To our customers,

Old Company Name in Catalogs and Other Documents

On April 1st, 2010, NEC Electronics Corporation merged with Renesas Technology Corporation, and Renesas Electronics Corporation took over all the business of both companies. Therefore, although the old company name remains in this document, it is a valid Renesas Electronics document. We appreciate your understanding.

Renesas Electronics website: http://www.renesas.com

April 1st, 2010
Renesas Electronics Corporation

Issued by: Renesas Electronics Corporation (http://www.renesas.com)

Send any inquiries to http://www.renesas.com/inquiry.

Notice

1. All information included in this document is current as of the date this document is issued. Such information, however, is subject to change without any prior notice. Before purchasing or using any Renesas Electronics products listed herein, please confirm the latest product information with a Renesas Electronics sales office. Also, please pay regular and careful attention to additional and different information to be disclosed by Renesas Electronics such as that disclosed through our website.
2. Renesas Electronics does not assume any liability for infringement of patents, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights of third parties by or arising from the use of Renesas Electronics products or technical information described in this document. No license, express, implied or otherwise, is granted hereby under any patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of Renesas Electronics or others.
3. You should not alter, modify, copy, or otherwise misappropriate any Renesas Electronics product, whether in whole or in part.
4. Descriptions of circuits, software and other related information in this document are provided only to illustrate the operation of semiconductor products and application examples. You are fully responsible for the incorporation of these circuits, software, and information in the design of your equipment. Renesas Electronics assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of these circuits, software, or information.
5. When exporting the products or technology described in this document, you should comply with the applicable export control laws and regulations and follow the procedures required by such laws and regulations. You should not use Renesas Electronics products or the technology described in this document for any purpose relating to military applications or use by the military, including but not limited to the development of weapons of mass destruction. Renesas Electronics products and technology may not be used for or incorporated into any products or systems whose manufacture, use, or sale is prohibited under any applicable domestic or foreign laws or regulations.
6. Renesas Electronics has used reasonable care in preparing the information included in this document, but Renesas Electronics does not warrant that such information is error free. Renesas Electronics assumes no liability whatsoever for any damages incurred by you resulting from errors in or omissions from the information included herein.
7. Renesas Electronics products are classified according to the following three quality grades: "Standard", "High Quality", and "Specific". The recommended applications for each Renesas Electronics product depends on the product's quality grade, as indicated below. You must check the quality grade of each Renesas Electronics product before using it in a particular application. You may not use any Renesas Electronics product for any application categorized as "Specific" without the prior written consent of Renesas Electronics. Further, you may not use any Renesas Electronics product for any application for which it is not intended without the prior written consent of Renesas Electronics. Renesas Electronics shall not be in any way liable for any damages or losses incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of any Renesas Electronics product for an application categorized as "Specific" or for which the product is not intended where you have failed to obtain the prior written consent of Renesas Electronics. The quality grade of each Renesas Electronics product is "Standard" unless otherwise expressly specified in a Renesas Electronics data sheets or data books, etc.

   "Standard": Computers; office equipment; communications equipment; test and measurement equipment; audio and visual equipment; home electronic appliances; machine tools; personal electronic equipment; and industrial robots.

   "High Quality": Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.); traffic control systems; anti-disaster systems; anti-crime systems; safety equipment; and medical equipment not specifically designed for life support.

   "Specific": Aircraft; aerospace equipment; submersible repeaters; nuclear reactor control systems; medical equipment or systems for life support (e.g. artificial life support devices or systems), surgical implantations, or healthcare intervention (e.g. excision, etc.), and any other applications or purposes that pose a direct threat to human life.
8. You should use the Renesas Electronics products described in this document within the range specified by Renesas Electronics, especially with respect to the maximum rating, operating supply voltage range, movement power voltage range, heat radiation characteristics, installation and other product characteristics. Renesas Electronics shall have no liability for malfunctions or damages arising out of the use of Renesas Electronics products beyond such specified ranges.
9. Although Renesas Electronics endeavors to improve the quality and reliability of its products, semiconductor products have specific characteristics such as the occurrence of failure at a certain rate and malfunctions under certain use conditions. Further, Renesas Electronics products are not subject to radiation resistance design. Please be sure to implement safety measures to guard them against the possibility of physical injury, and injury or damage caused by fire in the event of the failure of a Renesas Electronics product, such as safety design for hardware and software including but not limited to redundancy, fire control and malfunction prevention, appropriate treatment for aging degradation or any other appropriate measures. Because the evaluation of microcomputer software alone is very difficult, please evaluate the safety of the final products or system manufactured by you.
10. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office for details as to environmental matters such as the environmental compatibility of each Renesas Electronics product. Please use Renesas Electronics products in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations that regulate the inclusion or use of controlled substances, including without limitation, the EU RoHS Directive. Renesas Electronics assumes no liability for damages or losses occurring as a result of your noncompliance with applicable laws and regulations.
11. This document may not be reproduced or duplicated, in any form, in whole or in part, without prior written consent of Renesas Electronics.
12. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office if you have any questions regarding the information contained in this document or Renesas Electronics products, or if you have any other inquiries.

(Note 1) "Renesas Electronics" as used in this document means Renesas Electronics Corporation and also includes its majority-owned subsidiaries.

(Note 2) "Renesas Electronics product(s)" means any product developed or manufactured by or for Renesas Electronics.

User's Manual

16

M16C/63 Group

HARDWARE MANUAL

RENESAS MCU
M16C FAMILY / M16C/60 SERIES

Renesas Electronics
www.renesas.com

Rev.1.00 2009.09

Notes regarding these materials

1. This document is provided for reference purposes only so that Renesas customers may select the appropriate Renesas products for their use. Renesas neither makes warranties or representations with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained in this document nor grants any license to any intellectual property rights or any other rights of Renesas or any third party with respect to the information in this document.
2. Renesas shall have no liability for damages or infringement of any intellectual property or other rights arising out of the use of any information in this document, including, but not limited to, product data, diagrams, charts, programs, algorithms, and application circuit examples.
3. You should not use the products or the technology described in this document for the purpose of military applications such as the development of weapons of mass destruction or for the purpose of any other military use. When exporting the products or technology described herein, you should follow the applicable export control laws and regulations, and procedures required by such laws and regulations.
4. All information included in this document such as product data, diagrams, charts, programs, algorithms, and application circuit examples, is current as of the date this document is issued. Such information, however, is subject to change without any prior notice. Before purchasing or using any Renesas products listed in this document, please confirm the latest product information with a Renesas sales office. Also, please pay regular and careful attention to additional and different information to be disclosed by Renesas such as that disclosed through our website. (http://www.renesas.com)
5. Renesas has used reasonable care in compiling the information included in this document, but Renesas assumes no liability whatsoever for any damages incurred as a result of errors or omissions in the information included in this document.
6. When using or otherwise relying on the information in this document, you should evaluate the information in light of the total system before deciding about the applicability of such information to the intended application. Renesas makes no representations, warranties or guaranties regarding the suitability of its products for any particular application and specifically disclaims any liability arising out of the application and use of the information in this document or Renesas products.
7. With the exception of products specified by Renesas as suitable for automobile applications, Renesas products are not designed, manufactured or tested for applications or otherwise in systems the failure or malfunction of which may cause a direct threat to human life or create a risk of human injury or which require especially high quality and reliability such as safety systems, or equipment or systems for transportation and traffic, healthcare, combustion control, aerospace and aeronautics, nuclear power, or undersea communication transmission. If you are considering the use of our products for such purposes, please contact a Renesas sales office beforehand. Renesas shall have no liability for damages arising out of the uses set forth above.
8. Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, you should not use Renesas products for the purposes listed below:
   (1) artificial life support devices or systems
   (2) surgical implantations
   (3) healthcare intervention (e.g., excision, administration of medication, etc.)
   (4) any other purposes that pose a direct threat to human life

   Renesas shall have no liability for damages arising out of the uses set forth in the above and purchasers who elect to use Renesas products in any of the foregoing applications shall indemnify and hold harmless Renesas Technology Corp., its affiliated companies and their officers, directors, and employees against any and all damages arising out of such applications.
9. You should use the products described herein within the range specified by Renesas, especially with respect to the maximum rating, operating supply voltage range, movement power voltage range, heat radiation characteristics, installation and other product characteristics. Renesas shall have no liability for malfunctions or damages arising out of the use of Renesas products beyond such specified ranges.
10. Although Renesas endeavors to improve the quality and reliability of its products, IC products have specific characteristics such as the occurrence of failure at a certain rate and malfunctions under certain use conditions. Please be sure to implement safety measures to guard against the possibility of physical injury, and injury or damage caused by fire in the event of the failure of a Renesas product, such as safety design for hardware and software including but not limited to redundancy, fire control and malfunction prevention, appropriate treatment for aging degradation or any other applicable measures. Among others, since the evaluation of microcomputer software alone is very difficult, please evaluate the safety of the final products or system manufactured by you.
11. In case Renesas products listed in this document are detached from the products to which the Renesas products are attached or affixed, the risk of accident such as swallowing by infants and small children is very high. You should implement safety measures so that Renesas products may not be easily detached from your products. Renesas shall have no liability for damages arising out of such detachment.
12. This document may not be reproduced or duplicated, in any form, in whole or in part, without prior written approval from Renesas.
13. Please contact a Renesas sales office if you have any questions regarding the information contained in this document, Renesas semiconductor products, or if you have any other inquiries.

General Precautions in the Handling of MPU/MCU Products

The following usage notes are applicable to all MPU/MCU products from Renesas. For detailed usage notes on the products covered by this manual, refer to the relevant sections of the manual. If the descriptions under General Precautions in the Handling of MPU/MCU Products and in the body of the manual differ from each other, the description in the body of the manual takes precedence.

1. Handling of Unused Pins

   Handle unused pins in accord with the directions given under Handling of Unused Pins in the manual.

   — The input pins of CMOS products are generally in the high-impedance state. In operation with an unused pin in the open-circuit state, extra electromagnetic noise is induced in the vicinity of LSI, an associated shoot-through current flows internally, and malfunctions occur due to the false recognition of the pin state as an input signal become possible. Unused pins should be handled as described under Handling of Unused Pins in the manual.

2. Processing at Power-on

   The state of the product is undefined at the moment when power is supplied.

   — The states of internal circuits in the LSI are indeterminate and the states of register settings and pins are undefined at the moment when power is supplied.

   In a finished product where the reset signal is applied to the external reset pin, the states of pins are not guaranteed from the moment when power is supplied until the reset process is completed.

   In a similar way, the states of pins in a product that is reset by an on-chip power-on reset function are not guaranteed from the moment when power is supplied until the power reaches the level at which resetting has been specified.

3. Prohibition of Access to Reserved Addresses

   Access to reserved addresses is prohibited.

   — The reserved addresses are provided for the possible future expansion of functions. Do not access these addresses; the correct operation of LSI is not guaranteed if they are accessed.

4. Clock Signals

   After applying a reset, only release the reset line after the operating clock signal has become stable. When switching the clock signal during program execution, wait until the target clock signal has stabilized.

   — When the clock signal is generated with an external resonator (or from an external oscillator) during a reset, ensure that the reset line is only released after full stabilization of the clock signal. Moreover, when switching to a clock signal produced with an external resonator (or by an external oscillator) while program execution is in progress, wait until the target clock signal is stable.

5. Differences between Products

   Before changing from one product to another, i.e. to one with a different part number, confirm that the change will not lead to problems.

   — The characteristics of MPU/MCU in the same group but having different part numbers may differ because of the differences in internal memory capacity and layout pattern. When changing to products of different part numbers, implement a system-evaluation test for each of the products.

How to Use This Manual

1. Purpose and Target Readers

This manual is designed to provide the user with an understanding of the hardware functions and electrical characteristics of the MCU. It is intended for users designing application systems incorporating the MCU. A basic knowledge of electric circuits, logical circuits, and MCUs is necessary in order to use this manual.
The manual comprises an overview of the product; descriptions of the CPU, system control functions, peripheral functions, and electrical characteristics; and usage notes.

Particular attention should be paid to the precautionary notes when using the manual. These notes occur within the body of the text, at the end of each section, and in the Usage Notes section.

The revision history summarizes the locations of revisions and additions. It does not list all revisions. Refer to the text of the manual for details.

The following documents apply to the M16C/63 Group. Make sure to refer to the latest versions of these documents. The newest versions of the documents listed may be obtained from the Renesas Technology Website.

Document Type	Description	Document Title	Document No.
Datasheet	Hardware overview and electrical characteristics	M16C/63 Group Datasheet	REJ03B0271
Hardware manual	Hardware specifications (pin assignments, memory maps, peripheral function specifications, electrical characteristics, timing charts) and operation description Note: Refer to the application notes for details on using peripheral functions.	M16C/63 Group Hardware Manual	This hardware manual
Software manual	Descriptions of CPU instruction set	M16C/60, M16C/20, M16C/Tiny Series Software Manual	REJ09B0137
Application note	Information on using peripheral functions and application examples Sample programs Information on writing programs in assembly language and C	Available from the Renesas Technology website.	
Renesas technical update	Product specifications, updates on documents, etc.		

2. Notation of Numbers and Symbols

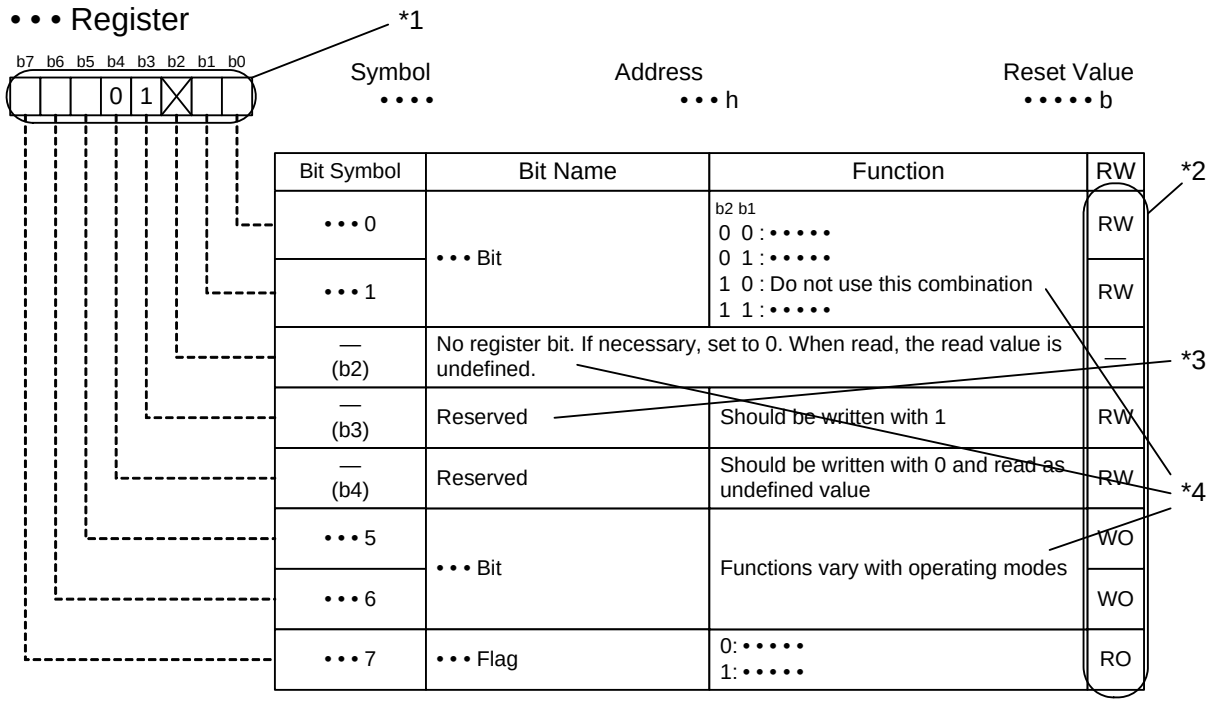
The notation conventions for register names, bit names, numbers, and symbols used in this manual are described below.

(1) Registers, bits, and pins
Registers, bits, and pins are indicated by symbols. Each symbol has a register/bit/pin identifier after the symbol.
Example: PM03 bit in the PM0 register
P3_5 pin, VCC pin

(2) Numbers
A binary number has the suffix “b” except for a 1-bit value.
A hexadecimal number has the suffix “h”.
A decimal number has no suffix.
Example: Binary notation: 11b
Hexadecimal notation: EFA0h
Decimal notation: 1234

3. Register Notation

The symbols and terms used in register diagrams are described below.



*1
Blank box: Set this bit to 0 or 1 according to the function.
0: Set this bit to 0.
1: Set this bit to 1.
X: Nothing is assigned to this bit.

*2
RW: Read and write
RO: Read only
WO: Write only (the read value is undefined)
—: Not applicable

*3
- Reserved bit: This bit field is reserved. Set this bit to a specified value. For RW bits, the written value is read unless otherwise noted.

*4
- No register bit(s): No register bit(s) is/are assigned to this field. If necessary, set to 0 for possible future implementation.
- Do not use this combination: Proper operation is not guaranteed when this value is set.
- Functions vary with operating modes: Functions vary with peripheral operating modes. Refer to register illustrations of the respective mode.

4. List of Abbreviations and Acronyms

Abbreviation	Full Form
ACIA	Asynchronous Communication Interface Adapter
bps	bits per second
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
DMA	Direct Memory Access
DMAC	Direct Memory Access Controller
GSM	Global System for Mobile Communications
Hi-Z	High Impedance
IEBus	Inter Equipment bus
I/O	Input/Output
IrDA	Infrared Data Association
LSB	Least Significant Bit
MSB	Most Significant Bit
NC	Non-Connect
PLL	Phase Locked Loop
PWM	Pulse Width Modulation
SFR	Special Function Registers
SIM	Subscriber Identity Module
UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
VCO	Voltage Controlled Oscillator

Table of Contents

SFR Quick Reference

Address	Register	Symbol	Page
0000h			
0001h			
0002h			
0003h			
0004h	Processor Mode Register 0	PM0	51
0005h	Processor Mode Register 1	PM1	135
0006h	System Clock Control Register 0	CM0	91
0007h	System Clock Control Register 1	CM1	93
0008h	Chip Select Control Register	CSR	141
0009h	External Area Recovery Cycle Control Register	EWR	144
000Ah	Protect Register	PRCR	46
000Bh	Data Bank Register	DBR	163
000Ch	Oscillation Stop Detection Register	CM2	95
000Dh			
000Eh			
000Fh			
0010h	Program 2 Area Control Register	PRG2C	137
0011h	External Area Wait Control Expansion Register	EWC	143
0012h	Peripheral Clock Select Register	PCLKR	97
0013h	Sub Clock Division Control Register	SCM0	97
0014h			
0015h	Clock Prescaler Reset Flag	CPSRF	264
0016h	Peripheral Clock Stop Register	PCLKSTP1	98
0017h			
0018h	Reset Source Determine Register	RSTFR	52
0019h	Voltage Detector 2 Flag Register	VCR1	67
001Ah	Voltage Detector Operation Enable Register	VCR2	68
001Bh	Chip Select Expansion Control Register	CSE	142
001Ch			
001Dh			
001Eh	Processor Mode Register 2	PM2	99
001Fh			
0020h			
0021h			
0022h	40 MHz On-Chip Oscillator Control Register 0	FRA0	100
0023h			
0024h			
0025h			
0026h	Voltage Monitor Function Select Register	VWCE	69
0027h			
0028h	Voltage Detector 1 Level Select Register	VD1LS	70
0029h			
002Ah	Voltage Monitor 0 Control Register	VW0C	71
002Bh	Voltage Monitor 1 Control Register	VW1C	72
002Ch	Voltage Monitor 2 Control Register	VW2C	74
002Dh			
002Eh			
002Fh			
0030h			
0031h			
0032h			
0033h			
0034h			
0035h			
0036h			
0037h			
0038h			
0039h			
003Ah			
003Bh			
003Ch			
003Dh			
003Eh			
003Fh			
0040h			
0041h			
0042h	$\overline{\text{INT7}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT7IC	202

Address	Register	Symbol	Page
0043h	$\overline{\text{INT6}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT6IC	202
0044h	$\overline{\text{INT3}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT3IC	202
0045h	Timer B5 Interrupt Control Register	TB5IC	202
0046h	Timer B4 Interrupt Control Register UART1 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	TB4IC U1BCNIC	201
0047h	Timer B3 Interrupt Control Register UART0 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	TB3IC U0BCNIC	201
0048h	SI/O4 Interrupt Control Register $\overline{\text{INT5}}$ Interrupt Control Register	S4IC INT5IC	202
0049h	SI/O3 Interrupt Control Register $\overline{\text{INT4}}$ Interrupt Control Register	S3IC INT4IC	202
004Ah	UART2 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	BCNIC	201
004Bh	DMA0 Interrupt Control Register	DM0IC	201
004Ch	DMA1 Interrupt Control Register	DM1IC	201
004Dh	Key Input Interrupt Control Register	KUPIC	202
004Eh	A/D Conversion Interrupt Control Register	ADIC	202
004Fh	UART2 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S2TIC	201
0050h	UART2 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S2RIC	201
0051h	UART0 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S0TIC	201
0052h	UART0 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S0RIC	201
0053h	UART1 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S1TIC	201
0054h	UART1 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S1RIC	201
0055h	Timer A0 Interrupt Control Register	TA0IC	201
0056h	Timer A1 Interrupt Control Register	TA1IC	201
0057h	Timer A2 Interrupt Control Register	TA2IC	201
0058h	Timer A3 Interrupt Control Register	TA3IC	201
0059h	Timer A4 Interrupt Control Register	TA4IC	201
005Ah	Timer B0 Interrupt Control Register	TB0IC	201
005Bh	Timer B1 Interrupt Control Register	TB1IC	201
005Ch	Timer B2 Interrupt Control Register	TB2IC	201
005Dh	$\overline{\text{INT0}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT0IC	202
005Eh	$\overline{\text{INT1}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT1IC	202
005Fh	$\overline{\text{INT2}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT2IC	202
0060h			
0061h			
0062h			
0063h			
0064h			
0065h			
0066h			
0067h			
0068h			
0069h	DMA2 Interrupt Control Register	DM2IC	201
006Ah	DMA3 Interrupt Control Register	DM3IC	201
006Bh	UART5 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register CEC1 Interrupt Control Register	U5BCNIC CEC1IC	201
006Ch	UART5 Transmit Interrupt Control Register CEC2 Interrupt Control Register	S5TIC CEC2IC	201
006Dh	UART5 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S5RIC	201
006Eh	UART6 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register Real-Time Clock Periodic Interrupt Control Register	U6BCNIC RTCTIC	201
006Fh	UART6 Transmit Interrupt Control Register Real-Time Clock Alarm Interrupt Control Register	S6TIC RTCCIC	201
0070h	UART6 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S6RIC	201
0071h	UART7 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register Remote Control Signal Receiver 0 Interrupt Control Register	U7BCNIC PMC0IC	201
0072h	UART7 Transmit Interrupt Control Register Remote Control Signal Receiver 1 Interrupt Control Register	S7TIC PMC1IC	201
0073h	UART7 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S7RIC	201
0074h			
0075h			
0076h			
0077h			
0078h			

Note: 1. Blank columns are all reserved space. No access is allowed.

Address	Register	Symbol	Page
0079h			
007Ah			
007Bh	I2C-bus Interface Interrupt Control Register	IICIC	201
007Ch	SCL/SDA Interrupt Control Register	SCLDAIC	201
007Dh			
007Eh			
007Fh			
0080h to 017Fh			
0180h 0181h 0182h	DMA0 Source Pointer	SAR0	244
0183h			
0184h 0185h 0186h	DMA0 Destination Pointer	DAR0	244
0187h			
0188h 0189h	DMA0 Transfer Counter	TCR0	245
018Ah			
018Bh			
018Ch	DMA0 Control Register	DM0CON	246
018Dh			
018Eh			
018Fh			
0190h 0191h 0192h	DMA1 Source Pointer	SAR1	244
0193h			
0194h 0195h 0196h	DMA1 Destination Pointer	DAR1	244
0197h			
0198h 0199h	DMA1 Transfer Counter	TCR1	245
019Ah			
019Bh			
019Ch	DMA1 Control Register	DM1CON	246
019Dh			
019Eh			
019Fh			
01A0h 01A1h 01A2h	DMA2 Source Pointer	SAR2	244
01A3h			
01A4h 01A5h 01A6h	DMA2 Destination Pointer	DAR2	244
01A7h			
01A8h 01A9h	DMA2 Transfer Counter	TCR2	245
01AAh			
01ABh			
01ACh	DMA2 Control Register	DM2CON	246
01ADh			
01AEh			
01AFh			
01B0h 01B1h 01B2h	DMA3 Source Pointer	SAR3	244
01B3h			
01B4h 01B5h 01B6h	DMA3 Destination Pointer	DAR3	244
01B7h			
01B8h 01B9h	DMA3 Transfer Counter	TCR3	245
01BAh			

Address	Register	Symbol	Page
01BBh			
01BCh	DMA3 Control Register	DM3CON	246
01BDh			
01BEh			
01BFh			
01C0h 01C1h	Timer B0-1 Register	TB01	318
01C2h 01C3h	Timer B1-1 Register	TB11	318
01C4h 01C5h	Timer B2-1 Register	TB21	318
01C6h	Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Mode Function Select Register 1	PPWFS1	319
01C7h			
01C8h	Timer B Count Source Select Register 0	TBCS0	320
01C9h	Timer B Count Source Select Register 1	TBCS1	320
01CAh			
01CBh	Timer AB Division Control Register 0	TCKDIVC0	266
01CCh			
01CDh			
01CEh			
01CFh			
01D0h	Timer A Count Source Select Register 0	TACS0	267
01D1h	Timer A Count Source Select Register 1	TACS1	267
01D2h	Timer A Count Source Select Register 2	TACS2	267
01D3h			
01D4h	16-Bit Pulse Width Modulation Mode Function Select Register	PWMFS	268
01D5h	Timer A Waveform Output Function Select Register	TAPOFS	269
01D6h			
01D7h			
01D8h	Timer A Output Waveform Change Enable Register	TAOW	270
01D9h			
01DAh	Three-Phase Protect Control Register	TPRC	353
01DBh			
01DCh			
01DDh			
01DEh			
01DFh			
01E0h 01E1h	Timer B3-1 Register	TB31	318
01E2h 01E3h	Timer B4-1 Register	TB41	318
01E4h 01E5h	Timer B5-1 Register	TB51	318
01E6h	Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Mode Function Select Register 2	PPWFS2	319
01E7h			
01E8h	Timer B Count Source Select Register 2	TBCS2	320
01E9h	Timer B Count Source Select Register 3	TBCS3	320
01EAh			
01EBh			
01ECh			
01EDh			
01EEh			
01EFh			
01F0h	PMC0 Function Select Register 0	PMC0CON0	424
01F1h	PMC0 Function Select Register 1	PMC0CON1	426
01F2h	PMC0 Function Select Register 2	PMC0CON2	428
01F3h	PMC0 Function Select Register 3	PMC0CON3	430
01F4h	PMC0 Status Register	PMC0STS	431
01F5h	PMC0 Interrupt Source Select Register	PMC0INT	434
01F6h	PMC0 Compare Control Register	PMC0CPC	439
01F7h	PMC0 Compare Data Register	PMC0CPD	440
01F8h	PMC1 Function Select Register 0	PMC1CON0	424
01F9h	PMC1 Function Select Register 1	PMC1CON1	426
01FAh	PMC1 Function Select Register 2	PMC1CON2	428

Note: 1. Blank columns are all reserved space. No access is allowed.

Address	Register	Symbol	Page
01FBh	PMC1 Function Select Register 3	PMC1CON3	430
01FCh	PMC1 Status Register	PMC1STS	431
01FDh	PMC1 Interrupt Source Select Register	PMC1INT	434
01FEh			
01FFh			
0200h			
0201h			
0202h			
0203h			
0204h			
0205h	Interrupt Source Select Register 3	IFSR3A	203
0206h	Interrupt Source Select Register 2	IFSR2A	204
0207h	Interrupt Source Select Register	IFSR	205
0208h			
0209h			
020Ah			
020Bh			
020Ch			
020Dh			
020Eh	Address Match Interrupt Enable Register	AIER	206
020Fh	Address Match Interrupt Enable Register 2	AIER2	206
0210h 0211h 0212h	Address Match Interrupt Register 0	RMAD0	207
0213h			
0214h 0215h 0216h	Address Match Interrupt Register 1	RMAD1	207
0217h			
0218h 0219h 021Ah	Address Match Interrupt Register 2	RMAD2	207
021Bh			
021Ch 021Dh 021Eh	Address Match Interrupt Register 3	RMAD3	207
021Fh			
0220h	Flash Memory Control Register 0	FMR0	679
0221h	Flash Memory Control Register 1	FMR1	682
0222h	Flash Memory Control Register 2	FMR2	115
0223h	Flash Memory Control Register 3	FMR3	684
0224h			
0225h			
0226h			
0227h			
0228h			
0229h			
022Ah			
022Bh			
022Ch			
022Dh			
022Eh			
022Fh			
0230h	Flash Memory Control Register 6	FMR6	685
0231h			
0232h			
0233h			
0234h			
0235h			
0236h			
0237h			
0238h			
0239h			
023Ah			
023Bh			
023Ch			
023Dh			
023Eh			
023Fh			

Address	Register	Symbol	Page
0240h			
0241h			
0242h			
0243h			
0244h	UART0 Special Mode Register 4	U0SMR4	486
0245h	UART0 Special Mode Register 3	U0SMR3	485
0246h	UART0 Special Mode Register 2	U0SMR2	484
0247h	UART0 Special Mode Register	U0SMR	483
0248h	UART0 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U0MR	477
0249h	UART0 Bit Rate Register	U0BRG	477
024Ah 024Bh	UART0 Transmit Buffer Register	U0TB	474
024Ch	UART0 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U0C0	478
024Dh	UART0 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U0C1	480
024Eh 024Fh	UART0 Receive Buffer Register	U0RB	475
0250h	UART Transmit/Receive Control Register 2	UCON	482
0251h			
0252h	UART Clock Select Register	UCLKSEL0	472
0253h			
0254h	UART1 Special Mode Register 4	U1SMR4	486
0255h	UART1 Special Mode Register 3	U1SMR3	485
0256h	UART1 Special Mode Register 2	U1SMR2	484
0257h	UART1 Special Mode Register	U1SMR	483
0258h	UART1 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U1MR	477
0259h	UART1 Bit Rate Register	U1BRG	477
025Ah 025Bh	UART1 Transmit Buffer Register	U1TB	474
025Ch	UART1 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U1C0	478
025Dh	UART1 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U1C1	480
025Eh 025Fh	UART1 Receive Buffer Register	U1RB	475
0260h			
0261h			
0262h			
0263h			
0264h	UART2 Special Mode Register 4	U2SMR4	486
0265h	UART2 Special Mode Register 3	U2SMR3	485
0266h	UART2 Special Mode Register 2	U2SMR2	484
0267h	UART2 Special Mode Register	U2SMR	483
0268h	UART2 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U2MR	477
0269h	UART2 Bit Rate Register	U2BRG	477
026Ah 026Bh	UART2 Transmit Buffer Register	U2TB	474
026Ch	UART2 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U2C0	478
026Dh	UART2 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U2C1	480
026Eh 026Fh	UART2 Receive Buffer Register	U2RB	475
0270h	SI/O3 Transmit/Receive Register	S3TRR	538
0271h			
0272h	SI/O3 Control Register	S3C	539
0273h	SI/O3 Bit Rate Register	S3BRG	540
0274h	SI/O4 Transmit/Receive Register	S4TRR	538
0275h			
0276h	SI/O4 Control Register	S4C	539
0277h	SI/O4 Bit Rate Register	S4BRG	540
0278h	SI/O3, 4 Control Register 2	S34C2	540
0279h			
027Ah			
027Bh			
027Ch			
027Dh			
027Eh			
027Fh			
0280h			
0281h			
0282h			

Note: 1. Blank columns are all reserved space. No access is allowed.

Address	Register	Symbol	Page
0283h			
0284h	UART5 Special Mode Register 4	U5SMR4	486
0285h	UART5 Special Mode Register 3	U5SMR3	485
0286h	UART5 Special Mode Register 2	U5SMR2	484
0287h	UART5 Special Mode Register	U5SMR	483
0288h	UART5 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U5MR	477
0289h	UART5 Bit Rate Register	U5BRG	477
028Ah 028Bh	UART5 Transmit Buffer Register	U5TB	474
028Ch	UART5 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U5C0	478
028Dh	UART5 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U5C1	480
028Eh 028Fh	UART5 Receive Buffer Register	U5RB	475
0290h			
0291h			
0292h			
0293h			
0294h	UART6 Special Mode Register 4	U6SMR4	486
0295h	UART6 Special Mode Register 3	U6SMR3	485
0296h	UART6 Special Mode Register 2	U6SMR2	484
0297h	UART6 Special Mode Register	U6SMR	483
0298h	UART6 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U6MR	477
0299h	UART6 Bit Rate Register	U6BRG	477
029Ah 029Bh	UART6 Transmit Buffer Register	U6TB	474
029Ch	UART6 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U6C0	478
029Dh	UART6 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U6C1	480
029Eh 029Fh	UART6 Receive Buffer Register	U6RB	475
02A0h			
02A1h			
02A2h			
02A3h			
02A4h	UART7 Special Mode Register 4	U7SMR4	486
02A5h	UART7 Special Mode Register 3	U7SMR3	485
02A6h	UART7 Special Mode Register 2	U7SMR2	484
02A7h	UART7 Special Mode Register	U7SMR	483
02A8h	UART7 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U7MR	477
02A9h	UART7 Bit Rate Register	U7BRG	477
02AAh 02ABh	UART7 Transmit Buffer Register	U7TB	474
02ACh	UART7 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U7C0	478
02ADh	UART7 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U7C1	480
02AEh 02AFh	UART7 Receive Buffer Register	U7RB	475
02B0h	I2C0 Data Shift Register	S00	555
02B1h			
02B2h	I2C0 Address Register 0	S0D0	556
02B3h	I2C0 Control Register 0	S1D0	557
02B4h	I2C0 Clock Control Register	S20	560
02B5h	I2C0 Start/Stop Condition Control Register	S2D0	563
02B6h	I2C0 Control Register 1	S3D0	564
02B7h	I2C0 Control Register 2	S4D0	568
02B8h	I2C0 Status Register 0	S10	570
02B9h	I2C0 Status Register 1	S11	575
02BAh	I2C0 Address Register 1	S0D1	556
02BBh	I2C0 Address Register 2	S0D2	556
02BCh			
02BDh			
02BEh			
02BFh			
02C0h to 02FFh			
0300h	Timer B3/B4/B5 Count Start Flag	TBSR	322
0301h			
0302h 0303h	Timer A1-1 Register	TA11	272

Address	Register	Symbol	Page
0304h 0305h	Timer A2-1 Register	TA21	272
0306h 0307h	Timer A4-1 Register	TA41	272
0308h	Three-Phase PWM Control Register 0	INVC0	345
0309h	Three-Phase PWM Control Register 1	INVC1	347
030Ah	Three-Phase Output Buffer Register 0	IDB0	349
030Bh	Three-Phase Output Buffer Register 1	IDB1	349
030Ch	Dead Time Timer	DTT	349
030Dh	Timer B2 Interrupt Generation Frequency Set Counter	ICTB2	350
030Eh	Position-Data-Retain Function Control Register	PDRF	352
030Fh			
0310h 0311h	Timer B3 Register	TB3	317
0312h 0313h	Timer B4 Register	TB4	317
0314h 0315h	Timer B5 Register	TB5	317
0316h			
0317h			
0318h	Port Function Control Register	PFCR	353
0319h			
031Ah			
031Bh	Timer B3 Mode Register	TB3MR	323
031Ch	Timer B4 Mode Register	TB4MR	323
031Dh	Timer B5 Mode Register	TB5MR	323
031Eh			
031Fh			
0320h	Count Start Flag	TABSR	273
0321h			
0322h	One-Shot Start Flag	ONSF	274
0323h	Trigger Select Register	TRGSR	275
0324h	Up/Down Flag	UDF	276
0325h			
0326h 0327h	Timer A0 Register	TA0	271
0328h 0329h	Timer A1 Register	TA1	271
032Ah 032Bh	Timer A2 Register	TA2	271
032Ch 032Dh	Timer A3 Register	TA3	271
032Eh 032Fh	Timer A4 Register	TA4	271
0330h 0331h	Timer B0 Register	TB0	317
0332h 0333h	Timer B1 Register	TB1	317
0334h 0335h	Timer B2 Register	TB2	317
0336h	Timer A0 Mode Register	TA0MR	277
0337h	Timer A1 Mode Register	TA1MR	277
0338h	Timer A2 Mode Register	TA2MR	277
0339h	Timer A3 Mode Register	TA3MR	277
033Ah	Timer A4 Mode Register	TA4MR	277
033Bh	Timer B0 Mode Register	TB0MR	323
033Ch	Timer B1 Mode Register	TB1MR	323
033Dh	Timer B2 Mode Register	TB2MR	323
033Eh	Timer B2 Special Mode Register	TB2SC	351
033Fh			
0340h	Second Data Register	TRHSEC	383
0341h	Minute Data Register	TRHMIN	384
0342h	Hour Data Register	TRHHR	385
0343h	Day-of-the-Week Data Register	TRHWK	386
0344h	Date Data Register	TRHDY	387
0345h	Month Data Register	TRHMON	388

Note: 1. Blank columns are all reserved space. No access is allowed.

Address	Register	Symbol	Page
0346h	Year Data Register	TRHYR	389
0347h	Timer RH Control Register	TRHCR	390
0348h	Timer RH Count Source Select Register	TRHCSR	392
0349h	Clock Error Correction Register	TRHADJ	393
034Ah	Timer RH Interrupt Flag Register	TRHIFR	394
034Bh	Timer RH Interrupt Enable Register	TRHIER	395
034Ch	Alarm Minute Register	TRHAMN	397
034Dh	Alarm Hour Register	TRHAHR	398
034Eh	Alarm Day-of-the-Week Register	TRHAWK	399
034Fh	Timer RH Protect Register	TRHPRC	400
0350h	CEC Function Control Register 1	CECC1	603
0351h	CEC Function Control Register 2	CECC2	604
0352h	CEC Function Control Register 3	CECC3	606
0353h	CEC Function Control Register 4	CECC4	608
0354h	CEC Flag Register	CECFLG	610
0355h	CEC Interrupt Source Select Register	CISEL	611
0356h	CEC Transmit Buffer Register 1	CCTB1	612
0357h	CEC Transmit Buffer Register 2	CCTB2	612
0358h	CEC Receive Buffer Register 1	CCRB1	613
0359h	CEC Receive Buffer Register 2	CCRB2	613
035Ah	CEC Receive Follower Address Set Register 1	CRADRI1	614
035Bh	CEC Receive Follower Address Set Register 2	CRADRI2	614
035Ch			
035Dh			
035Eh			
035Fh			
0360h	Pull-Up Control Register 0	PUR0	185
0361h	Pull-Up Control Register 1	PUR1	186
0362h	Pull-Up Control Register 2	PUR2	187
0363h			
0364h			
0365h			
0366h	Port Control Register	PCR	188
0367h			
0368h			
0369h	$\overline{\text{NMI}}$/$\overline{\text{SD}}$ Digital Filter Register	NMIDF	209
036Ah			
036Bh			
036Ch			
036Dh			
036Eh			
036Fh			
0370h	PWM Control Register 0	PWMCON0	413
0371h			
0372h	PWM0 Prescaler	PWMPRE0	414
0373h	PWM0 Register	PWMREG0	414
0374h	PWM1 Prescaler	PWMPRE1	414
0375h	PWM1 Register	PWMREG1	414
0376h	PWM Control Register 1	PWMCON1	415
0377h			
0378h			
0379h			
037Ah			
037Bh			
037Ch	Count Source Protection Mode Register	CSPR	233
037Dh	Watchdog Timer Refresh Register	WDTR	234
037Eh	Watchdog Timer Start Register	WDTS	234
037Fh	Watchdog Timer Control Register	WDC	235
0380h			
0381h			
0382h			
0383h			
0384h			
0385h			
0386h			
0387h			

Address	Register	Symbol	Page
0388h			
0389h			
038Ah			
038Bh			
038Ch			
038Dh			
038Eh			
038Fh			
0390h	DMA2 Source Select Register	DM2SL	247
0391h			
0392h	DMA3 Source Select Register	DM3SL	247
0393h			
0394h			
0395h			
0396h			
0397h			
0398h	DMA0 Source Select Register	DM0SL	247
0399h			
039Ah	DMA1 Source Select Register	DM1SL	247
039Bh			
039Ch			
039Dh			
039Eh			
039Fh			
03A0h			
03A1h			
03A2h	Open-Circuit Detection Assist Function Register	AINRST	637
03A3h			
03A4h			
03A5h			
03A6h			
03A7h			
03A8h			
03A9h			
03AAh			
03ABh			
03ACh			
03ADh			
03AEh			
03AFh			
03B0h			
03B1h			
03B2h			
03B3h			
03B4h 03B5h	SFR Snoop Address Register	CRCSAR	671
03B6h	CRC Mode Register	CRCMR	671
03B7h			
03B8h			
03B9h			
03BAh			
03BBh			
03BCh 03BDh	CRC Data Register	CRCD	670
03BEh	CRC Input Register	CRCIN	670
03BFh			
03C0h 03C1h	A/D Register 0	AD0	638
03C2h 03C3h	A/D Register 1	AD1	638
03C4h 03C5h	A/D Register 2	AD2	638
03C6h 03C7h	A/D Register 3	AD3	638
03C8h 03C9h	A/D Register 4	AD4	638

Note: 1. Blank columns are all reserved space. No access is allowed.

Address	Register	Symbol	Page
03CAh 03CBh	A/D Register 5	AD5	638
03CCh 03CDh	A/D Register 6	AD6	638
03CEh 03CFh	A/D Register 7	AD7	638
03D0h			
03D1h			
03D2h			
03D3h			
03D4h	A/D Control Register 2	ADCON2	639
03D5h			
03D6h	A/D Control Register 0	ADCON0	640
03D7h	A/D Control Register 1	ADCON1	642
03D8h	D/A0 Register	DA0	666
03D9h			
03DAh	D/A1 Register	DA1	666
03DBh			
03DCh	D/A Control Register	DACON	666
03DDh			
03DEh			
03DFh			
03E0h	Port P0 Register	P0	189
03E1h	Port P1 Register	P1	189
03E2h	Port P0 Direction Register	PD0	190
03E3h	Port P1 Direction Register	PD1	190
03E4h	Port P2 Register	P2	189
03E5h	Port P3 Register	P3	189
03E6h	Port P2 Direction Register	PD2	190
03E7h	Port P3 Direction Register	PD3	190
03E8h	Port P4 Register	P4	189
03E9h	Port P5 Register	P5	189
03EAh	Port P4 Direction Register	PD4	190
03EBh	Port P5 Direction Register	PD5	190
03ECh	Port P6 Register	P6	189
03EDh	Port P7 Register	P7	189
03EEh	Port P6 Direction Register	PD6	190
03EFh	Port P7 Direction Register	PD7	190
03F0h	Port P8 Register	P8	189
03F1h	Port P9 Register	P9	189
03F2h	Port P8 Direction Register	PD8	190
03F3h	Port P9 Direction Register	PD9	190
03F4h	Port P10 Register	P10	189
03F5h			
03F6h	Port P10 Direction Register	PD10	190
03F7h			
03F8h			
03F9h			
03FAh			
03FBh			
03FCh			
03FDh			
03FEh			
03FFh			
D000h to D07Fh			

Address	Register	Symbol	Page
D080h D081h	PMC0 Header Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC0HDPMIN	435
D082h D083h	PMC0 Header Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC0HDPMAX	435
D084h	PMC0 Data 0 Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC0D0PMIN	436
D085h	PMC0 Data 0 Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC0D0PMAX	436
D086h	PMC0 Data 1 Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC0D1PMIN	436
D087h	PMC0 Data 1 Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC0D1PMAX	436
D088h D089h	PMC0 Measurements Register	PMC0TIM	437
D08Ah D08Bh	PMC0 Counter Value Register	PMC0BC	437
D08Ch	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 0	PMC0DAT0	438
D08Dh	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 1	PMC0DAT1	438
D08Eh	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 2	PMC0DAT2	438
D08Fh	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 3	PMC0DAT3	438
D090h	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 4	PMC0DAT4	438
D091h	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 5	PMC0DAT5	438
D092h	PMC0 Receive Bit Count Register	PMC0RBIT	437
D093h			
D094h D095h	PMC1 Header Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC1HDPMIN	435
D096h D097h	PMC1 Header Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC1HDPMAX	435
D098h	PMC1 Data 0 Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC1D0PMIN	436
D099h	PMC1 Data 0 Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC1D0PMAX	436
D09Ah	PMC1 Data 1 Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC1D1PMIN	436
D09Bh	PMC1 Data 1 Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC1D1PMAX	436
D09Ch D09Dh	PMC1 Measurements Register	PMC1TIM	437
D09Eh D09Fh	PMC1 Counter Value Register	PMC1BC	437
D0A0h to D7FFh			

Note: 1. Blank columns are all reserved space. No access is allowed.

FFFFFh	Optional Function Select Address 1	OFS1	686

Note: 1. OFS1 address is not an SFR.

1. Overview

1.1 Features

The M16C/63 Group microcomputer (MCU) incorporates the M16C/60 Series CPU core and flash memory, employing sophisticated instructions for a high level of efficiency. This MCU has 1 MB of address space (expandable to 4 MB), and it is capable of executing instructions at high speed. In addition, the CPU core boasts a multiplier for high-speed operation processing.

This MCU consumes low power, and supports operating modes that allow additional power control. The MCU also uses an anti-noise configuration to reduce emissions of electromagnetic noise and is designed to withstand electromagnetic interference (EMI). By integrating many of the peripheral functions, including the multifunction timer and serial interface, the number of system components has been reduced.

1.1.1 Applications

This MCU can be used in audio components, cameras, televisions, household appliances, office equipment, communication devices, mobile devices, industrial equipment, and other applications.

1.2 Specifications

The M16C/63 Group includes 100-pin and 80-pin packages. Table 1.1 to Table 1.4 list specifications.

Table 1.1 Specifications for the 100-Pin Package (1/2)

Item	Function	Description
CPU	Central processing unit	M16C/60 Series core (multiplier: 16-bit × 16-bit → 32-bit, multiply and accumulate instruction: 16-bit × 16-bit + 32-bit → 32-bit) • Number of basic instructions: 91 • Minimum instruction execution time: 50.0 ns (f(BCLK) = 20 MHz, VCC1 = VCC2 = 2.7 to 5.5 V) 200.0 ns (f(BCLK) = 5 MHz, VCC1 = VCC2 = 1.8 to 5.5 V) • Operating modes: Single-chip, memory expansion, and microprocessor
Memory	ROM, RAM, data flash	See Table 1.5 “Product List”.
Voltage Detection	Voltage detector	• Power-on reset • 3 voltage detection points (detection level of voltage detection 0 and 1 selectable)
Clock	Clock generator	• 4 circuits: Main clock, sub clock, low-speed on-chip oscillator (125 kHz), high-speed on-chip oscillator (40 MHz ±10%) • Oscillation stop detection: Main clock oscillation stop/reoscillation detection function • Frequency divider circuit: Divide ratio selectable from 1, 2, 4, 8, and 16 Sub clock frequency divider circuit: Divide ratio selectable from 1 and 2 • Power saving features: Wait mode, stop mode • Real-time clock
External Bus Expansion	Bus memory expansion	• Address space: 1 MB • External bus interface: 0 to 8 waits inserted, 4 chip select outputs, memory area expansion function (expandable to 4 MB), 3 V and 5 V interfaces • Bus format: Separate bus or multiplexed bus selectable, data bus width selectable (8 or 16 bits), number of address buses selectable (12, 16, or 20)
I/O Ports	Programmable I/O ports	• CMOS I/O ports: 85 (selectable pull-up resistors) • N-channel open drain ports: 3
Interrupts		• Interrupt vectors: 70 • External interrupt inputs: 17 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$, $\overline{\text{INT}}$ × 8, key input × 8) • Interrupt priority levels: 7
Watchdog Timer		15-bit timer × 1 (with prescaler) Automatic reset start function selectable
DMA	DMAC	• 4 channels, cycle steal mode • Trigger sources: 43 • Transfer modes: 2 (single transfer, repeat transfer)

Table 1.2 Specifications for the 100-Pin Package (2/2)

Item	Function	Description
Timers	Timer A	16-bit timer × 5 Timer mode, event counter mode, one-shot timer mode, pulse width modulation (PWM) mode Event counter two-phase pulse signal processing (two-phase encoder input) × 3 Programmable output mode × 3
	Timer B	16-bit timer × 6 Timer mode, event counter mode, pulse period measurement mode, pulse width measurement mode
	Three-phase motor control timer functions	• Three-phase inverter control (timer A1, timer A2, timer A4, timer B2) • On-chip dead time timer
	Real-time clock	• Count: second, minute, hour, day of the week, month, year • Periodic interrupt: 0.25 s, 0.5 s • Automatic correction function
	PWM function	8 bits × 2
	Remote control signal receiver	• 2 circuits • 4 wave pattern matchings (differentiate wave pattern for headers, data 0, data 1, and special data) • 6-byte receive buffer (1 circuit only) • Operating frequency of 32 kHz
Serial Interface	UART0 to UART2, UART5 to UART7	Clock synchronous/asynchronous × 6 channels I^2C-bus, IEBus (1), special mode 2 SIM (UART2)
	SI/O3, SI/O4	Clock synchronization only × 2 channels
Multi-master I^2C-bus Interface		1 channel
CEC Functions (3)		CEC transmit/receive, arbitration lost detection, ACK automatic output, operation frequency of 32 kHz
A/D Converter		10-bit resolution × 26 channels, including sample and hold function Conversion time: 2.15 µs
D/A Converter		8-bit resolution × 2 circuits
CRC Calculator		CRC-CCITT ($X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$), CRC-16 ($X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$) compliant
Flash Memory		• Erase/write power supply voltage: 2.7 to 5.5 V • Erase/write cycles: 1,000 times (program ROM 1, program ROM 2), 10,000 times (data flash) • Program security: ROM code protect, ID code check
Debug Functions		On-chip debug, on-board flash rewrite, address match interrupt × 4
Operation Frequency/Supply Voltage		5 MHz/VCC1 = 1.8 to 5.5 V, VCC2 = 1.8 V to VCC1 20 MHz/VCC1 = 2.7 to 5.5 V, VCC2 = 2.7 V to VCC1
Current Consumption		Described in 31. “Electrical Characteristics”
Operating Temperature		-20°C to 85°C, -40°C to 85°C (2)
Package		100-pin QFP: PRQP0100JD-B (Previous package code: 100P6F-A) 100-pin LQFP: PLQP0100KB-A (Previous package code: 100P6Q-A) 100-pin LGA: PTLG0100KA-A (Previous package code: 100F0M)

Notes:
1. IEBus is a registered trademark of NEC Electronics Corporation.
2. See Table 1.5 “Product List” for the operating temperature.
3. The CEC function indicates circuitry which supports the transmission and reception of CEC signals standardized by the High-Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI). HDMI and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing, LLC.

Table 1.3 Specifications for the 80-Pin Package (1/2)

Item	Function	Description
CPU	Central processing unit	M16C/60 Series core (multiplier: 16-bit × 16-bit → 32-bit, multiply and accumulate instruction: 16-bit × 16-bit + 32-bit → 32-bit) • Number of basic instructions: 91 • Minimum instruction execution time: 50.0 ns (f(BCLK) = 20 MHz, VCC1 = 2.7 to 5.5 V) 200.0 ns (f(BCLK) = 5 MHz, VCC1 = 1.8 to 5.5 V) • Operating mode: Single-chip
Memory	ROM, RAM, data flash	See Table 1.5 “Product List”.
Voltage Detection	Voltage detector	• Power-on reset • 3 voltage detection points (detection level of voltage detection 0 and 1 selectable)
Clock	Clock generator	• 4 circuits: Main clock, sub clock, low-speed on-chip oscillator (125 kHz), high-speed on-chip oscillator (40 MHz ±10%) • Oscillation stop detection: Main clock oscillation stop/reoscillation detection function • Frequency divider circuit: Divide ratio selectable from 1, 2, 4, 8, and 16 Sub clock frequency divider circuit: Divide ratio selectable from 1 and 2 • Power saving features: Wait mode, stop mode • Real-time clock
External Bus Expansion	Bus memory expansion	None
I/O Ports	Programmable I/O ports	• CMOS I/O ports: 68 (selectable pull-up resistors) • N-channel open drain ports: 3
Interrupts		• Interrupt vectors: 70 • External interrupt inputs: 14 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$, $\overline{\text{INT}}$ × 5, key input × 8) • Interrupt priority levels: 7
Watchdog Timer		15-bit timer × 1 (with prescaler) Automatic reset start function selectable
DMA	DMAC	• 4 channels, cycle steal mode • Trigger sources: 43 • Transfer modes: 2 (single transfer, repeat transfer)

Table 1.4 Specifications for the 80-Pin Package (2/2)

Item	Function	Description
Timers	Timer A	16-bit timer × 5 Timer mode × 5 Event counter mode, one-shot timer mode, pulse width modulation (PWM) mode × 3 Event counter two-phase pulse signal processing (two-phase encoder input) × 2 Programmable output mode × 1
	Timer B	16-bit timer × 6 Timer mode × 6 Event counter mode, pulse period measurement mode, pulse width measurement mode × 5
	Three-phase motor control timer functions	None
	Real-time clock	• Count: second, minute, hour, day of the week, month, year • Periodic interrupt: 0.25 s, 0.5 s • Automatic correction function
	PWM function	8 bits × 2
	Remote control signal receiver	• 2 circuits • 4 wave pattern matchings (differentiate wave pattern for headers, data 0, data 1, and special data) • 6-byte receive buffer (1 circuit only) • Operating frequency of 32 kHz
Serial Interface	UART0 to UART2, UART5	Clock synchronous/asynchronous × 3 channels I^2C-bus, IEBus (1), special mode 2 Clock asynchronous × 1 channel I^2C-bus, IEBus (1), SIM
	SI/O3, SI/O4	Clock synchronization only × 2 channels (SI/O3 is used for transmission only)
Multi-master I^2C-bus Interface		1 channel
CEC Functions (3)		CEC transmit/receive, arbitration lost detection, ACK automatic output, operation frequency of 32 kHz
A/D Converter		10-bit resolution × 26 channels, including sample and hold function Conversion time: 2.15 µs
D/A Converter		8-bit resolution × 2 circuits
CRC Calculator		CRC-CCITT ($X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$), CRC-16 ($X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$) compliant
Flash Memory		• Erase/write power supply voltage: 2.7 to 5.5 V • Erase/write cycles: 1,000 times (program ROM 1, program ROM 2), 10,000 times (data flash) • Program security: ROM code protect, ID code check
Debug Functions		On-chip debug, on-board flash rewrite, address match interrupt × 4
Operation Frequency/Supply Voltage		5 MHz/VCC1 = 1.8 to 5.5 V 20 MHz/VCC1 = 2.7 to 5.5 V
Current Consumption		Described in 31. “Electrical Characteristics”
Operating Temperature		-20°C to 85°C, -40°C to 85°C (2)
Package		80-pin LQFP: PLQP0080KB-A (Previous package code: 80P6Q-A)

Notes:
1. IEBus is a registered trademark of NEC Electronics Corporation.
2. See Table 1.5 “Product List” for the operating temperature.
3. The CEC function indicates circuitry which supports the transmission and reception of CEC signals standardized by the High-Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI). HDMI and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing, LLC.

1.3 Product List

Table 1.5 lists product information. Figure 1.1 shows the Part No., with Memory Size and Package, and Figure 1.2 and Figure 1.3 shows the Marking Diagram (Top View).

Table 1.5 Product List

As of September 2009

Part No.	ROM Capacity			RAM Capacity	Package Code	Remarks
	Program ROM 1	Program ROM 2	Data flash			
R5F363A6NFA	128 KB	16 KB	4 KB × 2 blocks	12 KB	PRQP0100JD-B	Operating temperature -20°C to 85°C
R5F363A6NFB					PLQP0100KB-A	
R5F363A6NLG (D)					PTLG0100KA-A	
R5F363B6NFE					PLQP0080KB-A	
R5F363A6DFA					PRQP0100JD-B	Operating temperature -40°C to 85°C
R5F363A6DFB					PLQP0100KB-A	
R5F363B6DFE					PLQP0080KB-A	
R5F363AENFA	256 KB	16 KB	4 KB × 2 blocks	20 KB	PRQP0100JD-B	Operating temperature -20°C to 85°C
R5F363AENFB					PLQP0100KB-A	
R5F363AENLG (D)					PTLG0100KA-A	
R5F363BENFE					PLQP0080KB-A	
R5F363AEDFA					PRQP0100JD-B	Operating temperature -40°C to 85°C
R5F363AEDFB					PLQP0100KB-A	
R5F363BEDFE					PLQP0080KB-A	
R5F363AKNFA	384 KB	16 KB	4 KB × 2 blocks	31 KB	PRQP0100JD-B	Operating temperature -20°C to 85°C
R5F363AKNFB					PLQP0100KB-A	
R5F363AKNLG (D)					PTLG0100KA-A	
R5F363AKDFA					PRQP0100JD-B	Operating temperature -40°C to 85°C
R5F363AKDFB					PLQP0100KB-A	
R5F363AMNFA	512 KB	16 KB	4 KB × 2 blocks	31 KB	PRQP0100JD-B	Operating temperature -20°C to 85°C
R5F363AMNFB					PLQP0100KB-A	
R5F363AMNLG (D)					PTLG0100KA-A	
R5F363AMDFA					PRQP0100JD-B	Operating temperature -40°C to 85°C
R5F363AMDFB					PLQP0100KB-A	

(D): Under development
(P): Planning
Note:
Previous package codes are is as follows:
PRQP0100JD-B: 100P6F-A
PLQP0100KB-A: 100P6Q-A
PTLG0100KA-A: 100F0M
PLQP0080KB-A: 80P6Q-A

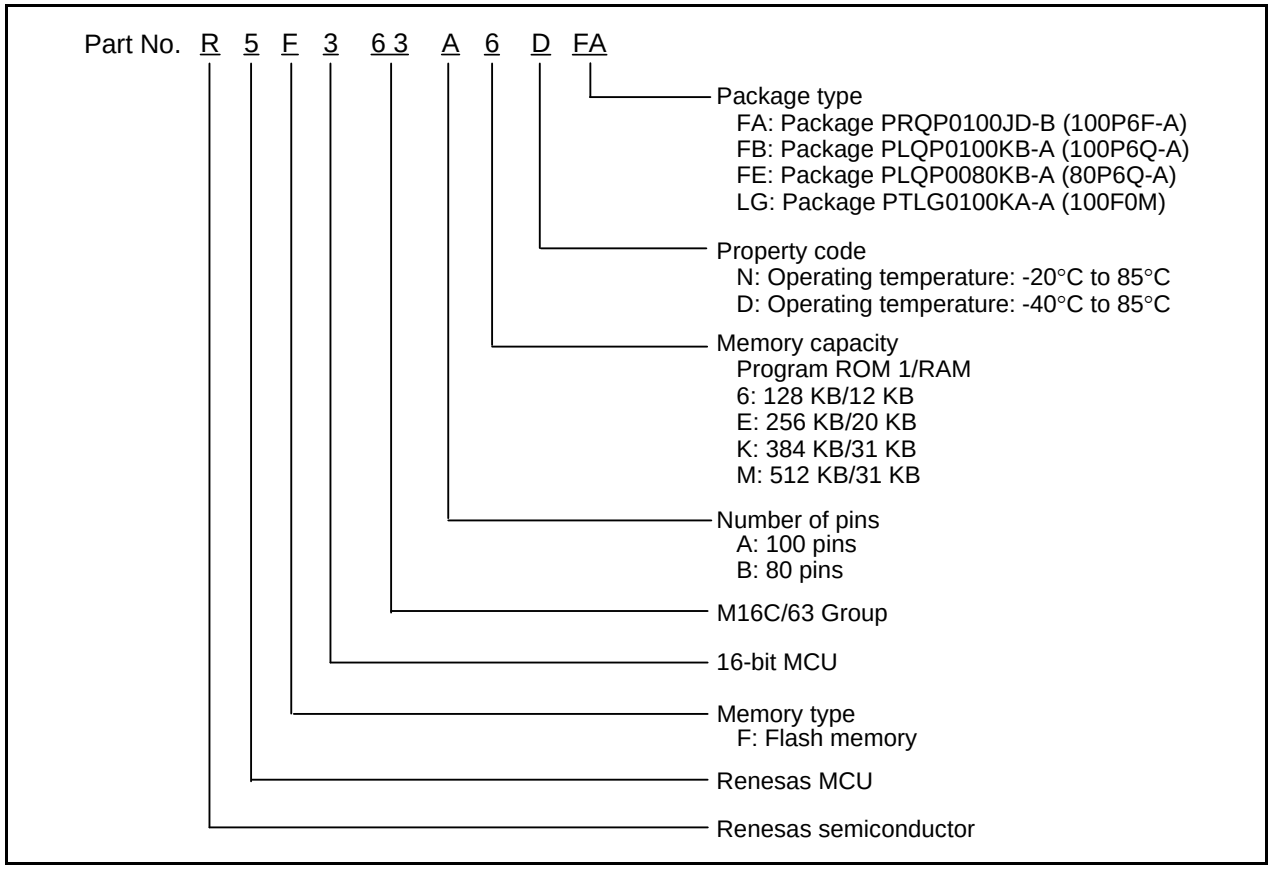


Figure 1.1 Part No., with Memory Size and Package

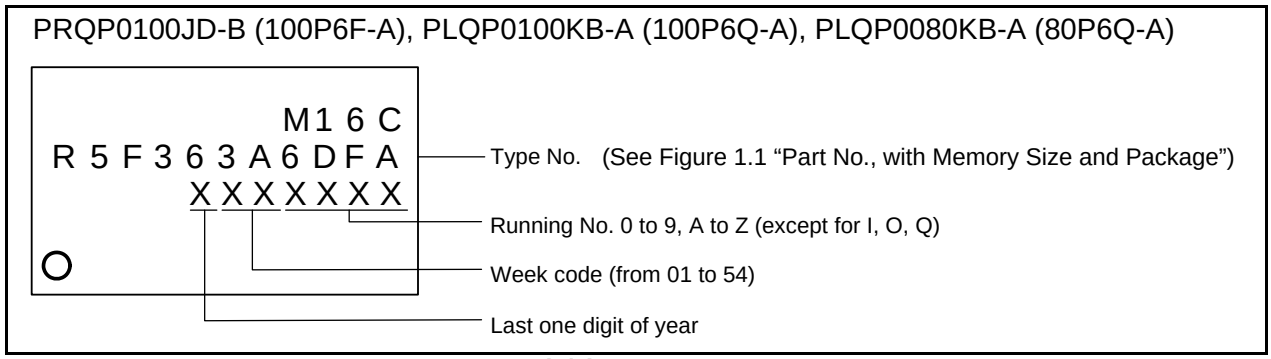


Figure 1.2 Marking Diagram (Top View) (1/2)

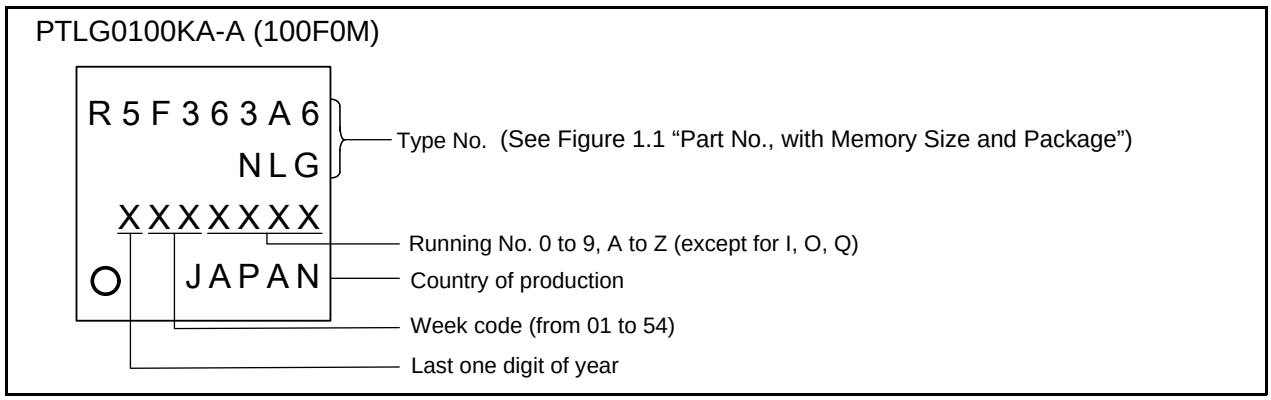
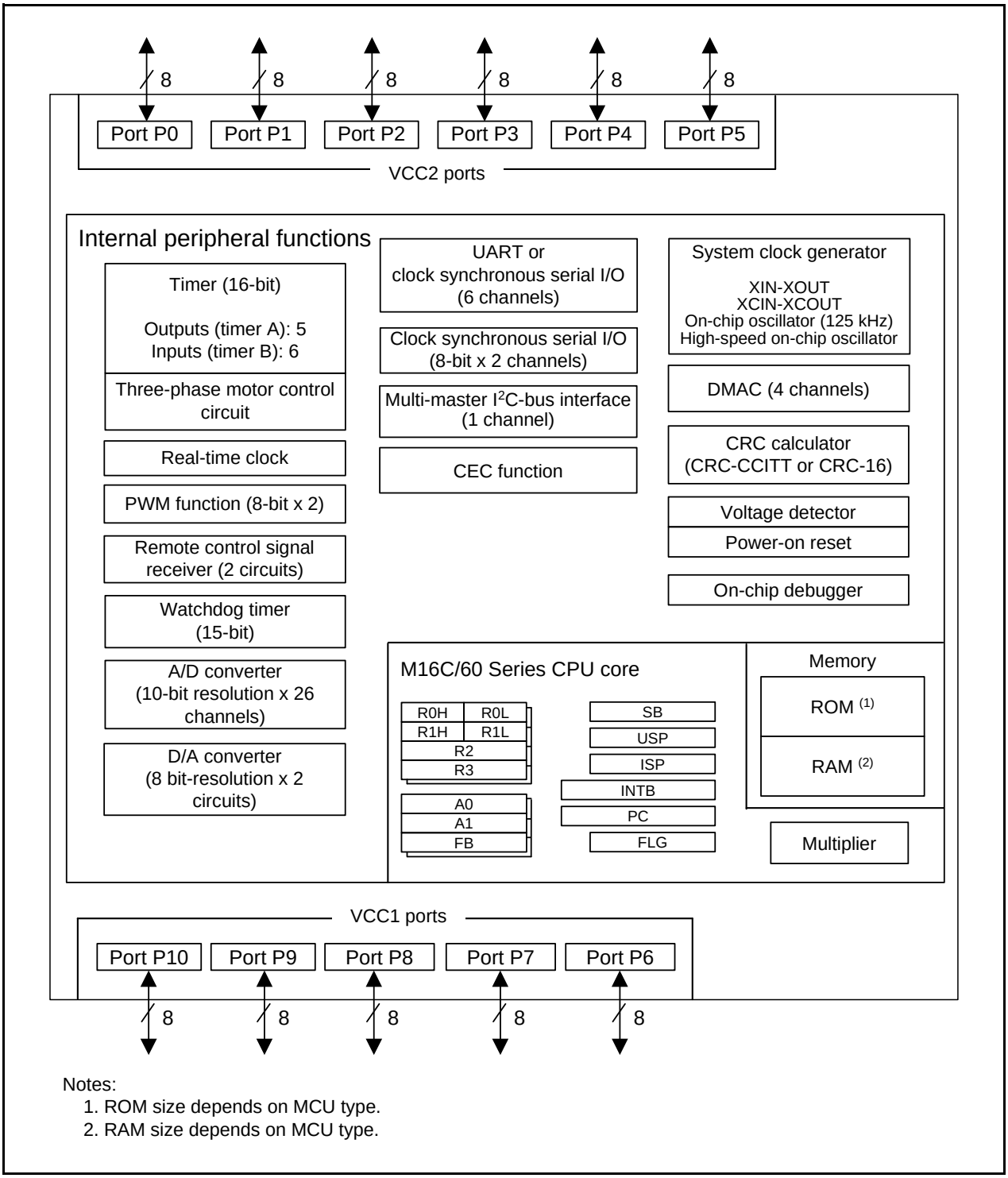


Figure 1.3 Marking Diagram (Top View) (2/2)

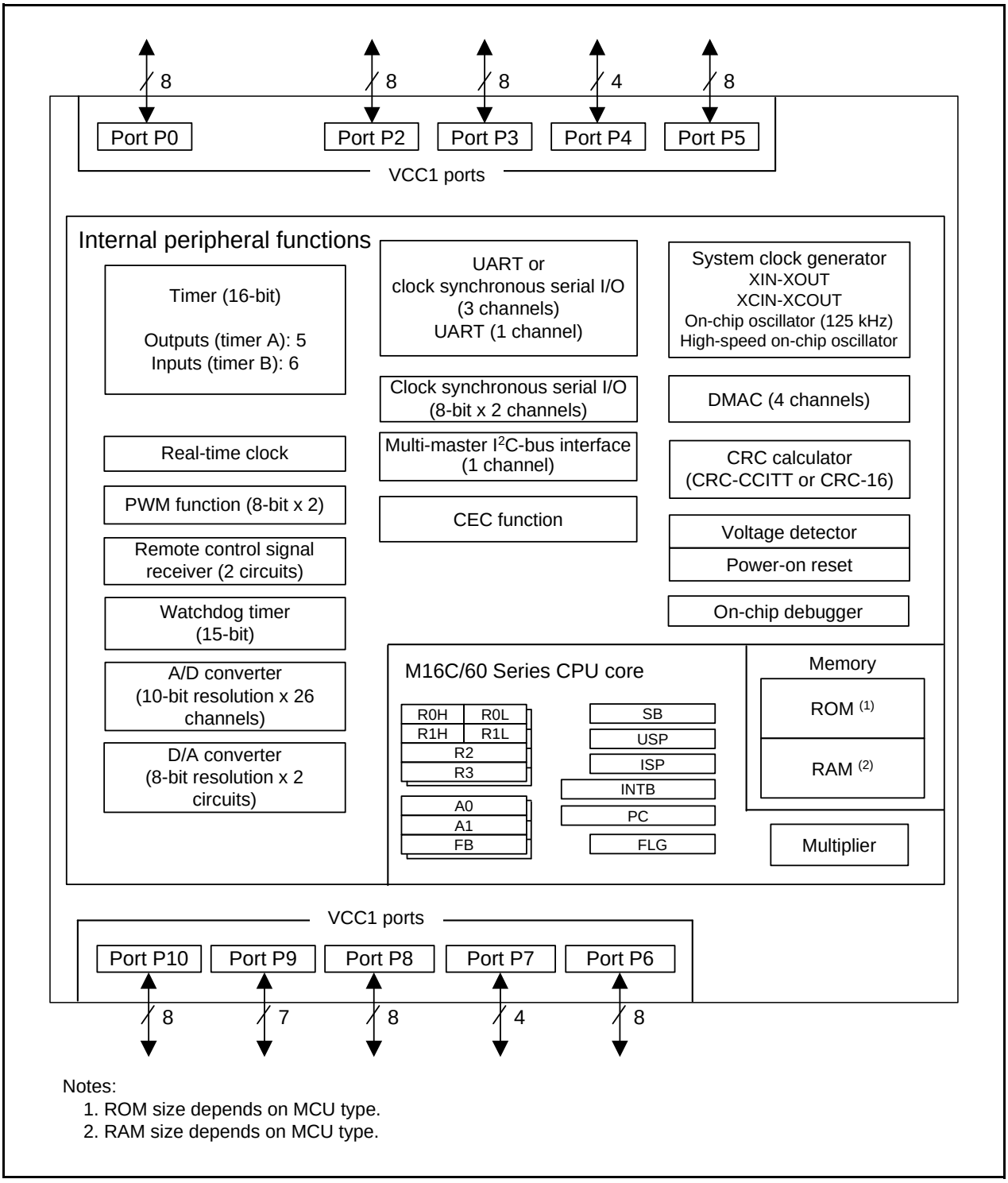
1.4 Block Diagram

Figure 1.4 and Figure 1.5 show block diagrams.



Notes:
1. ROM size depends on MCU type.
2. RAM size depends on MCU type.

Figure 1.4 Block Diagram for the 100-Pin Package

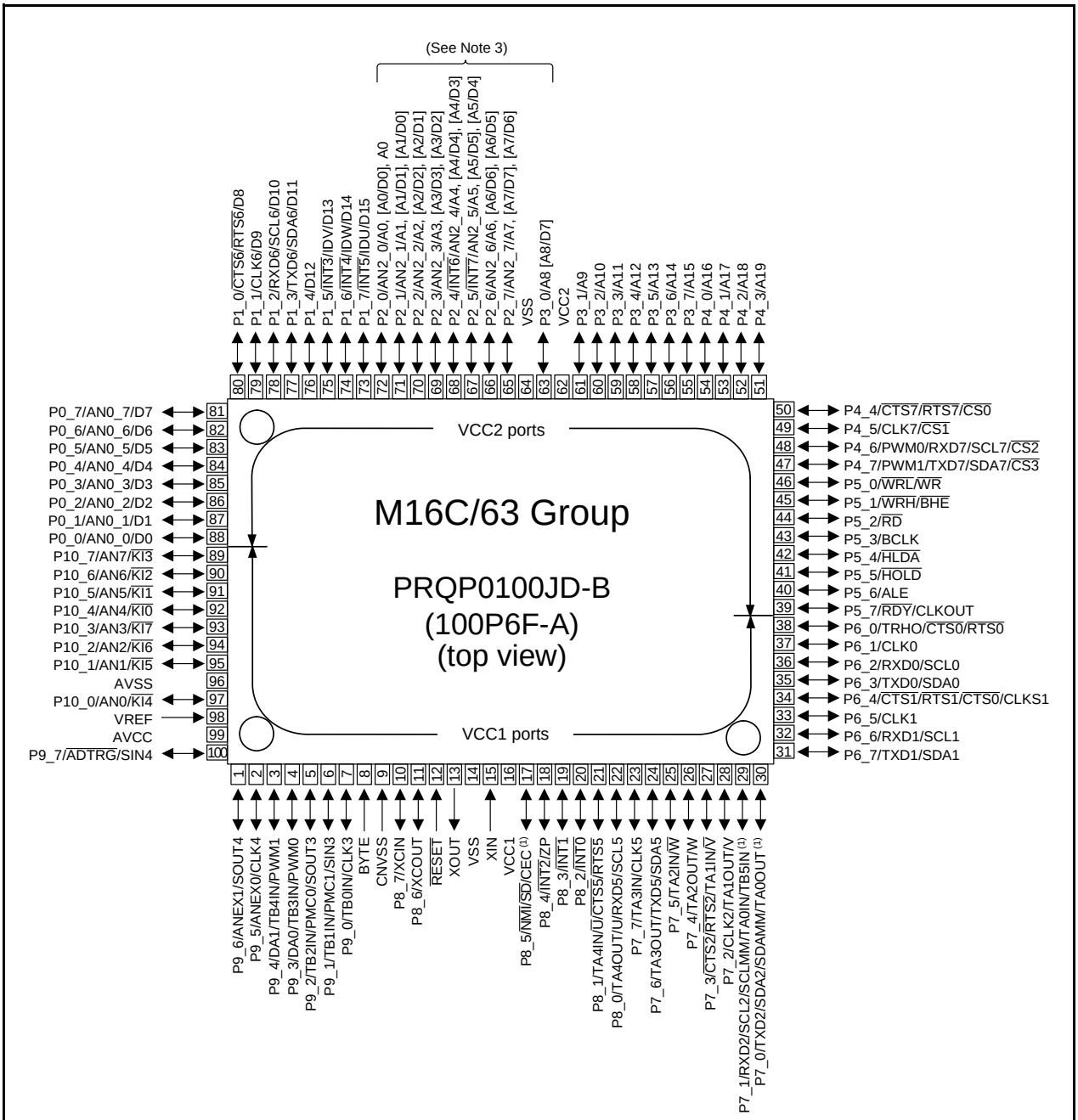


Notes:
1. ROM size depends on MCU type.
2. RAM size depends on MCU type.

Figure 1.5 Block Diagram for the 80-Pin Package

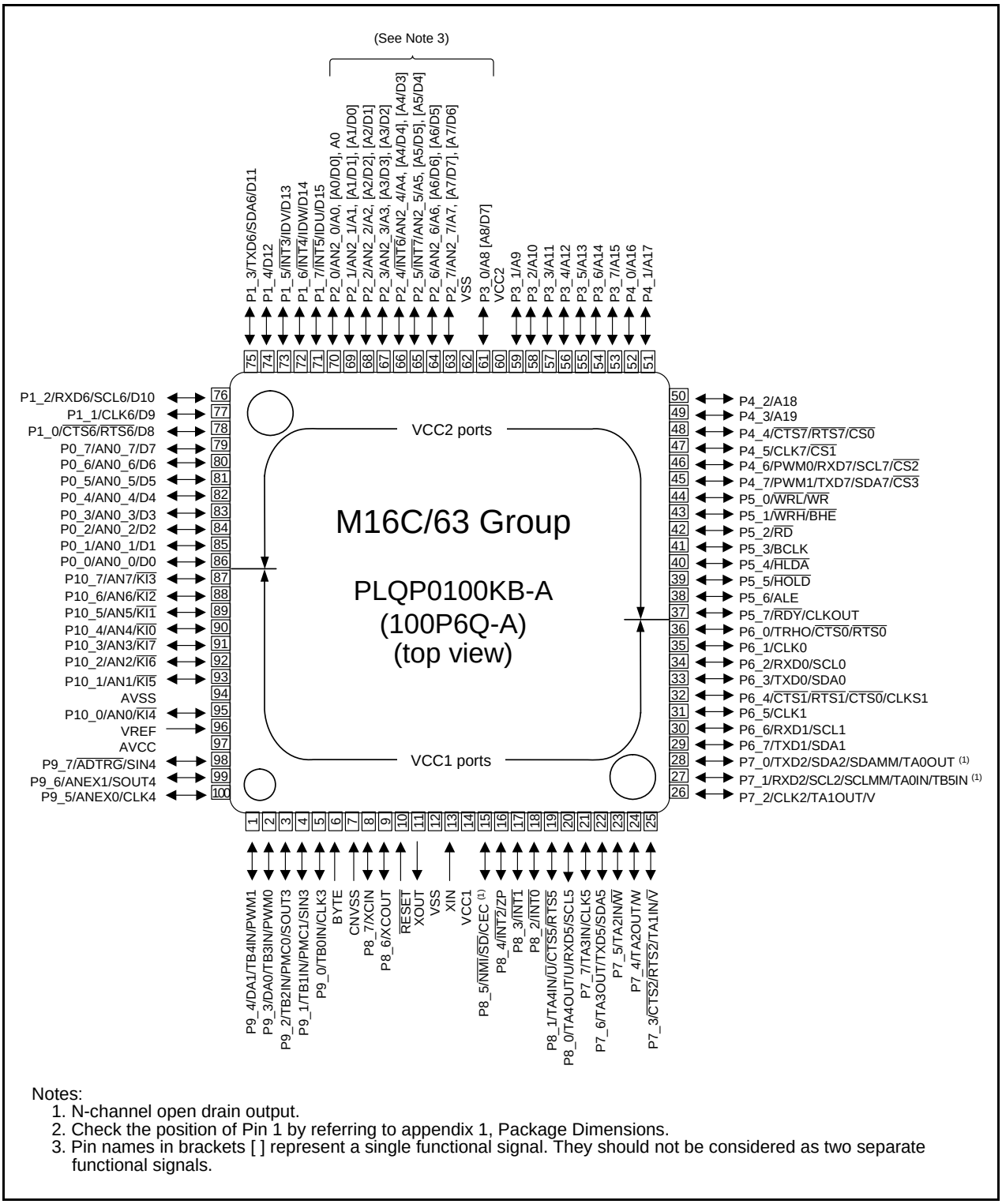
1.5 Pin Assignments

Figure 1.6 to Figure 1.9 show pin assignments. Table 1.6 to Table 1.9 list pin names.



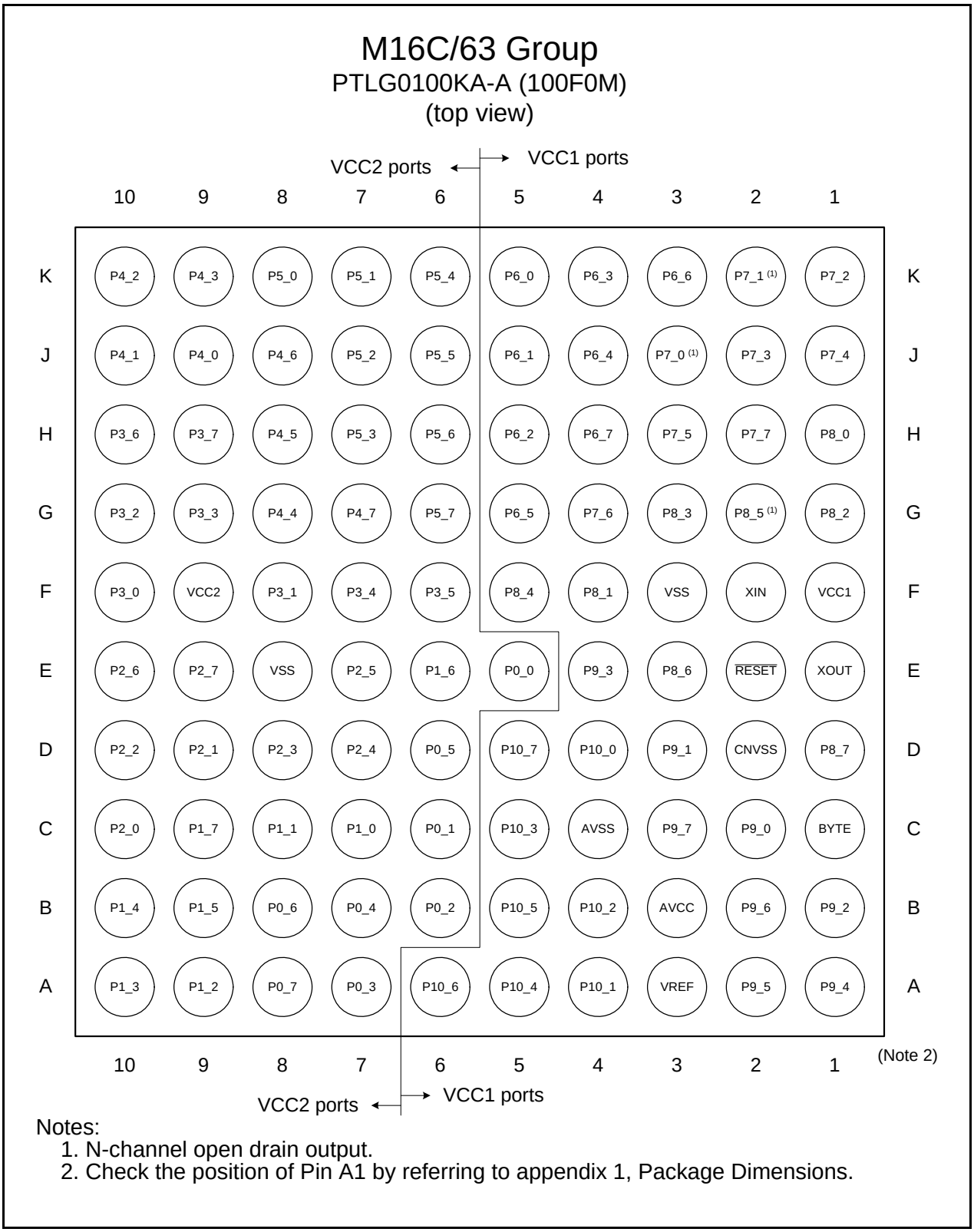
Notes:
1. N-channel open drain output.
2. Check the position of Pin 1 by referring to appendix 1, Package Dimensions.
3. Pin names in brackets [ ] represent a single functional signal. They should not be considered as two separate functional signals.

Figure 1.6 Pin Assignment for the 100-Pin Package



Notes:
1. N-channel open drain output.
2. Check the position of Pin 1 by referring to appendix 1, Package Dimensions.
3. Pin names in brackets [ ] represent a single functional signal. They should not be considered as two separate functional signals.

Figure 1.7 Pin Assignment for the 100-Pin Package



Notes:
1. N-channel open drain output.
2. Check the position of Pin A1 by referring to appendix 1, Package Dimensions.

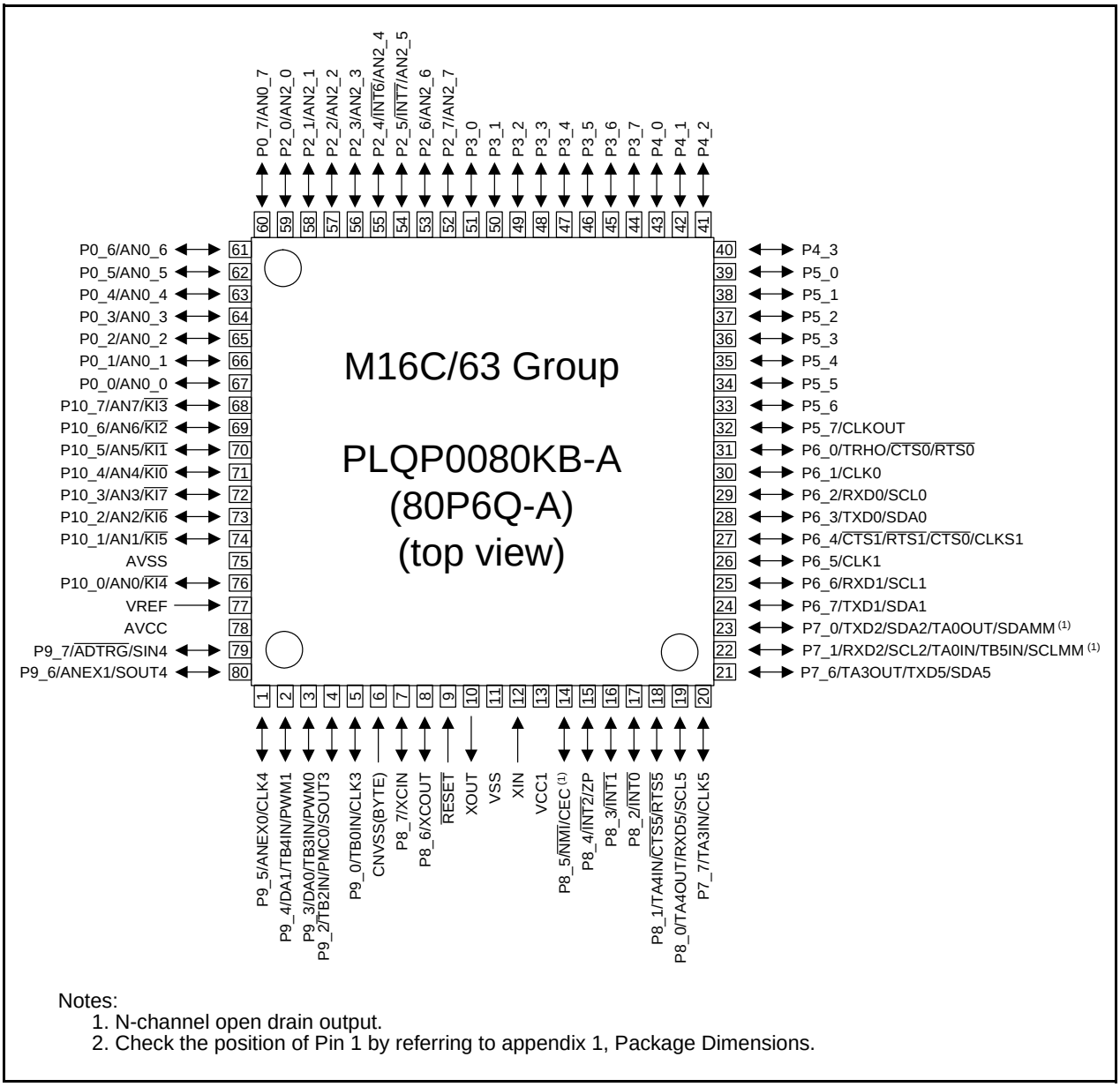
Figure 1.8 Pin Assignment for the 100-Pin Package

Table 1.6 Pin Names for the 100-Pin Package (1/2)

Pin No.			Control Pin	Port	I/O Pin for Peripheral Function				Bus Control Pin
FA	FB	LG			Interrupt	Timer	Serial interface	A/D converter, D/A converter	
1	99	B2		P9_6			SOUT4	ANEX1	
2	100	A2		P9_5			CLK4	ANEX0	
3	1	A1		P9_4		TB4IN/PWM1		DA1	
4	2	E4		P9_3		TB3IN/PWM0		DA0	
5	3	B1		P9_2		TB2IN/PMC0	SOUT3		
6	4	D3		P9_1		TB1IN/PMC1	SIN3		
7	5	C2		P9_0		TB0IN	CLK3		
8	6	C1	BYTE						
9	7	D2	CNVSS						
10	8	D1	XCIN	P8_7					
11	9	E3	XCOUT	P8_6					
12	10	E2	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$						
13	11	E1	XOUT						
14	12	F3	VSS						
15	13	F2	XIN						
16	14	F1	VCC1						
17	15	G2		P8_5	$\overline{\text{NMI}}$	$\overline{\text{SD}}$	CEC		
18	16	F5		P8_4	$\overline{\text{INT2}}$	ZP			
19	17	G3		P8_3	$\overline{\text{INT1}}$				
20	18	G1		P8_2	$\overline{\text{INT0}}$				
21	19	F4		P8_1		TA4IN/$\overline{\text{U}}$	$\overline{\text{CTS5}}$/$\overline{\text{RTS5}}$		
22	20	H1		P8_0		TA4OUT/U	RXD5/SCL5		
23	21	H2		P7_7		TA3IN	CLK5		
24	22	G4		P7_6		TA3OUT	TXD5/SDA5		
25	23	H3		P7_5		TA2IN/$\overline{\text{W}}$			
26	24	J1		P7_4		TA2OUT/W			
27	25	J2		P7_3		TA1IN/$\overline{\text{V}}$	$\overline{\text{CTS2}}$/$\overline{\text{RTS2}}$		
28	26	K1		P7_2		TA1OUT/V	CLK2		
29	27	K2		P7_1		TA0IN/TB5IN	RXD2/SCL2/SCLMM		
30	28	J3		P7_0		TA0OUT	TXD2/SDA2/SDAMM		
31	29	H4		P6_7			TXD1/SDA1		
32	30	K3		P6_6			RXD1/SCL1		
33	31	G5		P6_5			CLK1		
34	32	J4		P6_4			$\overline{\text{CTS1}}$/$\overline{\text{RTS1}}$/$\overline{\text{CTS0}}$/ CLKS1		
35	33	K4		P6_3			TXD0/SDA0		
36	34	H5		P6_2			RXD0/SCL0		
37	35	J5		P6_1			CLK0		
38	36	K5		P6_0		TRHO	$\overline{\text{CTS0}}$/$\overline{\text{RTS0}}$		
39	37	G6	CLKOUT	P5_7					$\overline{\text{RDY}}$
40	38	H6		P5_6					ALE
41	39	J6		P5_5					$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$
42	40	K6		P5_4					$\overline{\text{HLDA}}$
43	41	H7		P5_3					BCLK
44	42	J7		P5_2					$\overline{\text{RD}}$
45	43	K7		P5_1					$\overline{\text{WRH}}$/$\overline{\text{BHE}}$
46	44	K8		P5_0					$\overline{\text{WRL}}$/$\overline{\text{WR}}$
47	45	G7		P4_7		PWM1	TXD7/SDA7		$\overline{\text{CS3}}$
48	46	J8		P4_6		PWM0	RXD7/SCL7		$\overline{\text{CS2}}$
49	47	H8		P4_5			CLK7		$\overline{\text{CS1}}$
50	48	G8		P4_4			$\overline{\text{CTS7}}$/$\overline{\text{RTS7}}$		$\overline{\text{CS0}}$

Table 1.7 Pin Names for the 100-Pin Package (2/2)

Pin No.			Control Pin	Port	I/O Pin for Peripheral Function				Bus Control Pin
FA	FB	LG			Interrupt	Timer	Serial interface	A/D converter, D/A converter	
51	49	K9		P4_3					A19
52	50	K10		P4_2					A18
53	51	J10		P4_1					A17
54	52	J9		P4_0					A16
55	53	H9		P3_7					A15
56	54	H10		P3_6					A14
57	55	F6		P3_5					A13
58	56	F7		P3_4					A12
59	57	G9		P3_3					A11
60	58	G10		P3_2					A10
61	59	F8		P3_1					A9
62	60	F9	VCC2						
63	61	F10		P3_0					A8, [A8/D7]
64	62	E8	VSS						
65	63	E9		P2_7				AN2_7	A7, [A7/D7], [A7/D6]
66	64	E10		P2_6				AN2_6	A6, [A6/D6], [A6/D5]
67	65	E7		P2_5	$\overline{INT7}$			AN2_5	A5, [A5/D5], [A5/D4]
68	66	D7		P2_4	$\overline{INT6}$			AN2_4	A4, [A4/D4], [A4/D3]
69	67	D8		P2_3				AN2_3	A3, [A3/D3], [A3/D2]
70	68	D10		P2_2				AN2_2	A2, [A2/D2], [A2/D1]
71	69	D9		P2_1				AN2_1	A1, [A1/D1], [A1/D0]
72	70	C10		P2_0				AN2_0	A0, [A0/D0], A0
73	71	C9		P1_7	$\overline{INT5}$	IDU			D15
74	72	E6		P1_6	$\overline{INT4}$	IDW			D14
75	73	B9		P1_5	$\overline{INT3}$	IDV			D13
76	74	B10		P1_4					D12
77	75	A10		P1_3			TXD6/SDA6		D11
78	76	A9		P1_2			RXD6/SCL6		D10
79	77	C8		P1_1			CLK6		D9
80	78	C7		P1_0			$\overline{CTS6}/\overline{RTS6}$		D8
81	79	A8		P0_7				AN0_7	D7
82	80	B8		P0_6				AN0_6	D6
83	81	D6		P0_5				AN0_5	D5
84	82	B7		P0_4				AN0_4	D4
85	83	A7		P0_3				AN0_3	D3
86	84	B6		P0_2				AN0_2	D2
87	85	C6		P0_1				AN0_1	D1
88	86	E5		P0_0				AN0_0	D0
89	87	D5		P10_7	$\overline{KI3}$			AN7	
90	88	A6		P10_6	$\overline{KI2}$			AN6	
91	89	B5		P10_5	$\overline{KI1}$			AN5	
92	90	A5		P10_4	$\overline{KI0}$			AN4	
93	91	C5		P10_3	$\overline{KI7}$			AN3	
94	92	B4		P10_2	$\overline{KI6}$			AN2	
95	93	A4		P10_1	$\overline{KI5}$			AN1	
96	94	C4	AVSS						
97	95	D4		P10_0	$\overline{KI4}$			AN0	
98	96	A3	VREF						
99	97	B3	AVCC						
100	98	C3		P9_7			SIN4	$\overline{ADTRG}$	



Notes:
1. N-channel open drain output.
2. Check the position of Pin 1 by referring to appendix 1, Package Dimensions.

Figure 1.9 Pin Assignment for the 80-Pin Package

Table 1.8 Pin Names for the 80-Pin Package (1/2)

Pin No.	Control Pin	Port	I/O Pin for Peripheral Function			
			Interrupt	Timer	Serial interface	A/D converter, D/A converter
1		P9_5			CLK4	ANEX0
2		P9_4		TB4IN/PWM1		DA1
3		P9_3		TB3IN/PWM0		DA0
4		P9_2		TB2IN/PMC0	SOUT3	
5		P9_0		TB0IN	CLK3	
6	CNVSS					
7	XCIN	P8_7				
8	XCOUT	P8_6				
9	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$					
10	XOUT					
11	VSS					
12	XIN					
13	VCC1					
14		P8_5	$\overline{\text{NMI}}$		CEC	
15		P8_4	$\overline{\text{INT2}}$	ZP		
16		P8_3	$\overline{\text{INT1}}$			
17		P8_2	$\overline{\text{INT0}}$			
18		P8_1		TA4IN	$\overline{\text{CTS5}}/\overline{\text{RTS5}}$	
19		P8_0		TA4OUT	RXD5/SCL5	
20		P7_7		TA3IN	CLK5	
21		P7_6		TA3OUT	TXD5/SDA5	
22		P7_1		TA0IN/TB5IN	RXD2/SCL2/SCLMM	
23		P7_0		TA0OUT	TXD2/SDA2/SDAMM	
24		P6_7			TXD1/SDA1	
25		P6_6			RXD1/SCL1	
26		P6_5			CLK1	
27		P6_4			$\overline{\text{CTS1}}/\overline{\text{RTS1}}/\overline{\text{CTS0}}$/ CLKS1	
28		P6_3			TXD0/SDA0	
29		P6_2			RXD0/SCL0	
30		P6_1			CLK0	
31		P6_0		TRHO	$\overline{\text{CTS0}}/\overline{\text{RTS0}}$	
32	CLKOUT	P5_7				
33		P5_6				
34		P5_5				
35		P5_4				
36		P5_3				
37		P5_2				
38		P5_1				
39		P5_0				
40		P4_3				

Table 1.9 Pin Names for the 80-Pin Package (2/2)

Pin No.	Control Pin	Port	I/O Pin for Peripheral Function			
			Interrupt	Timer	Serial interface	A/D converter, D/A converter
41		P4_2				
42		P4_1				
43		P4_0				
44		P3_7				
45		P3_6				
46		P3_5				
47		P3_4				
48		P3_3				
49		P3_2				
50		P3_1				
51		P3_0				
52		P2_7				AN2_7
53		P2_6				AN2_6
54		P2_5	$\overline{INT7}$			AN2_5
55		P2_4	$\overline{INT6}$			AN2_4
56		P2_3				AN2_3
57		P2_2				AN2_2
58		P2_1				AN2_1
59		P2_0				AN2_0
60		P0_7				AN0_7
61		P0_6				AN0_6
62		P0_5				AN0_5
63		P0_4				AN0_4
64		P0_3				AN0_3
65		P0_2				AN0_2
66		P0_1				AN0_1
67		P0_0				AN0_0
68		P10_7	$\overline{KI3}$			AN7
69		P10_6	$\overline{KI2}$			AN6
70		P10_5	$\overline{KI1}$			AN5
71		P10_4	$\overline{KI0}$			AN4
72		P10_3	$\overline{KI7}$			AN3
73		P10_2	$\overline{KI6}$			AN2
74		P10_1	$\overline{KI5}$			AN1
75	AVSS					
76		P10_0	$\overline{KI4}$			AN0
77	VREF					
78	AVCC					
79		P9_7			SIN4	$\overline{ADTRG}$
80		P9_6			SOUT4	ANEX1

1.6 Pin Functions

Table 1.10 Pin Functions for the 100-Pin Package (1/3)

Signal Name	Pin Name	I/O	Power Supply	Description
Power supply input	VCC1, VCC2, VSS	I	-	Apply 1.8 to 5.5 V to pins VCC1 and VCC2 (VCC1 ≥ VCC2) and 0 V to the VSS pin.
Analog power supply input	AVCC, AVSS	I	VCC1	This is the power supply for the A/D and D/A converters. Connect the AVCC pin to VCC1, and connect the AVSS pin to VSS.
Reset input	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	I	VCC1	Driving this pin low resets the MCU.
CNVSS	CNVSS	I	VCC1	Input pin to switch processor modes. After a reset, to start operating in single-chip mode, connect the CNVSS pin to VSS via a resistor. To start operating in microprocessor mode, connect the pin to VCC1.
External data bus width select input	BYTE	I	VCC1	Input pin to select the data bus of the external area. The data bus is 16 bits when it is low, and 8 bits when it is high. This pin must be fixed either high or low. Connect the BYTE pin to VSS in single-chip mode.
Bus control pins	D0 to D7	I/O	VCC2	Inputs or outputs data (D0 to D7) while accessing an external area with a separate bus.
	D8 to D15	I/O	VCC2	Inputs or outputs data (D8 to D15) while accessing an external area with a 16-bit separate bus.
	A0 to A19	O	VCC2	Outputs address bits A0 to A19.
	A0/D0 to A7/D7	I/O	VCC2	Inputs or outputs data (D0 to D7) and outputs address bits (A0 to A7) by timesharing, while accessing an external area with an 8-bit multiplexed bus.
	A1/D0 to A8/D7	I/O	VCC2	Inputs or outputs data (D0 to D7) and outputs address bits (A1 to A8) by timesharing, while accessing an external area with a 16-bit multiplexed bus.
	$\overline{\text{CS0}}$ to $\overline{\text{CS3}}$	O	VCC2	Outputs chip-select signals $\overline{\text{CS0}}$ to $\overline{\text{CS3}}$ to specify an external area.
	$\overline{\text{WRL}}$/$\overline{\text{WR}}$ $\overline{\text{WRH}}$/$\overline{\text{BHE}}$ $\overline{\text{RD}}$	O	VCC2	Outputs $\overline{\text{WRL}}$, $\overline{\text{WRH}}$, ($\overline{\text{WR}}$, $\overline{\text{BHE}}$), and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ signals. $\overline{\text{WRL}}$ and $\overline{\text{WRH}}$ can be switched with $\overline{\text{BHE}}$ and $\overline{\text{WR}}$. • $\overline{\text{WRL}}$, $\overline{\text{WRH}}$, and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ selected If the external data bus is 16 bits, data is written to an even address in an external area when $\overline{\text{WRL}}$ is driven low. Data is written to an odd address when $\overline{\text{WRH}}$ is driven low. Data is read when $\overline{\text{RD}}$ is driven low. • $\overline{\text{WR}}$, $\overline{\text{BHE}}$, and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ selected Data is written to an external area when $\overline{\text{WR}}$ is driven low. Data in an external area is read when $\overline{\text{RD}}$ is driven low. An odd address is accessed when $\overline{\text{BHE}}$ is driven low. Select $\overline{\text{WR}}$, $\overline{\text{BHE}}$, and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ when using an 8-bit external data bus.
	ALE	O	VCC2	Outputs ALE signal to latch address.
	$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$	I	VCC2	The MCU is placed in a hold state while the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ pin is driven low.
	$\overline{\text{HLDA}}$	O	VCC2	In a hold state, $\overline{\text{HLDA}}$ outputs a low-level signal.
	$\overline{\text{RDY}}$	I	VCC2	The MCU bus is placed in a wait state while the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ pin is driven low.

Power supply: VCC2 is used to supply power to the external bus associated pins. The dual power supply configuration allows VCC2 to interface at a different voltage than VCC1.

Table 1.11 Pin Functions for the 100-Pin Package (2/3)

Signal Name	Pin Name	I/O	Power Supply	Description
Main clock input	XIN	I	VCC1	I/O for the main clock oscillator. Connect a ceramic resonator or crystal between pins XIN and XOUT. (1) Input an external clock to XIN pin and leave XOUT pin open.
Main clock output	XOUT	O	VCC1	
Sub clock input	XCIN	I	VCC1	I/O for a sub clock oscillator. Connect a crystal between XCIN pin and XCOUT pin. (1) Input an external clock to XCIN pin and leave XCOUT pin open.
Sub clock output	XCOUT	O	VCC1	
BCLK output	BCLK	O	VCC2	Outputs the BCLK signal.
Clock output	CLKOUT	O	VCC2	Outputs a clock with the same frequency as fC, f1, f8, or f32.
$\overline{INT}$ interrupt input	$\overline{INT0}$ to $\overline{INT2}$	I	VCC1	Input for the $\overline{INT}$ interrupt.
	$\overline{INT3}$ to $\overline{INT7}$	I	VCC2	
$\overline{NMI}$ interrupt input	$\overline{NMI}$	I	VCC1	Input for the $\overline{NMI}$ interrupt.
Key input interrupt input	$\overline{KI0}$ to $\overline{KI7}$	I	VCC1	Input for the key input interrupt.
Timer A	TA0OUT to TA4OUT	I/O	VCC1	I/O for timers A0 to A4 (TA0OUT is N-channel open drain output).
	TA0IN to TA4IN	I	VCC1	Input for timers A0 to A4.
	ZP	I	VCC1	Input for Z-phase.
Timer B	TB0IN to TB5IN	I	VCC1	Input for timers B0 to B5.
Three-phase motor control timer	U, $\overline{U}$, V, $\overline{V}$, W, $\overline{W}$	O	VCC1	Output for the three-phase motor control timer.
	$\overline{SD}$	I	VCC1	Forced cutoff input.
	IDU, IDV, IDW	I	VCC2	Input for the position data.
Real-time clock output	TRHO	O	VCC1	Output for the real-time clock.
PWM output	PWM0, PWM1	O	VCC1, VCC2	PWM output.
Remote control signal receiver input	PMC0, PMC1	I	VCC1	Input for the remote control signal receiver.
Serial interface UART0 to UART2, UART5 to UART7	$\overline{CTS0}$ to $\overline{CTS2}$, $\overline{CTS5}$	I	VCC1	Input pins to control data transmission.
	$\overline{CTS6}$, $\overline{CTS7}$	I	VCC2	
	$\overline{RTS0}$ to $\overline{RTS2}$, $\overline{RTS5}$	O	VCC1	Output pins to control data reception.
	$\overline{RTS6}$, $\overline{RTS7}$	O	VCC2	
	CLK0 to CLK2, CLK5	I/O	VCC1	Transmit/receive clock I/O.
	CLK6, CLK7	I/O	VCC2	
	RXD0 to RXD2, RXD5	I	VCC1	Serial data input.
	RXD6, RXD7	I	VCC2	
	TXD0 to TXD2, TXD5	O	VCC1	Serial data output. (2)
	TXD6, TXD7	O	VCC2	
	CLKS1	O	VCC1	Output for the transmit/receive clock multiple-pin output function.

Notes:
1. Contact the oscillator manufacturer regarding the oscillation characteristics.
2. TXD2, SDA2, and SCL2 are N-channel open drain output pins. TXDi, SDAi, and SCLi can be selected as CMOS output pins or N-channel open drain output pins (i = 0, 1, 5 to 7).

Table 1.12 Pin Functions for the 100-Pin Package (3/3)

Signal Name	Pin Name	I/O	Power Supply	Description
UART0 to UART2, UART5 to UART7 I^2C mode	SDA0 to SDA2, SDA5	I/O	VCC1	Serial data I/O for I^2C mode.
	SDA6, SDA7	I/O	VCC2	
	SCL0 to SCL2, SCL5	I/O	VCC1	Transmit/receive clock I/O for I^2C mode.
	SCL6, SCL7	I/O	VCC2	
Serial interface SI/O3, SI/O4	CLK3, CLK4	I/O	VCC1	Transmit/receive clock I/O.
	SIN3, SIN4	I	VCC1	Serial data input.
	SOUT3, SOUT4	O	VCC1	Serial data output.
Multi-master I^2C-bus interface	SDAMM	I/O	VCC1	Serial data I/O (N-channel open drain output).
	SCLMM	I/O	VCC1	Transmit/receive clock I/O (N-channel open drain output).
CEC I/O	CEC	I/O	VCC1	CEC I/O (N-channel open drain output).
Reference voltage input	VREF	I	VCC1	Reference voltage input for the A/D and D/A converters.
A/D converter	AN0 to AN7	I	VCC1	Analog input for the A/D converter.
	AN0_0 to AN0_7 AN2_0 to AN2_7	I	VCC2	
	$\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$	I	VCC1	External A/D trigger input.
	ANEX0, ANEX1	I	VCC1	Extended analog input for the A/D converter.
D/A converter	DA0, DA1	O	VCC1	Output for the D/A converter.
I/O ports	P0_0 to P0_7 P1_0 to P1_7 P2_0 to P2_7 P3_0 to P3_7 P4_0 to P4_7 P5_0 to P5_7	I/O	VCC2	8-bit CMOS I/O ports. A direction register determines whether each pin is used as an input port or an output port. A pull-up resistor may be enabled or disabled for input ports in 4-bit units.
	P6_0 to P6_7 P7_0 to P7_7 P8_0 to P8_7 P9_0 to P9_7 P10_0 to P10_7	I/O	VCC1	8-bit I/O ports having equivalent functions to P0. However, P7_0, P7_1, and P8_5 are N-channel open drain output ports. No pull-up resistor is provided. P8_5 is an input port for verifying the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin level and shares a pin with $\overline{\text{NMI}}$.

Table 1.13 Pin Functions for the 80-Pin Package (1/2)

Signal Name	Pin Name	I/O	Power Supply	Description
Power supply input	VCC1, VSS	I	-	Apply 1.8 to 5.5 V to the VCC1 pin and 0 V to the VSS pin.
Analog power supply input	AVCC, AVSS	I	VCC1	This is the power supply for the A/D and D/A converters. Connect the AVCC pin to VCC1, and connect the AVSS pin to VSS.
Reset input	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	I	VCC1	Driving this pin low resets the MCU.
CNVSS	CNVSS	I	VCC1	Input pin to switch processor modes. After a reset, to start operating in single-chip mode, connect the CNVSS pin to VSS via a resistor.
Main clock input	XIN	I	VCC1	I/O pins for the main clock oscillator. Connect a ceramic resonator or crystal between pins XIN and XOUT. (1) Input an external clock to XIN pin and leave XOUT pin open.
Main clock output	XOUT	O	VCC1	
Sub clock input	XCIN	I	VCC1	I/O pins for a sub clock oscillator. Connect a crystal between XCIN pin and XCOUT pin. (1) Input an external clock to XCIN pin and leave XCOUT pin open.
Sub clock output	XCOUT	O	VCC1	
Clock output	CLKOUT	O	VCC1	Outputs a clock with the same frequency as fC, f1, f8, or f32.
$\overline{\text{INT}}$ interrupt input	$\overline{\text{INT0}}$ to $\overline{\text{INT2}}$	I	VCC1	Input for the $\overline{\text{INT}}$ interrupt.
	$\overline{\text{INT6}}$, $\overline{\text{INT7}}$	I	VCC1	
$\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt input	$\overline{\text{NMI}}$	I	VCC1	Input for the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt.
Key input interrupt input	$\overline{\text{KI0}}$ to $\overline{\text{KI7}}$	I	VCC1	Input for the key input interrupt.
Timer A	TA0OUT, TA3OUT, TA4OUT	I/O	VCC1	I/O for timers A0, A3, and A4 (TA0OUT is N-channel open drain output).
	TA0IN, TA3IN, TA4IN	I	VCC1	Input for timers A0, A3, and A4.
	ZP	I	VCC1	Input for Z-phase.
Timer B	TB0IN, TB2IN to TB5IN	I	VCC1	Input for timers B0, and B2 to B5.
Real-time clock output	TRHO	O	VCC1	Output for the real-time clock.
PWM output	PWM0, PWM1	O	VCC1	PWM output.
Remote control signal receiver input	PMC0	I	VCC1	Input for the remote control signal receiver.

Note:
1. Contact the oscillator manufacturer regarding oscillation characteristics.

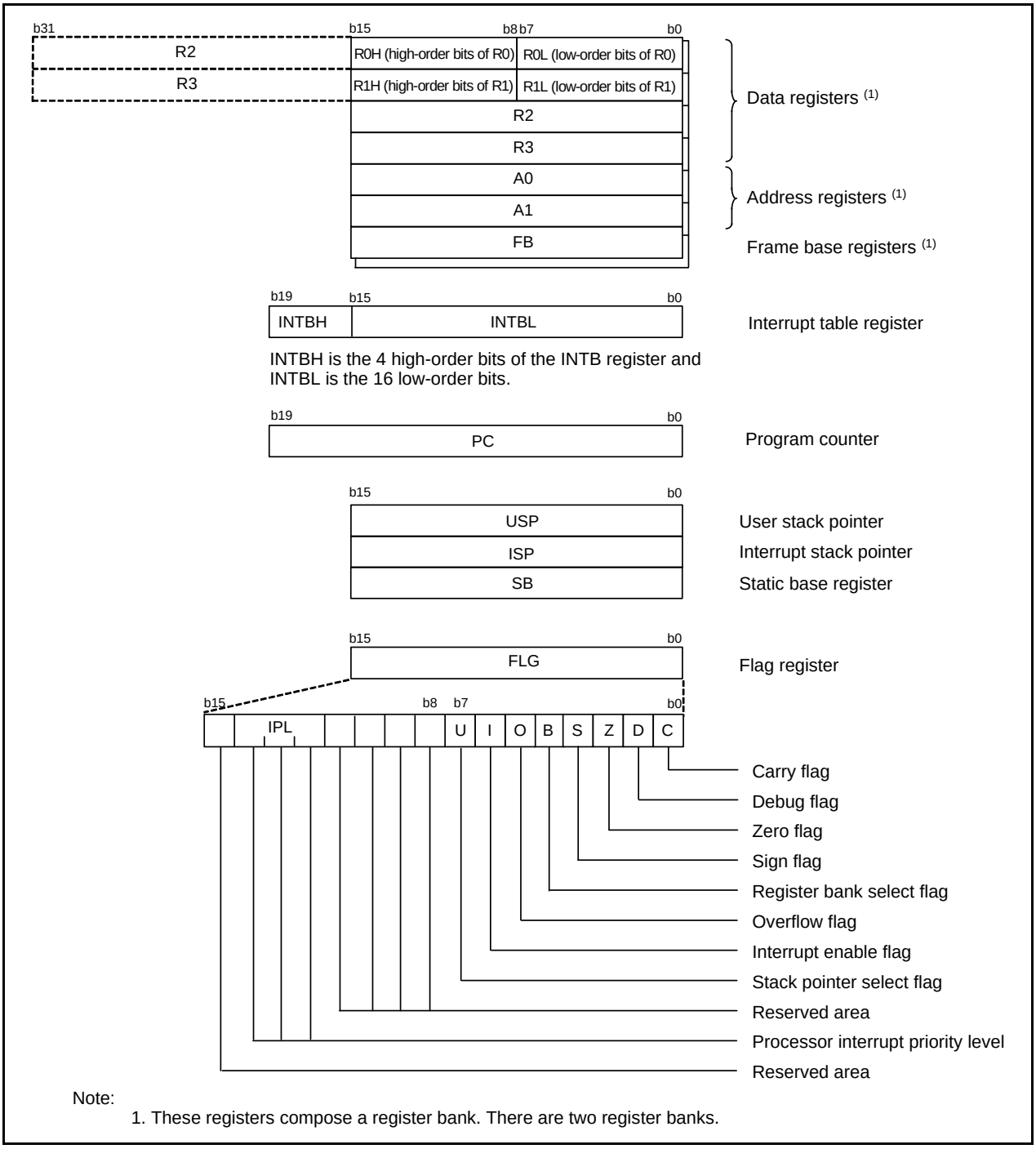
Table 1.14 Pin Functions for the 80-Pin Package (2/2)

Signal Name	Pin Name	I/O	Power Supply	Description
Serial interface UART0 to UART2, UART5	$\overline{CTS0}$, $\overline{CTS1}$, $\overline{CTS5}$	I	VCC1	Input pins to control data transmission
	$\overline{RTS0}$, $\overline{RTS1}$, $\overline{RTS5}$	O	VCC1	Output pins to control data reception
	CLK0, CLK1, CLK5	I/O	VCC1	Transmit/receive clock I/O.
	RXD0 to RXD2, RXD5	I	VCC1	Serial data input.
	TXD0 to TXD2, TXD5	O	VCC1	Serial data output. (1)
	CLKS1	O	VCC1	Output for the transmit/receive clock multiple-pin output function.
UART0 to UART2, UART5 I^2C mode	SDA0 to SDA2, SDA5	I/O	VCC1	Serial data I/O for I^2C mode.
	SCL0 to SCL2, SCL5	I/O	VCC1	Transmit/receive clock I/O for I^2C mode.
Serial interface SI/O3, SI/O4	CLK3, CLK4	I/O	VCC1	Transmit/receive clock I/O.
	SIN4	I	VCC1	Serial data input.
	SOUT3, SOUT4	O	VCC1	Serial data output.
Multi-master I^2C-bus interface	SDAMM	I/O	VCC1	Serial data I/O (N-channel open drain output).
	SCLMM	I/O	VCC1	Transmit/receive clock I/O (N-channel open drain output).
CEC I/O	CEC	I/O	VCC1	CEC I/O (N-channel open drain output).
Reference voltage input	VREF	I	VCC1	Reference voltage input for the A/D and D/A converters.
A/D converter	AN0 to AN7	I	VCC1	Analog input for the A/D converter.
	AN0_0 to AN0_7 AN2_0 to AN2_7	I	VCC1	
	$\overline{ADTRG}$	I	VCC1	Input for an external A/D trigger.
	ANEX0, ANEX1	I	VCC1	Extended analog input for the A/D converter.
D/A converter	DA0, DA1	O	VCC1	Output for the D/A converter.
I/O ports	P0_0 to P0_7 P2_0 to P2_7 P3_0 to P3_7 P5_0 to P5_7 P6_0 to P6_7 P8_0 to P8_7 P10_0 to P10_7	I/O	VCC1	8-bit CMOS I/O ports. A direction register determines whether each pin is used as an input port or an output port. A pull-up resistor may be enabled or disabled for input ports in 4-bit units. P8_5 is an N-channel open drain output port. No pull-up resistor is provided. P8_5 is an input port for verifying the $\overline{NMI}$ pin level and shares a pin with $\overline{NMI}$.
	P4_0 to P4_3 P7_0, P7_1 P7_6, P7_7 P9_0, P9_2 to P9_7	I/O	VCC1	I/O ports having equivalent functions to P0. However, P7_0 and P7_1 are N-channel open drain output ports. No pull-up resistor is provided.

Note:
1. TXD2, SDA2, and SCL2 are N-channel open drain output pins. TXDi (i = 0, 1, 5), SDAi, and SCLi can be selected as CMOS output pins or N-channel open drain output pins.

2. Central Processing Unit (CPU)

Figure 2.1 shows the CPU registers. Seven registers (R0, R1, R2, R3, A0, A1, and FB) out of 13 compose a register bank, and there are two register banks.



Note:
1. These registers compose a register bank. There are two register banks.

Figure 2.1 CPU Registers

2.1 Data Registers (R0, R1, R2, and R3)

R0, R1, R2, and R3 are 16-bit registers used for transfer, arithmetic, and logic operations. R0 and R1 can be split into high-order (R0H/R1H) and low-order (R0L/R1L) bits to be used separately as 8-bit data registers.

R0 can be combined with R2, and R3 can be combined with R1 and be used as 32-bit data registers R2R0 and R3R1, respectively.

2.2 Address Registers (A0 and A1)

A0 and A1 are 16-bit registers used for indirect addressing, relative addressing, transfer, arithmetic, and logic operations. A0 can be combined with A1 and used as a 32-bit address register (A1A0).

2.3 Frame Base Register (FB)

FB is a 16-bit register that is used for FB relative addressing.

2.4 Interrupt Table Register (INTB)

INTB is a 20-bit register that indicates the start address of a relocatable interrupt vector table.

2.5 Program Counter (PC)

The PC is 20 bits wide and indicates the address of the next instruction to be executed.

2.6 User Stack Pointer (USP) and Interrupt Stack Pointer (ISP)

The USP and ISP stack pointers (SP) are each comprised of 16 bits. The U flag is used to switch between USP and ISP.

2.7 Static Base Register (SB)

SB is a 16-bit register used for SB relative addressing.

2.8 Flag Register (FLG)

FLG is an 11-bit register that indicates the CPU state.

2.8.1 Carry Flag (C Flag)

The C flag retains a carry, borrow, or shift-out bit generated by the arithmetic/logic unit.

2.8.2 Debug Flag (D Flag)

The D flag is for debugging only. Set it to 0.

2.8.3 Zero Flag (Z Flag)

The Z flag becomes 1 when an arithmetic operation results in 0. Otherwise, it becomes 0.

2.8.4 Sign Flag (S Flag)

The S flag becomes 1 when an arithmetic operation results in a negative value. Otherwise, it becomes 0.

2.8.5 Register Bank Select Flag (B Flag)

Register bank 0 is selected when the B flag is 0. Register bank 1 is selected when this flag is 1.

2.8.6 Overflow Flag (O Flag)

The O flag becomes 1 when an arithmetic operation results in an overflow. Otherwise, it becomes 0.

2.8.7 Interrupt Enable Flag (I Flag)

The I flag enables maskable interrupts.
Maskable interrupts are disabled when the I flag is 0, and enabled when it is 1. The I flag becomes 0 when an interrupt request is accepted.

2.8.8 Stack Pointer Select Flag (U Flag)

ISP is selected when the U flag is 0. USP is selected when the U flag is 1.
The U flag becomes 0 when a hardware interrupt request is accepted, or the INT instruction of software interrupt number 0 to 31 is executed.

2.8.9 Processor Interrupt Priority Level (IPL)

IPL is 3 bits wide and assigns processor interrupt priority levels from 0 to 7.
If a requested interrupt has higher priority than IPL, the interrupt request is enabled.

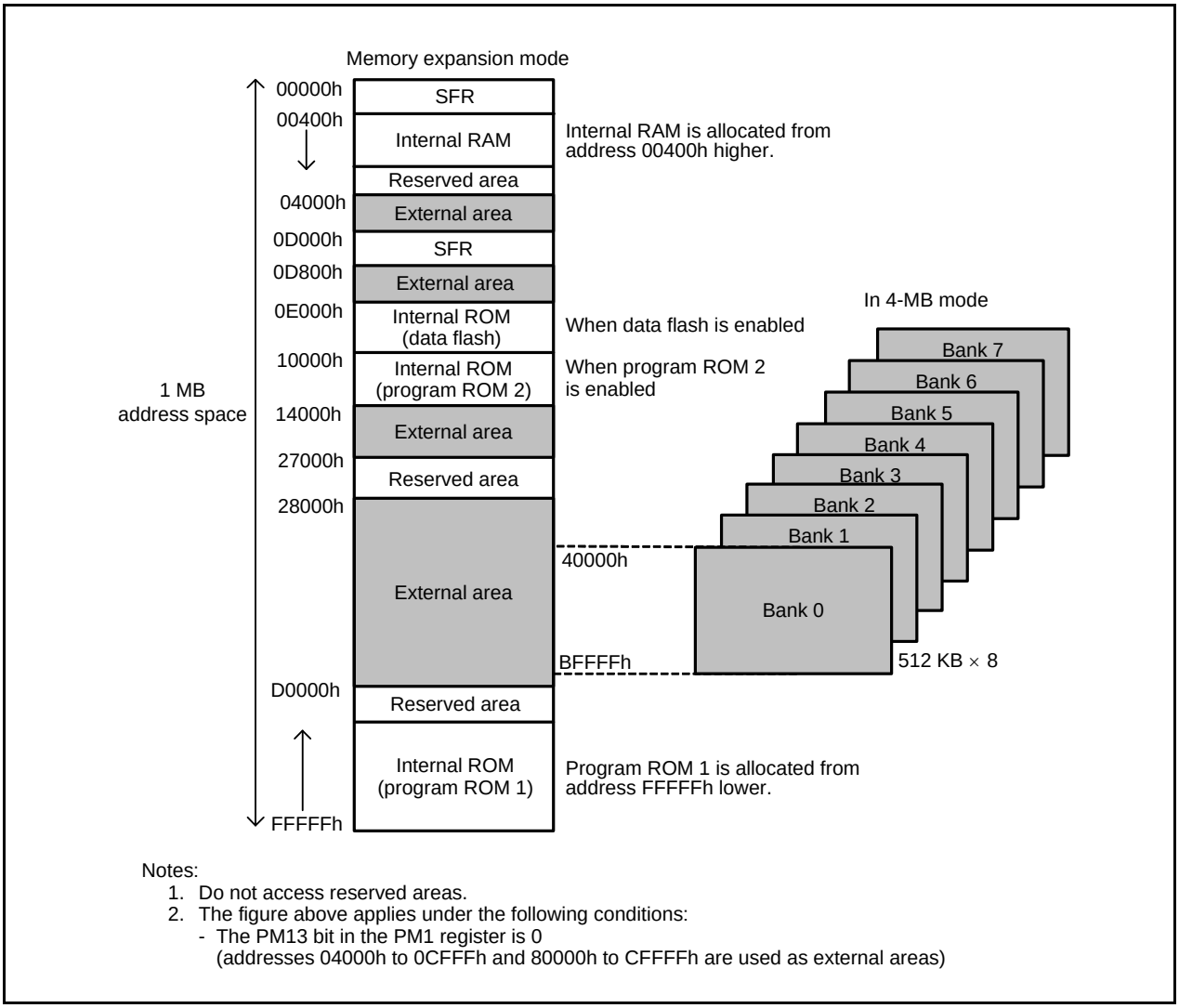
2.8.10 Reserved Areas

Only set these bits to 0. The read value is undefined.

3. Address Space

3.1 Address Space

The M16C/63 Group has a 1 MB address space from 00000h to FFFFFh. Address space is expandable to 4 MB with the memory area expansion function. Addresses 40000h to BFFFFh can be used as external areas from bank 0 to bank 7. Figure 3.1 shows the Address Space. Areas that can be accessed vary depending on processor mode and the status of each control bit.



Notes:
1. Do not access reserved areas.
2. The figure above applies under the following conditions:
   - The PM13 bit in the PM1 register is 0
     (addresses 04000h to 0CFFFh and 80000h to CFFFFh are used as external areas)

Figure 3.1 Address Space

3.2 Memory Map

Special function registers (SFRs) are allocated from address 00000h to 003FFh and from 0D000h to 0D7FFh. Peripheral function control registers are located here. All blank areas within SFRs are reserved. Do not access these areas.

Internal RAM is allocated from address 00400h and higher, with 10 KB of internal RAM allocated from 00400h to 02BFFh. Internal RAM is used not only for data storage, but also for the stack area when subroutines are called or when an interrupt request is accepted.

The internal ROM is flash memory. Three internal ROM areas are available: data flash, program ROM 1, and program ROM 2.

The data flash is allocated from 0E000h to 0FFFFh. This data flash area is mostly used for data storage, but can also store programs.

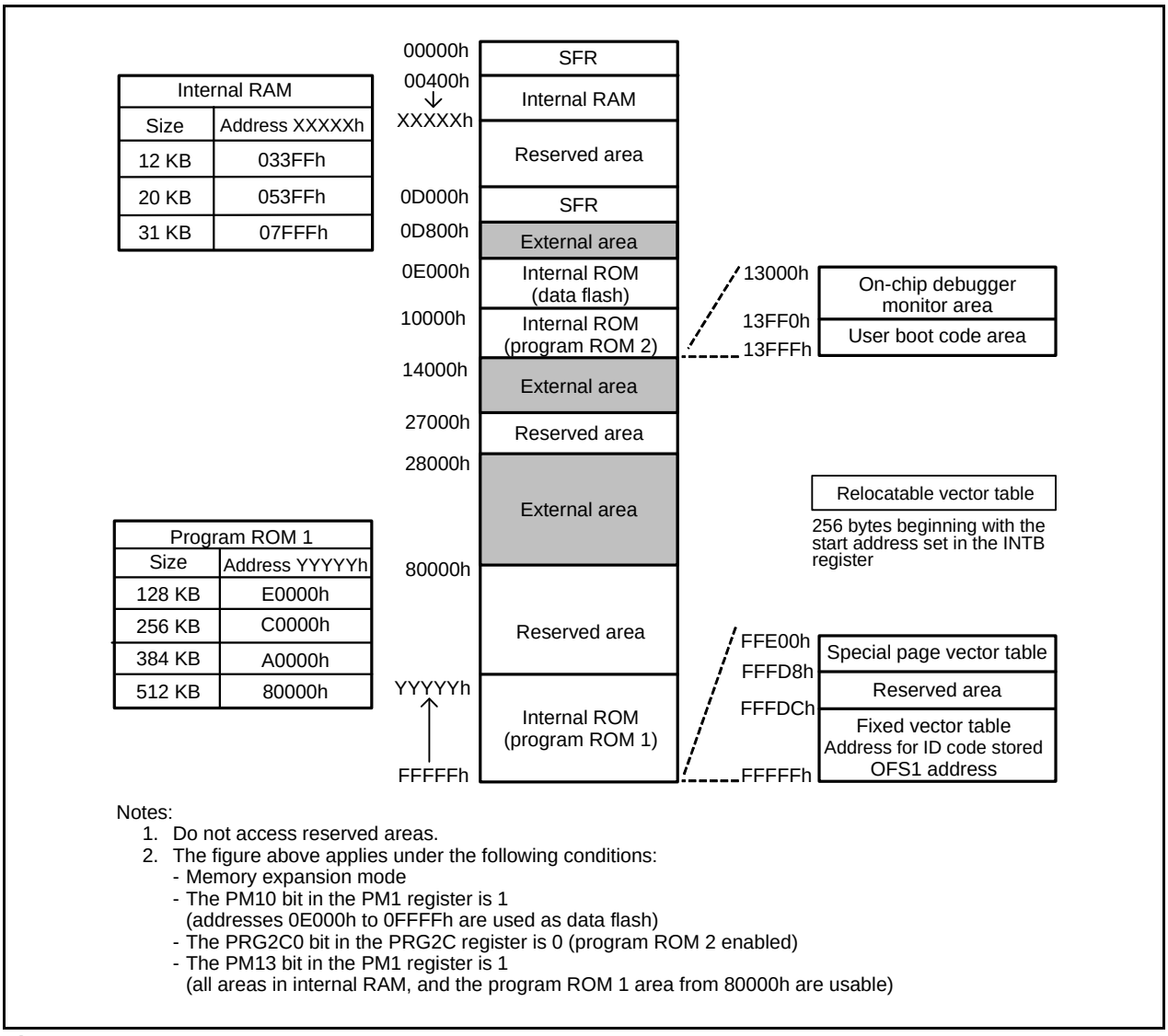
Program ROM 2 is allocated from 10000h to 13FFFh. Program ROM 1 is allocated from FFFFFh and lower, with the 64-KB program ROM 1 area allocated from address F0000h to FFFFFh.

The special page vectors are allocated from FFE00h to FFFD7h. They are used for the JMPS and JSRS instructions. Refer to the M16C/60, M16C/20, M16C/Tiny Series Software Manual for details.

The fixed vector table for interrupts is allocated from FFFDCh to FFFFFh.

The 256 bytes beginning with the start address set in the INTB register compose the relocatable vector table for interrupts.

Figure 3.2 shows the Memory Map.



Notes:
1. Do not access reserved areas.
2. The figure above applies under the following conditions:
   - Memory expansion mode
   - The PM10 bit in the PM1 register is 1
     (addresses 0E000h to 0FFFFh are used as data flash)
   - The PRG2C0 bit in the PRG2C register is 0 (program ROM 2 enabled)
   - The PM13 bit in the PM1 register is 1
     (all areas in internal RAM, and the program ROM 1 area from 80000h are usable)

Figure 3.2 Memory Map

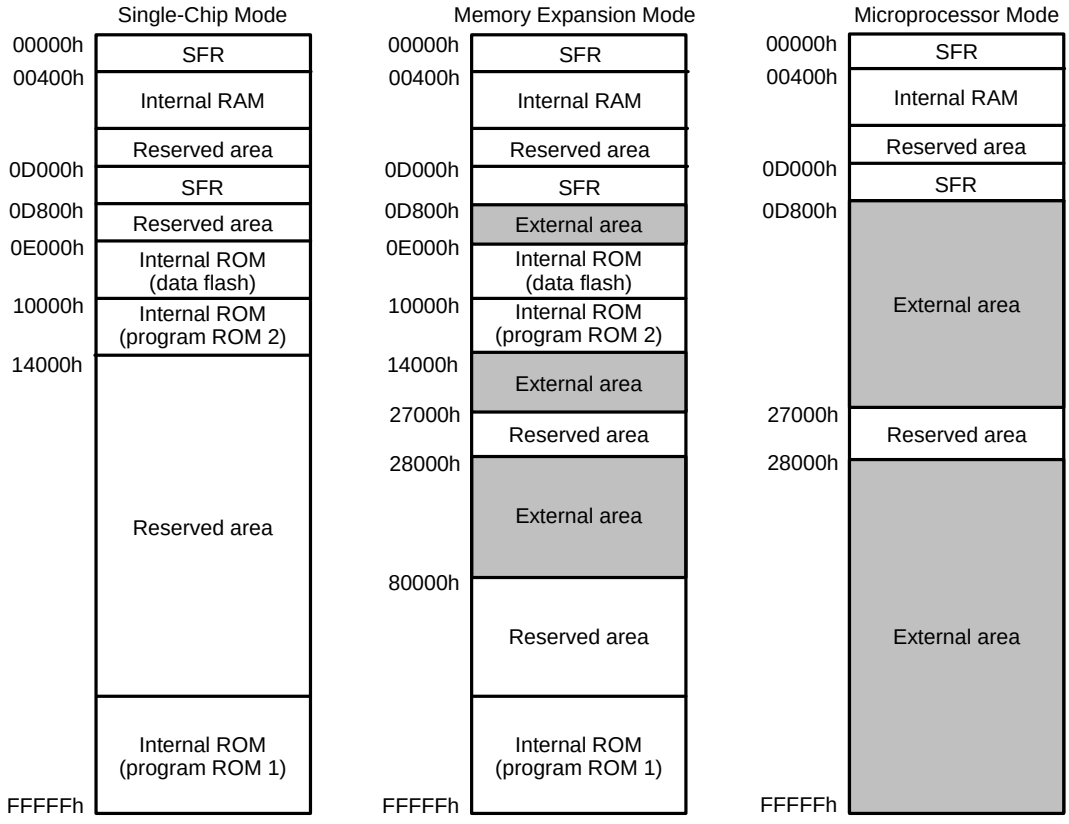
3.3 Accessible Area in Each Mode

Areas that can be accessed vary depending on processor mode and the status of each control bit. Figure 3.3 shows the Accessible Area in Each Mode.

In single-chip mode, the SFRs, internal RAM, and internal ROM can be accessed.

In memory expansion mode, the SFRs, internal RAM, internal ROM, and external areas can be accessed. Address space is expandable to 4 MB with the memory area expansion function.

In microprocessor mode, the SFRs, internal RAM, and external areas can be accessed. Address space is expandable to 4 MB with the memory area expansion function. Allocate ROM to the fixed vector table from FFFDCh to FFFFFh.



Notes:
1. Do not access reserved areas.
2. The figure above applies under the following conditions:
   Single-chip mode and memory expansion mode
   - The PM10 bit in the PM1 register is 1
     (addresses 0E000h to 0FFFFh are used as data flash)
   - The PRG2C0 bit in the PRG2C register is 0 (program ROM 2 enabled)
   - The PM13 bit in the PM1 register is 1
     (all areas in internal RAM, and the program ROM 1 area from 80000h are usable)

   Microprocessor mode
   - The PM10 bit is 0 (addresses 0E000h to 0FFFFh are used as the $\overline{CS2}$ area)
   - The PRG2C0 bit is 1 (program ROM 2 disabled)

Figure 3.3 Accessible Area in Each Mode

4. Special Function Registers (SFRs)

4.1 SFRs

An SFR is a control register for a peripheral function. Table 4.1 to Table 4.15 list SFR information.

Table 4.1 SFR Information (1/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0000h			
0001h			
0002h			
0003h			
0004h	Processor Mode Register 0	PM0	0000 0000b (CNVSS pin is low) 0000 0011b (CNVSS pin is high) (2)
0005h	Processor Mode Register 1	PM1	0000 1000b
0006h	System Clock Control Register 0	CM0	0100 1000b
0007h	System Clock Control Register 1	CM1	0010 0000b
0008h	Chip Select Control Register	CSR	01h
0009h	External Area Recovery Cycle Control Register	EWR	XXXX XX00b
000Ah	Protect Register	PRCR	00h
000Bh	Data Bank Register	DBR	00h
000Ch	Oscillation Stop Detection Register	CM2	0X00 0010b (3)
000Dh			
000Eh			
000Fh			
0010h	Program 2 Area Control Register	PRG2C	XXXX XX00b
0011h	External Area Wait Control Expansion Register	EWC	00h
0012h	Peripheral Clock Select Register	PCLKR	0000 0011b
0013h	Sub Clock Division Control Register	SCM0	XXXX X000b
0014h			
0015h	Clock Prescaler Reset Flag	CPSRF	0XXX XXXXb
0016h	Peripheral Clock Stop Register	PCLKSTP1	X000 0000b
0017h			
0018h	Reset Source Determine Register	RSTFR	XX00 001Xb (hardware reset) (4)
0019h	Voltage Detector 2 Flag Register	VCR1	0000 1000b (2)
001Ah	Voltage Detector Operation Enable Register	VCR2	000X 0000b (2, 5) 001X 0000b (2, 6)
001Bh	Chip Select Expansion Control Register	CSE	00h
001Ch			
001Dh			
001Eh	Processor Mode Register 2	PM2	XX00 0X01b
001Fh			

Notes: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.
2. Software reset, watchdog timer reset, oscillator stop detect reset, voltage monitor 1 reset, and voltage monitor 2 reset do not affect the following bits and registers: the VCR1 register, the VCR2 register, and bits PM01 and PM00 in the PM0 register.
3. Oscillator stop detect reset does not affect bits CM20, CM21, and CM27.
4. The state of bits in the RSTFR register depends on the reset type.
5. This is the reset value when the LVDAS bit of address OFS1 is 1 during hardware reset.
6. This is the reset value after voltage monitor 0 reset, power-on reset, and when the LVDAS bit of address OFS1 is 0 during hardware reset.

Table 4.2 SFR Information (2/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0020h			
0021h			
0022h	40 MHz On-Chip Oscillator Control Register 0	FRA0	XXXX XX00b
0023h			
0024h			
0025h			
0026h	Voltage Monitor Function Select Register	VWCE	00h
0027h			
0028h	Voltage Detector 1 Level Select Register	VD1LS	0000 1010b (5)
0029h			
002Ah	Voltage Monitor 0 Control Register	VW0C	1100 XX10b (2, 3) 1100 XX11b (2, 4)
002Bh	Voltage Monitor 1 Control Register	VW1C	1000 1X10b (6) 1000 XX10b (2, 7)
002Ch	Voltage Monitor 2 Control Register	VW2C	1000 0X10b (2)
002Dh			
002Eh			
002Fh			
0030h			
0031h			
0032h			
0033h			
0034h			
0035h			
0036h			
0037h			
0038h			
0039h			
003Ah			
003Bh			
003Ch			
003Dh			
003Eh			
003Fh			
0040h			
0041h			
0042h	$\overline{\text{INT7}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT7IC	XX00 X000b
0043h	$\overline{\text{INT6}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT6IC	XX00 X000b
0044h	$\overline{\text{INT3}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT3IC	XX00 X000b
0045h	Timer B5 Interrupt Control Register	TB5IC	XXXX X000b
0046h	Timer B4 Interrupt Control Register UART1 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	TB4IC U1BCNIC	XXXX X000b
0047h	Timer B3 Interrupt Control Register UART0 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	TB3IC U0BCNIC	XXXX X000b
0048h	SI/O4 Interrupt Control Register $\overline{\text{INT5}}$ Interrupt Control Register	S4IC INT5IC	XX00 X000b
0049h	SI/O3 Interrupt Control Register $\overline{\text{INT4}}$ Interrupt Control Register	S3IC INT4IC	XX00 X000b
004Ah	UART2 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	BCNIC	XXXX X000b
004Bh	DMA0 Interrupt Control Register	DM0IC	XXXX X000b
004Ch	DMA1 Interrupt Control Register	DM1IC	XXXX X000b
004Dh	Key Input Interrupt Control Register	KUPIC	XX00 X000b
004Eh	A/D Conversion Interrupt Control Register	ADIC	XXXX X000b
004Fh	UART2 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S2TIC	XXXX X000b

Notes: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.
2. Software reset, watchdog timer reset, oscillator stop detect reset, voltage monitor 1 reset, and voltage monitor 2 reset do not affect the following registers or bit: the VW0C register, the VW1C2 bit in the VW1C register, and bits VW2C2 and VW2C3 in the VW2C register.
3. This is the reset value when the LVDAS bit of address OFS1 is 1 during hardware reset
4. This is the reset value after voltage monitor 0 reset, power-on reset, and when the LVDAS bit of address OFS1 is 0 during hardware reset.
5. This is the reset value after hardware reset, power-on reset, voltage monitor 0 reset, voltage monitor 1 reset, or voltage monitor 2 reset (The value does not change after oscillator detect reset, watchdog timer reset, or software reset.)
6. This is the reset value after hardware reset, power-on reset, or voltage monitor 0 reset
7. This is the reset value after voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, oscillator stop detect reset, watchdog timer reset, or software reset

Table 4.3 SFR Information (3/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0050h	UART2 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S2RIC	XXXX X000b
0051h	UART0 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S0TIC	XXXX X000b
0052h	UART0 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S0RIC	XXXX X000b
0053h	UART1 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S1TIC	XXXX X000b
0054h	UART1 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S1RIC	XXXX X000b
0055h	Timer A0 Interrupt Control Register	TA0IC	XXXX X000b
0056h	Timer A1 Interrupt Control Register	TA1IC	XXXX X000b
0057h	Timer A2 Interrupt Control Register	TA2IC	XXXX X000b
0058h	Timer A3 Interrupt Control Register	TA3IC	XXXX X000b
0059h	Timer A4 Interrupt Control Register	TA4IC	XXXX X000b
005Ah	Timer B0 Interrupt Control Register	TB0IC	XXXX X000b
005Bh	Timer B1 Interrupt Control Register	TB1IC	XXXX X000b
005Ch	Timer B2 Interrupt Control Register	TB2IC	XXXX X000b
005Dh	$\overline{\text{INT0}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT0IC	XX00 X000b
005Eh	$\overline{\text{INT1}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT1IC	XX00 X000b
005Fh	$\overline{\text{INT2}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT2IC	XX00 X000b
0060h			
0061h			
0062h			
0063h			
0064h			
0065h			
0066h			
0067h			
0068h			
0069h	DMA2 Interrupt Control Register	DM2IC	XXXX X000b
006Ah	DMA3 Interrupt Control Register	DM3IC	XXXX X000b
006Bh	UART5 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register CEC1 Interrupt Control Register	U5BCNIC CEC1IC	XXXX X000b
006Ch	UART5 Transmit Interrupt Control Register CEC2 Interrupt Control Register	S5TIC CEC2IC	XXXX X000b
006Dh	UART5 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S5RIC	XXXX X000b
006Eh	UART6 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register Real-Time Clock Periodic Interrupt Control Register	U6BCNIC RTCTIC	XXXX X000b
006Fh	UART6 Transmit Interrupt Control Register Real-Time Clock Alarm Interrupt Control Register	S6TIC RTCCIC	XXXX X000b
0070h	UART6 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S6RIC	XXXX X000b
0071h	UART7 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register Remote Control Signal Receiver 0 Interrupt Control Register	U7BCNIC PMC0IC	XXXX X000b
0072h	UART7 Transmit Interrupt Control Register Remote Control Signal Receiver 1 Interrupt Control Register	S7TIC PMC1IC	XXXX X000b
0073h	UART7 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S7RIC	XXXX X000b
0074h			
0075h			
0076h			
0077h			
0078h			
0079h			
007Ah			
007Bh	I2C-bus Interface Interrupt Control Register	IICIC	XXXX X000b
007Ch	SCL/SDA Interrupt Control Register	SCLDAIC	XXXX X000b
007Dh			
007Eh			
007Fh			
0080h to 017Fh			

Note: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.

Table 4.4 SFR Information (4/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0180h	DMA0 Source Pointer	SAR0	XXh
0181h			XXh
0182h			0Xh
0183h			
0184h	DMA0 Destination Pointer	DAR0	XXh
0185h			XXh
0186h			0Xh
0187h			
0188h	DMA0 Transfer Counter	TCR0	XXh
0189h			XXh
018Ah			
018Bh			
018Ch	DMA0 Control Register	DM0CON	0000 0X00b
018Dh			
018Eh			
018Fh			
0190h	DMA1 Source Pointer	SAR1	XXh
0191h			XXh
0192h			0Xh
0193h			
0194h	DMA1 Destination Pointer	DAR1	XXh
0195h			XXh
0196h			0Xh
0197h			
0198h	DMA1 Transfer Counter	TCR1	XXh
0199h			XXh
019Ah			
019Bh			
019Ch	DMA1 Control Register	DM1CON	0000 0X00b
019Dh			
019Eh			
019Fh			
01A0h	DMA2 Source Pointer	SAR2	XXh
01A1h			XXh
01A2h			0Xh
01A3h			
01A4h	DMA2 Destination Pointer	DAR2	XXh
01A5h			XXh
01A6h			0Xh
01A7h			
01A8h	DMA2 Transfer Counter	TCR2	XXh
01A9h			XXh
01AAh			
01ABh			
01ACh	DMA2 Control Register	DM2CON	0000 0X00b
01ADh			
01AEh			
01AFh			

Note: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.

Table 4.5 SFR Information (5/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
01B0h	DMA3 Source Pointer	SAR3	XXh
01B1h			XXh
01B2h			0Xh
01B3h			
01B4h	DMA3 Destination Pointer	DAR3	XXh
01B5h			XXh
01B6h			0Xh
01B7h			
01B8h	DMA3 Transfer Counter	TCR3	XXh
01B9h			XXh
01BAh			
01BBh			
01BCh	DMA3 Control Register	DM3CON	0000 0X00b
01BDh			
01BEh			
01BFh			
01C0h	Timer B0-1 Register	TB01	XXh
01C1h			XXh
01C2h	Timer B1-1 Register	TB11	XXh
01C3h			XXh
01C4h	Timer B2-1 Register	TB21	XXh
01C5h			XXh
01C6h	Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Mode Function Select Register 1	PPWFS1	XXXX X000b
01C7h			
01C8h	Timer B Count Source Select Register 0	TBCS0	00h
01C9h	Timer B Count Source Select Register 1	TBCS1	X0h
01CAh			
01CBh	Timer AB Division Control Register 0	TCKDIVC0	0000 X000b
01CCh			
01CDh			
01CEh			
01CFh			
01D0h	Timer A Count Source Select Register 0	TACS0	00h
01D1h	Timer A Count Source Select Register 1	TACS1	00h
01D2h	Timer A Count Source Select Register 2	TACS2	X0h
01D3h			
01D4h	16-Bit Pulse Width Modulation Mode Function Select Register	PWMFS	0XX0 X00Xb
01D5h	Timer A Waveform Output Function Select Register	TAPOFS	XXX0 0000b
01D6h			
01D7h			
01D8h	Timer A Output Waveform Change Enable Register	TAOW	XXX0 X00Xb
01D9h			
01DAh	Three-Phase Protect Control Register	TPRC	00h
01DBh			
01DCh			
01DDh			
01DEh			
01DFh			

Note: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.

Table 4.6 SFR Information (6/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
01E0h	Timer B3-1 Register	TB31	XXh
01E1h			XXh
01E2h	Timer B4-1 Register	TB41	XXh
01E3h			XXh
01E4h	Timer B5-1 Register	TB51	XXh
01E5h			XXh
01E6h	Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Mode Function Select Register 2	PPWFS2	XXXX X000b
01E7h			
01E8h	Timer B Count Source Select Register 2	TBCS2	00h
01E9h	Timer B Count Source Select Register 3	TBCS3	X0h
01EAh			
01EBh			
01ECh			
01EDh			
01EEh			
01EFh			
01F0h	PMC0 Function Select Register 0	PMC0CON0	00h
01F1h	PMC0 Function Select Register 1	PMC0CON1	00XX 0000b
01F2h	PMC0 Function Select Register 2	PMC0CON2	0000 00X0b
01F3h	PMC0 Function Select Register 3	PMC0CON3	00h
01F4h	PMC0 Status Register	PMC0STS	00h
01F5h	PMC0 Interrupt Source Select Register	PMC0INT	00h
01F6h	PMC0 Compare Control Register	PMC0CPC	XXX0 X000b
01F7h	PMC0 Compare Data Register	PMC0CPD	00h
01F8h	PMC1 Function Select Register 0	PMC1CON0	XXX0 X000b
01F9h	PMC1 Function Select Register 1	PMC1CON1	XXXX 0X00b
01FAh	PMC1 Function Select Register 2	PMC1CON2	0000 00X0b
01FBh	PMC1 Function Select Register 3	PMC1CON3	00h
01FCh	PMC1 Status Register	PMC1STS	X000 X00Xb
01FDh	PMC1 Interrupt Source Select Register	PMC1INT	X000 X00Xb
01FEh			
01FFh			
0200h			
0201h			
0202h			
0203h			
0204h			
0205h	Interrupt Source Select Register 3	IFSR3A	00h
0206h	Interrupt Source Select Register 2	IFSR2A	00h
0207h	Interrupt Source Select Register	IFSR	00h
0208h			
0209h			
020Ah			
020Bh			
020Ch			
020Dh			
020Eh	Address Match Interrupt Enable Register	AIER	XXXX XX00b
020Fh	Address Match Interrupt Enable Register 2	AIER2	XXXX XX00b

Note: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.

Table 4.7 SFR Information (7/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0210h	Address Match Interrupt Register 0	RMAD0	00h
0211h			00h
0212h			X0h
0213h			
0214h	Address Match Interrupt Register 1	RMAD1	00h
0215h			00h
0216h			X0h
0217h			
0218h	Address Match Interrupt Register 2	RMAD2	00h
0219h			00h
021Ah			X0h
021Bh			
021Ch	Address Match Interrupt Register 3	RMAD3	00h
021Dh			00h
021Eh			X0h
021Fh			
0220h	Flash Memory Control Register 0	FMR0	0000 0001b (Other than user boot mode) 0010 0001b (User boot mode)
0221h	Flash Memory Control Register 1	FMR1	00X0 XX0Xb
0222h	Flash Memory Control Register 2	FMR2	XXXX 0000b
0223h	Flash Memory Control Register 3	FMR3	XXXX 0000b
0224h			
0225h			
0226h			
0227h			
0228h			
0229h			
022Ah			
022Bh			
022Ch			
022Dh			
022Eh			
022Fh			
0230h	Flash Memory Control Register 6	FMR6	XX0X XX00b
0231h			
0232h			
0233h			
0234h			
0235h			
0236h			
0237h			
0238h			
0239h			
023Ah			
023Bh			
023Ch			
023Dh			
023Eh			
023Fh			

Note: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.

Table 4.8 SFR Information (8/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0240h			
0241h			
0242h			
0243h			
0244h	UART0 Special Mode Register 4	U0SMR4	00h
0245h	UART0 Special Mode Register 3	U0SMR3	000X 0X0Xb
0246h	UART0 Special Mode Register 2	U0SMR2	X000 0000b
0247h	UART0 Special Mode Register	U0SMR	X000 0000b
0248h	UART0 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U0MR	00h
0249h	UART0 Bit Rate Register	U0BRG	XXh
024Ah	UART0 Transmit Buffer Register	U0TB	XXh
024Bh			XXh
024Ch	UART0 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U0C0	0000 1000b
024Dh	UART0 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U0C1	00XX 0010b
024Eh	UART0 Receive Buffer Register	U0RB	XXh
024Fh			XXh
0250h	UART Transmit/Receive Control Register 2	UCON	X000 0000b
0251h			
0252h	UART Clock Select Register	UCLKSEL0	X0h
0253h			
0254h	UART1 Special Mode Register 4	U1SMR4	00h
0255h	UART1 Special Mode Register 3	U1SMR3	000X 0X0Xb
0256h	UART1 Special Mode Register 2	U1SMR2	X000 0000b
0257h	UART1 Special Mode Register	U1SMR	X000 0000b
0258h	UART1 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U1MR	00h
0259h	UART1 Bit Rate Register	U1BRG	XXh
025Ah	UART1 Transmit Buffer Register	U1TB	XXh
025Bh			XXh
025Ch	UART1 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U1C0	0000 1000b
025Dh	UART1 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U1C1	00XX 0010b
025Eh	UART1 Receive Buffer Register	U1RB	XXh
025Fh			XXh
0260h			
0261h			
0262h			
0263h			
0264h	UART2 Special Mode Register 4	U2SMR4	00h
0265h	UART2 Special Mode Register 3	U2SMR3	000X 0X0Xb
0266h	UART2 Special Mode Register 2	U2SMR2	X000 0000b
0267h	UART2 Special Mode Register	U2SMR	X000 0000b
0268h	UART2 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U2MR	00h
0269h	UART2 Bit Rate Register	U2BRG	XXh
026Ah	UART2 Transmit Buffer Register	U2TB	XXh
026Bh			XXh
026Ch	UART2 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U2C0	0000 1000b
026Dh	UART2 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U2C1	0000 0010b
026Eh	UART2 Receive Buffer Register	U2RB	XXh
026Fh			XXh

Note: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.

Table 4.9 SFR Information (9/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0270h	SI/O3 Transmit/Receive Register	S3TRR	XXh
0271h			
0272h	SI/O3 Control Register	S3C	0100 0000b
0273h	SI/O3 Bit Rate Register	S3BRG	XXh
0274h	SI/O4 Transmit/Receive Register	S4TRR	XXh
0275h			
0276h	SI/O4 Control Register	S4C	0100 0000b
0277h	SI/O4 Bit Rate Register	S4BRG	XXh
0278h	SI/O3, 4 Control Register 2	S34C2	00XX X0X0b
0279h			
027Ah			
027Bh			
027Ch			
027Dh			
027Eh			
027Fh			
0280h			
0281h			
0282h			
0283h			
0284h	UART5 Special Mode Register 4	U5SMR4	00h
0285h	UART5 Special Mode Register 3	U5SMR3	000X 0X0Xb
0286h	UART5 Special Mode Register 2	U5SMR2	X000 0000b
0287h	UART5 Special Mode Register	U5SMR	X000 0000b
0288h	UART5 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U5MR	00h
0289h	UART5 Bit Rate Register	U5BRG	XXh
028Ah	UART5 Transmit Buffer Register	U5TB	XXh
028Bh			XXh
028Ch	UART5 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U5C0	0000 1000b
028Dh	UART5 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U5C1	0000 0010b
028Eh	UART5 Receive Buffer Register	U5RB	XXh
028Fh			XXh
0290h			
0291h			
0292h			
0293h			
0294h	UART6 Special Mode Register 4	U6SMR4	00h
0295h	UART6 Special Mode Register 3	U6SMR3	000X 0X0Xb
0296h	UART6 Special Mode Register 2	U6SMR2	X000 0000b
0297h	UART6 Special Mode Register	U6SMR	X000 0000b
0298h	UART6 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U6MR	00h
0299h	UART6 Bit Rate Register	U6BRG	XXh
029Ah	UART6 Transmit Buffer Register	U6TB	XXh
029Bh			XXh
029Ch	UART6 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U6C0	0000 1000b
029Dh	UART6 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U6C1	0000 0010b
029Eh	UART6 Receive Buffer Register	U6RB	XXh
029Fh			XXh

Note: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.

Table 4.10 SFR Information (10/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
02A0h			
02A1h			
02A2h			
02A3h			
02A4h	UART7 Special Mode Register 4	U7SMR4	00h
02A5h	UART7 Special Mode Register 3	U7SMR3	000X 0X0Xb
02A6h	UART7 Special Mode Register 2	U7SMR2	X000 0000b
02A7h	UART7 Special Mode Register	U7SMR	X000 0000b
02A8h	UART7 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U7MR	00h
02A9h	UART7 Bit Rate Register	U7BRG	XXh
02AAh	UART7 Transmit Buffer Register	U7TB	XXh
02ABh			XXh
02ACh	UART7 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U7C0	0000 1000b
02ADh	UART7 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U7C1	0000 0010b
02AEh	UART7 Receive Buffer Register	U7RB	XXh
02AFh			XXh
02B0h	I2C0 Data Shift Register	S00	XXh
02B1h			
02B2h	I2C0 Address Register 0	S0D0	0000 000Xb
02B3h	I2C0 Control Register 0	S1D0	00h
02B4h	I2C0 Clock Control Register	S20	00h
02B5h	I2C0 Start/Stop Condition Control Register	S2D0	0001 1010b
02B6h	I2C0 Control Register 1	S3D0	0011 0000b
02B7h	I2C0 Control Register 2	S4D0	00h
02B8h	I2C0 Status Register 0	S10	0001 000Xb
02B9h	I2C0 Status Register 1	S11	XXXX X000b
02BAh	I2C0 Address Register 1	S0D1	0000 000Xb
02BBh	I2C0 Address Register 2	S0D2	0000 000Xb
02BCh			
02BDh			
02BEh			
02BFh			
02C0h to 02FFh			
0300h	Timer B3/B4/B5 Count Start Flag	TBSR	000X XXXXb
0301h			
0302h	Timer A1-1 Register	TA11	XXh
0303h			XXh
0304h	Timer A2-1 Register	TA21	XXh
0305h			XXh
0306h	Timer A4-1 Register	TA41	XXh
0307h			XXh
0308h	Three-Phase PWM Control Register 0	INVC0	00h
0309h	Three-Phase PWM Control Register 1	INVC1	00h
030Ah	Three-Phase Output Buffer Register 0	IDB0	XX11 1111b
030Bh	Three-Phase Output Buffer Register 1	IDB1	XX11 1111b
030Ch	Dead Time Timer	DTT	XXh
030Dh	Timer B2 Interrupt Generation Frequency Set Counter	ICTB2	XXh
030Eh	Position-Data-Retain Function Control Register	PDRF	XXXX 0000b
030Fh			

Note: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.

Table 4.11 SFR Information (11/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0310h	Timer B3 Register	TB3	XXh
0311h			XXh
0312h	Timer B4 Register	TB4	XXh
0313h			XXh
0314h	Timer B5 Register	TB5	XXh
0315h			XXh
0316h			
0317h			
0318h	Port Function Control Register	PFCR	0011 1111b
0319h			
031Ah			
031Bh	Timer B3 Mode Register	TB3MR	00XX 0000b
031Ch	Timer B4 Mode Register	TB4MR	00XX 0000b
031Dh	Timer B5 Mode Register	TB5MR	00XX 0000b
031Eh			
031Fh			
0320h	Count Start Flag	TABSR	00h
0321h			
0322h	One-Shot Start Flag	ONSF	00h
0323h	Trigger Select Register	TRGSR	00h
0324h	Up/Down Flag	UDF	00h
0325h			
0326h	Timer A0 Register	TA0	XXh
0327h			XXh
0328h	Timer A1 Register	TA1	XXh
0329h			XXh
032Ah	Timer A2 Register	TA2	XXh
032Bh			XXh
032Ch	Timer A3 Register	TA3	XXh
032Dh			XXh
032Eh	Timer A4 Register	TA4	XXh
032Fh			XXh
0330h	Timer B0 Register	TB0	XXh
0331h			XXh
0332h	Timer B1 Register	TB1	XXh
0333h			XXh
0334h	Timer B2 Register	TB2	XXh
0335h			XXh
0336h	Timer A0 Mode Register	TA0MR	00h
0337h	Timer A1 Mode Register	TA1MR	00h
0338h	Timer A2 Mode Register	TA2MR	00h
0339h	Timer A3 Mode Register	TA3MR	00h
033Ah	Timer A4 Mode Register	TA4MR	00h
033Bh	Timer B0 Mode Register	TB0MR	00XX 0000b
033Ch	Timer B1 Mode Register	TB1MR	00XX 0000b
033Dh	Timer B2 Mode Register	TB2MR	00XX 0000b
033Eh	Timer B2 Special Mode Register	TB2SC	X000 0000b
033Fh			

Note: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.

Table 4.12 SFR Information (12/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0340h	Second Data Register	TRHSEC	0000 0000b
0341h	Minute Data Register	TRHMIN	0000 0000b
0342h	Hour Data Register	TRHHR	0000 0000b
0343h	Day-of-the-Week Data Register	TRHWK	0000 0000b
0344h	Date Data Register	TRHDY	0000 0001b
0345h	Month Data Register	TRHMON	0000 0001b
0346h	Year Data Register	TRHYR	0000 0000b
0347h	Timer RH Control Register	TRHCR	0000 0100b
0348h	Timer RH Count Source Select Register	TRHCSR	0000 1000b
0349h	Clock Error Correction Register	TRHADJ	0000 0000b
034Ah	Timer RH Interrupt Flag Register	TRHIFR	XXX0 0000b
034Bh	Timer RH Interrupt Enable Register	TRHIER	0000 0000b
034Ch	Alarm Minute Register	TRHAMN	0000 0000b
034Dh	Alarm Hour Register	TRHAHR	0000 0000b
034Eh	Alarm Day-of-the-Week Register	TRHAWK	0XXX X000b
034Fh	Timer RH Protect Register	TRHPRC	00XX XXXXb
0350h	CEC Function Control Register 1	CECC1	XXXX X000b
0351h	CEC Function Control Register 2	CECC2	00h
0352h	CEC Function Control Register 3	CECC3	XXXX 0000b
0353h	CEC Function Control Register 4	CECC4	00h
0354h	CEC Flag Register	CECFLG	00h
0355h	CEC Interrupt Source Select Register	CISEL	00h
0356h	CEC Transmit Buffer Register 1	CCTB1	00h
0357h	CEC Transmit Buffer Register 2	CCTB2	XXXX XX00b
0358h	CEC Receive Buffer Register 1	CCRB1	00h
0359h	CEC Receive Buffer Register 2	CCRB2	XXXX X000b
035Ah	CEC Receive Follower Address Set Register 1	CRADRI1	00h
035Bh	CEC Receive Follower Address Set Register 2	CRADRI2	00h
035Ch			
035Dh			
035Eh			
035Fh			
0360h	Pull-Up Control Register 0	PUR0	00h
0361h	Pull-Up Control Register 1	PUR1	0000 0000b (2) 0000 0010b
0362h	Pull-Up Control Register 2	PUR2	00h
0363h			
0364h			
0365h			
0366h	Port Control Register	PCR	0000 0XX0b
0367h			
0368h			
0369h	$\overline{NMI}$/$\overline{SD}$ Digital Filter Register	NMIDF	XXXX X000b
036Ah			
036Bh			
036Ch			
036Dh			
036Eh			
036Fh			

Notes: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.
2. Values after hardware reset, power-on reset, or voltage monitor 0 reset are as follows:
   - 00000000b when a low-level signal is input to the CNVSS pin
   - 00000010b when a high-level signal is input to the CNVSS pin

   Values after voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, software reset, watchdog timer reset, or oscillation stop detect reset are as follows:
   - 00000000b when bits PM01 and PM00 in the PM0 register are 00b (single-chip mode).
   - 00000010b when bits PM01 and PM00 in the PM0 register are 01b (memory expansion mode) or 11b (microprocessor mode).

Table 4.13 SFR Information (13/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0370h	PWM Control Register 0	PWMCON0	00h
0371h			
0372h	PWM0 Prescaler	PWMPRE0	00h
0373h	PWM0 Register	PWMREG0	00h
0374h	PWM1 Prescaler	PWMPRE1	00h
0375h	PWM1 Register	PWMREG1	00h
0376h	PWM Control Register 1	PWMCON1	00h
0377h			
0378h			
0379h			
037Ah			
037Bh			
037Ch	Count Source Protection Mode Register	CSPR	00h (2)
037Dh	Watchdog Timer Refresh Register	WDTR	XXh
037Eh	Watchdog Timer Start Register	WDTS	XXh
037Fh	Watchdog Timer Control Register	WDC	00XX XXXXb
0380h			
0381h			
0382h			
0383h			
0384h			
0385h			
0386h			
0387h			
0388h			
0389h			
038Ah			
038Bh			
038Ch			
038Dh			
038Eh			
038Fh			
0390h	DMA2 Source Select Register	DM2SL	00h
0391h			
0392h	DMA3 Source Select Register	DM3SL	00h
0393h			
0394h			
0395h			
0396h			
0397h			
0398h	DMA0 Source Select Register	DM0SL	00h
0399h			
039Ah	DMA1 Source Select Register	DM1SL	00h
039Bh			
039Ch			
039Dh			
039Eh			
039Fh			

Notes: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.
2. When the CSPROINI bit in the OFS1 address is 0, the reset value is 10000000b.

Table 4.14 SFR Information (14/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
03A0h			
03A1h			
03A2h	Open-Circuit Detection Assist Function Register	AINRST	XX00 XXXXb
03A3h			
03A4h			
03A5h			
03A6h			
03A7h			
03A8h			
03A9h			
03AAh			
03ABh			
03ACh			
03ADh			
03AEh			
03AFh			
03B0h			
03B1h			
03B2h			
03B3h			
03B4h	SFR Snoop Address Register	CRCSAR	XXXX XXXXb
03B5h			00XX XXXXb
03B6h	CRC Mode Register	CRCMR	0XXX XXX0b
03B7h			
03B8h			
03B9h			
03BAh			
03BBh			
03BCh	CRC Data Register	CRCD	XXh
03BDh			XXh
03BEh	CRC Input Register	CRCIN	XXh
03BFh			
03C0h	A/D Register 0	AD0	XXXX XXXXb
03C1h			0000 00XXb
03C2h	A/D Register 1	AD1	XXXX XXXXb
03C3h			0000 00XXb
03C4h	A/D Register 2	AD2	XXXX XXXXb
03C5h			0000 00XXb
03C6h	A/D Register 3	AD3	XXXX XXXXb
03C7h			0000 00XXb
03C8h	A/D Register 4	AD4	XXXX XXXXb
03C9h			0000 00XXb
03CAh	A/D Register 5	AD5	XXXX XXXXb
03CBh			0000 00XXb
03CCh	A/D Register 6	AD6	XXXX XXXXb
03CDh			0000 00XXb
03CEh	A/D Register 7	AD7	XXXX XXXXb
03CFh			0000 00XXb

Note: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.

Table 4.15 SFR Information (15/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
03D0h			
03D1h			
03D2h			
03D3h			
03D4h	A/D Control Register 2	ADCON2	0000 X00Xb
03D5h			
03D6h	A/D Control Register 0	ADCON0	0000 0XXXb
03D7h	A/D Control Register 1	ADCON1	0000 0000b
03D8h	D/A0 Register	DA0	00h
03D9h			
03DAh	D/A1 Register	DA1	00h
03DBh			
03DCh	D/A Control Register	DACON	XXXX XX00b
03DDh			
03DEh			
03DFh			
03E0h	Port P0 Register	P0	XXh
03E1h	Port P1 Register	P1	XXh
03E2h	Port P0 Direction Register	PD0	00h
03E3h	Port P1 Direction Register	PD1	00h
03E4h	Port P2 Register	P2	XXh
03E5h	Port P3 Register	P3	XXh
03E6h	Port P2 Direction Register	PD2	00h
03E7h	Port P3 Direction Register	PD3	00h
03E8h	Port P4 Register	P4	XXh
03E9h	Port P5 Register	P5	XXh
03EAh	Port P4 Direction Register	PD4	00h
03EBh	Port P5 Direction Register	PD5	00h
03ECh	Port P6 Register	P6	XXh
03EDh	Port P7 Register	P7	XXh
03EEh	Port P6 Direction Register	PD6	00h
03EFh	Port P7 Direction Register	PD7	00h
03F0h	Port P8 Register	P8	XXh
03F1h	Port P9 Register	P9	XXh
03F2h	Port P8 Direction Register	PD8	00h
03F3h	Port P9 Direction Register	PD9	00h
03F4h	Port P10 Register	P10	XXh
03F5h			
03F6h	Port P10 Direction Register	PD10	00h
03F7h			
03F8h			
03F9h			
03FAh			
03FBh			
03FCh			
03FDh			
03FEh			
03FFh			
0400h to D07Fh			

Note: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.

Table 4.16 SFR Information (16/16) (1)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
D080h	PMC0 Header Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC0HDPMIN	0000 0000b
D081h			XXXX X000b
D082h	PMC0 Header Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC0HDPMAX	0000 0000b
D083h			XXXX X000b
D084h	PMC0 Data 0 Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC0D0PMIN	0000 0000b
D085h	PMC0 Data 0 Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC0D0PMAX	00h
D086h	PMC0 Data 1 Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC0D1PMIN	0000 0000b
D087h	PMC0 Data 1 Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC0D1PMAX	00h
D088h	PMC0 Measurements Register	PMC0TIM	00h
D089h			00h
D08Ah	PMC0 Counter Value Register	PMC0BC	00h
D08Bh			00h
D08Ch	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 0	PMC0DAT0	00h
D08Dh	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 1	PMC0DAT1	00h
D08Eh	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 2	PMC0DAT2	00h
D08Fh	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 3	PMC0DAT3	00h
D090h	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 4	PMC0DAT4	00h
D091h	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 5	PMC0DAT5	00h
D092h	PMC0 Receive Bit Count Register	PMC0RBIT	XX00 0000b
D093h			
D094h	PMC1 Header Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC1HDPMIN	0000 0000b
D095h			XXXX X000b
D096h	PMC1 Header Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC1HDPMAX	0000 0000b
D097h			XXXX X000b
D098h	PMC1 Data 0 Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC1D0PMIN	00h
D099h	PMC1 Data 0 Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC1D0PMAX	00h
D09Ah	PMC1 Data 1 Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC1D1PMIN	00h
D09Bh	PMC1 Data 1 Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC1D1PMAX	00h
D09Ch	PMC1 Measurements Register	PMC1TIM	00h
D09Dh			00h
D09Eh	PMC1 Counter Value Register	PMC1BC	00h
D09Fh			00h

Note: X: Undefined

1. The blank areas are reserved. No access is allowed.

4.2 Notes on SFRs

4.2.1 Register Settings

Table 4.17 lists Registers with Write-Only Bits and registers whose function differs between reading and writing. Set these registers with immediate values. When establishing the next value by altering the existing value, write the existing value to the RAM as well as to the register. Transfer the next value to the register after making changes in the RAM.

Table 4.17 Registers with Write-Only Bits

Register	Symbol	Address
Watchdog Timer Refresh Register	WDTR	037Dh
Watchdog Timer Start Register	WDTS	037Eh
Timer A0 Register	TA0	0327h to 0326h
Timer A1 Register	TA1	0329h to 0328h
Timer A2 Register	TA2	032Bh to 032Ah
Timer A3 Register	TA3	032Dh to 032Ch
Timer A4 Register	TA4	032Fh to 032Eh
Timer A1-1 Register	TA11	0303h to 0302h
Timer A2-1 Register	TA21	0305h to 0304h
Timer A4-1 Register	TA41	0307h to 0306h
Three-Phase Output Buffer Register 0	IDB0	030Ah
Three-Phase Output Buffer Register 1	IDB1	030Bh
Dead Time Timer	DTT	030Ch
Timer B2 Interrupt Generation Frequency Set Counter	ICTB2	030Dh
UART0 Bit Rate Register	U0BRG	0249h
UART1 Bit Rate Register	U1BRG	0259h
UART2 Bit Rate Register	U2BRG	0269h
UART5 Bit Rate Register	U5BRG	0289h
UART6 Bit Rate Register	U6BRG	0299h
UART7 Bit Rate Register	U7BRG	02A9h
UART0 Transmit Buffer Register	U0TB	024Bh to 024Ah
UART1 Transmit Buffer Register	U1TB	025Bh to 025Ah
UART2 Transmit Buffer Register	U2TB	026Bh to 026Ah
UART5 Transmit Buffer Register	U5TB	028Bh to 028Ah
UART6 Transmit Buffer Register	U6TB	029Bh to 029Ah
UART7 Transmit Buffer Register	U7TB	02ABh to 02AAh
SI/O3 Bit Rate Register	S3BRG	0273h
SI/O4 Bit Rate Register	S4BRG	0277h
I2C0 Control Register 1	S3D0	02B6h
I2C0 Status Register 0	S10	02B8h

5. Protection

5.1 Introduction

In the event that a program runs out of control, this function protects the important registers listed below so that they will not be rewritten easily.

5.2 Register

Table 5.1 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
000Ah	Protect Register	PRCR	00h

5.2.1 Protect Register (PRCR)

Protect Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
0		0	0				

Symbol: PRCR
Address: 000Ah
After Reset: 00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PRC0	Protect bit 0	Enable write to registers CM0, CM1, CM2, PCLKR, SCM0, PCLKSTP1, and FRA0 0 : Write protected 1 : Write enabled	RW
PRC1	Protect bit 1	Enable write to registers PM0, PM1, PM2, TB2SC, INVC0, and INVC1 0 : Write protected 1 : Write enabled	RW
PRC2	Protect bit 2	Enable write to registers PD9, S3C, and S4C 0 : Write protected 1 : Write enabled	RW
PRC3	Protect bit 3	Enable write to registers VCR2, VWCE, VD1LS, VW0C, VW1C, and VW2C 0 : Write protected 1 : Write enabled	RW
— (b5-b4)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
PRC6	Protect bit 6	Enable write to the PRG2C register 0 : Write protected 1 : Write enabled	RW
— (b7)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW

PRC6, PRC3, PRC1, PRC0 (Protect bits 6, 3, 1, 0) (b6, b3, b1, b0)

When setting bits PRC6, PRC3, PRC1, and PRC0 to 1 (write enabled), the bits remain 1 (write enabled). To change registers protected by these bits, follow these steps:

(1) Set the PRCi bit to 1. (i = 0, 1, 3, 6)
(2) Write to the register protected by the PRCi bit.
(3) Set the PRCi bit to 0 (write protected).

PRC2 (Protect bit 2) (b2)

After setting the PRC2 bit to 1 (write enabled), by writing to a given SFR, the PRC2 bit becomes 0. Change the registers protected by the PRC2 bit in the next instruction after setting the PRC2 bit to 1. The steps are shown below. Make sure there are no interrupts or DMA transfers between steps (1) and (2).

(1) Set the PRC2 bit to 1.
(2) Write to the register protected by the PRC2 bit.

5.3 Notes on Protection

After setting the PRC2 bit to 1 (write enabled), by writing to a given SFR, the PRC2 bit becomes 0 (write disabled). Change the registers protected by the PRC2 bit in the next instruction after setting the PRC2 bit to 1. Make sure there are no interrupts or DMA transfers between the instruction that sets the PRC2 bit to 1 and the next instruction.

6. Resets

6.1 Introduction

The following resets can be used to reset the MCU: hardware reset, power-on reset, voltage monitor 0 reset, voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, oscillator stop detect reset, watchdog timer reset, and software reset.

Table 6.1 lists the Types of Resets, Figure 6.1 shows the Reset Circuit Block Diagram, and Table 6.2 lists the I/O Pins.

Table 6.1 Types of Resets

Reset Name	Trigger
Hardware reset	A low-level signal is applied to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin.
Power-on reset	The rise in voltage on VCC1
Voltage monitor 0 reset	The drop in voltage on VCC1 (reference voltage: Vdet0)
Voltage monitor 1 reset	The drop in voltage on VCC1 (reference voltage: Vdet1)
Voltage monitor 2 reset	The drop in voltage on VCC1 (reference voltage: Vdet2)
Oscillator stop detect reset	A stop in the main clock oscillator is detected.
Watchdog timer reset	The watchdog timer underflows.
Software reset	Setting the PM03 bit in the PM0 register to 1

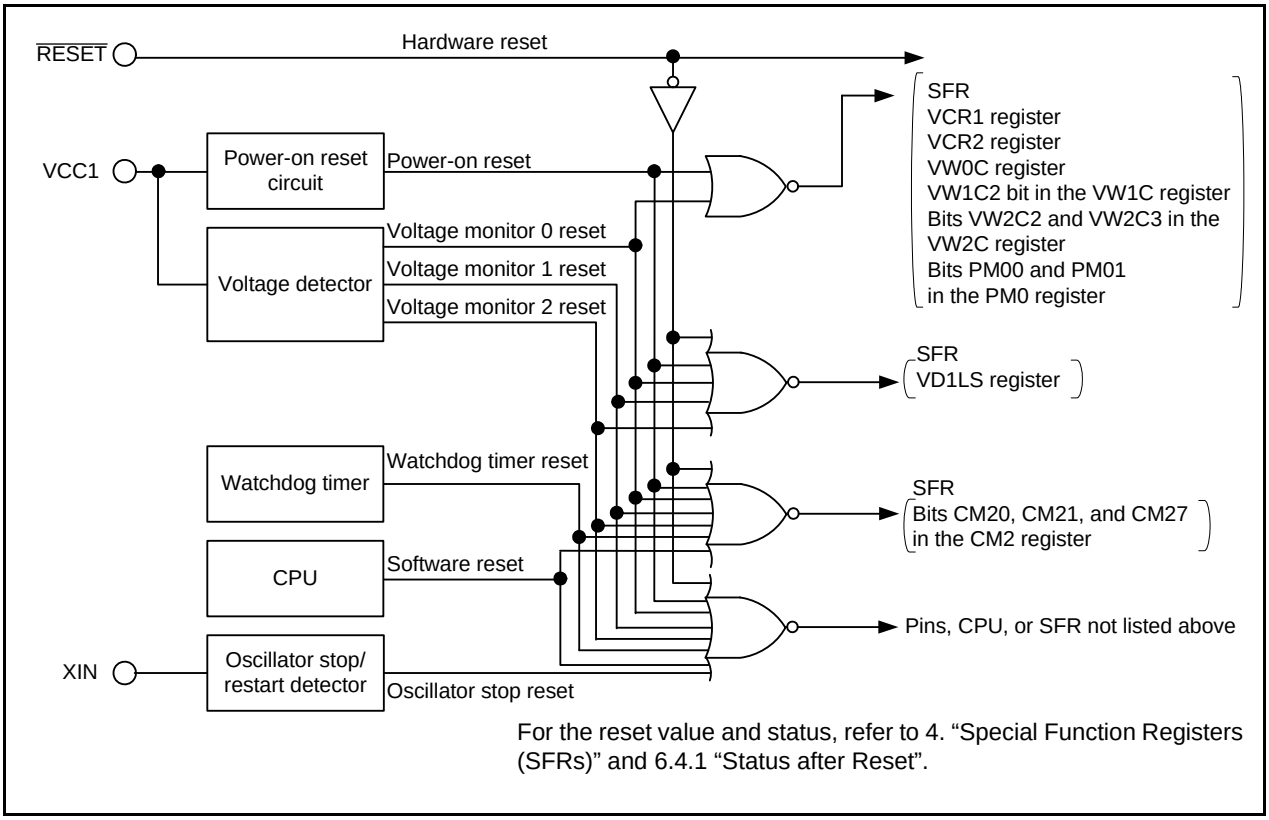


Figure 6.1 Reset Circuit Block Diagram

Table 6.2 I/O Pins

Pin	I/O	Function
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	Input	Hardware reset input
VCC1	Input	Power input. The power-on reset, voltage monitor 0 reset, voltage monitor 1 reset, and voltage monitor 2 reset are generated by monitoring VCC1.
XIN	Input	Main clock input. The oscillator stop detect reset is generated by monitoring the main clock.

6.2 Registers

Refer to 7. “Voltage Detector” for registers used with the voltage monitor 0 reset, voltage monitor 1 reset, and voltage monitor 2 reset. Refer to 15. “Watchdog Timer” for registers used with the watchdog timer reset. Refer to 8.7 “Oscillator Stop/Restart Detect Function” for registers used with the oscillator stop detect reset.

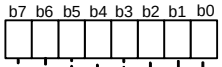
Table 6.3 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0004h	Processor Mode Register 0	PM0	0000 0000b (CNVSS pin is low) 0000 0011b (CNVSS pin is high)
0018h	Reset Source Determine Register	RSTFR	XX00 001Xb (hardware reset) (1)

Note:
1. When not using the cold/warm start discrimination flag in hardware reset.

6.2.1 Processor Mode Register 0 (PM0)

Processor Mode Register 0



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PM0	0004h	0000 0000b (CNVSS pin is low) 0000 0011b (CNVSS pin is high)

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PM00	Processor mode bit	b1 b0 0 0 : Single-chip mode 0 1 : Memory expansion mode 1 0 : Do not set 1 1 : Microprocessor mode	RW
PM01			RW
PM02	R/W mode select bit	0 : $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{BHE}$, $\overline{WR}$ 1 : $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WRH}$, $\overline{WRL}$	RW
PM03	Software reset bit	Setting this bit to 1 resets the MCU. When read, the read value is 0.	RW
PM04	Multiplexed bus space select bit	b5 b4 0 0 : Multiplexed bus is not used (separate bus in the entire $\overline{CS}$ space) 0 1 : Allocated to $\overline{CS2}$ space 1 0 : Allocated to $\overline{CS1}$ space 1 1 : Allocated to the entire $\overline{CS}$ space	RW
PM05			RW
PM06	Port P4_0 to P4_3 function select bit	0 : Address output 1 : Port function (address is not output)	RW
PM07	BCLK output disable bit	0 : BCLK is output 1 : BCLK is not output (pin becomes high-impedance)	RW

Write to this register after setting the PRC1 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).
The software reset, watchdog timer reset, oscillator stop detect reset, voltage monitor 1 reset, and voltage monitor 2 reset have no effect on bits PM01 and PM00.

PM03 (Software reset bit) (b3)

A software reset is generated by setting the PM03 bit to 1.

6.2.2 Reset Source Determine Register (RSTFR)

Reset Source Determine Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
0							

Symbol: RSTFR
Address: 0018h
After Reset: See Table 6.4.

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CWR	Cold start-up/warm start-up discrimination flag	0 : Cold start 1 : Warm start	RW
HWR	Hardware reset detection flag	0 : Not detected 1 : Detected	RO
SWR	Software reset detection flag	0 : Not detected 1 : Detected	RO
WDR	Watchdog timer reset detect flag	0 : Not detected 1 : Detected	RO
LVD1R	Voltage monitor 1 reset detection flag	0 : Not detected 1 : Detected	RO
LVD2R	Voltage monitor 2 reset detection flag	0 : Not detected 1 : Detected	RO
OSDR	Oscillator stop detect reset detect flag	0 : Not detected 1 : Detected	RW
— (b7)	Reserved bit	If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined.	RW

Table 6.4 RSTFR Register Reset Value

Reset	Bits in the RSTFR Register						
	OSDR	LVD2R	LVD1R	WDR	SWR	HWR	CWR
Hardware reset	No change	0	0	0	0	1	No change
Power-on reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Voltage monitor 0 reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Voltage monitor 1 reset	0	0	1	0	0	0	No change
Voltage monitor 2 reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	No change
Oscillator stop detect reset	1	0	0	0	0	0	No change
Watchdog timer reset	0	0	0	1	0	0	No change
Software reset	0	0	0	0	1	0	No change

CWR (Cold/warm start discrimination flag) (b0)

Conditions to become 0:

- Power-on
- Power-on reset, voltage monitor 0 reset

Condition to become 1:

- Setting this bit to 1

OSDR (Oscillator stop detect reset detection flag) (b6)

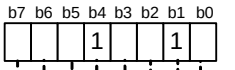
This bit can be set to 0. Setting it to 1 has no effect.

6.3 Optional Function Select Area

In the optional function select area, the MCU state after reset and the function to prevent rewrite in parallel I/O mode are selected.
The optional function select area is not an SFR, and therefore cannot be rewritten by a program. Set an appropriate value when writing a program to flash memory. The entire optional function select area becomes FFh when the block including the optional function select area is erased.
In blank products, the OFS1 address value is FFh when shipped. After a value is written by the user, this register takes on the written value. In programmed products, the OFS1 address is the value set in the user program prior to shipping.
Selection using the optional function select area can be used in single-chip mode or memory expansion mode. The option function select area cannot be used in microprocessor mode. Clear the internal ROM before using the MCU in microprocessor mode.

6.3.1 Optional Function Select Address 1 (OFS1)

Optional Function Select Address 1



Symbol: OFS1
Address: FFFFFh

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function
WDTON	Watchdog timer start select bit	0 : Watchdog timer starts automatically after reset 1 : Watchdog timer is stopped after reset
— (b1)	Reserved bit	Set to 1.
ROMCR	ROM code protect cancel bit	0 : ROM code protection cancelled 1 : ROMCP1 bit enabled
ROMCP1	ROM code protect bit	0 : ROM code protection enabled 1 : ROM code protection disabled
— (b4)	Reserved bit	Set to 1.
VDSEL1	Vdet0 select bit 1	0 : Vdet0_2 1 : Vdet0_0
LVDAS	Voltage detector 0 start bit	0 : Voltage monitor 0 reset enabled after hardware reset 1 : Voltage monitor 0 reset disabled after hardware reset
CSPROINI	After-reset count source protection mode select bit	0 : Count source protection mode enabled after reset 1 : Count source protection mode disabled after reset

WDTON (Watchdog timer start select bit) (b0)
CSPROINI (After-reset count source protection mode select bit) (b7)

These bits select the state of the watchdog timer after reset.
Set the WDTON bit to 0 (watchdog timer starts automatically after reset) when setting the CSPROINI bit to 0 (count source protection mode enabled after reset).
Refer to 15. “Watchdog Timer” for details on the watchdog timer and count source protection mode.

ROMCR (ROM code protect cancel bit) (b2)
ROMCP1 (ROM code protect bit) (b3)

These bits prevent the flash memory from being read or changed in parallel I/O mode.

Table 6.5 ROM Code Protection

Bit Setting		ROM Code Protection
ROMCR bit	ROMCP1 bit	
0	0	Cancelled
0	1	
1	0	Enabled
1	1	Cancelled

VDSEL1 (Vdet0 select bit 1) (b5)

Set this bit to 0 (Vdet0 is 2.85 V) when using the power-on reset or voltage monitor 0 reset. Refer to 6.4.10 “Cold/Warm Start Discrimination”.
This bit is enabled in single-chip mode, while disabled in boot mode.

LVDAS (Voltage detector 0 start bit) (b6)

Set this bit to 0 (voltage monitor 0 reset enabled after hardware reset) when using the power-on reset.
This bit is enabled in single-chip mode, while disabled in boot mode.

6.4 Operations

6.4.1 Status after Reset

The status of SFRs after reset depends on the reset type. See the Reset Value column in 4. “Special Function Registers (SFRs)”. Table 6.6 lists the Pin Status When $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Pin Level is Low, Figure 6.2 shows the CPU Register Status after Reset, and Figure 6.3 shows the Reset Sequence.

Table 6.6 Pin Status When $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Pin Level is Low

Pin Name	Status (1)			
	Single-chip mode (CNVSS = VSS)	Microprocessor mode (CNVSS = VCC1, P5_5 = high)		Boot mode (CNVSS = VCC1, P5_5 = low, P5_0 = high)
		BYTE = VSS	BYTE = VCC1	
P0	Input port	Data input	Data input	Input port
P1	Input port	Data input	Input port	Input port
P2, P3, P4_0 to P4_3	Input port	Address output (undefined)	Address output (undefined)	Input port
P4_4	Input port	$\overline{\text{CS0}}$ output (high level is output)	$\overline{\text{CS0}}$ output (high level is output)	Input port
P4_5 to P4_7	Input port	Input port (pulled high)	Input port (pulled high)	Input port
P5_0	Input port	$\overline{\text{WR}}$ output (high level is output)	$\overline{\text{WR}}$ output (high level is output)	$\overline{\text{CE}}$ input (2)
P5_1	Input port	$\overline{\text{BHE}}$ output (undefined)	$\overline{\text{BHE}}$ output (undefined)	Input port
P5_2	Input port	$\overline{\text{RD}}$ output (high level is output)	$\overline{\text{RD}}$ output (high level is output)	Input port
P5_3	Input port	BCLK output	BCLK output	Input port
P5_4	Input port	$\overline{\text{HLDA}}$ output (the output value depends on the input to the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ pin)	$\overline{\text{HLDA}}$ output (the output value depends on the input to the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ pin)	Input port
P5_5	Input port	$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input (2)	$\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ input (2)	$\overline{\text{EPM}}$ input (3)
P5_6	Input port	ALE output (low level is output)	ALE output (low level is output)	Input port
P5_7	Input port	$\overline{\text{RDY}}$ input	$\overline{\text{RDY}}$ input	Input port
P6 to P10	Input port	Input port	Input port	Input port

Notes:
1. These two columns show the valid pin state when the internal power supply voltage has stabilized after power on. The pin state is undefined until the internal power supply voltage stabilizes.
2. Input a high-level signal.
3. Input a low-level signal.

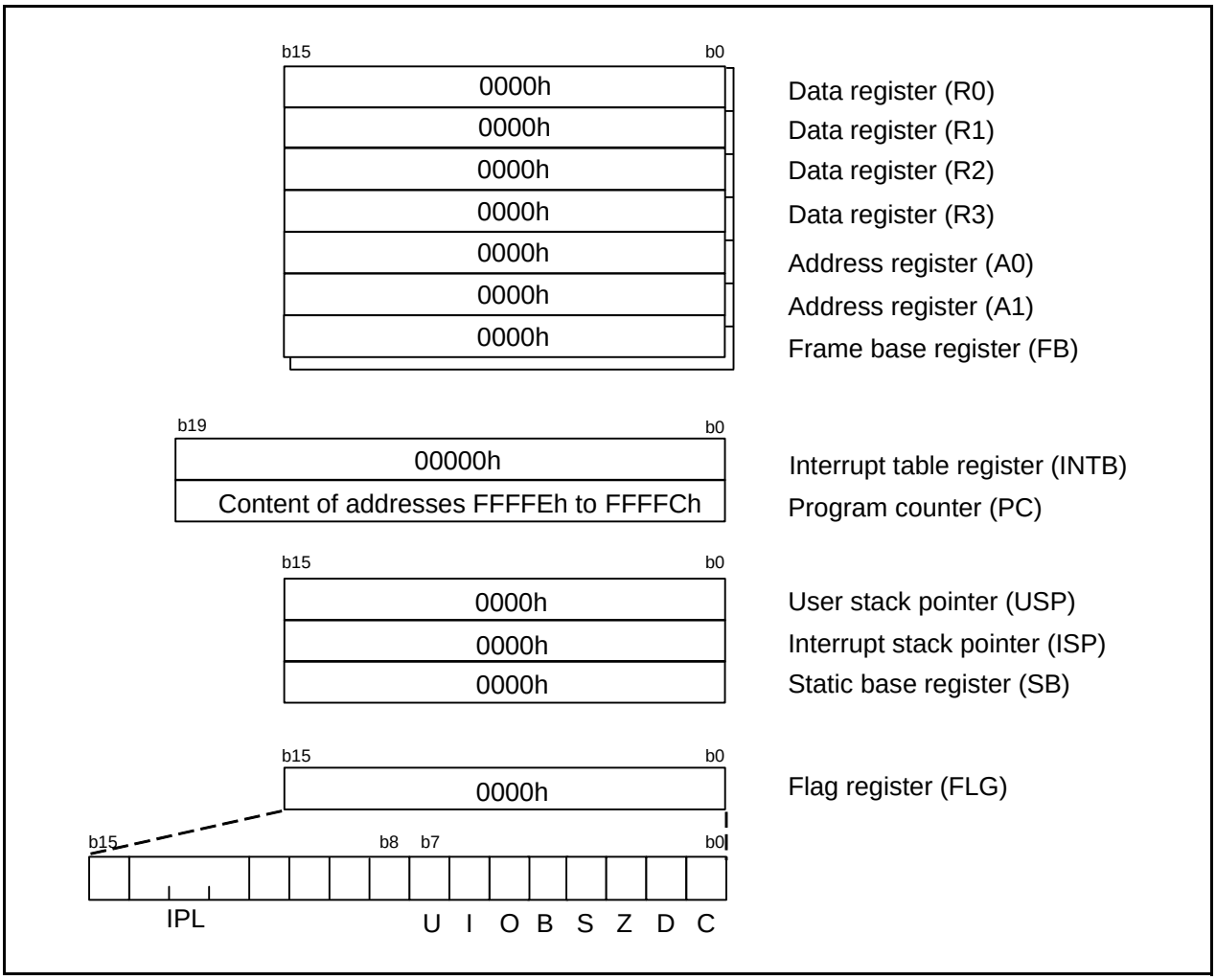


Figure 6.2 CPU Register Status after Reset

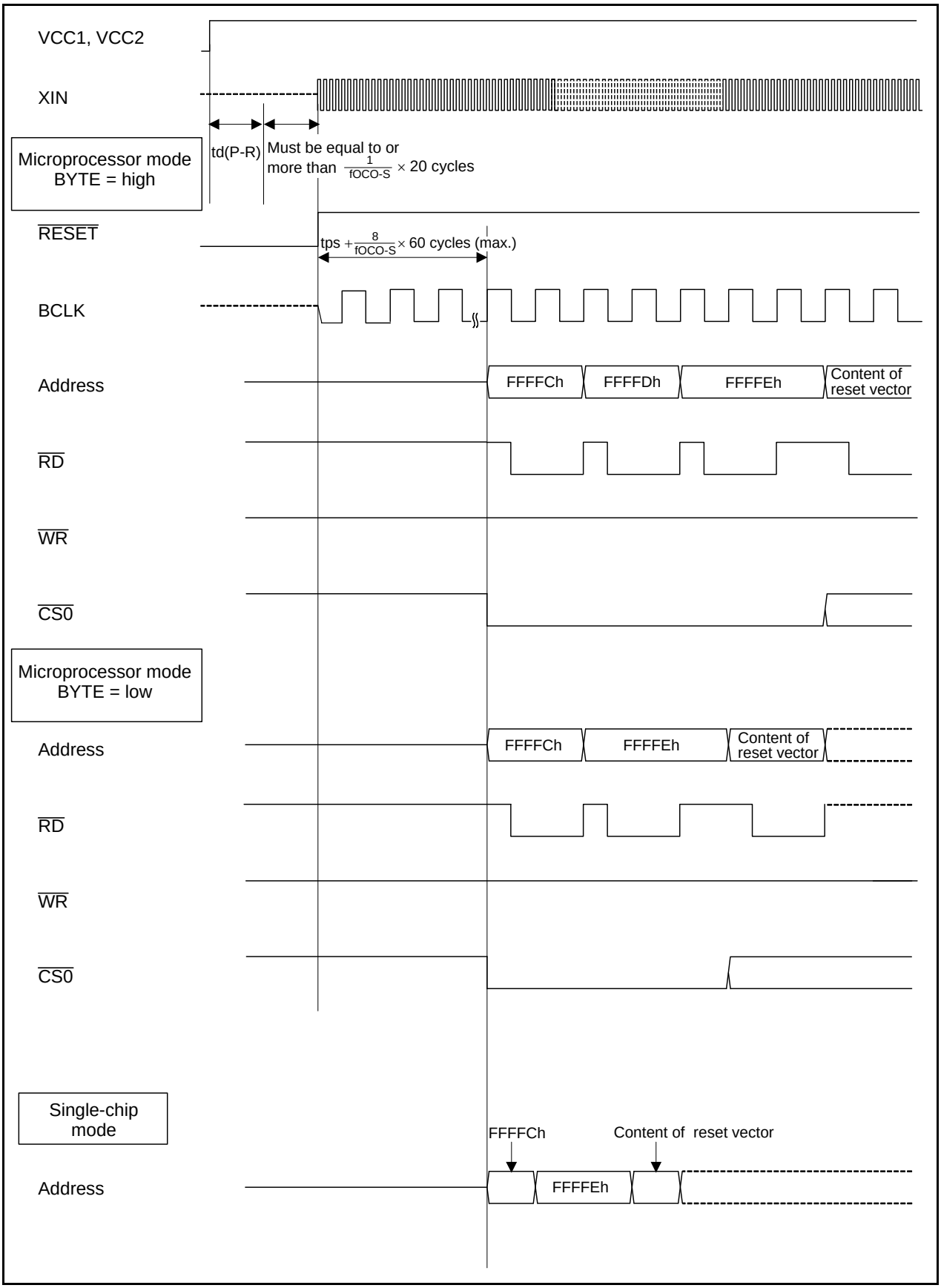


Figure 6.3 Reset Sequence

6.4.2 Hardware Reset

This reset is triggered by the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin. When the power supply voltage meets the recommended operating conditions, the MCU resets the pins, CPU, and SFRs when a low-level signal is applied to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin.

When changing the signal applied to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin from low to high, the MCU executes the program at the address indicated by the reset vector. fOCO-S divided by 8 is automatically selected as the CPU clock after reset.

The HWR bit in the RSTFR register becomes 1 (hardware reset detected) after hardware reset. Refer to 4. “Special Function Registers (SFRs)” for the rest of the SFR states after reset.

The internal RAM is not reset. When a low-level signal is applied to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin while writing data to the internal RAM, the internal RAM becomes undefined.

The procedures for generating a hardware reset are as follows:

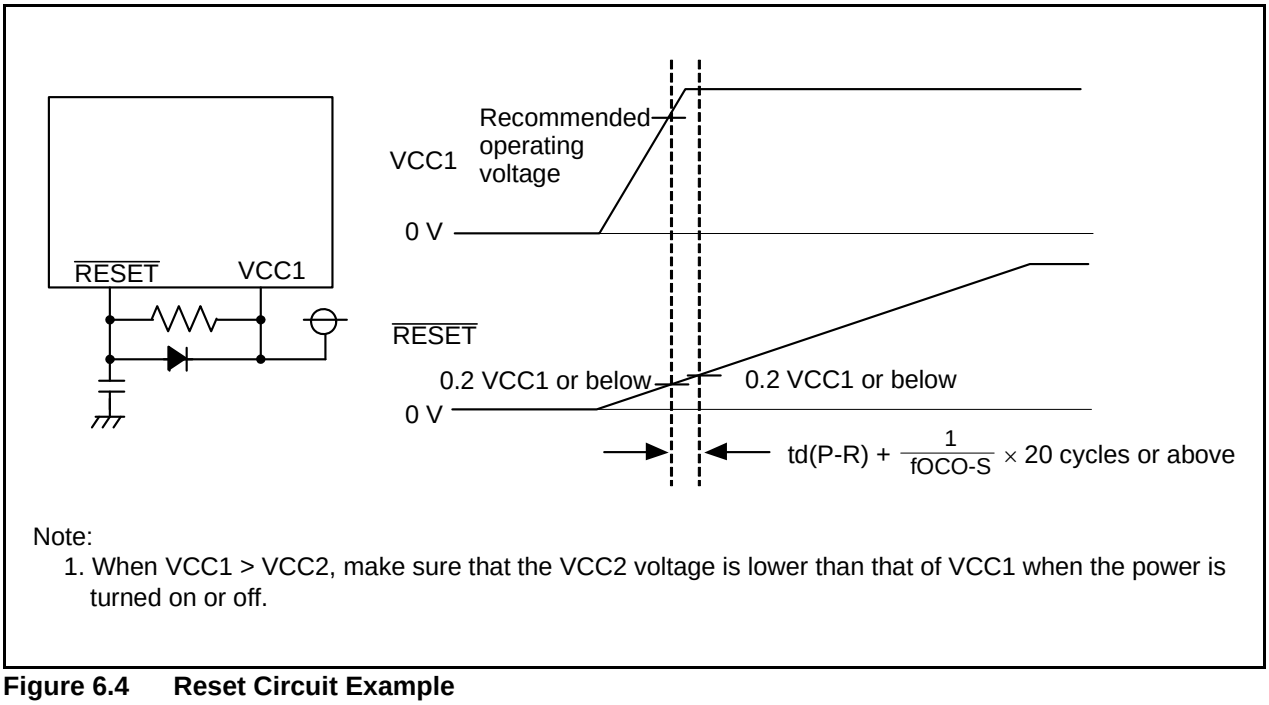
When the power supply is stable

(1) Apply a low-level signal to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin.
(2) Wait for tw(RSTL).
(3) Apply a high-level signal to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin.

When the power is turned on

(1) Apply a low-level signal to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin.
(2) Raise the power supply voltage to the recommended operating level.
(3) Wait for td(P-R) until the internal voltage stabilizes.
(4) Wait for $\frac{1}{fOCO-S} \times 20$ cycles.
(5) Apply a high-level signal to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin.

Figure 6.4 shows an Reset Circuit Example.



Note:
1. When VCC1 > VCC2, make sure that the VCC2 voltage is lower than that of VCC1 when the power is turned on or off.

Figure 6.4 Reset Circuit Example

6.4.3 Power-On Reset Function

The power-on reset function can be used on the system in which VCC1 is Vdet0 or higher.

When the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin is connected to VCC1 via a pull-up resistor, and the VCC1 voltage level rises while the rise gradient is trth or more, the power-on reset function is enabled and the MCU resets the pins, CPU, and SFRs.

When the input voltage to the VCC1 pin reaches Vdet0 or above, the fOCO-S count starts. When the fOCO-S count reaches 32, the internal reset signal becomes high and the MCU executes the program at the address indicated by the reset vector. fOCO-S divided by 8 is automatically selected as the CPU clock after reset.

The CWR bit in the RSTFR register becomes 0 (cold start) after power-on reset. Refer to 4. “Special Function Registers (SFRs)” for the remaining SFR states after reset.

The internal RAM is not reset.

Use the voltage monitor 0 reset together with the power-on reset. Set the LVDAS bit in the OFS1 address to 0 (voltage monitor 0 reset enabled after hardware reset) to use the power-on reset. In this case, the voltage monitor 0 reset is enabled (the VW0C0 bit and bit 6 in the VW0C register are 1 and the VC25 bit in the VCR2 register is 1). Do not set these bits to 0.

Refer to 7. “Voltage Detector” for details of the voltage monitor 0 reset.

Figure 6.5 shows Power-On Reset Circuit and Operation Example. When a capacitor is connected to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin, always keep voltage to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin at 0.8 VCC1 or more.

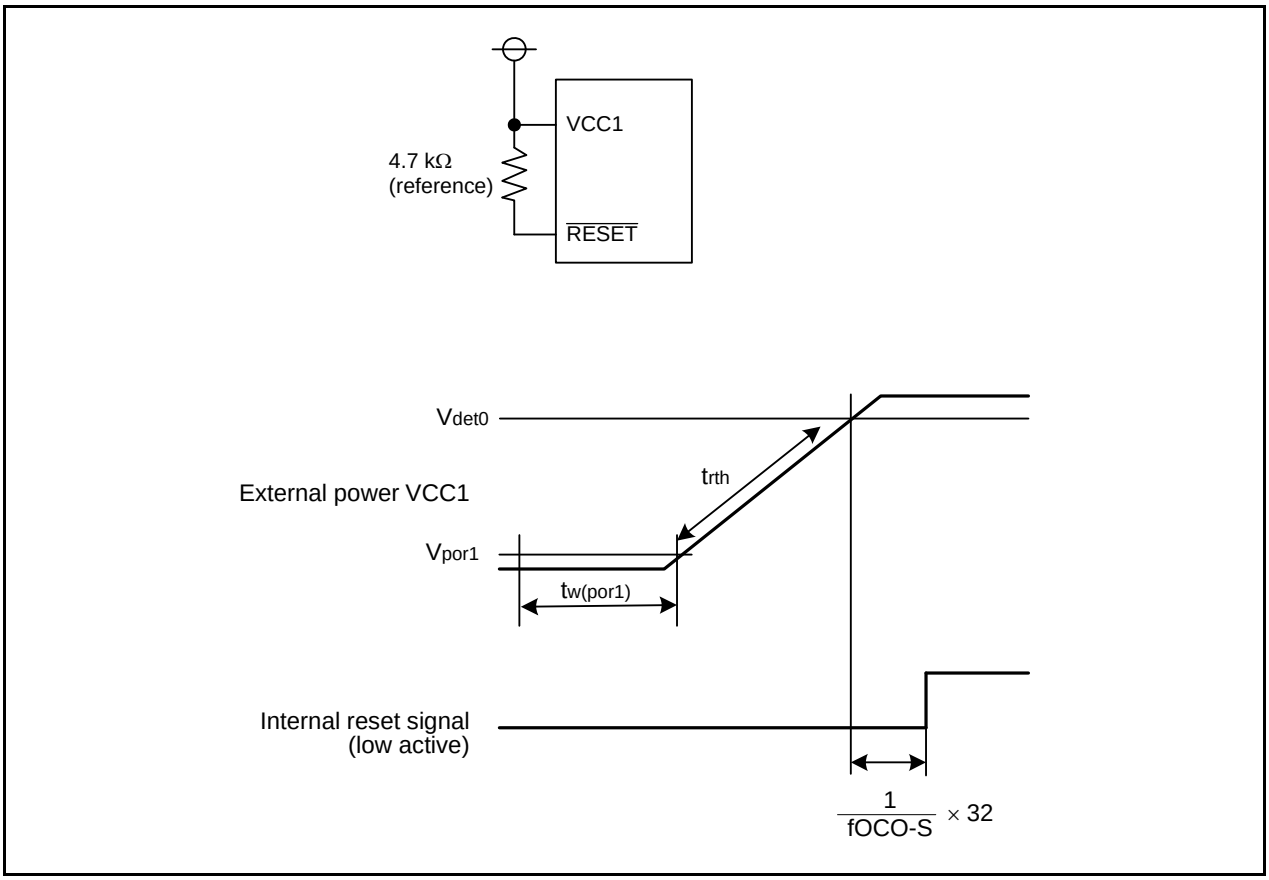


Figure 6.5 Power-On Reset Circuit and Operation Example

6.4.4 Voltage Monitor 0 Reset

This reset is triggered by the MCU's on-chip voltage detector 0. The voltage detector 0 monitors the voltage applied to the VCC1 pin (Vdet0).

The MCU resets the pins, CPU, and SFRs when the voltage applied to the VCC1 pin drops to Vdet0 or below.

Then, the fOCO-S count starts when the voltage applied to the VCC1 pin rises to Vdet0 or above. The internal reset signal becomes high after 32 cycles of fOCO-S, and then the MCU executes the program at the address indicated by the reset vector. fOCO-S divided by 8 is automatically selected as the CPU clock after reset.

The CWR bit in the RSTFR register becomes 0 (cold start) after voltage monitor 0 reset. Refer to 4. “Special Function Registers (SFRs)” for the remaining SFR states after reset.

The internal RAM is not reset. When the voltage applied to the VCC1 pin drops to Vdet0 or below while writing data to the internal RAM, the internal RAM becomes undefined.

Refer to 7. “Voltage Detector” for details of the voltage monitor 0 reset.

6.4.5 Voltage Monitor 1 Reset

This reset is triggered by the MCU's on-chip voltage detector 1. The voltage detector 1 monitors the voltage applied to the VCC1 pin (Vdet1).

When the VW1C6 bit in the VW1C register is 1 (voltage monitor 1 reset when Vdet1 passage is detected), the MCU resets the pins, CPU, and SFRs when the voltage applied to the VCC1 pin drops to Vdet1 or below. fOCO-S divided by 8 is automatically selected as the CPU clock after reset. After tps + 60 cycles of the CPU clock has elapsed, the MCU executes the program at the address indicated by the reset vector.

The LVD1R bit in the RSTFR register becomes 1 (voltage monitor 1 reset detected) after voltage monitor 1 reset. Some SFRs are not reset at voltage monitor 1 reset. Refer to 4. “Special Function Registers (SFRs)” for details. The processor mode remains unchanged since bits PM01 and PM00 in the PM0 register are not reset.

The internal RAM is not reset.

Refer to 7. “Voltage Detector” for details of the voltage monitor 1 reset.

6.4.6 Voltage Monitor 2 Reset

This reset is triggered by the MCU's on-chip voltage detector 2. Voltage detector 2 monitors the voltage applied to the VCC1 pin (Vdet2).

When the VW2C6 bit in the VW2C register is 1 (voltage monitor 2 reset when Vdet2 passage is detected), the MCU resets the pins, CPU, and SFRs when the voltage applied to the VCC1 pin drops to Vdet2 or below. fOCO-S divided by 8 is automatically selected as the CPU clock after reset. After tps + 60 cycles of the CPU clock has elapsed, the MCU executes the program at the address indicated by the reset vector.

The LVD2R bit in the RSTFR register becomes 1 (voltage monitor 2 reset detected) after voltage monitor 2 reset. Some SFRs are not reset at voltage monitor 2 reset. Refer to 4. “Special Function Registers (SFRs)” for details. The processor mode remains unchanged since bits PM01 and PM00 in the PM0 register are not reset.

The internal RAM is not reset.

Refer to 7. “Voltage Detector” for details of the voltage monitor 2 reset.

6.4.7 Oscillator Stop Detect Reset

The MCU resets and stops the pins, CPU, and SFRs when the CM27 bit in the CM2 register is 0 (reset when oscillator stop detected), if it detects that the main clock oscillator has stopped.
The OSDR bit in the RSTFR register becomes 1 (oscillator stop detect reset detected) after oscillator stop detect reset.
Some SFRs are not reset at oscillator stop detect reset. Refer to 4. “Special Function Registers (SFRs)” for details. The processor mode remains unchanged since bits PM01 and PM00 in the PM0 register are not reset.
The internal RAM is not reset. When the main clock oscillator stop is detected while writing data to the internal RAM, the internal RAM becomes undefined.
Oscillator stop detect reset is canceled by hardware reset or voltage monitor 0 reset.
Refer to 8.7 “Oscillator Stop/Restart Detect Function” for details.

6.4.8 Watchdog Timer Reset

The MCU resets the pins, CPU, and SFRs when the PM12 bit in the PM1 register is 1 (reset when watchdog timer underflows) and the watchdog timer underflows. Then the MCU executes the program at the address determined by the reset vector. fOCO-S divided by 8 is automatically selected as the CPU clock after reset.
The WDR bit in the RSTFR register becomes 1 (watchdog timer reset detected) after watchdog timer reset. Some SFRs are not reset at watchdog timer reset. Refer to 4. “Special Function Registers (SFRs)” for details. The processor mode remains unchanged since bits PM01 and PM00 in the PM0 register are not reset.
The internal RAM is not reset. When the watchdog timer underflows while writing data to the internal RAM, the internal RAM becomes undefined.
Refer to 15. “Watchdog Timer” for details.

6.4.9 Software Reset

The MCU resets the pins, CPU, and SFRs when the PM03 bit in the PM0 register is 1 (MCU reset). Then the MCU executes the program at the address determined by the reset vector. fOCO-S divided by 8 is automatically selected as the CPU clock after reset.
The SWR bit in the RSTFR register becomes 1 (software reset detected) after software reset. Some SFRs are not reset at software reset. Refer to 4. “Special Function Registers (SFRs)” for details. The processor mode remains unchanged since bits PM01 and PM00 in the PM0 register are not reset.
The internal RAM is not reset.

6.4.10 Cold/Warm Start Discrimination

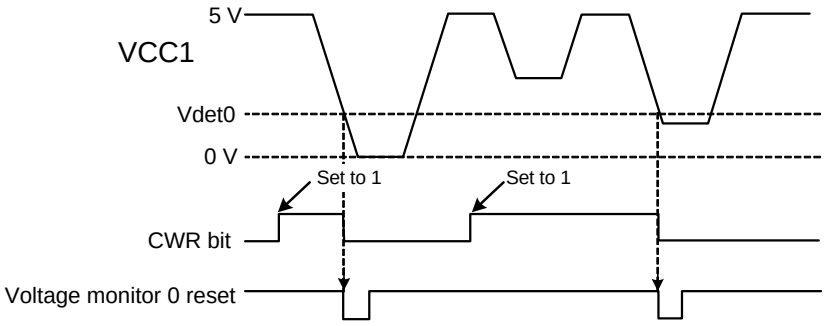
The cold/warm start discrimination detects whether or not voltage applied to the VCC1 pin drops to the RAM hold voltage or below. The reference voltage is Vdet0. Therefore, the voltage monitor 0 reset is used for cold/warm start discrimination. Follow 7.4.2.1 “Voltage Monitor 0 Reset” to set the bits related to the voltage monitor 0 reset.

The CWR bit in the RSTFR register is 0 (cold start) when power is turned on. The CWR bit also becomes 0 after power-on reset or voltage monitor 0 reset. The CWR bit becomes 1 (warm start) by writing 1, and remains unchanged at hardware reset, voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, oscillator stop detect reset, watchdog timer reset, or software reset.

In the cold/warm start discrimination, the Vdet0 level can be selected by setting the VDSEL1 bit in the OFS1 address.

- When power-on reset or voltage monitor 0 reset is used
  Set the VDSEL1 bit to 0 (Vdet0 = 2.85 V (Vdet0_2)).
- When neither power-on reset nor voltage monitor 0 reset is used as the user system
  Set the VDSEL1 bit to 1 (Vdet0 = 1.90 V (Vdet0_0)). In this case, voltage monitor 0 reset and its cancellation are based on Vdet0_0. Therefore, execute hardware reset after cancelling the voltage monitor 0 reset.

Figure 6.6 shows the Cold/Warm Start Discrimination Example.



The above diagram assumes the digital filter is not used.

Figure 6.6 Cold/Warm Start Discrimination Example

6.5 Notes on Resets

6.5.1 Power Supply Rising Gradient

When supplying power to the MCU, make sure that the power supply voltage applied to the VCC1 pin meets the SVCC conditions.

Symbol	Parameter		Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
SVCC	Power supply V_{CC1} rising gradient (Voltage range: 0 V to V_{CC1} – 0.5 V)	1.8 V ≤ V_{CC1} < 2.2 V	0.05			V/ms
	Power supply V_{CC1} rising gradient (Voltage range: 0 to 2.0 V)	2.2 V ≤ V_{CC1} ≤ 3.6 V	0.05			V/ms
	Power supply V_{CC1} rising gradient (Voltage range: 2.0 V to V_{CC1})	3.6 V < V_{CC1} ≤ 5.5 V			5.5	V/ms

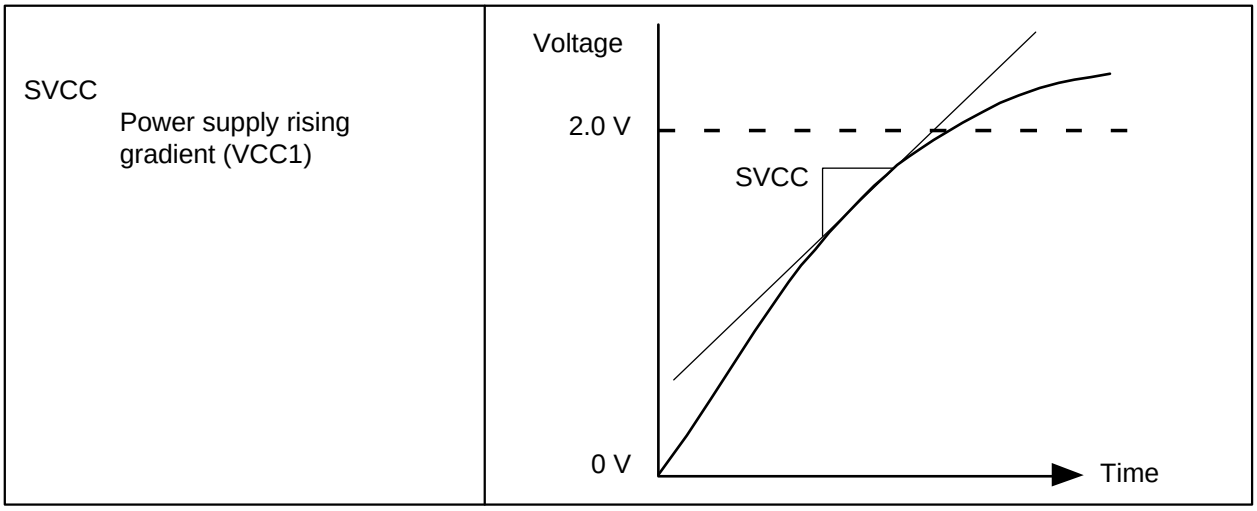


Figure 6.7 SVCC Timing

6.5.2 Power-On Reset

Use the voltage monitor 0 reset together with the power-on reset. To use the power-on reset, set the LVDAS bit in the OFS1 address to 0 (voltage monitor 0 reset enabled after hardware reset). In this case, the voltage monitor 0 reset is enabled (the VW0C0 bit and bit 6 in the VW0C register are 1, and the VC25 bit in the VCR2 register is 1) after power-on reset. Do not disable these bits.

6.5.3 OSDR Bit (Oscillation Stop Detect Reset Detection Flag)

When an oscillation stop detect reset is generated, the MCU is reset and then stopped. This state is canceled by hardware reset or voltage monitor 0 reset.

Note that the OSDR bit in the RSTFR register value is not affected by a hardware reset, but becomes 0 (not detected) from a voltage monitor 0 reset.

7. Voltage Detector

7.1 Introduction

The voltage detector monitors the voltage applied to the VCC1 pin. This circuit can be programmed to monitor the VCC1 input voltage. Voltage monitor 0 reset, voltage monitor 1 interrupt, voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 interrupt, and voltage monitor 2 reset can also be used.
Table 7.1 lists the Voltage Detector Specifications and Figure 7.1 shows Voltage Detector Block Diagram.

Table 7.1 Voltage Detector Specifications

Item		Voltage Detector 0	Voltage Detector 1	Voltage Detector 2
VCC1 monitor	Voltage to monitor	Vdet0	Vdet1	Vdet2
	Detection target	Whether rises through or falls through Vdet0	Whether rises through or falls through Vdet1	Whether rises through or falls through Vdet2
	Monitor	None	VW1C3 bit in the VW1C register	VC13 bit in the VCR1 register
			Whether VCC1 is higher or lower than Vdet1	Whether VCC1 is higher or lower than Vdet2
Process when voltage is detected	Reset	Voltage monitor 0 reset	Voltage monitor 1 reset	Voltage monitor 2 reset
		Reset when Vdet0 > VCC1; restart CPU operation when VCC1 > Vdet0	Reset when Vdet1 > VCC1; restart CPU operation after tps + 60 cycles of fOCO-S divided by 8	Reset when Vdet2 > VCC1; restart CPU operation after tps + 60 cycles of fOCO-S divided by 8
	Interrupt	None	Voltage monitor 1 interrupt	Voltage monitor 2 interrupt
			Interrupt request when Vdet1 > VCC1 and VCC1 > Vdet1 while digital filter is enabled; interrupt request when Vdet1 > VCC1 or VCC1 > Vdet1 while digital filter is disabled	Interrupt request when Vdet2 > VCC1 and VCC1 > Vdet2 while digital filter is enabled; interrupt request when Vdet2 > VCC1 or VCC1 > Vdet2 while digital filter is disabled
Digital filter	Switch enabled/disabled	Available	Available	Available
	Sampling time	(fOCO-S divided by n) × 3 n: 1, 2, 4, 8	(fOCO-S divided by n) × 3 n: 1, 2, 4, 8	(fOCO-S divided by n) × 3 n: 1, 2, 4, 8

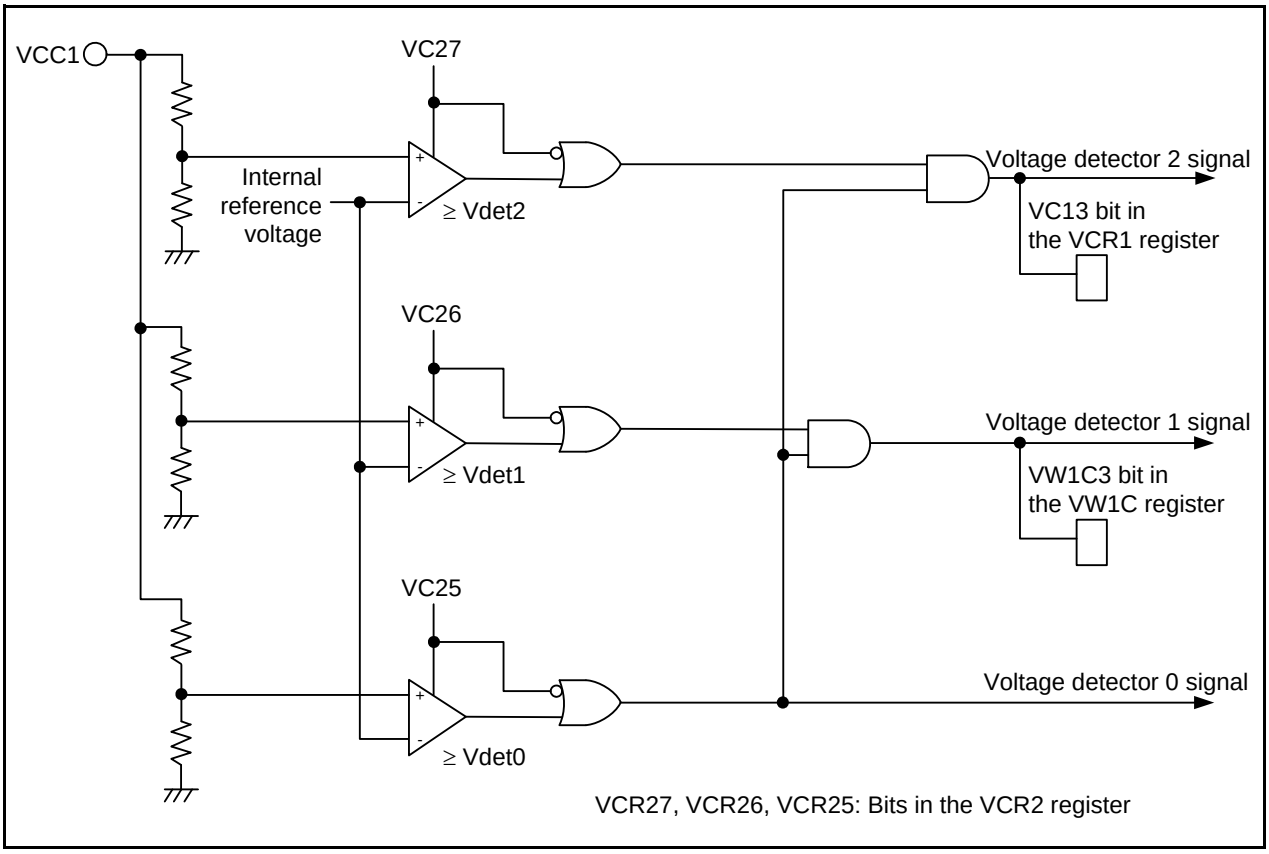


Figure 7.1 Voltage Detector Block Diagram

7.2 Registers

Table 7.2 Registers

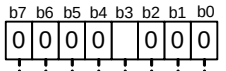
Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0019h	Voltage Detector 2 Flag Register	VCR1	0000 1000b (1, 5)
001Ah	Voltage Detector Operation Enable Register	VCR2	000X 0000b (2, 5) 001X 0000b (3, 5)
0026h	Voltage Monitor Function Select Register	VWCE	00h
0028h	Voltage Detector 1 Level Select Register	VD1LS	0000 1010b (4, 6)
002Ah	Voltage Monitor 0 Control Register	VW0C	1100 XX10b (2, 5) 1100 XX11b (3, 5)
002Bh	Voltage Monitor 1 Control Register	VW1C	1000 1X10b (1) 1000 XX10b (7, 8)
002Ch	Voltage Monitor 2 Control Register	VW2C	1000 0X10b (8)

Notes:

1. This is the reset value after hardware reset, power-on reset, or voltage monitor 0 reset.
2. This is the reset value when the LVDAS bit of address OFS1 is 1 during hardware reset.
3. This is the reset value after voltage monitor 0 reset, power-on reset, and when the LVDAS bit of address OFS1 is 0 during hardware reset.
4. This is the reset value after hardware reset, power-on reset, voltage monitor 0 reset, voltage monitor 1 reset, or voltage monitor 2 reset.
5. The value does not change after voltage monitor1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, oscillator stop detect reset, watchdog timer reset, or software reset.
6. The value does not change after oscillator stop detect reset, watchdog timer reset, or software reset.
7. This is the reset value after voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, oscillator stop detect reset, watchdog timer reset, or software reset.
8. Bits VW1C2, VW2C2, and VW2C3 are not changed after voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, oscillator stop detect reset, watchdog timer reset, or software reset.

7.2.1 Voltage Detector 2 Flag Register (VCR1)

Voltage Detector 2 Flag Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
VCR1	0019h	0000 1000b (hardware reset, voltage monitor 0 reset)

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b2-b0)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
VC13	Low-voltage monitor flag	0 : VCC1 < Vdet2 1 : VCC1 ≥ Vdet2 or voltage detector 2 disabled	RO
— (b7-b4)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW

This register does not change at voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, oscillator stop detect reset, watchdog timer reset, or software reset.

VC13 (Low-voltage monitor flag) (b3)

The VC13 bit is enabled when the VW12E bit in the VWCE register is 1 (voltage detectors 1 and 2 enabled) and the VC27 bit in the VCR2 register is 1 (voltage detector 2 enabled).

Condition to become 0:

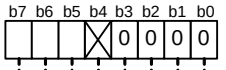
- VCC1 < Vdet2 (when the VW12E bit is 1 and the VC27 bit is 1)

Conditions to become 1:

- VCC1 ≥ Vdet2 (when the VW12E bit is 1 and the VC27 bit is 1)
- The VC27 bit in the VCR2 register is 0 (voltage detector 2 disabled)

7.2.2 Voltage Detector Operation Enable Register (VCR2)

Voltage Detector Operation Enable Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
VCR2	001Ah	000X 0000b (1) 001X 0000b (2)

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b3-b0)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
— (b4)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined.		—
VC25	Voltage detector 0 enable bit	0 : Voltage detector 0 disabled 1 : Voltage detector 0 enabled	RW
VC26	Voltage detector 1 enable bit	0 : Voltage detector 1 disabled 1 : Voltage detector 1 enabled	RW
VC27	Voltage detector 2 enable bit	0 : Voltage detector 2 disabled 1 : Voltage detector 2 enabled	RW

Notes:
1. This is the reset value when the LVDAS bit of address OFS1 is 1 during hardware reset
2. This is the reset value after voltage monitor 0 reset, power-on reset, and when the LVDAS bit of address OFS1 is 0 during hardware reset.

Set the PRC3 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.
This register does not change at voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, oscillator stop detect reset, watchdog timer reset, or software reset.

VC25 (Voltage detector 0 enable bit) (b5)

To use voltage monitor 0 reset, set the VC25 bit to 1 (voltage detector 0 enabled). After changing the VC25 bit to 1, the detector starts operating when the td(E-A) elapses.

VC26 (Voltage detector 1 enable bit) (b6)

Voltage detector 1 is enabled when the VW12E bit in the VWCE register is 1 (voltage detectors 1 and 2 enabled) and the VC26 bit is 1 (voltage detector 1 enabled). Set bits VW12E and VC26 to 1 under the following conditions:

- When using voltage monitor 1 interrupt/reset
- When using bits VW1C2 and VW1C3 in the VW1C register

After changing this bit from 0 to 1, the detector will start operating after td(E-A) elapses.

VC27 (Voltage detector 2 enable bit) (b7)

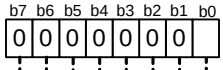
Voltage detector 2 is enabled when the VW12E bit in the VWCE register is 1 (voltage detectors 1 and 2 enabled) and the VC27 bit is 1 (voltage detector 2 enabled). Set bits VW12E and VC27 to 1 under the following conditions:

- When using voltage monitor 2 interrupt/reset
- When using the VC13 bit in the VCR1 register
- When using the VW2C2 bit in the VW2C register

After changing this bit from 0 to 1, the detector will start operating after td(E-A) elapses.

7.2.3 Voltage Monitor Function Select Register (VWCE)

Voltage Monitor Function Select Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
VWCE	0026h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
VW12E	Voltage detectors 1 and 2 enable bit	0 : Voltage detectors 1 and 2 disabled 1 : Voltage detectors 1 and 2 enabled	RW
— (b7-b1)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW

Set the PRC3 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.

VW12E Bit (Voltage detectors 1 and 2 enable bit) (b0)

Set this bit to 1 (enabled) to set either or both bits VC26 and VC27 in the VCR2 register to 1 (enabled).

7.2.4 Voltage Detector 1 Level Select Register (VD1LS)

Voltage Detector 1 Level Select Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
0	0	0	0				

Symbol	Address	After Reset
VD1LS	0028h	0000 1010b (Hardware reset, power-on reset, voltage monitor 0 reset, voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset)

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
VD1LS0	Vdet1 Select Bit	b3 b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 0: Vdet1_0 0 1 1 0: Vdet1_6 1 0 1 1: Vdet1_B 1 1 1 1: Vdet1_F Only set the values listed above.	RW
VD1LS1			RW
VD1LS2			RW
VD1LS3			RW
— (b7-b4)	Reserved bits	Set to 0.	RW

Set the PRC3 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.
This register does not change at watchdog timer reset, oscillation stop detect reset, or software reset.
The register value is affected by the VW12E bit in the VWCE register. Table 7.3 lists VD1LS Register Value. After setting a value to this register, by setting the VW12E bit first to 0 and then to 1, the register will revert to the previous setting.

Table 7.3 VD1LS Register Value

VW12E Bit	VD1LS Register Value
0	0000 1010b
1	Value set in the register (0000 0111b when no value is set)

VD1LS3 to VD1LS0 (Vdet1 select bit) (b3 to b0)

When using the voltage detector 1, set the values shown in the above figure.
When not using detector 1, the reset values can remain as is.

7.2.5 Voltage Monitor 0 Control Register (VW0C)

Voltage Monitor 0 Control Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
1	1				0		

Symbol	Address	After Reset
VW0C	002Ah	1100 XX10b (1) 1100 XX11b (2)

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
VW0C0	Voltage monitor 0 reset enable bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
VW0C1	Voltage monitor 0 digital filter disable mode select bit	0 : Digital filter enabled 1 : Digital filter disabled	RW
— (b2)	Reserved bit	Set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined.	RW
— (b3)	Reserved bit	When read, the read value is undefined.	RO
VW0F0	Sampling clock select bit	b5 b4 0 0 : fOCO-S divided by 1 0 1 : fOCO-S divided by 2 1 0 : fOCO-S divided by 4 1 1 : fOCO-S divided by 8	RW
VW0F1			
— (b7-b6)	Reserved bits	Set to 1	RW

Notes:
1. This is the reset value when the LVDAS bit of address OFS1 is 1 during hardware reset.
2. This is the reset value after voltage monitor 0 reset, power-on reset, and when the LVDAS bit of address OFS1 is 0 during hardware reset.

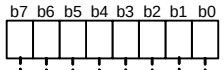
Set the PRC3 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting to this register.
This register is not affected by the voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, oscillator stop detect reset, watchdog timer reset, or software reset.

VW0C0 (Voltage monitor 0 reset enable bit) (b0)

The VW0C0 bit is enabled when the VC25 bit in the VCR2 register is 1 (voltage detector 0 enabled). Set the VW0C0 bit to 0 (disabled) when the VC25 bit is 0 (voltage detector 0 disabled).

7.2.6 Voltage Monitor 1 Control Register (VW1C)

Voltage Monitor 1 Control Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
VW1C	002Bh	1000 1X10b (hardware reset, power-on reset, voltage monitor 0 reset) 1000 XX10b (voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, oscillator stop detect reset, watchdog timer reset, software reset)

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
VW1C0	Voltage monitor 1 interrupt/ reset enable bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
VW1C1	Voltage monitor 1 digital filter disable mode select bit	0 : Digital filter enabled 1 : Digital filter disabled	RW
VW1C2	Voltage change detection flag	0 : Not detected 1 : Vdet1 passage detected	RW
VW1C3	Voltage detector 1 signal monitor flag	0 : VCC1 < Vdet1 1 : VCC1 ≥ Vdet1 or voltage detector 1 disabled	RO
VW1F0 VW1F1	Sampling clock select bit	b5 b4 0 0 : fOCO-S divided by 1 0 1 : fOCO-S divided by 2 1 0 : fOCO-S divided by 4 1 1 : fOCO-S divided by 8	RW
VW1C6	Voltage monitor 1 mode select bit	0 : Voltage monitor 1 interrupt at Vdet1 passage 1 : Voltage monitor 1 reset at Vdet1 passage	RW
VW1C7	Voltage monitor 1 interrupt/ reset generation condition select bit	0 : When VCC1 reaches or goes above Vdet1 1 : When VCC1 reaches or goes below Vdet1	RW

Set the PRC3 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.
The VW1C2 bit does not change at voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, oscillator stop detect reset, watchdog timer reset, or software reset.
The VW1C2 bit may become 1 after rewriting this register is rewritten. Therefore, set the VW1C2 bit to 0 after rewriting this register.

VW1C0 (Voltage monitor 1 interrupt/reset enable bit) (b0)

The VW1C0 bit is enabled when the VW12E bit in the VWCE register is 1 (voltage detectors 1 and 2 enabled) and the VC26 bit in the VCR2 register is 1 (voltage detector 1 enabled). Set the VW1C0 bit to 0 (disabled) when the VC26 bit is 0 (voltage detector 1 disabled).

VW1C1 (Voltage monitor 1 digital filter disable mode select bit) (b1)

After using voltage monitor 1 interrupt to exit stop mode, to use it again to exit stop mode, set the VW1C1 bit to 0 first, and then to 1.

VW1C2 (Voltage change detection flag) (b2)

The VW1C2 bit is enabled when the VC26 bit in the VCR2 register is 1 (voltage detector 1 enabled). This bit does not change even if set to 1.

Condition to become 0:

- Setting this bit to 0

Conditions to become 1:

Table 7.4 Conditions under Which the VW1C2 Bit Becomes 1

Bit Setting (1)			Condition
WV1C1	VW1C6	VW1C7	
0	0	0 or 1	The VW1C3 bit changes from 0 to 1 or from 1 to 0.
	1	1	The VW1C3 bit changes from 1 to 0.
1	0	0	The VW1C3 bit changes from 0 to 1.
		1	The VW1C3 bit changes from 1 to 0.
	1	1	The VW1C3 bit changes from 1 to 0.

Note:

1. Only set the values listed above.

VW1C3 (Voltage detector 1 signal monitor flag) (b3)

The VW1C3 bit is enabled when the VW12E bit in the VWCE register is 1 (voltage detectors 1 and 2 enabled) and the VC26 bit in the VCR2 register is 1 (voltage detector 1 enabled).

Condition to become 0:

- VCC1 < Vdet1 (when the VW12E bit is 1 and the VC26 bit is 1)

Conditions to become 1:

- VCC1 ≥ Vdet1 (when the VW12E bit is 1 and the VC26 bit is 1)
- The VC26 bit in the VCR2 register is 0 (voltage detector 1 disabled).

VW1C6 (Voltage monitor 1 mode select bit) (b6)

The VW1C6 bit is enabled when the VW1C0 bit is 1 (voltage monitor 1 interrupt/reset enabled).

VW1C7 (Voltage monitor 1 interrupt/reset generation condition select bit) (b7)

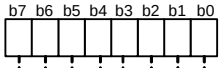
The voltage monitor 1 interrupt/reset generation condition can be selected by the VW1C7 bit when the VW1C6 bit is 0 (voltage monitor 1 interrupt at Vdet1 passage) and the VW1C1 bit is 1 (digital filter disabled).

When the VW1C6 bit is 1 (voltage monitor 1 reset at Vdet1 passage), set the VW1C7 bit to 1 (when VCC1 reaches Vdet1 or below). (Do not set the VW1C7 bit to 0.)

When the VW1C1 bit is 0 (digital filter enabled), regardless of the VW1C7 bit's setting, the voltage monitor 1 interrupt is generated when VCC1 reaches, or goes above of below Vdet1.

7.2.7 Voltage Monitor 2 Control Register (VW2C)

Voltage Monitor 2 Control Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
VW2C	002Ch	1000 0X10b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
VW2C0	Voltage monitor 2 interrupt/ reset enable bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
VW2C1	Voltage monitor 2 digital filter disable mode select bit	0 : Digital filter enabled 1 : Digital filter disabled	RW
VW2C2	Voltage change detection flag	0 : Not detected 1 : Vdet2 passage detected	RW
VW2C3	WDT detection flag	0 : Not detected 1 : Watchdog timer underflow detected	RW
VW2F0 VW2F1	Sampling clock select bit	b5 b4 0 0 : fOCO-S divided by 1 0 1 : fOCO-S divided by 2 1 0 : fOCO-S divided by 4 1 1 : fOCO-S divided by 8	RW
VW2C6	Voltage monitor 2 mode select bit	0 : Voltage monitor 2 interrupt at Vdet2 passage 1 : Voltage monitor 2 reset at Vdet2 passage	RW
VW2C7	Voltage monitor 2 interrupt/ reset generation condition select bit	0 : When VCC1 reaches or goes above Vdet2 1 : When VCC1 reaches or goes below Vdet2	RW

Set the PRC3 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting the VW2C register.
When rewriting the VW2C register, the VW2C2 bit may become 1. Set the VW2C2 bit to 0 after rewriting the VW2C register.
Bits VW2C2 and VW2C3 do not change at voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, oscillator stop detect reset, watchdog timer reset, or software reset.

VW2C0 (Voltage monitor 2 interrupt/reset enable bit) (b0)

The VW2C0 bit is enabled when the VW12E bit in the VWCE register is 1 (voltage detectors 1 and 2 enabled) and the VC27 bit in the VCR2 register is 1 (voltage detector 2 enabled). Set the VW2C0 bit to 0 (disabled) when the VC27 bit is 0 (voltage detector 2 disabled).

VW2C1 (Voltage monitor 2 digital filter disable mode select bit) (b1)

After using the voltage monitor 2 interrupt to exit stop mode, to use it again to exit stop mode, set the VW2C1 bit to 0 first and then to 1.

VW2C2 (Voltage change detection flag) (b2)

The VW2C2 bit is enabled when the VC27 bit in the VCR2 register is 1 (voltage detector 2 enabled).
This bit does not change even if set to 1.
Condition to become 0:

- Setting this bit to 0

Conditions to become 1:

- Refer to the following table.

Table 7.5 Conditions under Which the VW2C2 Bit Becomes 1

Bit Setting (1)			Condition
WV2C1	VW2C6	VW2C7	
0	0	0 or 1	The VC13 bit changes from 0 to 1 or from 1 to 0.
	1	1	The VC13 bit changes from 1 to 0.
1	0	0	The VC13 bit changes from 0 to 1.
		1	The VC13 bit changes from 1 to 0.
	1	1	The VC13 bit changes from 1 to 0.

VC13 bit: Bit in the VCR1 register

Note:

1. Only set the values listed above.

VW2C6 (Voltage monitor 2 mode select bit) (b6)

The VW2C6 bit is enabled when the VW2C0 bit is 1 (voltage monitor 2 interrupt/reset enabled).

VW2C7 (Voltage monitor 2 interrupt/reset generation condition select bit) (b7)

The voltage monitor 2 interrupt/reset generation condition can be selected by the VW2C7 bit when the VW2C6 bit is 0 (voltage monitor 2 interrupt at Vdet2 passage) and the VW2C1 bit is 1 (digital filter disabled).
When the VW2C6 bit is 1 (voltage monitor 2 reset at Vdet2 passage), set the VW2C7 bit to 1 (when VCC1 reaches Vdet2 or below). (Do not set the VW2C7 bit to 0.)
When the VW2C1 bit is 0 (digital filter enabled), regardless of the VW2C7 bit setting, the voltage monitor 2 interrupt is generated when VCC1 reaches Vdet2 or above, and also when VCC2 reaches Vdet1 or below.

7.3 Optional Function Select Area

In the optional function select area, the MCU state after reset and the function to prevent rewrite in parallel I/O mode are selected.

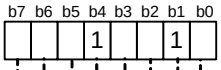
The optional function select area is not an SFR, and therefore cannot be rewritten by a program. Set an appropriate value when writing a program to flash memory. The entire optional function select area becomes FFh when the block including the optional function select area is erased.

In blank products, the OFS1 address value is FFh when shipped. After a value is written by the user, this register takes on the written value. In programmed products, the OFS1 address is the value set in the user program prior to shipping.

Selection using the optional function select area can be used in single-chip mode or memory expansion mode. The option function select area cannot be used in microprocessor mode. When using the MCU in microprocessor mode, clear the internal ROM.

7.3.1 Optional Function Select Address 1 (OFS1)

Optional Function Select Address 1



Symbol: OFS1

Address: FFFFFh

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function
WDTON	Watchdog timer start select bit	0 : Watchdog timer starts automatically after reset 1 : Watchdog timer is stopped after reset
— (b1)	Reserved bit	Set to 1.
ROMCR	ROM code protect cancel bit	0 : ROM code protection cancelled 1 : ROMCP1 bit enabled
ROMCP1	ROM code protect bit	0 : ROM code protection enabled 1 : ROM code protection disabled
— (b4)	Reserved bit	Set to 1.
VDSEL1	Vdet0 select bit 1	0 : Vdet0_2 1 : Vdet0_0
LVDAS	Voltage detector 0 start bit	0 : Voltage monitor 0 reset enabled after hardware reset 1 : Voltage monitor 0 reset disabled after hardware reset
CSPROINI	After-reset count source protection mode select bit	0 : Count source protection mode enabled after reset 1 : Count source protection mode disabled after reset

VDSEL1 (Vdet0 select bit 1) (b5)

The Vdet0 level used in voltage detector 0 is selectable. Voltage detector 0 operates based on Vdet0. Set the VDSEL1 bit to 0 (Vdet0 is 2.85 V) when using power-on reset or voltage monitor 0 reset. Refer to 6.4.10 “Cold/Warm Start Discrimination”.

This bit is enabled in single-chip mode, while disabled in boot mode.

LVDAS (Voltage detector 0 start bit) (b6)

This bit is enabled in single-chip mode, while disabled in boot mode.

7.4 Operations

7.4.1 Digital Filter

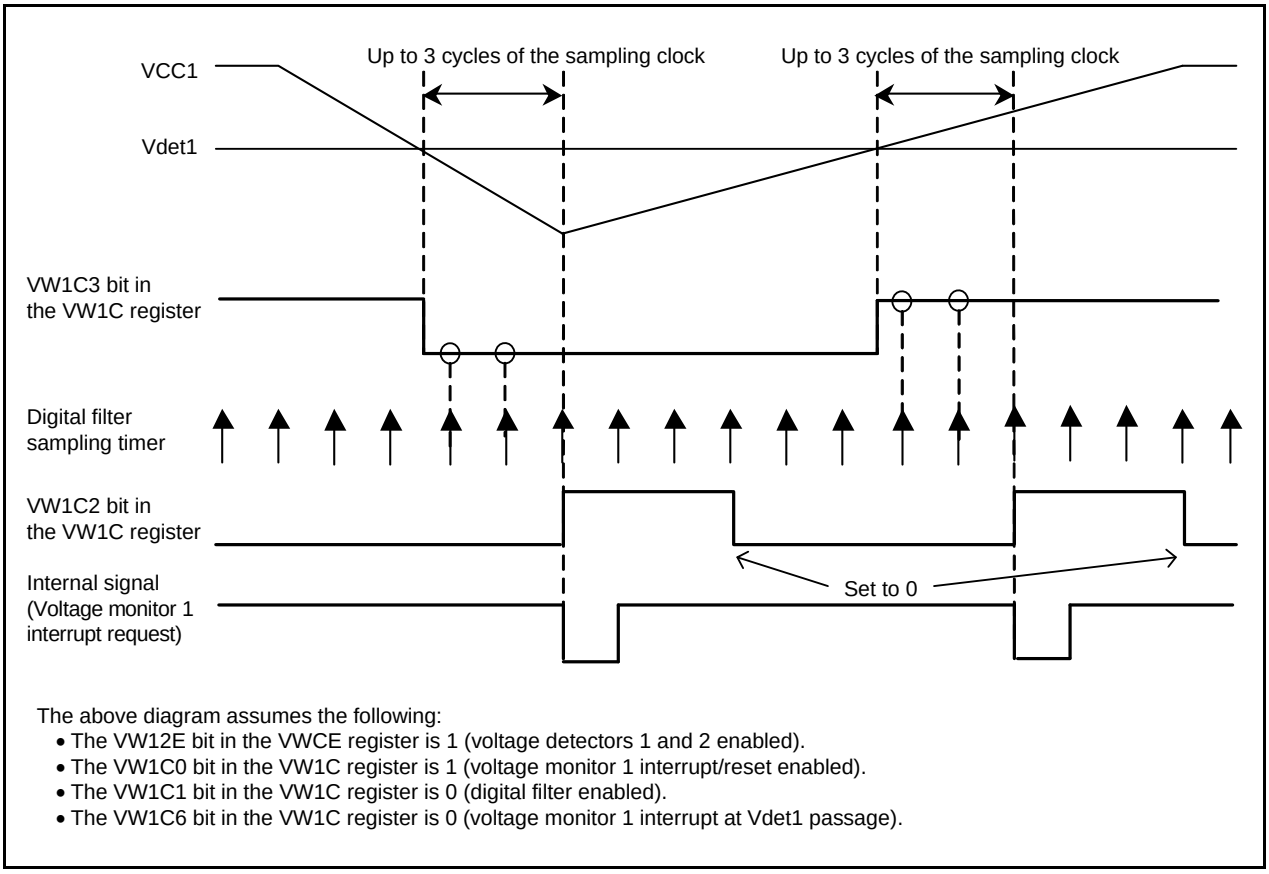
A digital filter can be used to monitor VCC1 input voltage. For the voltage detector i (i = 0 to 2), the digital filter is enabled when the VWiC1 bit in the VWiC register is set to 0 (digital filter enabled).

A sampling clock can be selected from fOCO-S divided by 1, 2, 4, or 8. When using the digital filter, set the CM14 bit in the CM1 register to 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator on).

The VCC1 input level is sampled by the digital filter at every sampling clock. When the same sampled level is detected twice in a row, at the next sampling timing, the internal reset signal goes low or a voltage monitor i interrupt request is generated. Therefore, when the digital filter is used, the time from when the VCC1 input voltage level passes Vdeti until when a reset or an interrupt is generated is up to three cycles of the sampling clock.

Since fOCO-S stops in stop mode, the digital filter does not function. When using the voltage detector i to exit stop mode, set the VWiC1 bit in the VWiC register to 1 (digital filter disabled).

Figure 7.2 shows Digital Filter Operation Example.



The above diagram assumes the following:
- The VW12E bit in the VWCE register is 1 (voltage detectors 1 and 2 enabled).
- The VW1C0 bit in the VW1C register is 1 (voltage monitor 1 interrupt/reset enabled).
- The VW1C1 bit in the VW1C register is 0 (digital filter enabled).
- The VW1C6 bit in the VW1C register is 0 (voltage monitor 1 interrupt at Vdet1 passage).

Figure 7.2 Digital Filter Operation Example

7.4.2 Voltage Detector 0

When the VC25 bit in the VCR2 register is 1 (voltage detector 0 enabled), voltage detector 0 monitors the voltage applied to the VCC1 pin and detects whether the voltage rises through or falls through Vdet0. The Vdet0 level can be selected by the VDSEL1 bit in the OFS1 address.

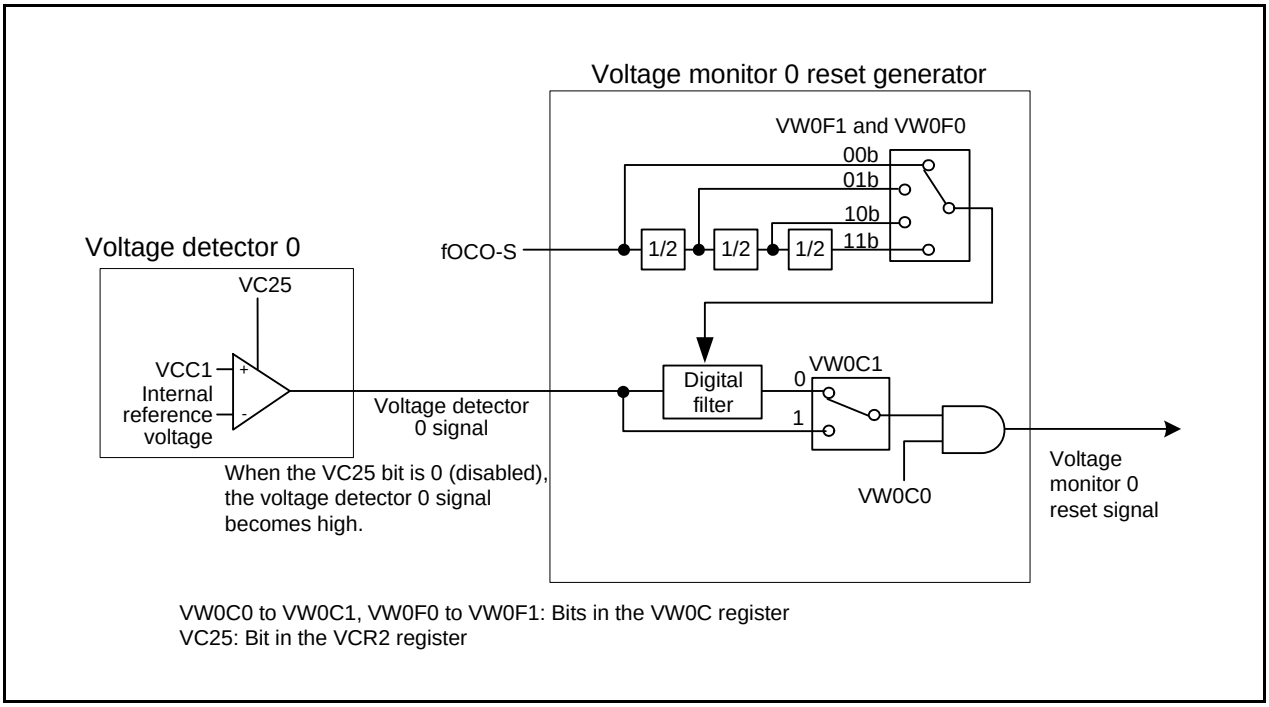


Figure 7.3 Voltage Monitor 0 Reset Generator

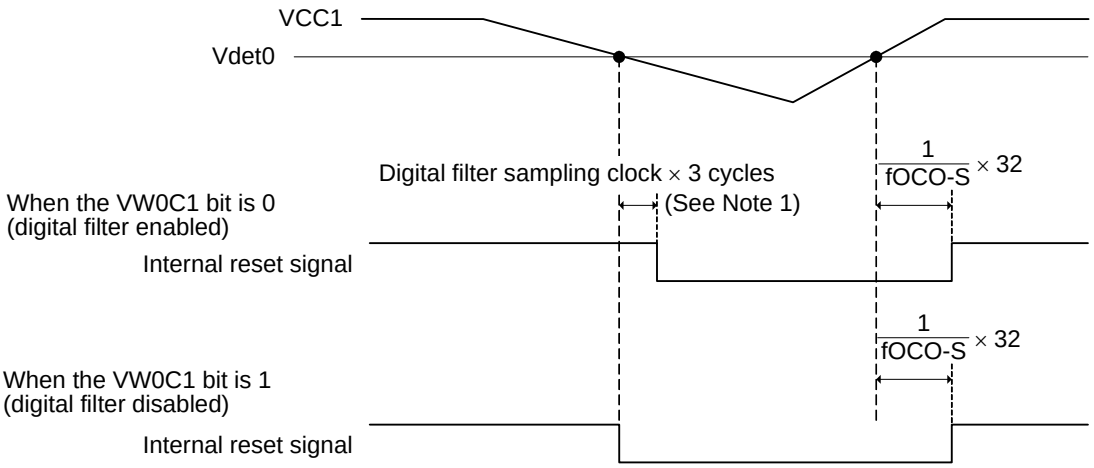
7.4.2.1 Voltage Monitor 0 Reset

When using voltage monitor 0 reset, set the VDSEL1 bit in the OFS1 address to 0 (Vdet0 is 2.85 V (Vdet0_2)).
Table 7.6 lists Procedures for Setting Voltage Monitor 0 Reset Related Bits.

Table 7.6 Procedures for Setting Voltage Monitor 0 Reset Related Bits

Step	When Using the Digital Filter	When Not Using the Digital Filter
1	Set the CM14 bit in the CM1 register to 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator enabled).	-
2	Wait for digital filter sampling clock x 3 cycles.	- (no wait time)
3	Set the VC25 bit in the VCR2 register to 1 (voltage detector 0 enabled).	
4	Wait for td(E(E-A).	
5	Use bits VW0F0 to VW0F1 in the VW0C register to select the digital filter sampling clock. Set the VW0C1 bit to 0 (digital filter enabled), and bits 6 and 7 to 1.	Set the VW0C1 bit in the VW0C register to 1 (digital filter disabled), and bits 6 and 7 to 1.
6	Set bit 2 in the VW0C register to 0. Set bit 2 to 0 once again after step 5.	
7	Set the VW0C0 bit in the VW0C register to 1 (voltage monitor 0 reset enabled).	

When using voltage monitor 0 reset to exit stop mode, set the VW0C1 bit in the VW0C register to 1 (digital filter disabled).
When voltage monitor 0 reset is generated, the CWR bit in the RSTFR register becomes 0 (cold start). Refer to 6.4.4 “Voltage Monitor 0 Reset” for status after reset.
Figure 7.4 shows Voltage Monitor 0 Reset Operation Example.



VW0C1: Bit in the VW0C register

The above diagram assumes the following:
- The VC25 bit in the VCR2 register is 1 (voltage detector 0 enabled).
- The VW0C0 bit in the VW0C register is 1 (voltage monitor 0 reset enabled).

The pins, CPU, and SFRs are initialized when the internal reset signal goes low.
The MCU executes the program at the address indicated by the reset vector when the internal reset signal changes from low to high.
Refer to 4. “SFRs” for the SFR status after reset.

Note:
1. Make sure that VCC1 does not drop to 1.8 V or lower during sampling time.

Figure 7.4 Voltage Monitor 0 Reset Operation Example

7.4.3 Voltage Detector 1

When the VW12E bit in the VWCE register is 1 (voltage detectors 1 and 2 enabled) and the VC26 bit in the VCR2 register is 1 (voltage detector 1 enabled), voltage detector 1 monitors the voltage applied to the VCC1 pin and detects whether the voltage rises through or falls through Vdet1.

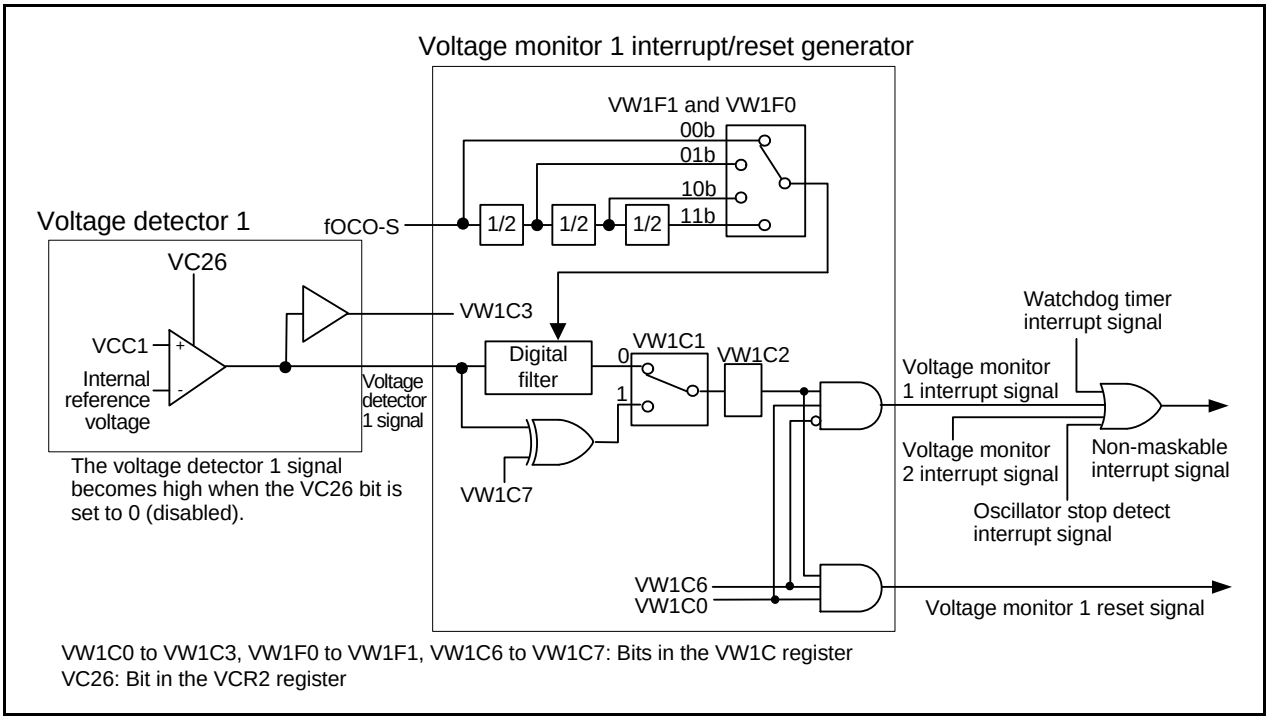


Figure 7.5 Voltage Monitor 1 Interrupt/Reset Generator

7.4.3.1 Monitoring Vdet1

Set the VW12E bit in the VWCE register to 1 (voltage detectors 1 and 2 enabled) and the VC26 bit in the VCR2 register to 1 (voltage detector 1 enabled). Vdet1 can be monitored by using the VW1C3 bit in the VW1C register after td(E-A) elapses.

7.4.3.2 Voltage Monitor 1 Interrupt and Voltage Monitor 1 Reset

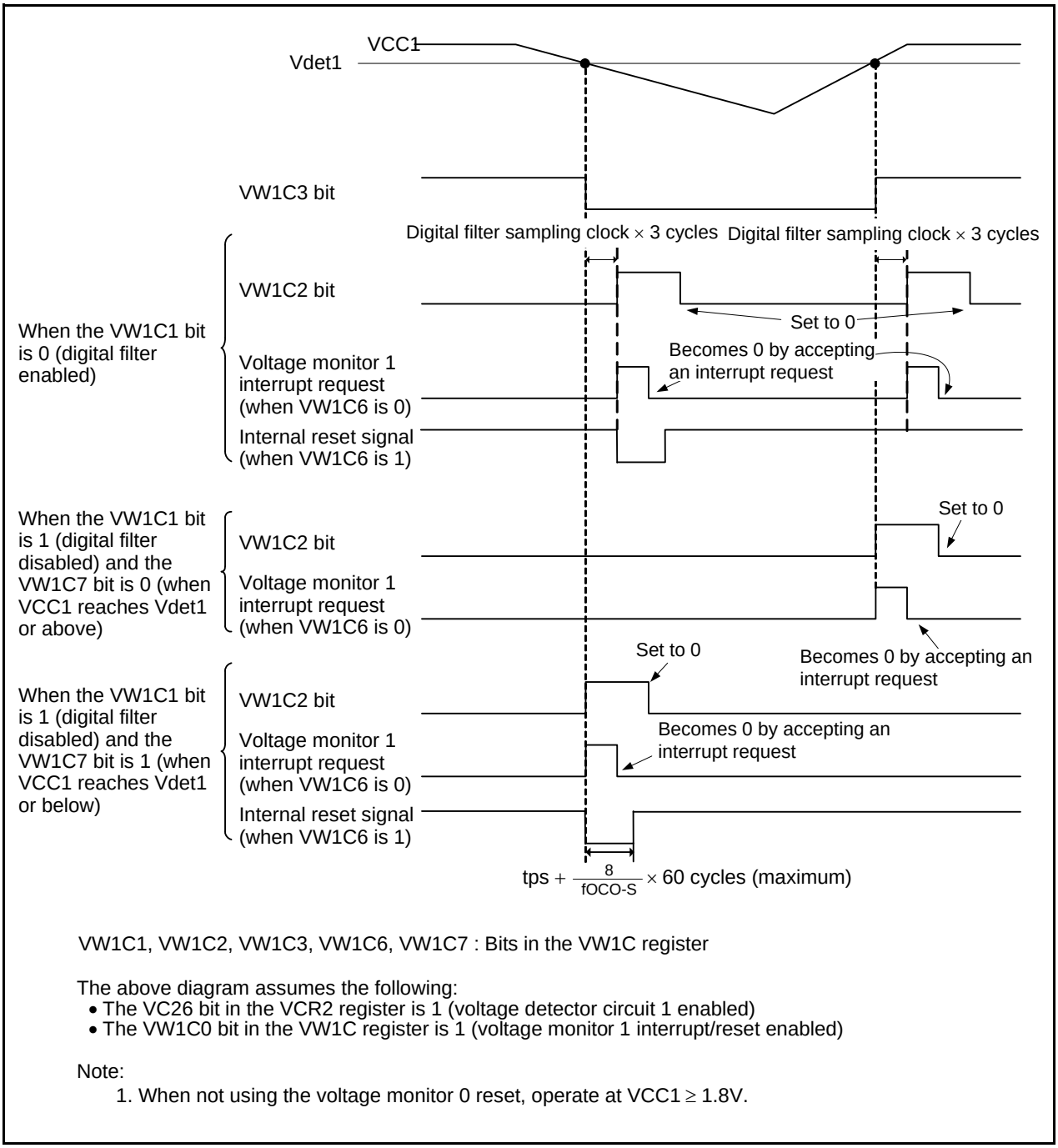
Table 7.7 lists Procedures for Setting Voltage Monitor 1 Interrupt/Reset Related Bits.

Table 7.7 Procedures for Setting Voltage Monitor 1 Interrupt/Reset Related Bits

Step	When Using the Digital Filter		When Not Using the Digital Filter	
	Voltage Monitor 1 Interrupt	Voltage Monitor 1 Reset	Voltage Monitor 1 Interrupt	Voltage Monitor 1 Reset
1	Set the CM14 bit in the CM1 register to 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator on)		-	
2	Wait for digital filter sampling clock x 3 cycles.		- (no wait time)	
3	Set the VW12E bit in the VWCE register to 1 (voltage detectors 1 and 2 enabled).			
4	Set bits VD1LS3 to VD1LS0 in the VD1LS register to select Vdet1.			
5	Set the VC26 bit in the VCR2 register to 1 (voltage detector 1 enabled).			
6	Wait for td(E(E-A).			
7	Use bits VW1F1 and VW1F0 in the VW1C register to select the digital filter sampling clock.		Use the VW1C7 bit in the VW1C register to select the timing of the interrupt and reset request. (1)	
8 (2)	Set the VW1C1 bit in the VW1C register to 0 (digital filter enabled).		Set the VW1C1 bit in the VW1C register to 1 (digital filter disabled).	
9 (2)	Set the VW1C6 bit in the VW1C register to 0 (voltage monitor 1 interrupt).	Set the VW1C6 bit in the VW1C register to 1 (voltage monitor 1 reset).	Set the VW1C6 bit in the VW1C register to 0 (voltage monitor 1 interrupt).	Set the VW1C6 bit in the VW1C register to 1 (voltage monitor 1 reset).
10	Set the VW1C2 bit in the VW1C register to 0 (Vdet1 passage not detected).			
11	Set the VW1C0 bit in the VW1C register to 1 (voltage monitor 1 interrupt/reset enabled).			

Notes:
1. Set the VW1C7 bit to 1 (when VCC reaches Vdet1 or below) for the voltage monitor 1 reset.
2. When the VW1C0 bit is 0, steps 7, 8, and 9 can be executed simultaneously (with one instruction).

When using voltage monitor 1 interrupt or voltage monitor 1 reset to exit stop mode, set the VW1C1 bit in the VW1C register to 1 (digital filter disabled).
When voltage monitor 1 reset is generated, the LVD1R bit in the RSTFR register becomes 1 (voltage monitor 1 reset detected). Refer to 6.4.5 “Voltage Monitor 1 Reset” for status after reset.
Figure 7.6 shows Voltage Monitor 1 Interrupt/Reset Operation Example.



VW1C1, VW1C2, VW1C3, VW1C6, VW1C7 : Bits in the VW1C register

The above diagram assumes the following:
- The VC26 bit in the VCR2 register is 1 (voltage detector circuit 1 enabled)
- The VW1C0 bit in the VW1C register is 1 (voltage monitor 1 interrupt/reset enabled)

Note:
1. When not using the voltage monitor 0 reset, operate at VCC1 ≥ 1.8V.

Figure 7.6 Voltage Monitor 1 Interrupt/Reset Operation Example

7.4.4 Voltage Detector 2

When the VW12E bit in the VWCE register is 1 (voltage detectors 1 and 2 enabled) and the VC27 bit in the VCR2 register is 1 (voltage detector 2 enabled), the voltage detector 2 monitors the voltage applied to the VCC1 pin and detects whether the voltage rises through or falls through Vdet2.

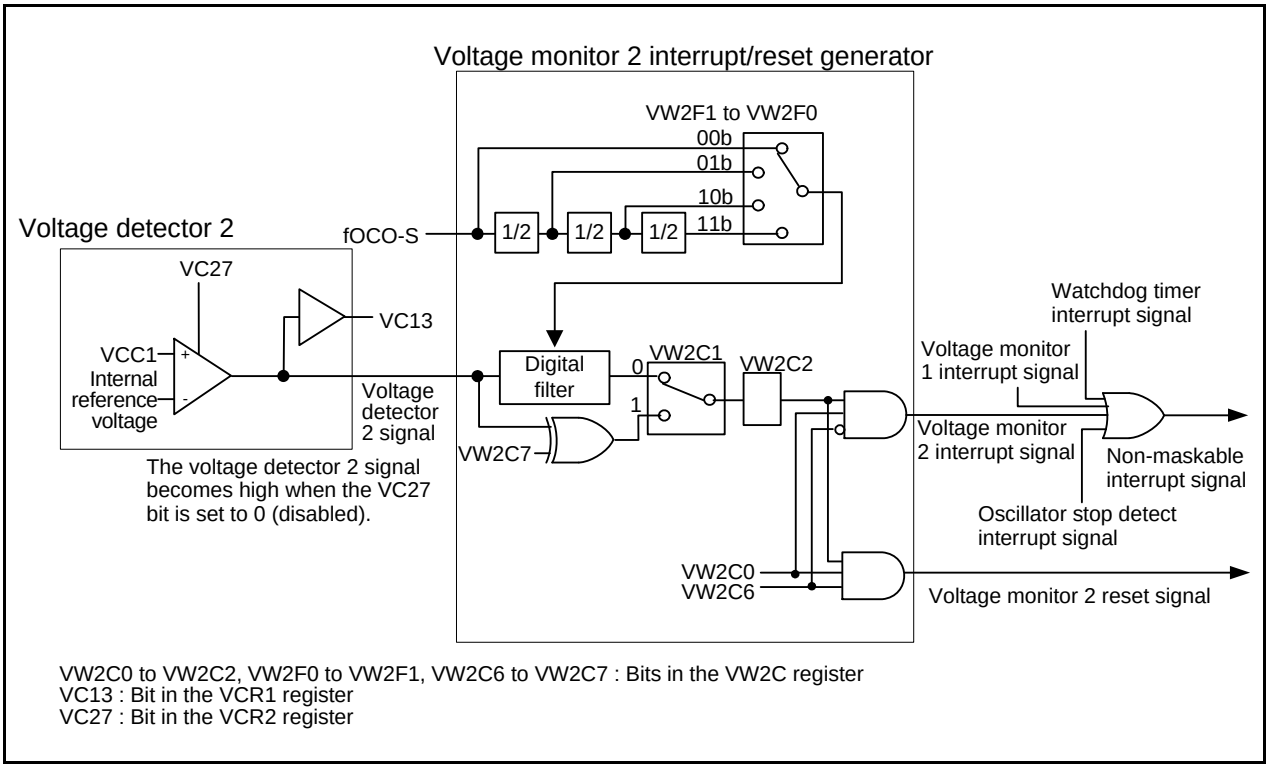


Figure 7.7 Voltage Monitor 2 Interrupt/Reset Generator

7.4.4.1 Monitoring Vdet2

Set the VW12E bit in the VWCE register to 1 (voltage detectors 1 and 2 enabled) and the VC27 bit in the VCR2 register to 1 (voltage detector 2 enabled). Vdet2 can be monitored using the VCA13 bit in the VCA1 register after td(E-A) elapses.

7.4.4.2 Voltage Monitor 2 Interrupt and Voltage Monitor 2 Reset

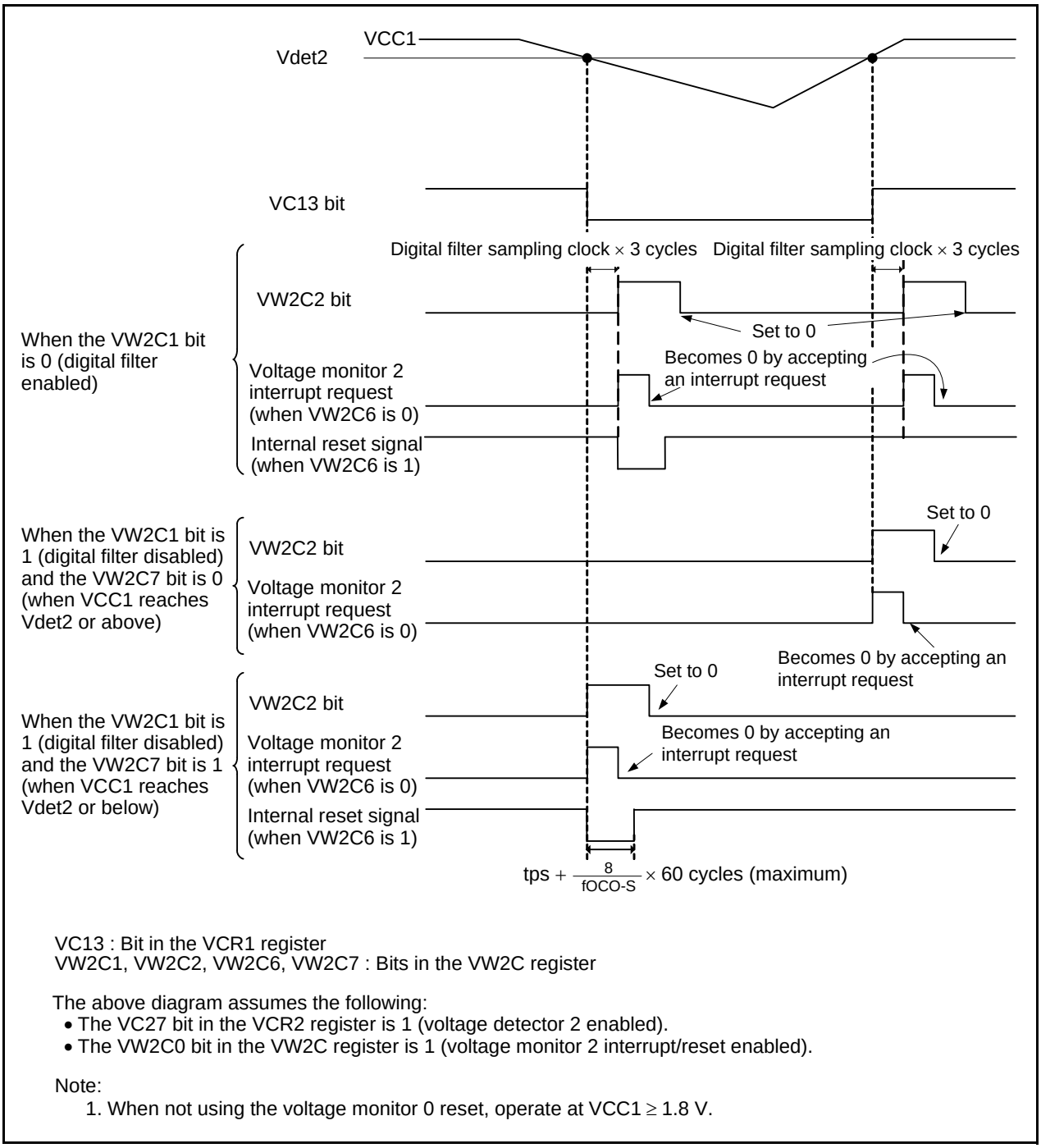
Table 7.8 lists Steps to Set Voltage Monitor 2 Interrupt/Reset Related Bits.

Table 7.8 Steps to Set Voltage Monitor 2 Interrupt/Reset Related Bits

Step	When Using the Digital Filter		When Not Using the Digital Filter	
	Voltage Monitor 2 Interrupt	Voltage Monitor 2 Reset	Voltage Monitor 2 Interrupt	Voltage Monitor 2 Reset
1	Set the CM14 bit in the CM1 register to 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator on)		-	
2	Wait for digital filter sampling clock x 3 cycles.		- (no wait time)	
3	Set the VW12E bit in the VWCE register to 1 (voltage detector 1, 2 enabled).			
4	Set the VC27 bit in the VCR2 register to 1 (voltage detector 2 enabled).			
5	Wait for td(E(E-A).			
6	Use bits VW2F0 to VW2F1 in the VW2C register to select the digital filter sampling clock.		Use the VW2C7 bit in the VW2C register to select the timing of the interrupt and reset request. (1)	
7 (2)	Set the VW2C1 bit in the VW2C register to 0 (digital filter enabled).		Set the VW2C1 bit in the VW2C register to 1 (digital filter disabled).	
8 (2)	Set the VW2C6 bit in the VW2C register to 0 (voltage monitor 2 interrupt).	Set the VW2C6 bit in the VW2C register to 1 (voltage monitor 2 reset).	Set the VW2C6 bit in the VW2C register to 0 (voltage monitor 2 interrupt).	Set the VW2C6 bit in the VW2C register to 1 (voltage monitor 2 reset).
9	Set the VW2C2 bit in the VW2C register to 0 (Vdet2 passage not detected).			
10	Set the VW2C0 bit in the VW2C register to 1 (voltage monitor 2 interrupt/reset enabled).			

Notes:
1. Set the VW2C7 bit to 1 (when VCC reaches Vdet2 or below) for the voltage monitor 2 reset.
2. When the VW2C0 bit is 0, steps 6, 7, and 8 can be executed simultaneously (with one instruction).

When using voltage monitor 2 interrupt or voltage monitor 2 reset to exit stop mode, set the VW2C1 bit in the VW2C register to 1 (digital filter disabled).
When voltage monitor 2 reset is generated, the LVD2R bit in the RSTFR register becomes 1 (voltage monitor 2 reset detected). Refer to 6.4.6 “Voltage Monitor 2 Reset” for status after reset.
Figure 7.8 shows Voltage Monitor 2 Interrupt/Reset Operation Example.



VC13 : Bit in the VCR1 register
VW2C1, VW2C2, VW2C6, VW2C7 : Bits in the VW2C register

The above diagram assumes the following:
- The VC27 bit in the VCR2 register is 1 (voltage detector 2 enabled).
- The VW2C0 bit in the VW2C register is 1 (voltage monitor 2 interrupt/reset enabled).

Note:
1. When not using the voltage monitor 0 reset, operate at VCC1 ≥ 1.8 V.

Figure 7.8 Voltage Monitor 2 Interrupt/Reset Operation Example

7.5 Interrupts

The voltage monitor 1 interrupt and voltage monitor 2 interrupt are non-maskable interrupts.

The watchdog timer interrupt, oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt, voltage monitor 1 interrupt, and voltage monitor 2 interrupt share the same vector. When using multiple interrupts together, read the detect flags of the events in the interrupt processing program, and determine the source of the interrupt.

The detect flag for voltage monitor 1 is the VW1C2 bit in the VW1C register, and the detect flag for voltage monitor 2 is the VW2C2 bit in the VW2C register. After the interrupt source is determined, set bits VW1C2 and VW2C2 to 0 (not detected).

8. Clock Generator

8.1 Introduction

The clock generator generates operating clocks for the CPU and peripheral functions. Four circuits are incorporated to generate the system clock signals.

- Main clock oscillation circuit
- 40 MHz on-chip oscillator
- 125 kHz on-chip oscillator
- Sub clock oscillation circuit

Table 8.1 lists Clock Generator Specifications, and Figure 8.1 shows System Clock Generator.

Table 8.1 Clock Generator Specifications

Item	Main Clock Oscillation Circuit	On-Chip Oscillator		Sub Clock Oscillation Circuit
		40 MHz on-chip oscillator	125 kHz on-chip oscillator	
Application	• CPU clock source • Peripheral function clock source	• CPU clock source • Peripheral function clock source • CPU and peripheral function clock sources when the main clock stops oscillating	• CPU clock source • Peripheral function clock source • CPU and peripheral function clock sources when the main clock stops oscillating • Watchdog timer count source when the CPU clock is stopped	• CPU clock source • Peripheral function clock source
Clock frequency	f(XIN)	fOCO40M	fOCO-S	f(XCIN)
Connectable oscillators	• Ceramic resonator • Crystal	-	-	Crystal
Pins connecting to oscillator	XIN, XOUT	-	-	XCIN, XCOUT
Oscillator start/stop function	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Oscillator status after reset	Oscillating	Stopped	Oscillating	Stopped
Other	An externally generated clock can be input.	-	-	An externally generated clock can be input.

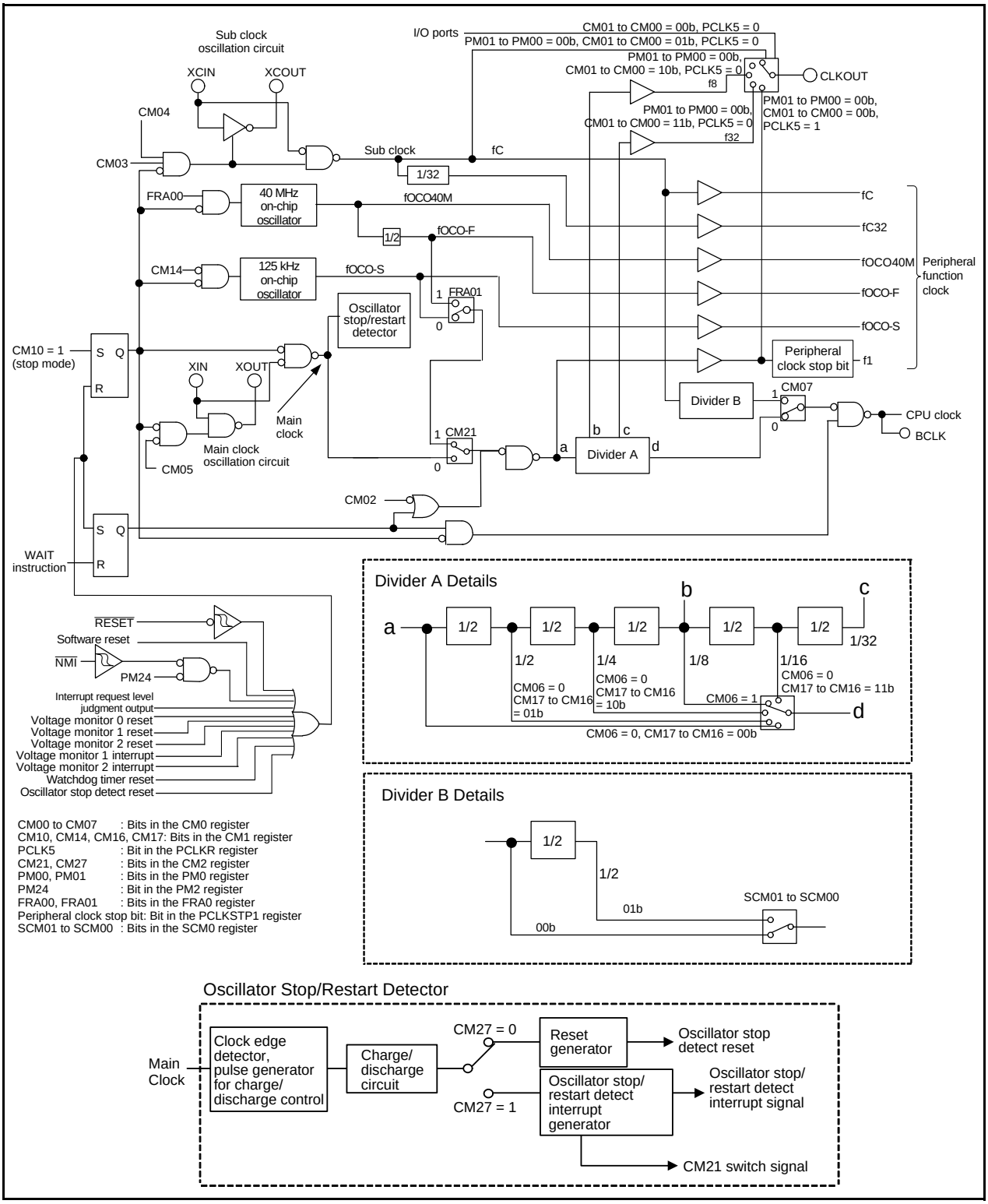


Figure 8.1 System Clock Generator

Table 8.2 I/O Pins

Pin Name	I/O	Function
XIN	Input	I/O pins for the main clock oscillation circuit
XOUT	Output	
XCIN	Input (1)	I/O pins for a sub clock oscillation circuit
XCOUT	Output (1)	
CLKOUT	Output	Clock output (in single-chip mode)
BCLK	Output	BCLK output (in memory expansion and microprocessor modes)

Note:
1. Set the port direction bits which share pins to 0 (input mode).

8.2 Registers

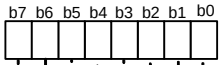
Table 8.3 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0004h	Processor Mode Register 0	PM0	0000 0000b (CNVSS pin is low) 0000 0011b (CNVSS pin is high)
0006h	System Clock Control Register 0	CM0	0100 1000b
0007h	System Clock Control Register 1	CM1	0010 0000b
000Ch	Oscillation Stop Detection Register	CM2	0X00 0010b (1)
0012h	Peripheral Clock Select Register	PCLKR	0000 0011b
0013h	Sub Clock Division Control Register	SCM0	XXXX X000b
0016h	Peripheral Clock Stop Register	PCLKSTP1	X000 0000b
001Eh	Processor Mode Register 2	PM2	XX00 0X01b
0022h	40 MHz On-Chip Oscillator Control Register 0	FRA0	XXXX XX00b

Note:
1. Bits CM20, CM21, and CM27 remain unchanged at oscillator stop detect reset.

8.2.1 Processor Mode Register 0 (PM0)

Processor Mode Register 0



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PM0	0004h	0000 0000b (CNVSS pin is low) 0000 0011b (CNVSS pin is high)

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PM00	Processor mode bit	b1 b0 0 0 : Single-chip mode 0 1 : Memory expansion mode 1 0 : Do not set 1 1 : Microprocessor mode	RW
PM01			RW
PM02	R/W mode select bit	0 : $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{BHE}$, $\overline{WR}$ 1 : $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WRH}$, $\overline{WRL}$	RW
PM03	Software reset bit	Setting this bit to 1 resets the MCU. When read, the read value is 0.	RW
PM04	Multiplexed bus space select bit	b5 b4 0 0 : Multiplexed bus is not used (separate bus in the entire $\overline{CS}$ space) 0 1 : Allocated to $\overline{CS2}$ space 1 0 : Allocated to $\overline{CS1}$ space 1 1 : Allocated to the entire $\overline{CS}$ space	RW
PM05			RW
PM06	Port P4_0 to P4_3 function select bit	0 : Address output 1 : Port function (address is not output)	RW
PM07	BCLK output disable bit	0 : BCLK is output 1 : BCLK is not output (pin becomes high-impedance)	RW

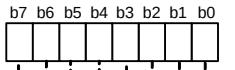
Set the PRC1 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register. Bits PM01 to PM00 do not change at software reset, watchdog timer reset, oscillator stop detect reset, voltage monitor 1 reset, or voltage monitor 2 reset.

PM07 (BCLK output disable bit) (b7)

This bit is enabled in memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode. A clock with the same frequency as the CPU clock can be output as the BCLK signal from the BCLK pin.

8.2.2 System Clock Control Register 0 (CM0)

System Clock Control Register 0



Symbol: CM0 | Address: 0006h | After Reset: 0100 1000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CM00	Clock output function select bit (valid in single-chip mode only)	b1 b0 0 0 : I/O port 0 1 : Output fC 1 0 : Output f8 1 1 : Output f32	RW
CM01			
CM02	Wait mode peripheral function clock stop bit	0 : Peripheral function clock f1 does not stop in wait mode 1 : Peripheral function clock f1 stops in wait mode	RW
CM03	XCIN clock stop bit	0 : On 1 : Off	RW
CM04	Port XC select bit	0 : I/O ports 1 : XCIN-XCOUT oscillation function	RW
CM05	Main clock stop bit	0 : On 1 : Off	RW
CM06	Main clock division select bit 0	0 : Bits CM16 and CM17 in the CM1 register enabled 1 : Divide-by-8 mode	RW
CM07	System clock select bit	0 : Main clock or on-chip oscillator clock 1 : Sub clock	RW

Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.
See Table 9.3 “Clock-Related Bit Setting and Modes” to select a clock and mode.

CM01 to CM00 (Clock output function select bit) (b1 to b0)

The CLKOUT pin outputs can be selected. These bits are enabled when the PCLK5 bit in the PCLKR register is set to 0 (selected by bits CM01 to CM00) in single-chip mode. When the PCLK5 bit is 1, set bits CM01 to CM00 to 00b. Table 8.4 lists CLKOUT Pin Functions in Single-Chip Mode.

Table 8.4 CLKOUT Pin Functions in Single-Chip Mode

PCLKR Register	CM0 Register		CLKOUT Pin Output
PCLK5 bit	CM01 bit	CM00 bit	
0	0	0	I/O port
0	0	1	fC is output
0	1	0	f8 is output
0	1	1	f32 is output
1	0	0	f1 is output

Only set the combinations listed above.

CM02 (Wait mode peripheral function clock stop bit) (b2)

This bit is used to stop the f1 peripheral function clock in wait mode. The fC, fC32, fOCO-S, fOCO-F, and fOCO40M are not affected by the CM02 bit.
When the PM21 bit in the PM2 register becomes 1 (clock change disabled), the CM02 bit remains unchanged even when written to.

CM03 (XCIN clock stop Bit) (b3)

The CM03 bit becomes 1 (off) while the CM04 bit is 0 (P8_6 and P8_7 are I/O ports).

CM04 (Port XC select bit) (b4)

The CM03 bit becomes 1 (off) while the CM04 bit is 0 (P8_6 and P8_7 are I/O ports).

CM05 (Main clock stop bit) (b5)

This bit is used to stop the main clock. The main clock is allowed to stop in the following cases.

- Entering low power mode
- Entering 125 kHz on-chip oscillator low power mode
- Stopping the main clock in 40 MHz on-chip oscillator mode

This bit cannot be used to detect if the main clock is stopped or not. Refer to 8.7 “Oscillator Stop/Restart Detect Function” for details on main clock stop detection.
When the PM21 bit in the PM2 register is 1 (clock change disabled), this bit remains unchanged even when written to.

CM06 (Main clock division select bit) (b6)

The CM06 bit becomes 1 (divide-by-8 mode) under the following conditions:

- When entering stop mode
- When the CM21 bit in the CM2 register is 0 (main clock) and the CM05 bit is 1 (main clock off)

CM07 (System clock select bit) (b7)

The CPU clock source and the peripheral function clock f1 depend on combinations of the bit status of the CM07 bit and the CM21 bit in the CM2 register. When the CM07 bit is 0 (main clock or on-chip oscillator clock used as CPU clock), the CPU clock source and the peripheral function clock f1 can be selected by the CM21 bit. When the CM07 bit is 1 (sub clock used as CPU clock), the CPU clock source is fC, and the peripheral function clock f1 can be selected by the CM21 bit.
When setting the PM21 bit in the PM2 register to 1 (clock change disabled), set the CM07 bit to 0 (main clock) before setting the PM21 bit to 1. When the PM21 bit is set to 1, this bit remains unchanged even when written to.

8.2.3 System Clock Control Register 1 (CM1)

System Clock Control Register 1

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
					0	0	

Symbol	Address	After Reset
CM1	0007h	0010 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CM10	All clock stop control bit	0 : Clock on 1 : All clocks off (stop mode)	RW
— (b2-b1)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
CM13	XIN-XOUT feedback resistor select bit	0 : Internal feedback resistor connected 1 : Internal feedback resistor not connected	RW
CM14	125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop bit	0 : 125 kHz on-chip oscillator on 1 : 125 kHz on-chip oscillator off	RW
CM15	XIN-XOUT drive capacity select bit	0 : Low 1 : High	RW
CM16	Main clock division select bit 1	b7 b6 0 0 : No division mode 0 1 : Divide-by-2 mode 1 0 : Divide-by-4 mode 1 1 : Divide-by-16 mode	RW
CM17			

Rewrite the CM1 register after setting the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).
See Table 9.3 “Clock-Related Bit Setting and Modes” to select a clock and a mode.

CM10 (All clock stop control bit) (b0)

When the CM20 bit in the CM2 register is 1 (oscillator stop detect function enabled), do not set the CM10 bit to 1.

When the PM21 bit in the PM2 register is 1 (clock change disabled), the CM10 bit remains unchanged even when written to (stop mode is not entered). When the CSPRO bit in the CSPR register is 1 (watchdog timer count source protection mode), the CM10 bit remains unchanged even when written to (stop mode is not entered).

CM13 (XIN-XOUT feedback resistor select bit) (b3)

The CM13 bit can be used when the main clock is not used at all, or when the externally generated clock is supplied to the XIN pin. When connecting a ceramic resonator or crystal between pins XIN and XOUT, set the CM13 bit to 0 (internal feedback resistor connected). Do not set this bit to 1.
When the CM10 bit is 1 (stop mode), the feedback resistor is not connected regardless of the CM13 bit status.

CM14 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop bit) (b4)

The CM14 bit can be set to 1 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator off) when the CM21 bit is 0 (main clock). When the CM21 bit is set to 1 (on-chip oscillator clock), the CM14 bit is automatically set to 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator on) and remains unchanged even when 1 is written to this bit. Note that the 125 kHz on-chip oscillator does not stop.
When the CSPRO bit in the CSPR register is 1 (watchdog timer count source protection mode), the CM14 bit is automatically set to 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator on) and remains unchanged even when 1 is written to this bit. Note that the 125 kHz on-chip oscillator does not stop.

CM15 (XIN-XOUT drive capacity select bit) (b5)

The CM15 bit becomes 1 (drive capacity high) when entering stop mode or when the CM21 bit in the CM2 register is 0 (main clock) and the CM05 bit in the CM0 register is set to 1 (main clock stopped).

CM17-CM16 (Main clock division select bit 1) (b7-b6)

Bits CM17 to CM16 are enabled when the CM06 bit becomes 0 (bits CM16 and CM17 enabled).

8.2.4 Oscillation Stop Detection Register (CM2)

Oscillation Stop Detection Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	X	0	0				

Symbol	Address	After Reset
CM2	000Ch	0X00 0010b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CM20	Oscillator stop/restart detect enable bit	0: Oscillator stop/restart detect function disabled 1: Oscillator stop/restart detect function enabled	RW
CM21	System clock select bit 2	0: Main clock 1: On-chip oscillator clock	RW
CM22	Oscillator stop/restart detect flag	0: Main clock stop/restart not detected 1: Main clock stop/restart detected	RW
CM23	XIN monitor flag	0: Main clock oscillating 1: Main clock stopped	RO
— (b5-b4)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
— (b6)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—
CM27	Operation select bit (when an oscillator stop/restart is detected)	0: Oscillator stop detect reset 1: Oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt	RW

Rewrite the CM2 register after setting the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled). Bits CM20, CM21, and CM27 do not change at oscillator stop detect reset.
See Table 9.3 “Clock-Related Bit Setting and Modes” to select a clock and a mode.

CM20 (Oscillator stop/restart detect enable bit) (b0)

Set the CM20 bit to 0 (oscillator stop/restart detect function disabled) to enter stop mode. Set the CM20 bit back to 1 (enabled) after exiting stop mode.
When the PM21 bit in the PM2 register is 1 (clock change disabled), the CM20 bit remains unchanged even when being written.

CM21 (System clock select bit 2) (b1)

When the CM07 bit is 0 (main clock or on-chip oscillator clock used as CPU clock source), the CPU clock source and the peripheral function clock f1 can be selected by the CM21 bit. When the CM07 bit is 1 (sub clock used as CPU clock source), the peripheral function clock f1 can be selected by the CM21 bit.
To set the CM21 bit to 1 (on-chip oscillator clock), set the FRA01 bit in the FRA0 register to select either the 125 kHz on-chip oscillator, or the 40 MHz on-chip oscillator.
When the CM20 bit is 1 (oscillator stop/restart detect function enabled) and the CM23 bit is 1 (main clock stopped), do not set the CM21 bit to 0 (main clock).
When the CM20 bit is 1 (oscillator stop/restart detect function enabled), the CM27 bit is 1 (oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt), and the main clock is used as a CPU clock source, the CM21 bit becomes 1 (on-chip oscillator clock) if the main clock stop is detected. Refer to 8.7 “Oscillator Stop/Restart Detect Function” for details.

CM22 (Oscillator stop/restart detect flag) (b2)

Condition to become 0:

- Set it to 0.

Conditions to become 1:

- Main clock stop is detected.
- Main clock restart is detected.

  (The CM22 bit remains unchanged even if 1 is written.)

When the CM22 bit changes state from 0 to 1, an oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt is generated. Use this bit in an interrupt routine to determine the factors of interrupts between the oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt and other interrupts.

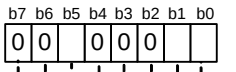
When the CM22 bit is 1 and oscillator stop or restart is detected, an oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt is not generated. The bit does not become 0 even if an oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt request is accepted.

CM23 (XIN monitor flag) (b3)

Determine the main clock status by reading the CM23 bit several times in the oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt routine.

8.2.5 Peripheral Clock Select Register (PCLKR)

Peripheral Clock Select Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PCLKR	0012h	0000 0011b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCLK0	Timers A and B clock select bit (clock source for timers A and B, the dead time timer, and multi-master I^2C-bus interface)	0: f2TIMAB/f2IIC 1: f1TIMAB/f1IIC	RW
PCLK1	SI/O clock select bit (clock source for UART0 to UART2, UART5 to UART7, SI/O3, and SI/O4)	0: f2SIO 1: f1SIO	RW
— (b4-b2)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
PCLK5	Clock output function expansion bit (enabled in single-chip mode)	0: Selected by bits CM01 to CM00 in the CM0 register 1: Output f1	RW
— (b7-b6)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW

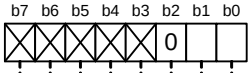
Write to the PCLKR register after setting the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).

PCLK5 (Clock output function extension bit) (b5)

The PCLK5 bit is valid in single-chip mode. Output from the CLKOUT pin is selectable. When the PCLK5 bit is 1, set bits CM01 to CM00 to 00b. See Table 8.4 “CLKOUT Pin Functions in Single-Chip Mode”.

8.2.6 Sub Clock Division Control Register (SCM0)

Sub Clock Division Control Register



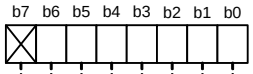
Symbol	Address	After Reset
SCM0	0013h	XXXXX000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
SCM00	Sub clock division ratio select bit	b1 b0 0 0 : No division 0 1 : Divided-by-2 1 0 : Do not set 1 1 : Do not set	RW
SCM01			
— (b2)	Reserved bit	Set to 0.	RW
— (b7-b3)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—

Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.

8.2.7 Peripheral Clock Stop Register (PCLKSTP1)

Peripheral Clock Stop Register 1



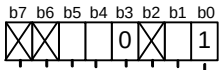
Symbol	Address	After Reset
PCLKSTP1	0016h	X000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCKSTP10	Real-time clock peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP11	Timer peripheral clock stop bit (timer A, timer B)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP12	UART peripheral clock stop bit (UART0 to 2, UART5 to 7)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP13	Remote control peripheral clock stop bit (remote control signal receiver)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP14	AD peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP15	SIO peripheral clock stop bit (SI/O3, SI/O4)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP16	PWM, multi-master I^2C peripheral clock stop bit (PWM, multi-master I^2C-bus interface)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—

Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register

8.2.8 Processor Mode Register 2 (PM2)

Processor Mode Register 2



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PM2	001Eh	XX00 0X01b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b0)	Reserved bit	Set to 1.	RW
PM21	System clock protection bit	0 : Clock is protected by PRCR register 1 : Clock change disabled	RW
— (b2)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined.		—
— (b3)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
PM24	$\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt enable bit	0 : $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt disabled 1 : $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt enabled	RW
PM25	Peripheral clock fC provide bit	0 : Not provided 1 : Provided	RW
— (b7-b6)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—

Set the PRC1 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.

PM21 (System clock protection bit) (b1)

The PM21 bit is used to protect the CPU clock. (Refer to 8.6 “System Clock Protection Function”). When the PM21 bit is set to 1, writing to the following bits has no effect:

- Bits CM02, CM05, and CM07 in the CM0 register
- The CM10 bit in the CM1 register
- The CM20 bit in the CM2 register

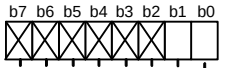
Do not execute the WAIT instruction when the PM21 bit is 1.

PM25 (Peripheral clock fC provide bit) (b5)

The PM25 bit provides fC to the real-time clock, CEC function, and remote control signal receiver. (See Figure 8.4 “Peripheral Function Clocks”.)

8.2.9 40 MHz On-Chip Oscillator Control Register 0 (FRA0)

40 MHz On-Chip Oscillator Control Register 0



Symbol	Address	After Reset
FRA0	0022h	XXXX XX00b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
FRA00	40 MHz on-chip oscillator start bit	0 : 40 MHz on-chip oscillator off 1 : 40 MHz on-chip oscillator on	RW
FRA01	On-chip oscillator select bit	0 : 125 kHz on-chip oscillator 1 : 40 MHz on-chip oscillator	RW
— (b7-b2)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—

Rewrite the FRA0 register after setting the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).
See Table 9.3 “Clock-Related Bit Setting and Modes” to select a clock and a mode.

FRA00 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator start bit) (b0)

When using an oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt, do not set the FRA00 bit to 0 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator off), and the FRA01 bit to 1 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator).

FRA01 (On-chip oscillator select bit) (b1)

Change the FRA01 bit if the both of the following conditions are met:

- When the FRA00 bit is 1 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator on) and oscillation is stable
- When the CM14 bit in the CM1 register is 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator on) and oscillation is stable

When setting the FRA01 bit to 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator), do not set the FRA00 bit to 0 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator off) at the same time. Set the FRA00 bit to 0 after setting the FRA01 bit to 0.

8.3 Clocks Generated by Clock Generators

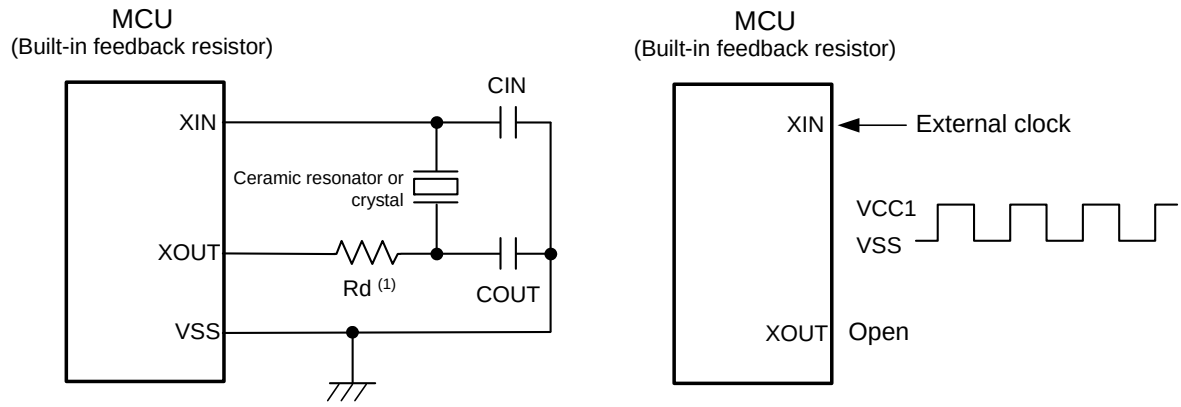
Clocks generated by the clock generators are described below.

8.3.1 Main Clock

This clock is supplied by the main clock oscillator circuit and used as a clock source for the CPU and peripheral function clocks. After reset, the main clock is running, but is not used as a clock source for the CPU.

The main clock oscillator circuit is configured by connecting a ceramic resonator or crystal between pins XIN and XOUT. The main clock oscillator circuit contains a feedback resistor, which is separated from the oscillator circuit in stop mode in order to reduce the amount of power consumed by the chip. The main clock oscillator circuit may also be configured by feeding an externally generated clock to the XIN pin.

Figure 8.2 shows Main Clock Connection Examples.



Note:
1. Insert a damping resistor if required. The resistance will vary depending on the oscillator and the oscillation drive capacity setting. Use the value recommended by the oscillator manufacturer. When the oscillation drive capacity is set to low, check if oscillation is stable in low status. Also, place a feedback resistor between XIN and XOUT if the oscillator manufacturer recommends placing the resistor externally.

Figure 8.2 Main Clock Connection Examples

The XOUT becomes high by setting the CM05 bit in the CM0 register to 1 (main clock oscillator circuit turned off) after switching the clock source for the CPU clock to the sub clock (fC) or on-chip oscillator clock (fOCO-F, fOCO-S). In this case, the XIN is pulled high to the XOUT via the feedback resistor because the internal feedback resistor remains connected.

When the main clock oscillator circuit is not used, setting the CM13 bit in the CM1 register to 1 enables to select the internal feedback resistor not connected.

Perform the following steps to start or stop the main clock. Refer to 8.2 “Registers” for access to register and bit.

Main clock oscillator start

(1) Set the CM15 bit to 1 (drive capacity high) when a ceramic resonator or crystal is connected between pins XIN and XOUT.
(2) Set the CM05 bit to 0 (main clock oscillating).
(3) Wait until main clock oscillation stabilizes. (Enter the external clock when entering it from the XIN pin.)

Main clock oscillator stop

(1) Set the CM20 bit in the CM2 register to 0 (oscillator stop/restart detect function disabled).
(2) Set the CM05 bit to 1 (stop).
(3) Stop the external clock (when inputting the external clock from the XIN pin).

8.3.2 fOCO40M

fOCO40M is a 40 MHz clock (approx.) supplied by the 40 MHz on-chip oscillator. It is the clock source for ϕAD in the A/D converter.

Follow the steps below to start or stop the 40 MHz on-chip oscillator clock. Refer to 8.2 “Registers” for access to register and bit.

40 MHz on-chip oscillator start

(1) Set the FRA00 bit in the FRA0 register to 1 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator on).
(2) Wait for tsu(fOCO40M).

40 MHz on-chip oscillator stop

(1) Set the FRA01 bit in the FRA0 register to 0 (125 MHz on-chip oscillator) (when the CM27 bit is 1 (oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt)).
(2) Set the FRA00 bit in the FRA0 register to 0 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator off).

8.3.3 fOCO-F

fOCO-F is a 40 MHz clock (approx.) supplied by the 40 MHz on-chip oscillator, and divided by 2. It is the clock source for the CPU and peripheral function clocks.

After reset, the 40 MHz on-chip oscillator is stopped.

If the main clock stops oscillating and the FRA01 bit is 1 when the CM20 bit in the CM2 register is 1 (oscillator stop/restart detect function enabled), and the CM27 bit is 1 (oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt), fOCO-F is used as the clock source for the CPU.

Refer to 8.3.2 “fOCO40M” to start or stop the 40 MHz on-chip oscillator clock.

8.3.4 125 kHz On-Chip Oscillator Clock (fOCO-S)

This clock is approximately 125 kHz, and is supplied by the 125 kHz on-chip oscillator. It is used as the clock source for the CPU and peripheral function clocks. In addition, when the CSPRO bit in the CSPR register is 1 (count source protection mode enabled), this clock is used as the count source for the watchdog timer (refer to 15.4.2 “Count Source Protection Mode Enabled”).

After reset, fOCO-S divided by 8 becomes the CPU clock.

If the main clock stops oscillating and the FRA01 bit is 0, when the CM20 bit in the CM2 register is 1 (oscillator stop/restart detect function enabled) and the CM27 bit is 1 (oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt), the 125 kHz on-chip oscillator automatically starts operating and supplying the necessary clock for the MCU.

Follow the steps below to start or stop the fOCO-S. Refer to 8.2 “Registers” for access to register and bit.

fOCO-S start

(1) Set the CM14 bit in the CM1 register to 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator on).
(2) Wait for tsu(fOCO-S).

fOCO-S stop

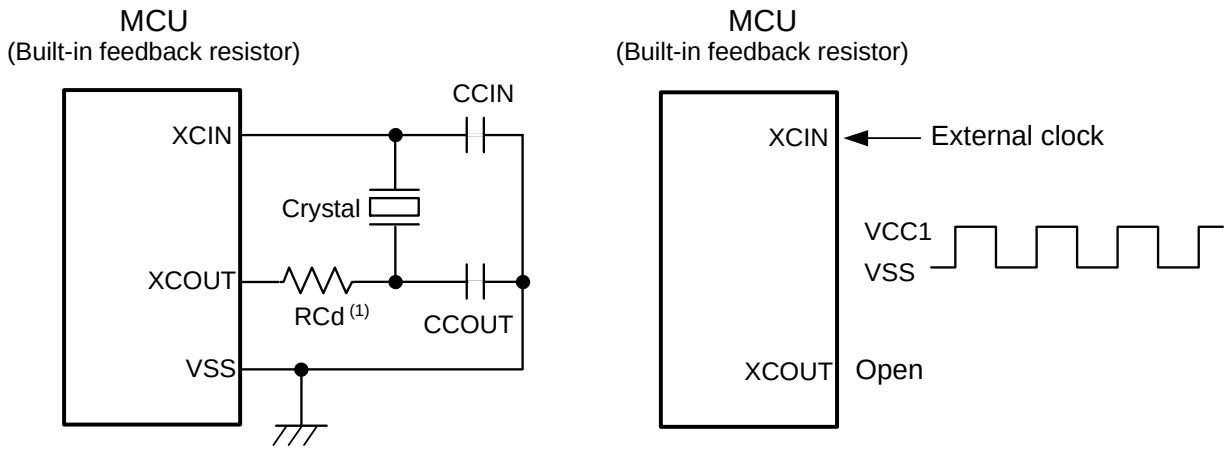
(1) Set the CM14 bit in the CM1 register to 1 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator off).

When the CM21 bit is 1 (on-chip oscillator used as the clock source for the CPU), the CM14 bit becomes 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator on).

8.3.5 Sub Clock (fC)

The sub clock is supplied by the sub clock oscillator circuit. This clock is the clock source for count sources of the CPU clock, timer A, timer B, real-time clock, CEC function, and remote control signal receiver.

The sub clock oscillator circuit is configured by connecting a crystal between pins XCIN and XCOUT. The sub clock oscillator circuit contains a feedback resistor, which is disconnected from the oscillation circuit in stop mode in order to reduce the amount of power consumed by the chip. The sub clock oscillator circuit may also be configured by feeding an externally generated clock to the XCIN pin. Figure 8.3 shows Sub Clock Connection Examples.



Note:
1. Insert a damping resistor if required. The resistance will vary depending on the oscillator. Use the value recommended by the oscillator manufacturer.
Also, place a feedback resistor between XCIN and XCOUT if the oscillator manufacturer recommends placing the resistor externally.

Figure 8.3 Sub Clock Connection Examples

After reset, the sub clock is stopped. At this time, the feedback resistor is disconnected from the oscillator circuit.

Follow the steps below to start the sub clock. Refer to 8.2 “Registers” for access to registers and bits.

When connecting a crystal between pins XCIN and XCOUT:
(1) Set the PU21 bit in the PUR2 register to 0 (P8_4 to P8_7 not pulled high).
(2) Set bits PD8_6 and PD8_7 in the PD8 register to 0 (P8_6, P8_7 function as input ports).
(3) Set the CM03 bit to 0 (sub clock on).
(4) Set the CM04 bit to 1 (XCIN-XCOUT oscillation function).
(5) Wait until sub clock oscillation stabilizes.

When inputting the externally generated clock to the XCIN pin:
(1) Set the PU21 bit in the PUR2 register to 0 (P8_4 to P8_7 not pulled high)
(2) Set bits PD8_6 and PD8_7 in the PD8 register to 0 (P8_6, P8_7 function as input ports).
(3) Set the CM04 bit to 1 (XCIN-XCOUT oscillation function). Set the CM03 bit to 1 (sub clock off).
(4) Input the externally generated clock to the XCIN pin.

8.4 CPU Clock and Peripheral Function Clocks

The CPU is run by the CPU clock, and the peripheral functions are run by the peripheral function clocks.

8.4.1 CPU Clock and BCLK

The CPU clock is an operating clock for the CPU and watchdog timer. It is also used as a sampling clock for the $\overline{NMI}/\overline{SD}$ digital filter.

The main clock, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, or fC can be selected as the clock source for the CPU clock. (See Table 9.2 “Clocks in Normal Operating Mode”.)

When the main clock, fOCO-F or fOCO-S is selected as the clock source for the CPU clock, the selected clock divided by 1, 2, 4, 8 or 16 becomes the CPU clock. Use the CM06 bit in the CM0 register and bits CM17 to CM16 in the CM1 register to select a frequency-divided value.

When fC is selected as the clock source for the CPU clock, fC divided by 1 (no division) or 2 is used as the CPU clock. The divisor is selected by bits SCM01 to SCM00 in the SCM0 register.

After reset, fOCO-S divided by 8 becomes the CPU clock. Note that when entering stop mode or when the CM05 bit in the CM0 register is set to 1 (stop) in low-speed mode, the CM06 bit in the CM0 register becomes 1 (divide-by-8 mode).

BCLK is a bus reference clock.

In memory expansion or microprocessor mode, a BCLK signal with the same frequency as the CPU clock can be output from the BCLK pin by setting the PM07 bit in the PM0 register to 0 (output enabled).

8.4.2 Peripheral Function Clocks (f1, fOCO40M, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32, fC)

f1, fOCO40M, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, and fC32 are operating clocks for the peripheral functions.

f1 is produced from one of the following:

- Main clock divided by 1 (no division)
- fOCO-S divided by 1 (no division)
- fOCO-F divided by 1 (no division)

f1 is used for timers A and B, PWM, real-time clock, remote control signal receiver, UART0 to UART2, UART5 to UART7, SI/O3, SI/O4, multi-master I^2C-bus interface, and the A/D converter. The f1 clock provided to each peripheral function can be disabled in the PCLKSTP1 register.

When the WAIT instruction is executed after setting the CM02 bit in the CM0 register to 1 (peripheral function clock f1 turned off during wait mode), the f1 clock is stopped.

fOCO40M can be used for the A/D converter. fOCO40M can be used when the FRA00 bit in the FRA0 register is 1 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator on).

fOCO-F can be used for timers A and B, UART0 to UART2, UART5 to UART7, SI/O3, and SI/O4.

fOCO-F can be used when the FRA00 bit in the FRA0 register is 1 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator on).

fOCO-S is used for timers A and B. It is also used for reset, voltage detector, and watchdog timer.

fOCO-S is also used when the CM14 bit in the CM1 register is set to 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator on).

fC is divided by 32 to produce fC32. fC32 is used for timers A and B, and can be used when the sub clock is on.

fC is used as the count source for the real-time clock, remote control signal receiver, and CEC function when the PM25 bit in the PM2 register is 1 (peripheral clock fC provided). fC can be used when the sub clock is on.

Figure 8.4 shows Peripheral Function Clocks.

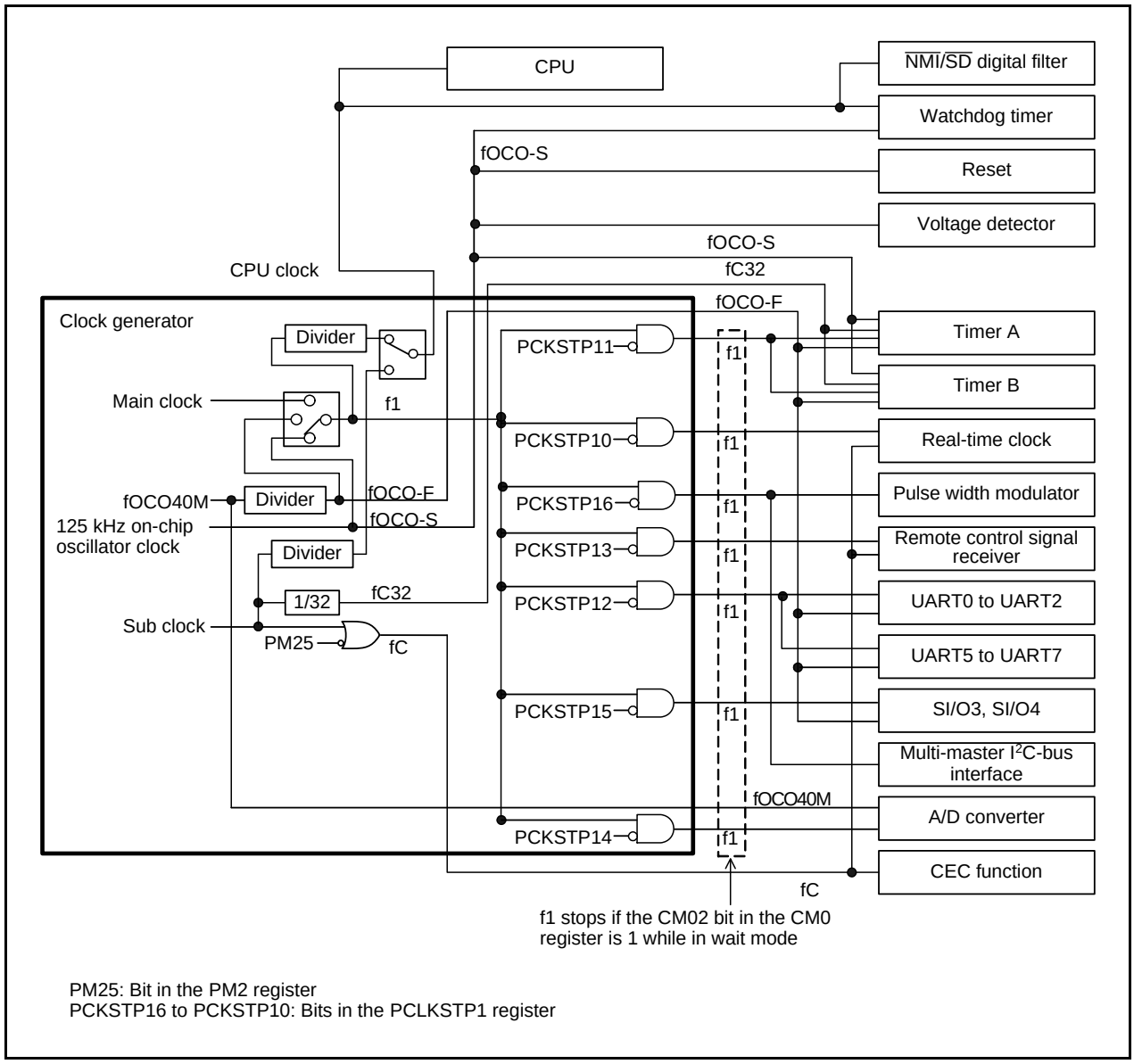


Figure 8.4 Peripheral Function Clocks

8.5 Clock Output Function

In single-chip mode, the f1, f8, f32 or fC clock can be output from the CLKOUT pin. Use bits CM01 to CM00 in the CM0 register, and the PCLK5 bit in the PCLKR register to select a clock. f8 has the same frequency as f1 divided by 8, and f32 has the same frequency as f1 divided by 32.
Set the frequency of the clock output from the CLKOUT pin to f(BCLK) or below.

8.6 System Clock Protection Function

The system clock protection function prohibits the CPU clock from changing clock sources when the main clock is selected as the CPU clock source. This is to prevent the CPU clock from stopping due to an unexpected program operation.
When the PM21 bit in the PM2 register is set to 1 (clock change disabled), the following bits remain unchanged even if they are written to:

- The CM02 bit in the CM0 register (peripheral function clock f1 in wait mode)
- The CM05 bit in the CM0 register (to prevent the main clock from being stopped)
- The CM07 bit in the CM0 register (clock source of the CPU clock)
- The CM10 bit in the CM1 register (MCU does not enter stop mode)
- The CM20 bit in the CM2 register (oscillator stop/restart detect function set)

To use the system clock protect function, set the CM05 bit in the CM0 register to 0 (main clock oscillation) and CM07 bit to 0 (main clock as CPU clock source), and then follow the steps below.

(1) Set the PRC1 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write to PM2 register enabled).
(2) Set the PM21 bit in the PM2 register to 1 (clock change disabled).
(3) Set the PRC1 bit in the PRCR register to 0 (write to PM2 register disabled).

When the PM21 bit is 1, do not execute the WAIT instruction.

8.7 Oscillator Stop/Restart Detect Function

This function detects a stop/restart of the main clock oscillation circuit. The oscillator stop/restart detect function can be enabled and disabled with the CM20 bit in the CM2 register.
A reset or oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt is generated when an oscillator stop or restart is detected. Set the CM27 bit in the CM2 register to select the reset or interrupt.
Table 8.5 lists Oscillator Stop/Restart Detect Function Specifications.

Table 8.5 Oscillator Stop/Restart Detect Function Specifications

Item	Specification
Oscillator stop detectable clock and frequency bandwidth	f(XIN) ≥ 2 MHz
Enabling condition for the oscillator stop/restart detect function	Set the CM20 bit to 1 (enabled)
Operation when oscillator stop/restart detected	When CM27 bit is 0: Oscillator stop detect reset generated When CM27 bit is 1: Oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt generated

8.7.1 Operation When CM27 Bit is 0 (Oscillator Stop Detect Reset)

When main clock stop is detected while the CM20 bit is 1 (oscillator stop/restart detect function enabled), the MCU is initialized, and then stops (oscillator stop reset). (Refer to 4. “Special Function Registers (SFRs)” and 6. “Resets”.)
The status is cancelled at hardware reset or voltage monitor 0 reset. The MCU can also be initialized and stopped when a restart is detected, but do not use the MCU in this manner (during main clock stop, do not set the CM20 bit to 1 and the CM27 bit to 0).

8.7.2 Operation When CM27 Bit is 1 (Oscillator Stop/Restart Detect Interrupt)

When the CM20 bit is 1 (oscillator stop/restart detect function enabled), the system is placed in the state shown in Table 8.6 if the main clock detects oscillator stop or restart.
The CM21 bit becomes 1 in high-speed, medium-speed, or low-speed mode. The FRA01 bit does not change. Thus, high-speed and medium-speed mode become 125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode or 40 MHz on-chip oscillator mode. Because the CM07 bit does not change, low-speed mode remains in low-speed mode, but fOCO-S or fOCO-F becomes the clock source for the peripheral functions.

When the CM21 bit is set to 1, the CM14 bit is set to 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator on), but the FRA00 bit does not change (40 MHz on-chip oscillator does not oscillate automatically). Thus, when the FRA01 bit is set to 1 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator selected), set the FRA00 bit to 1 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator on). Do not set the FRA00 bit to 0 while the FRA01 bit is 1, and vice versa.

Table 8.6 State after Oscillator Stop/Restart Detect When CM27 Bit is 1

Condition		After Detection
Main clock oscillator stop detected	High-speed mode Medium-speed mode	• Oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt is generated • CM14 bit is 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator on) • CM21 bit is 1 (fOCO-S or fOCO-F is used as the clock source for the CPU and peripheral function clocks) (1, 2) • CM22 bit is 1 (main clock stop detected) • CM23 bit is 1 (main clock stopped)
	Low-speed mode	
	40 MHz on-chip oscillator mode	
	125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode	
Main clock oscillator restart detected	-	• Oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt is generated • CM14 bit is 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator on) • CM21 bit does not change • CM22 bit is 1 (main clock stop detected) • CM23 bit is 0 (main clock oscillating)

CM14 bit: Bit in the CM1 register
Bits CM21, CM22, CM23: Bits in the CM2 register
Notes:
1. fOCO-S or fOCO-F is selected depending on the FRA01 bit setting.
2. fC is used as the CPU clock in low-speed mode.

8.7.3 Using the Oscillator Stop/Restart Detect Function

After oscillator stop is detected, if the main clock re-oscillates, set the main clock back to the clock source for the CPU clock and peripheral functions by a program. Figure 8.5 shows the Switching from On-Chip Oscillator Clock to Main Clock.

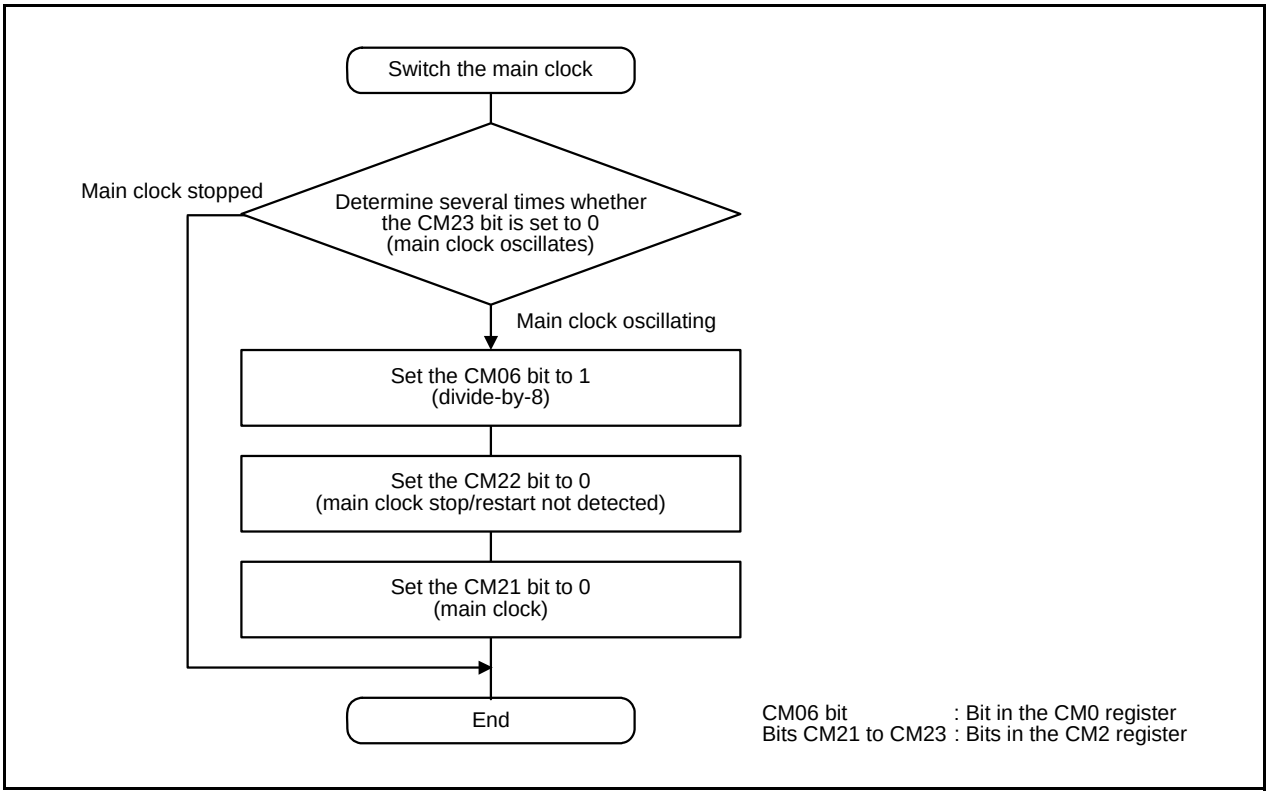


Figure 8.5 Switching from On-Chip Oscillator Clock to Main Clock

The CM22 bit becomes 1 at the same time an oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt is generated. When the CM22 bit is 1, the oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt is disabled. When setting the CM22 bit to 0 by a program, the oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt is enabled.

8.8 Interrupt

The oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt is a non-maskable interrupt.

The watchdog timer interrupt, oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt, voltage monitor 1 interrupt, and voltage monitor 2 interrupt share the same vector. When using multiple interrupts together, read the detect flags of the events in the interrupt processing program, and determine the source of the interrupt.

The detect flag for oscillator stop/restart detect is the CM22 bit in the CM2 register. After the interrupt source is determined, set the CM22 bit to 0 (not detected).

8.9 Notes on Clock Generator

8.9.1 Oscillation Circuit Using an Oscillator

The following items should be observed when connecting an oscillator:

- The oscillation characteristics are tied closely to the user's board design. Perform a careful evaluation of the board before connecting an oscillator.
- Oscillation circuit structure depends on the oscillator. The M16C/63 Group MCU contains a feedback resistor, but an additional external feedback resistor may be required. Contact the oscillator manufacturer regarding circuit constants, as they are dependent on the oscillator or stray capacitance of the mounted circuit.
- Check output from the CLKOUT pin to confirm that the clock generated by the oscillation circuit is properly transmitted to the MCU.

The procedure for outputting a clock from the CLKOUT pin is listed below. Set the clock output from the CLKOUT pin to f(BCLK) or lower.

Outputting the main clock

(1) Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).
(2) Set the CM07 bit in the CM0 register, and the CM21 bit in the CM2 register all to 0 (main clock selected).
(3) Select the clock output from the CLKOUT pin (see the table below).
(4) Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 0 (write disabled).

Table 8.7 Output from CLKOUT Pin When Selecting Main Clock

Bit Setting		Output from the CLKOUT Pin
PCLKR register	CM0 register	
PCLK5 bit	Bits CM01 to CM00	
1	00b	Clock with the same frequency as the main clock
0	10b	Main clock divided by 8
0	11b	Main clock divided by 32

Outputting the sub clock

(1) Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).
(2) Set the CM07 bit in the CM0 register to 1 (sub clock selected).
(3) Set the PCLK5 bit in the PCLKR register to 0, and bits CM01 to CM00 in the CM0 register to 01b (fC output from CLKOUT pin).
(4) Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 0 (write disabled).

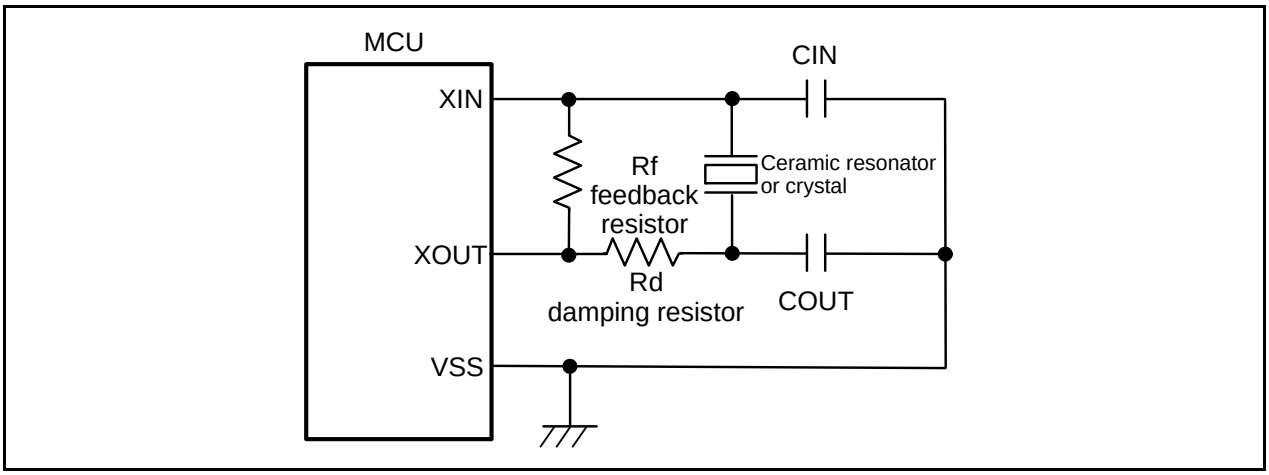


Figure 8.6 Oscillation Circuit Example

8.9.2 Noise Countermeasure

8.9.2.1 Clock I/O Pin Wiring

- Connect the shortest possible wiring to the clock I/O pin.
- Connect (a) the capacitor's ground lead connected to the oscillator, and (b) the MCU's VSS pin, with the shortest possible wiring (maximum 20 mm).

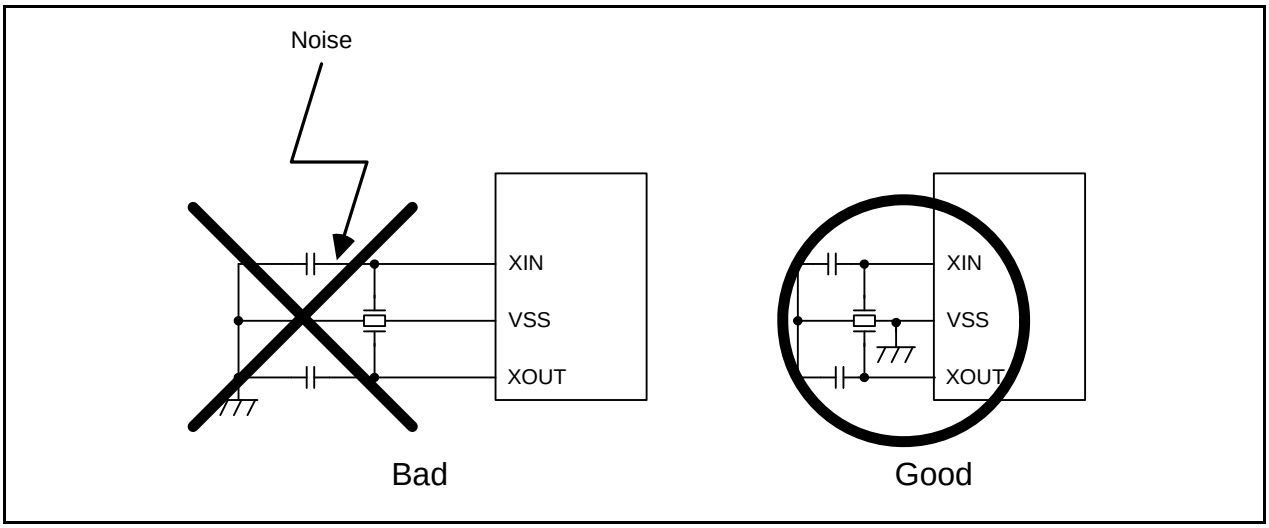


Figure 8.7 Clock I/O Pin Wiring

Reason:
If noise enters the clock I/O pin, the clock waveform becomes unstable, which causes an error in operation or a program runaway. Also, if a potential difference attributed to the noise occurs between the VSS level of the MCU and the VSS level of the oscillator, an accurate clock is not input to the MCU.

8.9.2.2 Large Current Signal Line

For large currents that exceed the MCU's current range, wire the signal lines as far away from the MCU as possible (especially the oscillator).

Reason:
In the system using the MCU, there are signal lines for controlling motors, LEDs, and thermal heads. When a large current flows through these signal lines, noise is generated due to mutual inductance.

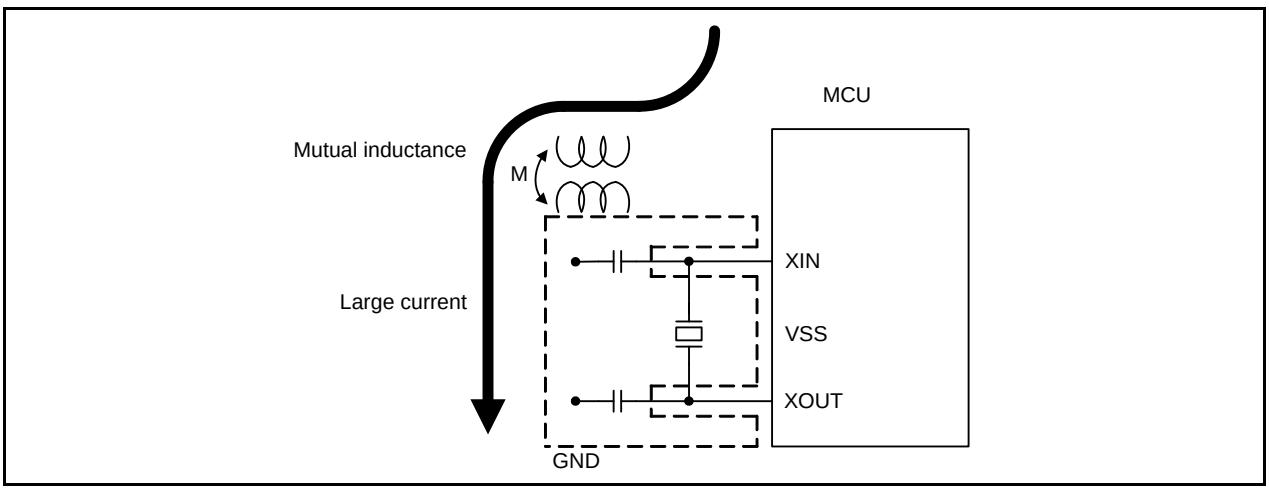


Figure 8.8 Large Current Signal Line Wiring

8.9.2.3 Signal Line Whose Level Changes at a High-Speed

For a signal line whose level changes at a high-speed, wire it as far away from the oscillator and the oscillator wiring pattern as possible. Do not wire it across or extend it parallel to a clock-related signal line or other signal lines which are sensitive to noise.

Reason:
A signal whose level changes at a high-speed (such as the signal from the TAiOUT pin) affects other signal lines due to the level change at rising or falling edges. Specifically, when the signal line crosses the clock-related signal line, the clock waveform becomes unstable, which causes an error in operation or a program runaway.

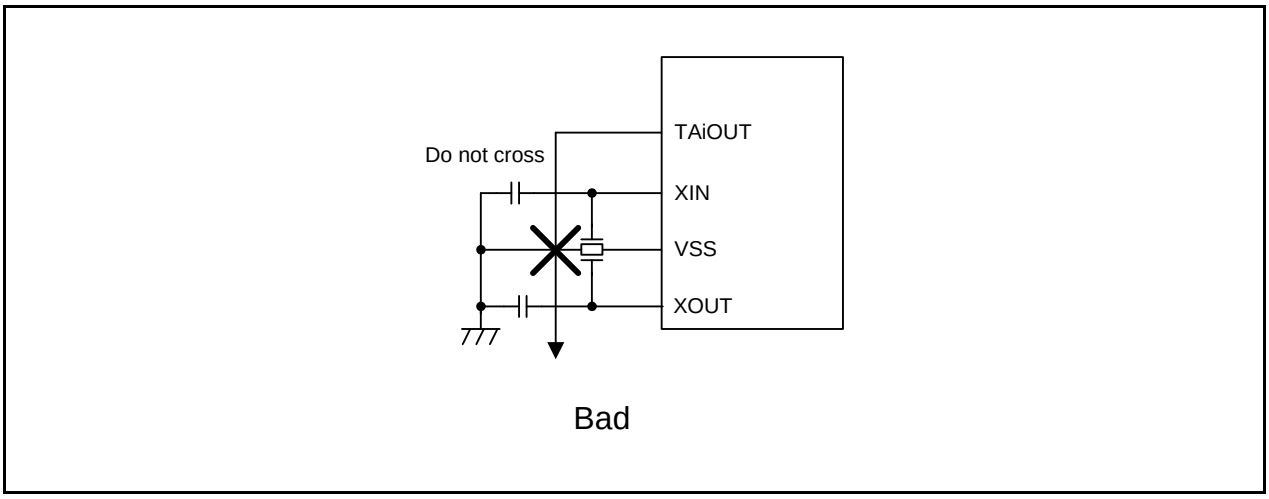


Figure 8.9 Wiring of Signal Line Whose Level Changes at High-Speed

8.9.3 CPU Clock

When an external clock is input from the XIN pin and the main clock is used as the CPU clock, do not stop the external clock.

8.9.4 Oscillation Stop/Restart Detect Function

- In the following cases, set the CM20 bit to 0 (oscillation stop/restart detect function disabled), and then change the setting of each bit.
  - When the CM05 bit is set to 1 (main clock stopped)
  - When the CM10 bit is set to 1 (stop mode)
- To enter wait mode while using the oscillation stop/restart detect function, set the CM02 bit to 0 (peripheral function clock f1 not turned off during wait mode).
- This function cannot be used if the main clock frequency is 2 MHz or lower. In that case, set the CM20 bit to 0 (oscillation stop/restart detect function disabled).
- While the CM27 bit is 1 (oscillation stop/restart detect interrupt), when the FRA01 bit is 1 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator selected), set the FRA00 bit to 1 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator on). (Do not set the FRA00 bit to 0 while FRA01 bit is 1, and vice versa.)

9. Power Control

9.1 Introduction

This chapter describes how to reduce the amount of current consumption.

9.2 Registers

Refer to 8. “Clock Generator” for the clock-related registers.

Table 9.1 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0220h	Flash Memory Control Register 0	FMR0	0000 0001b (Other than user boot mode) 0010 0001b (User boot mode)
0222h	Flash Memory Control Register 2	FMR2	XXXX 0000b

9.2.1 Flash Memory Control Register 0 (FMR0)

Flash Memory Control Register 0

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
		0	0				

Symbol: FMR0 — Address: 0220h — After Reset: 0000 0001b (other than user boot mode), 0010 0001b (user boot mode)

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
FMR00	RY/$\overline{BY}$ status flag	0 : Busy (being written or erased) 1 : Ready	RO
FMR01	CPU rewrite mode select bit	0 : CPU rewrite mode disabled 1 : CPU rewrite mode enabled	RW
FMR02	Lock bit disable select bit	0 : Lock bit enabled 1 : Lock bit disabled	RW
FMSTP	Flash memory stop bit	0 : Flash memory operation enabled 1 : Flash memory operation stopped (low power-mode, flash memory initialized)	RW
— (b4)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
— (b5)	Reserved bit	Set to 0 in other than user boot mode Set to 1 in user boot mode	RW
FMR06	Program status flag	0 : Completed as expected 1 : Completed in error	RO
FMR07	Erase status flag	0 : Completed as expected 1 : Completed in error	RO

FMR01 (CPU rewrite mode select bit) (b1)

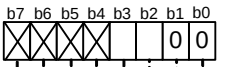
To set the FMR01 bit to 1, write 0 and then 1 in succession. Make sure no interrupts or DMA transfers occur between writing 0 and 1.
In EW0 mode, write to this bit by a program in any area other than the flash memory.
Enter read array mode first to set this bit to 0.

FMSTP (Flash memory stop bit) (b3)

Write to the FMSTP bit by a program in any area other than the flash memory.
The FMSTP bit is enabled when the FMR01 bit is 1 (CPU rewrite mode). When the FMR01 bit is 0, although the FMSTP bit can be set to 1, the flash memory is neither placed in low power mode nor initialized.
When the FMR23 bit is 1 (low current consumption read mode enabled), do not set the FMSTP bit to 1 (flash memory stopped). Also, when the FMSTP bit is 1, do not set the FMR23 bit to 1.

9.2.2 Flash Memory Control Register 2 (FMR2)

Flash Memory Control Register 2



Symbol	Address	After Reset
FMR2	0222h	XXXX 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b1-b0)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
FMR22	Slow read mode enable bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
FMR23	Low current consumption read mode enable bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
— (b7-b4)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined.		—

FMR22 (Slow read mode enable bit) (b2)

This bit enables mode which reduces the amount of current consumption when reading the flash memory. When rewriting the flash memory (CPU rewrite mode), set the FMR22 bit to 0 (slow read mode disabled).

To set the FMR22 bit to 1, write 0 and then 1 in succession. Make sure no interrupts or DMA transfers occur between writing 0 and 1.

Set the FMR23 bit to 1 (low current consumption read mode enabled) after the FMR22 bit is set to 1 (slow read mode enabled). Also, set the FMR22 bit to 0 (slow read mode disabled) after the FMR23 bit is set to 0 (slow read mode disabled). Do not change the FMR22 bit and FMR23 bit at the same time.

FMR23 (Low current consumption read mode enable bit) (b3)

When this bit is enabled, the slow read mode reduces the amount of current consumption when reading the flash memory. When rewriting the flash memory (CPU rewrite mode), set the FMR23 bit to 0 (slow read mode disabled).

Low current consumption read mode can be used when the CM07 bit in the CM0 register is 1 (sub clock used as CPU clock). When the CM07 bit is 0, set the FMR23 bit to 0 (slow read mode disabled).

To set the FMR23 bit to 1, write 0 and then 1 in succession. Make sure no interrupts or DMA transfers occur between writing 0 and 1.

Set the FMR23 bit to 1 (low current consumption read mode enabled) after the FMR22 bit is set to 1 (slow read mode enabled). Also, set the FMR22 bit to 0 (slow read mode disabled) after the FMR23 bit is set to 0 (slow read mode disabled). Do not change bits FMR22 and FMR23 at the same time.

When the FMR23 bit is 1, do not set the FMSTP bit in the FMR0 register to 1 (flash memory stopped). Also, when the FMSTP bit is 1, do not set the FMR23 bit to 1.

When the FMR23 bit in the FMR2 register is 1 (low current consumption read mode enabled), do not enter wait mode or stop mode. To enter wait mode or stop mode, set the FMR23 bit to 0 (low current consumption read mode disabled) before entering.

9.3 Clock

The amount of current consumption correlates with the number of operating clocks and frequency. If there are fewer operating clocks and a lower frequency, current consumption will be low.
Normal operating mode, wait mode, and stop mode are provided to control power consumption. All mode states, except wait mode and stop mode, are referred to as normal operating mode in this document.

9.3.1 Normal Operating Mode

In normal operating mode, because both the CPU clock and the peripheral function clocks are supplied, the CPU and the peripheral functions are operating. Power control is exercised by controlling the CPU clock frequency. The higher the CPU clock frequency, the higher the processing capability. The lower the CPU clock frequency, the lower the power consumption in the chip. If unnecessary oscillator circuits are stopped, power consumption is further reduced.

9.3.1.1 High-Speed Mode and Medium-Speed Mode

In high-speed mode, the main clock divided by 1 (no division) is used as the CPU clock.
In medium-speed mode, the main clock divided by 2, 4, 8 or 16 is used as the CPU clock.
f1 with the same frequency of the main clock divided by 1 is used as the peripheral function clocks in both high-speed and medium-speed modes. When fC is supplied, fC and fC32 can be used as the peripheral function clocks. When fOCO-S is supplied, it can be used as the peripheral function clocks. When fOCO40M and fOCO-F are supplied, they can be used as the peripheral function clocks.

9.3.1.2 40 MHz On-Chip Oscillator Mode

The fOCO-F clock divided by 1 (no division), 2, 4, 8 or 16 is used as the CPU clock. f1 with the same frequency of the fOCO-F clock divided by 1 is used as the peripheral function clocks.
When fC is supplied, fC and fC32 can be used as the peripheral function clocks. When fOCO-S is supplied, it can be used as the peripheral function clocks. fOCO40M and fOCO-F can be used as the peripheral function clocks.

9.3.1.3 125 kHz On-Chip Oscillator Mode

The fOCO-S clock divided by 1 (no division), 2, 4, 8 or 16 is used as the CPU clock. f1 with the same frequency of the fOCO-S clock divided by 1 is used as the peripheral function clocks.
When fC is supplied, fC and fC32 can be used as the peripheral function clocks. fOCO-S can be used as the peripheral function clocks. When fOCO40M and fOCO-F are supplied, they can be used as the peripheral function clocks.

9.3.1.4 125 kHz On-Chip Oscillator Low Power Mode

The main clock and fOCO-F are turned off after the MCU enters 125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode. The fOCO-S clock divided by 1 (no division), 2, 4, 8 or 16 is used as the CPU clock. f1 with the same frequency of the fOCO-S clock divided by 1 is used as the peripheral function clocks.
When fC is supplied, fC and fC32 can be used as the peripheral function clocks. fOCO-S can be used as the peripheral function clocks.

9.3.1.5 Low-Speed Mode

fC divided by 1 (no division) or 2 is used as the CPU clock.
When the CM21 bit is 0 (main clock), f1 with the same frequency of the main clock divided by 1 is used as the peripheral function clocks. When the CM21 bit is 1 (on-chip oscillator clock) and the FRA01 bit is 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator), f1 with the same frequency as the fOCO-S clock divided by 1 is used as the peripheral function clocks. When the CM21 bit is 1 (on-chip oscillator clock) and the FRA01 bit is 1 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator), f1 with the same frequency as the fOCO-F clock divided by 1 is used as the peripheral function clocks.
fC and fC32 can be used as the peripheral function clocks. When fOCO-S is supplied, it can be used as the peripheral function clocks. When fOCO40M and fOCO-F are supplied, they can be used as the peripheral function clocks.

9.3.1.6 Low Power Mode

The main clock and fOCO-F are stopped after the MCU enters low-speed mode. fC divided by 1 (no division) or 2 is used as the CPU clock. When the CM21 bit is 1 (on-chip oscillator clock) and the FRA01 bit is 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator clock), f1 with the same frequency as the fOCO-S clock divided by 1 is used as the peripheral function clocks.
fC and fC32 can be used as the peripheral function clocks. When fOCO-S is supplied, it can be used as the peripheral function clocks.
When this mode is selected, the CM06 bit in the CM0 register simultaneously becomes 1 (divide-by-8 mode). In low power mode, do not change the CM06 bit. Consequently, select the divide-by-8 mode when any clock (except the sub clock) is used for the next operation.

Table 9.2 Clocks in Normal Operating Mode

Mode	CPU Clock	Peripheral Clocks			
		f1	fC, fC32	fOCO-S	fOCO-F fOCO40M
High-speed mode	Main clock divided by 1 (1)	Main clock divided by 1	Enabled (2)	Enabled (3)	Enabled (4)
Medium-speed mode	Main clock divided by n (1)				
40 MHz on-chip oscillator mode	fOCO-F divided by n (1)	fOCO-F divided by 1	Enabled (2)	Enabled (3)	Enabled
125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode	fOCO-S divided by n (1)	fOCO-S divided by 1	Enabled (2)	Enabled	Enabled (4)
125 kHz on-chip oscillator low power mode	fOCO-S divided by n (1)	fOCO-S divided by 1	Enabled (2)	Enabled	Disabled
Low-speed mode	fC divided by n (6)	Any of the following: Main clock divided by 1 (when the CM21 is 0) (5) fOCO-F divided by 1 (when the CM21 is 1 and the FRA01 is 1) (4) fOCO-S divided by 1 (when the CM21 is 1 and the FRA01 is 0) (3)	Enabled	Enabled (3)	Enabled (4)
Low power mode	fC divided by n (6)	fOCO-S divided by 1 (when the CM21 is 1 and the FRA01 is 0) (3)	Enabled	Enabled (3)	Disabled

CM21 : Bit in the CM2 register
FRA01 : Bit in the FRA0 register
Notes:

1. Select by setting the CM06 bit in the CM0 register and bits CM17 to CM16 in the CM1 register.
2. When fC is supplied.
3. When fOCO-S is supplied.
4. When fOCO40M and fOCO-F are supplied.
5. When the main clock is supplied.
6. Select by setting bits SMC01 and SMC00 in the SCM0 register.

Table 9.3 Clock-Related Bit Setting and Modes

Mode	CM2 Register	CM1 Register	CM0 Register				FRA0 Register	
	CM21	CM14	CM07	CM05	CM04	CM03	FRA01	FRA00
High-speed mode, medium-speed mode	0	-	0	0	-	-	-	-
40 MHz on-chip oscillator mode	1	-	0	-	-	-	1	1
125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode	1	0	0	0 (1)	-	-	0	1 (1)
125 kHz on-chip oscillator low power mode	1	0	0	1	-	-	0	0
Low-speed mode	-	-	1	0 (1)	1	0	-	1 (1)
Low power mode	-	-	1	1	1	0	-	0

Note:
1. Both or either the main clock and fOCO-F are oscillated.

Table 9.4 Selecting Clock Division Related Bits (1)

Division	CM1 Register	CM0 Register
	Bits CM17 to CM16	CM16 bit
No division (2)	00b	0
Divide-by-2	01b	0
Divide-by-4	10b	0
Divide-by-8	-	1
Divide-by-16	11b	0

Notes:
1. While in high-speed mode, medium-speed mode, 125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode, or 125 kHz on-chip oscillator low power mode.
2. Select divide-by-1 (no division) in high-speed mode.

Table 9.5 Example Settings for 40 MHz On-Chip Oscillator Mode Division Related Bits

Division	CPU Clock Frequency	CM1 Register	CM0 Register
		Bits CM17 and CM16	CM06 bit
Divide-by-2 (fOCO divided by 1)	Approx. 20 MHz	00b (no division)	0
Divide-by-4 (fOCO divided by2)	Approx. 10 MHz	01b (divide-by-2)	0
Divide-by-8 (fOCO divided by 4)	Approx. 5 MHz	10b (divide-by-4)	0
Divide-by-16 (fOCO divided by 8)	Approx. 2.5 MHz	-	1 (divide-by-8)
Divide-by-32 (fOCO divided by 16)	Approx. 1.25 MHz	11b (divide-by-16)	0

Table 9.6 Example Settings for Low-Speed Mode and Low-Power Mode Division Related Bits

Division	SCM0 Register
	SCM01 and SCM00
No division	00b
Divide-by-2	01b

9.3.2 Clock Mode Transition Procedure

Figure 9.1 shows Clock Mode Transition. Arrows indicate possible mode transitions.

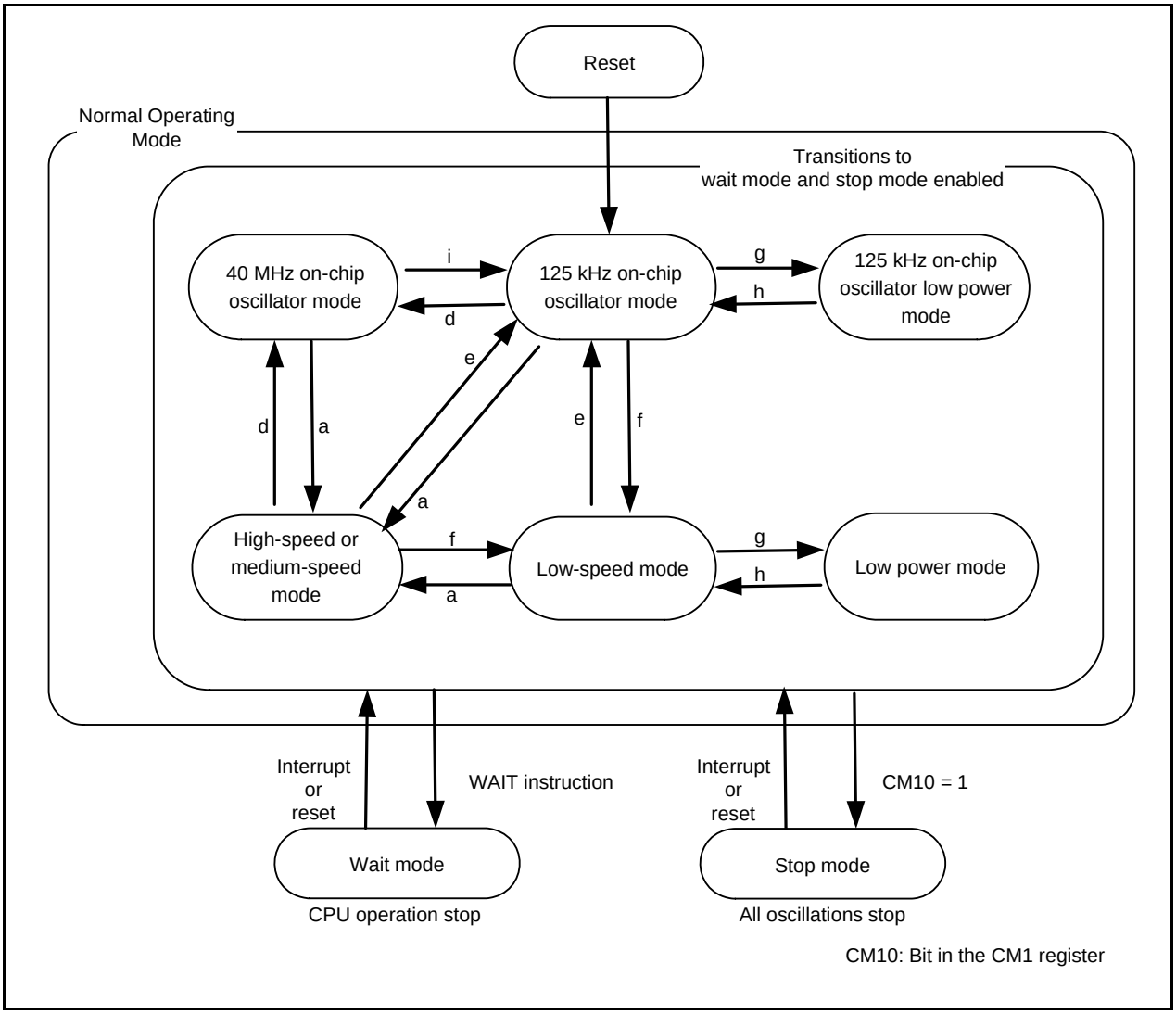


Figure 9.1 Clock Mode Transition

To start or stop clock oscillations, or to change modes in normal operating mode, follow the instructions below.

- Enter a different mode after the clock for that mode stabilizes completely.
- When stopping a clock, do it after mode transition is completed. Do not stop the clock at the same time as mode transition.
- To change the mode, follow procedures a and d to i listed below. To access registers and bits, refer to 9.2 “Registers”. Letters a and d to i correspond to those in Figure 9.1 “Clock Mode Transition”.
- For oscillator start and stop, refer to 8.3.1 “Main Clock” to 8.3.5 “Sub Clock (fC)”.

a. Entering high-speed mode or medium-speed mode from 40 MHz on-chip oscillator mode, 125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode, or low-speed mode

(1) Select the main clock and wait until the oscillation stabilizes. Refer to 8.3.1 “Main Clock”.
(2) Set the CM06 bit to 1 (divide-by-8 mode).
(3) Set the CM21 bit to 0 and the CM07 bit to 0 (main clock selected as CPU clock source).

b. Entering 40 MHz on-chip oscillator mode from high-speed mode, medium-speed mode, or 125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode

(1) Select the 40 MHz on-chip oscillator and wait until the oscillation stabilizes. Refer to 8.3.3 “fOCO-F”.
(2) Set the CM06 bit to 1 (divide-by-8 mode).
(3) Set the FRA01 bit to 1 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator).
(4) Set the CM21 bit to 1 (on-chip oscillator clock selected as CPU clock source).
(5) Set the CM07 bit to 0 (main clock or on-chip oscillator clock selected as CPU clock source).

c. Entering 125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode from high-speed mode, medium-speed mode, or low-speed mode

(1) Select the 125 kHz on-chip oscillator and wait until the oscillation stabilizes. Refer to 8.3.4 “125 kHz On-Chip Oscillator Clock (fOCO-S)”.
(2) Set the FRA01 bit to 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator).
(3) Set the CM21 bit to 1 (on-chip oscillator clock selected as CPU clock source).
(4) Set the CM07 bit to 0 (main clock or on-chip oscillator clock selected as CPU clock source).

d. Entering low-speed mode from high-speed mode, medium-speed mode, or 125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode

(1) Select the sub clock and wait until the oscillation stabilizes. Refer to 8.3.5 “Sub Clock (fC)”.
(2) Select the division ratio by bits SCM10 to SCM00 in the SCM0 register.
(3) Set the CM07 bit to 1 (sub clock selected as CPU clock source).

e. Entering 125 kHz on-chip oscillator low power mode from 125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode
Entering low power mode from low-speed mode

Follow both or either of the procedures below (in no particular order).
(1) Stop the main clock. Refer to 8.3.1 “Main Clock”
(2) Stop the 40 MHz on-chip oscillator. Refer to 8.3.3 “fOCO-F”.

f. Entering 125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode from 125 kHz on-chip oscillator low power mode
Entering low-speed mode from low power mode

Follow both or either of the procedures below (in no particular order).
(1) Select the main clock and wait until the oscillation stabilizes. Refer to 8.3.1 “Main Clock”.
(2) Select the 40 MHz on-chip oscillator and wait until the oscillation stabilizes. Refer to 8.3.3 “fOCO-F”.

g. Entering 125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode from 40 MHz on-chip oscillator mode

(1) Select the 125 kHz on-chip oscillator and wait until the oscillation stabilizes. Refer to 8.3.4 “125 kHz On-Chip Oscillator Clock (fOCO-S)”.
(2) Set the CM06 bit to 1 (divide-by-8 mode).
(3) Set the FRA01 bit to 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator).
(4) Set the CM21 bit to 1 (on-chip oscillator clock selected as CPU clock source).
(5) Set the CM07 bit to 0 (main clock or on-chip oscillator clock selected as CPU clock source).

9.3.3 Wait Mode

In wait mode, the CPU clock, CPU, watchdog timer, and $\overline{NMI}$/$\overline{SD}$ digital filter are turned off as they are operated by the CPU clock. However, if the CSPRO bit in the CSPR register is 1 (count source protection enabled), the watchdog timer remains active. Because the main clock, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, and fC do not stop, the peripheral functions using these clocks keep operating.

9.3.3.1 Peripheral Function Clock Stop Function

When the CM02 bit is 1 (peripheral function clock f1 turned off during wait mode), the f1 clock is turned off while in wait mode, and power consumption is reduced. However, all the peripheral clocks except f1 (i.e. fOCO40M, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC, and fC32) do not stop.

9.3.3.2 Entering Wait Mode

The MCU enters wait mode by executing a WAIT instruction.

9.3.3.3 Pin Status in Wait Mode

Table 9.7 lists Pin Status in Wait Mode.

Table 9.7 Pin Status in Wait Mode

Pin		Memory Expansion Mode Microprocessor Mode	Single-Chip Mode
A0 to A19, D0 to D15, $\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$, $\overline{BHE}$		Retains the status just prior to entering wait mode	Cannot be used as a bus control pin
$\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WR}$, $\overline{WRL}$, $\overline{WRH}$		High	
$\overline{HLDA}$, BCLK		High	
ALE		Low	
I/O ports		Retains the status just prior to entering wait mode	Retains the status just prior to entering wait mode
CLKOUT	fC selected	Cannot be used as a CLKOUT pin	Does not stop
	f1, f8, f32 selected		Does not stop when the CM02 bit is 0. When the CM02 bit is 1, the status immediately prior to entering wait mode is retained.

9.3.3.4 Exiting Wait Mode

The MCU exits wait mode by a reset or interrupt. Table 9.8 lists Resets and Interrupts to Exit Wait Mode and Conditions for Use.

The peripheral function interrupts are affected by the CM02 bit. When the CM02 bit is 0 (peripheral function clock f1 not turned off in wait mode), peripheral function interrupts can be used to exit wait mode. When the CM02 bit is 1 (peripheral function clock f1 turned off in wait mode), the peripheral functions using the peripheral function clock f1 stop operating, so that the peripheral functions activated by external signals and the peripheral function clocks except f1 (fOCO40M, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC, fC32) can be used to exit wait mode.

fOCO-S is also used for the digital filter in the voltage detector, so the MCU exits wait mode when the digital filter is disabled or when fOCO-S is supplied.

Table 9.8 Resets and Interrupts to Exit Wait Mode and Conditions for Use

Interrupt, Reset			Conditions for Use	
			CM02 = 0	CM02 = 1
Interrupt	Peripheral function interrupt	$\overline{\text{INT}}$	Usable	Usable
		Key input	Usable	Usable
		Timer A, timer B	Usable in all modes	Usable when fOCO-F, fOCO-S or fC32 is supplied and is used as count source. Usable when counting external signals in event counter mode.
		Remote control signal receiver	Usable	Usable when fC is supplied and is used as count source. Usable when fOCO-F, fOCO-S, or fC32 is supplied and is used as count source for timer B1 or B2, and timer B1 or B2 underflow is used as count source for remote control signal receiver.
		Serial interface	Usable in internal clock or external clock	Usable in external clock The internal clock can be used when fOCO-F is supplied and the internal clock is operated by fOCO-F
		Multi-master I^2C-bus interface	Both I^2C-bus interface interrupt and SCL/SDA interrupt are usable	SCL/SDA interrupt is usable
		CEC function	Usable	Usable when fC is supplied and is used as count source.
		A/D converter	Usable in one-shot mode or single sweep mode	Usable when fOCO40M is supplied and is used as fAD in one-shot mode or single sweep mode
		Real-time clock	Usable when fC is supplied	
	Voltage detection 1, Voltage detection 2		Usable when the digital filter is disabled or fOCO-S is supplied	
	$\overline{\text{NMI}}$		Usable when the digital filter is disabled (bits NMIDF2 to NMIDF0 in the NMIDF register are 000b)	
Reset	Hardware reset		Usable	
	Voltage detection 0 reset, Voltage detection 1 reset, Voltage detection 2 reset		Usable when the digital filter is disabled or fOCO-S is supplied	
	Watchdog timer		Usable when count source protection mode is enabled (the CSPRO bit in the CSPR register is 1).	

When the MCU exits wait mode by hardware reset, voltage monitor 0 reset, voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, watchdog timer reset, $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt, voltage monitor 1 interrupt, or voltage monitor 2 interrupt, set bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 in the interrupt control registers for the peripheral function interrupt to 000b (interrupt disabled) before executing the WAIT instruction.

When the MCU exits wait mode by peripheral function interrupts, make the following settings before executing the WAIT instruction:

(1) Set the interrupt priority level of bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 in the interrupt control register for peripheral function interrupts which are used to exit wait mode.
Set bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 in all other interrupt control registers, for peripheral function interrupts not used to exit wait mode, to 000b (interrupt disabled).
(2) Set the I flag to 1.
(3) Start operating the peripheral functions used to exit wait mode.

When exiting wait mode by means of an interrupt, an interrupt routine is performed after an interrupt request is generated, and then the CPU clock is supplied again.
When the MCU exits wait mode by an interrupt, the CPU clock is the same CPU clock used while executing the WAIT instruction.

9.3.4 Stop Mode

In stop mode, all oscillator circuits, the CPU clock, and peripheral function clocks are stopped. Therefore, the CPU and the peripheral functions using these clocks stop operating. The least amount of power is consumed in this mode. If the voltage applied to pins VCC1 and VCC2 is VRAM or greater, the contents of internal RAM are retained. When applying 1.8 V or less to pins VCC1 and VCC2, make sure VCC1 ≥ VCC2 ≥ VRAM.

However, the peripheral functions activated by external signals keep operating.

9.3.4.1 Entering Stop Mode

The MCU enters stop mode by setting the CM10 bit in the CM1 register to 1 (all clocks turned off). At the same time, the CM06 bit in the CM0 register becomes 1 (divide-by-8 mode), and the CM15 bit in the CM1 register becomes 1 (main clock oscillator circuit drive capability high).

Before entering stop mode, set the CM20 bit to 0 (oscillator stop/restart detect function disabled).

9.3.4.2 Pin Status in Stop Mode

Table 9.9 lists Pin Status in Stop Mode.

Table 9.9 Pin Status in Stop Mode

Pin		Memory Expansion Mode Microprocessor Mode	Single-Chip Mode
A0 to A19, D0 to D15, $\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$, $\overline{BHE}$		Retains status just prior to stop mode	Cannot be used as bus control pin
$\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WR}$, $\overline{WRL}$, $\overline{WRH}$		High	
$\overline{HLDA}$, BCLK		High	
ALE		Undefined	
I/O ports		Retains status just prior to stop mode	Retains status just prior to stop mode
CLKOUT	f1, f8, f32, fC selected	Cannot be used as CLKOUT pin	Retains status just prior to stop mode
XOUT		High	
XCIN, XCOUT		High-impedance	

9.3.4.3 Exiting Stop Mode

Use a reset or an interrupt to exit stop mode. Table 9.10 lists Resets and Interrupts to Exit Stop Mode and Conditions for Use.

Table 9.10 Resets and Interrupts to Exit Stop Mode and Conditions for Use

Interrupt, Reset			Conditions for Use
Interrupt	Peripheral function interrupt	$\overline{\text{INT}}$	Usable
		Key input	Usable
		Timer A, timer B	Usable when counting external signals in event counter mode
		Serial interface	Usable when an external clock is selected
		Multi-master I^2C-bus interface	SCL/SDA interrupt is usable
	Voltage detection 1 interrupt		Usable when the digital filter is disabled (VW1C1 bit in the VW1C register is 1)
	Voltage detection 2 interrupt		Usable when the digital filter is disabled (VW2C1 bit in the VW2C register is 1)
	$\overline{\text{NMI}}$		Usable when the digital filter is disabled (bits NMIDF2 to NMIDF0 in the NMIDF register are 000b)
Reset	Hardware reset		Usable
	Voltage detection 0 reset		Usable when the digital filter is disabled (VW0C1 bit in the VW0C register is 1)

To exit stop mode by using hardware reset, voltage monitor 0 reset, $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt, voltage monitor 1 interrupt, or voltage monitor 2 interrupt, set bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 in the interrupt control registers for the peripheral function interrupt to 000b (interrupt disabled) before setting the CM10 bit to 1.

To use a peripheral function interrupt to exit stop mode, set the CM10 bit to 1 after the following settings are completed.

(1) Set the interrupt priority level of bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 in the interrupt control register for peripheral function interrupts which are used to exit stop mode.
Set bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 in all other interrupt control registers, for peripheral function interrupts not used to exit stop mode, to 000b (interrupt disabled).
(2) Set the I flag to 1.
(3) Start operating the peripheral functions used to exit stop mode.

When exiting stop mode by means of a peripheral function interrupt, an interrupt routine is performed after an interrupt request is generated and then the CPU clock is supplied again.
When stop mode is exited by means of an interrupt, the CPU clock source varies depending on the CPU clock source setting before the MCU had entered stop mode. Table 9.11 lists CPU Clock After Exiting Stop Mode.

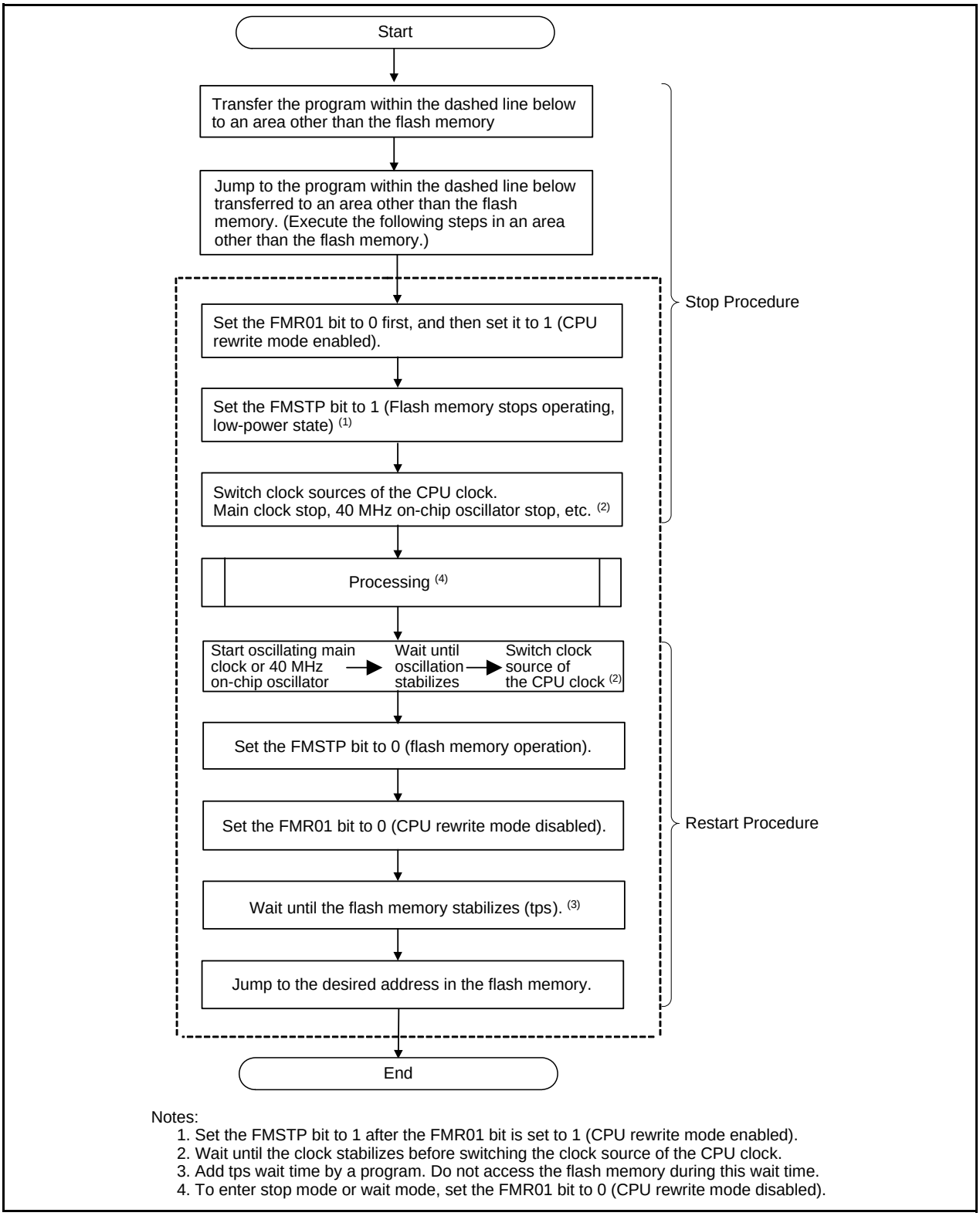
Table 9.11 CPU Clock After Exiting Stop Mode

CPU Clock Before Entering Stop Mode	CPU Clock After Exiting Stop Mode
Main clock divided by 1 (no division), 2, 4, 8 or 16	Main clock divided by 8
fOCO-S divided by 1 (no division), 2, 4, 8 or 16	fOCO-S divided by 8
fOCO-F divided by 1 (no division), 2, 4, 8 or 16	fOCO-F divided by 8
fC divided by 1 (no division), 2, or 4	fC divided by 1 (no division), 2, or 4

9.4 Power Control in Flash Memory

9.4.1 Stopping Flash Memory

When the flash memory is stopped, current consumption is reduced. Execute a program in any area other than the flash memory. Figure 9.2 shows Stop and Restart of the Flash Memory. Follow the flowchart of Figure 9.2.



Notes:
1. Set the FMSTP bit to 1 after the FMR01 bit is set to 1 (CPU rewrite mode enabled).
2. Wait until the clock stabilizes before switching the clock source of the CPU clock.
3. Add tps wait time by a program. Do not access the flash memory during this wait time.
4. To enter stop mode or wait mode, set the FMR01 bit to 0 (CPU rewrite mode disabled).

Figure 9.2 Stop and Restart of the Flash Memory

9.4.2 Reading Flash Memory

Current consumption while reading the flash memory can be reduced by using bits FMR22 and FMR23.

9.4.2.1 Slow Read Mode

Slow read mode can be used when f(BCLK) is below or equal to f(SLOW_R). Figure 9.3 shows Setting and Canceling Slow Read Mode.

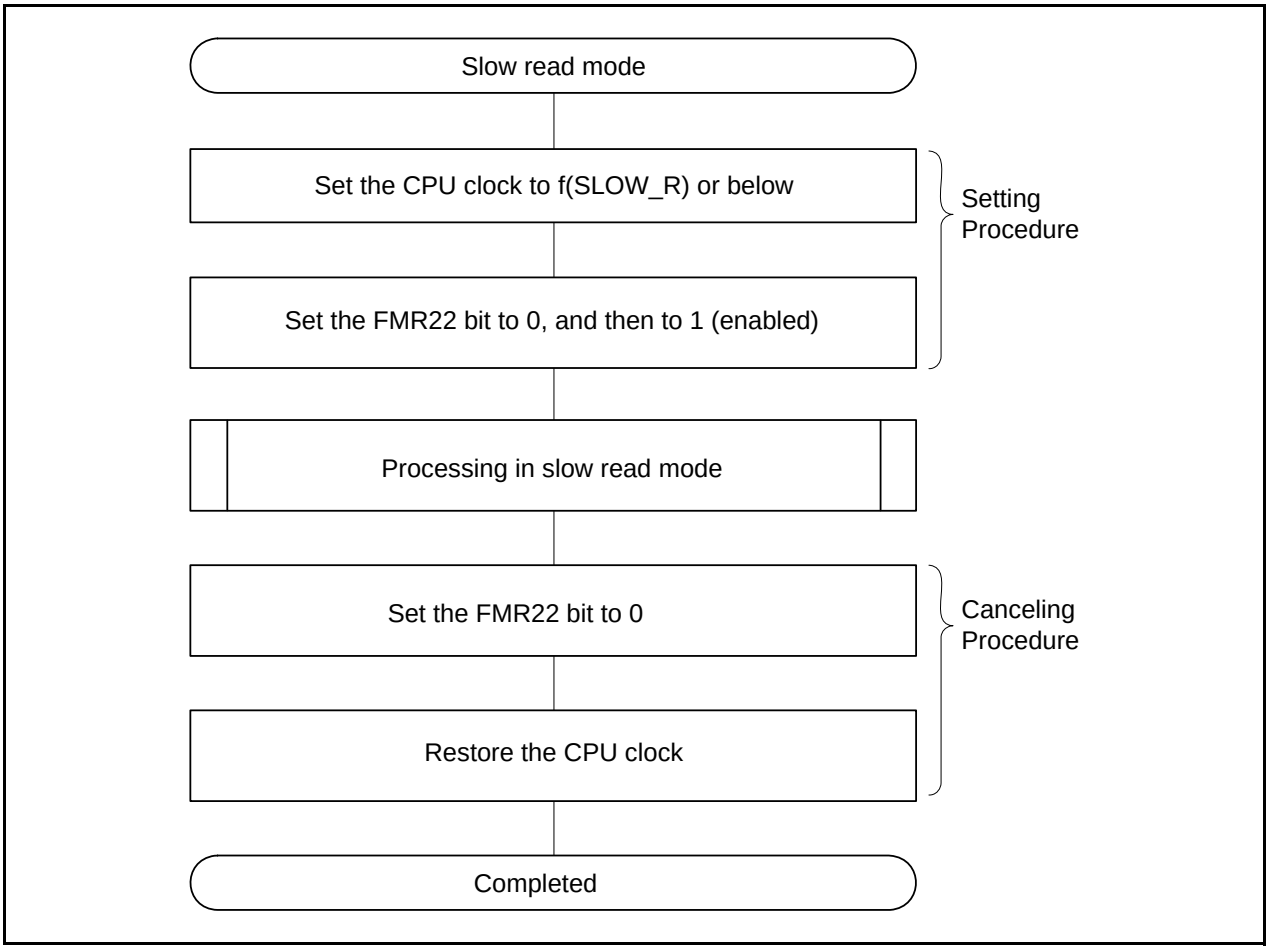
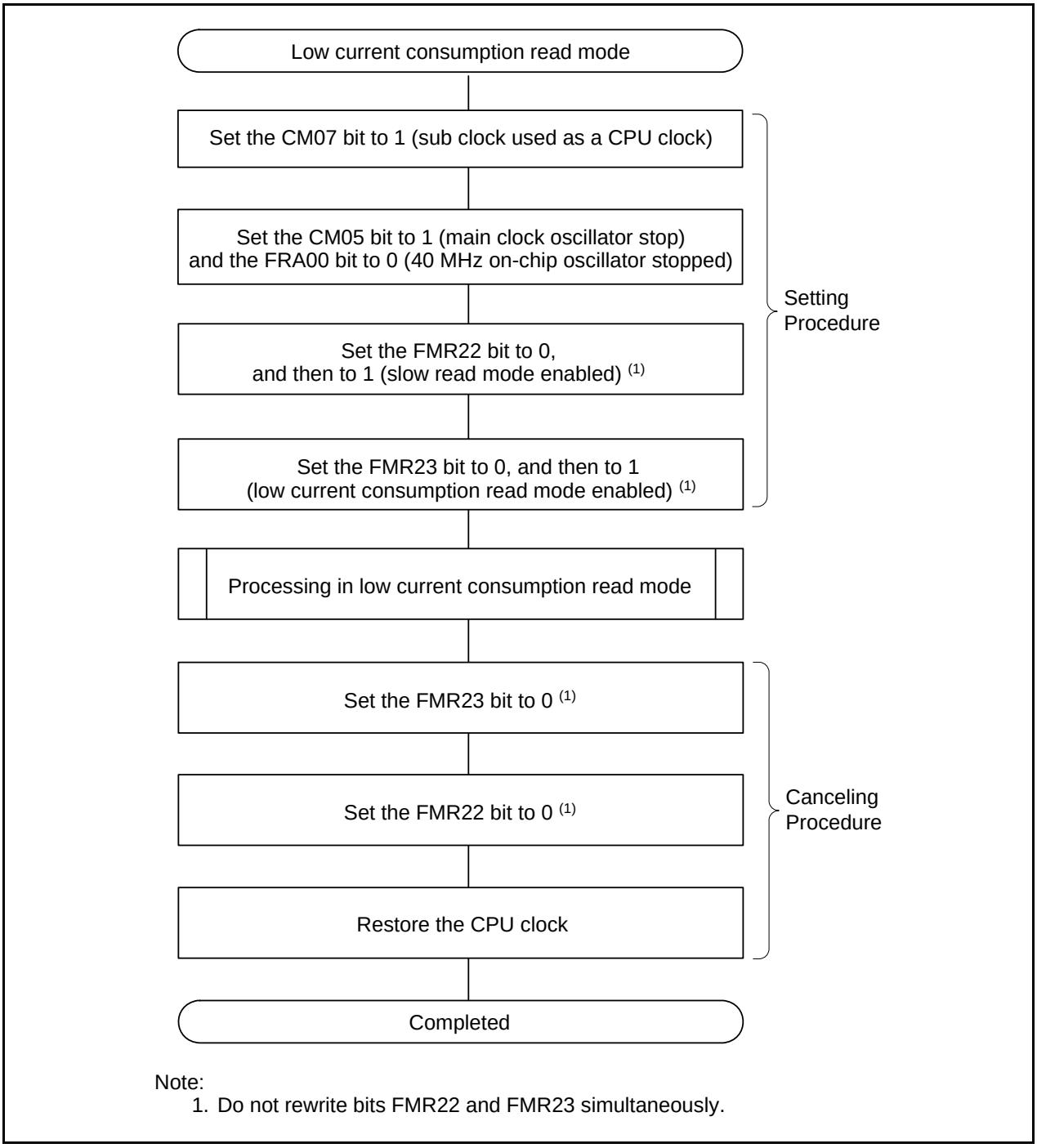


Figure 9.3 Setting and Canceling Slow Read Mode

9.4.2.2 Low Current Consumption Read Mode

Low current consumption read mode can be used when the CM07 bit in the CM0 register is 1 (sub clock used as CPU clock). Figure 9.4 shows Setting and Canceling Low Current Consumption Read Mode.



Note:
1. Do not rewrite bits FMR22 and FMR23 simultaneously.

Figure 9.4 Setting and Canceling Low Current Consumption Read Mode

9.5 Reducing Power Consumption

To reduce power consumption, refer to the following descriptions when designing a system or writing a program.

9.5.1 Ports

The MCU retains the state of each I/O port even when it enters wait mode or stop mode. A current flows in the active output ports. A shoot-through current flows to the input ports in the high-impedance state. When entering wait mode or stop mode, set unused ports to input and stabilize the potential.

9.5.2 A/D Converter

When not performing A/D conversion, set the PUMPON bit in the ADCON1 register to 0 (voltage multiplier OFF) and the ADSTBY bit in the ADCON1 register to 0 (A/D operation stop).

9.5.3 D/A Converter

When not performing D/A conversion, set the DAiE bit (i = 0, 1) in the DACON register to 0 (Output disabled) and the DAi register to 00h.

9.5.4 Stopping Peripheral Functions

Use the PCLKSTP1 register to stop providing f1 to the peripheral functions not using f1.
Use the CM02 bit in the CM0 register to stop the unnecessary peripheral functions while in wait mode.

9.5.5 Switching the Oscillation-Driving Capacity

Set the driving capacity to low when oscillation is stable.

9.6 Notes on Power Control

9.6.1 CPU Clock

When switching the CPU clock's clock source, wait until oscillation of the switch destination is stable before switching sources.

9.6.2 Wait Mode

- Insert four or more NOP instructions following the WAIT instruction. When entering wait mode, because the instruction queue prefetches instructions that follow the WAIT instruction, prefetched instructions are sometimes executed prior to the interrupt routine used to exit wait mode.

  The following is an example program for entering wait mode:

```
FSET    I       ;
WAIT            ; Enter wait mode
NOP             ; Insert at least four NOP instructions
NOP
NOP
NOP
```

- Do not enter wait mode when the FMR23 bit in the FMR2 register is 1 (low current consumption read mode enabled). To enter wait mode, set the FMR23 bit to 0 (low current consumption read mode disabled) and the FMR01 bit to 0 (CPU rewrite mode disabled), disable DMA transfer, then execute the WAIT instruction.

9.6.3 Stop Mode

- When exiting stop mode by hardware reset, drive the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin low until main clock oscillation is stabilized.
- Set the MR0 bit in the TAiMR register (i = 0 to 4) to 0 (pulse not output) when using timer A to exit stop mode.
- When entering stop mode, insert a JMP.B instruction immediately after executing an instruction that sets the CM10 bit in the CM1 register to 1 (stop mode), and then insert at least four NOP instructions. When entering stop mode, the instruction queue reads ahead the instructions following the instruction which sets the CM10 bit to 1. Thus, some of the instructions may be executed before the MCU enters stop mode or before the interrupt routine for returning from stop mode.

  The following is an example program for entering stop mode:

```
Program Example:  FSET   I
                  BSET   0, CM1   ; Enter stop mode
                  JMP.B  L2       ; Insert a JMP.B instruction
              L2:
                  NOP             ; At least four NOP instructions
                  NOP
                  NOP
                  NOP
```

- Do not enter stop mode when the FMR23 bit in the FMR2 register is 1 (low current consumption read mode enabled). To enter stop mode, execute an instruction to set the CM10 bit in the CM1 register to 1 (stop mode) after setting the FMR23 bit to 0 (low current consumption read mode disabled), setting the FMR01 bit to 0 (CPU rewrite mode disabled), and disabling DMA transfer.

9.6.4 Low Current Consumption Read Mode

- Enter low current consumption read mode through slow read mode (see Figure 9.4 “Setting and Canceling Low Current Consumption Read Mode”).
- When the FMR23 bit in the FMR2 register is 1 (low current consumption read mode enabled), do not set the FMSTP bit to 1 (flash memory stopped). Also, when the FMSTP bit is 1, do not set the FMR23 bit to 1.

10. Processor Mode

Note

Do not use memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode in the 80-pin package. Also when VCC2 < 2.7 V, do not use memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode.

10.1 Introduction

Single-chip mode, memory expansion mode, or microprocessor mode can be selected for the processor mode. Table 10.1 lists the Processor Mode Features.

Table 10.1 Processor Mode Features

Processor Mode	Access Space	Pins Assigned as I/O Ports
Single-chip mode	SFR, internal RAM, internal ROM	All pins are I/O ports or peripheral function I/O pins
Memory expansion mode	SFR, internal RAM, internal ROM, external area (1)	Some pins serve as bus control pins (1)
Microprocessor mode	SFR, internal RAM, external area (1)	Some pins serve as bus control pins (1)

Note:
1. Refer to 11. “Bus” for details.

Table 10.2 I/O Pins

Pin Name	I/O	Function
CNVSS	Input	Selects a processor mode

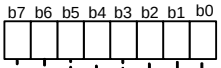
10.2 Registers

Table 10.3 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0004h	Processor Mode Register 0	PM0	0000 0000b (CNVSS pin is low) 0000 0011b (CNVSS pin is high)
0005h	Processor Mode Register 1	PM1	0000 1000b
0010h	Program 2 Area Control Register	PRG2C	XXXX XX00b

10.2.1 Processor Mode Register 0 (PM0)

Processor Mode Register 0



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PM0	0004h	0000 0000b (CNVSS pin is low) 0000 0011b (CNVSS pin is high)

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PM00	Processor mode bit	b1 b0 0 0 : Single-chip mode 0 1 : Memory expansion mode 1 0 : Do not set 1 1 : Microprocessor mode	RW
PM01			RW
PM02	R/W mode select bit	0 : $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{BHE}$, $\overline{WR}$ 1 : $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WRH}$, $\overline{WRL}$	RW
PM03	Software reset bit	Setting this bit to 1 resets the MCU. When read, the read value is 0.	RW
PM04	Multiplexed bus space select bit	b5 b4 0 0 : Multiplexed bus is not used (separate bus in the entire $\overline{CS}$ space) 0 1 : Allocated to $\overline{CS2}$ space 1 0 : Allocated to $\overline{CS1}$ space 1 1 : Allocated to the entire $\overline{CS}$ space	RW
PM05			RW
PM06	Port P4_0 to P4_3 function select bit	0 : Address output 1 : Port function (address is not output)	RW
PM07	BCLK output disable bit	0 : BCLK is output 1 : BCLK is not output (pin becomes high-impedance)	RW

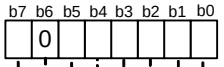
Rewrite this register after setting the PRC1 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).
Bits PM01 to PM00 do not change at software reset, watchdog timer reset, oscillator stop detect reset, voltage monitor 1 reset, and voltage monitor 2 reset.

PM01 to PM00 (Processor mode bit) (b1 to b0)

Do not rewrite bits PM01 to PM00 and PM07 to PM02 at the same time.

10.2.2 Processor Mode Register 1 (PM1)

Processor Mode Register 1



Symbol: PM1 | Address: 0005h | After Reset: 0000 1000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PM10	$\overline{CS2}$ area switch bit (data flash enable bit)	0 : $\overline{CS2}$ (0E000h to 0FFFFh) 1 : Data flash (0E000h to 0FFFFh)	RW
PM11	Port P3_7 to P3_4 function select bit	0 : Address output 1 : Port function	RW
PM12	Watchdog timer function select bit	0 : Watchdog timer interrupt 1 : Watchdog timer reset	RW
PM13	Internal area expansion bit 0	Refer to the bit explanation below “PM13 (Internal Area Expansion Bit 0) (b3)”	RW
PM14	Memory area expansion bit	b5 b4 0 0 : 1-Mbyte mode (no expansion) 0 1 : Do not set 1 0 : Do not set 1 1 : 4-Mbyte mode	RW
PM15			RW
— (b6)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
PM17	Wait bit	0 : No wait state 1 : Wait state (1 wait)	RW

Rewrite this register after setting the PRC1 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).
The PM12 bit becomes 1 by setting it to 1. Setting it to 0 has no effect.

PM10 ($\overline{CS2}$ area switch bit (data flash enable bit)) (b0)

This bit is used to select the function of addresses 0E000h to 0FFFFh. Table 10.4 lists Data Flash (Addresses 0E000h to 0FFFFh).

Table 10.4 Data Flash (Addresses 0E000h to 0FFFFh)

PM10 Bit in PM1 Register		0	1
Processor Mode	Single-chip mode	Reserved area	Data flash
	Memory expansion mode	External area	Data flash
	Microprocessor mode	External area	Reserved area

Data flash includes block A (addresses 0E000h to 0EFFFh) and block B (addresses 0F000h to 0FFFFh). When data flash is selected by the setting of the PM10 bit, both block A and block B can be used.
The PM10 bit becomes 1 while the FMR01 bit in the FMR0 register is 1 (CPU rewrite mode).

PM13 (Internal area expansion bit 0) (b3)

This bit is used to select the range of the RAM, program ROM 1, and external area.
When the PM13 bit is 0, the size of the RAM and program ROM 1 is limited, but a wide range can be selected for the external area.
When the PM13 bit is 1, the entire RAM and addresses 80000h to CFFFFh in program ROM 1 are available. Table 10.5 lists the PM13 Bit Functions and Table 10.6 lists Functions of Addresses 80000h to CFFFFh.

Table 10.5 PM13 Bit Functions

Access Area			Bit Setting	
			PM13 = 0	PM13 = 1
Internal	RAM		Addresses 00400h up to 03FFFh (15 KB) are available (addresses 04000h to 0CFFFh cannot be used).	The entire area is available.
	Program ROM 1		Addresses D0000h up to FFFFFh (192 KB) are available.	Addresses 80000h up to FFFFFh are available.
External	Memory expansion mode	04000h to 0CFFFh	Usable	Reserved
		80000 to CFFFFh	Usable	Reserved
	Micro-processor mode	04000h to 0CFFFh	Usable	Reserved
		80000 to CFFFFh	Usable	Usable

PM13: Bit in the PM1 register

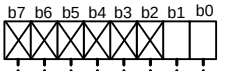
Table 10.6 Functions of Addresses 80000h to CFFFFh

PM13 Bit in PM1 Register		0	1
Processor Mode	Single-chip mode	Reserved area	Program ROM 1 (when program ROM 1 exists) if not, reserved area
	Memory expansion mode	External area	
	Microprocessor mode	External area	External area

The PM13 bit becomes 1 while the FMR01 bit in the FMR0 register is set to 1 (CPU rewrite mode).

10.2.3 Program 2 Area Control Register (PRG2C)

Program 2 Area Control Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PRG2C	0010h	XXXX XX00b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PRG2C0	Program ROM 2 disable bit	0 : Enable program ROM 2 1 : Disable program ROM 2	RW
(b1)	Reserved bit	Set to 0.	RW
— (b7-b2)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined.		—

Rewrite this register after setting the PRC6 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).

PRG2C0 (Program ROM 2 disable bit) (b0)

This bit is used to select the function of addresses 10000h to 13FFFh. Table 10.7 lists Program ROM 2 (Addresses 10000h to 13FFFh).

Table 10.7 Program ROM 2 (Addresses 10000h to 13FFFh)

PRG2C0 Bit in PRG2C Register		0	1
Processor Mode	Single-chip mode	Program ROM 2	Reserved area
	Memory expansion mode	Program ROM 2	External area
	Microprocessor mode	Reserved area	External area

Program ROM 2 includes the on-chip debugger monitor area and user boot code area (refer to 30.7 “User Boot Function”).

10.3 Operations

10.3.1 Processor Mode Settings

Processor mode is set by using the CNVSS pin and bits PM01 to PM00 in the PM0 register.
In hardware reset, power-on reset, or voltage monitor 0 reset, the processor mode is selected by the CNVSS pin input level. Table 10.8 lists Processor Mode after Hardware Reset, Power-On Reset, or Voltage Monitor 0 Reset.

Table 10.8 Processor Mode after Hardware Reset, Power-On Reset, or Voltage Monitor 0 Reset

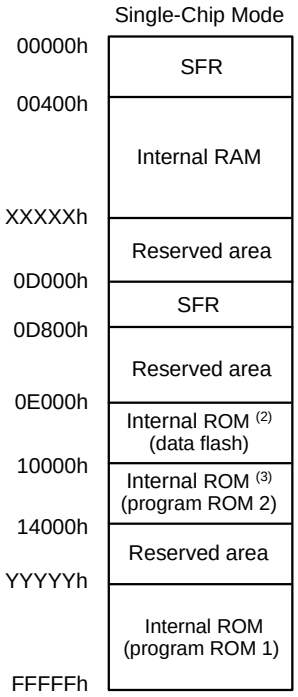
CNVSS Pin Input Level	Processor Mode	Bits PM01 to PM00 in the PM0 Register
VSS	Single-chip mode	00b (single-chip mode)
VCC1	Microprocessor mode	11b (microprocessor mode)

Rewriting bits PM01 to PM00 places the MCU in the mode corresponding to bits PM01 to PM00 regardless of whether the input level of the CNVSS pin is high or low. When VCC1 is applied to the CNVSS pin and then the MCU is reset by hardware reset, power-on reset, or voltage monitor 0 reset, the internal ROM cannot be accessed regardless of the value of bits PM01 to PM00. Table 10.9 lists Bits PM01 to PM00 Set Values and Processor Modes.
Do not rewrite these bits to enter microprocessor mode in the internal ROM, or to exit microprocessor mode in areas overlapping the internal ROM.

Table 10.9 Bits PM01 to PM00 Set Values and Processor Modes

Bits PM01 to PM00	Processor Mode
00b	Single-chip mode
01b	Memory expansion mode
10b	Do not set this value.
11b	Microprocessor mode

Figure 10.1 shows Memory Map in Single-Chip Mode.



Address XXXXXh

PM13 Bit in PM1 Register		0	1
RAM size	12 KB	033FFh	033FFh
	20 KB	03FFFh	053FFh
	31 KB	03FFFh	07FFFh

Address YYYYYh

PM13 Bit in PM1 Register		0	1
Program ROM 1 size	128 KB	E0000h	E0000h
	256 KB	D0000h	C0000h
	384 KB	D0000h	A0000h
	512 KB	D0000h	80000h

Notes:
1. When the PM13 bit is 0, 15 KB of the internal RAM and 192 KB of the internal ROM can be used.
2. Data flash can be used when the PM10 bit in the PM1 register is 1 (0E000h to 0FFFFh are used as data flash).
3. Program ROM 2 can be used when the PRG2C0 bit in the PRG2C register is 0 (program ROM 2 enabled).

Figure 10.1 Memory Map in Single-Chip Mode

11. Bus

Note

Do not use bus control pins for the 80-pin package. Also when VCC2 < 2.7 V, do not use bus control pins.

11.1 Introduction

Two types of buses are available:

- Internal bus in the MCU
- External bus which is used to access to external devices in memory expansion mode or microprocessor mode

Table 11.1 Bus Specifications

Item	Specification
Internal bus	• Used in all processor modes • Separate bus • 16-bit data bus width • 0 or 1 software waits can be inserted
External bus	• Used in memory expansion mode or microprocessor mode • Separate bus or multiplexed bus selectable • Data bus width selectable (8 or 16 bits) • Number of address buses selectable (12, 16, or 20 buses) • 4 chip select outputs $\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$ • Combinations of read and write signals selectable ($\overline{RD}$, $\overline{BHE}$, $\overline{WR}$ or $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WRL}$, $\overline{WRH}$) • $\overline{RDY}$ available • $\overline{HOLD}$, $\overline{HDLA}$ available • 0 to 8 software waits can be inserted • Memory area expansion function (up to 4 MB) (Refer to 12. “Memory Space Expansion Function”) • 3 V or 5 V interface

11.2 Registers

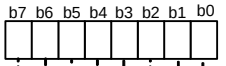
Table 11.2 lists bus related registers. Refer to 10. “Processor Mode” for registers PM0 and PM1. Refer to 30. “Flash Memory” for the FMR1 register.

Table 11.2 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0004h	Processor Mode Register 0	PM0	0000 0000b (CNVSS pin is low) 0000 0011b (CNVSS pin is high)
0005h	Processor Mode Register 1	PM1	0000 1000b
0008h	Chip Select Control Register	CSR	01h
0009h	External Area Recovery Cycle Control Register	EWR	XXXX XX00b
0011h	External Area Wait Control Expansion Register	EWC	00h
001Bh	Chip Select Expansion Control Register	CSE	00h
0221h	Flash Memory Control Register 1	FMR1	00X0 XX0Xb

11.2.1 Chip Select Control Register (CSR)

Chip Select Control Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
CSR	0008h	01h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CS0	$\overline{CS0}$ output enable bit	0 : Chip select output disabled (functions as an I/O port) 1 : Chip select output enabled	RW
CS1	$\overline{CS1}$ output enable bit		RW
CS2	$\overline{CS2}$ output enable bit		RW
CS3	$\overline{CS3}$ output enable bit		RW
CS0W	$\overline{CS0}$ wait bit	0 : Wait state 1 : No wait state	RW
CS1W	$\overline{CS1}$ wait bit		RW
CS2W	$\overline{CS2}$ wait bit		RW
CS3W	$\overline{CS3}$ wait bit		RW

CSiW ($\overline{CSi}$ wait bit) (i = 0 to 3) (b7-b4)

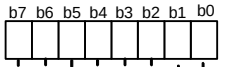
Set the CSiW bit to 0 (wait state) under the following conditions:

- The $\overline{RDY}$ signal is used in the area indicated by $\overline{CSi}$.
- The multiplexed bus is used in the area indicated by $\overline{CSi}$.
- The PM17 bit in the PM1 register is 1 (wait state) in memory expansion mode or microprocessor mode.

When the CSiW bit is 0 (wait state), the number of wait states can be selected using bits CSEi1W to CSEi0W in the CSE register.

11.2.2 Chip Select Expansion Control Register (CSE)

Chip Select Expansion Control Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
CSE	001Bh	00h

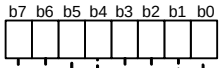
Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CSE00W	$\overline{CS0}$ wait expansion bit	b1 b0 0 0 : 1 wait (1ϕ + 1ϕ) 0 1 : 2 waits (1ϕ + 2ϕ) 1 0 : 3 waits (1ϕ + 3ϕ) 1 1 : Select wait states by bits EWC01 and EWC00 in the EWC register	RW
CSE01W			RW
CSE10W	$\overline{CS1}$ wait expansion bit	b3 b2 0 0 : 1 wait (1ϕ + 1ϕ) 0 1 : 2 waits (1ϕ + 2ϕ) 1 0 : 3 waits (1ϕ + 3ϕ) 1 1 : Select wait states by bits EWC11 and EWC10 in the EWC register	RW
CSE11W			RW
CSE20W	$\overline{CS2}$ wait expansion bit	b5 b4 0 0 : 1 wait (1ϕ + 1ϕ) 0 1 : 2 waits (1ϕ + 2ϕ) 1 0 : 3 waits (1ϕ + 3ϕ) 1 1 : Select wait states by bits EWC21 and EWC20 in the EWC register	RW
CSE21W			RW
CSE30W	$\overline{CS3}$ wait expansion bit	b7 b6 0 0 : 1 wait (1ϕ + 1ϕ) 0 1 : 2 waits (1ϕ + 2ϕ) 1 0 : 3 waits (1ϕ + 3ϕ) 1 1 : Select wait states by bits EWC31 and EWC30 in the EWC register	RW
CSE31W			RW

Set the CSiW bit (i = 0 to 3) in the CSR register to 0 (wait state) before writing to bits CSEi1W to CSEi0W. To set the CSiW bit to 1 (no wait state), set bits CSEi1W to CSEi0W to 00b first, and then set the CSiW bit to 1.

Do not set bits CSEi1W to CSEi0W to 11b for a multiplexed bus area.

11.2.3 External Area Wait Control Expansion Register (EWC)

External Area Wait Control Expansion Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
EWC	0011h	00h

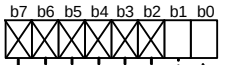
Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
EWC00	$\overline{CS0}$ area wait expansion bit	b1 b0 0 0 : 2ϕ + 3ϕ 0 1 : 2ϕ + 4ϕ 1 0 : 3ϕ + 4ϕ 1 1 : 4ϕ + 5ϕ	RW
EWC01			RW
EWC10	$\overline{CS1}$ area wait expansion bit	b3 b2 0 0 : 2ϕ + 3ϕ 0 1 : 2ϕ + 4ϕ 1 0 : 3ϕ + 4ϕ 1 1 : 4ϕ + 5ϕ	RW
EWC11			RW
EWC20	$\overline{CS2}$ area wait expansion bit	b5 b4 0 0 : 2ϕ + 3ϕ 0 1 : 2ϕ + 4ϕ 1 0 : 3ϕ + 4ϕ 1 1 : 4ϕ + 5ϕ	RW
EWC21			RW
EWC30	$\overline{CS3}$ area wait expansion bit	b7 b6 0 0 : 2ϕ + 3ϕ 0 1 : 2ϕ + 4ϕ 1 0 : 3ϕ + 4ϕ 1 1 : 4ϕ + 5ϕ	RW
EWC31			RW

This register can be used as a separate bus area. When bits CSEi1W to CSEi0W in the CSE register are 11b (select wait states by bits EWCi1 to EWCi0), bits EWCi1 to EWCi0 are enabled. (i = 0 to 3)
The following is an example of the number of cycles:

Example: 2ϕ + 3ϕ
- 3ϕ: The number of cycles between the falling edge and the rising edge of the $\overline{RD}$ or $\overline{WR}$ signal.
- 2ϕ: The number of cycles between bus access start and the falling edge of the $\overline{RD}$ or $\overline{WR}$ signal.

11.2.4 External Area Recovery Cycle Control Register (EWR)

External Area Recovery Cycle Control Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
EWR	0009h	XXXX XX00b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
EWR0	Recovery cycle insert bit	b1 b0 0 0 : No recovery cycle 0 1 : 1 recovery cycle inserted 1 0 : 2 recovery cycles inserted 1 1 : 3 recovery cycles inserted	RW
EWR1			RW
— (b7-b2)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined.		—

The EWR register is enabled when bits CSEi1W to CSEi0W in the CSE register are 11b.

11.3 Operations

11.3.1 Common Specifications between the Internal Bus and External Bus

11.3.1.1 Reference Clock

Both the internal and external buses operate based on the BCLK. However, the area accessed and wait states affect bus operation. Refer to 11.3.2.1 “Software Wait States of the Internal Bus” and 11.3.5.10 “Software Wait States” for details.

11.3.1.2 Bus Hold

Both the internal and external buses are in a hold state under the following conditions:

- Rewriting the flash memory in EW1 mode while auto-programming or auto-erasing
- Inputting a low-level signal to the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ pin in memory expansion mode or microprocessor mode

When the bus is in hold state, the following occur:

- CPU is stopped
- DMAC is stopped
- Watchdog timer is stopped when the CSPRO bit in the CSPR register is 0 (count source protection mode disabled)

Bus use priority is given to bus hold, DMAC, and CPU in descending order. However, if the CPU is accessing an odd address in word units, DMAC cannot gain control of the bus between two separate accesses.

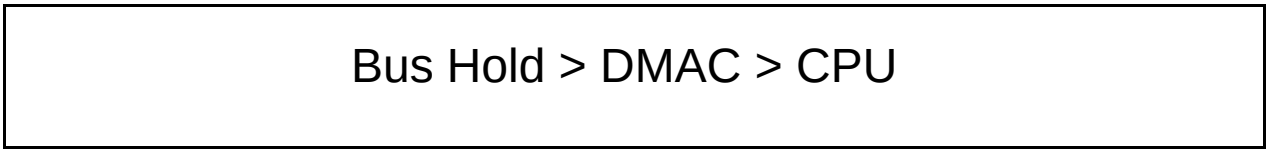


Figure 11.1 Bus Use Priority

11.3.2 Internal Bus

The internal bus is used to access the internal area in the MCU.

11.3.2.1 Software Wait States of the Internal Bus

The PM17 bit in the PM1 register, which is a software-wait-related bit, affects both the internal memory and the external area. Table 11.3 lists Bits and Bus Cycles Related to Software Wait States (SFR and Internal Memory).

The data flash of the internal ROM is affected by both the PM17 bit in the PM1 register and the FMR17 bit in the FMR1 register.

Table 11.3 Bits and Bus Cycles Related to Software Wait States (SFR and Internal Memory)

Area		Setting of Software-Wait-Related Bits		Software Wait States	Bus Cycle
		FMR1 register FMR17 bit	PM1 register PM17 bit		
SFR		0 or 1	0 or 1	1	2 BCLK cycles (1)
Internal RAM		0 or 1	0	None	1 BCLK cycle (1)
			1	1	2 BCLK cycles
Internal ROM	Program ROM 1 Program ROM 2	0 or 1	0	None	1 BCLK cycle (1)
			1	1	2 BCLK cycles
	Data flash	0	0 or 1	1	2 BCLK cycles (1)
		1	0	None	1 BCLK cycle
			1	1	2 BCLK cycle

Note:
1. Status after reset.

11.3.3 External Bus

The external bus is used to access external devices in memory expansion mode or microprocessor mode.

In memory expansion or microprocessor mode, some pins serve as the bus control pins to perform data input to and output from external devices. The bus control pins are as follows: A0 to A19, D0 to D15, $\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$, $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WRL}$ /$\overline{WR}$, $\overline{WRH}$ / $\overline{BHE}$, ALE, $\overline{RDY}$, $\overline{HOLD}$, $\overline{HLDA}$, and BCLK.

11.3.4 External Bus Mode

Multiplexed bus mode or separate bus mode can be selected using bits PM05 to PM04 in the PM0 register. Table 11.4 lists the Difference between Separate Bus and Multiplexed Bus Modes.

11.3.4.1 Separate Bus

In external bus mode, data and address are separate.

11.3.4.2 Multiplexed Bus

In external bus mode, data and address are multiplexed.

- When the input level to the BYTE pin is high (8-bit data bus)
  D0 to D7 and A0 to A7 are multiplexed.
- When the input level to the BYTE pin is low (16-bit data bus)
  D0 to D7 and A1 to A8 are multiplexed. D8 to D15 are not multiplexed (do not use these pins).
  External devices connected to a multiplexed bus are assigned only even addresses of the MCU.

Table 11.4 Difference between Separate Bus and Multiplexed Bus Modes

Pin Name (1)	Separate Bus	Multiplexed Bus	
		BYTE = high	BYTE = low
P0_0 to P0_7/D0 to D7	D0 to D7	(Note 2)	(Note 2)
P1_0 to P1_7/D8 to D15	D8 to D15	I/O port P1_0 to P1_7	(Note 2)
P2_0/A0 (/D0)	A0	A0 D0	A0
P2_1 to P2_7/A1 to A7 (/ D1 to D7 / D0 to D6)	A1 to A7	A1 to A7 D1 to D7	A1 to A7 D0 to D6
P3_0/A8 (/D7)	A8	A8	A8 D7

Notes:

1. See Table 11.9 “Pin Functions for Each Processor Mode”, for bus control signals not listed above.
2. Depends on the setting of bits PM05 to PM04 in the PM0 register, and area being accessed. See Table 11.9 “Pin Functions for Each Processor Mode” for details.

11.3.5 External Bus Control

The following describes the signals needed for accessing external devices and the functionality of software wait states.

11.3.5.1 Address Bus

The address bus consists of 20 lines: A0 to A19. The address bus width can be set to 12, 16, or 20 bits using the PM06 bit in the PM0 register, and the PM11 bit in the PM1 register. Table 11.5 lists the Set Value of Bits PM06 and PM11 and the Corresponding Address Bus Widths.

Table 11.5 Set Value of Bits PM06 and PM11 and the Corresponding Address Bus Widths

Bit Set Value (1)	Pin Function	Address Bus Width
PM11 = 1	P3_4 to P3_7	12 bits
PM06 = 1	P4_0 to P4_3	
PM11 = 0	A12 to A15	16 bits
PM06 = 1	P4_0 to P4_3	
PM11 = 0	A12 to A15	20 bits
PM06 = 0	A16 to A19	

Note:
1. Only set the values listed above.

When the processor mode is changed from single-chip mode to memory expansion mode, the address bus is undefined until an external area is accessed.

11.3.5.2 Data Bus

When input to the BYTE pin is high (8-bit width), eight lines (D0 to D7) comprise the data bus. When input to the BYTE pin is low (16-bit width), 16 lines (D0 to D15) comprise the data bus.
Do not change the input level to the BYTE pin.

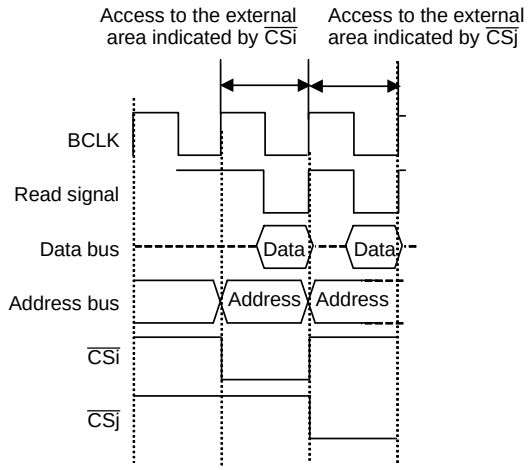
11.3.5.3 Chip Select Signal

The chip select signals (hereafter referred to as $\overline{CS}$) are output from the $\overline{CSi}$ pin (i = 0 to 3). These pins can be set to function as I/O ports or as $\overline{CS}$ using the CSi bit in the CSR register.
In 1-MB mode, the external area can be separated into a maximum of four spaces by the $\overline{CSi}$ signal.
In 4-MB mode, the $\overline{CSi}$ signal or bank number is output from the $\overline{CSi}$ pin. Refer to 12. “Memory Space Expansion Function”. Figure 11.2 shows Examples of Address Bus and $\overline{CSi}$ Signal Output in 1-MB Mode.

Example 1

Accessing the external area indicated by $\overline{CSj}$ in the next cycle after accessing the external area indicated by $\overline{CSi}$.

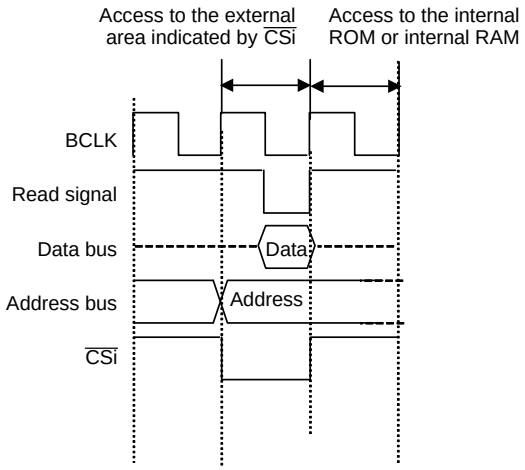
The address bus and chip select signal both change state between these two cycles.



Example 2

Accessing the internal ROM or internal RAM in the next cycle after accessing the external area indicated by $\overline{CSi}$.

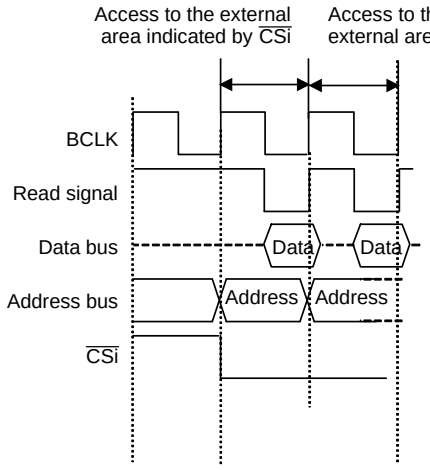
The chip select signal changes state but the address bus does not change state.



Example 3

Accessing the external area indicated by $\overline{CSi}$ in the next cycle after accessing the external area indicated by the same $\overline{CSi}$.

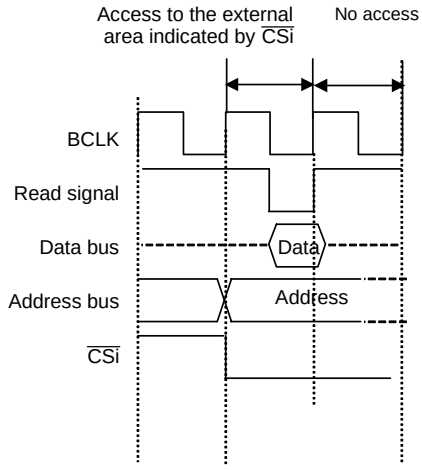
The address bus changes state but the chip select signal does not change state.



Example 4

Not accessing any area (no instruction prefetch generated) in the next cycle after accessing the external area indicated by $\overline{CSi}$.

Neither the address bus nor the chip select signal changes state between these two cycles.



Note:
1. These examples show the address bus and chip select signal when accessing areas in two successive cycles. The chip select bus cycle may be extended to more than two cycles depending on the combination of these examples.

Shown above is the case where separate bus is selected and the area is accessed for read without wait states.
i = 0 to 3, j = 0 to 3 (not including $i \neq j$, however)

Figure 11.2 Examples of Address Bus and $\overline{CSi}$ Signal Output in 1-MB Mode

11.3.5.4 Read and Write Signals

When the data bus is 16 bits wide, the read and write signals can be selected based on combinations of $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{BHE}$, and $\overline{WR}$, or combinations of $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WRL}$, and $\overline{WRH}$ using the PM02 bit in the PM0 register. When the data bus is 8 bits wide, use combinations of $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WR}$, and $\overline{BHE}$.
Table 11.6 lists Operation of the $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WRL}$ and $\overline{WRH}$ Signals. Table 11.7 lists Operation of the $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WR}$ and $\overline{BHE}$ Signals.

Table 11.6 Operation of the $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WRL}$ and $\overline{WRH}$ Signals

Data Bus Width	$\overline{RD}$	$\overline{WRL}$	$\overline{WRH}$	Status of External Data Bus
16-bit (BYTE pin input = low)	L	H	H	Read data
	H	L	H	Write 1 byte of data to an even address
	H	H	L	Write 1 byte of data to an odd address
	H	L	L	Write data to both even and odd addresses

Table 11.7 Operation of the $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WR}$ and $\overline{BHE}$ Signals

Data Bus Width	$\overline{RD}$	$\overline{WR}$	$\overline{BHE}$	A0	Status of External Data Bus
16-bit (BYTE pin input = low)	H	L	L	H	Write 1 byte of data to an odd address.
	L	H	L	H	Read 1 byte of data from an odd address.
	H	L	H	L	Write 1 byte of data to an even address.
	L	H	H	L	Read 1 byte of data from an even address.
	H	L	L	L	Write data to both even and odd addresses.
	L	H	L	L	Read data from both even and odd addresses.
8-bit (BYTE pin input = high)	H	L	– (1)	H or L	Write 1 byte of data.
	L	H	– (1)	H or L	Read 1 byte of data.

Note:
1. Do not use.

11.3.5.5 ALE Signal

The ALE signal is used to latch the address when a multiplexed bus space is accessed. Latch the address at the falling edge of the ALE signal.

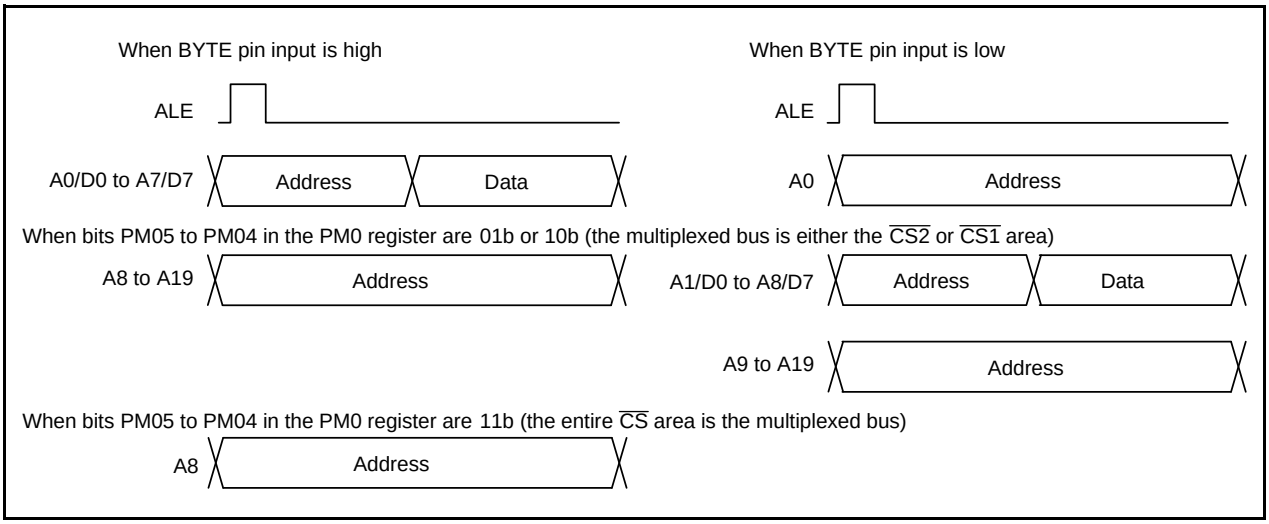


Figure 11.3 ALE Signal, Address Bus, and Data Bus

11.3.5.6 $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ Signal

This signal is provided for accessing external devices which need to be accessed at low speed. If input to the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ pin is low at the last falling edge of BCLK in the bus cycle, one wait state is inserted in the bus cycle. While in wait state, the following signals retain the state in which they were when the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ signal was acknowledged:
A0 to A19, D0 to D15, $\overline{\text{CS0}}$ to $\overline{\text{CS3}}$, $\overline{\text{RD}}$, $\overline{\text{WRL}}$, $\overline{\text{WRH}}$, $\overline{\text{WR}}$, $\overline{\text{BHE}}$, ALE, $\overline{\text{HLDA}}$

Then, when input to the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ pin is detected high at the falling edge of BCLK, the remaining bus cycle is executed. Figure 11.4 shows Examples in Which Wait State Was Inserted into Read Cycle by $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ Signal. To use the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ signal, set the corresponding bit (among bits CS3W to CS0W) in the CSR register to 0 (with wait state). When not using the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ signal, pull-up the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ pin.

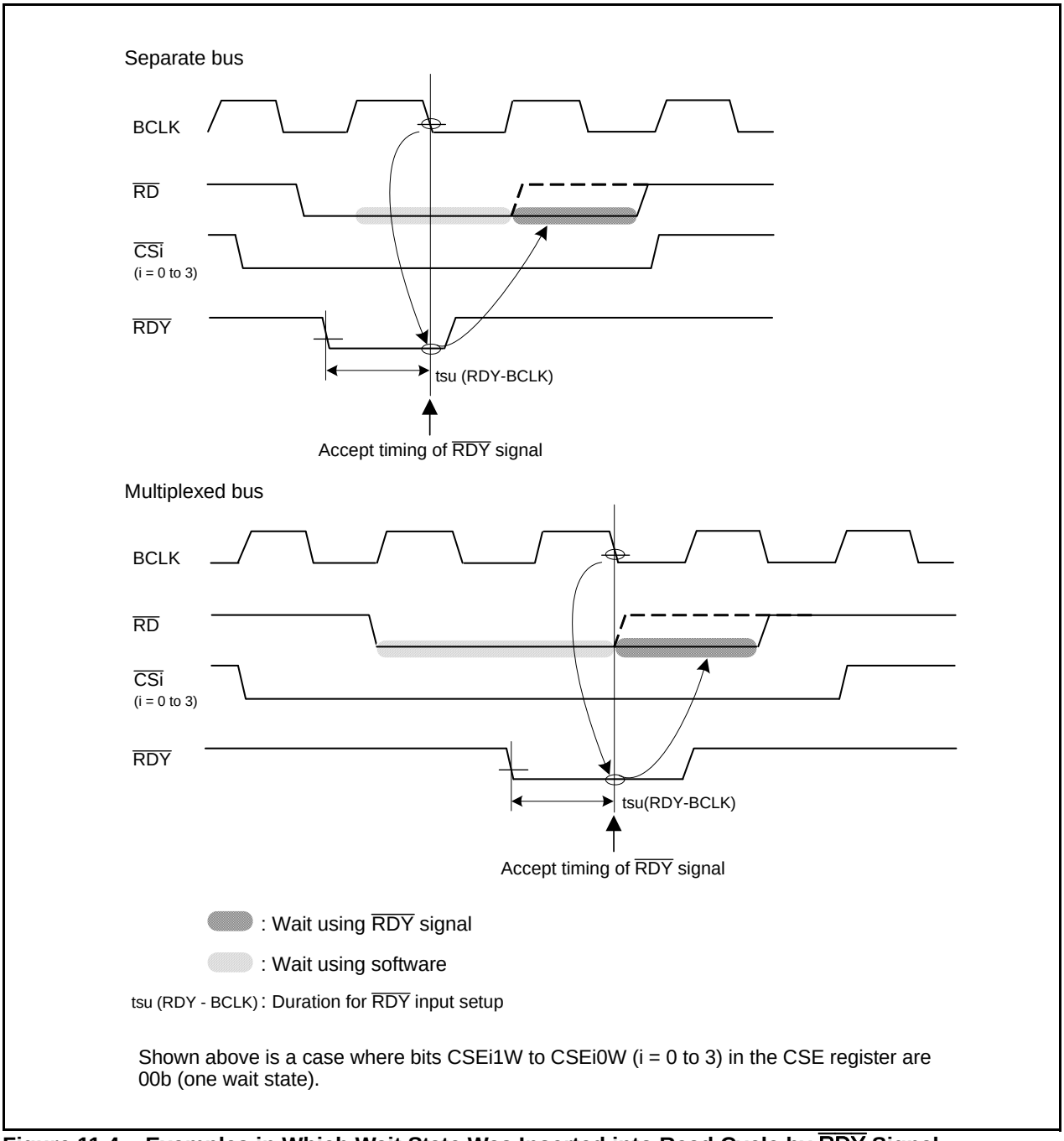


Figure 11.4 Examples in Which Wait State Was Inserted into Read Cycle by $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ Signal

11.3.5.7 $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ Signal

This signal is used to transfer control of the bus from the CPU or DMAC to an external circuit. When input to the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ pin is pulled low, the bus is placed in a hold state after the current bus access is completed. While the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ pin is held low, the bus remains in a hold state. When the bus is in a hold state, the $\overline{\text{HLDA}}$ pin outputs a low-level signal.
Table 11.8 lists the Pin Status in Hold State Caused by the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ Input.

Table 11.8 Pin Status in Hold State Caused by the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ Input

Item		Status
BCLK		Output
A0 to A19, D0 to D15, $\overline{\text{CS0}}$ to $\overline{\text{CS3}}$, $\overline{\text{RD}}$, $\overline{\text{WRL}}$,$\overline{\text{WRH}}$, $\overline{\text{WR}}$, $\overline{\text{BHE}}$		High-impedance
I/O ports	P0, P1, P3, P4 (1)	High-impedance
	P6 to P10	Maintains status when $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ signal is received
$\overline{\text{HLDA}}$		Low-level output
ALE		Undefined

Note:
1. When I/O port function is selected.

11.3.5.8 BCLK Output

When the PM07 bit in the PM0 register is set to 0 (output enabled), a clock with the same frequency as the CPU clock is output as BCLK from the BCLK pin. Refer to 8.4 “CPU Clock and Peripheral Function Clocks”.

Table 11.9 Pin Functions for Each Processor Mode

Processor Mode		Memory Expansion Mode or Microprocessor Mode				Memory Expansion Mode
Bits PM05 to PM04		00b (separate bus)		01b ($\overline{CS2}$ is for multiplexed bus and the others are for separate bus) 10b ($\overline{CS1}$ is for multiplexed bus and the others are for separate bus)		11b (the entire space of $\overline{CS}$ is for multiplexed bus) (1, 2, 3)
Data bus width BYTE Pin		8 bits High	16 bits Low	8 bits High	16 bits Low	8 bits High
P0_0 to P0_7		D0 to D7	D0 to D7	D0 to D7 (6)	D0 to D7 (6)	I/O ports
P1_0 to P1_7		I/O ports	D8 to D15	I/O ports	D8 to D15(6)	I/O ports
P2_0		A0	A0	A0/D0 (4)	A0	A0/D0
P2_1 to P2_7		A1 to A7	A1 to A7	A1 to A7 /D1 to D7 (4)	A1 to A7 /D0 to D6 (4)	A1 to A7 /D1 to D7
P3_0		A8	A8	A8	A8/D7 (4)	A8
P3_1 to P3_3		A9 to A11				I/O ports
P3_4 to P3_7	PM11 = 0	A12 to A15				I/O ports
	PM11 = 1	I/O ports				
P4_0 to P4_3	PM06 = 0	A16 to A19				I/O ports
	PM06 = 1	I/O ports				
P4_4	CS0 = 0	I/O ports				
	CS0 = 1	$\overline{CS0}$				
P4_5	CS1 = 0	I/O ports				
	CS1 = 1	$\overline{CS1}$				
P4_6	CS2 = 0	I/O ports				
	CS2 = 1	$\overline{CS2}$				
P4_7	CS3 = 0	I/O ports				
	CS3 = 1	$\overline{CS3}$				
P5_0	PM02 = 0	$\overline{WR}$				
	PM02 = 1	– (5)	$\overline{WRL}$	– (5)	$\overline{WRL}$	– (5)
P5_1	PM02 = 0	$\overline{BHE}$				
	PM02 = 1	– (5)	$\overline{WRH}$	– (5)	$\overline{WRH}$	– (5)
P5_2		$\overline{RD}$				
P5_3		BCLK				
P5_4		$\overline{HLDA}$				
P5_5		$\overline{HOLD}$				
P5_6		ALE				
P5_7		$\overline{RDY}$				

I/O port: Functions as I/O ports or peripheral function I/O pins.
PM11: Bit in the PM1 register
PM06, PM05 to PM04, PM02: Bits in the PM0 register
CS3 to CS0: Bits in the CSR register
Notes:

1. When bits PM01 to PM00 are 01b (memory expansion mode), and bits PM05 to PM04 are set to 11b (multiplexed bus assigned to the entire $\overline{CS}$ space), apply a high-level signal to the BYTE pin (external data bus 8 bits wide).
2. While the CNVSS pin is driven high (= VCC1), do not set bits PM05 to PM04 to 11b.
3. When bits PM05 to PM04 are set to 11b in memory expansion mode, P3_1 to P3_7 and P4_0 to P4_3 become I/O ports, in which case the accessible area for each CS is 256 bytes.
4. In separate bus mode, these pins serve as the address bus.
5. When the data bus is 8 bits wide, set the PM02 bit to 0 ($\overline{RD}$, $\overline{BHE}$, $\overline{WR}$).
6. When accessing an area using a multiplexed bus, these pins output an undefined value while writing.

11.3.5.9 External Bus Status When Internal Area is Accessed

Table 11.10 lists the External Bus Status When an Internal Area is Accessed. Figure 11.5 shows the Typical Bus Timings When Accessing SFRs.

Table 11.10 External Bus Status When an Internal Area is Accessed

Item		SFR Accessed	Internal ROM or RAM Accessed
A0 to A19		Address output	Retain the last accessed address of external area or SFR
D0 to D15	Read	High-impedance	High-impedance
	Write	Data output	Undefined
$\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WR}$, $\overline{WRL}$, $\overline{WRH}$		$\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WR}$, $\overline{WRL}$, $\overline{WRH}$ output	High-level output
$\overline{BHE}$		$\overline{BHE}$ output	Retain the last accessed status of external area or SFRs
$\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$		High-level output	High-level output
ALE		Low-level output	Low-level output

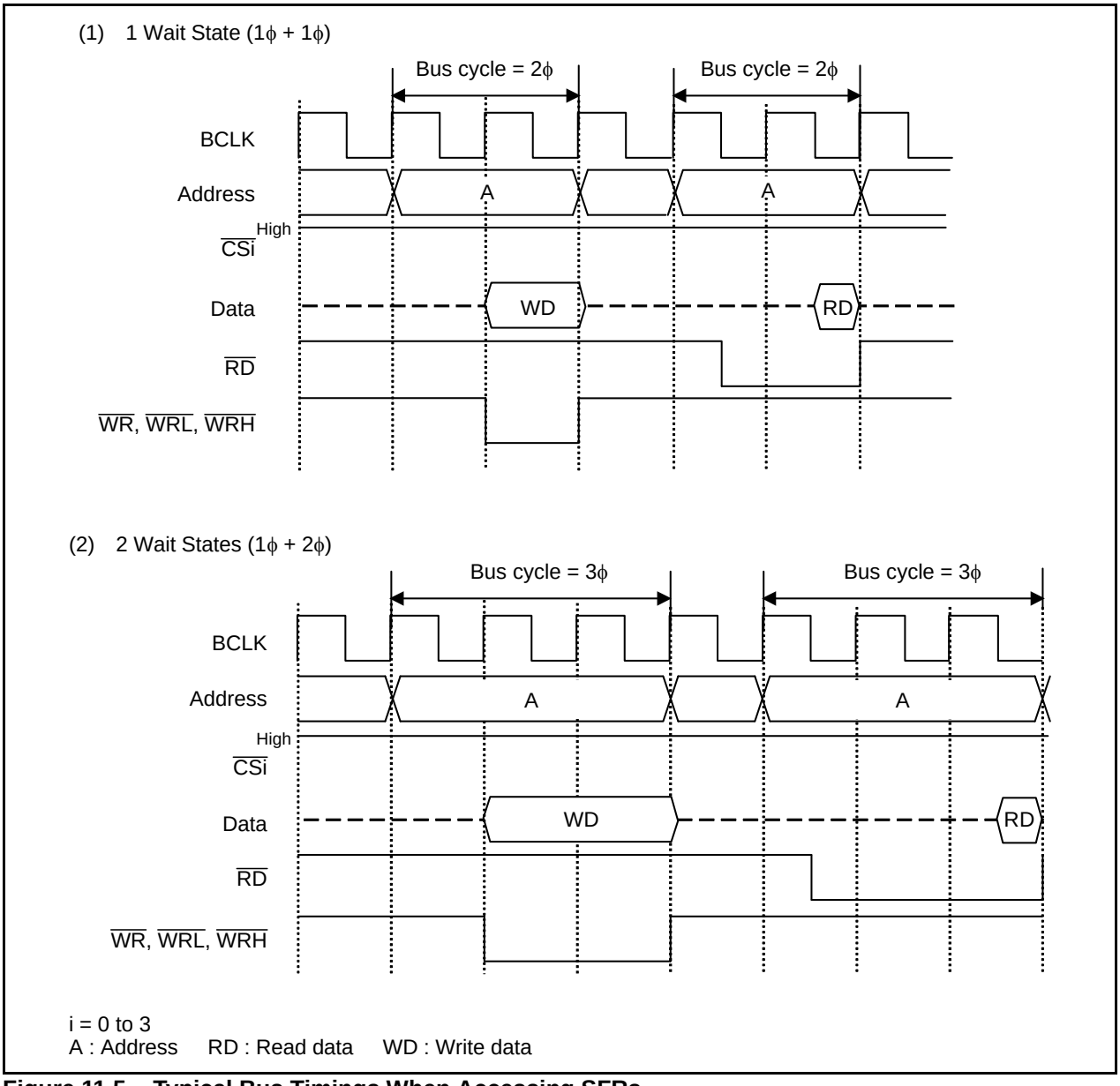


Figure 11.5 Typical Bus Timings When Accessing SFRs

11.3.5.10 Software Wait States

The PM17 bit in the PM1 register, which is a software-wait-related bit, affects both the internal memory and the external area.

Software wait states can be inserted to the external area by setting the PM17 bit, setting the CSiW bit in the CSR register, and bits CSEi1W to CSEi0W in the CSE register for each $\overline{CSi}$ (i = 0 to 3). To use the $\overline{RDY}$ signal, set the corresponding CSiW bit to 0 (wait state). See Table 11.11 “Bits and Bus Cycles Related to Software Wait States (External Area)” for details.

Table 11.11 Bits and Bus Cycles Related to Software Wait States (External Area)

Area	Bus Mode	Setting of Software-Wait-Related Bits				Software Wait Cycles	Bus Cycles
		PM17	CSiW	CSEi1W to CSEi0W	EWCi1 to EWCi0		
External area	Separate bus	0	1	00b	-	None	1 BCLK cycle (read) 2 BCLK cycles (write)
		-	0	00b	-	1 (1ϕ + 1ϕ)	2 BCLK cycles (4)
		-	0	01b	-	2 (1ϕ + 2ϕ)	3 BCLK cycles
		-	0	10b	-	3 (1ϕ + 3ϕ)	4 BCLK cycles
		-	0	11b	00b	(2ϕ + 3ϕ)	5 BCLK cycles
					01b	(2ϕ + 4ϕ)	6 BCLK cycles
					10b	(3ϕ + 4ϕ)	7 BCLK cycles
					11b	(4ϕ + 5ϕ)	9 BCLK cycles
		1	0 (3)	00b	-	1 (1ϕ + 1ϕ)	2 BCLK cycles
	Multiplexed bus	-	0 (2)	00b	-	1 (5)	3 BCLK cycles
		-	0 (2)	01b	-	2	3 BCLK cycles
		-	0 (2)	10b	-	3	4 BCLK cycles
		1	0 (2, 3)	00b	-	1 (5)	3 BCLK cycles

i = 0 to 3

– indicates that either 0 or 1 can be set.

PM17: Bit in the PM1 register

CSiW: Bits in the CSR register (1)

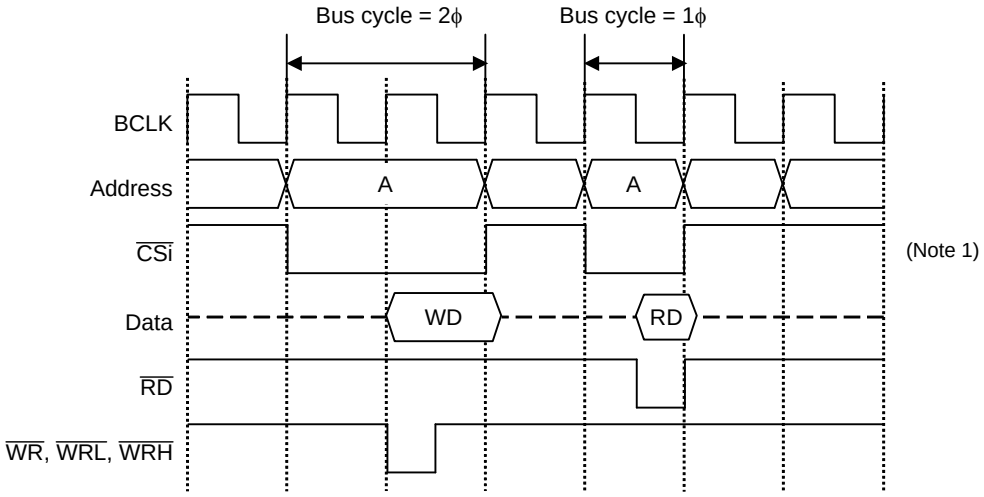
CSEi1W, CSEi0W: Bits in the CSE register

EWCi1, EWCi0: Bits in the EWC register

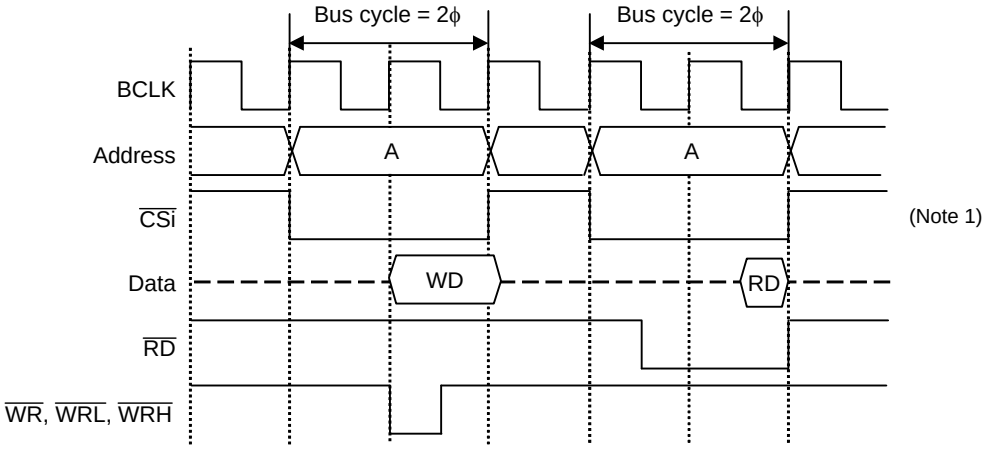
Notes:

1. To use the $\overline{RDY}$ signal, set the CSiW bit to 0 (wait state).
2. When accessing with a multiplexed bus, set the CSiW bit to 0 (wait state).
3. To access an external area when the PM17 bit is 1, set the CSiW bit to 0 (wait state).
4. After reset, the PM17 bit is set to 0 (no wait state), bits CS0W to CS3W are set to 0 (wait state), and the CSE register is set to 00h (one wait state for $\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$). Therefore, all external areas are accessed with one wait state.
5. When setting one wait in the multiplexed bus, the bus cycle is the same as two waits.

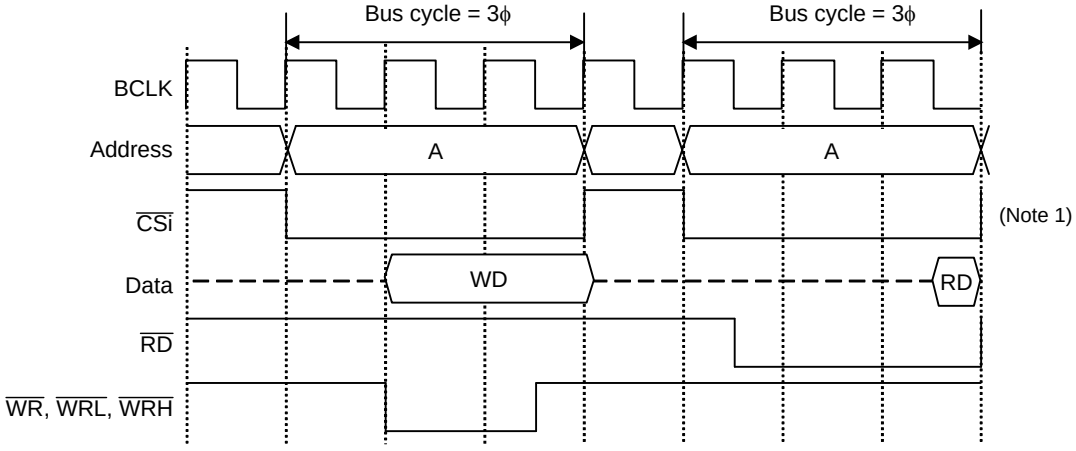
(1) Separate Bus, No Wait States



(2) Separate Bus, One Wait State (1ϕ + 1ϕ)



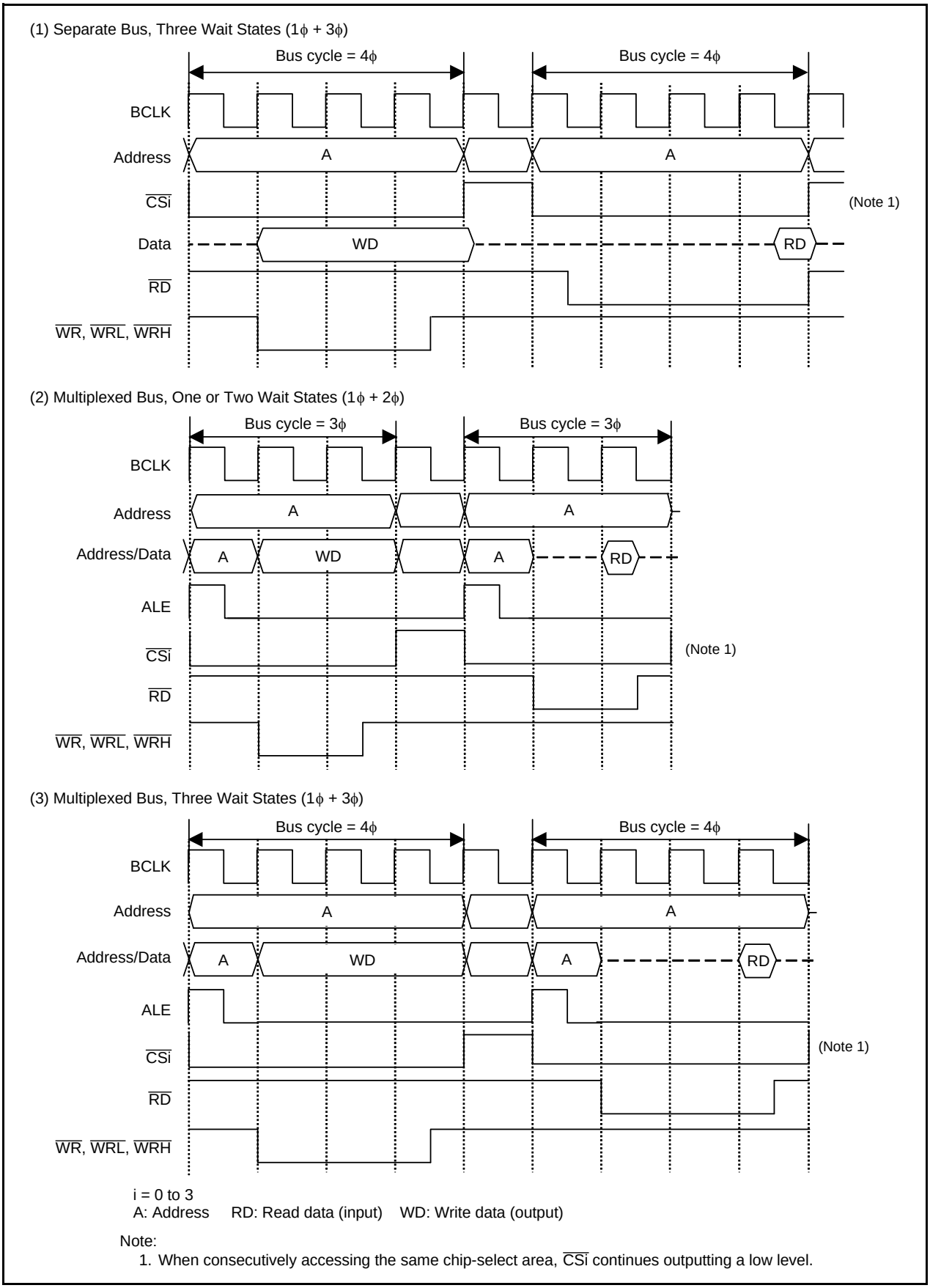
(3) Separate Bus, Two Wait States (1ϕ + 2ϕ)



i = 0 to 3
A: Address RD: Read data (input) WD: Write data (output)

Note:
1. When consecutively accessing the same chip-select area, $\overline{CSi}$ continues outputting a low level.

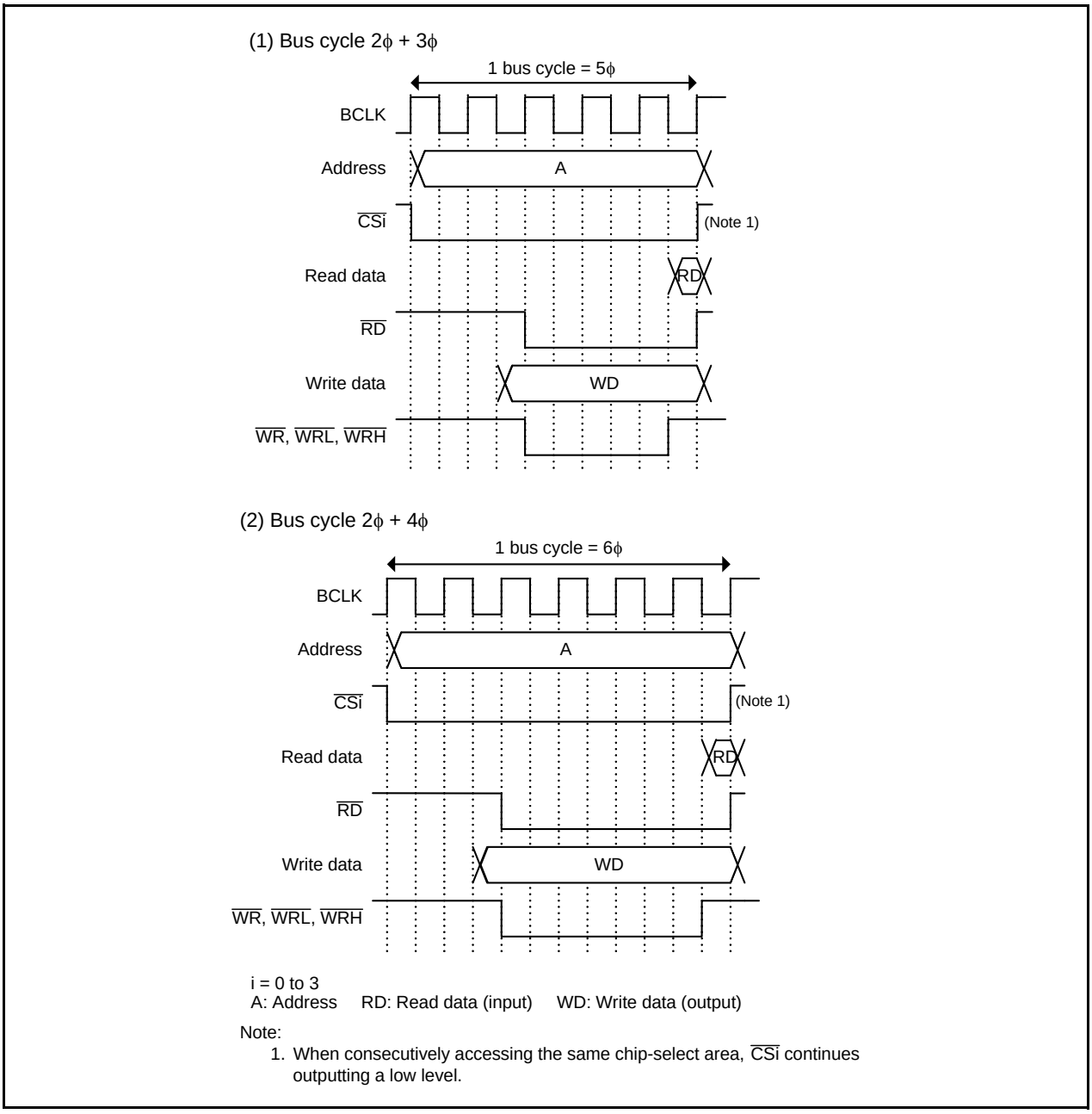
Figure 11.6 Typical Bus Timings Using Software Wait States (1/4)



i = 0 to 3
A: Address RD: Read data (input) WD: Write data (output)

Note:
1. When consecutively accessing the same chip-select area, $\overline{CSi}$ continues outputting a low level.

Figure 11.7 Typical Bus Timings Using Software Wait States (2/4)

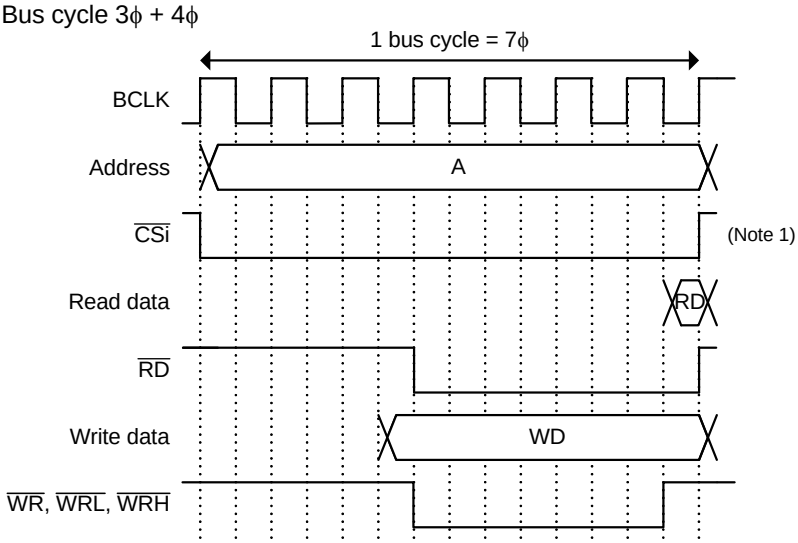


i = 0 to 3
A: Address RD: Read data (input) WD: Write data (output)

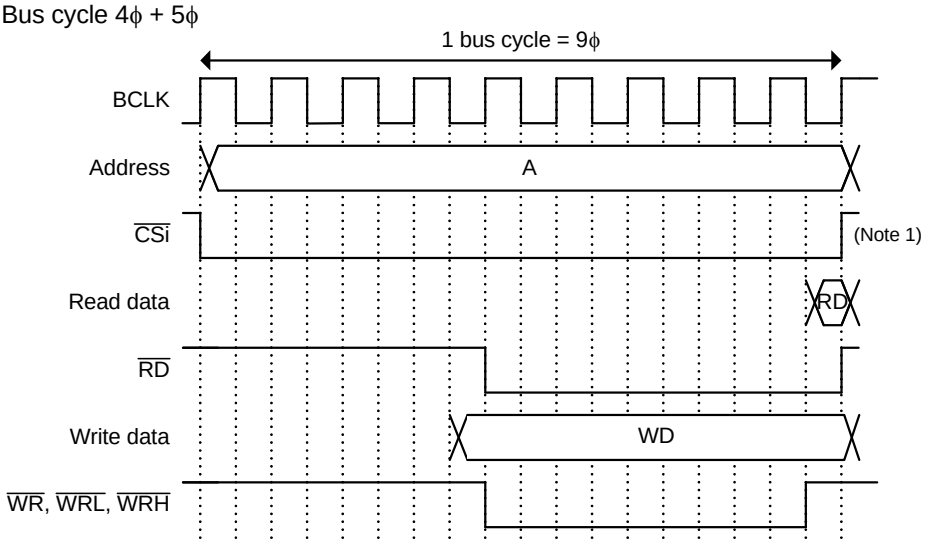
Note:
1. When consecutively accessing the same chip-select area, $\overline{CSi}$ continues outputting a low level.

Figure 11.8 Typical Bus Timings Using Software Wait States (3/4)

(3) Bus cycle 3ϕ + 4ϕ



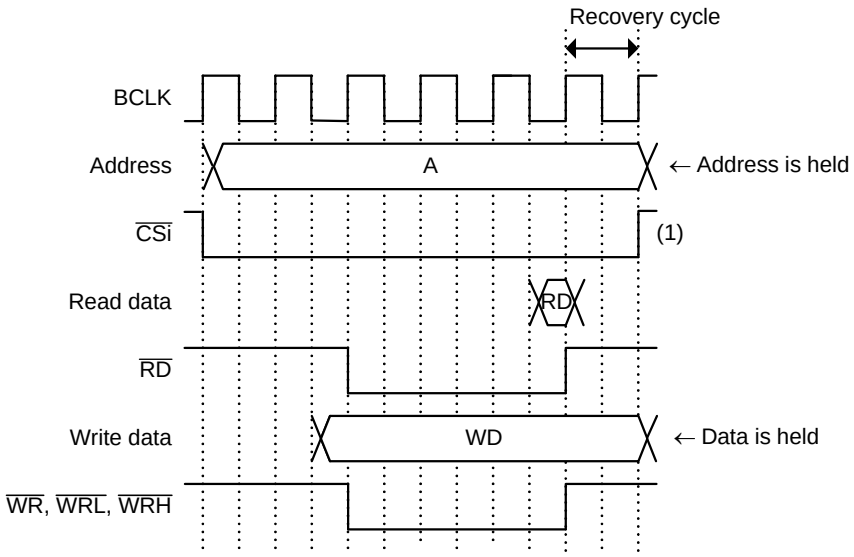
(4) Bus cycle 4ϕ + 5ϕ



i = 0 to 3
A: Address RD: Read data (input) WD: Write data (output)

Note:
1. When consecutively accessing the same chip-select area, CSi continues outputting a low level.

Figure 11.9 Typical Bus Timings Using Software Wait States (4/4)



i = 0 to 3

A: Address RD: Read data (input) WD: Write data (output)

Note:

1. When consecutively accessing to the same chip-select area, CSi keeps outputting a low level.

The above diagram assumes the following:

- Bits EWR1 to EWR0 in the EWR register are 01b (1 recovery cycle inserted).
- The CSiW bit in the CSR register is 0 (wait state).
- Bits CSEi1W to CSEi0W in the CSE register are 11b (select a bus cycle pattern by the EWC register).
- Bits EWCi1 to EWCi0 in the EWC register are 00b (2ϕ + 3ϕ).

Figure 11.10 Recovery Cycle

11.4 Notes on Bus

11.4.1 Reading Data Flash

When 1.8 V ≤ VCC1 ≤ 3.0 V, one wait must be inserted to read the data flash. Use the PM17 bit or the FMR17 bit to insert one wait.

11.4.2 External Bus

When a hardware reset, power-on reset, or voltage monitor 0 reset is performed with a high-level input on the CNVSS pin, the internal ROM cannot be read.

11.4.3 External Access Immediately after Writing to the SFRs

When accessing an external device after writing to the SFRs, the write signal and $\overline{CSi}$ signal switch simultaneously. Thus, adjust the capacity of each signal so as not to delay the write signal.

11.4.4 Wait and $\overline{RDY}$

Do not use the $\overline{RDY}$ function when bits CSEi1W to CSEi0W in the CSE register are 11b.

12. Memory Space Expansion Function

Note

Do not use this function for the 80-pin package. Also when VCC2 < 2.7 V, do not use this function.

12.1 Introduction

The following describes the memory space expansion function. In memory expansion or microprocessor mode, the memory space expansion function allows the access space to be expanded. Table 12.1 lists Memory Space Expansion Function Specifications. In this chapter, the external area accessed by the $\overline{CSi}$ (i = 0 to 3) signal is referred to as the $\overline{CSi}$ area.

Table 12.1 Memory Space Expansion Function Specifications

Item	Specification
1-MB mode	• Memory space 1 MB (no expansion) • Specify the external area ($\overline{CSi}$ area) accessed by the $\overline{CSi}$ signal.
4-MB mode	• Memory space 4 MB • Select bank numbers to access to data. • Allows the accessed address to be offset by 40000h • The $\overline{CSi}$ pin function differs depending on the area to be accessed.

i = 0 to 3

12.2 Registers

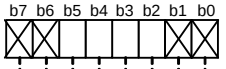
Table 12.2 lists registers related to the memory expansion function. Refer to 10. “Processor Mode” for the PM1 register.

Table 12.2 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0005h	Processor Mode Register 1	PM1	0000 1000b
000Bh	Data Bank Register	DBR	00h

12.2.1 Data Bank Register (DBR)

Data Bank Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
DBR	000Bh	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b1-b0)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as 0		—
OFS	Offset bit	0 : No offset 1 : Offset	RW
BSR0	Bank select bit	b5 b4 b3 0 0 0 : Bank 0 0 0 1 : Bank 1 0 1 0 : Bank 2 0 1 1 : Bank 3 b5 b4 b3 1 0 0 : Bank 4 1 0 1 : Bank 5 1 1 0 : Bank 6 1 1 1 : Bank 7	RW
BSR1			RW
BSR2			RW
— (b7-b6)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as 0		—

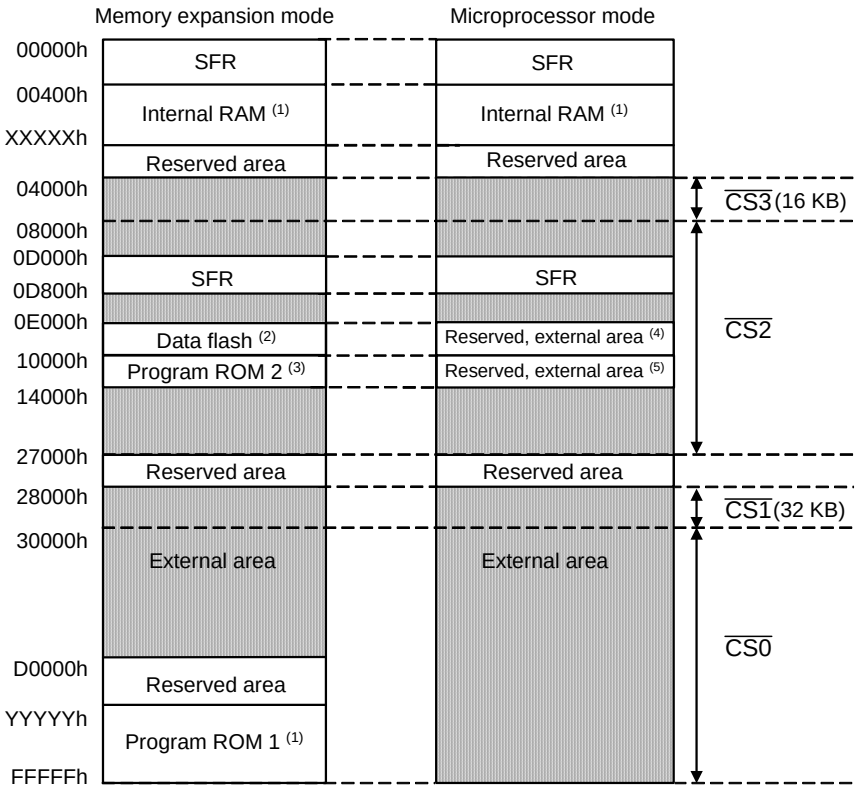
The DBR register is enabled when bits PM01 to PM00 in the PM0 register are 01b (memory expansion mode) or 11b (microprocessor mode).

This register becomes write enabled when bits PM15 to PM14 in the PM1 register are 11b (4-MB mode).

12.3 Operations

12.3.1 1-MB Mode

In 1-MB mode, the memory space is 1 MB. The external area to be accessed is specified using the $\overline{CSi}$ signals.

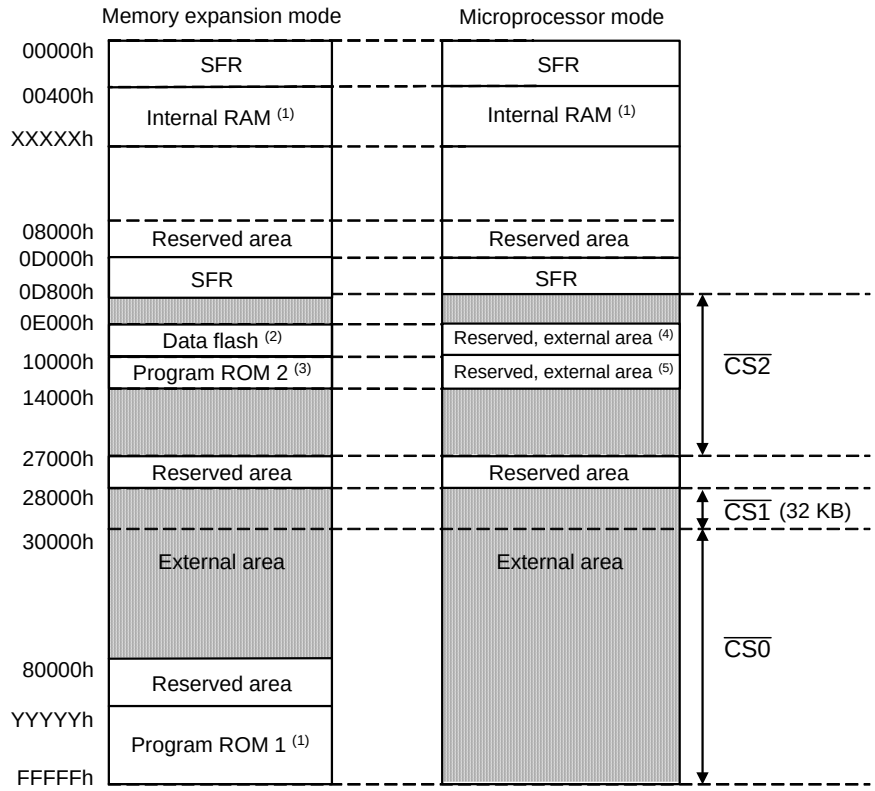


Notes:
1. When the PM13 bit in the PM1 register is 0, 15 KB of the internal RAM and 192 KB of the internal ROM can be used. See the table below for addresses XXXXXh and YYYYYh.

Internal RAM		Program ROM 1	
Capacity	Address XXXXXh	Capacity	Address YYYYYh
12 KB	033FFh	128 KB	E0000h
20 KB	03FFFh	256 KB	D0000h
31 KB	03FFFh	384 KB	D0000h
		512 KB	D0000h

2. When the PM10 bit is 0, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 1, this area is used as internal ROM (data flash).
3. When the PRG2C0 bit in the PRG2C register is 1, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 0, this area is used as internal ROM (program ROM 2).
4. When the PM10 bit is 0, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 1, this area is used as a reserved area.
5. When the PRG2C0 bit in the PRG2C register is 1, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 0, this area is used as a reserved area.

Figure 12.1 Memory Mapping and $\overline{CS}$ Areas in 1-MB Mode (PM13 = 0)



Notes:
1. See the table below for addresses XXXXXh and YYYYYh.

Internal RAM		Program ROM 1	
Capacity	Address XXXXXh	Capacity	Address YYYYYh
12 KB	033FFh	128 KB	E0000h
20 KB	053FFh	256 KB	C0000h
31 KB	07FFFh	384 KB	A0000h
		512 KB	80000h

2. When the PM10 bit is 0, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 1, this area is used as internal ROM (data flash).
3. When the PRG2C0 bit in the PRG2C register is 1, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 0, this area is used as internal ROM (program ROM 2).
4. When the PM10 bit is 0, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 1, this area is used as a reserved area.
5. When the PRG2C0 bit in the PRG2C register is 1, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 0, this area is used as a reserved area.

Figure 12.2 Memory Mapping and $\overline{CS}$ Areas in 1-MB Mode (PM13 = 1)

12.3.2 4-MB Mode

In 4-MB mode, the memory space is 4 MB. Bits BSR2 to BSR0 in the DBR register select the bank number to be accessed to read or write data. Setting the OFS bit to 1 (offset) allows the accessed address to be offset by 40000h.

In 4-MB mode, the $\overline{CSi}$ pin function differs depending on the area to be accessed.

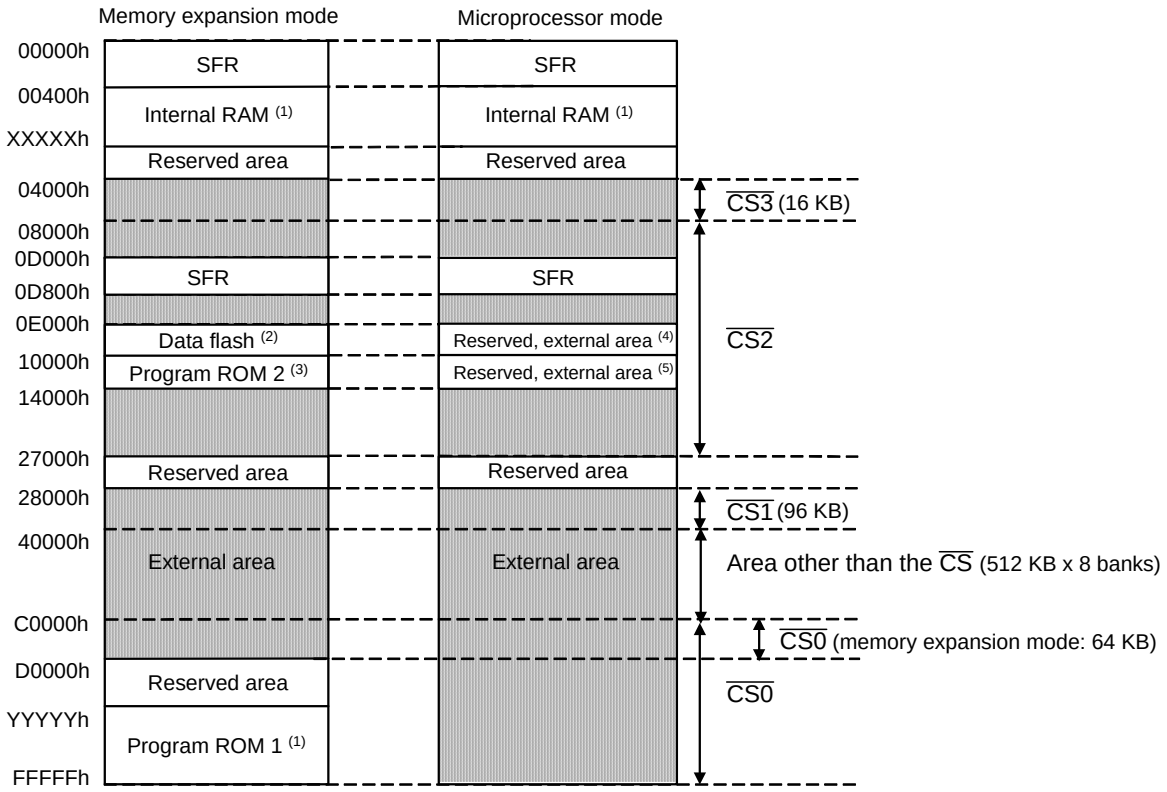
12.3.2.1 Addresses 04000h to 3FFFFh, C0000h to FFFFFh

- The $\overline{CSi}$ signal is output from the $\overline{CSi}$ pin (same operation as 1-MB mode, except the last address of the $\overline{CS1}$ area is up to 3FFFFh).

12.3.2.2 Addresses 40000h to BFFFFh

- The $\overline{CS0}$ pin outputs a low-level signal.
- Pins $\overline{CS3}$ to $\overline{CS1}$ output the setting values of bits BSR2 to BSR0 (bank number).

Figure 12.3 and Figure 12.4 show the memory mapping and $\overline{CS}$ areas in 4-MB mode. Note that banks 0 to 6 are data-only areas. Place programs in bank 7 or the $\overline{CSi}$ area.

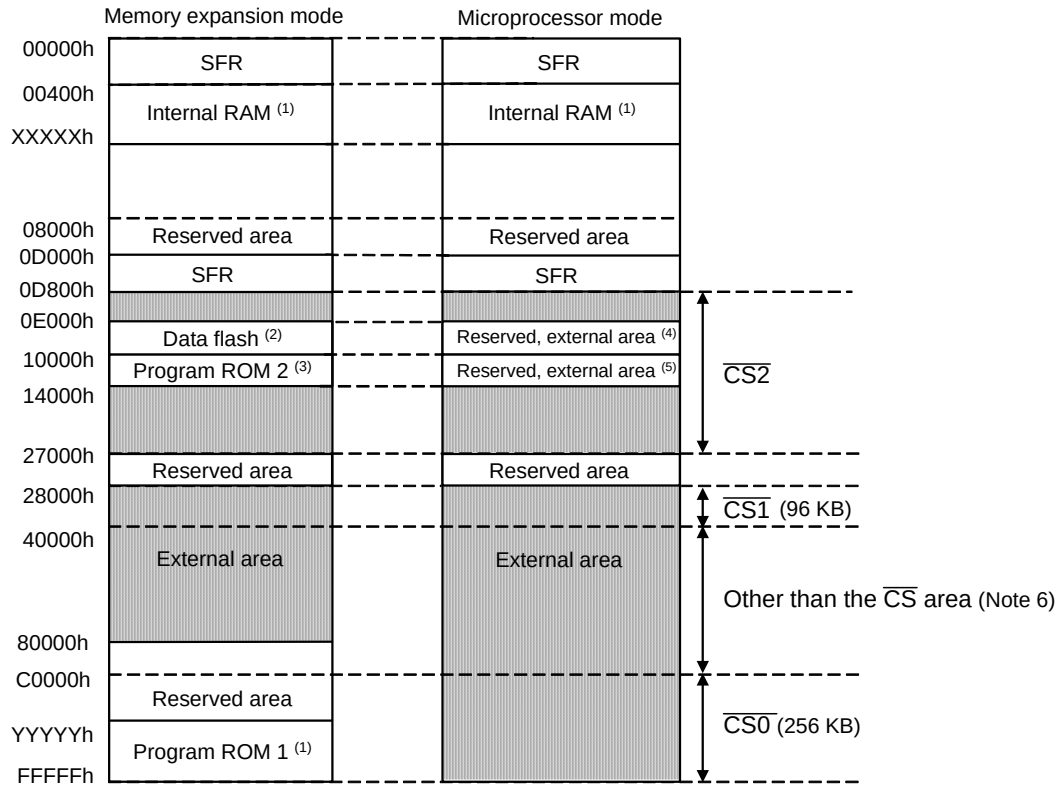


Notes:
1. When the PM13 bit in the PM1 register is 0, 15 KB of the internal RAM and 192 KB of the internal ROM can be used. See the table below for addresses XXXXXh and YYYYYh.

Internal RAM		Program ROM 1	
Capacity	Address XXXXXh	Capacity	Address YYYYYh
12 KB	033FFh	128 KB	E0000h
20 KB	03FFFh	256 KB	D0000h
31 KB	03FFFh	384 KB	D0000h
		512 KB	D0000h

2. When the PM10 bit is 0, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 1, this area is used as internal ROM (data flash).
3. When the PRG2C0 bit in the PRG2C register is 1, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 0, this area is used as internal ROM (program ROM 2).
4. When the PM10 bit is 0, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 1, this area is used as a reserved area.
5. When the PRG2C0 bit in the PRG2C register is 1, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 0, this area is used as a reserved area.
6. The $\overline{CS0}$ pin outputs a low signal, and pins $\overline{CS3}$ to $\overline{CS1}$ output a bank number.

Figure 12.3 Memory Mapping and $\overline{CS}$ Areas in 4-MB Mode (PM13 = 0)



Notes:
1. See the table below for addresses XXXXXh and YYYYYh.

Internal RAM		Program ROM 1	
Capacity	Address XXXXXh	Capacity	Address YYYYYh
12 KB	033FFh	128 KB	E0000h
20 KB	053FFh	256 KB	C0000h
31 KB	07FFFh	384 KB	A0000h
		512 KB	80000h

2. When the PM10 bit is 0, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 1, this area is used as internal ROM (data flash).
3. When the PRG2C0 bit in the PRG2C register is 1, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 0, this area is used as internal ROM (program ROM 2).
4. When the PM10 bit is 0, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 1, this area is used as a reserved area.
5. When the PRG2C0 bit in the PRG2C register is 1, this area is used as an external area; when the bit is 0, this area is used as a reserved area.
6. The $\overline{CS0}$ pin outputs a low signal, and pins $\overline{CS3}$ to $\overline{CS1}$ output a bank number.

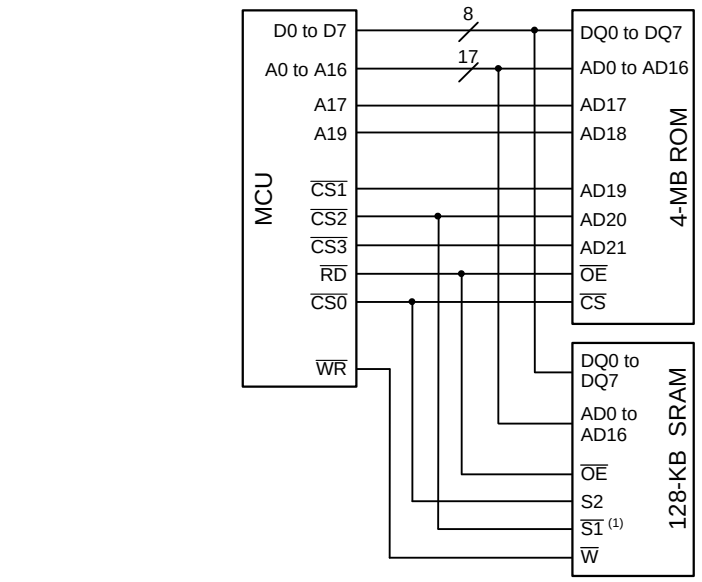
Figure 12.4 Memory Mapping and $\overline{CS}$ Areas in 4-MB Mode (PM13 = 1)

In the example below, the $\overline{CS}$ pin of a 4-MB ROM is connected to the MCU's $\overline{CS0}$ pin. The 4-MB ROM address input pins AD21, AD20, and AD19 are connected to the MCU's $\overline{CS3}$, $\overline{CS2}$, and $\overline{CS1}$ pins, respectively. The address input AD18 pin is connected to the MCU's A19 pin. Figure 12.6 to Figure 12.8 show the relationship of addresses between the 4-MB ROM and the MCU in the connection example of Figure 12.5.

In microprocessor mode or memory expansion mode, where the PM13 bit in the PM1 register is 0, banks are located every 512 KB. Setting the OFS bit in the DBR register to 1 (offset) allows the accessed address to be offset by 40000h, allowing even data overlapping at a bank boundary to be accessed in succession.

In memory expansion mode, where the PM13 bit is 1, each 512-KB bank can be accessed in 256 KB units by switching them with the OFS bit.

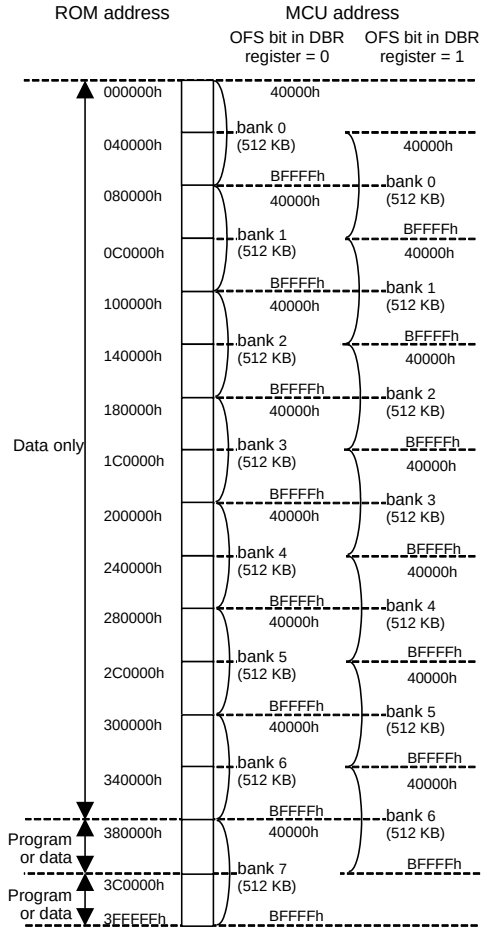
Because the SRAM can be accessed when the chip select signals S2 is high and $\overline{S1}$ is low, $\overline{CS0}$ and $\overline{CS2}$ can be connected to S2 and $\overline{S1}$, respectively. If SRAM does not have the input pins that accept high active and low active chip select signals ($\overline{S1}$, S2), $\overline{CS0}$ and $\overline{CS2}$ should be decoded externally to the chip.



Note:
1. If only one chip select pin ($\overline{S1}$ or S2) is present, use an external circuit for decoding.

Figure 12.5 External Memory Connection Example in 4-MB Mode

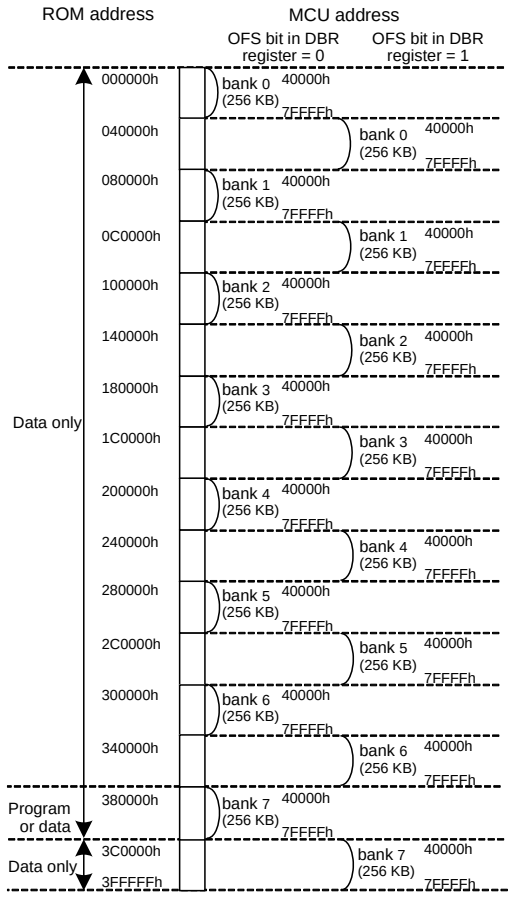
Memory expansion mode where PM13 is 0



Bank Number	OFS	Access Area	Output from the MCU Pins								
			$\overline{CS}$ Output			Address Output					
			$\overline{CS3}$	$\overline{CS2}$	$\overline{CS1}$	A19	A18	A17	A16	A15 to A0	
0	0	40000h	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0000h	000000h
		BFFFFFh	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	07FFFFh
	1	40000h	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0000h	040000h
		BFFFFFh	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	0BFFFFh
1	0	40000h	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0000h	080000h
		BFFFFFh	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	0FFFFFh
	1	40000h	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0000h	0C0000h
		BFFFFFh	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	13FFFFh
2	0	40000h	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0000h	100000h
		BFFFFFh	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	17FFFFh
	1	40000h	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0000h	140000h
		BFFFFFh	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	1BFFFFh
3	0	40000h	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0000h	180000h
		BFFFFFh	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	1FFFFFh
	1	40000h	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0000h	1C0000h
		BFFFFFh	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	23FFFFh
4	0	40000h	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0000h	200000h
		BFFFFFh	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	27FFFFh
	1	40000h	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0000h	240000h
		BFFFFFh	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	2BFFFFh
5	0	40000h	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0000h	280000h
		BFFFFFh	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	2FFFFFh
	1	40000h	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0000h	2C0000h
		BFFFFFh	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	33FFFFh
6	0	40000h	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0000h	300000h
		BFFFFFh	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	37FFFFh
	1	40000h	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0000h	340000h
		BFFFFFh	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	3BFFFFh
7	0	40000h	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0000h	380000h
		7FFFFh	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	3BFFFFh
		80000h	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0000h	3C0000h
		BFFFFFh	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	3FFFFFh
		C0000h	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0000h	3C0000h
		CFFFFFh	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	FFFFh	3CFFFFh
		D0000h									Internal ROM access
		DFFFFFh									Internal ROM access
		D0000h									Internal ROM access
		DFFFFFh									Internal ROM access
			A21	A20	A19	A18	N.C.	A17	A16	A15 to A0	4-MB ROM access area
			Address input for 4-MB ROM								

Figure 12.6 Relationship between Addresses in 4-MB ROM and Those in MCU (1/3)

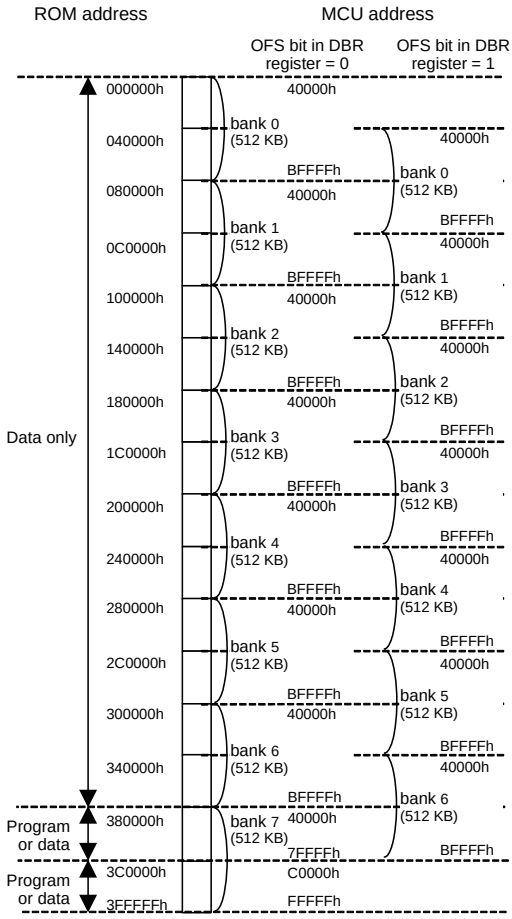
Memory expansion mode where PM13 is 1



Bank Number	OFS	Access Area	Output from the MCU Pins								
			$\overline{CS}$ Output			Address Output					
			$\overline{CS3}$	$\overline{CS2}$	$\overline{CS1}$	A19	A18	A17	A16	A15 to A0	
0	0	40000h	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0000h	000000h
		7FFFFh	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	03FFFFh
	1	40000h	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0000h	040000h
		7FFFFh	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	07FFFFh
1	0	40000h	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0000h	080000h
		7FFFFh	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	0BFFFFh
	1	40000h	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0000h	0C0000h
		7FFFFh	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	0FFFFFh
2	0	40000h	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0000h	100000h
		7FFFFh	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	13FFFFh
	1	40000h	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0000h	140000h
		7FFFFh	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	17FFFFh
3	0	40000h	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0000h	180000h
		7FFFFh	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	1BFFFFh
	1	40000h	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0000h	1C0000h
		7FFFFh	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	1FFFFFh
4	0	40000h	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0000h	200000h
		7FFFFh	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	23FFFFh
	1	40000h	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0000h	240000h
		7FFFFh	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	27FFFFh
5	0	40000h	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0000h	280000h
		7FFFFh	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	2BFFFFh
	1	40000h	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0000h	2C0000h
		7FFFFh	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	2FFFFFh
6	0	40000h	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0000h	300000h
		7FFFFh	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	33FFFFh
	1	40000h	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0000h	340000h
		7FFFFh	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	37FFFFh
7	0	40000h	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0000h	380000h
		7FFFFh	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	3BFFFFh
		80000h									Internal ROM access
		FFFFFh									Internal ROM access
7	1	40000h	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0000h	3C0000h
		7FFFFh	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	3FFFFFh
		80000h									Internal ROM access
		FFFFFh									Internal ROM access
			A21	A20	A19	A18	N.C.	A17	A16	A15 to A0	4-MB ROM access area
			Address input for 4-MB ROM								

Figure 12.7 Relationship between Addresses in 4-MB ROM and Those in MCU (2/3)

Microprocessor mode



Bank Number	OFS	Access Area	Output from the MCU Pins								
			$\overline{CS}$ Output			Address Output					
			$\overline{CS3}$	$\overline{CS2}$	$\overline{CS1}$	A19	A18	A17	A16	A15 to A0	
0	0	40000h	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0000h	000000h
		BFFFFFh	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	07FFFFh
	1	40000h	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0000h	040000h
		BFFFFFh	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	0BFFFFh
1	0	40000h	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0000h	080000h
		BFFFFFh	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	0FFFFFh
	1	40000h	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0000h	0C0000h
		BFFFFFh	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	13FFFFh
2	0	40000h	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0000h	100000h
		BFFFFFh	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	17FFFFh
	1	40000h	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0000h	140000h
		BFFFFFh	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	1BFFFFh
3	0	40000h	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0000h	180000h
		BFFFFFh	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	1FFFFFh
	1	40000h	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0000h	1C0000h
		BFFFFFh	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	23FFFFh
4	0	40000h	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0000h	200000h
		BFFFFFh	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	27FFFFh
	1	40000h	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0000h	240000h
		BFFFFFh	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	2BFFFFh
5	0	40000h	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0000h	280000h
		BFFFFFh	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	2FFFFFh
	1	40000h	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0000h	2C0000h
		BFFFFFh	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	33FFFFh
6	0	40000h	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0000h	300000h
		BFFFFFh	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	37FFFFh
	1	40000h	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0000h	340000h
		BFFFFFh	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	3BFFFFh
7	0	40000h	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0000h	380000h
		7FFFFh	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	FFFFh	3BFFFFh
		80000h	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0000h	3C0000h
		BFFFFFh	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	FFFFh	3FFFFFh
		C0000h	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0000h	3C0000h
		FFFFFh	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	FFFFh	3FFFFFh
			A21	A20	A19	A18	N.C.	A17	A16	A15 to A0	4-MB ROM access area
			Address input for 4-MB ROM								

Figure 12.8 Relationship between Addresses in 4-MB ROM and Those in MCU (3/3)

13. Programmable I/O Ports

Note

P1, P4_4 to P4_7, P7_2 to P7_5, and P9_1 of the 80-pin package have no external connections. Program the direction bits of these ports to 1 (output mode) and the output data to 0 (low level).

13.1 Introduction

Table 13.1 lists Programmable I/O Ports Specifications (hereafter referred to as I/O ports).
Each pin functions as an I/O port, a peripheral function input/output, or a bus control pin.
To set peripheral functions, refer to the description for the individual function. To use ports as peripheral function input/output pins, refer to 13.4 “Peripheral Function I/O”.
To use ports as bus control pins, refer to 11.3.5 “External Bus Control”.

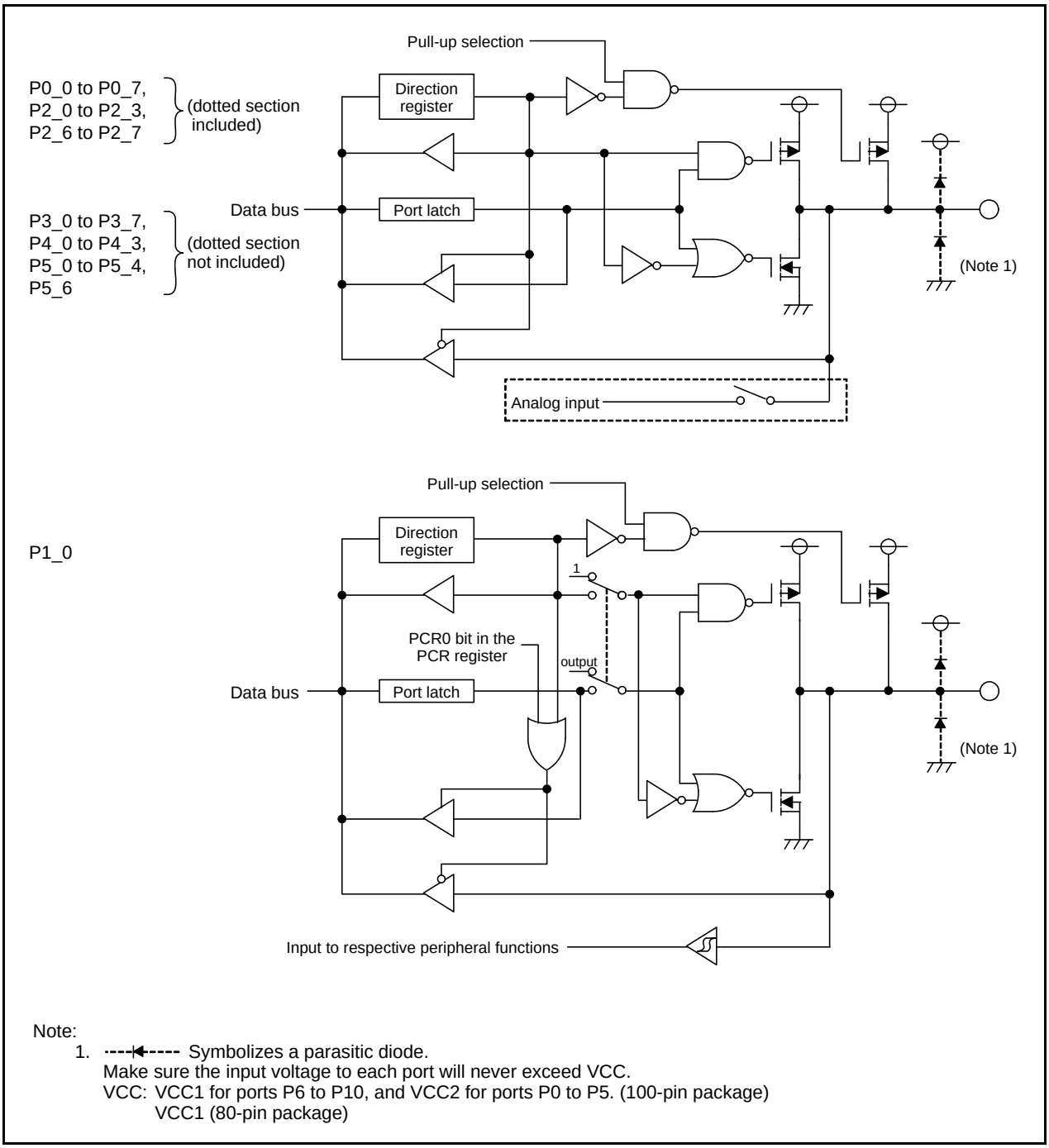
Table 13.1 Programmable I/O Ports Specifications

Item		Specification	
		100-pin package	80-pin package
Number of ports	Total	88	71
	CMOS output	85	68
	N-channel open drain output	3	3
Input/output	VCC2 level	P0 to P5	-
	VCC1 level	P6 to P10	P0, P2 to P10
Input/output level		Select input or output for each individual port by a program.	
Select function		Select a pull-up resistor in 4-bit units.	

Table 13.2 I/O Pins

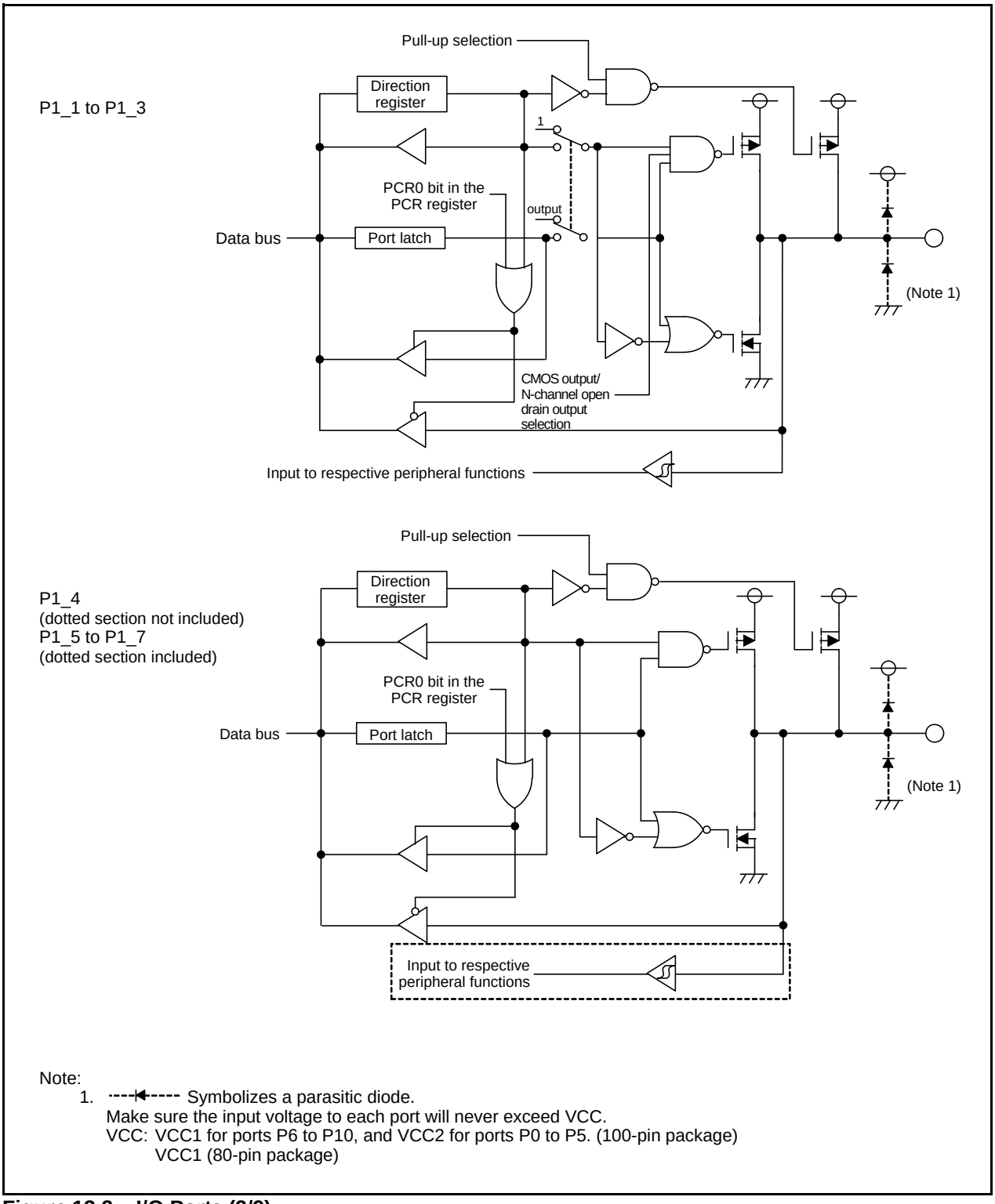
Pin Name	I/O	Function
P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7	I/O	Input/output port CMOS output, pull-up resistor selectable
P7_0 to P7_7	I/O	Input/output port P7_0 to P7_1: N-channel open drain output, no pull-up resistor P7_2 to P7_7: CMOS output, pull-up resistor selectable
P8_0 to P8_7	I/O	Input/output port P8_0 to P8_4, P8_6, P8_7: CMOS output, pull-up resistor selectable P8_5: N-channel open drain output, no pull-up resistor
P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7	I/O	Input/output port CMOS output, pull-up resistor selectable

13.2 I/O Ports and Pins



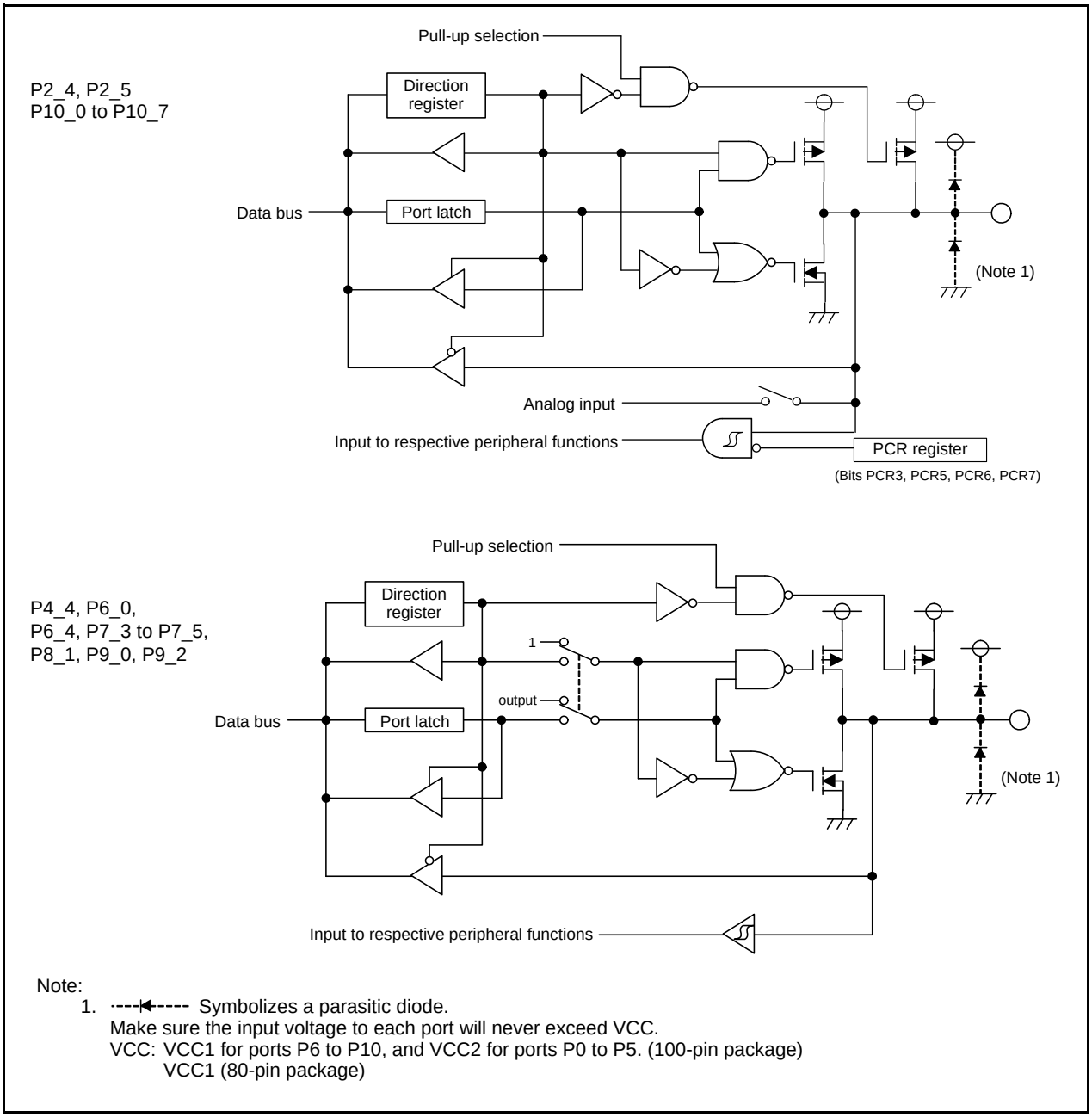
Note:
1. ----|◄----- Symbolizes a parasitic diode.
Make sure the input voltage to each port will never exceed VCC.
VCC: VCC1 for ports P6 to P10, and VCC2 for ports P0 to P5. (100-pin package)
VCC1 (80-pin package)

Figure 13.1 I/O Ports (1/9)



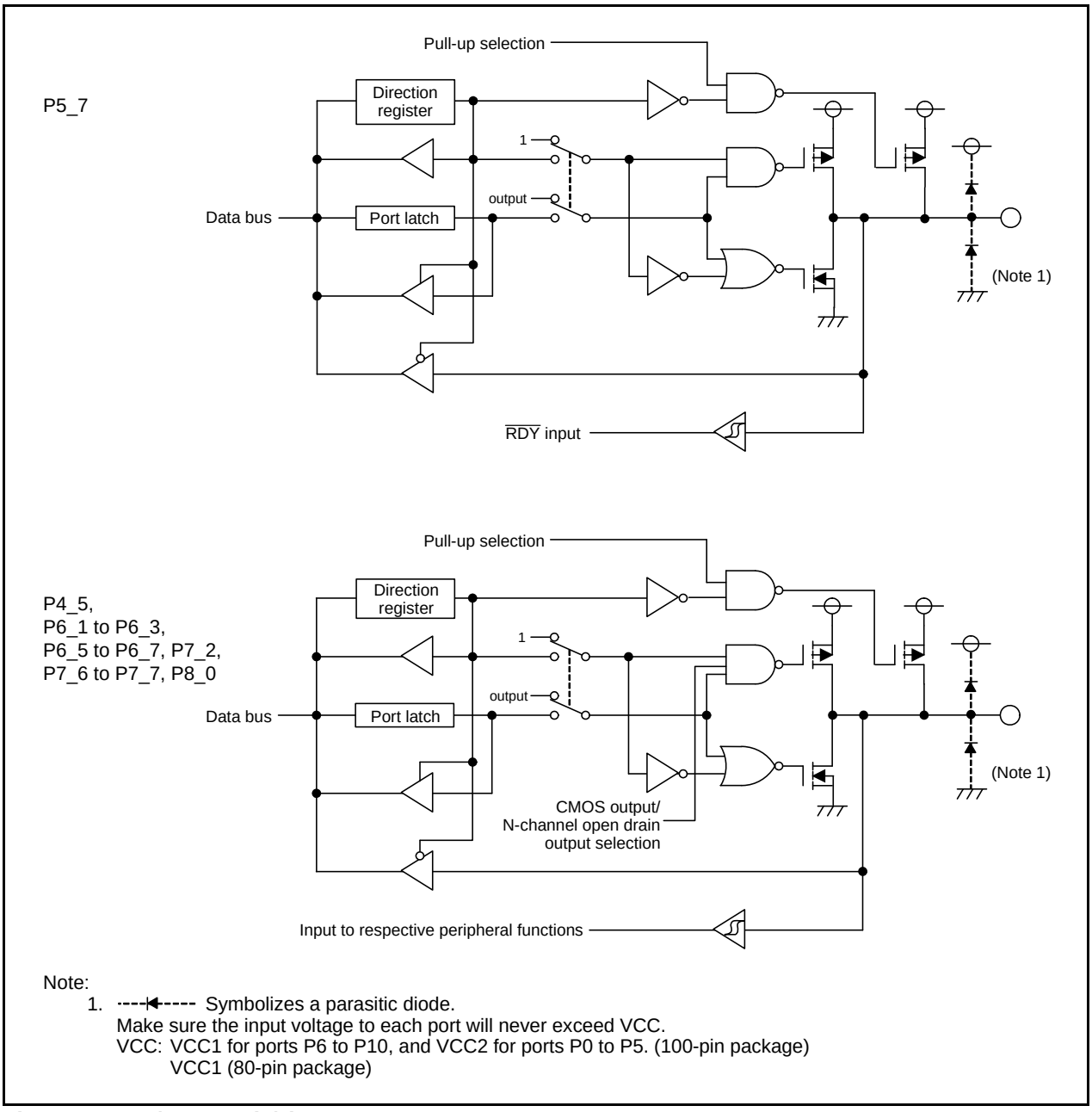
Note:
1. ----◄----- Symbolizes a parasitic diode.
Make sure the input voltage to each port will never exceed VCC.
VCC: VCC1 for ports P6 to P10, and VCC2 for ports P0 to P5. (100-pin package)
VCC1 (80-pin package)

Figure 13.2 I/O Ports (2/9)



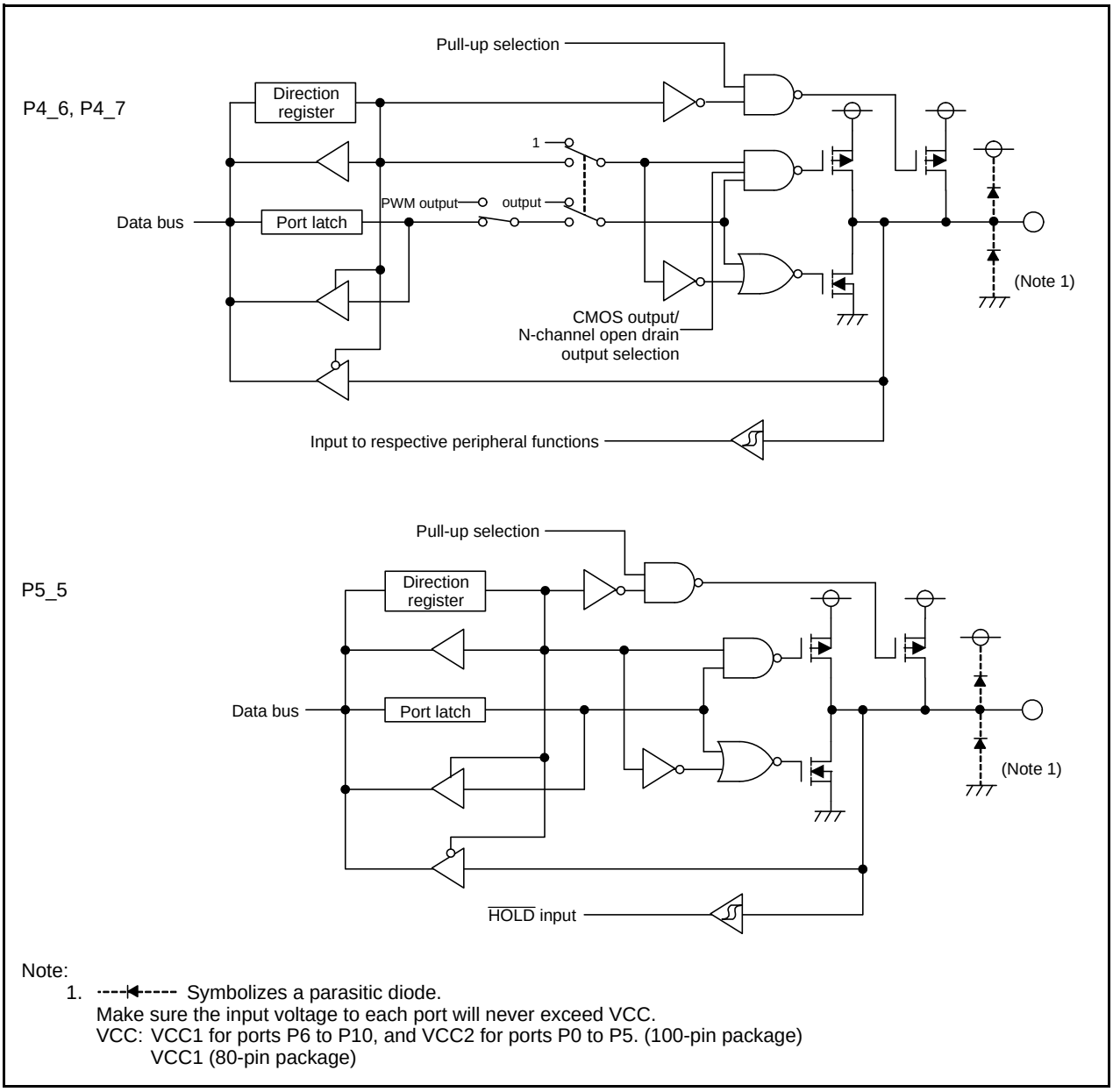
Note:
1. ----◄----- Symbolizes a parasitic diode.
Make sure the input voltage to each port will never exceed VCC.
VCC: VCC1 for ports P6 to P10, and VCC2 for ports P0 to P5. (100-pin package)
VCC1 (80-pin package)

Figure 13.3 I/O Ports (3/9)



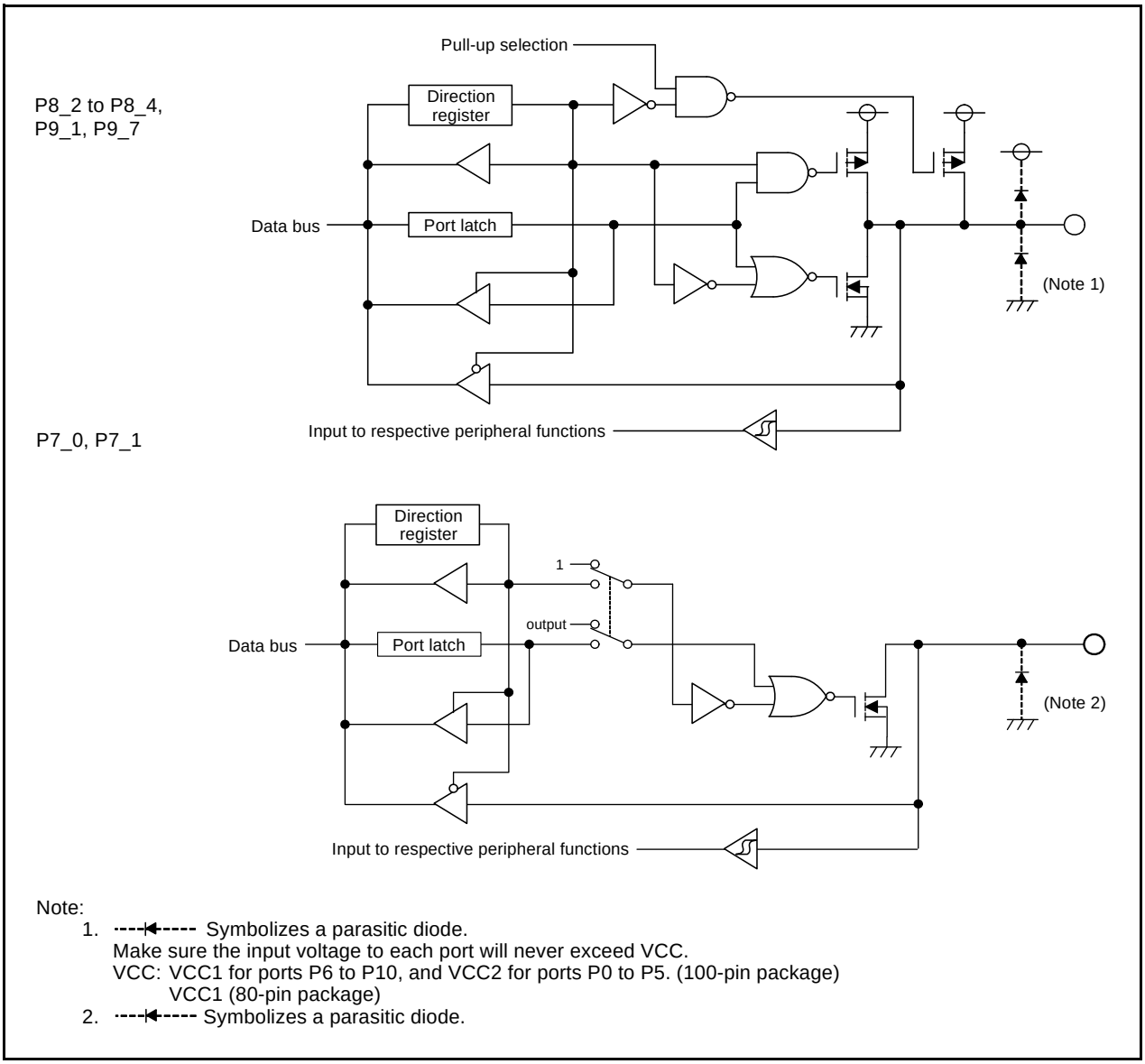
Note:
1. ----◄----- Symbolizes a parasitic diode.
Make sure the input voltage to each port will never exceed VCC.
VCC: VCC1 for ports P6 to P10, and VCC2 for ports P0 to P5. (100-pin package)
VCC1 (80-pin package)

Figure 13.4 I/O Ports (4/9)



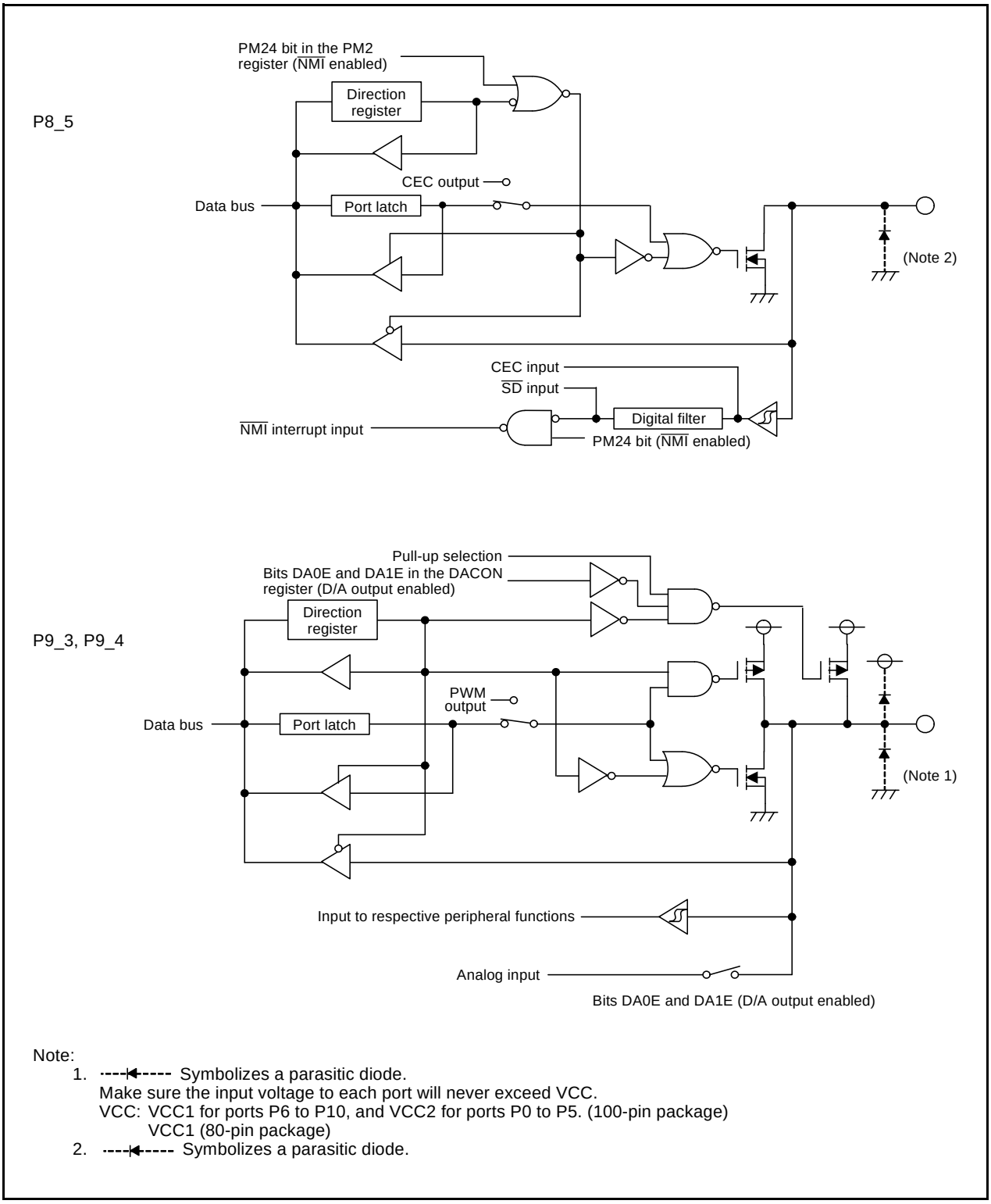
Note:
1. ----◄----- Symbolizes a parasitic diode.
Make sure the input voltage to each port will never exceed VCC.
VCC: VCC1 for ports P6 to P10, and VCC2 for ports P0 to P5. (100-pin package)
VCC1 (80-pin package)

Figure 13.5 I/O Ports (5/9)



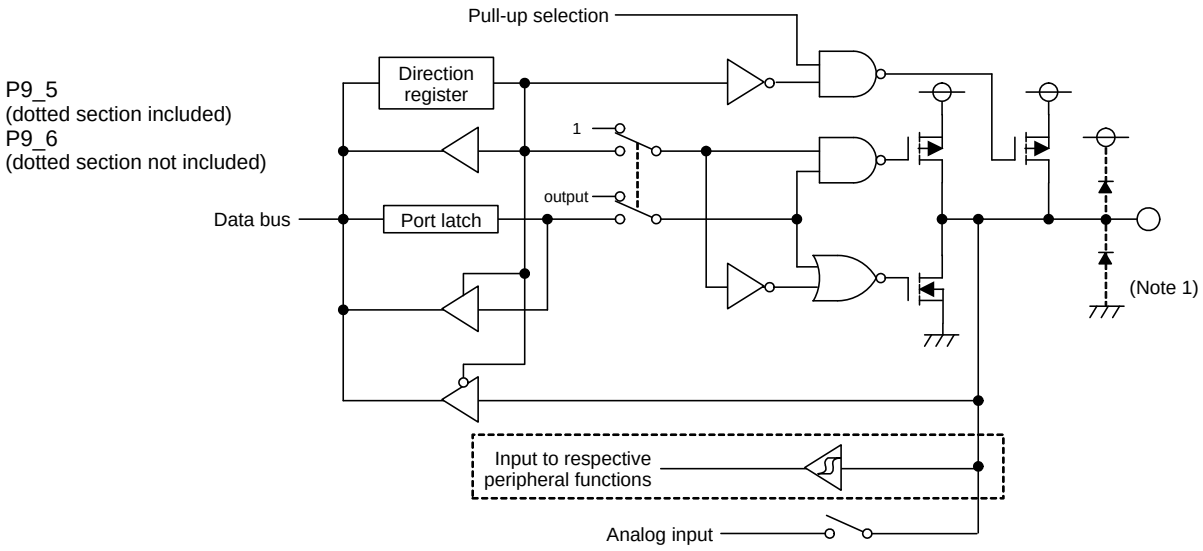
Note:
1. ----◄----- Symbolizes a parasitic diode.
   Make sure the input voltage to each port will never exceed VCC.
   VCC: VCC1 for ports P6 to P10, and VCC2 for ports P0 to P5. (100-pin package)
   VCC1 (80-pin package)
2. ----◄----- Symbolizes a parasitic diode.

Figure 13.6 I/O Ports (6/9)



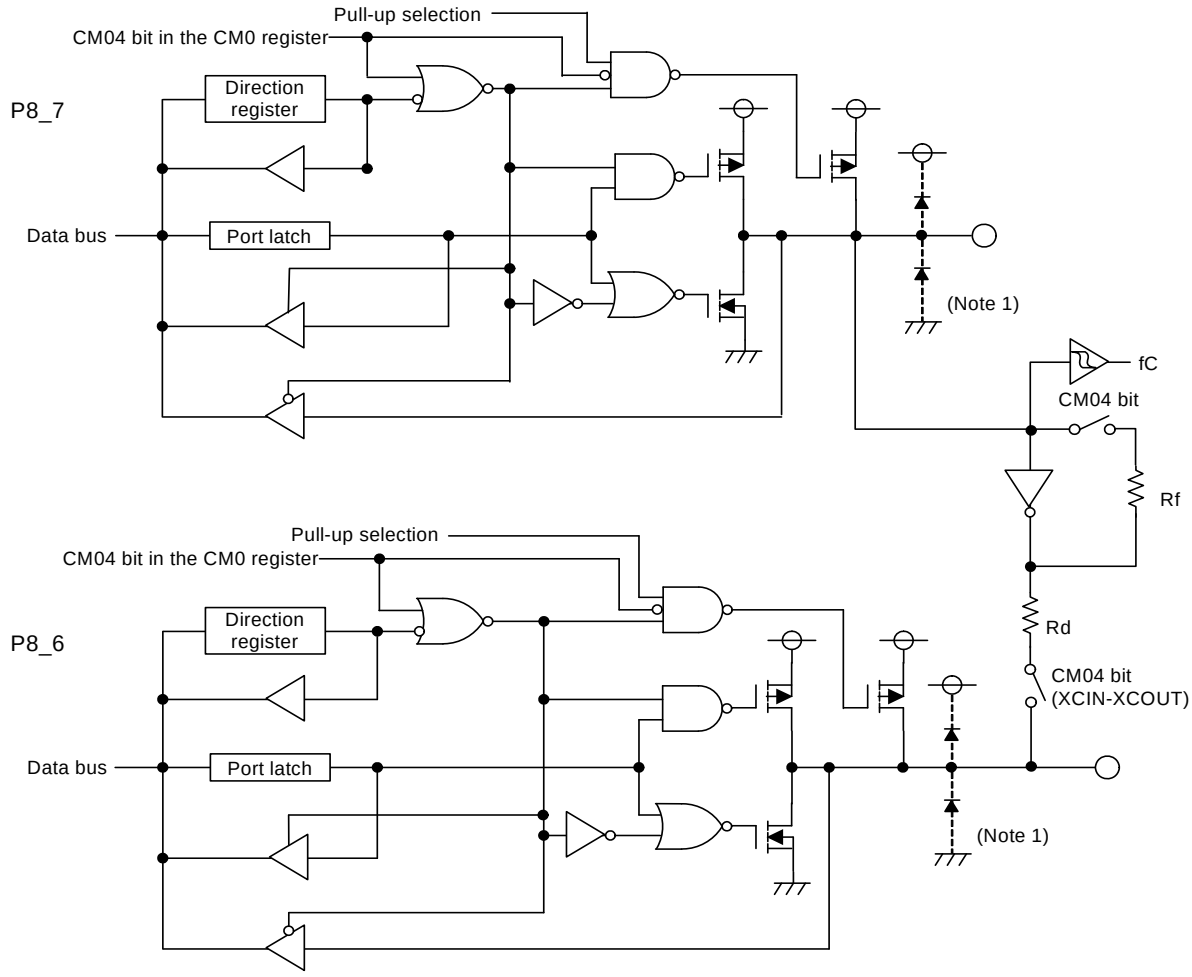
Note:
1. ----|◄----- Symbolizes a parasitic diode.
Make sure the input voltage to each port will never exceed VCC.
VCC: VCC1 for ports P6 to P10, and VCC2 for ports P0 to P5. (100-pin package)
VCC1 (80-pin package)
2. ----|◄----- Symbolizes a parasitic diode.

Figure 13.7 I/O Ports (7/9)



Note:
1. ----|◄---- Symbolizes a parasitic diode.
Make sure the input voltage to each port will never exceed VCC.
VCC: VCC1 for ports P6 to P10, and VCC2 for ports P0 to P5. (100-pin package)
VCC1 (80-pin package)

Figure 13.8 I/O Ports (8/9)



Note:
1. ----◄----- Symbolizes a parasitic diode.
Make sure the input voltage to each port will never exceed VCC.
VCC: VCC1 for ports P6 to P10, and VCC2 for ports P0 to P5. (100-pin package)
VCC1 (80-pin package)

Figure 13.9 I/O Ports (9/9)

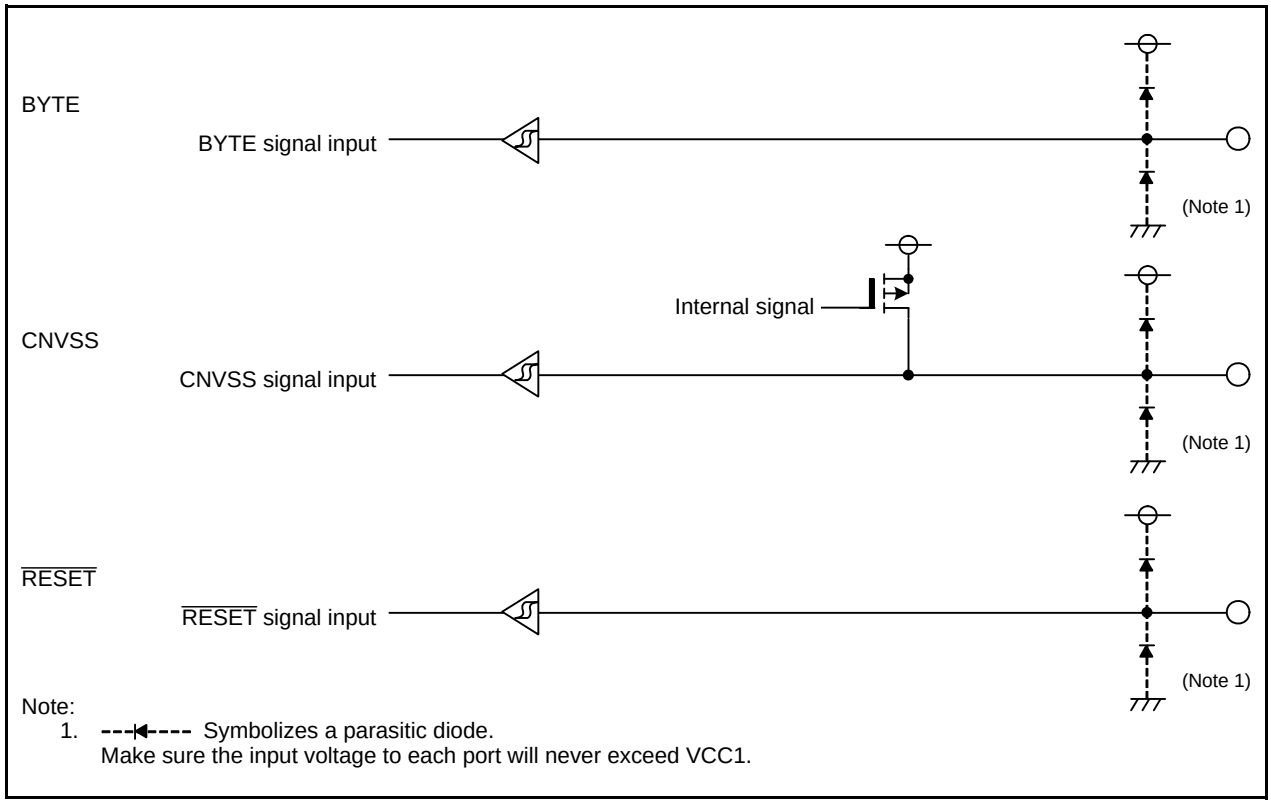


Figure 13.10 I/O Pins

13.3 Registers

Table 13.3 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0360h	Pull-Up Control Register 0	PUR0	00h
0361h	Pull-Up Control Register 1	PUR1	0000 0000b (1) 0000 0010b
0362h	Pull-Up Control Register 2	PUR2	00h
0366h	Port Control Register	PCR	0000 0XX0b
0369h	$\overline{NMI}$/$\overline{SD}$ Digital Filter Register	NMIDF	XXXX X000b
03E0h	Port P0 Register	P0	XXh
03E1h	Port P1 Register	P1	XXh
03E2h	Port P0 Direction Register	PD0	00h
03E3h	Port P1 Direction Register	PD1	00h
03E4h	Port P2 Register	P2	XXh
03E5h	Port P3 Register	P3	XXh
03E6h	Port P2 Direction Register	PD2	00h
03E7h	Port P3 Direction Register	PD3	00h
03E8h	Port P4 Register	P4	XXh
03E9h	Port P5 Register	P5	XXh
03EAh	Port P4 Direction Register	PD4	00h
03EBh	Port P5 Direction Register	PD5	00h
03ECh	Port P6 Register	P6	XXh
03EDh	Port P7 Register	P7	XXh
03EEh	Port P6 Direction Register	PD6	00h
03EFh	Port P7 Direction Register	PD7	00h
03F0h	Port P8 Register	P8	XXh
03F1h	Port P9 Register	P9	XXh
03F2h	Port P8 Direction Register	PD8	00h
03F3h	Port P9 Direction Register	PD9	00h
03F4h	Port P10 Register	P10	XXh
03F6h	Port P10 Direction Register	PD10	00h

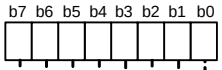
Note:

1. Values after hardware reset, power-on reset, or voltage monitor 0 reset are as follows:
   - 00000000b when input on the CNVSS pin is low
   - 00000010b when input on the CNVSS pin is high

   Values after voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, software reset, watchdog timer reset, or oscillation stop detection reset are as follows:
   - 00000000b when bits PM01 to PM00 in the PM0 register are 00b (single-chip mode).
   - 00000010b when bits PM01 to PM00 in the PM0 register are 01b (memory expansion mode) or 11b (microprocessor mode).

13.3.1 Pull-Up Control Register 0 (PUR0)

Pull-Up Control Register 0



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PUR0	0360h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PU00	P0_0 to P0_3 pull-up	0 : Not pulled high 1 : Pulled high	RW
PU01	P0_4 to P0_7 pull-up		RW
PU02	P1_0 to P1_3 pull-up		RW
PU03	P1_4 to P1_7 pull-up		RW
PU04	P2_0 to P2_3 pull-up		RW
PU05	P2_4 to P2_7 pull-up		RW
PU06	P3_0 to P3_3 pull-up		RW
PU07	P3_4 to P3_7 pull-up		RW

In memory expansion or microprocessor mode, the register content can be modified, but the pins are not pulled high.

PU0i Bit (b7-b0) (i = 0 to 7)

The pin for which the PU0i bit is 1 (pulled high) and the direction bit is 0 (input mode) is pulled high.

13.3.2 Pull-Up Control Register 1 (PUR1)

Pull-Up Control Register 1

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
PUR1	0361h	0000 0000b 0000 0010b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PU10	P4_0 to P4_3 pull-up	0 : Not pulled high 1 : Pulled high	RW
PU11	P4_4 to P4_7 pull-up		RW
PU12	P5_0 to P5_3 pull-up		RW
PU13	P5_4 to P5_7 pull-up		RW
PU14	P6_0 to P6_3 pull-up		RW
PU15	P6_4 to P6_7 pull-up		RW
PU16	P7_2 to P7_3 pull-up		RW
PU17	P7_4 to P7_7 pull-up		RW

Values after hardware reset, power-on reset, or voltage monitor 0 reset are as follows:

- 00000000b when input on the CNVSS pin is low
- 00000010b when input on the CNVSS pin is high

Values after voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, software reset, watchdog timer reset, or oscillation stop detection reset are as follows:

- 00000000b when bits PM01 to PM00 are 00b (single-chip mode)
- 00000010b when bits PM01 to PM00 are 01b (memory expansion mode) or 11b (microprocessor mode)

PU10 (P4_0 to P4_3 pull-up) (b0)
PU11 (P4_4 to P4_7 pull-up) (b1)
PU12 (P5_0 to P5_3 pull-up) (b2)
PU13 (P5_4 to P5_7 pull-up) (b3)

The pin for which the bit in the PU1i bit (i = 0 to 3) is 1 (pulled high) and the direction bit is 0 (input mode) is pulled high.
In memory expansion and microprocessor modes, pins are not pulled high although the contents of these bits can be modified.

PU14 (P6_0 to P6_3 pull-up) (b4)
PU15 (P6_4 to P6_7 pull-up) (b5)
PU17 (P7_4 to P7_7 pull-up) (b7)

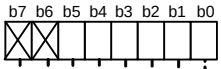
The pin for which the bit in the PU1i bit (i = 4, 5, 7) is 1 (pulled high) and the direction bit is 0 (input mode) is pulled high.

PU16 (P7_2 to P7_3 pull-up) (b6)

The pin for which the bit in the PU16 bit is 1 (pulled high) and the direction bit is 0 (input mode) is pulled high.
Pins P7_0 and P7_1 are not pulled high.

13.3.3 Pull-Up Control Register 2 (PUR2)

Pull-Up Control Register 2



Symbol: PUR2 | Address: 0362h | After Reset: 00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PU20	P8_0 to P8_3 pull-up	0 : Not pulled high 1 : Pulled high	RW
PU21	P8_4 to P8_7 pull-up		RW
PU22	P9_0 to P9_3 pull-up		RW
PU23	P9_4 to P9_7 pull-up		RW
PU24	P10_0 to P10_3 pull-up		RW
PU25	P10_4 to P10_7 pull-up		RW
— (b7-b6)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as 0		—

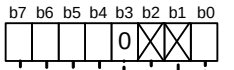
The pin for which the bit in the PUR2 register is 1 (pulled high) and the direction bit is 0 (input mode) is pulled high.

PU21 (P8_4 to P8_7 pull-up) (b1)

The P8_5 pin is not pulled high.

13.3.4 Port Control Register (PCR)

Port Control Register



Symbol: PCR | Address: 0366h | After Reset: 0000 0XX0b

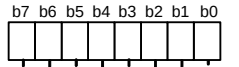
Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCR0	Port P1 control bit	Operation performed when the P1 register is read 0 : When the port is set to input, the input levels of pins P1_0 to P1_7 are read. When set to output, the port latch is read. 1 : The port latch is read regardless of whether the port is set to input or output.	RW
— (b2-b1)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined		—
PCR3	Key input enable bit ($\overline{KI4}$ to $\overline{KI7}$)	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	RW
PCR4	CEC output enable bit	0 : CEC output disabled 1 : CEC output enabled	RW
PCR5	$\overline{INT6}$ input enable bit	0 : Enabled 1 : Disabled	RW
PCR6	$\overline{INT7}$ input enable bit	0 : Enabled 1 : Disabled	RW
PCR7	Key input enable bit ($\overline{KI0}$ to $\overline{KI3}$)	0 : Enabled 1 : Disabled	RW

PCR0 (Port P1 control bit) (b0)

When the P1 register is read after the PCR0 bit is set to 1, the corresponding port latch is read regardless of the PD1 register setting.

13.3.5 Port Pi Register (Pi) (i = 0 to 10)

Port Pi Register (i = 0 to 10)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
P0 to P3	03E0h, 03E1h, 03E4h, 03E5h	Undefined
P4 to P7	03E8h, 03E9h, 03ECh, 03EDh	Undefined
P8 to P10	03F0h, 03F1h, 03F4h	Undefined

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
Pi_0	Port Pi_0 bit	The pin level of any I/O port which is set to input mode can be read by reading the corresponding bit in this register. The pin level of any I/O port which is set to output mode can be controlled by writing to the corresponding bit in this register 0 : Low level 1 : High level	RW
Pi_1	Port Pi_1 bit		RW
Pi_2	Port Pi_2 bit		RW
Pi_3	Port Pi_3 bit		RW
Pi_4	Port Pi_4 bit		RW
Pi_5	Port Pi_5 bit		RW
Pi_6	Port Pi_6 bit		RW
Pi_7	Port Pi_7 bit		RW

Data input/output to and from external devices are accomplished by reading and writing to the Pi register. Each bit of the Pi register consists of a port latch to hold the output data and a circuit to read the pin status.

For ports set to input mode, the input level of the pin can be read by reading the corresponding Pi register, and data can be written to the port latch by writing to the Pi register.

For ports set to output mode, the port latch can be read by reading the corresponding Pi register, and data can be written to the port latch by writing to the Pi register. The data written to the port latch is output from the pin. Each bit in the Pi register corresponds to one port.

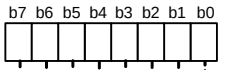
In memory expansion and microprocessor modes, the Pi register for the pins functioning as bus control pins (A0 to A19, D0 to D15, $\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$, $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WRL}$/$\overline{WR}$, $\overline{WRH}$/$\overline{BHE}$, ALE, $\overline{RDY}$, $\overline{HOLD}$, $\overline{HLDA}$, and BCLK) cannot be modified (writing a value has no effect).

Since P7_0, P7_1, and P8_5 are N-channel open drain ports, when set to 1, the pin status becomes high-impedance.

When the CM04 bit in the CM0 register is 1 (XCIN-XCOUT oscillation function) and bits PD8_6 and PD8_7 in the PD8 register are 0 (input mode), values of bits P8_6 and P8_7 in the P8 register are undefined.

13.3.6 Port Pi Direction Register (PDi) (i = 0 to 10)

Port Pi Direction Register (i = 0 to 10)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PD0 to PD3	03E2h, 03E3h, 03E6h, 03E7h	00h
PD4 to PD7	03EAh, 03EBh, 03EEh, 03EFh	00h
PD8 to PD10	03F2h, 03F3h, 03F6h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PDi_0	Port Pi_0 direction bit	0 : Input mode (Functions as an input port) 1 : Output mode (Functions as an output port)	RW
PDi_1	Port Pi_1 direction bit		RW
PDi_2	Port Pi_2 direction bit		RW
PDi_3	Port Pi_3 direction bit		RW
PDi_4	Port Pi_4 direction bit		RW
PDi_5	Port Pi_5 direction bit		RW
PDi_6	Port Pi_6 direction bit		RW
PDi_7	Port Pi_7 direction bit		RW

Write to the PD9 register in the next instruction after setting the PRC2 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).

Select whether I/O ports are to be used for input or output by the PDi register. Each bit in the PDi register has its corresponding port.

In memory expansion mode or microprocessor mode, the PDi register for the pins functioning as bus control pins (A0 to A19, D0 to D15, $\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$, $\overline{RD}$, $\overline{WRL}$/$\overline{WR}$, $\overline{WRH}$/$\overline{BHE}$, ALE, $\overline{RDY}$, $\overline{HOLD}$, $\overline{HLDA}$, and BCLK) cannot be modified (Writing a value has no effect).

13.3.7 $\overline{NMI}/\overline{SD}$ Digital Filter Register (NMIDF)

$\overline{NMI}/\overline{SD}$ Digital Filter Register

b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
NMIDF	0369h	XXXX X000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
NMIDF0	$\overline{NMI}/\overline{SD}$ filter sampling clock select bit	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : No filter 0 0 1 : CPU clock divided by 2 0 1 0 : CPU clock divided by 4 0 1 1 : CPU clock divided by 8 1 0 0 : CPU clock divided by 16 1 0 1 : CPU clock divided by 32 1 1 0 : CPU clock divided by 64 1 1 1 : CPU clock divided by 128	RW
NMIDF1			RW
NMIDF2			RW
— (b7-b3)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

Change the NMIDF register under the following conditions:

- The PM24 bit in the PM2 register is 0 ($\overline{NMI}$ interrupt disabled)
- Bits INV02 and INV03 in the INVC0 register are 0 (three-phase motor control timer function not used, three-phase motor control timer output disabled).

Once the PM24 bit is set to 1 ($\overline{NMI}$ interrupt enabled), it cannot be set to 0 by a program. Change the NMIDF register before setting the PM24 bit to 1.

13.4 Peripheral Function I/O

13.4.1 Peripheral Function I/O and Port Direction Bits

Programmable I/O ports can share pins with peripheral function I/O. (See Table 1.6 to Table 1.9 “Pin Names, Pin Package”.) Some peripheral function I/O are affected by a port direction bit which shares the same pin. Table 13.4 lists The Setting of Direction Bits Functioning as Peripheral Function I/O. For peripheral function settings, see descriptions of each function.

Table 13.4 The Setting of Direction Bits Functioning as Peripheral Function I/O

Peripheral Function I/O		The Setting of the Port Direction Bit Sharing the Same Pin
Input		Set to 0 (input mode).
Output	PWM	Set to 1 (output mode).
	D/A converter	Set to 0 (input mode).
	Others	Set to either 0 or 1. (Outputs regardless of the direction bit setting)

13.4.2 Priority Level of Peripheral Function I/O

Multiple peripheral functions can share the same pin.
For example, when peripheral function A and peripheral function B share a pin, input and output are as follows:

- When the pin functions as input for peripheral functions A and B
  The same signal is input as each input signal. However, the timing of accepting the signal differs depending on conditions (e.g. internal delay) of functions A and B.
- When the pin functions as output for peripheral function A and as input for peripheral function B
  Peripheral function A outputs a signal from the pin, and peripheral function B inputs the signal.

13.4.3 $\overline{\text{NMI}}/\overline{\text{SD}}$ Digital Filter

The $\overline{\text{NMI}}/\overline{\text{SD}}$ input function includes a digital filter. A sampling clock can be selected by bits NMIDF2 to NMIDF0 in the NMIDF register. The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ level is sampled for every sampling clock. When the same sampled level is detected three times in a row, the level is transferred to the internal circuit.
When using the $\overline{\text{NMI}}/\overline{\text{SD}}$ digital filter, do not enter wait mode or stop mode.
Port P8_5 is not affected by the digital filter.
Figure 13.11 shows $\overline{\text{NMI}}/\overline{\text{SD}}$ Digital Filter, and Figure 13.12 shows $\overline{\text{NMI}}/\overline{\text{SD}}$ Digital Filter Operation Example.

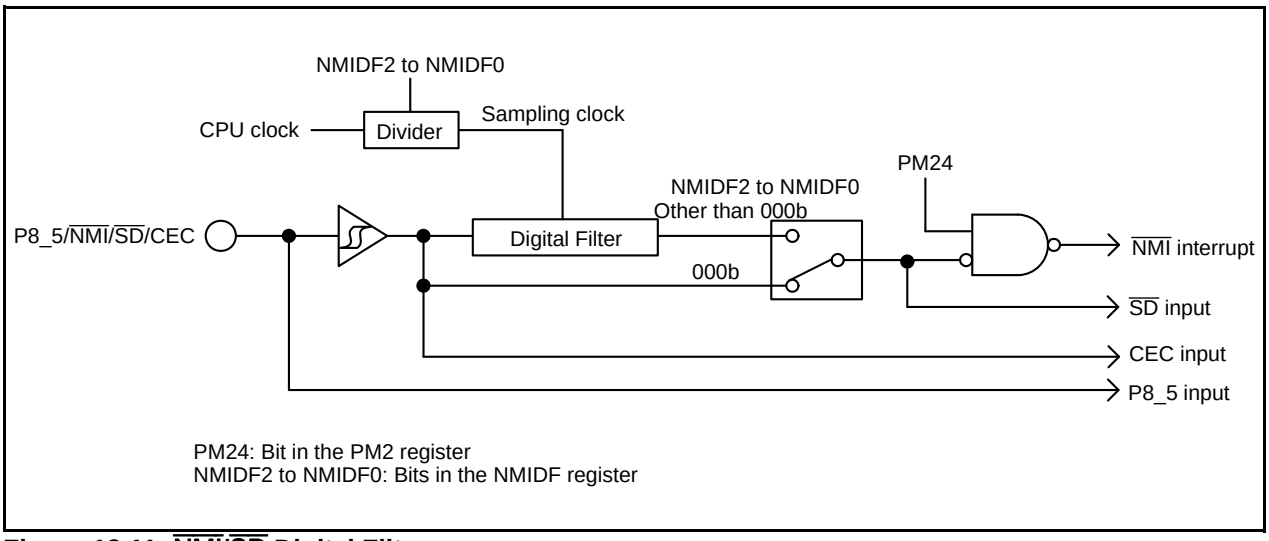


Figure 13.11 $\overline{\text{NMI}}/\overline{\text{SD}}$ Digital Filter

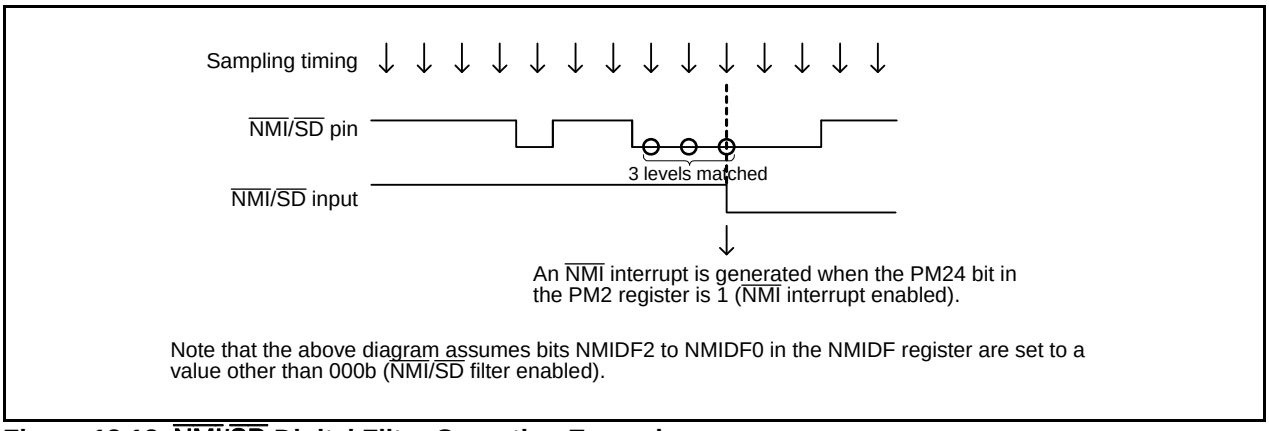


Figure 13.12 $\overline{\text{NMI}}/\overline{\text{SD}}$ Digital Filter Operation Example

13.4.4 CNVSS Pin

The built-in pull-up resistor of the CNVSS pin is activated after watchdog timer reset, hardware reset, power-on reset or voltage monitor 0 reset. Thus, the CNVSS pin outputs a high-level signal up to two cycles of the fOCO-S. Connect the CNVSS pin to VSS via a resistor to use it in single-chip mode.

13.5 Unassigned Pin Handling

Table 13.5 Unassigned Pin Handling in Single-Chip Mode

Pin Name	Connection (2)
Ports P0 to P5	One of the following: • Set to input mode and connect a pin to VSS via a resistor (pull-down) • Set to input mode and connect a pin to VCC2 via a resistor (pull-up) (5) • Set to output mode and leave the pins open (1)
Ports P6 to P10	One of the following: • Set to input mode and connect a pin to VSS via a resistor (pull-down) • Set to input mode and connect a pin to VCC1 via a resistor (pull-up) • Set to output mode and leave the pins open (1, 3)
XOUT (4)	Open
XIN	Connect to VCC1 via a resistor (pull-up)
AVCC	Connect to VCC1
AVSS, VREF, BYTE	Connect to VSS

Notes:
1. When setting a port to output mode and leaving it open, be aware that the port remains in input mode until it is switched to output mode by a program after reset. For this reason, the voltage level on the pin becomes undefined, causing the power supply current to increase while the port remains in input mode.
   Furthermore, since the contents of the direction registers could be changed by noise or noise-induced loss of control, it is recommended that the contents of the direction registers be regularly reset in software to improve the reliability of the program.
2. Make sure the unassigned pins are connected with the shortest possible wiring from the MCU pins (maximum 2 cm).
3. Ports P7_0, P7_1 and P8_5 are N-channel open drain outputs.
   When ports P7_0, P7_1 and P8_5 are set to output mode, make sure a low-level signal is output from the pins.
4. This applies when an external clock is input to the XIN pin or when VCC1 is connected via a resistor.
5. In 80-package, a port is set to input mode and is connected to VCC1 via a resistor (pull-up).

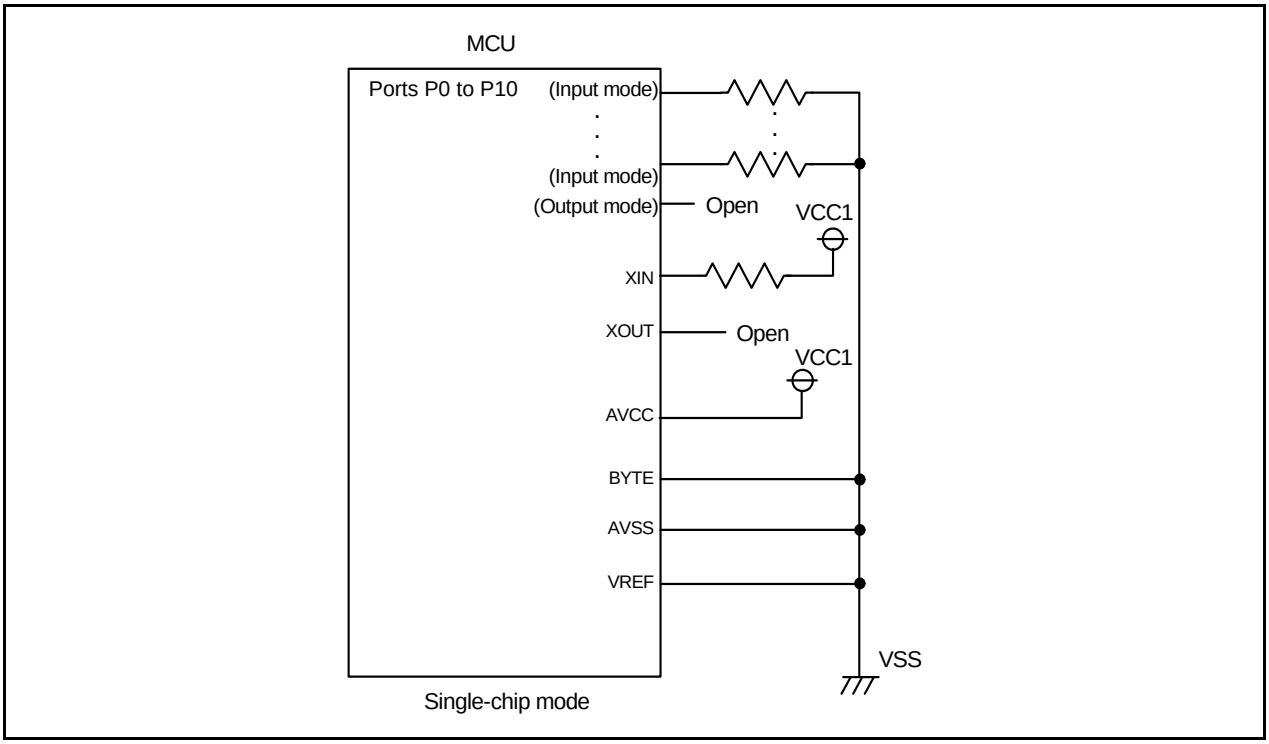


Figure 13.13 Unassigned Pin Handling in Single-Chip Mode

Table 13.6 Unassigned Pin Handling in Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode

Pin Name	Connection (2)
Ports P0 to P5	One of the following: • Set to input mode and connect a pin to VSS via a resistor (pull-down) • Set to input mode and connect a pin to VCC2 via a resistor (pull-up) • Set to output mode and leave the pins open (1, 3)
Ports P6 to P10	One of the following: • Set to input mode and connect a pin to VSS via a resistor (pull-down) • Set to input mode and connect a pin to VCC1 via a resistor (pull-up) • Set to output mode and leave the pins open (1, 4)
$\overline{BHE}$, ALE, $\overline{HLDA}$, XOUT (5), BCLK (6)	Open
$\overline{HOLD}$, $\overline{RDY}$	Connect to VCC2 via a resistor (pull-up)
XIN	Connect to VCC1 via a resistor (pull-up)
AVCC	Connect to VCC1
AVSS, VREF	Connect to VSS

Notes:

1. When setting a port to output mode and leaving it open, be aware that the port remains in input mode until it is switched to output mode by a program after reset. For this reason, the voltage level on the pin becomes undefined, causing the power supply current to increase while the port remains in input mode.
   Furthermore, since the contents of the direction registers could be changed by noise or noise-induced loss of control, it is recommended that the contents of the direction registers be regularly reset in software to improve the reliability of the program.
2. Make sure the unassigned pins are connected with the shortest possible wiring from the MCU pins (maximum 2 cm).
3. If the CNVSS pin has the VSS level applied to it, these pins are set as input ports until the processor mode is switched by a program after reset. For this reason, the voltage levels on these pins become undefined, causing the power supply current to increase while they remain set as input ports.
4. Ports P7_0, P7_1, and P8_5 are N-channel open drain outputs.
   When ports P7_0, P7_1, and P8_5 are set to output mode, make sure a low-level signal is output from the pins.
5. This applies when an external clock is input to the XIN pin or when VCC1 is connected via a resistor.
6. If the PM07 bit in the PM0 register is set to 1 (BCLK not output), connect this pin to VCC2 via a resistor (pulled high).

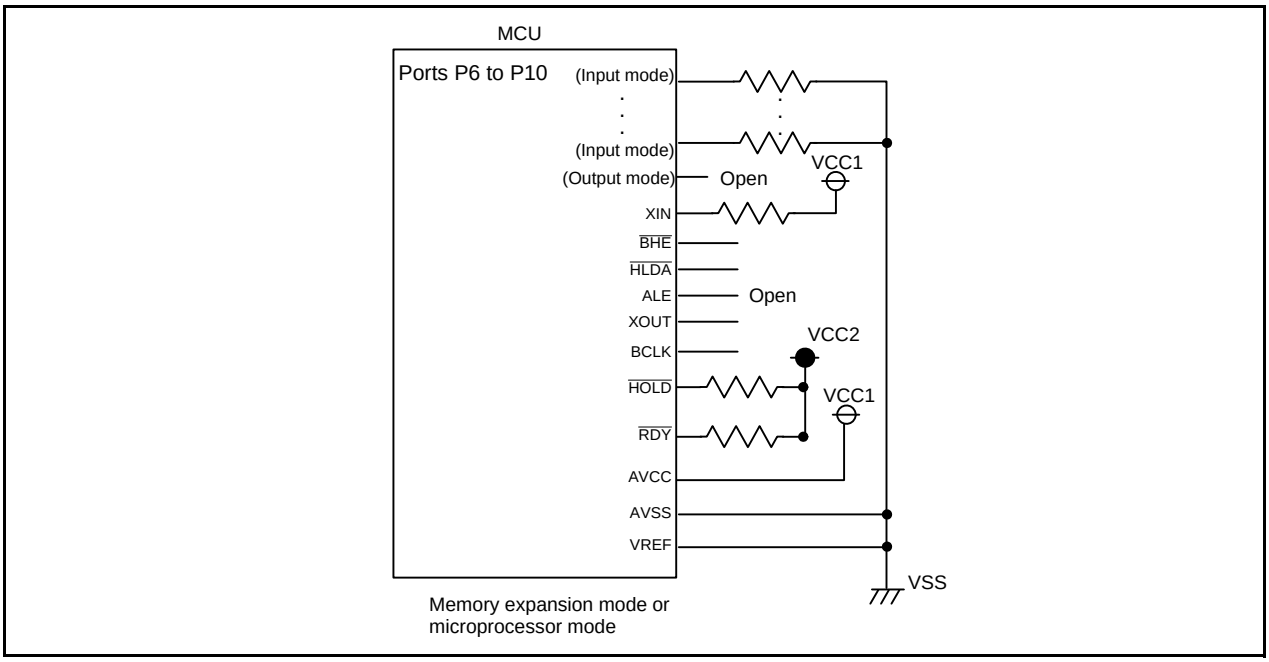


Figure 13.14 Unassigned Pin Handling in Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode

13.6 Notes on Programmable I/O Ports

13.6.1 Influence of the $\overline{SD}$ Input

If a low-level signal is applied to the $\overline{SD}$ pin when the IVPCR1 bit in the TB2SC register is 1 (three-phase output forcible cutoff by input on the $\overline{SD}$ pin enabled), pins P7_2 to P7_5 and P8_0 and P8_1 become high-impedance.

13.6.2 Influence of SI/O3 and SI/O4

Setting the SM32 bit in the S3C register to 1 causes the P9_2 pin to become high-impedance. Similarly, setting the SM42 bit in the S4C register to 1 causes the P9_6 pin to become high-impedance.

13.6.3 80-Pin Package

Set the direction bits of the ports corresponding to P1, P4_4 to P4_7, P7_2 to P7_5 and P9_1 to 1 (output mode). Set the output data to 0 (low-level signal).

14. Interrupts

Note

Do not use $\overline{INT3}$ to $\overline{INT5}$ for the 80-pin package.

14.1 Introduction

Table 14.1 lists Types of Interrupts, and Table 14.2 lists I/O Pins. The pins shown in Table 14.2 are external interrupt input pins. Refer to the peripheral functions for the pins related to the peripheral functions.

Table 14.1 Types of Interrupts

Type		Interrupt	Function
Software		Undefined instruction (UND instruction) Overflow (INTO instruction) BRK instruction INT instruction	An interrupt is generated by executing an instruction. Non-maskable interrupt (2)
Hardware	Specific	$\overline{NMI}$ Watchdog timer Oscillator stop/restart detect Voltage monitor 1 Voltage monitor 2 Address match Single step (1) $\overline{DBC}$ (1)	Interrupt by the MCU hardware Non-maskable interrupt (2)
	Peripheral function	$\overline{INT}$, timers, etc. (Refer to 14.6.2 “Relocatable Vector Tables”.)	Interrupt by the peripheral functions in the MCU Maskable interrupt (interrupt priority level: 7 levels) (2)

Notes:
1. This interrupt is provided exclusively for developers and should not be used.
2. Maskable interrupt: Interrupt status (enabled or disabled) can be selected by the interrupt enable flag (I flag).
   Interrupt priority can be changed by the interrupt priority level.
   Non-maskable interrupt: Interrupt status (enabled or disabled) cannot be selected by the interrupt enable flag (I flag).
   Interrupt priority cannot be changed by the interrupt priority level.

Table 14.2 I/O Pins

Pin Name	I/O	Function
$\overline{NMI}$	Input	$\overline{NMI}$ interrupt input
$\overline{INTi}$	Input (1)	$\overline{INTi}$ interrupt input
$\overline{KI0}$ to $\overline{KI7}$	Input (1)	Key input

i = 0 to 7

Note:
1. Set the port direction bits which share pins to 0 (input mode).

14.2 Registers

Table 14.3 Registers (1/2)

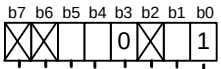
Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
001Eh	Processor Mode Register 2	PM2	XX00 0X01b
0042h	$\overline{\text{INT7}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT7IC	XX00 X000b
0043h	$\overline{\text{INT6}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT6IC	XX00 X000b
0044h	$\overline{\text{INT3}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT3IC	XX00 X000b
0045h	Timer B5 Interrupt Control Register	TB5IC	XXXX X000b
0046h	Timer B4 Interrupt Control Register UART1 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	TB4IC, U1BCNIC	XXXX X000b
0047h	Timer B3 Interrupt Control Register, UART0 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	TB3IC, U0BCNIC	XXXX X000b
0048h	SI/O4 Interrupt Control Register, $\overline{\text{INT5}}$ Interrupt Control Register	S4IC, INT5IC	XX00 X000b
0049h	SI/O3 Interrupt Control Register, $\overline{\text{INT4}}$ Interrupt Control Register	S3IC, INT4IC	XX00 X000b
004Ah	UART2 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	BCNIC	XXXX X000b
004Bh	DMA0 Interrupt Control Register	DM0IC	XXXX X000b
004Ch	DMA1 Interrupt Control Register	DM1IC	XXXX X000b
004Dh	Key Input Interrupt Control Register	KUPIC	XX00 X000b
004Eh	A/D Conversion Interrupt Control Register	ADIC	XXXX X000b
004Fh	UART2 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S2TIC	XXXX X000b
0050h	UART2 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S2RIC	XXXX X000b
0051h	UART0 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S0TIC	XXXX X000b
0052h	UART0 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S0RIC	XXXX X000b
0053h	UART1 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S1TIC	XXXX X000b
0054h	UART1 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S1TIC	XXXX X000b
0055h	Timer A0 Interrupt Control Register	TA0IC	XXXX X000b
0056h	Timer A1 Interrupt Control Register	TA1IC	XXXX X000b
0057h	Timer A2 Interrupt Control Register	TA2IC	XXXX X000b
0058h	Timer A3 Interrupt Control Register	TA3IC	XXXX X000b
0059h	Timer A4 Interrupt Control Register	TA4IC	XXXX X000b
005Ah	Timer B0 Interrupt Control Register	TB0IC	XXXX X000b
005Bh	Timer B1 Interrupt Control Register	TB1IC	XXXX X000b
005Ch	Timer B2 Interrupt Control Register	TB2IC	XXXX X000b
005Dh	$\overline{\text{INT0}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT0IC	XX00 X000b
005Eh	$\overline{\text{INT1}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT1IC	XX00 X000b
005Fh	$\overline{\text{INT2}}$ Interrupt Control Register	INT2IC	XX00 X000b
0069h	DMA2 Interrupt Control Register	DM2IC	XXXX X000b
006Ah	DMA3 Interrupt Control Register	DM3IC	XXXX X000b
006Bh	UART5 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register CEC1 Interrupt Control Register	U5BCNIC, CEC1IC	XXXX X000b
006Ch	UART5 Transmit Interrupt Control Register CEC2 Interrupt Control Register	S5TIC, CEC2IC	XXXX X000b
006Dh	UART5 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S5RIC	XXXX X000b

Table 14.4 Registers (2/2)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
006Eh	UART6 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register, Real-Time Clock Periodic Interrupt Control Register	U6BCNIC, RTCTIC	XXXX X000b
006Fh	UART6 Transmit Interrupt Control Register, Real-Time Clock Alarm Interrupt Control Register	S6TIC, RTCCIC	XXXX X000b
0070h	UART6 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S6RIC	XXXX X000b
0071h	UART7 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register, Remote Control Signal Receiver 0 Interrupt Control Register	U7BCNIC, PMC0IC	XXXX X000b
0072h	UART7 Transmit Interrupt Control Register, Remote Control Signal Receiver 1 Interrupt Control Register	S7TIC, PMC1IC	XXXX X000b
0073h	UART7 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S7RIC	XXXX X000b
007Bh	I2C-bus Interface Interrupt Control Register	IICIC	XXXX X000b
007Ch	SCL/SDA Interrupt Control Register	SCLDAIC	XXXX X000b
0205h	Interrupt Source Select Register 3	IFSR3A	00h
0206h	Interrupt Source Select Register 2	IFSR2A	00h
0207h	Interrupt Source Select Register	IFSR	00h
020Eh	Address Match Interrupt Enable Register	AIER	XXXX XX00b
020Fh	Address Match Interrupt Enable Register 2	AIER2	XXXX XX00b
0210h	Address Match Interrupt Register 0	RMAD0	00h
0211h			00h
0212h			X0h
0214h	Address Match Interrupt Register 1	RMAD1	00h
0215h			00h
0216h			X0h
0218h	Address Match Interrupt Register 2	RMAD2	00h
0219h			00h
021Ah			X0h
021Ch	Address Match Interrupt Register 3	RMAD3	00h
021Dh			00h
021Eh			X0h
0366h	Port Control Register	PCR	0000 0XX0b
0369h	$\overline{\text{NMI}}$/$\overline{\text{SD}}$ Digital Filter Register	NMIDF	XXXX X000b

14.2.1 Processor Mode Register 2 (PM2)

Processor Mode Register 2



Symbol: PM2 | Address: 001Eh | After Reset: XX00 0X01b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b0)	Reserved bit	Set to 1.	RW
PM21	System clock protection bit	0 : Clock is protected by PRCR register 1 : Clock change disabled	RW
— (b2)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined.		—
— (b3)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
PM24	$\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt enable bit	0 : $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt disabled 1 : $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt enabled	RW
PM25	Peripheral clock fC provide bit	0 : Not provided 1 : Provided	RW
— (b7-b6)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—

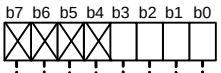
Set the PRC1 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.

PM24 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt enable bit) (b4)

Once this bit is set to 1, it cannot be set to 0 by a program (writing a 0 has no effect).

14.2.2 Interrupt Control Register 1 (TB5IC, TB4IC/U1BCNIC, TB3IC/U0BCNIC, BCNIC, DM0IC to DM3IC, ADIC, S0TIC to S2TIC, S0RIC to S2RIC, TA0IC to TA4IC, TB0IC to TB2IC, U5BCNIC/CEC1IC, S5TIC/CEC2IC, S5RIC to S7RIC, U6BCNIC/RTCTIC, S6TIC/RTCCIC, U7BCNIC/PMC0IC, S7TIC/PMC1IC, IICIC, SCLDAIC)

Interrupt Control Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TB5IC	0045h	XXXX X000b
TB4IC/U1BCNIC	0046h	XXXX X000b
TB3IC/U0BCNIC	0047h	XXXX X000b
BCNIC	004Ah	XXXX X000b
DM0IC to DM3IC	004Bh, 004Ch, 0069h, 006Ah	XXXX X000b
ADIC	004Eh	XXXX X000b
S0TIC to S2TIC	0051h, 0053h, 004Fh	XXXX X000b
S0RIC to S2RIC	0052h, 0054h, 0050h	XXXX X000b
TA0IC to TA4IC	0055h to 0059h	XXXX X000b
TB0IC to TB2IC	005Ah to 005Ch	XXXX X000b
U5BCNIC/CEC1IC	006Bh	XXXX X000b
S5TIC/CEC2IC	006Ch	XXXX X000b
S5RIC to S7RIC	006Dh, 0070h, 0073h	XXXX X000b
U6BCNIC/RTCTIC	006Eh	XXXX X000b
S6TIC/RTCCIC	006Fh	XXXX X000b
U7BCNIC/PMC0IC	0071h	XXXX X000b
S7TIC/PMC1IC	0072h	XXXX X000b
IICIC	007Bh	XXXX X000b
SCLDAIC	007Ch	XXXX X000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
ILVL0	Interrupt priority level select bit	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : Level 0 (interrupt disabled) 0 0 1 : Level 1 0 1 0 : Level 2 0 1 1 : Level 3 1 0 0 : Level 4 1 0 1 : Level 5 1 1 0 : Level 6 1 1 1 : Level 7	RW
ILVL1			RW
ILVL2			RW
IR	Interrupt request bit	0: Interrupt not requested 1: Interrupt requested	RW
— (b7-b4)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

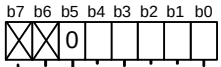
Rewrite this register at a point that does not generate an interrupt request.
When multiple interrupt sources share the register, select an interrupt source in registers IFSR2A and IFSR3A.

IR (Interrupt request bit) (b3)

Do not set the IR bit to 1 when it is 0.

14.2.3 Interrupt Control Register 2 (INT7IC, INT6IC, INT3IC, S4IC/INT5IC, S3IC/INT4IC, KUPIC, INT0IC to INT2IC)

Interrupt Control Register 2



Symbol	Address	After Reset
INT7IC	0042h	XX00 X000b
INT6IC	0043h	XX00 X000b
INT3IC	0044h	XX00 X000b
S4IC/INT5IC	0048h	XX00 X000b
S3IC/INT4IC	0049h	XX00 X000b
KUPIC	004Dh	XX00 X000b
INT0IC to INT2IC	005Dh to 005Fh	XX00 X000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
ILVL0	Interrupt priority level select bit	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : Level 0 (interrupt disabled) 0 0 1 : Level 1 0 1 0 : Level 2 0 1 1 : Level 3 1 0 0 : Level 4 1 0 1 : Level 5 1 1 0 : Level 6 1 1 1 : Level 7	RW
ILVL1			RW
ILVL2			RW
IR	Interrupt request bit	0: Interrupt not requested 1: Interrupt requested	RW (1)
POL	Polarity select bit	0 : Select falling edge 1 : Select rising edge	RW
— (b5)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
— (b7-b6)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

Rewrite this register at a point that does not generate an interrupt request.
When multiple interrupt sources share the register, select an interrupt source in the IFSR register.

ILVL2-ILVL0 (Interrupt priority level select bit) (b2-b0)

In memory expansion or microprocessor mode, set bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 in registers INT6IC and INT7IC to 000b (interrupts disabled).
When the BYTE pin is low in memory expansion or microprocessor mode, set bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 in registers INT3IC, INT4IC, and INT5IC to 000b (interrupts disabled).

IR (Interrupt request bit) (b3)

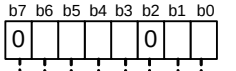
Do not set the IR bit to 1 when it is 0.

POL (Polarity select bit) (b4)

When the IFSRi bit in the IFSR register is 1 (both edges), set the POL bit in the INTiIC register to 0 (falling edge) (i = 0 to 5). Similarly, when bits IFSR30 and IFSR31 in the IFSR3A register are 1 (both edges), set the POL bit in registers INT6IC and INT7IC to 0 (falling edge).
Set the POL bit in the S3IC or S4IC register to 0 (falling edge) when the IFSR6 bit in the IFSR register is 0 (SI/O3 selected) or IFSR7 bit is 0 (SI/O4 selected), respectively.

14.2.4 Interrupt Source Select Register 3 (IFSR3A)

Interrupt Source Select Register 3



Symbol	Address	After Reset
IFSR3A	0205h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
IFSR30	$\overline{\text{INT6}}$ interrupt polarity select bit	0: One edge 1: Both edges	RW
IFSR31	$\overline{\text{INT7}}$ interrupt polarity select bit	0: One edge 1: Both edges	RW
— (b2)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
IFSR33	Interrupt request source select bit	0: UART5 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection 1: CEC1	RW
IFSR34	Interrupt request source select bit	0 : UART5 transmission, NACK 1 : CEC2	RW
IFSR35	Interrupt request source select bit	0: UART6 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection 1: Real-time clock cycle	RW
IFSR36	Interrupt request source select bit	0: UART6 transmission, NACK 1: Real-time clock alarm	RW
IFSR37	Key input interrupt polarity select bit	0: One edge 1: Both edges	RW

IFSR30 ($\overline{\text{INT6}}$ interrupt polarity select bit) (b0)

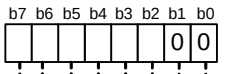
When setting this bit to 1 (both edges), make sure the POL bit in the INT6IC register is set to 0 (falling edge).

IFSR31 ($\overline{\text{INT7}}$ interrupt polarity select bit) (b1)

When setting this bit to 1 (both edges), make sure the POL bit in the INT7IC register is set to 0 (falling edge).

14.2.5 Interrupt Source Select Register 2 (IFSR2A)

Interrupt Source Select Register 2

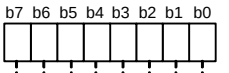


Symbol	Address	After Reset
IFSR2A	0206h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b1-b0)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
IFSR22	Interrupt request source select bit	0 : Not used 1 : I^2C-bus interface	RW
IFSR23	Interrupt request source select bit	0 : Not used 1 : SCL/SDA	RW
IFSR24	Interrupt request source select bit	0 : UART7 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection 1 : Remote control 0	RW
IFSR25	Interrupt request source select bit	0 : UART7 transmission, NACK 1 : Remote control 1	RW
IFSR26	Interrupt request source select bit	0 : Timer B3 1 : UART0 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection	RW
IFSR27	Interrupt request source select bit	0 : Timer B4 1 : UART1 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection	RW

14.2.6 Interrupt Source Select Register (IFSR)

Interrupt Source Select Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
IFSR	0207h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
IFSR0	$\overline{INT0}$ interrupt polarity select bit	0 : One edge 1 : Both edges	RW
IFSR1	$\overline{INT1}$ interrupt polarity select bit	0 : One edge 1 : Both edges	RW
IFSR2	$\overline{INT2}$ interrupt polarity select bit	0 : One edge 1 : Both edges	RW
IFSR3	$\overline{INT3}$ interrupt polarity select bit	0 : One edge 1 : Both edges	RW
IFSR4	$\overline{INT4}$ interrupt polarity select bit	0 : One edge 1 : Both edges	RW
IFSR5	$\overline{INT5}$ interrupt polarity select bit	0 : One edge 1 : Both edges	RW
IFSR6	Interrupt request source select bit	0 : SI/O3 1 : $\overline{INT4}$	RW
IFSR7	Interrupt request source select bit	0 : SI/O4 1 : $\overline{INT5}$	RW

IFSR5-IFSR0 ($\overline{INT5}$-$\overline{INT0}$ interrupt polarity select bit) (b5-b0)

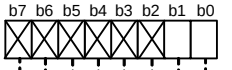
When setting this bit to 1 (both edges), make sure the POL bit in registers INT0IC to INT5IC are set to 0 (falling edge).

IFSR7, IFSR6 (Interrupt request source select bit) (b7, b6)

In memory expansion or microprocessor mode, when the data bus is 16 bits wide (BYTE pin is low), set this bit to 0 (SI/O3, SI/O4).
When setting this bit to 0 (SI/O3, SI/O4), make sure the POL bit in registers S3IC and S4IC are set to 0 (falling edge).

14.2.7 Address Match Interrupt Enable Register (AIER)

Address Match Interrupt Enable Register

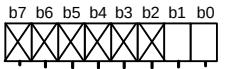


Symbol	Address	After Reset
AIER	020Eh	XXXX XX00b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
AIER0	Address match interrupt 0 enable bit	0 : Interrupt disabled 1 : Interrupt enabled	RW
AIER1	Address match interrupt 1 enable bit	0 : Interrupt disabled 1 : Interrupt enabled	RW
— (b7-b2)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

14.2.8 Address Match Interrupt Enable Register 2 (AIER2)

Address Match Interrupt Enable Register 2

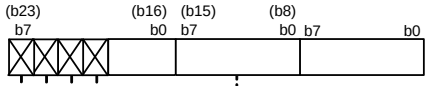


Symbol	Address	After Reset
AIER2	020Fh	XXXX XX00b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
AIER20	Address match interrupt 2 enable bit	0 : Interrupt disabled 1 : Interrupt enabled	RW
AIER21	Address match interrupt 3 enable bit	0 : Interrupt disabled 1 : Interrupt enabled	RW
— (b7-b2)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

14.2.9 Address Match Interrupt Register i (RMADi) (i = 0 to 3)

Address Match Interrupt Register i (i = 0 to 3)

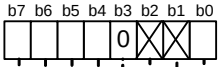


Symbol	Address	After Reset
RMAD0	0212h to 0210h	X0 0000h
RMAD1	0216h to 0214h	X0 0000h
RMAD2	021Ah to 0218h	X0 0000h
RMAD3	021Eh to 021Ch	X0 0000h

Function	Setting Range	RW
Address setting register for address match interrupt (b19 to b0)	00000h to FFFFFh	RW
No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

14.2.10 Port Control Register (PCR)

Port Control Register



Symbol: PCR | Address: 0366h | After Reset: 0000 0XX0b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCR0	Port P1 control bit	Operation performed when the P1 register is read 0 : When the port is set to input, the input levels of pins P1_0 to P1_7 are read. When set to output, the port latch is read. 1 : The port latch is read regardless of whether the port is set to input or output.	RW
— (b2-b1)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined		—
PCR3	Key input enable bit ($\overline{KI4}$ to $\overline{KI7}$)	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	RW
PCR4	CEC output enable bit	0 : CEC output disabled 1 : CEC output enabled	RW
PCR5	$\overline{INT6}$ input enable bit	0 : Enabled 1 : Disabled	RW
PCR6	$\overline{INT7}$ input enable bit	0 : Enabled 1 : Disabled	RW
PCR7	Key input enable bit ($\overline{KI0}$ to $\overline{KI3}$)	0 : Enabled 1 : Disabled	RW

PCR5 ($\overline{INT6}$ input enable bit) (b5)

To use the AN2_4 pin as an analog input pin, set the PCR5 bit to 1 ($\overline{INT6}$ input disabled).

PCR6 ($\overline{INT7}$ input enable bit) (b6)

To use the AN2_5 pin as an analog input pin, set the PCR6 bit to 1 ($\overline{INT7}$ input disabled).

PCR3 (Key input enable bit) (b3)

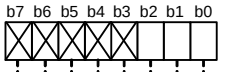
To use pins AN0 to AN3 as analog input pins, set the PCR3 bit to 1 (key input disabled).

PCR7 (Key input enable bit) (b7)

To use pins AN4 to AN7 as analog input pins, set the PCR7 bit to 1 (key input disabled).

14.2.11 $\overline{\text{NMI}}/\overline{\text{SD}}$ Digital Filter Register (NMIDF)

$\overline{\text{NMI}}/\overline{\text{SD}}$ Digital Filter Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
NMIDF	0369h	XXXX X000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
NMIDF0	$\overline{\text{NMI}}/\overline{\text{SD}}$ filter sampling clock select bit	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : No filter 0 0 1 : CPU clock divided by 2 0 1 0 : CPU clock divided by 4 0 1 1 : CPU clock divided by 8 1 0 0 : CPU clock divided by 16 1 0 1 : CPU clock divided by 32 1 1 0 : CPU clock divided by 64 1 1 1 : CPU clock divided by 128	RW
NMIDF1			RW
NMIDF2			RW
— (b7-b3)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

Change the NMIDF register under the following conditions:

- The PM24 bit in the PM2 register is 0 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt disabled)
- Bits INV02 and INV03 in the INVC0 register are 0 (three-phase motor control timer function not used, three-phase motor control timer output disabled).

Once the PM24 bit is set to 1 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt enabled), it cannot be set to 0 by a program. Change the NMIDF register before setting the PM24 bit to 1.

14.3 Types of Interrupt

Figure 14.1 shows Types of Interrupt.

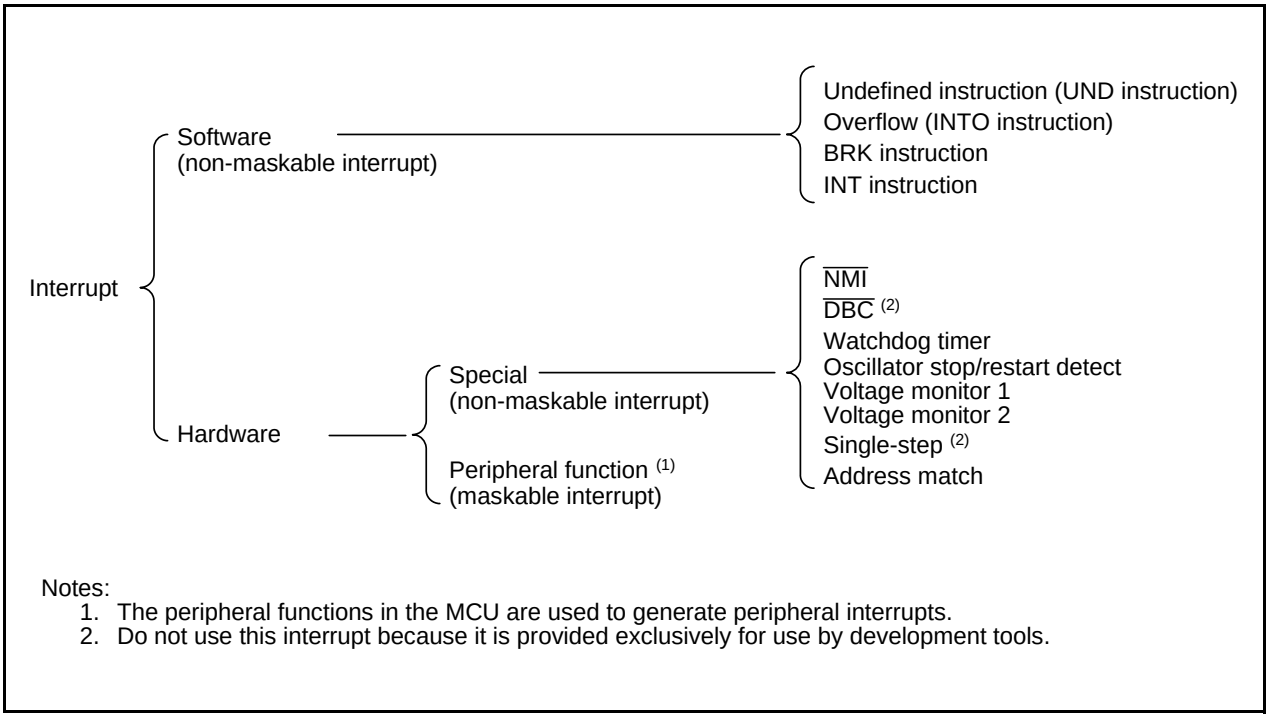


Figure 14.1 Types of Interrupt

- Maskable interrupt : The interrupt priority **can be changed** by enabling (disabling) an interrupt with the interrupt enable flag (I flag) or by using interrupt priority levels.
- Non-maskable interrupt : The interrupt priority **cannot be changed** by enabling (disabling) an interrupt with the interrupt enable flag (I flag) or by using interrupt priority levels.

14.4 Software Interrupts

A software interrupt occurs when executing instructions. Software interrupts are non-maskable interrupts.

14.4.1 Undefined Instruction Interrupt

An undefined instruction interrupt occurs when executing the UND instruction.

14.4.2 Overflow Interrupt

An overflow interrupt occurs when executing the INTO instruction with the O flag in the FLG register set to 1 (the operation resulted in an overflow). The following are instructions whose O flag changes by an arithmetic operation:
ABS, ADC, ADCF, ADD, CMP, DIV, DIVU, DIVX, NEG, RMPA, SBB, SHA, and SUB

14.4.3 BRK Interrupt

A BRK interrupt occurs when the BRK instruction is executed.

14.4.4 INT Instruction Interrupt

An INT instruction interrupt occurs when the INT instruction is executed. Software interrupt numbers 0 to 63 can be specified for the INT instruction. Because software interrupt numbers 2 to 31, 41 to 51, 59, and 60 are assigned to peripheral function interrupts, the same interrupt routine used for peripheral function interrupts can be executed by executing the INT instruction.
For software interrupt numbers 0 to 31, the U flag is saved on the stack during instruction execution and is cleared to 0 (ISP selected) before executing an interrupt sequence. The U flag is restored from the stack when returning from the interrupt routine. For software interrupt numbers 32 to 63, the U flag does not change state during instruction execution, and the SP selected at the time is used.

14.5 Hardware Interrupts

Hardware interrupts are classified into two types: special interrupts and peripheral function interrupts.

14.5.1 Special Interrupts

Special interrupts are non-maskable interrupts.

14.5.1.1 $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ Interrupt

An $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is generated when input on the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin changes state from high to low. For details about the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt, refer to 14.9 “$\overline{\text{NMI}}$ Interrupt”.

14.5.1.2 $\overline{\text{DBC}}$ Interrupt

Do not use this interrupt because it is provided exclusively for use by development tools.

14.5.1.3 Watchdog Timer Interrupt

The interrupt is generated by the watchdog timer. Once a watchdog timer interrupt is generated, be sure to refresh the watchdog timer. For details about the watchdog timer, refer to 15. “Watchdog Timer”.

14.5.1.4 Oscillator Stop/Restart Detect Interrupt

The interrupt is generated by the oscillator stop/restart detect function. For details about this function, refer to 8. “Clock Generator”.

14.5.1.5 Voltage Monitor 1, Voltage Monitor 2 Interrupt

The interrupt is generated by the voltage detector. For details about the voltage detector, refer to 7. “Voltage Detector”.

14.5.1.6 Single-Step Interrupt

Do not use this interrupt because it is provided exclusively for use by development tools.

14.5.1.7 Address Match Interrupt

When the AIER0 or AIER1 bit in the AIER register, or the AIER20 or AIER21 bit in the AIER2 register is 1 (address match interrupt enabled), an address match interrupt is generated immediately before executing an instruction at the address indicated by the corresponding registers RMAD0 to RMAD3. For details about the address match interrupt, refer to 14.11 “Address Match Interrupt”.

14.5.2 Peripheral Function Interrupts

A peripheral function interrupt occurs when a request from a peripheral function in the MCU is acknowledged. Peripheral function interrupts are maskable interrupts. See Table 14.6 and Table 14.7 “Relocatable Vector Tables”. Refer to the descriptions of each function for details on how the corresponding peripheral function interrupt is generated.

14.6 Interrupts and Interrupt Vectors

One interrupt vector consists of 4 bytes. Set the start address of each interrupt routine in the respective interrupt vectors. When an interrupt request is accepted, the CPU branches to the address set in the corresponding interrupt vector. Figure 14.2 shows an Interrupt Vector.

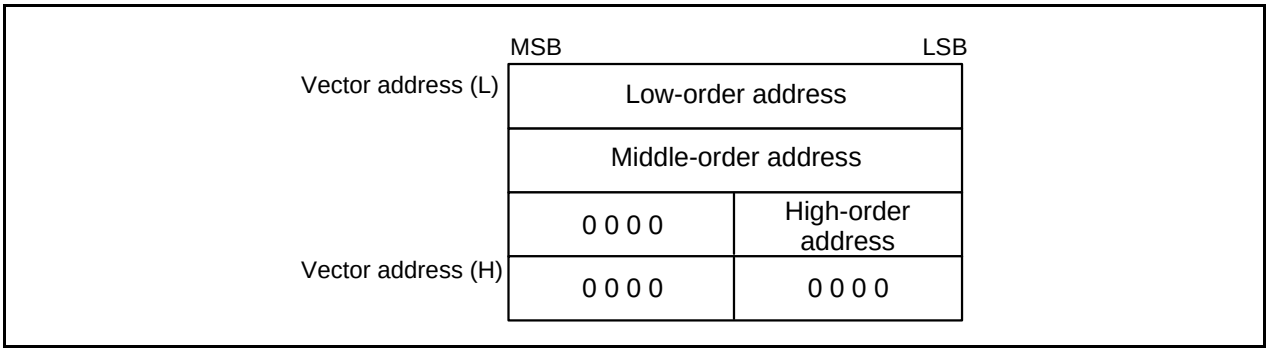


Figure 14.2 Interrupt Vector

14.6.1 Fixed Vector Tables

The fixed vector tables are allocated to addresses from FFFDCh to FFFFFh. Table 14.5 lists the Fixed Vector Tables. In the flash memory MCU version, the vector addresses (H) of fixed vectors are used for the ID code check function and OFS1 address. For details, refer to 30. “Flash Memory”.

Table 14.5 Fixed Vector Tables

Interrupt Source	Vector Table Addresses Address (L) to Address (H)	Reference
Undefined instruction (UND instruction)	FFFDCh to FFFDFh	M16C/60, M16C/20, M16C/Tiny Series Software Manual
Overflow (INTO instruction)	FFFE0h to FFFE3h	
BRK instruction (2)	FFFE4h to FFFE7h	
Address match	FFFE8h to FFFEBh	14.11 “Address Match Interrupt”
Single-step (1)	FFFECh to FFFEFh	-
Watchdog timer, oscillator stop/restart detect, voltage monitor 1, voltage monitor 2	FFFF0h to FFFF3h	15. “Watchdog Timer” 8. “Clock Generator” 7. “Voltage Detector”
$\overline{\text{DBC}}$ (1)	FFFF4h to FFFF7h	-
$\overline{\text{NMI}}$	FFFF8h to FFFFBh	14.9 “$\overline{\text{NMI}}$ Interrupt”
Reset	FFFFCh to FFFFFh	6. “Resets”

Notes:
1. Do not use this interrupt because it is provided exclusively for use by development tools.
2. If the content of address FFFE6h is FFh, program execution starts from the address shown by the vector in the relocatable vector table.

14.6.2 Relocatable Vector Tables

The 256 bytes beginning with the start address set in the INTB register compose a relocatable vector table area. Setting an even address in the INTB register results in the interrupt sequence being executed faster than setting an odd address.

Table 14.6 Relocatable Vector Tables (1/2)

Interrupt Source	Vector Address (1) Address (L) to Address (H)	Software Interrupt Number	Reference
INT instruction interrupt (5)	+0 to +3 (0000h to 0003h) to +252 to +255 (00FCh to 00FFh)	0 to 63	M16C/60, M16C/20, M16C/Tiny Series Software Manual
BRK instruction (5)	+0 to +3 (0000h to 0003h)	0	
$\overline{\text{INT7}}$	+8 to +11 (0008h to 000Bh)	2	14.8 "$\overline{\text{INT}}$ Interrupt"
$\overline{\text{INT6}}$	+12 to +15 (000Ch to 000Fh)	3	
$\overline{\text{INT3}}$	+16 to +19 (0010h to 0013h)	4	
Timer B5	+20 to +23 (0014h to 0017h)	5	18. "Timer B"
Timer B4, UART1 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection (4)	+24 to +27 (0018h to 001Bh)	6	18. "Timer B"
Timer B3, UART0 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection (4)	+28 to +31 (001Ch to 001Fh)	7	23. "Serial Interface UARTi (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)"
SI/O4, $\overline{\text{INT5}}$ (2)	+32 to +35 (0020h to 0023h)	8	14.8 "$\overline{\text{INT}}$ Interrupt"
SI/O3, $\overline{\text{INT4}}$ (2)	+36 to +39 (0024h to 0027h)	9	24. "Serial Interface SI/O3 and SI/O4"
UART2 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection (4)	+40 to +43 (0028h to 002Bh)	10	23. "Serial Interface UARTi (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)"
DMA0	+44 to +47 (002Ch to 002Fh)	11	16. "DMAC"
DMA1	+48 to +51 (0030h to 0033h)	12	
Key input interrupt	+52 to +55 (0034h to 0037h)	13	14.10 "Key Input Interrupt"
A/D converter	+56 to +59 (0038h to 003Bh)	14	27. "A/D Converter"
UART2 transmit, NACK2 (3)	+60 to +63 (003Ch to 003Fh)	15	23. "Serial Interface UARTi (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)"
UART2 receive, ACK2 (3)	+64 to +67 (0040h to 0043h)	16	
UART0 transmit, NACK0 (3)	+68 to +71 (0044h to 0047h)	17	
UART0 receive, ACK0 (3)	+72 to +75 (0048h to 004Bh)	18	
UART1 transmit, NACK1 (3)	+76 to +79 (004Ch to 004Fh)	19	
UART1 receive, ACK1 (3)	+80 to +83 (0050h to 0053h)	20	
Timer A0	+84 to +87 (0054h to 0057h)	21	17. "Timer A"
Timer A1	+88 to +91 (0058h to 005Bh)	22	
Timer A2	+92 to +95 (005Ch to 005Fh)	23	
Timer A3	+96 to +99 (0060h to 0063h)	24	
Timer A4	+100 to +103 (0064h to 0067h)	25	

Notes:
1. Address relative to address in INTB.
2. Use bits IFSR6 and IFSR7 in the IFSR register to select a source.
3. In I^2C mode, NACK and ACK are interrupt sources.
4. Use bits IFSR26 and IFSR27 in the IFSR2A register to select a source.
5. These interrupts cannot be disabled using the I flag.

Table 14.7 Relocatable Vector Tables (2/2)

Interrupt Source	Vector Address (1) Address (L) to Address (H)	Software Interrupt Number	Reference
Timer B0	+104 to +107 (0068h to 006Bh)	26	18. “Timer B”
Timer B1	+108 to +111 (006Ch to 006Fh)	27	
Timer B2	+112 to +115 (0070h to 0073h)	28	
$\overline{\text{INT0}}$	+116 to +119 (0074h to 0077h)	29	14.8 “$\overline{\text{INT}}$ Interrupt”
$\overline{\text{INT1}}$	+120 to +123 (0078h to 007Bh)	30	
$\overline{\text{INT2}}$	+124 to +127 (007Ch to 007Fh)	31	
DMA2	+164 to +167 (00A4h to 00A7h)	41	16. “DMAC”
DMA3	+168 to +171 (00A8h to 00ABh)	42	
UART5 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection, CEC1 (3)	+172 to +175 (00ACh to 0AFh)	43	23. “Serial Interface UARTi (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)” 26. “Consumer Electronics Control (CEC) Function”
UART5 transmit, NACK5, CEC2 (2, 3)	+176 to +179 (00B0h to 00B3h)	44	
UART5 receive, ACK5 (2)	+180 to +183 (00B4h to 00B7h)	45	
UART6 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection, real-time clock period (4)	+184 to +187 (00B8h to 00BBh)	46	20. “Real-Time Clock” 23. “Serial Interface UARTi (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)”
UART6 transmit, NACK6, real-time clock alarm (2, 4)	+188 to +191 (00BCh to 00BFh)	47	
UART6 receive, ACK6 (2)	+192 to +195 (00C0h to 00C3h)	48	
UART7 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection, remote control 0 (5)	+196 to +199 (00C4h to 00C7h)	49	22. “Remote Control Signal Receiver” 23. “Serial Interface UARTi (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)”
UART7 transmit, NACK7, remote control 1 (2, 5)	+200 to +203 (00C8h to 00CBh)	50	
UART7 receive, ACK7 (2)	+204 to +207 (00CCh to 00CFh)	51	
I^2C-bus interface interrupt (6)	+236 to +239 (00ECh to 00EFh)	59	25. “Multi-Master I^2C-bus Interface”
SCL/SDA interrupt (6)	+240 to +243 (00F0h to 00F3h)	60	

Notes:
1. Address relative to address in INTB.
2. In I^2C mode, NACK and ACK are the interrupt sources.
3. Use bits IFSR33 and IFSR34 in the IFSR3A register to select a source.
4. Use bits IFSR35 and IFSR36 in the IFSR3A register to select a source.
5. Use bits IFSR24 and IFSR25 in the IFSR2A register to select a source.
6. Use bits IFSR22 and IFSR23 in the IFSR2A register to select a source.

14.7 Interrupt Control

14.7.1 Maskable Interrupt Control

The settings of enabling/disabling the maskable interrupts and of the acceptance priority are explained below. Note that these explanations do not apply to non-maskable interrupts.
Use the I flag in the FLG register, IPL, and bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 in the corresponding interrupt control register to enable or disable a maskable interrupt. Whether an interrupt is requested or not is indicated by the IR bit in the corresponding interrupt control register.

14.7.1.1 I Flag

The I flag enables or disables maskable interrupts. Setting the I flag to 1 (enabled) enables maskable interrupts. Setting the I flag to 0 (disabled) disables all maskable interrupts.

14.7.1.2 IR Bit

The IR bit is set to 1 (interrupt requested) when an interrupt request is generated. Then, when the interrupt request is accepted, the IR bit is automatically set to 0 (interrupt not requested).
The IR bit can be set to 0 by a program. Do not write 1 to this bit.

14.7.1.3 Bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 and IPL

Interrupt priority levels can be set using bits ILVL2 to ILVL0.
Table 14.8 lists the Settings of Interrupt Priority Levels and Table 14.9 lists the Interrupt Priority Levels Enabled by IPL.

An interrupt request is accepted under the following conditions.

- I flag = 1
- IR bit = 1
- Interrupt priority level > IPL

The I flag, IR bit, bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 and IPL are independent each other. In no case do they affect one another.

Table 14.8 Settings of Interrupt Priority Levels

Bits ILVL2 to ILVL0	Interrupt Priority Level	Priority
000b	Level 0 (interrupt disabled)	-
001b	Level 1	Low
010b	Level 2	↓
011b	Level 3	↓
100b	Level 4	↓
101b	Level 5	↓
110b	Level 6	↓
111b	Level 7	High

Table 14.9 Interrupt Priority Levels Enabled by IPL

IPL	Enabled Interrupt Priority Levels
000b	Level 1 and above are enabled
001b	Level 2 and above are enabled
010b	Level 3 and above are enabled
011b	Level 4 and above are enabled
100b	Level 5 and above are enabled
101b	Level 6 and above are enabled
110b	Level 7 and above are enabled
111b	All maskable interrupts are disabled

14.7.2 Interrupt Sequence

The interrupt sequence is explained here. The sequence starts when an interrupt request is accepted and ends when the interrupt routine is executed.
If an interrupt request occurs during execution of an instruction, the processor determines its priority after the execution of the instruction is completed, and transfers control to the interrupt sequence from the next cycle. However, if an interrupt occurs during execution of either the SMOVB, SMOVF, SSTR, or RMPA instruction, the processor temporarily suspends the instruction being executed, and transfers control to the interrupt sequence.
The CPU behavior during the interrupt sequence is described below. Figure 14.3 shows Time Required for Executing Interrupt Sequence.

(1) The CPU obtains interrupt information (interrupt number and interrupt request level) by reading address 00000h. Then, the IR bit applicable to the interrupt information is set to 0 (interrupt not requested).
(2) The FLG register, prior to the interrupt sequence, is saved to a temporary register (1) within the CPU.
(3) Flags I, D, and U in the FLG register are set as follows:
The I flag is set to 0 (interrupt disabled)
The D flag is set to 0 (single-step interrupt disabled).
The U flag is set to 0 (ISP selected).
Note that the U flag does not change states when an INT instruction for software interrupt numbers 32 to 63 is executed.
(4) The temporary register (1) within the CPU is saved on the stack.
(5) The PC is saved on the stack.
(6) The interrupt priority level of the acknowledged interrupt is set in the IPL.
(7) The start address of the relevant interrupt routine set in the interrupt vector is stored in the PC.

After the interrupt sequence is completed, an instruction is executed from the starting address of the interrupt routine.

Note:
1. Temporary registers cannot be modified by users.

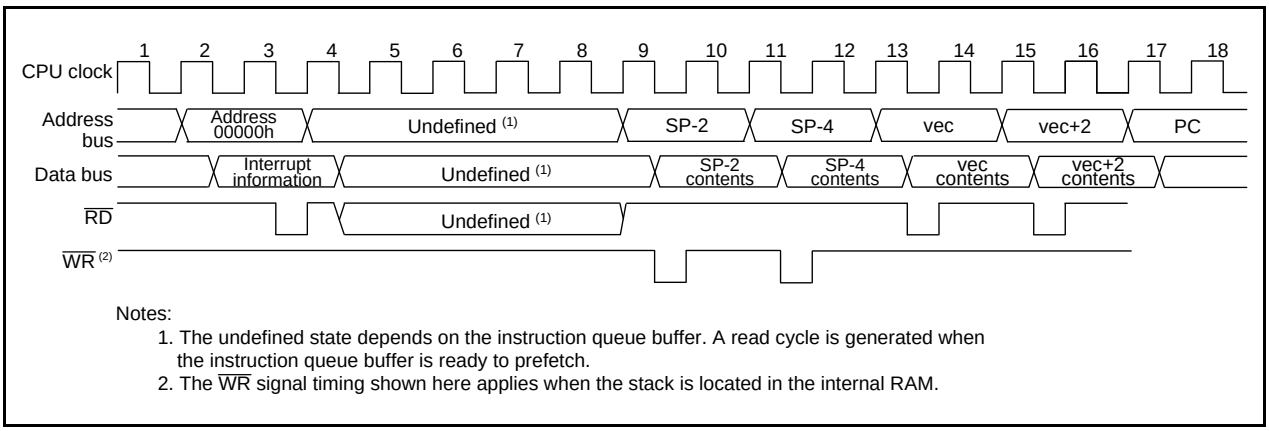
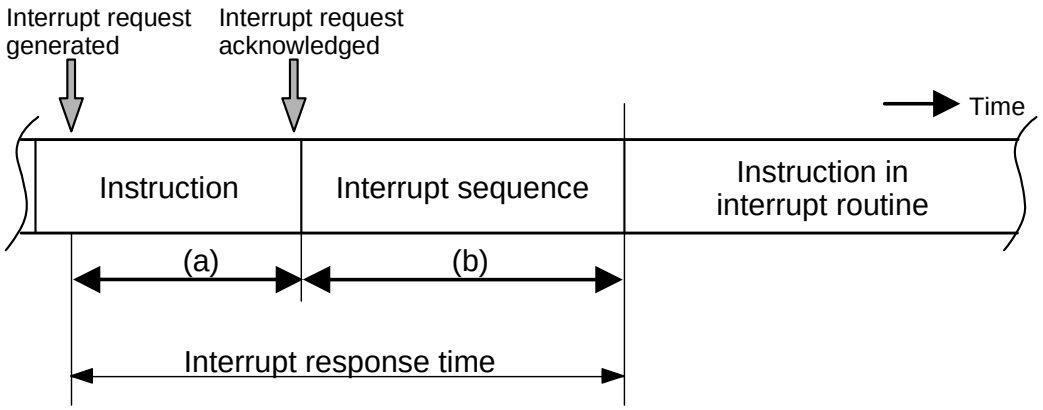


Figure 14.3 Time Required for Executing Interrupt Sequence

14.7.3 Interrupt Response Time

Figure 14.4 shows the Interrupt Response Time. The interrupt response or interrupt acknowledge time denotes the time from when an interrupt request is generated until the first instruction in the interrupt routine is executed. Specifically, it consists of the time from when an interrupt request is generated until the executing instruction is completed ((a) in Figure 14.4) and the time during which the interrupt sequence is executed ((b) in Figure 14.4).



(a) The time from when an interrupt request is generated until the instruction currently executing is completed. The length of this time varies with the instruction being executed. The DIVX instruction requires the longest time, which is equal to 30 cycles (no wait state, and when the divisor is a register).

(b) The time during which the interrupt sequence is executed. For details, see the table below. Note, however, that the values in this table must be increased by two cycles for the $\overline{\text{DBC}}$ interrupt and by one cycle for the address match and single-step interrupts.

Interrupt Vector Address	SP Value	16-Bit Bus, No Wait States	8-Bit Bus, No Wait States
Even	Even	18 cycles	20 cycles
Even	Odd	19 cycles	20 cycles
Odd	Even	19 cycles	20 cycles
Odd	Odd	20 cycles	20 cycles

Figure 14.4 Interrupt Response Time

14.7.4 Variation of IPL When Interrupt Request is Accepted

When a maskable interrupt request is accepted, the interrupt priority level of the accepted interrupt is set in the IPL.

When a software interrupt or special interrupt request is accepted, one of the interrupt priority levels listed in Table 14.10 is set in the IPL. Table 14.10 lists the IPL Level Set in IPL When Software or Special Interrupt is Accepted.

Table 14.10 IPL Level Set in IPL When Software or Special Interrupt is Accepted

Interrupt Source	Level Set in IPL
Watchdog timer, $\overline{\text{NMI}}$, oscillator stop/restart detect, voltage monitor1, voltage monitor 2	7
Software, address match, $\overline{\text{DBC}}$, single-step	Not changed

14.7.5 Saving Registers

In the interrupt sequence, the FLG register and PC are saved on the stack.
At this time, the 4 high-order bits of the PC and the 4 high-order (IPL) and 8 low-order bits in the FLG register, 16 bits in total, are saved on the stack first. Next, the 16 low-order bits of the PC are saved. Figure 14.5 shows the Stack Status Before and After Acceptance of Interrupt Request.
The other necessary registers must be saved by a program at the beginning of the interrupt routine. Use the PUSHM instruction, and all registers except SP can be saved with a single instruction.

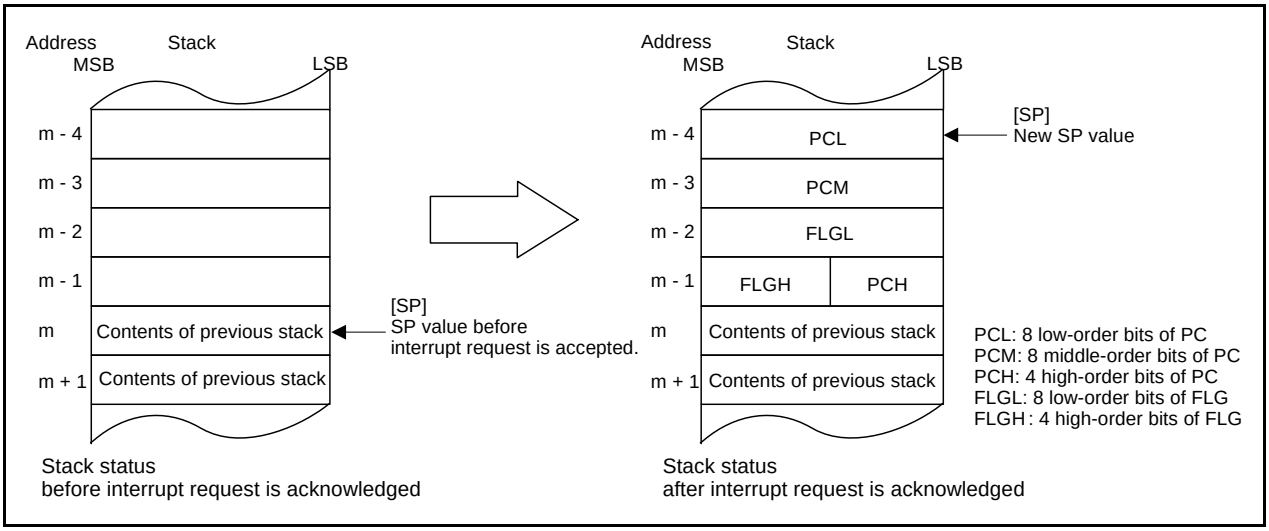


Figure 14.5 Stack Status Before and After Acceptance of Interrupt Request

The register save operation carried out in the interrupt sequence is dependent on whether the SP (1), at the time of acceptance of an interrupt request, is even or odd. If the SP (1) is even, the FLG register and the PC are saved 16 bits at a time. If odd, they are saved in two steps, 8 bits at a time. Figure 14.6 shows the Register Save Operation.

Note:
1. When an INT instruction with software numbers 32 to 63 has been executed, it is the SP indicated by the U flag. Otherwise, it is the ISP.

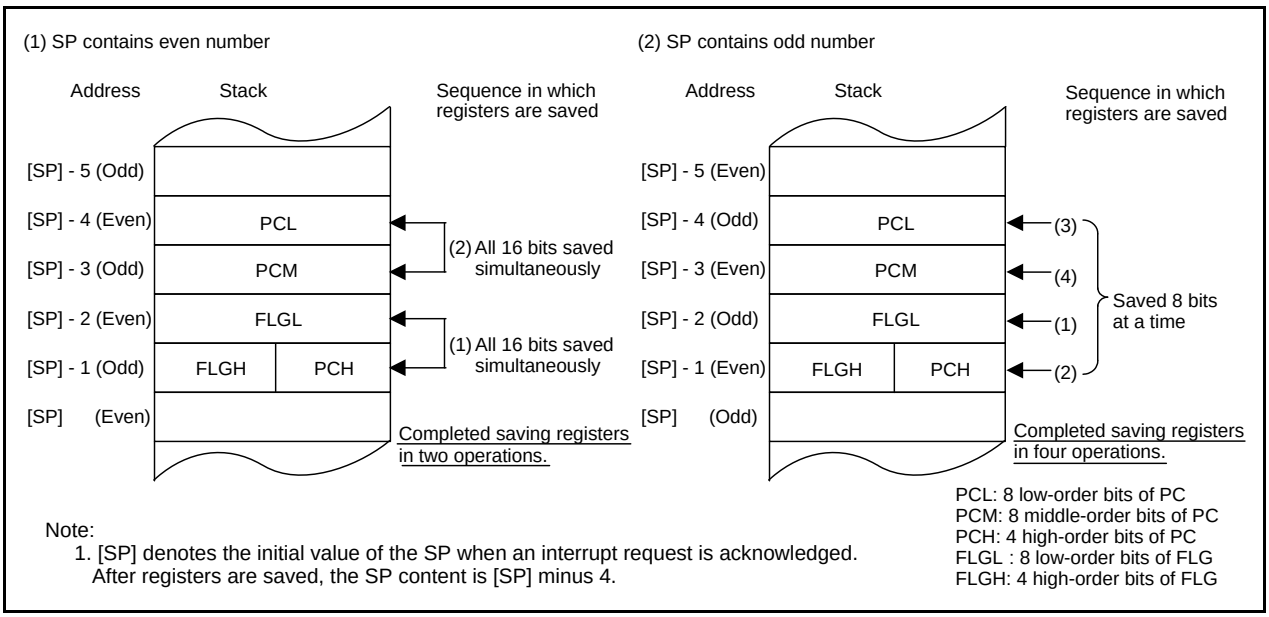


Figure 14.6 Register Save Operation

14.7.6 Returning from an Interrupt Routine

The FLG register and PC saved in the stack immediately before entering the interrupt sequence are restored from the stack by executing the REIT instruction at the end of the interrupt routine. Then, the CPU returns to the program which was being executed before the interrupt request was accepted.
Restore the other registers saved by a program within the interrupt routine using the POPM or another instruction before executing the REIT instruction.
The register bank is switched back to the bank used prior to the interrupt sequence by the REIT instruction.

14.7.7 Interrupt Priority

If two or more interrupt requests occur at the same sampling points (the point in time at which interrupt requests are detected), the interrupt with the highest priority is acknowledged.
For maskable interrupts (peripheral function interrupts), any priority level can be selected using bits ILVL2 to ILVL0. However, if two or more maskable interrupts have the same priority level, their interrupt priority is selected by hardware, with the highest priority interrupt accepted.
The watchdog timer interrupt and other special interrupts have their priority levels set in hardware. Figure 14.7 shows the Hardware Interrupt Priority.
Software interrupts are not affected by the interrupt priority. When an instruction is executed, control always branches to the interrupt routine.

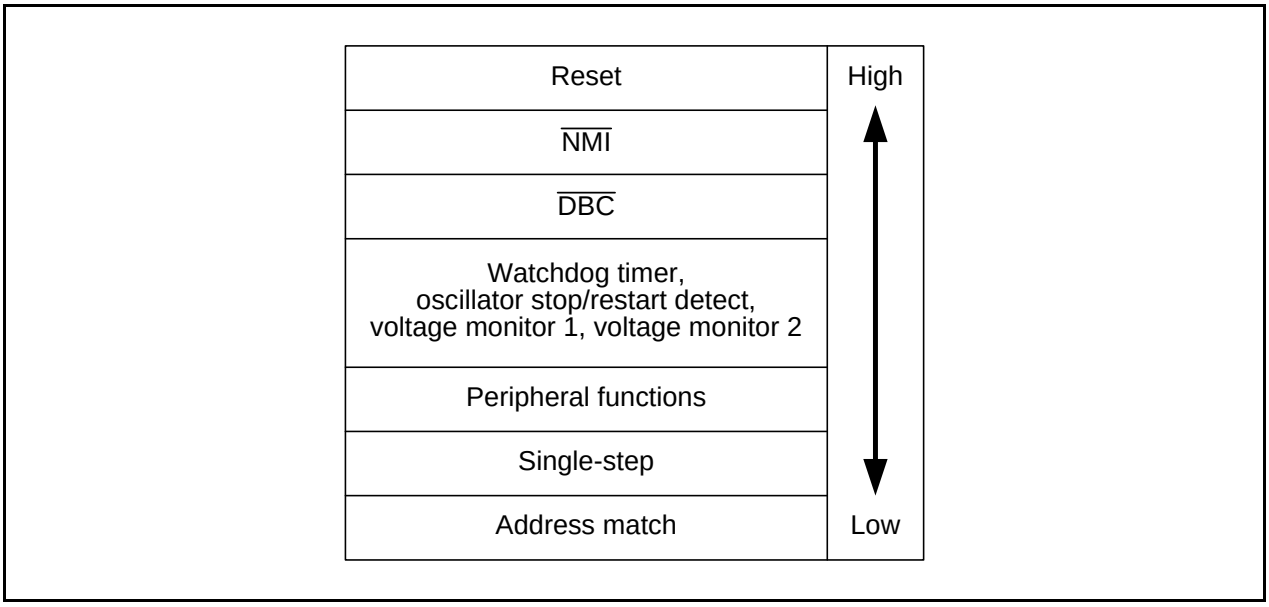


Figure 14.7 Hardware Interrupt Priority

14.7.8 Interrupt Priority Level Select Circuit

The interrupt priority level select circuit selects the highest priority interrupt among sampled interrupt requests at the same sampling point.
Figure 14.8 shows the Interrupt Priority Select Circuit 1, and Figure 14.9 shows the Interrupt Priority Select Circuit 2.

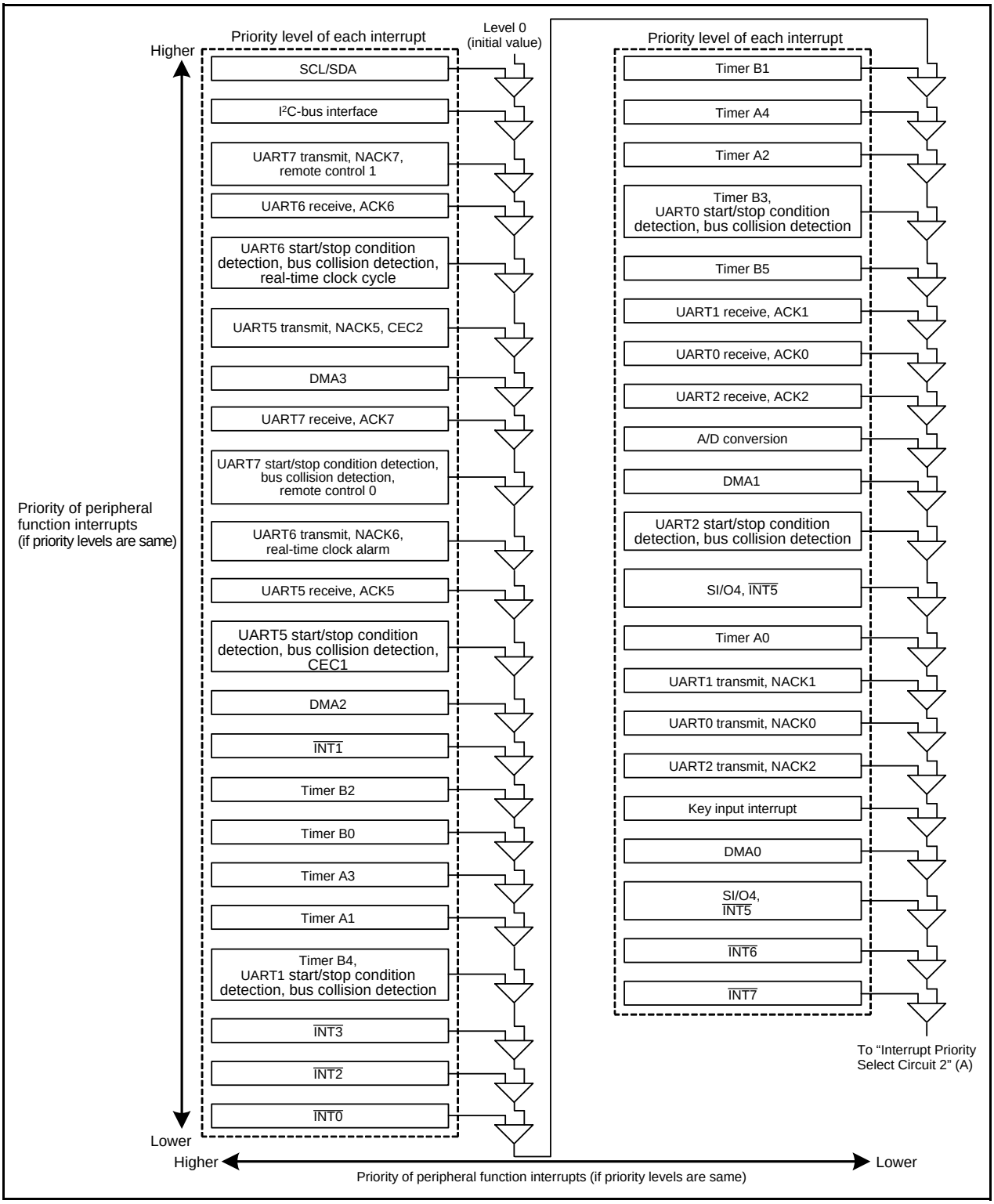


Figure 14.8 Interrupt Priority Select Circuit 1

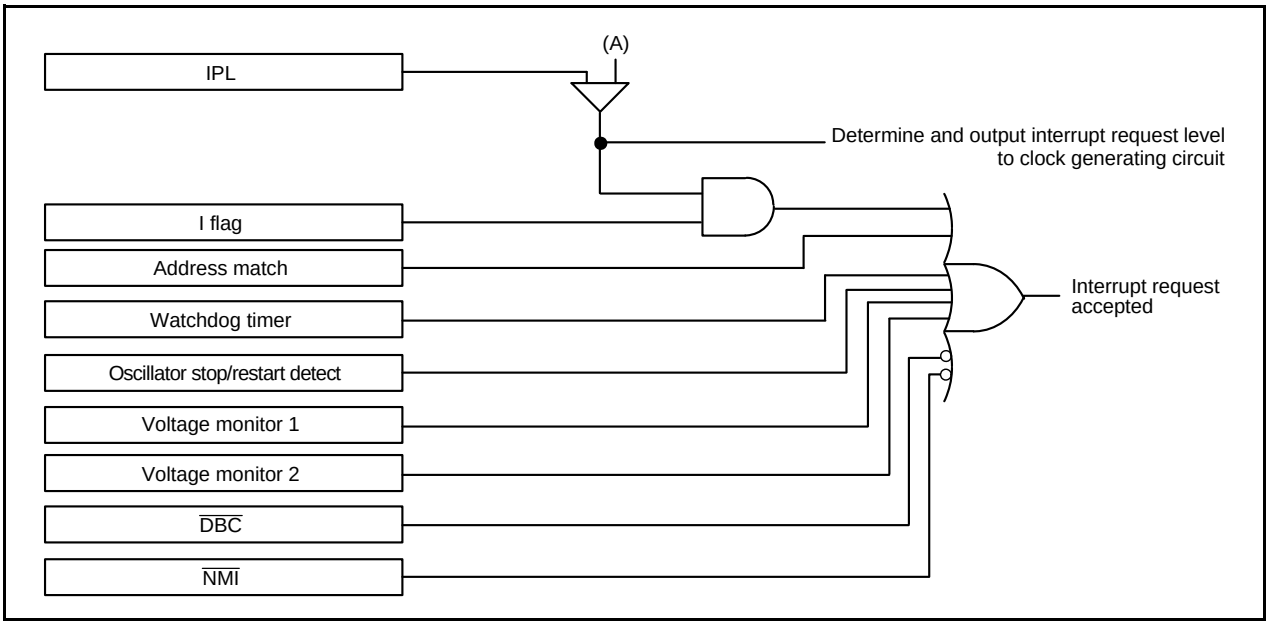


Figure 14.9 Interrupt Priority Select Circuit 2

14.7.9 Multiple Interrupts

The following shows the internal bit states when control has branched to an interrupt routine.

- I flag = 0 (interrupt disabled)
- IR bit = 0 (interrupt not requested)
- Interrupt priority level = IPL

By setting the I flag to 1 (interrupt enabled) in the interrupt routine, an interrupt request with higher priority than the IPL can be acknowledged.

The interrupt requests not acknowledged because of their low interrupt priority level are kept pending. When the IPL is restored by an REIT instruction and interrupt priority is resolved against it, the pending interrupt request is acknowledged if the following condition is met:

Interrupt priority level of pending interrupt request > Restored IP

14.8 $\overline{\text{INT}}$ Interrupt

The $\overline{\text{INTi}}$ interrupt (i = 0 to 7) is triggered by the edges of external inputs. The edge polarity is selected using the IFSRi bit in the IFSR register, or the IFSR30 or IFSR31 bit in the IFSR3A register.

The $\overline{\text{INT4}}$ and $\overline{\text{INT5}}$ each share an interrupt vector and interrupt control register with SI/O3 and SI/O4, respectively. To use the $\overline{\text{INT4}}$ interrupt, set the IFSR6 bit in the IFSR register to 1 ($\overline{\text{INT4}}$). To use the $\overline{\text{INT5}}$ interrupt, set the IFSR7 bit in the IFSR register to 1 ($\overline{\text{INT5}}$).

After modifying the IFSR6 or IFSR7 bit, set the corresponding IR bit to 0 (interrupt not requested) before enabling the interrupt.

To use the $\overline{\text{INT6}}$ interrupt, set the PCR5 bit in the PCR register to 0 ($\overline{\text{INT6}}$ input enabled). To use the $\overline{\text{INT7}}$ interrupt, set the PCR6 bit in the PCR register to 0 ($\overline{\text{INT7}}$ input enabled).

14.9 $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ Interrupt

An $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is generated when input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin changes state from high to low. The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is a non-maskable interrupt. To use the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt, set the PM24 bit in the PM2 register to 1 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt enabled). The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ input uses the digital filter. Refer to 13. “Programmable I/O Ports” for the digital filter. Figure 14.10 shows $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ Interrupt Block Diagram.

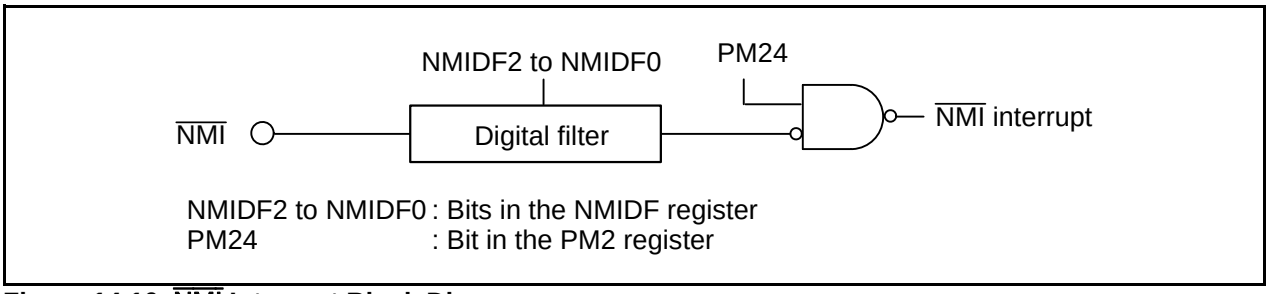


Figure 14.10 $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ Interrupt Block Diagram

14.10 Key Input Interrupt

An interrupt is generated by input to any pins of multiple pins.

When the PCR7 bit in the PCR register is 0 ($\overline{\text{KI0}}$ to $\overline{\text{KI3}}$ key input enabled), any pins which are set to input by setting bits PD10_4 to PD10_7 in the PD10 register to 0 (input) are used for the key input interrupt.

When using any pins from $\overline{\text{KI0}}$ to $\overline{\text{KI3}}$ for the key input interrupt, do not use all four pins AN4 to AN7 as analog input pins.

Also, when the PCR3 bit in the PCR register is 0 ($\overline{\text{KI4}}$ to $\overline{\text{KI7}}$ key input enabled), any pins which are set to input by setting bits P10_0 to P10_3 in the PD10 register to 0 (input) are used for the key input interrupt.

When using any pin from $\overline{\text{KI4}}$ to $\overline{\text{KI7}}$ for the key input interrupt, do not use all four pins AN0 to AN3 as analog input pins.

When waveform input to the pins for the key input interrupt matches waveform selected by the IFSR37 bit in the IFSR3A register and the POL bit in the KUPIC register, the IR bit in the KUPIC register becomes 1 (key input interrupt requested).

Key input interrupts can be used as a key-on wake up function for getting the MCU out of wait or stop mode.

Figure 14.11 shows Block Diagram of Key Input Interrupt.

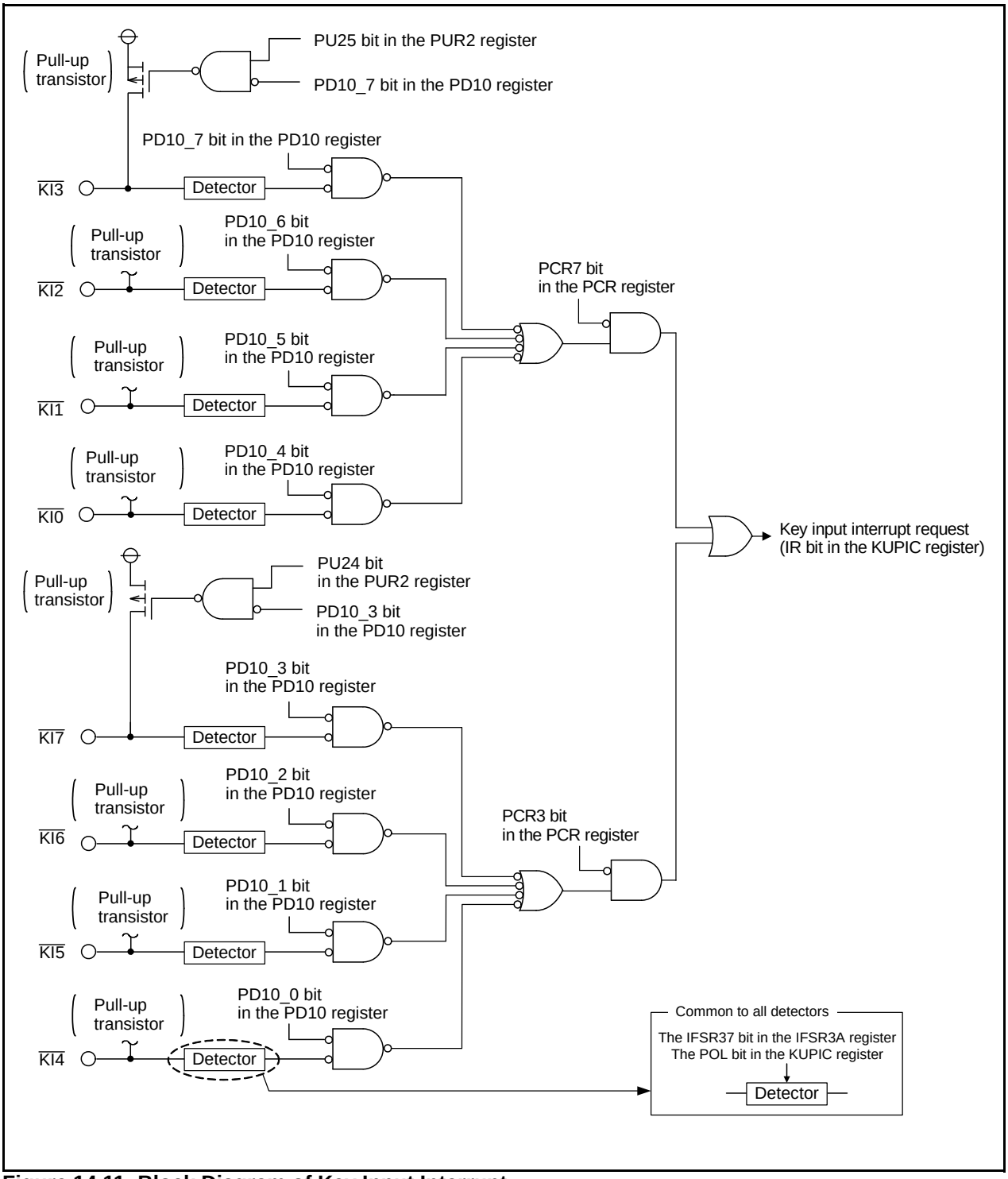


Figure 14.11 Block Diagram of Key Input Interrupt

14.11 Address Match Interrupt

An address match interrupt is generated immediately before executing the instruction at the address indicated by the RMADi register (i = 0 to 3). Set the start address of any instruction in the RMADi register. Use bits AIER0 and AIER1 in the AIER register, and bits AIER20 and AIER21 in the AIER2 register to enable or disable the interrupt. Note that the address match interrupt is unaffected by the I flag and IPL. When an address match interrupt request is acknowledged, the value of the PC that is saved to the stack area (refer to 14.7.5 “Saving Registers”) varies depending on the instruction at the address indicated by the RMADi register. (The value of the PC that is saved to the stack area is not the correct return address.) Therefore, follow one of the methods described below to return from the address match interrupt.

- Rewrite the contents of the stack and then use the REIT instruction to return.
- Restore the stack to its previous state by using the POP or other instructions before the interrupt request was accepted and then use a jump instruction to return.

Table 14.11 Value of PC Saved on Stack Area When Address Match Interrupt Request Accepted

Instruction at the Address Indicated by the RMADi Register	Value of the PC That Is Saved to the Stack Area
• 16-bit operation code instructions • Instruction shown below among 8-bit operation code instructions ADD.B:S #IMM8, dest SUB.B:S #IMM8, dest AND.B:S #IMM8, dest OR.B:S #IMM8, dest MOV.B:S #IMM8, dest STZ #IMM8, dest STNZ #IMM8, dest STZX #IMM81, #IMM82,dest CMP.B:S #IMM8, dest PUSHM src POPM dest JMPS #IMM8 JSRS #IMM8 MOV.B:S #IMM, dest (however, dest = A0 or A1)	The address indicated by the RMADi register +2
Instructions not listed above	The address indicated by the RMADi register +1

Refer to 14.7.5 “Saving Registers” for PC values saved to the stack area.

Table 14.12 Relationship between Address Match Interrupt Sources and Associated Registers

Address Match Interrupt Sources	Address Match Interrupt Enable Bit	Address Match Interrupt Register
Address match interrupt 0	AIER0	RMAD0
Address match interrupt 1	AIER1	RMAD1
Address match interrupt 2	AIER20	RMAD2
Address match interrupt 3	AIER21	RMAD3

14.12 Non-Maskable Interrupt Source Discrimination

The watchdog timer interrupt, oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt, voltage monitor 1 interrupt, and voltage monitor 2 interrupt share the same interrupt vector. When using some functions together, read the detect flags of the events in an interrupt processing program, and determine the source of the interrupt. Table 14.13 lists Bits Used for Non-Maskable Interrupt Source Discrimination.

Table 14.13 Bits Used for Non-Maskable Interrupt Source Discrimination

Interrupt	Detect Flag	
	Bit Position	Function
Watchdog timer	VW2C3 bit in the VW2C register (watchdog timer underflow detected)	0: not detected 1: detected
Oscillator stop/restart detect	CM22 bit in the CM2 register (oscillator stop/restart detected)	
Voltage monitor 1	VW1C2 bit in the VW1C register (Vdet1 passage detected)	
Voltage monitor 2	VW2C2 bit in the VW2C register (Vdet2 passage detected)	

14.13 Notes on Interrupts

14.13.1 Reading Address 00000h

Do not read address 00000h by a program. When a maskable interrupt request is accepted, the CPU reads interrupt information (interrupt number and interrupt request priority level) from address 00000h during the interrupt sequence. At this time, the IR bit of the accepted interrupt is cleared to 0 (interrupt not requested).

If address 00000h is read by a program, the IR bit for the interrupt which has the highest priority among the enabled interrupts becomes 0. Thus, some problems may be caused: interrupts may be canceled, or an unexpected interrupt request may be generated.

14.13.2 SP Setting

Set a value in the SP (USP, ISP) before accepting an interrupt. The SP (USP, ISP) is set to 0000h after reset. Therefore, if an interrupt is accepted before setting a value in the SP (USP, ISP), the program may go out of control.

Especially when using an $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt, set a value in the ISP at the beginning of the program. For the first instruction after reset only, all interrupts including the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt are disabled.

14.13.3 $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ Interrupt

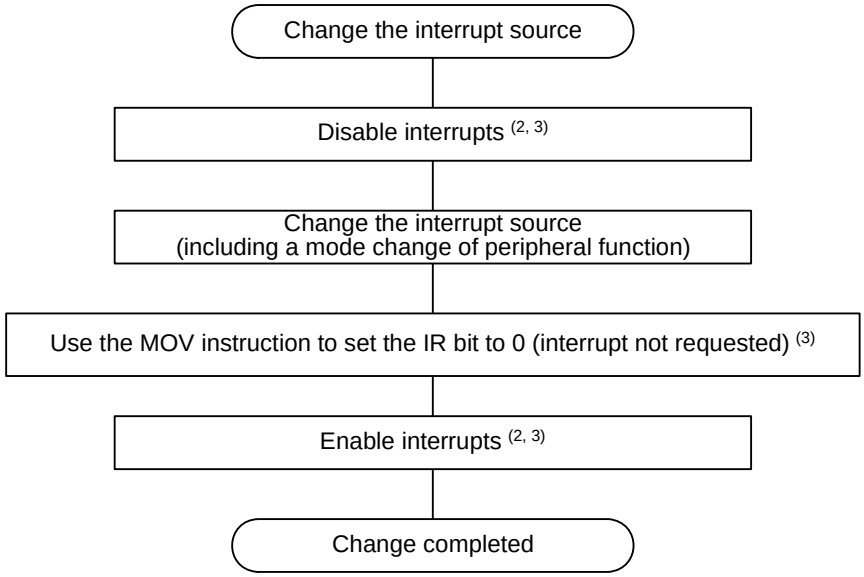
- When not using the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt, set the PM24 bit in the PM2 register to 0 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt disabled).
- The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is disabled after reset. The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is enabled by setting the PM24 bit in the PM2 register to 1. Set the PM24 bit to 1 when a high-level signal is applied to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin. When the PM24 bit is set to 1 while a low-level signal is applied, an $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is generated. Once the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is enabled, it cannot be disabled until the MCU is reset.
- Stop mode cannot be entered while the PM24 bit is 1 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt enabled) and input on the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin is low. When input on the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin is low, the CM10 bit in the CM1 register is fixed to 0.
- Do not enter wait mode while the PM24 bit is 1 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt enabled) and input on the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin is low because the CPU clock remains active even though the CPU stops, and therefore, current consumption of the chip does not drop. In this case, normal condition is restored by the next interrupt generated.
- Set the low- and high-level durations of the input signal to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin to 2 CPU clock cycles + 300 ns or more.

14.13.4 Changing an Interrupt Source

When the interrupt source is changed, the IR bit in the interrupt control register may inadvertently become 1 (interrupt requested). To use an interrupt, change the interrupt source, and then set the IR bit to 0 (interrupt not requested).

In this section, the changing of an interrupt source refers to all elements (e.g. changing the mode of a peripheral function) used in changing the interrupt source, polarity, and timing assigned to each software interrupt number. When using an element to change the interrupt source, polarity, or timing, make the change before setting the IR bit to 0 (interrupt not requested). Refer to the descriptions of the individual peripheral functions for details of the peripheral function interrupts.

Figure 14.12 shows the Procedure for Changing the Interrupt Generate Factor.



IR bit: A bit in the interrupt control register

Notes:
1. Execute the above settings individually. Do not use one instruction to execute two or more settings simultaneously.
2. Use the I flag for the $\overline{\text{INTi}}$ interrupt (i = 0 to 7).
   For the interrupts from peripheral functions other than the $\overline{\text{INTi}}$ interrupt, disable the peripheral function that is the source of the interrupt so as not to generate an interrupt request before changing the interrupt source. In this case, if the maskable interrupts can all be disabled without causing a problem, use the I flag. Otherwise, use corresponding bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 in the interrupt control register whose interrupt source is to be changed.
3. Refer to “Rewriting the Interrupt Control Register” below for details about the instructions to be used and the notes to be taken for instruction execution.

Figure 14.12 Procedure for Changing the Interrupt Generate Factor

14.13.5 Rewriting the Interrupt Control Register

To modify the interrupt control register, follow either of the procedures below:

- Modify in places where no requests for the interrupt control register may occur.
- If an interrupt request can be generated, disable that interrupt and then rewrite the interrupt control register.

When using the I flag to disable an interrupt, set the I flag as shown in the sample program code below. (Refer to 14.13.6 “Instruction to Rewrite the Interrupt Control Register” for rewriting the interrupt control registers using the sample program code.)

Examples 1 through 3 show how to prevent the I flag from becoming 1 (interrupt enabled) before the contents of the interrupt control register is rewritten, owing to the effects of the internal bus and the instruction queue buffer.

Example 1: Using the NOP instruction to pause the program until the interrupt control register is modified

```
INT_SWITCH1:
    FCLR    I               ; Disable interrupts.
    AND.B   #00H, 0055H     ; Set the TA0IC register to 00h.
    NOP                     ;
    NOP
    FSET    I               ; Enable interrupts.
```

The number of the NOP instructions is as follows:

When not using the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ function: 2, when using the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ function: 4.

Example 2: Using a dummy read to delay the FSET instruction

```
INT_SWITCH2:
    FCLR    I               ; Disable interrupts.
    AND.B   #00H, 0055H     ; Set the TA0IC register to 00h.
    MOV.W   MEM, R0         ; Dummy read.
    FSET    I               ; Enable interrupts.
```

Example 3: Using the POPC instruction to change the I flag

```
INT_SWITCH3:
    PUSHC   FLG
    FCLR    I               ; Disable interrupts.
    AND.B   #00H, 0055H     ; Set the TA0IC register to 00h.
    POPC    FLG             ; Enable interrupts.
```

14.13.6 Instruction to Rewrite the Interrupt Control Register

- Do not use the BTSTC and BTSTS instructions to rewrite the interrupt control registers.
- Use the AND, OR, BCLR, BSET, or MOV instruction to rewrite interrupt control registers.
  When an interrupt request is generated for the register being rewritten while executing an AND, OR, BCLR, or BSET instruction, the IR bit becomes 1 (interrupt requested) and remains 1.

14.13.7 $\overline{\text{INT}}$ Interrupt

- Either a low level of at least tw(INL) width or a high level of at least tw(INH) width is necessary for the signal input to pins $\overline{\text{INT0}}$ through $\overline{\text{INT7}}$ regardless of the CPU operation clock.
- If the POL bit in registers INT0IC to INT7IC, bits IFSR7 to IFSR0 in the IFSR register, or bits IFSR31 to IFSR30 in the IFSR3A register are changed, the IR bit may inadvertently become 1 (interrupt requested). Be sure to set the IR bit to 0 (interrupt not requested) after changing any of these register bits.

15. Watchdog Timer

15.1 Introduction

The watchdog timer contains a 15-bit counter, and the count source protection mode (enabled/disabled) can be set.
Table 15.1 lists Watchdog Timer Specifications.
Refer to 6.4.8 “Watchdog Timer Reset” for details of watchdog timer reset.
Figure 15.1 shows Watchdog Timer Block Diagram.

Table 15.1 Watchdog Timer Specifications

Item	Count Source Protection Mode Disabled	Count Source Protection Mode Enabled
Count source	CPU clock	fOCO-S
Count operation	Decrement	
Count start conditions	Either of the following can be selected (selected by the WDTON bit in the OFS1 address) • Count automatically starts after reset. • Count starts by writing to the WDTS register.	
Count stop condition	Stop mode, wait mode, bus hold	None
Watchdog timer counter refresh timing	• Reset (refer to 6. “Resets”) • Write 00h, and then FFh to the WDTR register. • Underflow	
Operation when the timer underflows	Watchdog timer interrupt or watchdog timer reset	Watchdog timer reset
Selectable functions	• Prescaler divide ratio Divide-by-16 or divide-by-128 (selected by the WDC7 bit in the WDC register) However, divide-by-2 is selected when the CM07 bit in the CM0 register is 1 (sub clock). • Count source protection mode Enabled or disabled (selected by the CSPROINI bit in the OFS1 address and the CSPRO bit in the CSPR register)	

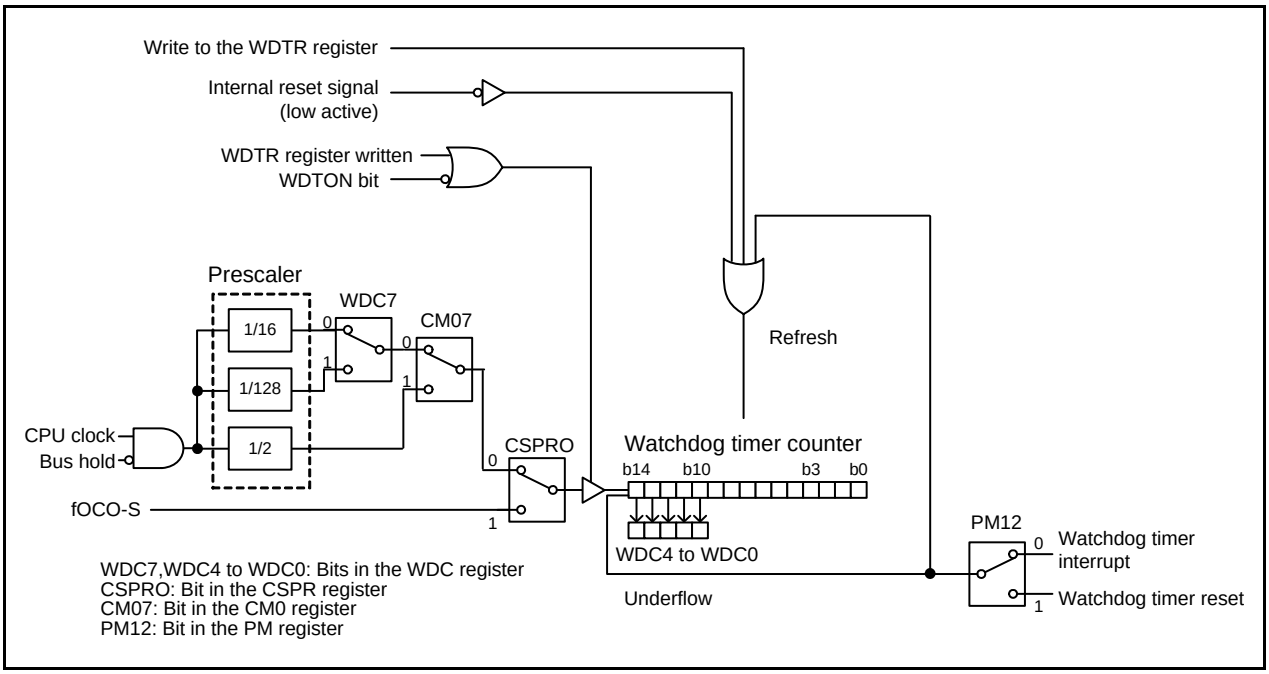


Figure 15.1 Watchdog Timer Block Diagram

15.2 Registers

Table 15.2 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
002Ch	Voltage Monitor 2 Control Register	VW2C	1000 0X10b
037Ch	Count Source Protection Mode Register	CSPR	00h (1)
037Dh	Watchdog Timer Refresh Register	WDTR	XXh
037Eh	Watchdog Timer Start Register	WDTS	XXh
037Fh	Watchdog Timer Control Register	WDC	00XX XXXXb

Note:
1. When the CSPROINI bit in the OFS1 address is 0, the reset value becomes 1000 0000b.

15.2.1 Voltage Monitor 2 Control Register (VW2C)

Voltage Monitor 2 Control Register

b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
VW2C	002Ch	1000 0X10b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
VW2C0	Voltage monitor 2 interrupt/ reset enable bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
VW2C1	Voltage monitor 2 digital filter disable mode select bit	0 : Digital filter enabled 1 : Digital filter disabled	RW
VW2C2	Voltage change detection flag	0 : Not detected 1 : Vdet2 passage detected	RW
VW2C3	WDT detection flag	0 : Not detected 1 : Watchdog timer underflow detected	RW
VW2F0	Sampling clock select bit	b5 b4 0 0 : fOCO-S divided by 1 0 1 : fOCO-S divided by 2 1 0 : fOCO-S divided by 4 1 1 : fOCO-S divided by 8	RW
VW2F1			
VW2C6	Voltage monitor 2 mode select bit	0 : Voltage monitor 2 interrupt at Vdet2 passage 1 : Voltage monitor 2 reset at Vdet2 passage	RW
VW2C7	Voltage monitor 2 interrupt/ reset generation condition select bit	0 : When VCC1 reaches or goes above Vdet2 1 : When VCC1 reaches or goes below Vdet2	RW

Set the PRC3 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting the VW2C register.
Since rewriting the VW2C register may set the VW2C2 bit to 1, set the VW2C2 bit to 0 after rewriting the VW2C register.
Bits VW2C2 and VW2C3 do not change at voltage monitor 1 reset, voltage monitor 2 reset, oscillator stop detect reset, watchdog timer reset, or software reset.

VW2C3 (WDT detection flag) (b3)

Use this bit in an interrupt routine to determine the source of the interrupts from the watchdog timer, the oscillator stop/restart detect, the voltage monitor 1, and the voltage monitor 2.
Conditions to become 0:

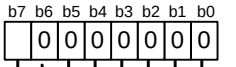
- Writing 0 by a program

Condition to become 1:

- Watchdog timer underflow detected
  (This flag remains unchanged even if 1 is written by a program.)

15.2.2 Count Source Protection Mode Register (CSPR)

Count Source Protection Mode Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
CSPR	037Ch	0000 0000b (When the CSPROINI bit in the OFS1 address is 1) 1000 0000b (When the CSPROINI bit in the OFS1 address is 0)

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b6-b0)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
CSPRO	Count source protection mode select bit	0 : Count source protection mode disabled 1 : Count source protection mode enabled	RW

CSPRO (Count source protection mode select bit) (b7)

Select the CSPRO bit before the watchdog timer starts counting. Once counting starts, do not change the CSPRO bit.
Condition to become 0:

- Reset when the CSPROINI bit in the OFS1 address is 1.
  (This flag remains unchanged even if 0 is written by a program.)

Condition to become 1:

- When the CSPROINI bit in the OFS1 address is 0
- Write 0, and then write 1.
  Make sure no interrupts or DMA transfers will occur between setting the bit to 0 and setting it to 1.

15.2.3 Watchdog Timer Refresh Register (WDTR)

Watchdog Timer Refresh Register

b7	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
		WDTR	037Dh	Undefined

Function	RW
Setting 00h and then FFh refreshes the watchdog timer.	WO

After the watchdog timer interrupt occurs, refresh the watchdog timer by setting the WDTR register.

15.2.4 Watchdog Timer Start Register (WDTS)

Watchdog Timer Start Register

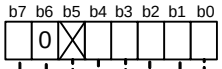
b7	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
		WDTS	037Eh	Undefined

Function	RW
The watchdog timer starts counting after a write instruction to this register	WO

The WDTS register is enabled when the WDTON bit in the OFS1 address is 1 (watchdog timer is in a stopped state after reset).

15.2.5 Watchdog Timer Control Register (WDC)

Watchdog Timer Control Register



Symbol: WDC
Address: 037Fh
After Reset: 00XX XXXXb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
WDC0	Higher-order bits (b14 to b10) of the watchdog timer can be read		RO
WDC1			RO
WDC2			RO
WDC3			RO
WDC4			RO
— (b5)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as 0		—
— (b6)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
WDC7	Prescaler select bit	0 : Divide-by-16 1 : Divide-by-128	RW

WDC4-WDC0 (b4-b0)

When reading the watchdog timer value while the CSPRO bit in the CSPR register is 1 (count source protection mode enabled), read bits WDC4 to WDC0 more than three times to determine the values.

15.3 Optional Function Select Area

In the optional function select area, the MCU state after reset and the function to prevent rewrite in parallel I/O mode are selected.

The optional function select area is not an SFR, and therefore cannot be rewritten by a program. Set an appropriate value when writing a program to flash memory. The entire optional function select area becomes FFh when the block including the optional function select area is erased.

In blank products, the OFS1 address value is FFh when shipped. After a value is written by the user, this register takes on the written value. In programmed products, the OFS1 address is the value set in the user program prior to shipping.

Selection using the optional function select area can be used in single-chip mode or memory expansion mode. The option function select area cannot be used in microprocessor mode. When using the MCU in microprocessor mode, clear the internal ROM.

15.3.1 Optional Function Select Address 1 (OFS1)

Optional Function Select Address 1

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
			1			1	

Symbol: OFS1

Address: FFFFFFh

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function
WDTON	Watchdog timer start select bit	0 : Watchdog timer starts automatically after reset 1 : Watchdog timer is stopped after reset
— (b1)	Reserved bit	Set to 1.
ROMCR	ROM code protect cancel bit	0 : ROM code protection cancelled 1 : ROMCP1 bit enabled
ROMCP1	ROM code protect bit	0 : ROM code protection enabled 1 : ROM code protection disabled
— (b4)	Reserved bit	Set to 1.
VDSEL1	Vdet0 select bit 1	0 : Vdet0_2 1 : Vdet0_0
LVDAS	Voltage detector 0 start bit	0 : Voltage monitor 0 reset enabled after hardware reset 1 : Voltage monitor 0 reset disabled after hardware reset
CSPROINI	After-reset count source protection mode select bit	0 : Count source protection mode enabled after reset 1 : Count source protection mode disabled after reset

The OFS1 address exists in flash memory. Set a proper value when writing a program in flash memory. The OFS1 address is set to FFh when the block including the OFS1 address is erased.

WDTON (Watchdog timer start select bit) (b0)

CSPROINI (After-reset count source protection mode select bit) (b7)

Set the WDTON bit to 0 (watchdog timer starts automatically after reset) when setting the CSPROINI bit to 0 (count source protection mode enabled after reset).

15.4 Operations

15.4.1 Count Source Protection Mode Disabled

The CPU clock is used as the watchdog timer count source when count source protection mode is disabled.

Table 15.3 lists Watchdog Timer Specifications (Count Source Protection Mode Disabled).

Table 15.3 Watchdog Timer Specifications (Count Source Protection Mode Disabled)

Item	Specification
Count source	CPU clock
Count operation	Decrement
Cycles	When the CM07 bit in the CM0 register is 0 (main clock, fOCO-F, fOCO-S): $\frac{\text{Prescaler divide value (n)} \times \text{watchdog timer count value (32768)}}{\text{CPU clock}}$ (1) n: 16 or 128 (selected by the WDC7 bit in the WDC register) ex.) When CPU clock frequency is 16 MHz and the prescaler division rate is 16, the watchdog timer cycle is approximately 32.8 ms. When the CM07 bit is 1 (sub clock): $\frac{\text{Prescaler divide value (2)} \times \text{watchdog timer count value (32768)}}{\text{CPU clock}}$ (1)
Watchdog timer counter refresh timing	• Reset (refer to 6. “Resets”) • Write 00h, and then FFh to the WDTR register. • Underflow
Count start conditions	Set the WDTON bit in the OFS1 address to select the watchdog timer operation after reset. • WDTON bit is 1 (watchdog timer is in stop state after reset) The watchdog timer counter and prescaler stop after reset and count starts by writing to the WDTS register. • WDTON bit is 0 (watchdog timer starts automatically after reset) The watchdog timer counter and prescaler start counting automatically after reset.
Count stop conditions	• Stop mode • Wait mode • Bus hold (Count resumes from the hold value after exiting.)
Operation when timer underflows	• PM12 bit in the PM1 register is 0 Watchdog timer interrupt • PM12 bit in the PM1 register is 1 Watchdog timer reset (Refer to 6.4.8 “Watchdog Timer Reset”.)

Notes:

1. When writing 00h and then FFh to the WDTR register, the watchdog timer is refreshed, but the prescaler is not initialized. Thus, some errors in the watchdog timer period may be caused by the prescaler. The prescaler is initialized after reset.

15.4.2 Count Source Protection Mode Enabled

The fOCO-S is used as the watchdog timer count source when the count source protection mode is enabled.

Table 15.4 lists the Watchdog Timer Specifications (Count Source Protection Mode Enabled).

Table 15.4 Watchdog Timer Specifications (Count Source Protection Mode Enabled)

Item	Specification
Count source	fOCO-S (The 125 kHz on-chip oscillator clock automatically starts oscillating.)
Count operation	Decrement
Cycle	$\frac{\text{Watchdog timer count value (4096)}}{\text{fOCO-S}}$ (The watchdog timer cycle is approximately 32.8 ms.)
Watchdog timer counter refresh timing	• Reset (refer to 6. “Resets”) • Write 00h, and then FFh to the WDTR register. • Underflow
Count start conditions	Set the WDTON bit in the OFS1 address to select the watchdog timer operation after reset. • WDTON bit is 1 (watchdog timer is stopped after reset) The watchdog timer counter and prescaler stop after reset and count starts by writing to the WDTS register. • WDTON bit is 0 (watchdog timer starts automatically after reset) The watchdog timer counter and prescaler start counting automatically after reset.
Count stop condition	None (The count does not stop in wait mode or by bus hold once started. The MCU does not enter stop mode.)
Operation when timer underflows	Watchdog timer reset (Refer to 6.4.8 “Watchdog Timer Reset”).

When the CSPRO bit in the CSPR register is 1 (count source protection mode enabled), the watchdog timer counter underflows every 4096 cycles because three low-order bits are not used.

Also when the CSPRO bit is set to 1 (count source protection mode enabled), the following bits change:

- The CM14 bit in the CM1 register becomes 0 (125 kHz on-chip oscillator on). It remains unchanged even if 1 is written, and the 125 kHz on-chip oscillator does not stop.
- The PM12 bit in the PM1 register becomes 1 (watchdog timer reset when watchdog timer counter underflows).
- The CM10 bit in the CM1 register remains unchanged even if 1 is written, and the MCU does not enter stop mode.

15.5 Interrupts

Watchdog timer interrupts are non-maskable interrupts.

The watchdog timer interrupt, oscillator stop/restart detect interrupt, voltage monitor 1 interrupt, and voltage monitor 2 interrupt share an vector. When using multiple functions, read the detect flag in an interrupt process program to determine the source of the interrupt.

The VW2C3 bit in the VW2C register is the detect flag for the watchdog timer. After the interrupt factor is determined, set the VW2C3 bit to 0 (not detected) by a program.

15.6 Notes on Watchdog Timer

After a watchdog timer interrupt is generated, use the WDTR register to refresh the watchdog timer counter.

16. DMAC

16.1 Introduction

The direct memory access controller (DMAC) allows data to be transferred without CPU intervention. Four DMAC channels are included. Each time a DMA request occurs, the DMAC transfers one (8- or 16-bit) unit of data from the source address to the destination address. The DMAC uses the same data bus used by the CPU. Because the DMAC has higher priority for bus control than the CPU, and because it makes use of a cycle steal method, it can transfer one word (16 bits) or one byte (8 bits) of data within a very short time after a DMA request is generated. Figure 16.1 shows the DMAC Block Diagram. Table 16.1 lists DMAC Specifications, and Figure 16.1 shows DMAC Block Diagram.

Table 16.1 DMAC Specifications

Item		Specification
Number of channels		4 (cycle steal method)
Transfer memory spaces		• From a given address in the 1-MB space to a fixed address • From a fixed address to a given address in the 1-MB space • From a fixed address to a fixed address
Maximum number of bytes transferred		128 KB (with 16-bit transfers) or 64 KB (with 8-bit transfers)
DMA request factors (1)		43 factors Falling edge of $\overline{INT0}$ to $\overline{INT7}$ (8) Both edges of $\overline{INT0}$ to $\overline{INT7}$ (8) Timer A0 to timer A4 interrupt requests (5) Timer B0 to timer B5 interrupt requests (6) UART0 to 2, UART5 to 7 transmission interrupt requests (6) UART0 to 2, UART5 to 7 reception/ACK interrupt requests (6) SI/O3, SI/O4 interrupt requests (2) A/D conversion interrupt requests (1) Software triggers (1)
Channel priority		DMA0 > DMA1 > DMA2 > DMA3 (DMA0 takes precedence)
Transfers		8 bits or 16 bits
Transfer address direction		Forward or fixed (The source and destination addresses cannot both be in the forward direction.)
Transfer mode	Single transfer	Transfer is completed when the DMAi transfer counter underflows.
	Repeat transfer	When the DMAi transfer counter underflows, it is reloaded with the value of the DMAi transfer counter reload register and DMA transfer continues.
DMA interrupt request generation timing		When the DMAi transfer counter underflows
DMA transfer start		Data transfer is initiated each time a DMA request is generated when the DMAE bit in the DMiCON register is 1 (enabled).
DMA transfer stop	Single transfer	• When the DMAE bit is set to 0 (disabled) • After the DMAi transfer counter underflows
	Repeat transfer	When the DMAE bit is set to 0 (disabled)
Reload timing for forward address pointer and DMAi transfer counter		When a data transfer is started after setting the DMAE bit to 1 (enabled), the forward address pointer is reloaded with the value of the SARi or DARi register, whichever is specified to be in the forward direction, and the DMAi transfer counter is reloaded with the value of the DMAi transfer counter reload register.
DMA transfer cycles		Minimum 3 cycles between SFR and internal RAM

i = 0 to 3

Note:

1. The selectable sources of DMA requests differ for each channel.

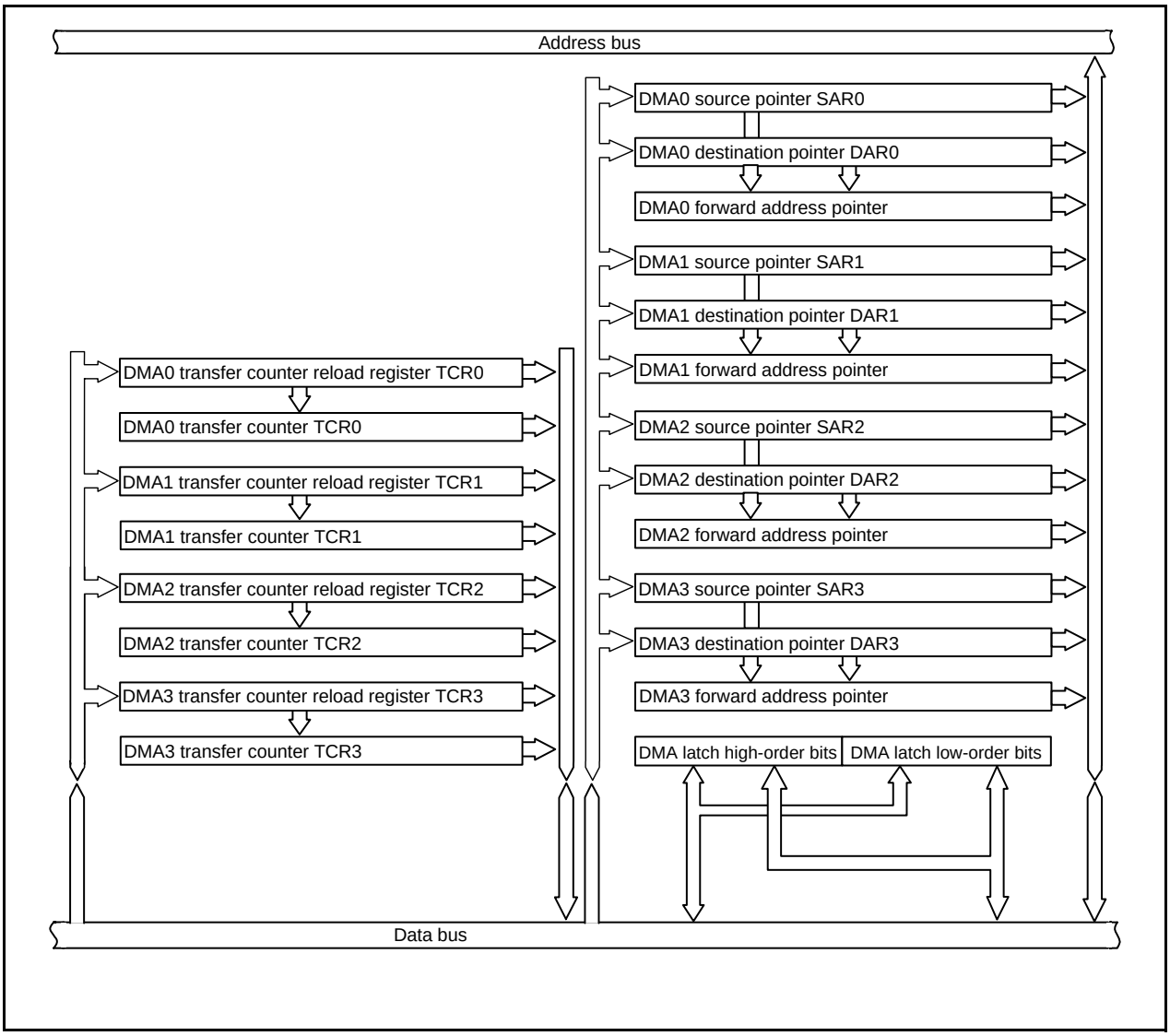


Figure 16.1 DMAC Block Diagram

16.2 Registers

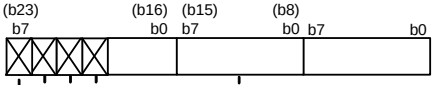
Table 16.2 lists Registers. Do not access these registers during DMAC operation.

Table 16.2 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0180h	DMA0 Source Pointer	SAR0	XXh
0181h			XXh
0182h			0Xh
0184h	DMA0 Destination Pointer	DAR0	XXh
0185h			XXh
0186h			0Xh
0188h	DMA0 Transfer Counter	TCR0	XXh
0189h			XXh
018Ch	DMA0 Control Register	DM0CON	0000 0X00b
0190h	DMA1 Source Pointer	SAR1	XXh
0191h			XXh
0192h			0Xh
0194h	DMA1 Destination Pointer	DAR1	XXh
0195h			XXh
0196h			0Xh
0198h	DMA1 Transfer Counter	TCR1	XXh
0199h			XXh
019Ch	DMA1 Control Register	DM1CON	0000 0X00b
01A0h	DMA2 Source Pointer	SAR2	XXh
01A1h			XXh
01A2h			0Xh
01A4h	DMA2 Destination Pointer	DAR2	XXh
01A5h			XXh
01A6h			0Xh
01A8h	DMA2 Transfer Counter	TCR2	XXh
01A9h			XXh
01ACh	DMA2 Control Register	DM2CON	0000 0X00b
01B0h	DMA3 Source Pointer	SAR3	XXh
01B1h			XXh
01B2h			0Xh
01B4h	DMA3 Destination Pointer	DAR3	XXh
01B5h			XXh
01B6h			0Xh
01B8h	DMA3 Transfer Counter	TCR3	XXh
01B9h			XXh
01BCh	DMA3 Control Register	DM3CON	0000 0X00b
0390h	DMA2 Source Select Register	DM2SL	00h
0392h	DMA3 Source Select Register	DM3SL	00h
0398h	DMA0 Source Select Register	DM0SL	00h
039Ah	DMA1 Source Select Register	DM1SL	00h

16.2.1 DMAi Source Pointer (SARi) (i = 0 to 3)

DMAi Source Pointer (i = 0 to 3)



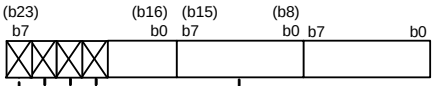
Symbol	Address	After Reset
SAR0	0182h to 0180h	0X XXXXh
SAR1	0192h to 0190h	0X XXXXh
SAR2	01A2h to 01A0h	0X XXXXh
SAR3	01B2h to 01B0h	0X XXXXh

Function	Setting Range	RW
Set the source address of transfer	00000h to FFFFFh	RW
No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as 0		—

If the DSD bit in the DMiCON register is 0 (fixed), write to SARi register when the DMAE bit in the DMiCON register is 0 (DMA disabled).
If the DSD bit is 1 (forward direction), this register can be written to at any time.
If the DSD bit is 1 and the DMAE bit is 1 (DMA enabled), the DMAi forward address pointer can be read from this register. Otherwise, the value written to it can be read.
The forward address pointer is incremented when a DMA request is accepted.

16.2.2 DMAi Destination Pointer (DARi) (i = 0 to 3)

DMAi Destination Pointer (i = 0 to 3)



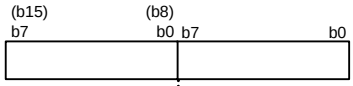
Symbol	Address	After Reset
DAR0	0186h to 0184h	0X XXXXh
DAR1	0196h to 0194h	0X XXXXh
DAR2	01A6h to 01A4h	0X XXXXh
DAR3	01B6h to 01B4h	0X XXXXh

Function	Setting Range	RW
Set the destination address of transfer	00000h to FFFFFh	RW
No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as 0		—

If the DAD bit in the DMiCON register is 0 (fixed), write to DARi register when the DMAE bit in the DMiCON register is 0 (DMA disabled).
If the DAD bit is 1 (forward direction), this register can be written to at any time.
If the DAD bit is 1 and the DMAE bit is 1 (DMA enabled), the DMAi forward address pointer can be read from this register. Otherwise, the value written to it can be read.
The forward address pointer is incremented on accepting a DMA request.

16.2.3 DMAi Transfer Counter (TCRi) (i = 0 to 3)

DMAi Transfer Counter (i = 0 to 3)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TCR0	0189h to 0188h	Undefined
TCR1	0199h to 0198h	Undefined
TCR2	01A9h to 01A8h	Undefined
TCR3	01B9h to 01B8h	Undefined

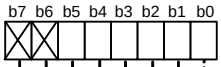
Function	Setting Range	RW
Set the transfer count minus 1.	0000h to FFFFh	RW

The written value in the TCRi register is stored in the DMAi transfer counter reload register.
The value of the DMAi transfer counter reload register is transferred to the DMAi transfer counter in either of the following cases:

- When the DMAE bit in the DMiCON register is set to 1 (DMA enabled) (single transfer mode, repeat transfer mode)
- When the DMAi transfer counter underflows (repeat transfer mode)

16.2.4 DMAi Control Register (DMiCON) (i = 0 to 3)

DMAi Control Register (i = 0 to 3)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
DM0CON	018Ch	0000 0X00b
DM1CON	019Ch	0000 0X00b
DM2CON	01ACh	0000 0X00b
DM3CON	01BCh	0000 0X00b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
DMBIT	Transfer unit bit select bit	0 : 16 bits 1 : 8 bits	RW
DMASL	Repeat transfer mode select bit	0 : Single transfer 1 : Repeat transfer	RW
DMAS	DMA request bit	0 : DMA not requested 1 : DMA requested	RW
DMAE	DMA enable bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
DSD	Source address direction select bit	0 : Fixed 1 : Forward	RW
DAD	Destination address direction select bit	0 : Fixed 1 : Forward	RW
— (b7-b6)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as 0		—

DMAS (DMA request bit) (b2)

Conditions to become 0:

- Set the bit to 0.
- Starting data transfer

Condition to become 1:

- Set the bit to 1.

DMAE (DMA enable bit) (b3)

Conditions to become 0:

- Set the bit to 0.
- The DMA transfer counter underflows (single transfer mode)

Condition to become 1:

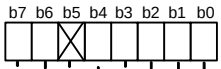
- Set the bit to 1.

DSD (Source address direction select bit) (b4)
DAD (Destination address direction select bit) (b5)

Set at least one of the DAD bit and DSD bit to 0 (address direction fixed).

16.2.5 DMAi Source Select Register (DMiSL) (i = 0 to 3)

DMAi Source Select Register (i = 0 to 3)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
DM0SL	0398h	00h
DM1SL	039Ah	00h
DM2SL	0390h	00h
DM3SL	0392h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
DSEL0	DMA request source select bit	See the bit explanation below.	RW
DSEL1			RW
DSEL2			RW
DSEL3			RW
DSEL4			RW
— (b5)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as 0		—
DMS	DMA request source expansion select bit	0: Basic request source 1: Extended request source	RW
DSR	Software DMA request bit	A DMA request is generated by setting this bit to 1 when the DMS bit is 0 (basic source) and bits DSEL4 to DSEL0 are 00001b (software trigger). Read as 0	RW

DSEL4-DSEL0 (DMA request source select bit) (b4-b0)

The sources of DMAi requests can be selected by a combination of the DMS bit and bits DSEL4 to DSEL0 in the manner shown in Table 16.3 to Table 16.6. Table 16.3 to Table 16.6 list the sources of DMAi requests.

Table 16.3 Source of DMA Request (DMA0)

DSEL4 to DSEL0	DMS = 0 (Basic Source of Request)	DMS = 1 (Extended Source of Request)
0 0 0 0 0 b	Falling edge of INT0 pin	–
0 0 0 0 1 b	Software trigger	–
0 0 0 1 0 b	Timer A0	–
0 0 0 1 1 b	Timer A1	–
0 0 1 0 0 b	Timer A2	–
0 0 1 0 1 b	Timer A3	–
0 0 1 1 0 b	Timer A4	Both edges of INT0 pin
0 0 1 1 1 b	Timer B0	Timer B3
0 1 0 0 0 b	Timer B1	Timer B4
0 1 0 0 1 b	Timer B2	Timer B5
0 1 0 1 0 b	UART0 transmission	–
0 1 0 1 1 b	UART0 reception	–
0 1 1 0 0 b	UART2 transmission	–
0 1 1 0 1 b	UART2 reception	–
0 1 1 1 0 b	A/D conversion	–
0 1 1 1 1 b	UART1 transmission	–
1 0 0 0 0 b	UART1 reception	Falling edge of INT4 pin
1 0 0 0 1 b	UART5 transmission	Both edges of INT4 pin
1 0 0 1 0 b	UART5 reception	–
1 0 0 1 1 b	UART6 transmission	–
1 0 1 0 0 b	UART6 reception	–
1 0 1 0 1 b	UART7 transmission	–
1 0 1 1 0 b	UART7 reception	–
1 0 1 1 1 b	–	–
1 1 X X X b	–	–

X indicates 0 or 1. – indicates no setting.

Table 16.4 Source of DMA Request (DMA1)

DSEL4 to DSEL0	DMS = 0 (Basic Source of Request)	DMS = 1 (Extended Source of Request)
0 0 0 0 0 b	Falling edge of INT1 pin	–
0 0 0 0 1 b	Software trigger	–
0 0 0 1 0 b	Timer A0	–
0 0 0 1 1 b	Timer A1	–
0 0 1 0 0 b	Timer A2	–
0 0 1 0 1 b	Timer A3	SI/O3
0 0 1 1 0 b	Timer A4	SI/O4
0 0 1 1 1 b	Timer B0	Both edges of INT1 pin
0 1 0 0 0 b	Timer B1	–
0 1 0 0 1 b	Timer B2	–
0 1 0 1 0 b	UART0 transmission	–
0 1 0 1 1 b	UART0 reception/ACK0	–
0 1 1 0 0 b	UART2 transmission	–
0 1 1 0 1 b	UART2 reception/ACK2	–
0 1 1 1 0 b	A/D conversion	–
0 1 1 1 1 b	UART1 reception/ACK1	–
1 0 0 0 0 b	UART1 transmission	Falling edge of INT5 pin
1 0 0 0 1 b	UART5 transmission	Both edges of INT5 pin
1 0 0 1 0 b	UART5 reception/ACK5	–
1 0 0 1 1 b	UART6 transmission	–
1 0 1 0 0 b	UART6 reception/ACK6	–
1 0 1 0 1 b	UART7 transmission	–
1 0 1 1 0 b	UART7 reception/ACK7	–
1 0 1 1 1 b	–	–
1 1 X X X b	–	–

X indicates 0 or 1. – indicates no setting.

Table 16.5 Source of DMA Request (DMA2)

DSEL4 to DSEL0	DMS = 0 (Basic Source of Request)	DMS = 1 (Extended Source of Request)
0 0 0 0 0 b	Falling edge of INT2 pin	–
0 0 0 0 1 b	Software trigger	–
0 0 0 1 0 b	Timer A0	–
0 0 0 1 1 b	Timer A1	–
0 0 1 0 0 b	Timer A2	–
0 0 1 0 1 b	Timer A3	–
0 0 1 1 0 b	Timer A4	Both edges of INT2 pin
0 0 1 1 1 b	Timer B0	Timer B3
0 1 0 0 0 b	Timer B1	Timer B4
0 1 0 0 1 b	Timer B2	Timer B5
0 1 0 1 0 b	UART0 transmission	–
0 1 0 1 1 b	UART0 reception	–
0 1 1 0 0 b	UART2 transmission	–
0 1 1 0 1 b	UART2 reception	–
0 1 1 1 0 b	A/D conversion	–
0 1 1 1 1 b	UART1 transmission	–
1 0 0 0 0 b	UART1 reception	Falling edge of INT6 pin
1 0 0 0 1 b	UART5 transmission	Both edges of INT6 pin
1 0 0 1 0 b	UART5 reception	–
1 0 0 1 1 b	UART6 transmission	–
1 0 1 0 0 b	UART6 reception	–
1 0 1 0 1 b	UART7 transmission	–
1 0 1 1 0 b	UART7 reception	–
1 0 1 1 1 b	–	–
1 1 X X X b	–	–

X indicates 0 or 1. – indicates no setting.

Table 16.6 Source of DMA Request (DMA3)

DSEL4 to DSEL0	DMS = 0 (Basic Source of Request)	DMS = 1 (Extended Source of Request)
0 0 0 0 0 b	Falling edge of INT3 pin	–
0 0 0 0 1 b	Software trigger	–
0 0 0 1 0 b	Timer A0	–
0 0 0 1 1 b	Timer A1	–
0 0 1 0 0 b	Timer A2	–
0 0 1 0 1 b	Timer A3	SI/O3
0 0 1 1 0 b	Timer A4	SI/O4
0 0 1 1 1 b	Timer B0	Both edges of INT3 pin
0 1 0 0 0 b	Timer B1	–
0 1 0 0 1 b	Timer B2	–
0 1 0 1 0 b	UART0 transmission	–
0 1 0 1 1 b	UART0 reception/ACK0	–
0 1 1 0 0 b	UART2 transmission	–
0 1 1 0 1 b	UART2 reception/ACK2	–
0 1 1 1 0 b	A/D conversion	–
0 1 1 1 1 b	UART1 reception/ACK1	–
1 0 0 0 0 b	UART1 transmission	Falling edge of INT7 pin
1 0 0 0 1 b	UART5 transmission	Both edges of INT7 pin
1 0 0 1 0 b	UART5 reception/ACK5	–
1 0 0 1 1 b	UART6 transmission	–
1 0 1 0 0 b	UART6 reception/ACK6	–
1 0 1 0 1 b	UART7 transmission	–
1 0 1 1 0 b	UART7 reception/ACK7	–
1 0 1 1 1 b	–	–
1 1 X X X b	–	–

X indicates 0 or 1. – indicates no setting.

16.3 Operations

16.3.1 DMA Enabled

When data transfer starts after setting the DMAE bit in the DMiCON register (i = 0 to 3) to 1 (enabled), the DMAC operates as listed below. If 1 is written to the DMAE bit when it is already set to 1, the DMAC also performs the following operation.

- The forward address pointer is reloaded with the SARi register value when the DSD bit in the DMiCON register is 1 (forward), or the DARi register value when the DAD bit in the DMiCON register is 1 (forward).
- The DMAi transfer counter is reloaded with the DMAi transfer counter reload register value.

16.3.2 DMA Request

The DMAC can generate a DMA request as triggered by the request source that is selected with the DMS bit and bits DSEL4 to DSEL0 in the DMiSL register (i = 0 to 3) on each channel. Table 16.7 lists the Timing at Which the DMAS Bit Changes State.

Whenever a DMA request is generated, the DMAS bit is set to 1 (DMA requested) regardless of whether or not the DMAE bit is set. If the DMAE bit is set to 1 (enabled) when this occurs, the DMAS bit is set to 0 (DMA not requested) immediately before a data transfer starts. This bit cannot be set to 1 by a program (writing a 1 has no effect).

If the DMAE bit is 1, the DMAS bit in almost all cases is 0 when read in a program, because a data transfer starts immediately after a DMA request is generated. Read the DMAE bit to determine whether the DMAC is enabled. When a DMA request transfer cycle is shorter than a DMA transfer cycle, the number of transfer requests and the number of transfers do not match.

When the peripheral function is selected as a DMA source, relations with interrupts are as follows:

- DMA transfers are not affected by the I flag or interrupt control registers. DMA requests are always accepted even when interrupt requests are not accepted.
- The IR bit in the interrupt control register retains its value when a DMA transfer is accepted.

Table 16.7 Timing at Which the DMAS Bit Changes State

DMA Source	DMAS Bit in the DMiCON Register	
	Timing at Which the Bit is Set to 1	Timing at Which the Bit is Set to 0
Software trigger	When the DSR bit in the DMiSL register is set to 1	• Immediately before a data transfer starts • When set by writing a 0 by a program
External factor	When an input edge of pins $\overline{INT0}$ to $\overline{INT7}$ matches with what is selected by bits DSEL4 to DSEL0 and DMS in the DMiSL register.	
Peripheral function	When an interrupt request of the peripheral function selected by bits DSEL4 to DSEL0 and DMS bit in the DMiSL register is generated. (If the IR bit in an interrupt control register is 0, the timing is when 0 is changed to 1.)	

i = 0 to 3

16.3.3 Transfer Cycles

A transfer cycle is composed of a bus cycle to read data from a source address (source read), and a bus cycle to write data to a destination address (destination write). The number of read and write bus cycles depends on the source and destination addresses.

Figure 16.2 shows Transfer Cycles for Source Read Operations. For convenience, the destination write cycle is shown as one cycle and the source read cycles for the different conditions are shown. In reality, the destination write cycle is subject to the same conditions as the source read cycle, with the transfer cycle changing accordingly. When calculating transfer cycles, take into consideration each condition for the source read and the destination write cycle. For example, when data is transferred in 16-bit units, and the source address of transfer is an odd address ((2) in Figure 16.2), two source read bus cycles and two destination write bus cycles are required.

16.3.3.1 Effect of Source and Destination Addresses

When a 16-bit unit of data is transferred with a 16-bit data bus and the source address starts with an odd address, the source-read cycle is incremented by one bus cycle, compared to a source address starting with an even address.

When a 16-bit unit of data is transferred with a 16-bit data bus and the destination address starts with an odd address, the destination-write cycle is incremented by one bus cycle, compared to a destination address starting with an even address.

16.3.3.2 Effect of Software Wait

For memory or SFR accesses in which one or more software wait states are inserted, the number of bus cycles required increases by an amount equal to the number of software wait states.

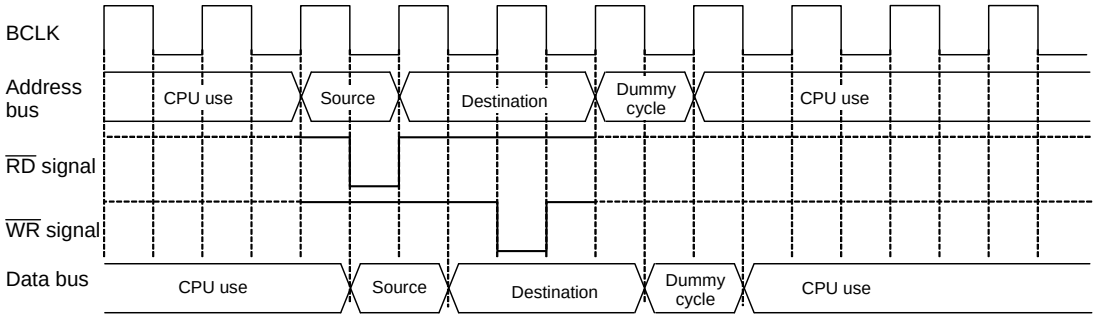
16.3.3.3 Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode

In memory expansion or microprocessor mode, the transfer cycle is also affected by the BYTE pin level. Furthermore, the bus cycle itself is extended by a software wait or $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ signal.

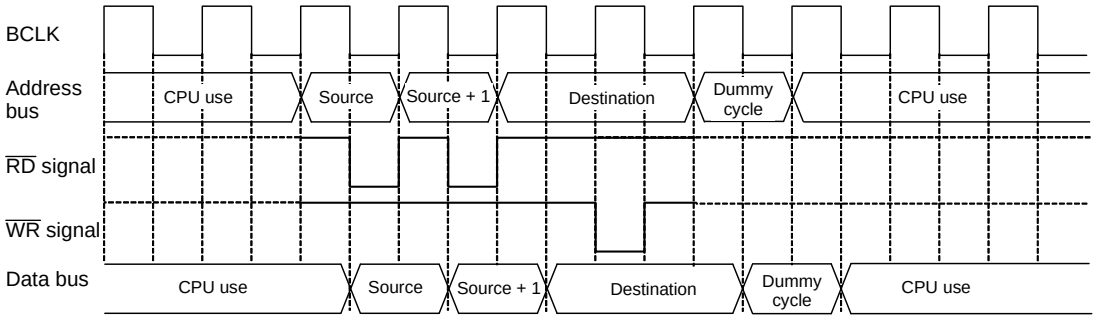
If 16 bits of data are transferred on an 8-bit data bus (input to the BYTE pin is high), the operation is accomplished by transferring 8 bits of data twice. Therefore, this operation requires two bus cycles to read data and two bus cycles to write data. Furthermore, if the DMAC accesses an internal area (internal ROM, internal RAM, or SFR), unlike in the case of the CPU, the DMAC uses the data bus width selected by the BYTE pin.

DMA transfers to and from an external area are affected by the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ signal. Refer to 11.3.5.6 “$\overline{\text{RDY}}$ Signal” for more information.

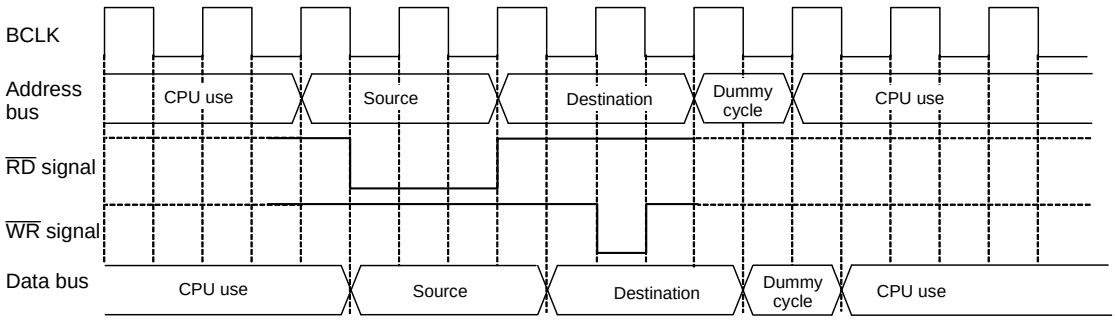
(1) Transfers are performed in 8-bit or 16-bit units, and source of transfer is an even address.



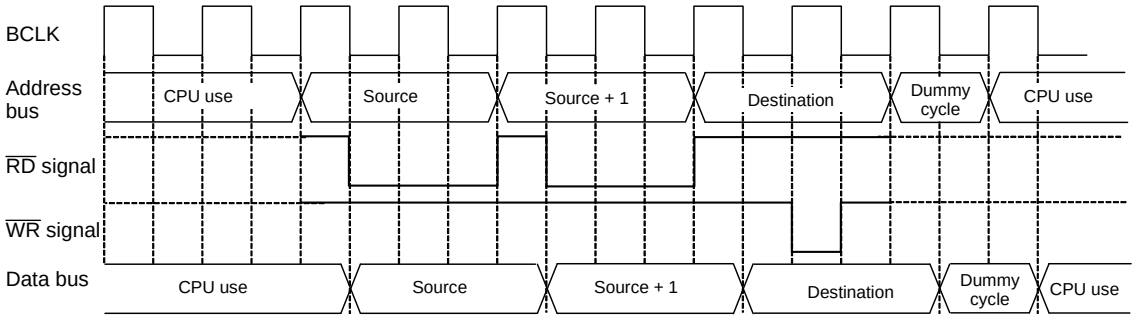
(2) Transfers are performed in 16-bit units, and the source address of transfer is an odd address.



(3) Source read cycle under condition (1) with one wait state inserted



(4) Source read cycle under condition (2) with one wait state inserted



Note:
1. The same timing changes occur with the respective conditions at the destination as at the source.

Figure 16.2 Transfer Cycles for Source Read Operations

16.3.4 DMAC Transfer Cycles

The number of DMAC transfer cycles can be calculated as shown below.

Number of transfer cycles per transfer unit = Number of read cycles × j + Number of write cycles × k

Table 16.8 DMAC Transfer Cycles

Transfer Unit	Bus Width	Access Address	Single-Chip Mode		Memory Expansion Mode Microprocessor Mode	
			No. of Read Cycles	No. of Write Cycles	No. of Read Cycles	No. of Write Cycles
8-bit transfers (DMBIT = 1)	16-bit (BYTE = low)	Even	1	1	1	1
		Odd	1	1	1	1
	8-bit (BYTE = high)	Even	N/A	N/A	1	1
		Odd	N/A	N/A	1	1
16-bit transfers (DMBIT = 0)	16-bit (BYTE = low)	Even	1	1	1	1
		Odd	2	2	2	2
	8-bit (BYTE = high)	Even	N/A	N/A	2	2
		Odd	N/A	N/A	2	2

DMBIT: Bit in the DMiCON register (i = 0 to 3)

Table 16.9 Coefficients j and k (1/2)

	Internal Area			External Area		
	Internal ROM, RAM		SFR	Multiplex bus		
	No wait states	Wait states	1 wait state	Wait states (1)		
				1 wait state	2 wait states	3 wait states
j	1	2	2	3	3	4
k	1	2	2	3	3	4

Note:
1. Depends on the set value of the CSE register.

Table 16.10 Coefficients j and k (2/2)

	External Area							
	Separate bus (1)							
	No wait states	Wait states (2)						
		1wait state (1ϕ + 1ϕ)	2 wait states (1ϕ + 2ϕ)	3 wait states (1ϕ + 3ϕ)	2ϕ + 3ϕ	2ϕ + 4ϕ	3ϕ + 4ϕ	4ϕ + 5ϕ
j	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9
k	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	9

Notes:
1. When recovery cycle inserted is selected at bits EWR1 and EWR0 in the EWR register, add the recovery cycle.
2. Depends on the set values of registers CSE and EWC.

16.3.5 Single Transfer Mode

In single transfer mode, the transfer stops when the DMAi transfer counter underflows. Figure 16.3 shows Operation Example in Single Transfer Mode.

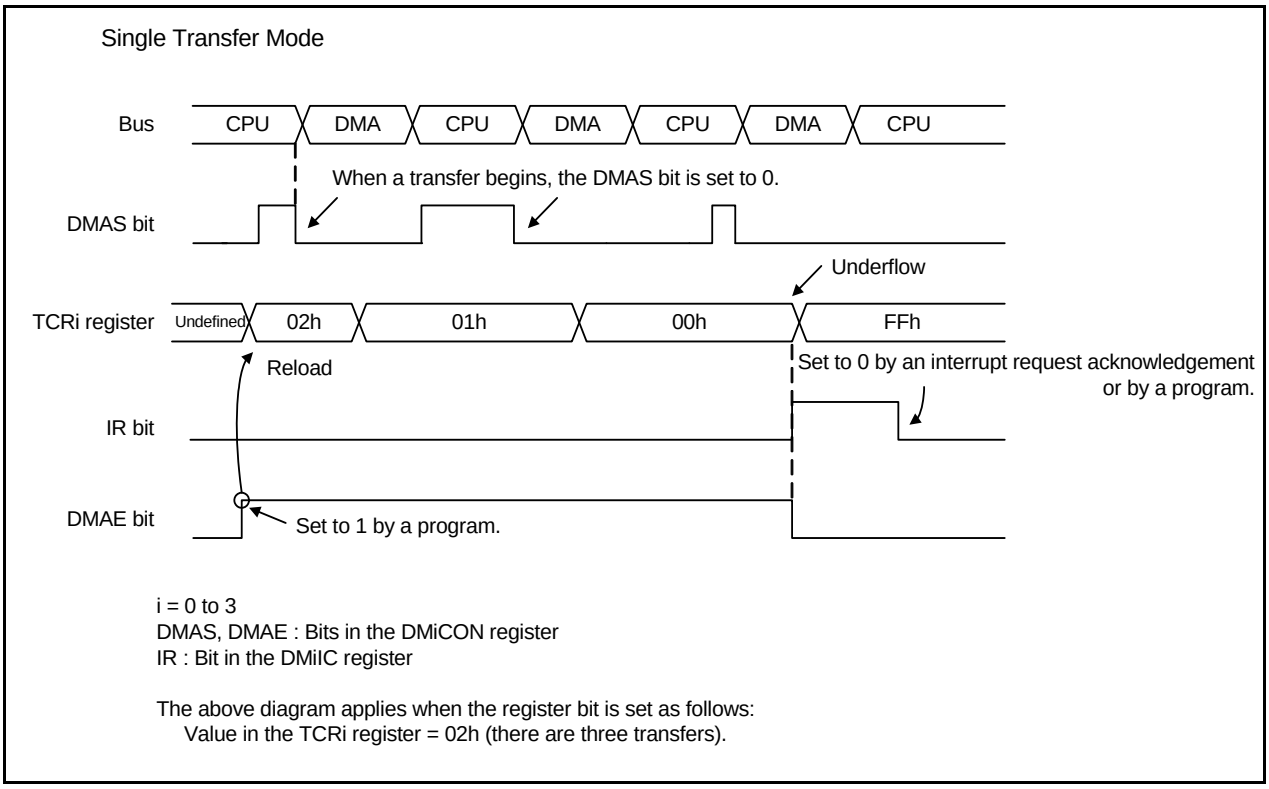


Figure 16.3 Operation Example in Single Transfer Mode

16.3.6 Repeat Transfer Mode

In repeat transfer mode, when the DMAi transfer counter underflows, it is reloaded with the value of the DMAi transfer counter reload register and DMA transfer continues. Figure 16.4 shows Operation Example in Repeat Transfer Mode.

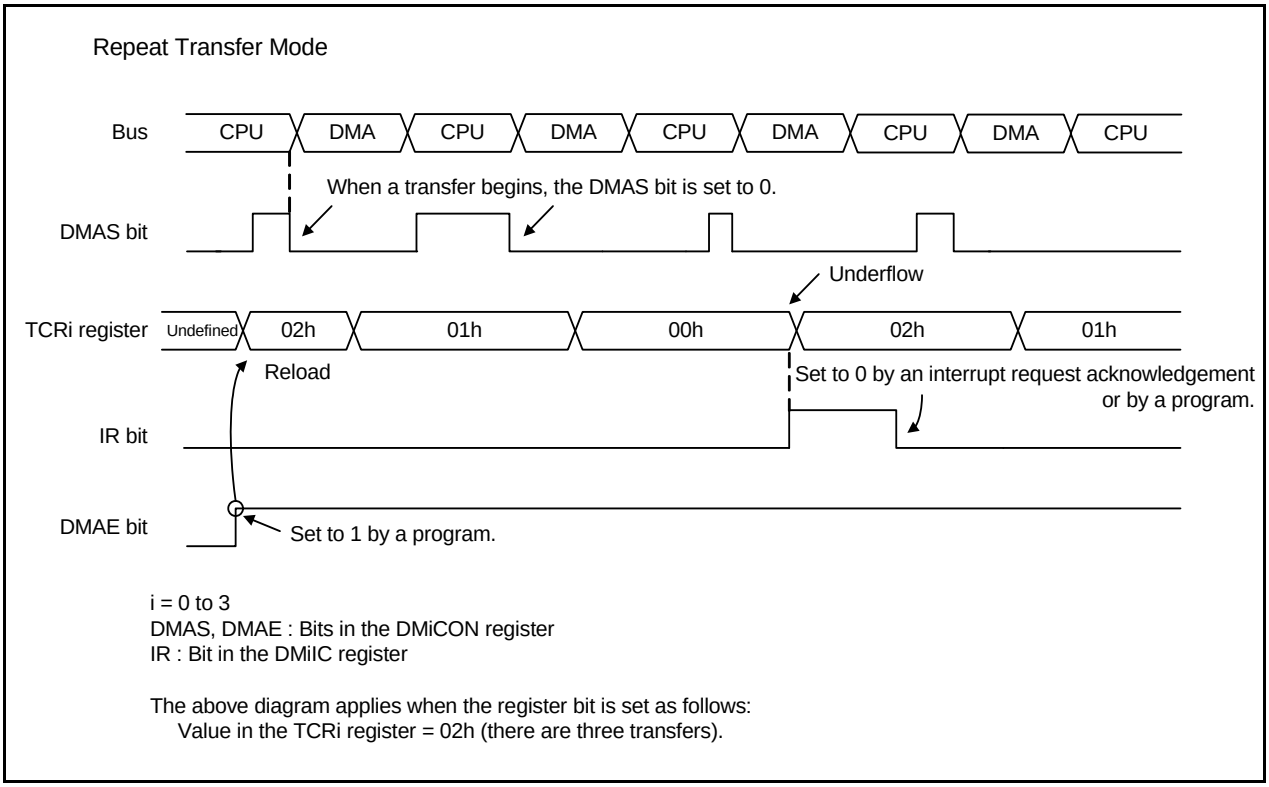


Figure 16.4 Operation Example in Repeat Transfer Mode

16.3.7 Channel Priority and DMA Transfer Timing

If multiple channels among DMA0 to DMA3 are enabled and DMA transfer request signals are detected active in the same sampling period (one period from a falling edge to the next falling edge of BCLK), the DMAS bit on each channel is set to 1 (DMA requested) at the same time. In this case, the DMA requests are arbitrated according to the following channel priority: DMA0 > DMA1 > DMA2 > DMA3. The DMAC operation when DMA0 and DMA1 requests are detected active in the same sampling period is described below. Figure 16.5 shows an example of DMA Transfer by External Sources.

In Figure 16.5, DMA0, which has a high channel priority, is received first to start a transfer when DMA0 and DMA1 requests are generated simultaneously. After one DMA0 transfer is completed, the bus access privilege is returned to the CPU. When the CPU has completed one bus access, a DMA1 transfer starts. After one DMA1 transfer is completed, the bus access privilege is again returned to the CPU.

In addition, DMA requests cannot be incremented since each channel has one DMAS bit. Therefore, when DMA requests, such as DMA1 in Figure 16.5, occur more than once, the DMAS bit is set to 0 after receiving the bus access privilege. The bus access privilege is returned to the CPU when one transfer is completed.

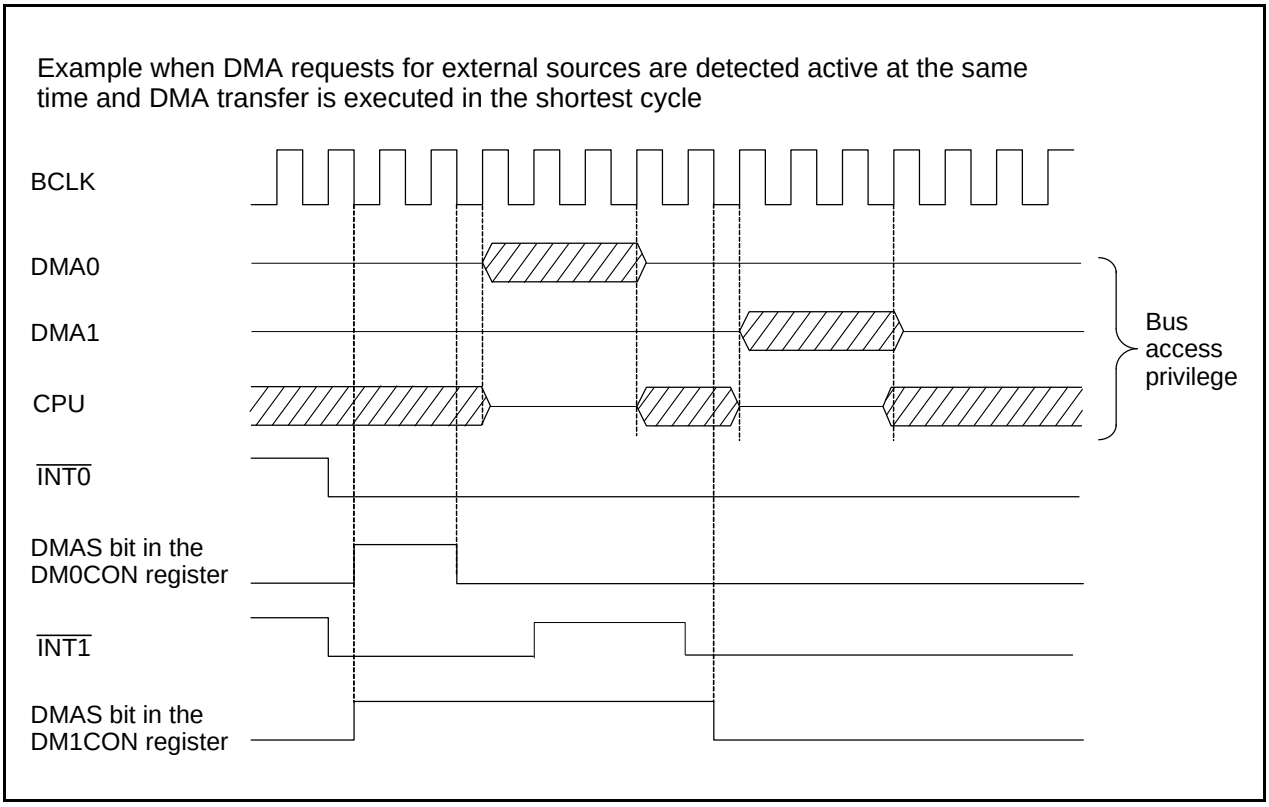


Figure 16.5 DMA Transfer by External Sources

16.4 Interrupts

Refer to operation examples for interrupt request generation timing.
For the details of interrupt control, refer to 14.7 “Interrupt Control”.

Table 16.11 DMAC Interrupt Related Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
004Bh	DMA0 Interrupt Control Register	DM0IC	XXXX X000b
004Ch	DMA1 Interrupt Control Register	DM1IC	XXXX X000b
0069h	DMA2 Interrupt Control Register	DM2IC	XXXX X000b
006Ah	DMA3 Interrupt Control Register	DM3IC	XXXX X000b

When the DMS bit or bits DSEL4 to DSEL0 in the DMiSL register are changed, the DMAS bit in the DMiCON sometimes becomes 1 (DMA requested). Therefore, set the DMAS bit to 0 (DMA not requested) after the DMS bit or bits DSEL4 to DSEL0 in the DMiSL register are changed. Refer to 14.13 “Notes on Interrupts”.

16.5 Notes on DMAC

16.5.1 Write to the DMAE Bit in the DMiCON Register (i = 0 to 3)

When both of following conditions are met, follow steps (1) and (2) below.

- Write a 1 (DMAi is in active state) to the DMAE bit when it is 1.
- A DMA request may be generated at the same time the DMAE bit is being written.

Steps

(1) Set bits DMAE and DMAS in the DMiCON register to 1 simultaneously (1).
(2) Make sure that the DMAi circuit is in an initialized state (2) in a program.
If the DMAi is not in an initialized state, repeat these two steps.

Notes:

1. The DMAS bit remains unchanged even if set to 1. However, it becomes 0 when set to 0 (DMA not requested). To prevent the DMAS bit from being modified to 0, 1 should be written to the DMAS bit when 1 is written to the DMAE bit. This setting allows the DMAS bit to retain its value previous to being rewritten.
Similarly, when writing to the DMAE bit with a read-modify-write instruction, set the DMAS bit to 1 to retain the DMA request that was generated while executing the instruction.
2. Read the TCRi register to verify whether the DMAi is in an initialized state.
If the read value is equal to a value that was written to the TCRi register before DMA transfer starts, the DMAi is in an initialized state. (When a DMA request is generated after writing to the DMAE bit, the read value is a value written to the TCRi register minus 1.) If the read value is a value in the middle of a transfer, the DMAi is not in an initialized state.

16.5.2 Changing the DMA Request Source

When the DMS bit or bits DSEL4 to DSEL0 in the DMiSL register are changed, the DMAS bit in the DMiCON sometimes becomes 1 (DMA requested). Set the DMAS bit to 0 (DMA not requested) after the DMS bit or bits DSEL4 to DSEL0 in the DMiSL register are changed.

17. Timer A

Note

The 80-pin package does not have pins TA1IN, TA1OUT, TA2IN and TA2OUT. Do not use functions associated with these pins.

17.1 Introduction

Timers A consists of timers A0 to A4. Each timer operates independently of the others. Table 17.1 lists Timer A Specifications, Table 17.2 lists Differences in Timer A Mode, Figure 17.1 shows Timer A and B Count Sources, Figure 17.2 shows Timer A Configuration, Figure 17.3 shows Timer A Block Diagram, and Table 17.3 lists I/O Ports.

Table 17.1 Timer A Specifications

Item	Specification
Configuration	16-bit timer × 5
Operating modes	• Timer mode The timer counts an internal count source. • Event counter mode The timer counts pulses from an external device or overflows and underflows of other timers. • One-shot timer mode The timer outputs a pulse only once before it reaches the count 0000h. • Pulse width modulation mode (PWM mode) The timer outputs pulses of given width and cycle successively. • Programmable output mode The timer outputs a given pulse width of a high-/low- level signal (timers A1, A2, and A4).
Interrupt sources	Overflow/underflow × 5

Table 17.2 Differences in Timer A Mode

Item	Timer				
	A0	A1	A2	A3	A4
Event counter mode (two-phase pulse signal processing)	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Programmable output mode	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes

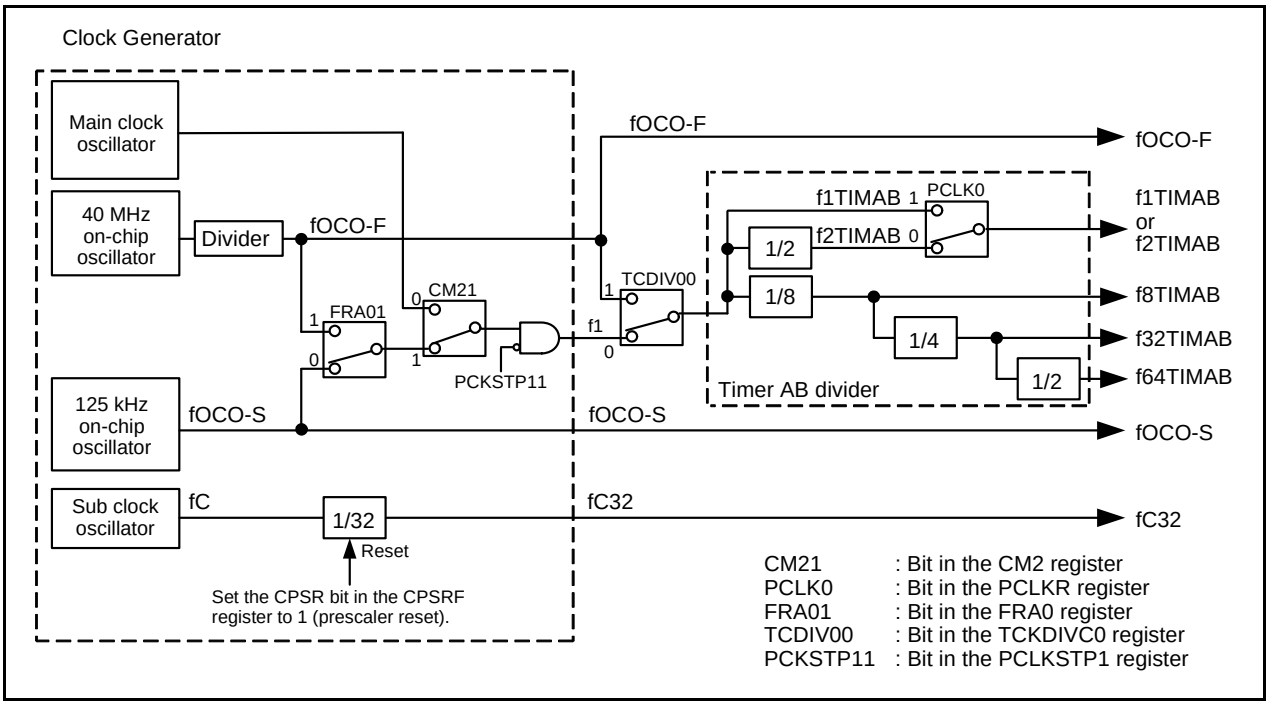
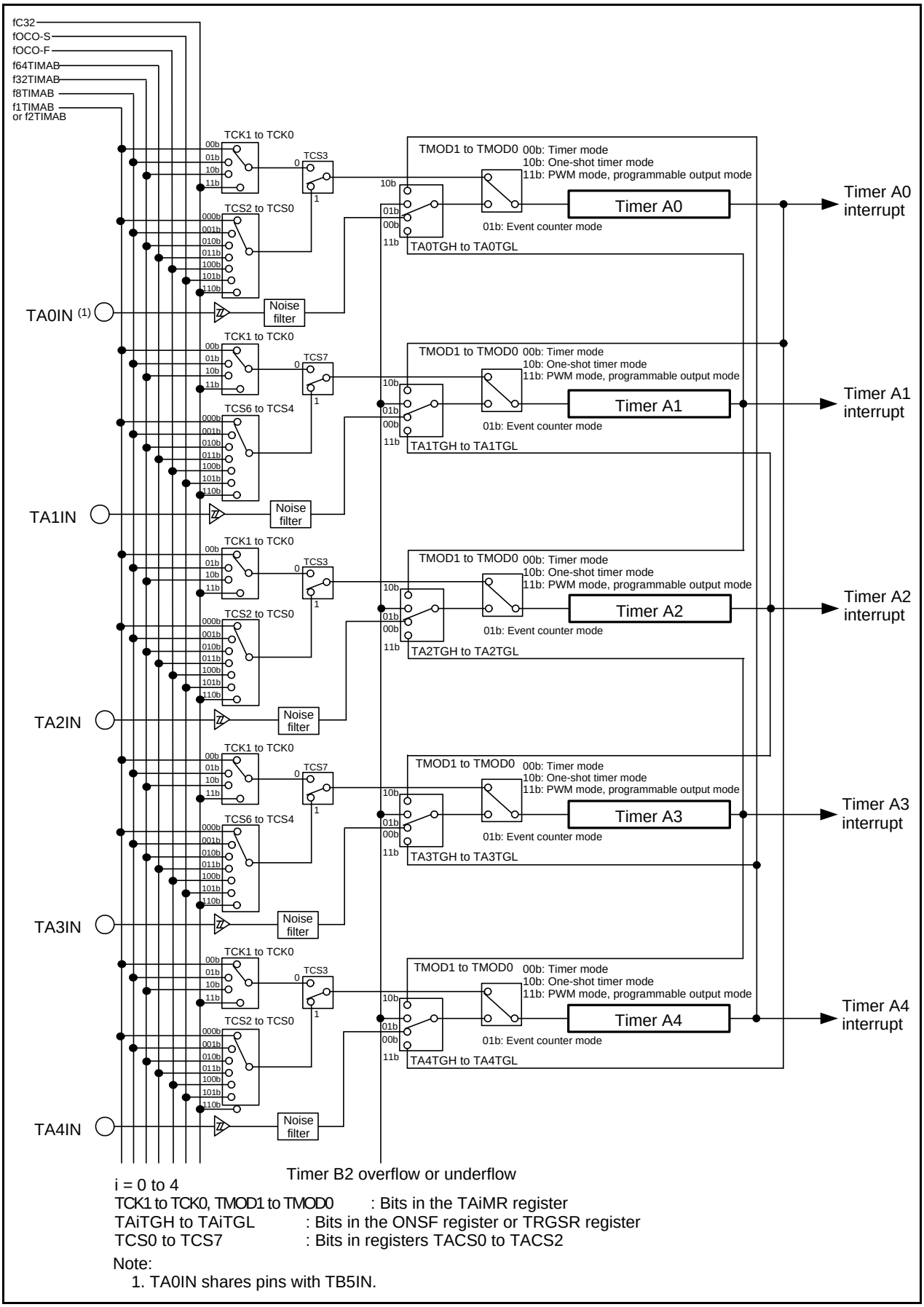


Figure 17.1 Timer A and B Count Sources



i = 0 to 4
TCK1 to TCK0, TMOD1 to TMOD0 : Bits in the TAiMR register
TAiTGH to TAiTGL : Bits in the ONSF register or TRGSR register
TCS0 to TCS7 : Bits in registers TACS0 to TACS2

Note:
1. TA0IN shares pins with TB5IN.

Figure 17.2 Timer A Configuration

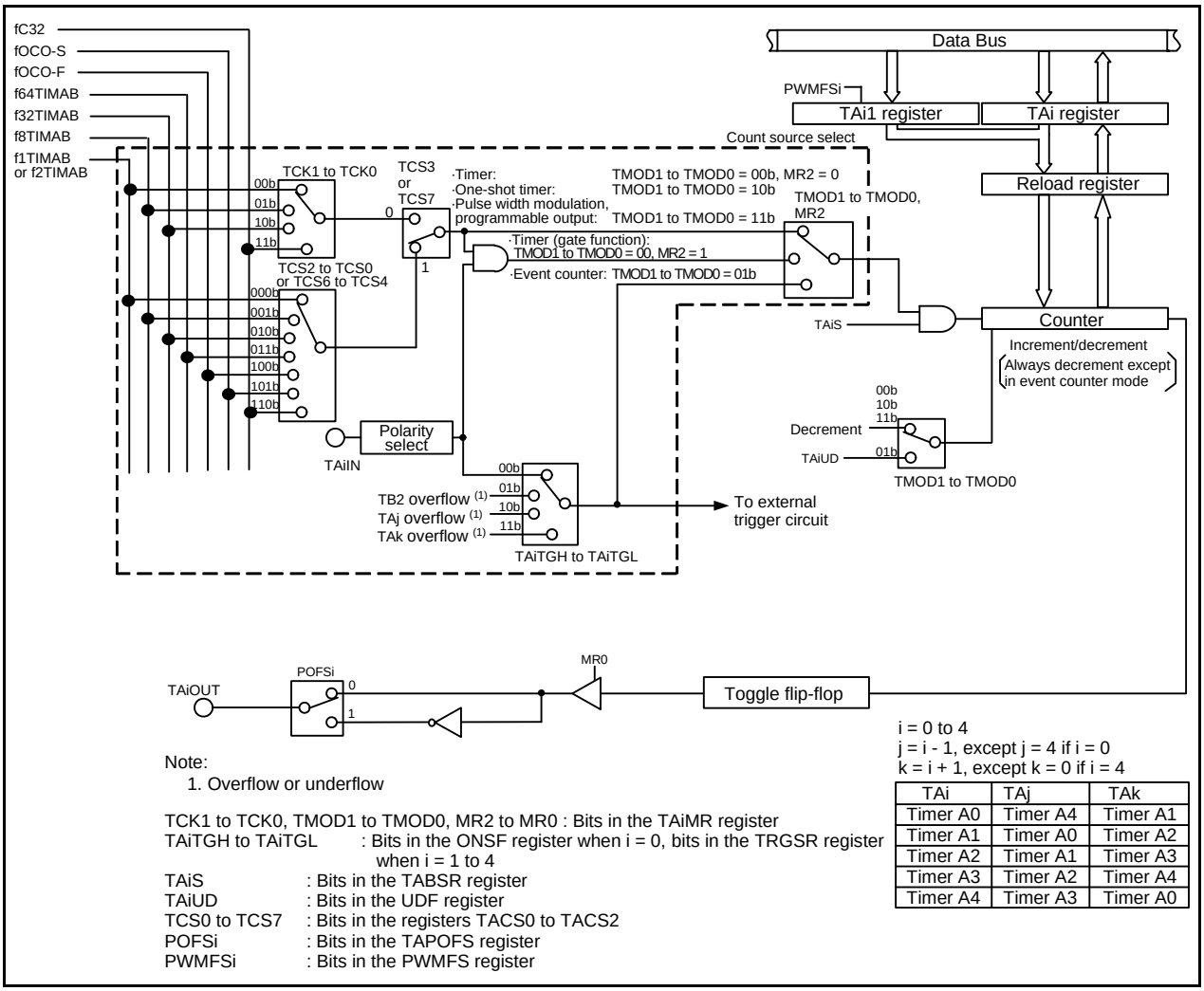


Figure 17.3 Timer A Block Diagram

Table 17.3 I/O Ports

Pin Name	I/O	Function
TAiIN	Input (1)	Gate input (timer mode) Count source input (event counter mode) Two-phase signal input (event counter mode (two-phase pulse signal processing)) Trigger input (one-shot timer mode, PWM mode, programmable output mode)
TAiOUT	Output (2)	Pulse output (timer mode, event counter mode, one-shot timer mode, PWM mode, and programmable output mode)
	Input (1)	Two-phase pulse input (event counter mode (two-phase pulse signal processing))
ZP	Input (1)	Z-phase (counter initialization) input (event counter mode (two-phase pulse signal processing))

i = 0 to 4; however, i = 2, 3, 4 for two-phase pulse input, and i = 1, 2, 4 in programmable output mode

Notes:
1. When using pins TAiIN, TAiOUT, and ZP for input, set the port direction bits corresponding to the pins to 0 (input mode).
2. The TA0OUT pin is an N-channel open drain output.

17.2 Registers

Table 17.4 lists registers associated with timer A.
Set the TCDIV00 bit in the TCKDIVC0 register before setting other registers associated with timer A. After changing the TCDIV00 bit, set other registers associated with timer A again.
Refer to “registers and the setting” in each mode for registers and bit settings.

Table 17.4 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0012h	Peripheral Clock Select Register	PCLKR	0000 0011b
0015h	Clock Prescaler Reset Flag	CPSRF	0XXX XXXXb
0016h	Peripheral Clock Stop Register	PCLKSTP1	X000 0000b
01CBh	Timer AB Division Control Register 0	TCKDIVC0	0000 X000b
01D0h	Timer A Count Source Select Register 0	TACS0	00h
01D1h	Timer A Count Source Select Register 1	TACS1	00h
01D2h	Timer A Count Source Select Register 2	TACS2	X0h
01D4h	16-Bit Pulse Width Modulation Mode Function Select Register	PWMFS	0XX0 X00Xb
01D5h	Timer A Waveform Output Function Select Register	TAPOFS	XXX0 0000b
01D8h	Timer A Output Waveform Change Enable Register	TAOW	XXX0 X00Xb
0302h	Timer A1-1 Register	TA11	XXh
0303h			XXh
0304h	Timer A2-1 Register	TA21	XXh
0305h			XXh
0306h	Timer A4-1 Register	TA41	XXh
0307h			XXh
0320h	Count Start Flag	TABSR	00h
0322h	One-Shot Start Flag	ONSF	00h
0323h	Trigger Select Register	TRGSR	00h
0324h	Up/Down Flag	UDF	00h
0326h	Timer A0 Register	TA0	XXh
0327h			XXh
0328h	Timer A1 Register	TA1	XXh
0329h			XXh
032Ah	Timer A2 Register	TA2	XXh
032Bh			XXh
032Ch	Timer A3 Register	TA3	XXh
032Dh			XXh
032Eh	Timer A4 Register	TA4	XXh
032Fh			XXh
0336h	Timer A0 Mode Register	TA0MR	00h
0337h	Timer A1 Mode Register	TA1MR	00h
0338h	Timer A2 Mode Register	TA2MR	00h
0339h	Timer A3 Mode Register	TA3MR	00h
033Ah	Timer A4 Mode Register	TA4MR	00h

17.2.1 Peripheral Clock Select Register (PCLKR)

Peripheral Clock Select Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
0	0		0	0	0		

Symbol: PCLKR
Address: 0012h
After Reset: 0000 0011b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCLK0	Timers A and B clock select bit (clock source for timers A and B, the dead time timer, and multi-master I^2C-bus interface)	0: f2TIMAB/f2IIC 1: f1TIMAB/f1IIC	RW
PCLK1	SI/O clock select bit (clock source for UART0 to UART2, UART5 to UART7, SI/O3, and SI/O4)	0: f2SIO 1: f1SIO	RW
— (b4-b2)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
PCLK5	Clock output function expansion bit (enabled in single-chip mode)	0: Selected by bits CM01 to CM00 in the CM0 register 1: Output f1	RW
— (b7-b6)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW

Set the PCLKR register after the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register is set to 1 (write enabled).

17.2.2 Clock Prescaler Reset Flag (CPSRF)

Clock Prescaler Reset Flag

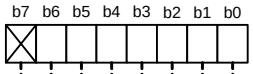
b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Symbol: CPSRF
Address: 0015h
After Reset: 0XXX XXXXb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b6-b0)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
CPSR	Clock prescaler reset flag	Setting this bit to 1 initializes the prescaler for the timekeeping clock. (Read as 0)	RW

17.2.3 Peripheral Clock Stop Register (PCLKSTP1)

Peripheral Clock Stop Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PCLKSTP1	0016h	X000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCKSTP10	Real-time clock peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP11	Timer peripheral clock stop bit (timer A, timer B)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP12	UART peripheral clock stop bit (UART0 to 2, UART5 to 7)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP13	Remote control peripheral clock stop bit (remote control signal receiver)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP14	AD peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP15	SIO peripheral clock stop bit (SI/O3, SI/O4)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP16	PWM, multi-master I^2C peripheral clock stop bit (PWM, multi-master I^2C-bus interface)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—

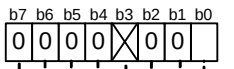
Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before the PCLKSTP1 register is rewritten.

PCKSTP11 (Timer Peripheral Clock Stop Bit) (b2)

Set the PCKSTP11 bit to 0 (f1 provide enabled) when using the f1 as the clock source.

17.2.4 Timer AB Division Control Register 0 (TCKDIVC0)

Timer AB Division Control Register 0



Symbol: TCKDIVC0 | Address: 01CBh | After Reset: 0000 X000b

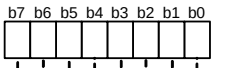
Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TCDIV00	Clock select prior to timer AB division bit	0 : f1 1 : fOCO-F	RW
— (b2-b1)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
— (b3)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
— (b7-b4)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW

TCDIV00 (Clock select prior to timer AB division bit) (b0)

Set the TCDIV00 bit while timer A and B stops.
Set the TCDIV00 bit before setting other registers associated with timer A.
After changing the TCDIV00 bit, set other registers associated with timer A again.

17.2.5 Timer A Count Source Select Register i (TACSi) (i = 0 to 2)

Timer A Count Source Select Register 0, Timer A Count Source Select Register 1

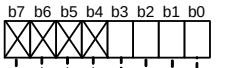


Symbol	Address	After Reset
TACS0 to TACS1	01D0h to 01D1h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TCS0	TAi count source select bit	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB 0 0 1 : f8TIMAB 0 1 0 : f32TIMAB 0 1 1 : f64TIMAB 1 0 0 : fOCO-F 1 0 1 : fOCO-S 1 1 0 : fC32 1 1 1 : Do not set	RW
TCS1			RW
TCS2			RW
TCS3	TAi count source option specified bit	0 : TCK0, TCK1 enabled, TCS0 to TCS2 disabled 1 : TCK0, TCK1 disabled, TCS0 to TCS2 enabled	RW
TCS4	TAj count source select bit	b6 b5 b4 0 0 0 : f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB 0 0 1 : f8TIMAB 0 1 0 : f32TIMAB 0 1 1 : f64TIMAB 1 0 0 : fOCO-F 1 0 1 : fOCO-S 1 1 0 : fC32 1 1 1 : Do not set	RW
TCS5			RW
TCS6			RW
TCS7	TAj count source option specified bit	0 : TCK0, TCK1 enabled, TCS4 to TCS6 disabled 1 : TCK0, TCK1 disabled, TCS4 to TCS6 enabled	RW

TACS0 register: i = 0, j = 1 TACS1 register: i = 2, j = 3

Timer A Count Source Select Register 2



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TACS2	01D2h	X0h

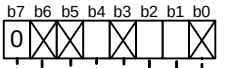
Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TCS0	TA4 count source select bit	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB 0 0 1 : f8TIMAB 0 1 0 : f32TIMAB 0 1 1 : f64TIMAB 1 0 0 : fOCO-F 1 0 1 : fOCO-S 1 1 0 : fC32 1 1 1 : Do not set	RW
TCS1			RW
TCS2			RW
TCS3	TA4 count source option specified bit	0 : TCK0 to TCK1 enabled, TCS0 to TCS2 disabled 1 : TCK0 to TCK1 disabled, TCS0 to TCS2 enabled	RW
— (b7-b4)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—

TCS2-TCS0 (TAi count source select bit) (b2-b0) (i = 0, 2, 4)
TCS6-TCS4 (TAj count source select bit) (b6-b4) (i = 1, 3)

Select f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB by the PCLK0 bit in the PCLKR register.

17.2.6 16-Bit Pulse Width Modulation Mode Function Select Register (PWMFS)

16-Bit Pulse Width Modulation Mode Function Select Register



Symbol: PWMFS | Address: 01D4h | After Reset: 0XX0 X00Xb

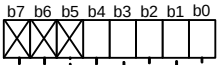
Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b0)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
PWMFS1	Timer A1 programmable output mode select bit	0 : PWM mode 16-bit PWM 1 : Programmable output mode	RW
PWMFS2	Timer A2 programmable output mode select bit	0 : PWM mode 16-bit PWM 1 : Programmable output mode	RW
— (b3)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
PWMFS4	Timer A4 programmable output mode select bit	0 : PWM mode 16-bit PWM 1 : Programmable output mode	RW
— (b6-b5)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
— (b7)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW

PWMFS1 (Timer A1 programmable output mode select bit) (b1)
PWMFS2 (Timer A2 programmable output mode select bit) (b2)
PWMFS4 (Timer A4 programmable output mode select bit) (b4)

The bits are enabled when bits TMOD1 to TMOD0 in the TAiMR register are 11b (PWM mode or programmable output mode), and the MR3 bit in the TAiMR register is 0 (16-bit PWM mode).

17.2.7 Timer A Waveform Output Function Select Register (TAPOFS)

Timer A Waveform Output Function Select Register

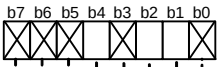


Symbol	Address	After Reset
TAPOFS	01D5h	XXX0 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
POFS0	TA0OUT output polar control bit	0 : Output waveform high-level active 1 : Output waveform high-level active (output reversed)	RW
POFS1	TA1OUT output polar control bit		RW
POFS2	TA2OUT output polar control bit		RW
POFS3	TA3OUT output polar control bit		RW
POFS4	TA4OUT output polar control bit		RW
— (b7-b5)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

17.2.8 Timer A Output Waveform Change Enable Register (TAOW)

Timer A Output Waveform Change Enable Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TAOW	01D8h	XXX0 X00Xb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b0)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
TA1OW	Timer A1 output waveform change enable bit	0 : Change disabled 1 : Change enabled	RW
TA2OW	Timer A2 output waveform change enable bit	0 : Change disabled 1 : Change enabled	RW
— (b3)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
TA4OW	Timer A4 output waveform change enable bit	0 : Change disabled 1 : Change enabled	RW
— (b7-b5)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

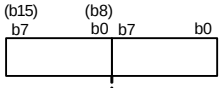
The TAOW register is enabled in programmable output mode.
To change cycles or width of the output waveform, follow the instructions below.

(1)Set the TAiOW bit to 0 (output waveform change disabled). (i = 1, 2, 4)
(2)Write to the TAi register and/or the TAi1 register.
(3)Set the TAiOW bit to 1 (output waveform change enabled).

The updated value is reloaded when the TAiOW bit is 1 (output waveform change enabled) at one cycle before the rising edge of the TAiOUT output (the falling edge when the POFSi bit is 1). The value before the update is reloaded when the TAiOW bit is 0 (output waveform change disabled).

17.2.9 Timer Ai Register (TAi) (i = 0 to 4)

Timer Ai Register (i = 0 to 4)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TA0	0327h to 0326h	Undefined
TA1	0329h to 0328h	Undefined
TA2	032Bh to 032Ah	Undefined
TA3	032Dh to 032Ch	Undefined
TA4	032Fh to 032Eh	Undefined

Mode	Function	Setting Range	RW
Timer mode	When n = set value, count cycle: $\frac{(n + 1)}{fj}$	0000h to FFFFh	RW
Event counter mode	When n = set value, FFFFh - n + 1 count (at increment) n + 1 count (at decrement)	0000h to FFFFh	RW
One-shot timer mode	When n = set value, pulse width: $\frac{n}{fj}$	0000h to FFFFh	WO
Pulse width modulation mode (16-bit PWM mode)	When n = set value, PWM period: $\frac{(2^{16} - 1)}{fj}$ PWM pulse width: $\frac{n}{fj}$	0000h to FFFEh	WO
Pulse width modulation mode (8-bit PWM mode)	When n = high-order address set value, m = low-order address set value, PWM period: $\frac{(2^8 - 1) \times (m + 1)}{fj}$ PWM pulse width: $\frac{(m + 1)n}{fj}$	00h to FEh (High-order address) 00h to FFh (Low-order address)	WO
Programmable output mode	When n = set value of TAi1 register, m = set value of TAi register, high-level duration: $\frac{m}{fj}$ low-level duration: $\frac{n}{fj}$	0000h to FFFFh	WO

fj : Count source frequency

Access the register in 16-bit units. Use the MOV instruction to write to the TAi register.

Event Counter Mode

The timer counts pulses from an external device, or the overflows/underflows of other timers.

One-Shot Timer Mode

If the TAi register is set to 0000h, the counter does not work and timer Ai interrupt requests are not generated. Furthermore, if pulse output is selected, no pulses are output from the TAiOUT pin.

Pulse Width Modulation Mode (16-bit PWM mode)

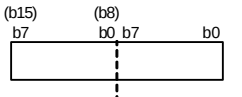
If the TAi register is set to 0000h, the counter does not work, the output level on the TAiOUT pin remains low, and timer Ai interrupt requests are not generated.

Pulse Width Modulation Mode (8-bit PWM mode)

This mode operates as 8-bit prescaler (eight low-order bits) and 8-bit pulse width modulator (eight high-order bits). When the eight high-order bits of the TAi register are set to 00h, the counter does not work, the output level on the TAiOUT pin remains low, and timer Ai interrupt requests are not generated.

17.2.10 Timer Ai-1 Register (TAi1) (i = 1, 2, 4)

Timer Ai-1 Register (i = 1, 2, 4)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TA11	0303h to 0302h	Undefined
TA21	0305h to 0304h	Undefined
TA41	0307h to 0306h	Undefined

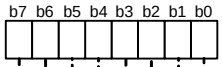
Mode	Function	Setting Range	RW
Programmable output mode	When n = set value of TAi1 register, m = set value of TAi register, high-level duration: $\frac{m}{fj}$ low-level duration: $\frac{n}{fj}$	0001h to FFFFh	WO

fj: Count source frequency

Access the register in 16-bit units. Use the MOV instruction to write to the TAi1 register.

17.2.11 Count Start Flag (TABSR)

Count Start Flag



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TABSR	0320h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TA0S	Timer A0 count start flag	0 : Count stopped 1 : Count started	RW
TA1S	Timer A1 count start flag		RW
TA2S	Timer A2 count start flag		RW
TA3S	Timer A3 count start flag		RW
TA4S	Timer A4 count start flag		RW
TB0S	Timer B0 count start flag		RW
TB1S	Timer B1 count start flag		RW
TB2S	Timer B2 count start flag		RW

17.2.12 One-Shot Start Flag (ONSF)

One-Shot Start Flag

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
								ONSF	0322h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TA0OS	Timer A0 one-shot start flag	The timer starts counting by setting this bit to 1. Read as 0	RW
TA1OS	Timer A1 one-shot start flag		RW
TA2OS	Timer A2 one-shot start flag		RW
TA3OS	Timer A3 one-shot start flag		RW
TA4OS	Timer A4 one-shot start flag		RW
TAZIE	Z-phase input enable bit	0 : Z-phase input disabled 1 : Z-phase input enabled	RW
TA0TGL	Timer A0 event/trigger select bit	b7 b6 0 0 : Input on TA0IN pin selected 0 1 : Timer B2 selected 1 0 : Timer A4 selected 1 1 : Timer A1 selected	RW
TA0TGH			RW

TAiOS (Timer Ai one-shot start flag) (i = 0 to 4) (b4-b0)

This bit is enabled in one-shot timer mode. When the MR2 bit in the TAi register is 0 (TAiOS bit enabled), the timer Ai count starts by setting the TAiOS bit to 1 after setting the TAiS bit in the TABSR register to 1 (start counting).

TAZIE (Z-phase input enable bit) (b5)

This bit is used in event counter mode (two-phase pulse signal processing) of timer A3. Refer to 17.3.4.3 “Counter Initialization by Two-Phase Pulse Signal Processing” for details.

TA0TGH-TA0TGL (Timer A0 event/trigger select bit) (b7-b6)

This bit is used to select an event or a trigger in the following modes:

- An event in event counter mode (not using two-phase pulse signal processing)
- A trigger in one-shot timer mode or PWM mode

  The above applies when the MR2 bit in the TA0MR register is 1 (trigger selected by bits TA0TGH to TA0TGL).

The active edge of input signals can be selected by the MR1 bit in the TA0MR register when bits TA0TGH to TA0TGL are 00b.

When bits TA0TGH to TA0TGL are set to 01b, 10b, or 11b, an event or a trigger occurs when an interrupt request of the selected timer is generated. (An event or trigger occurs while an interrupt is disabled because bits TA0TGH to TA0TGL are not influenced by the I flag, IPL, or the interrupt control registers.)

17.2.13 Trigger Select Register (TRGSR)

Trigger Select Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
								TRGSR	0323h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TA1TGL	Timer A1 event/trigger select bit	b1 b0 0 0 : Input on TA1IN selected 0 1 : TB2 selected 1 0 : TA0 selected 1 1 : TA2 selected	RW
TA1TGH			RW
TA2TGL	Timer A2 event/trigger select bit	b3 b2 0 0 : Input on TA2IN selected 0 1 : TB2 selected 1 0 : TA1 selected 1 1 : TA3 selected	RW
TA2TGH			RW
TA3TGL	Timer A3 event/trigger select bit	b5 b4 0 0 : Input on TA3IN selected 0 1 : TB2 selected 1 0 : TA2 selected 1 1 : TA4 selected	RW
TA3TGH			RW
TA4TGL	Timer A4 event/trigger select bit	b7 b6 0 0 : Input on TA4IN selected 0 1 : TB2 selected 1 0 : TA3 selected 1 1 : TA0 selected	RW
TA4TGH			RW

TA1TGH-TA1TGL (Timer A1 event/trigger select bit) (b1-b0)
TA2TGH-TA2TGL (Timer A2 event/trigger select bit) (b3-b2)
TA3TGH-TA3TGL (Timer A3 event/trigger select bit) (b5-b4)
TA4TGH-TA4TGL (Timer A4 event/trigger select bit) (b7-b6)

These bits are used to select an event or a trigger of the following modes:

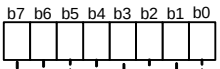
- Event in event counter mode (not using two-phase pulse signal processing)
- Trigger in one-shot timer mode, PWM mode, or programmable output mode
  The above applies when the MR2 bit in the TAiMR register is 1 (trigger selected by bits TAiTGH to TAiTGL).

The active edge of input signals can be selected by the MR1 bit in the TAiMR register when bits TAiTGH to TAiTGL are 00b.

When bits TAiTGH to TAiTGL are set to 01b, 10b, or 11b, an event or a trigger occurs when an interrupt request of the selected timer is generated. (An event or a trigger occurs while an interrupt is disabled because bits TAiTGH to TAiTGL are not influenced by the I flag, IPL, or the interrupt control registers.)

17.2.14 Up/Down Flag (UDF)

Up/Down Flag



Symbol: UDF
Address: 0324h
After Reset: 00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TA0UD	Timer A0 up/down flag	0 : Decrement 1 : Increment	RW
TA1UD	Timer A1 up/down flag		RW
TA2UD	Timer A2 up/down flag		RW
TA3UD	Timer A3 up/down flag		RW
TA4UD	Timer A4 up/down flag		RW
TA2P	Timer A2 two-phase pulse signal processing select bit	0 : Two-phase pulse signal processing disabled 1 : Two-phase pulse signal processing enabled	RW
TA3P	Timer A3 two-phase pulse signal processing select bit		RW
TA4P	Timer A4 two-phase pulse signal processing select bit		RW

TAiUD (Timer Ai up/down flag) (i = 0 to 4) (b4 to b0)

Enabled in event counter mode (when not using two-phase pulse signal processing).

TA2P (Timer A2 two-phase pulse signal processing select bit) (b5)
TA3P (Timer A3 two-phase pulse signal processing select bit) (b6)
TA4P (Timer A4 two-phase pulse signal processing select bit) (b7)

Set these bits to 0 when not using two-phase pulse signal processing.

17.2.15 Timer Ai Mode Register (TAiMR) (i = 0 to 4)

Timer Ai Mode Register (i = 0 to 4)

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0

Symbol: TA0MR to TA4MR

Address: 0336h to 033Ah

After Reset: 00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TMOD0	Operation mode select bit	b1 b0 0 0 : Timer mode 0 1 : Event counter mode 1 0 : One-shot timer mode 1 1 : Pulse width modulation (PWM) mode or programmable output mode	RW
TMOD1			RW
MR0	Function varies with the operation mode		RW
MR1			RW
MR2			RW
MR3			RW
TCK0	Function varies with operation mode		RW
TCK1			RW

17.3 Operations

17.3.1 Common Operations

17.3.1.1 Operating Clock

The count source for each timer acts as a clock, controlling such timer operations as counting and reloading.

If the conditions to start counting are met, the counter not operating starts counting at the count timing of the first count source. For this reason, a delay exists between when the count start conditions are met and the counter starts counting. Figure 17.4 shows Output Example of One-Shot Timer Mode.

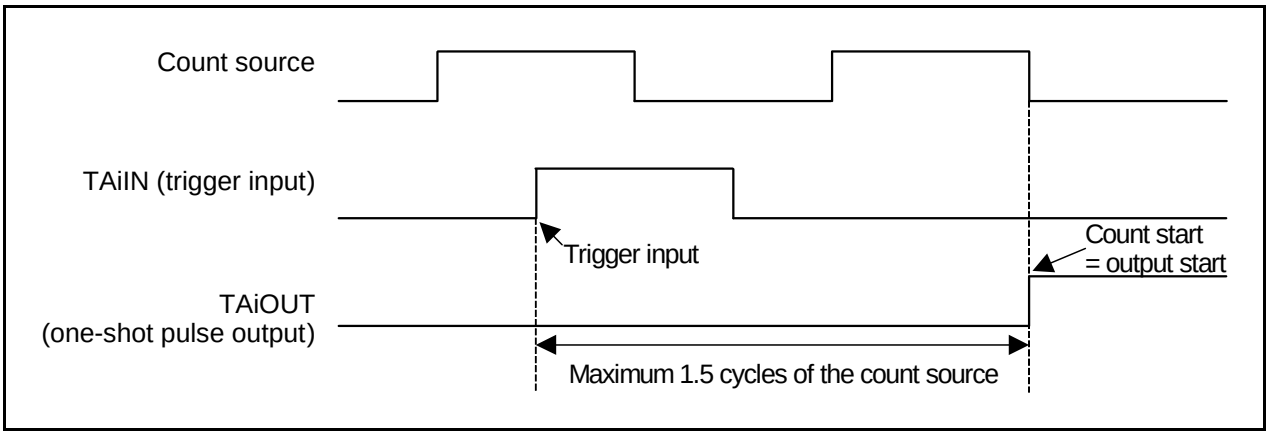


Figure 17.4 Output Example of One-Shot Timer Mode

17.3.1.2 Counter Reload Timing

Timer Ai starts counting from the value (n) set in the TAi register. The TAi register consists of a counter and a reload register. The counter starts decrementing the count source from n, reloads a value in the reload register at the next count source after the value becomes 0000h, and continues decrementing. (When incrementing, the counter reloads a value in the reload register at the next count source after the value becomes FFFFh.)

The value written in the TAi register is reflected in the counter and the reload register at the timings below.

- When the count is stopped
- Between when the count starts and the first count source is input
  A value written to the TAi register is immediately written to the counter and the reload register.

- After the count starts and the first count source is input
  A value written to the TAi register is immediately written to the reload register. The counter continues counting and reloads the value in the reload register at the next count source after the value becomes 0000h (or FFFFh).

17.3.1.3 Count Source

Internal clocks are counted in timer mode, one-shot timer mode, PWM mode, and programmable output mode. (See Figure 17.1 “Timer A and B Count Sources”.) Table 17.5 lists Timer A Count Source. f1 is any of the clocks listed below. (Refer to 8. “Clock Generator”.) Set thePCKSTP11 bit in the PCLKSTP1 register to 0 (f1 provide enabled) when using the f1.

- Main clock divided by 1 (no division)
- fOCO-S divided by 1 (no division)
- fOCO-F divided by 1 (no division)

Table 17.5 Timer A Count Source

Count Source	Bit Set Value				Remarks
	PCLK0	TCS3 TCS7	TCS2 to TCS0 TCS6 to TCS4	TCK1 to TCK0	
f1TIMAB	1	0	-	00b	f1 or fOCO-F (1)
		1	000b	-	
f2TIMAB	0	0	-	00b	f1 divided by 2 or fOCO-F divided by 2 (1)
		1	000b	-	
f8TIMAB	-	0	-	01b	f1 divided by 8 or fOCO-F divided by 8 (1)
		1	001b	-	
f32TIMAB	-	0	-	10b	f1 divided by 32 or fOCO-F divided by 32 (1)
		1	010b	-	
f64TIMAB	-	1	011b	-	f1 divided by 64 or fOCO-F divided by 64 (1)
fOCO-F	-	1	100b	-	fOCO-F
fOCO-S	-	1	101b	-	fOCO-S
fC32	-	0	-	11b	fC32
		1	110b	-	

PCLK0: Bit in the PCLKR register
TCS7 to TCS0: Bits in registers TACS0 to TACS2
TCK1 to TCK0: Bits in the TAiMR register (i = 0 to 4)
Note:
1. Select f1 or fOCO-F by the TCDIV00 bit in the TCKDIVC0 register.

17.3.2 Timer Mode

In timer mode, the timer counts a count source generated internally. Table 17.6 lists Timer Mode Specifications, Table 17.7 lists Registers and the Setting in Timer Mode, and Figure 17.5 shows Operation Example in Timer Mode.

Table 17.6 Timer Mode Specifications

Item	Specification
Count source	f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f8TIMAB, f32TIMAB, f64TIMAB, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32
Count operation	• Decrement • When the timer underflows, it reloads the reload register contents and continues counting.
Counter cycles	$\frac{(n+1)}{fj}$ n: set value of TAi register 0000h to FFFFh fj: frequency of count source
Count start condition	Set the TAiS bit in the TABSR register to 1 (start counting).
Count stop condition	Set the TAiS bit to 0 (stop counting).
Interrupt request generation timing	Timer underflow
TAiIN pin function	I/O port or gate input
TAiOUT pin function	I/O port or pulse output
Read from timer	Count value can be read by reading the TAi register.
Write to timer	• When not counting Value written to the TAi register is written to both reload register and counter. • When counting Value written to the TAi register is written to only reload register (transferred to counter when reloaded next).
Selectable functions	• Gate function Counting can be started and stopped by an input signal to the TAiIN pin. • Pulse output function Whenever the timer underflows, the output polarity of the TAiOUT pin is inverted. When the TAiS bit is set to 0 (stop counting), the pin outputs a low-level signal. • Output polarity control While the output polarity of the TAiOUT pin is inverted (the TAiS bit is set to 0 (stop counting)), the pin outputs a high-level signal.

i = 0 to 4

Table 17.7 Registers and Their Setting in Timer Mode (1)

Register	Bit	Setting
PCLKR	PCLK0	Select the count source.
CPSRF	CPSR	Write a 1 to reset the clock prescaler.
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP11	Set to 0 when using f1.
TCKDIVC0	TCDIV00	Select a clock used prior to timer AB frequency dividing.
PWMFS	PWMFSi	Set to 0.
TACS0 to TACS2	7 to 0	Select the count source.
TAPOFS	POFSi	Select the output polarity when the MR0 bit in the TAiMR register is 1 (pulse output).
TAOW	TAiOW	Set to 0.
TAi1	15 to 0	- (does not need to be set)
TABSR	TAiS	Set to 1 when starting counting. Set to 0 when stopping counting.
ONSF	TAiOS	Set to 0.
	TAZIE	Set to 0.
	TA0TGH to TA0TGL	Set to 00b.
TRGSR	TAiTGH to TAiTGL	Set to 00b.
UDF	TAiUD	Set to 0.
	TAiP	Set to 0.
TAi	15 to 0	Set the counter value.
TAiMR	7 to 0	Refer to the TAiMR register below

i = 0 to 4

Note:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.

Timer Mode

Timer Ai Mode Register (i = 0 to 4)

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
		0				0	0

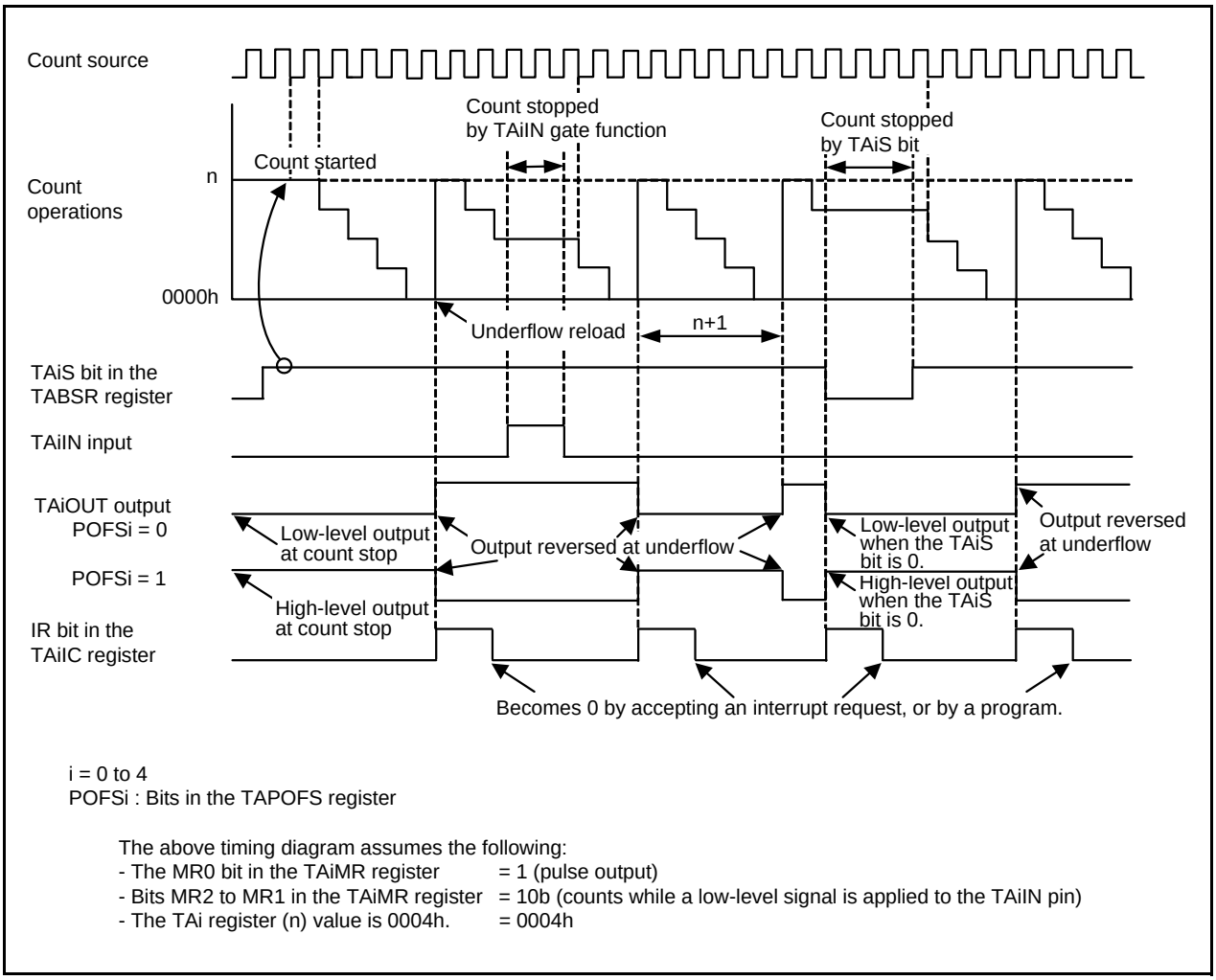
Symbol	Address	After Reset
TA0MR to TA4MR	0336h to 033Ah	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TMOD0	Operation mode select bit	b1 b0 0 0 : Timer mode	RW
TMOD1			RW
MR0	Pulse output function select bit	0 : No pulse output (TAiOUT pin functions as I/O port) 1 : Pulse output (TAiOUT pin functions as a pulse output pin)	RW
MR1	Gate function select bit	b4 b3 0 0 : } Gate function not available 0 1 : } (TAiIN pin functions as I/O port) 1 0 : Counts while input on the TAiIN pin is low 1 1 : Counts while input on the TAiIN pin is high	RW
MR2			RW
MR3	Set to 0 in timer mode		RW
TCK0	Count source select bit	b1 b0 0 0 : f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB 0 1 : f8TIMAB 1 0 : f32TIMAB 1 1 : fC32	RW
TCK1			

TCK1-TCK0 (Count source select bit) (b7-b6)

These bits are enabled when the TCS3 bit or TCS7 bit in registers TACS0 to TACS2 is set to 0 (TCK0 to TCK1 enabled).

Select f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB by the PCLK0 bit in the PCLKR register.



i = 0 to 4
POFSi : Bits in the TAPOFS register

The above timing diagram assumes the following:
- The MR0 bit in the TAiMR register = 1 (pulse output)
- Bits MR2 to MR1 in the TAiMR register = 10b (counts while a low-level signal is applied to the TAiIN pin)
- The TAi register (n) value is 0004h. = 0004h

Figure 17.5 Operation Example in Timer Mode

17.3.3 Event Counter Mode (When Not Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal)

In event counter mode, the timer counts pulses from an external device, or overflows/underflows of other timers. Timers A2, A3, and A4 can count two-phase external signals (refer to 17.3.4 “Event Counter Mode (When Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal)”). Table 17.8 lists Event Counter Mode Specifications (When Not Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal). Table 17.9 lists Registers and the Setting in Event Counter Mode (When Not Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal). Figure 17.6 shows Operation Example in Event Counter Mode.

Table 17.8 Event Counter Mode Specifications (When Not Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal)

Item	Specification
Count source	• External signals input to the TAiIN pin (active edge can be selected by a program) • Timer B2 overflows or underflows • Timer Aj overflows or underflows (j = i - 1, except j = 4 if i = 0) • Timer Ak overflows or underflows (k = i + 1, except k=0 if i = 4)
Count operations	• Increment or decrement can be selected by a program. • When the timer overflows or underflows, it reloads the reload register contents and continues counting. When selecting free-run type, the timer continues counting without reloading.
Number of counts	When selecting reload type: • FFFFh - n + 1 for increment • n + 1 for decrement n: set value of the TAi register 0000h to FFFFh
Count start condition	Set the TAiS bit in the TABSR register to 1 (start counting).
Count stop condition	Set the TAiS bit to 0 (stop counting).
Interrupt request generation timing	Timer overflow or underflow
TAiIN pin function	I/O port or count source input
TAiOUT pin function	I/O port or pulse output
Read from timer	Count value can be read by reading the TAi register.
Write to timer	• When not counting Value written to the TAi register is written to both reload register and counter. • When counting Value written to the TAi register is written to only reload register (transferred to counter when reloaded next).
Selectable functions	• Free-run count function Even when the timer overflows or underflows, the reload register content is not reloaded. • Pulse output function Whenever the timer underflows or underflows, the output polarity of the TAiOUT pin is inverted. When the TAiS bit is set to 0 (stop counting), the pin outputs a low-level signal. • Output polarity control While the output polarity of the TAiOUT pin is inverted (the TAiS bit is set to 0 (stop counting)), the pin outputs a high-level signal.

i = 0 to 4

Table 17.9 Registers and Settings in Event Counter Mode (When Not Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal) (1)

Register	Bit	Setting
PCLKR	PCLK0	Set to 1.
CPSRF	CPSR	Write a 1 to reset the clock prescaler.
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP11	- (setting unnecessary)
TCKDIVC0	TCDIV00	Set to 0.
PWMFS	PWMFSi	Set to 0.
TACS0 to TACS2	7 to 0	Set to 00h.
TAPOFS	POFSi	Select the output polarity when the MR0 bit in the TAiMR register is 1 (pulse output).
TAOW	TAiOW	Set to 0.
TAi1	15 to 0	- (setting unnecessary)
TABSR	TAiS	Set to 1 when starting counting. Set to 0 when stopping counting.
ONSF	TAiOS	Set to 0.
	TAZIE	Set to 0.
	TA0TGH to TA0TGL	Select a count source.
TRGSR	TAiTGH to TAiTGL	Select a count source.
UDF	TAiUD	Select a count operation.
	TAiP	Set to 0.
TAi	15 to 0	Set the counter value.
TAiMR	7 to 0	Refer to the TAiMR register below.

i = 0 to 4

Note:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.

Event Counter Mode (When Not Using Two-Phase Pulse Signal Processing)

Timer Ai Mode Register (i = 0 to 4)

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
		0	0			0	1	TA0MR to TA4MR	0336h to 033Ah	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TMOD0	Operation mode select bit	b1 b0 0 1 : Event counter mode	RW
TMOD1			RW
MR0	Pulse output function select bit	0 : Pulse is not output (TAiOUT pin functions as I/O port) 1 : Pulse is output (TAiOUT pin functions as pulse output pin)	RW
MR1	Count polarity select bit	0 : Counts falling edge of external signal 1 : Counts rising edge of external signal	RW
MR2	Set to 0 in event counter mode		RW
MR3	Set to 0 in event counter mode		RW
TCK0	Count operation type select bit	0 : Reload type 1 : Free-run type	RW
TCK1	Can be 0 or 1 when not using two-phase pulse signal processing		RW

MR1 (Count polarity select bit) (b3)

This bit is enabled when bits TAiTGH to TAiTGL in the ONSF or TRGSR register are 00b (TAiIN pin input).

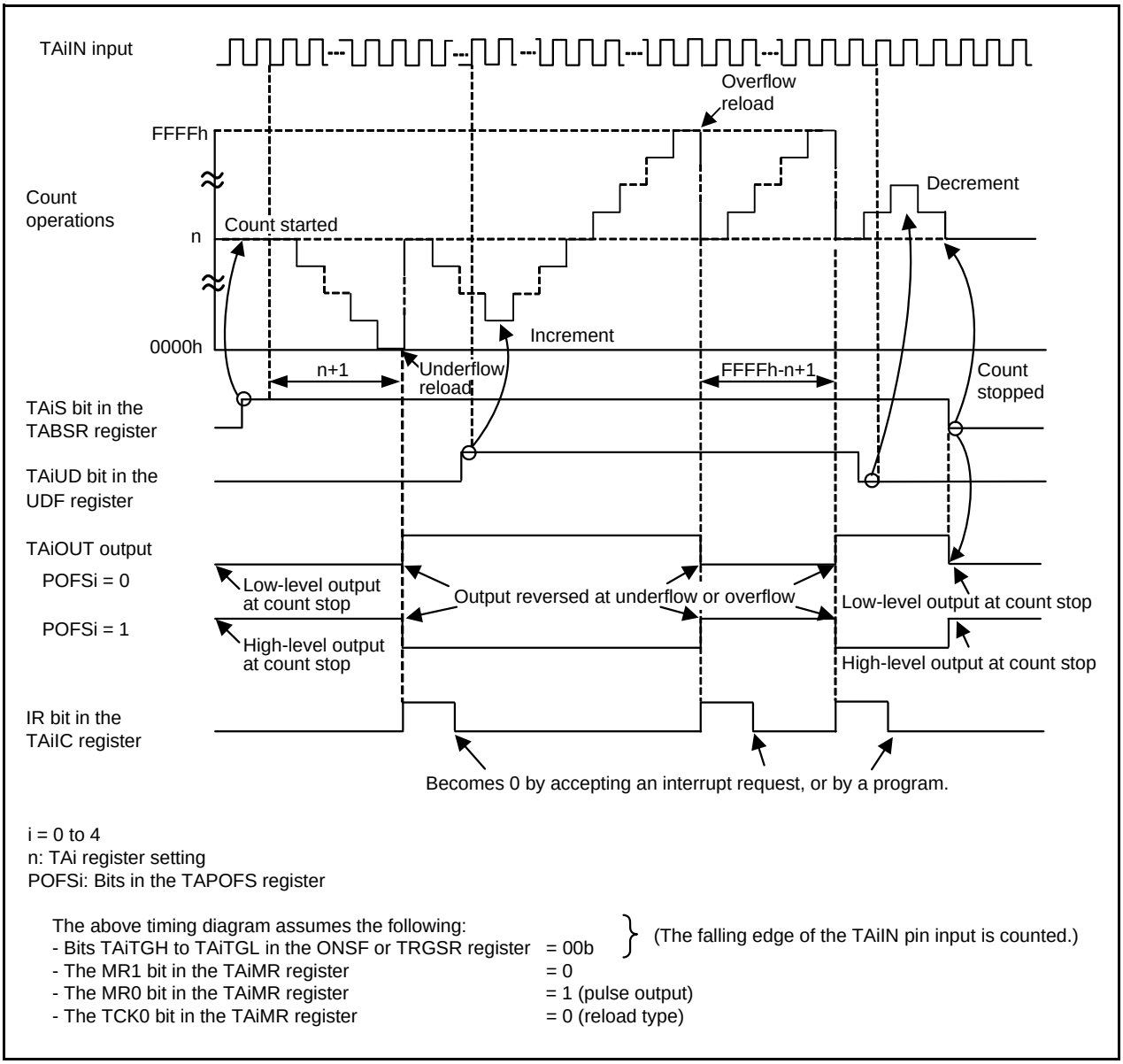


Figure 17.6 Operation Example in Event Counter Mode

17.3.4 Event Counter Mode (When Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal)

Timers A2, A3, and A4 can be used to count two-phase pulse signals. Table 17.10 lists Event Counter Mode Specifications (When Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal with Timers A2, A3, and A4). Table 17.11 lists Registers and the Setting in Event Counter Mode (When Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal).

Table 17.10 Event Counter Mode Specifications (When Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal with Timers A2, A3, and A4)

Item	Specification
Count source	Two-phase pulse signals input to the TAiIN or TAiOUT pin
Count operations	• Increment or decrement can be selected by a two-phase pulse signal. • When the timer overflows or underflows, it reloads the reload register contents and continues counting. When selecting free-run type, the timer continues counting without reloading.
Number of counts	When selecting reload type: • FFFFh - n + 1 for increment • n + 1 for decrement n: set value of the TAi register 0000h to FFFFh
Count start condition	Set the TAiS bit in the TABSR register to 1 (start counting).
Count stop condition	Set the TAiS bit to 0 (stop counting).
Interrupt request generation timing	Timer overflow or underflow
TAiIN pin function	Two-phase pulse input
TAiOUT pin function	Two-phase pulse input
Read from timer	Count value can be read by reading timer A2, A3, or A4 register.
Write to timer	• When not counting Value written to the TAi register is written to both reload register and counter. • When counting Value written to the TAi register is written to only reload register (transferred to counter when reloaded next).
Selectable functions	• Select normal or multiply-by-4 processing operation (timer A3). • Counter initialization by Z-phase input (timer A3) The timer count value is initialized to 0 by Z-phase input.

i = 2 to 4

Table 17.11 Registers and Settings in Event Counter Mode (When Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal) (1)

Register	Bit	Setting
PCLKR	PCLK0	Set to 1.
CPSRF	CPSR	Write a 1 to reset the clock prescaler.
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP11	- (setting unnecessary)
TCKDIVC0	TCDIV00	Set to 0.
PWMFS	PWMFSi	Set to 0.
TACS0 to TACS2	7 to 0	Set to 00h.
TAPOFS	POFSi	Set to 0.
TAOW	TAiOW	Set to 0.
TAi1	15 to 0	- (setting unnecessary)
TABSR	TAiS	Set to 1 when starting counting. Set to 0 when stopping counting.
ONSF	TAiOS	Set to 0.
	TAZIE	Set to 1 when using Z-phase input at timer A3.
	TA0TGH to TA0TGL	Set to 00b.
TRGSR	TAiTGH to TAiTGL	Set to 00b.
UDF	TAiUD	Set to 0.
	TAiP	Set to 1.
TAi	15 to 0	Set the counter value.
TAiMR	7 to 0	Refer to the TAiMR register below.

i = 2 to 4

Note:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.

Event Counter Mode (When Using Two-Phase Pulse Signal Processing)
Timer Ai Mode Register (i = 2 to 4)

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
		0	1	0	0	0	1

Symbol	Address	After Reset
TA2MR to TA4MR	0338h to 033Ah	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TMOD0	Operation mode select bit	b1 b0 0 1 : Event counter mode	RW
TMOD1			RW
MR0	Set to 0 to use two-phase signal processing		RW
MR1	Set to 0 to use two-phase signal processing		RW
MR2	Set to 1 to use two-phase signal processing		RW
MR3	Set to 0 to use two-phase signal processing		RW
TCK0	Count operation type select bit	0 : Reload type 1 : Free-run type	RW
TCK1	Two-phase pulse signal processing operation type select bit	0 : Normal processing operation 1 : Multiply-by-4 processing operation	RW

TCK1 (Two-phase pulse signal processing operation type select bit) (b7)

The TCK1 bit can be set only for timer A3 mode register. No matter how this bit is set, timers A2 and A4 always operate in normal processing mode and multiply-by-4 processing mode, respectively.

17.3.4.1 Normal Processing

The timer increments rising edges or decrements falling edges on the TAjIN pin when input signals to the TAjOUT (j = 2, 3) pin is high level.

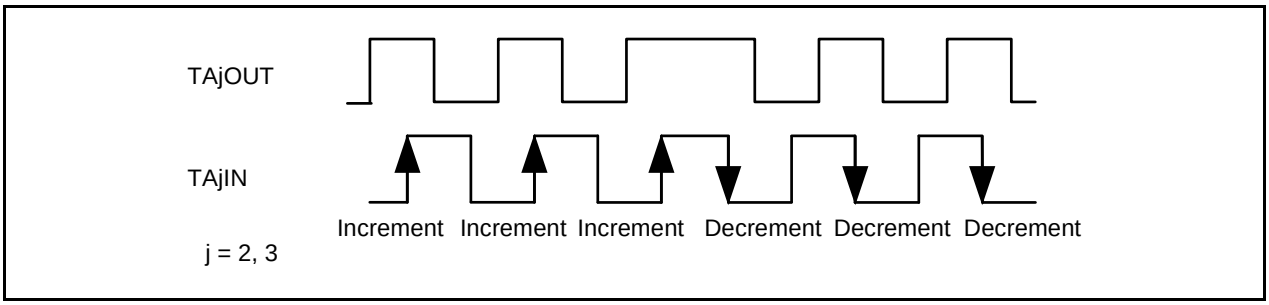


Figure 17.7 Normal Processing

17.3.4.2 Multiply-by-4 Processing

If the phase relationship is such that the input signal to the TAkIN pin goes high when the input signal to the TAkOUT pin (k = 3, 4) is high, the timer increments rising and falling edges of the input signal to pins TAkOUT and TAkIN. If the phase relationship is such that the input signal to the TAkIN pin goes low when the input signal to the TAkOUT pin is high, the timer decrements rising and falling edges of the input signal to pins TAkOUT and TAkIN.

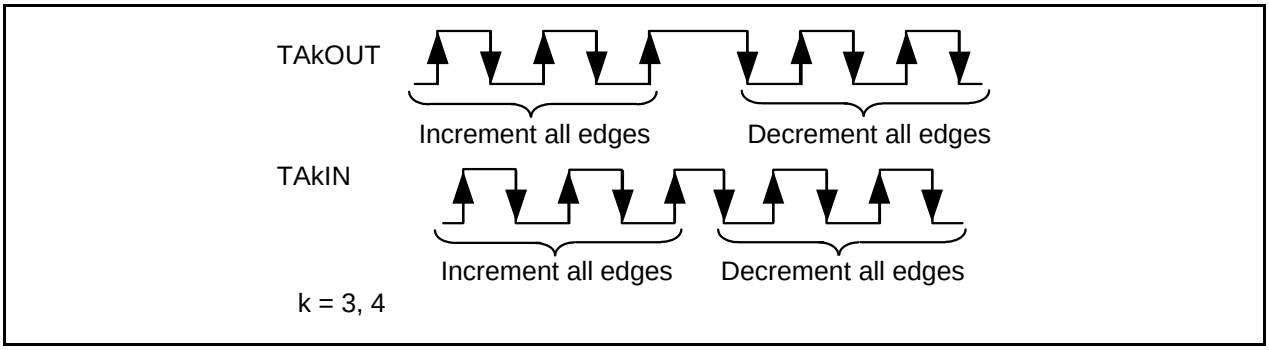


Figure 17.8 Multiply-by-4 Processing

17.3.4.3 Counter Initialization by Two-Phase Pulse Signal Processing

This function initializes the timer count value to 0000h by Z-phase (counter initialization) input during two-phase pulse signal processing.

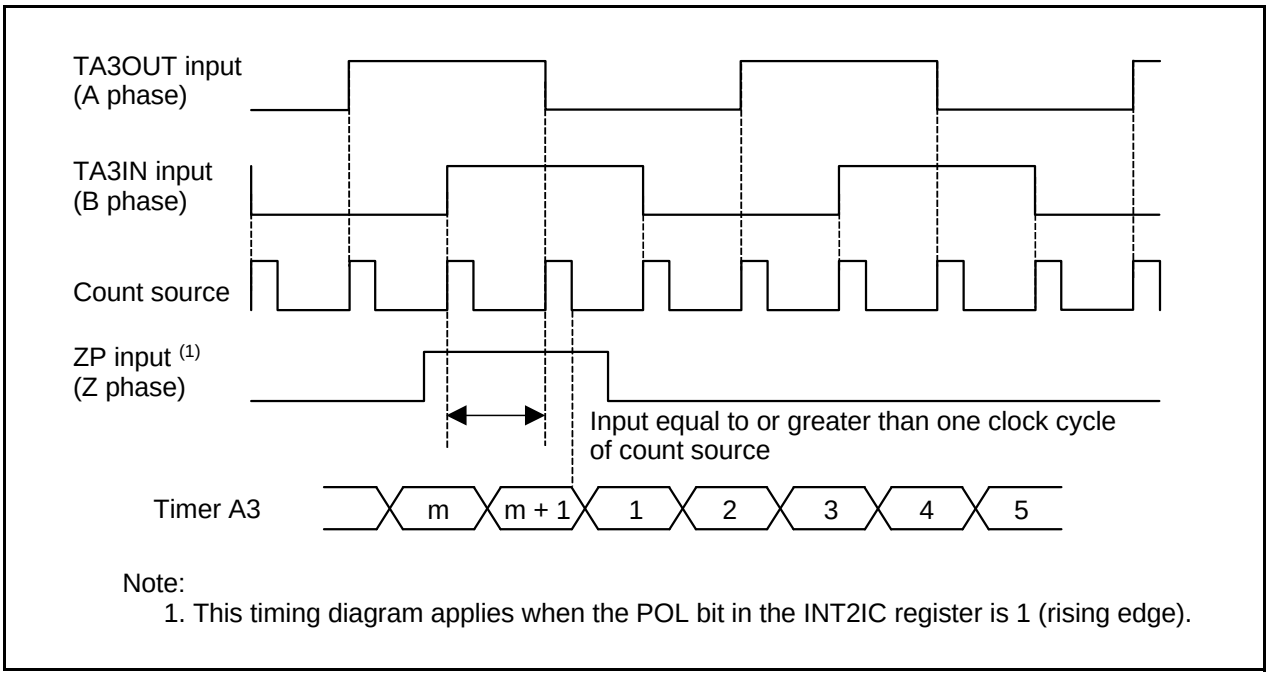
This function can only be used in timer A3 event counter mode during two-phase pulse signal processing, free-running type, multiply-by-4 processing, with Z-phase entered from the ZP pin.

Counter initialization by Z-phase input is enabled by writing 0000h to the TA3 register and setting the TAZIE bit in the ONSF register to 1 (Z-phase input enabled).

Counter initialization is accomplished by Z-phase input edge detection. The rising or falling edge can be selected as the active edge by using the POL bit in the INT2IC register. The Z-phase pulse width applied to the ZP pin must be equal to or greater than one clock cycle of timer A3 count source.

The counter is initialized at the next count timing after accepting Z-phase input. Figure 17.9 shows the Relationship between the Two-Phase Pulse (A-Phase and B-Phase) and the Z-Phase.

When timer A3 overflow or underflow coincides with counter initialization by Z-phase input, a timer A3 interrupt request is generated twice in succession. Do not use the timer A3 interrupt when using this function.



Note:
1. This timing diagram applies when the POL bit in the INT2IC register is 1 (rising edge).

Figure 17.9 Relationship between the Two-Phase Pulse (A-Phase and B-Phase) and the Z-Phase

17.3.5 One-Shot Timer Mode

In one-shot timer mode, the timer is activated only once by one trigger. When the trigger occurs, the timer starts and continues operating for a given period. Table 17.12 lists One-Shot Timer Mode Specifications. Table 17.13 lists Registers and the Setting in One-Shot Timer Mode. Figure 17.10 shows Operation Example in One-Shot Timer Mode.

Table 17.12 One-Shot Timer Mode Specifications

Item	Specification
Count source	f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f8TIMAB, f32TIMAB, f64TIMAB, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32
Count operations	• Decrement • When the counter reaches 0000h, it stops counting after reloading a new value. • When a trigger occurs while counting, the timer reloads a new value and restarts counting.
Pulse width	$\frac{n}{fj}$  n: set value of the TAi register 0000h to FFFFh However, the counter does not work if 0000h is set. fj: count source frequency
Count start condition	The TAiS bit in the TABSR register is 1 (start counting) and one of the following triggers occurs: • External trigger input from the TAiIN pin • Timer B2 overflow or underflow • Timer Aj overflow or underflow (j = i - 1, except j = 4 if i = 0) • Timer Ak overflow or underflow (k = i + 1, except k = 0 if i = 4) • The TAiOS bit in the ONSF register is set to 1 (one-shot timer start).
Count stop condition	• When the counter is reloaded after reaching 0000h • The TAiS bit is set to 0 (stop counting)
Interrupt request generation timing	When the counter reaches 0000h
TAiIN pin function	I/O port or trigger input
TAiOUT pin function	I/O port or pulse output
Read from timer	An undefined value is read by reading the TAi register.
Write to timer	• When not counting and until the first count source is input after counting starts, the value written to the TAi register is written to both reload register and counter. • When counting (after first count source input), the value written to the TAi register is written to only the reload register (transferred to the counter when reloaded next).
Selectable functions	• Pulse output function The timer outputs a low-level signal when not counting and a high-level signal when counting. • Output polarity control The output polarity of TAiOUT pin is inverted. (While the TAiS bit is set to 0 (stop counting), the pin outputs a high-level signal.)

i = 0 to 4

Table 17.13 Registers and Settings in One-Shot Timer Mode (1)

Register	Bit	Setting
PCLKR	PCLK0	Select the count source.
CPSRF	CPSR	Write a 1 to reset the clock prescaler.
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP11	Set to 0 when using f1.
TCKDIVC0	TCDIV00	Select a clock used prior to timer AB frequency dividing.
PWMFS	PWMFSi	Set to 0.
TACS0 to TACS2	7 to 0	Select the count source.
TAPOFS	POFSi	Select the output polarity when the MR0 bit in the TAiMR register is 1 (pulse output).
TAOW	TAiOW	Set to 0.
TAi1	15 to 0	- (setting unnecessary)
TABSR	TAiS	Set to 1 when starting counting. Set to 0 when stopping counting.
ONSF	TAiOS	Set to 1 when starting counting while the MR2 bit is 0.
	TAZIE	Set to 0.
	TA0TGH to TA0TGL	Select a count trigger.
TRGSR	TAiTGH to TAiTGL	Select a count trigger.
UDF	TAiUD	Set to 0.
	TAiP	Set to 0.
TAi	15 to 0	Set a high-level pulse width. (2)
TAiMR	7 to 0	Refer to the TAiMR register below.

i = 0 to 4

Notes:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.
2. This applies when the POFSi bit in the TAPOFS register is 0.

One-Shot Timer Mode

Timer Ai Mode Register (i = 0 to 4)

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
		0				1	0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
TA0MR to TA4MR	0336h to 033Ah	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TMOD0	Operation mode select bit	b1 b0 1 0 : One-shot timer mode	RW
TMOD1			RW
MR0	Pulse output function select bit	0 : No pulse output (TAiOUT pin functions as I/O port) 1 : Pulse output (TAiOUT pin functions as a pulse output pin)	RW
MR1	External trigger select bit	0 : Falling edge of input signal to TAiIN pin 1 : Rising edge of input signal to TAiIN pin	RW
MR2	Trigger select bit	0 : TAiOS bit enabled 1 : Selected by bits TAiTGH and TAiTGL	RW
MR3	Set to 0 in one-shot timer mode		RW
TCK0	Count source select bit	b7 b6 0 0 : f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB 0 1 : f8TIMAB 1 0 : f32TIMAB 1 1 : fC32	RW
TCK1			

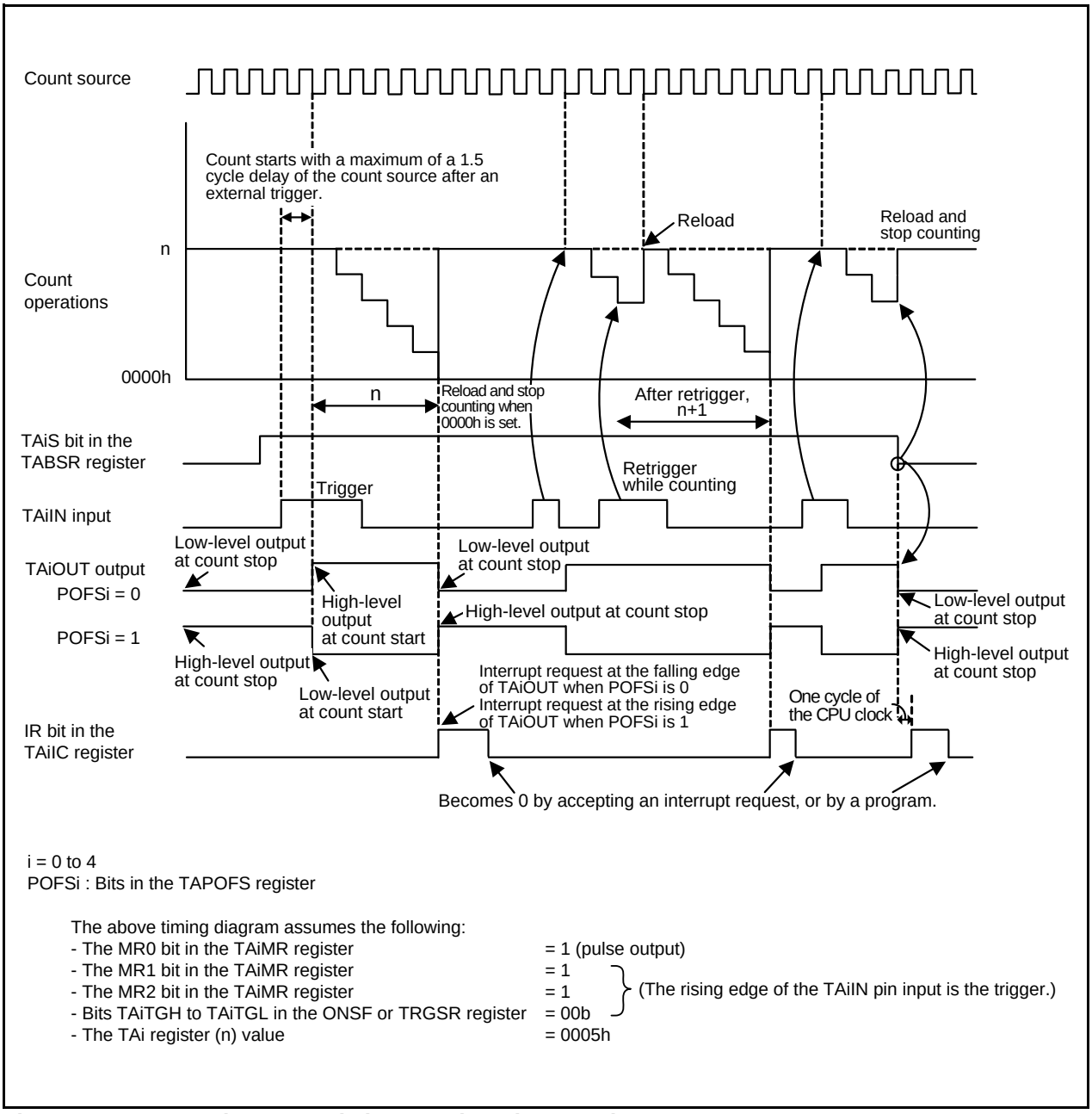
MR1 (External trigger select bit) (b3)

This bit is enabled when the MR2 bit is set to 1 and bits TAiTGH to TAiTGL in the ONSF register or TRGSR register are set to 00b (TAiIN pin input).

TCK1-TCK0 (Count source select bit) (b7-b6)

These bits are enabled when the TCS3 bit or TCS7 bit in registers TACS0 to TACS2 is set to 0 (TCK0 to TCK1 enabled).

Select f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB by the PCLK0 bit in the PCLKR register.



i = 0 to 4
POFSi : Bits in the TAPOFS register

The above timing diagram assumes the following:

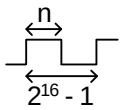
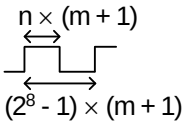
- The MR0 bit in the TAiMR register	= 1 (pulse output)	
- The MR1 bit in the TAiMR register	= 1	(The rising edge of the TAiIN pin input is the trigger.)
- The MR2 bit in the TAiMR register	= 1	
- Bits TAiTGH to TAiTGL in the ONSF or TRGSR register	= 00b	
- The TAi register (n) value	= 0005h	

Figure 17.10 Operation Example in One-Shot Timer Mode

17.3.6 Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) Mode

In PWM mode, the timer outputs pulses of a given width in succession. The counter functions as either 16-bit pulse width modulator or 8-bit pulse width modulator. Table 17.14 lists PWM Mode Specifications. Table 17.15 lists Registers and the Setting in PWM Mode. Figure 17.11 and Figure 17.12 show Operation Example in 16-Bit Pulse Width Modulation Mode and Operation Example in 8-Bit Pulse Width Modulation Mode, respectively.

Table 17.14 PWM Mode Specifications

Item	Specification
Count source	f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f8TIMAB, f32TIMAB, f64TIMAB, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32
Count operations	• Decrement (operating as an 8-bit or a 16-bit pulse width modulator) • The timer reloads a new value at a rising edge of PWM pulse and continues counting. • The timer is not affected by a trigger that occurs during counting.
16-bit PWM	• Pulse width $\frac{n}{fj}$  • Cycle time $\frac{(2^{16}-1)}{fj}$ n: set value of the TAi register fj: count source frequency
8-bit PWM	• Pulse width $\frac{n \times (m+1)}{fj}$  • Cycle time $\frac{(2^{8}-1) \times (m+1)}{fj}$ m: set value of the TAi register low-order address n: set value of the TAi register high-order address fj: count source frequency
Count start condition	• The TAiS bit of the TABSR register is set to 1 (start counting). • The TAiS bit is 1 and external trigger input from the TAiIN pin • The TAiS bit is 1 and one of the following external triggers occurs Timer B2 overflow or underflow Timer Aj overflow or underflow (j = i - 1, except j = 4 if i = 0) Timer Ak overflow or underflow (k = i + 1, except k = 0 if i = 4)
Count stop condition	The TAiS bit is set to 0 (stop counting).
Interrupt request generation timing	On the falling edge of the PWM pulse
TAiIN pin function	I/O port or trigger input
TAiOUT pin function	Pulse output
Read from timer	An indeterminate value is read by reading the TAi register.
Write to timer	• When not counting Value written to the TAi register is written to both reload register and counter. • When counting Value written to the TAi register is written to only reload register (transferred to counter when reloaded next).
Selectable functions	• Output polarity control The output polarity of TAiOUT pin is inverted. (While the TAiS bit is set to 0 (stop counting), the pin outputs a high-level signal.)

i = 0 to 4

Table 17.15 Registers and Settings in PWM Mode (1)

Register	Bit	Setting
PCLKR	PCLK0	Select the count source.
CPSRF	CPSR	Write a 1 to reset the clock prescaler.
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP11	Set to 0 when using f1.
TCKDIVC0	TCDIV00	Select a clock used prior to timer AB frequency dividing.
PWMFS	PWMFSi	Set to 0.
TACS0 to TACS2	7 to 0	Select the count source.
TAPOFS	POFSi	Select the output polarity.
TAOW	TAiOW	Set to 0.
TAi1	15 to 0	- (setting unnecessary)
TABSR	TAiS	Set to 1 when starting counting. Set to 0 when stopping counting.
ONSF	TAiOS	Set to 0.
	TAZIE	Set to 0.
	TA0TGH to TA0GL	Select a count trigger.
TRGSR	TAiTGH to TAiTGL	Select a count trigger.
UDF	TAiUD	Set to 0.
	TAiP	Set to 0.
TAi	15 to 0	Select the pulse width and cycles.
TAiMR	7 to 0	Refer to the TAiMR register below.

i = 0 to 4

Note:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.

Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) Mode

Timer Ai Mode Register (i = 0 to 4)

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
						1	1

Symbol	Address	After Reset
TA0MR to TA4MR	0336h to 033Ah	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TMOD0	Operation mode select bit	b1 b0 1 1 : PWM mode or programmable output mode	RW
TMOD1			RW
MR0	Pulse output function select bit	0 : No pulse output (TAiOUT pin functions as I/O port) 1 : Pulse output (TAiOUT pin functions as a pulse output pin)	RW
MR1	External trigger select bit	0 : Falling edge of input signal to TAiIN pin 1 : Rising edge of input signal to TAiIN pin	RW
MR2	Trigger select bit	0 : Write 1 to the TAiS bit in the TABSR register 1 : Selected by bits TAiTGH to TAiTGL	RW
MR3	16/8-bit PWM mode select bit	0 : 16-bit PWM mode 1 : 8-bit PWM mode	RW
TCK0	Count source select bit	b7 b6 0 0 : f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB 0 1 : f8TIMAB 1 0 : f32TIMAB 1 1 : fC32	RW
TCK1			

MR1 (External trigger select bit) (b3)

This bit is enabled when the MR2 bit is set to 1 and bits TAiTGH to TAiTGL in the ONSF register or TRGSR register are set to 00b (TAiIN pin input).

TCK1-TCK0 (Count source select bit) (b7-b6)

These bits are enabled when the TCS3 bit or TCS7 bit in registers TACS0 to TACS2 is set to 0 (TCK0 to TCK1 enabled).

Select f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB by the PCLK0 bit in the PCLKR register.

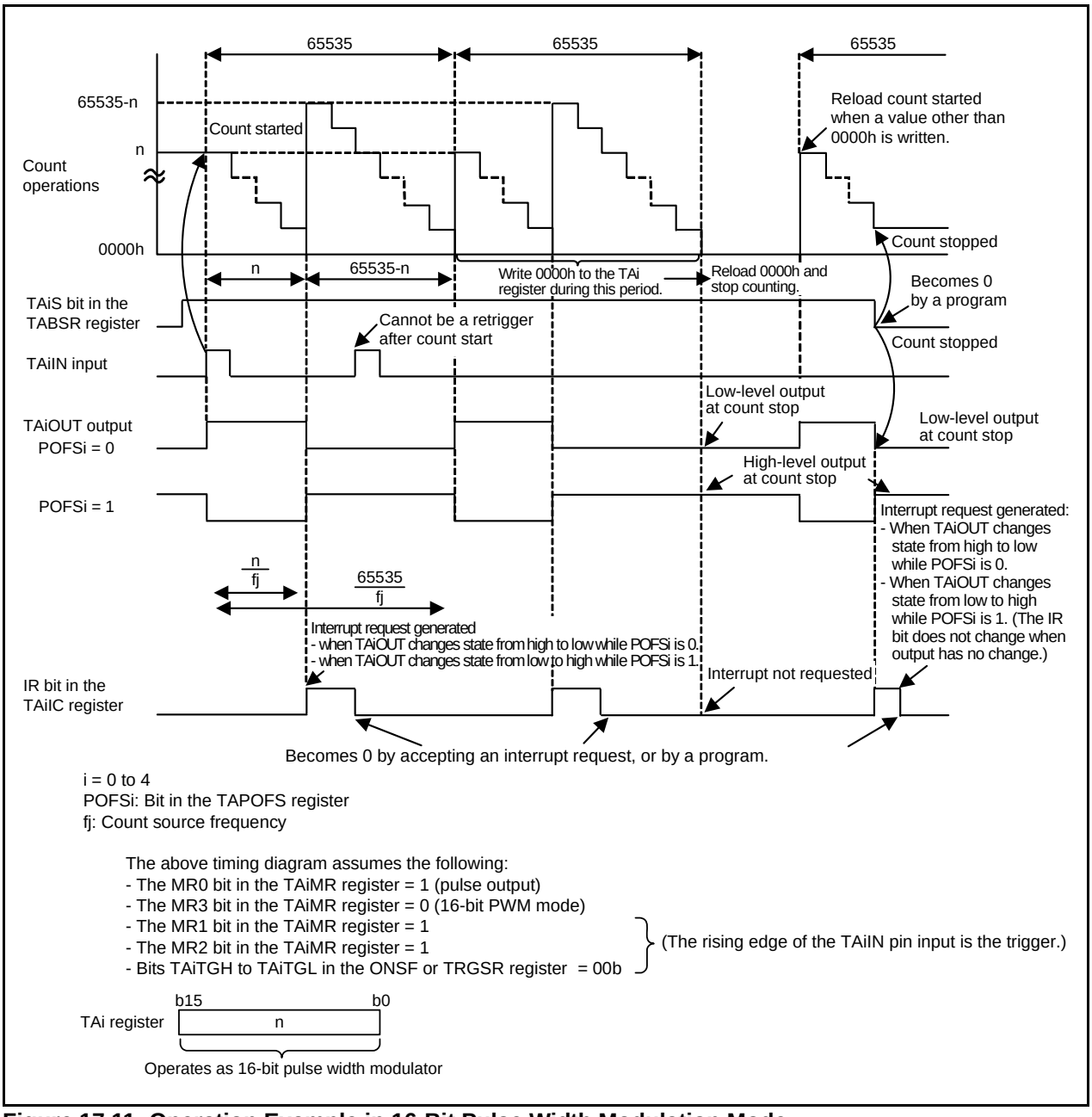


Figure 17.11 Operation Example in 16-Bit Pulse Width Modulation Mode

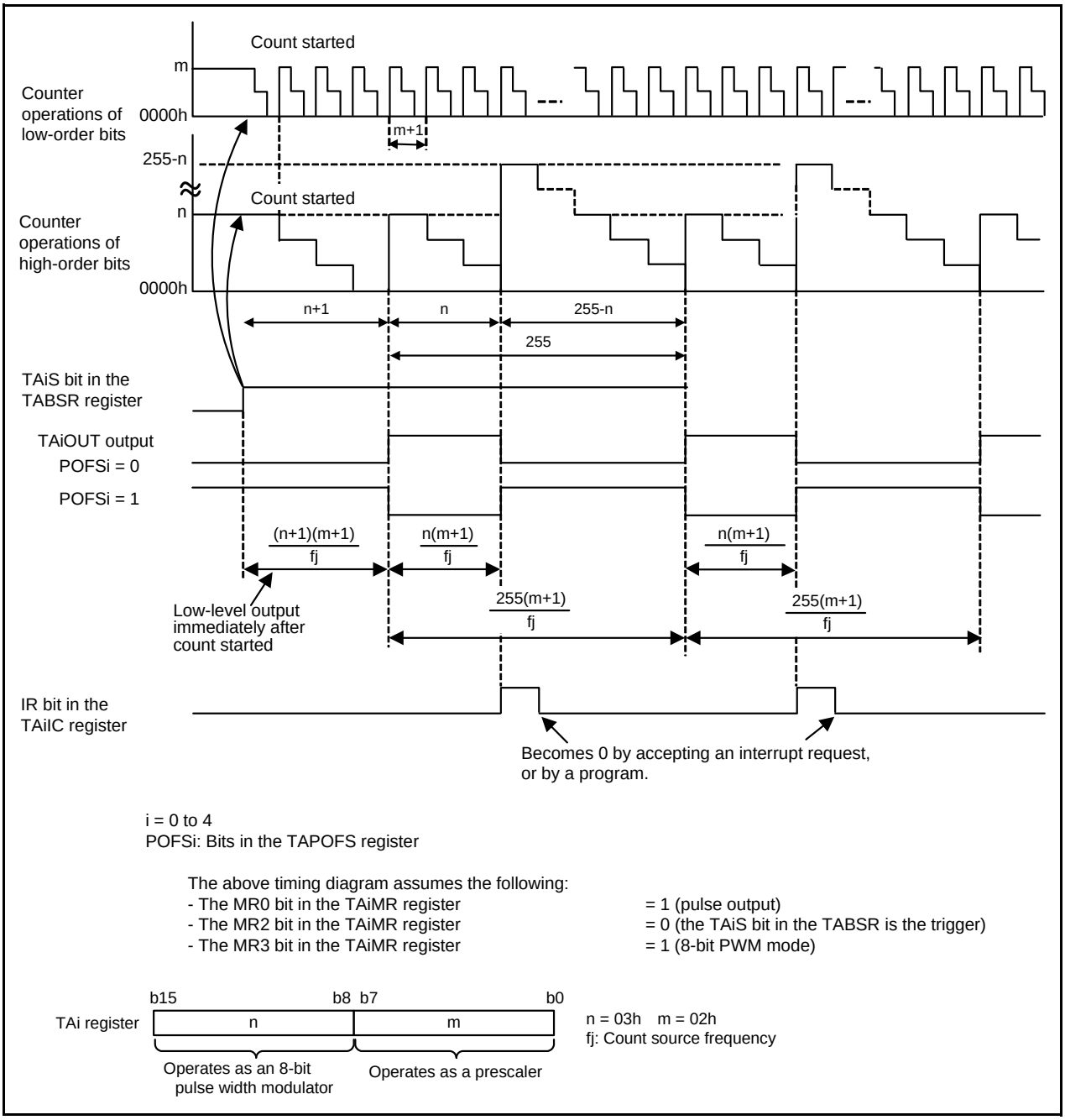
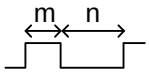


Figure 17.12 Operation Example in 8-Bit Pulse Width Modulation Mode

17.3.7 Programmable Output Mode (Timers A1, A2, and A4)

In programmable output mode, the timer outputs low- and high-levels of pulse width successively. Table 17.16 lists Programmable Output Mode Specifications. Table 17.17 lists Registers and the Setting in Programmable Output Mode. Figure 17.13 shows Operation Example in Programmable Output Mode.

Table 17.16 Programmable Output Mode Specifications

Item	Specification
Count source	f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f8TIMAB, f32TIMAB, f64TIMAB, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32
Count operations	• Decrement • Reloads on the rising edge of pulse and continues counting • When a trigger occurs while counting, the count is not affected.
Pulse width	• High-level pulse width $\frac{m}{fj}$  • Low-level pulse width $\frac{n}{fj}$ m: set value of the TAi register n: set value of the TAi1 register fj: count source frequency
Count start condition	• The TAiS bit of the TABSR register is set to 1 (start counting). • The TAiS bit is 1 and external trigger input from the TAiIN pin • The TAiS bit is 1 and one of the following external triggers occurs Timer B2 overflow or underflow Timer Aj overflow or underflow (j = i - 1) Timer Ak overflow or underflow (k = i + 1, except k = 0 if i = 4)
Count stop condition	The TAiS bit is set to 0 (stop counting).
Interrupt request generation timing	At the rising edge of pulse
TAiIN pin function	I/O port or trigger input
TAiOUT pin function	Pulse output
Read from timer	An undefined value is read by reading registers TAi and TAi1.
Write to timer	• When writing to registers TAi and TAi1 while not counting, the value is written to both reload register and counter. • When writing to registers TAi and TAi1 while counting, the value is written to the reload register. (transferred to the counter when reloaded next).
Selectable functions	Output polarity control The output polarity of TAiOUT pin is inverted. (While the TAiS bit is set to 0 (stop counting), the pin outputs a high-level signal.)

i = 1, 2, and 4

Table 17.17 Registers and Settings in Programmable Output Mode (1)

Register	Bit	Setting
PCLKR	PCLK0	Select the count source.
CPSRF	CPSR	Write a 1 to reset the clock prescaler.
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP11	Set to 0 when using f1.
TCKDIVC0	TCDIV00	Select a clock used prior to timer AB frequency dividing.
PWMFS	PWMFSi	Set to 1.
TACS0 to TACS2	7 to 0	Select the count source.
TAPOFS	POFSi	Select the output polarity.
TAOW	TAiOW	Set to 0 to disable output waveform change, and set to 1 to enable output waveform change.
TAi1	15 to 0	Set a low-level pulse width. (2)
TABSR	TAiS	Set to 1 when starting counting. Set to 0 when stopping counting.
ONSF	TAiOS	Set to 0.
	TAZIE	Set to 0.
	TA0TGH to TA0TGL	Select a count trigger.
TRGSR	TAiTGH to TAiTGL	Select a count trigger.
UDF	TAiUD	Set to 0.
	TAiP	Set to 0.
TAi	15 to 0	Set a high-level pulse width. (2)
TAiMR	7 to 0	Refer to the TAiMR register below.

i = 1, 2, and 4

Notes:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.
2. This applies when the POFSi bit in the TAPOFS register is 0.

Programmable Output Mode

Timer Ai Mode Register (i = 1, 2, 4)

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
		0				1	1

Symbol	Address	After Reset
TA0MR to TA4MR	0336h to 033Ah	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TMOD0	Operation mode select bit	b1 b0 1 1 : PWM mode or programmable output mode	RW
TMOD1			RW
MR0	Pulse output function select bit	0 : No pulse output (TAiOUT pin functions as I/O port) 1 : Pulse output (TAiOUT pin functions as a pulse output pin)	RW
MR1	External trigger select bit	0 : Falling edge of input signal to TAiIN pin 1 : Rising edge of input signal to TAiIN pin	RW
MR2	Trigger select bit	0 : Write 1 to the TAiS bit in the TABSR register 1 : Selected by bits TAiTGH to TAiTGL	RW
MR3	Set to 0 in programmable output mode		RW
TCK0	Count source select bit	b1 b0 0 0 : f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB 0 1 : f8TIMAB 1 0 : f32TIMAB 1 1 : fC32	RW
TCK1			

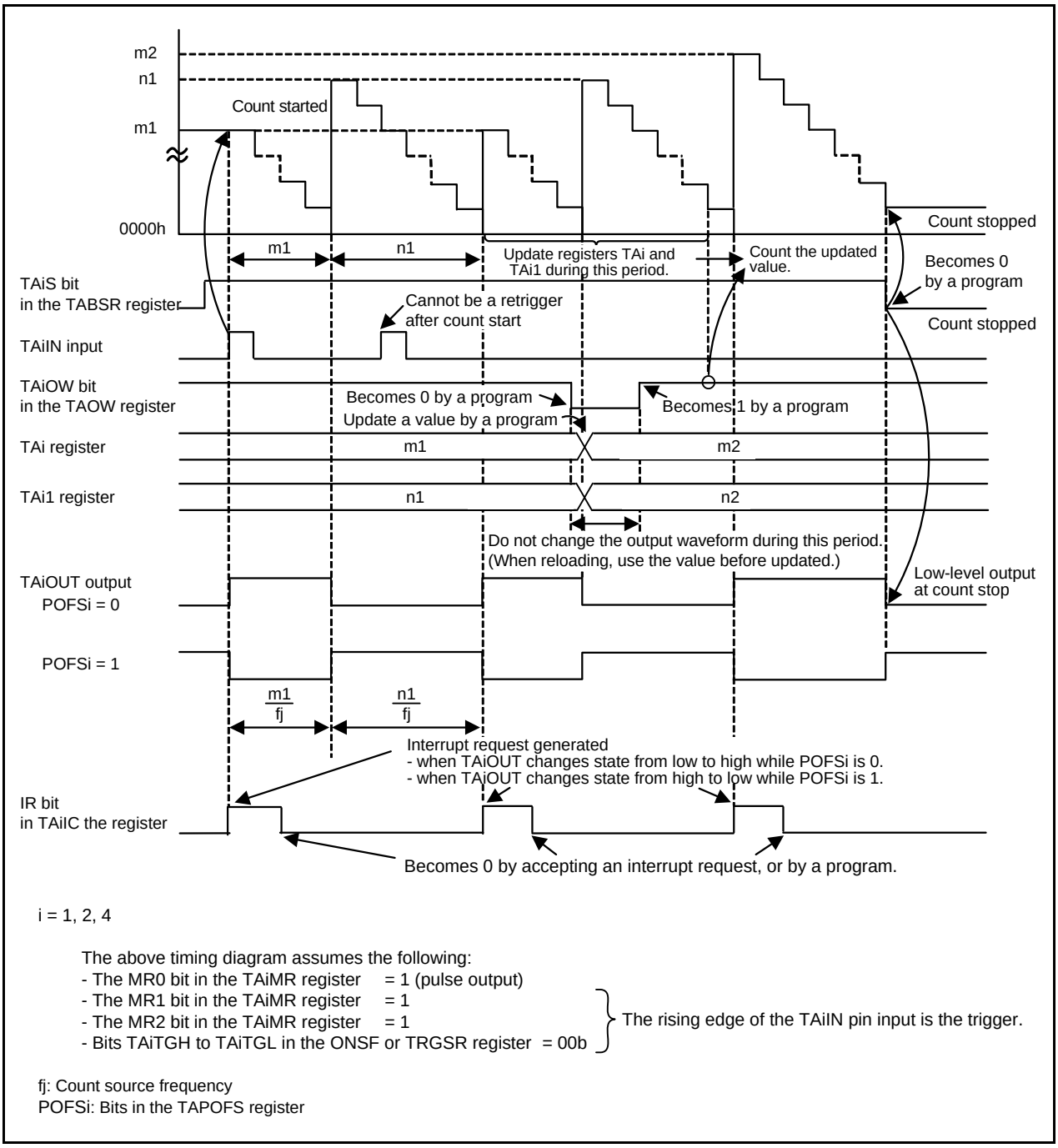
MR1 (External trigger select bit) (b3)

This bit is enabled when bits TAiTGH to TAiTGL in the ONSF register or TRGSR register are set to 00b (TAiIN pin input).

TCK1-TCK0 (Count source select bit) (b7-b6)

These bits are enabled when the TCS3 bit or TCS7 bit in registers TACS0 to TACS2 is set to 0 (TCK0 to TCK1 enabled).

Select f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB by the PCLK0 bit in the PCLKR register.



i = 1, 2, 4

The above timing diagram assumes the following:
- The MR0 bit in the TAiMR register = 1 (pulse output)
- The MR1 bit in the TAiMR register = 1
- The MR2 bit in the TAiMR register = 1
- Bits TAiTGH to TAiTGL in the ONSF or TRGSR register = 00b

} The rising edge of the TAiIN pin input is the trigger.

fj: Count source frequency
POFSi: Bits in the TAPOFS register

Figure 17.13 Operation Example in Programmable Output Mode

17.4 Interrupts

Refer to individual operation examples for interrupt request generating timing.
Refer to 14.7 “Interrupt Control” for details of interrupt control. Table 17.18 lists Timer A Interrupt Related Registers.

Table 17.18 Timer A Interrupt Related Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0055h	Timer A0 Interrupt Control Register	TA0IC	XXXX X000b
0056h	Timer A1 Interrupt Control Register	TA1IC	XXXX X000b
0057h	Timer A2 Interrupt Control Register	TA2IC	XXXX X000b
0058h	Timer A3 Interrupt Control Register	TA3IC	XXXX X000b
0059h	Timer A4 Interrupt Control Register	TA4IC	XXXX X000b

The IR bit in the TAiIC register may become 1 (interrupt requested) when the TMOD1 bit in the TAiMR register is changed from 0 to 1 (change from timer mode or event counter mode to one-shot timer mode, PWM mode, or programmable output mode). Make sure to follow the procedure below when setting the TMOD1 bit to 1. Refer to 14.13 “Notes on Interrupts” as well.

(1) Set bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 in the TAiIC register to 000b (interrupt disabled).
(2) Set the TAiMR register.
(3) Set the IR bit in the TAiIC register to 0 (interrupt not requested).

17.5 Notes on Timer A

17.5.1 Common Notes on Multiple Modes

17.5.1.1 Register Setting

The timer stops after reset. Set the mode, count source, counter value, etc., using registers TAiMR, TAi, TAi1, UDF, TRGSR, PWMFS, TACS0 to TACS2, TAPOFS, TCKDIVC0, PCLKR, and bits TAZIE, TA0TGL, and TA0TGH in the ONSF register before setting the TAiS bit in the TABSR register to 1 (count started) (i = 0 to 4).

Set the TCDIV00 bit in the TCKDIVC0 register before setting other registers associated with timer A. After changing the TCDIV00 bit, set other registers associated with timer A again.

Always make sure registers TAiMR, UDF, TRGSR, PWMFS, TACS0 to TACS2, TAPOFS, TCKDIVC0, PCLKR, and bits TAZIE, TA0TGL, TA0TGH in the ONSF register are modified while the TAiS bit is 0 (count stopped), regardless of whether after reset or not.

17.5.2 Timer A (Timer Mode)

17.5.2.1 Read from Timer

While counting, the counter value can be read at any time by reading the TAi register. However, if the counter is read at the same time as it is reloaded, the read value is FFFFh. Also, if the counter is read before it starts counting, or after a value is set in the TAi register while not counting, the set value is read.

17.5.3 Timer A (Event Counter Mode)

17.5.3.1 Read from Timer

While counting, the counter value can be read at any time by reading the TAi register. However, while reloading, FFFFh can be read in underflow, and 0000h in overflow. When the counter is read before it starts counting and after a value is set in the TAi register while not counting, the set value is read.

17.5.4 Timer A (One-Shot Timer Mode)

17.5.4.1 Stop While Counting

When setting the TAiS bit to 0 (count stopped), the following occurs:

- The counter stops counting and the contents of the reload register are reloaded.
- The TAiOUT pin outputs a low-level signal when the POFSi bit in the TAPOFS register is 0, and outputs a high-level signal when it is 1.
- After one cycle of the CPU clock, the IR bit in the TAiIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested).

17.5.4.2 Delay between the Trigger Input and Timer Output

As the one-shot timer output is synchronized with an internally generated count source, when an external trigger is selected, a maximum 1.5 cycle delay of the count source occurs between the trigger input to the TAiIN pin and timer output.

17.5.4.3 Changing Operating Modes

The IR bit becomes 1 when the timer operating mode is set with any of the following:

- Selecting one-shot timer mode after reset
- Changing the operating mode from timer mode to one-shot timer mode
- Changing the operating mode from event counter mode to one-shot timer mode

To use the timer Ai interrupt (IR bit), set the IR bit to 0 after the changes listed above are made.

17.5.4.4 Retrigger

When a trigger occurs while counting, the counter reloads the reload register to continue counting after generating a retrigger and decrementing once. To generate a trigger while counting, generate a retrigger after more than one cycle of the timer count source has elapsed following the previous trigger.

When an external trigger is generated, do not generate a retrigger for 300 ns before the count value becomes 0000h. The one-shot timer may stop counting.

17.5.5 Timer A (Pulse Width Modulation Mode)

17.5.5.1 Changing Operating Modes

The IR bit becomes 1 when setting a timer operating mode with any of the following:

- Selecting PWM mode or programmable output mode after reset
- Changing the operating mode from timer mode to PWM mode or programmable output mode
- Changing the operating mode from event counter mode to PWM mode or programmable output mode

To use the timer Ai interrupt (IR bit), set the IR bit to 0 by a program after the changes listed above are made.

17.5.5.2 Stop While Counting

When setting the TAiS bit to 0 (count stopped) during PWM pulse output, the following occur:

When the POFSi bit in the TAPOFS register is 0:

- Counting stops
- When the TAiOUT pin is high, the output level goes low and the IR bit becomes 1.
- When the TAiOUT pin is low, both the output level and the IR bit remain unchanged.

When the POFSi bit in the TAPOFS register is 1:

- Stop counting.
- If the TAiOUT pin output is low, the output level goes high and the IR bit is set to 1.
- If the TAiOUT pin output is high, both the output level and the IR bit remain unchanged.

17.5.6 Timer A (Programmable Output Mode)

17.5.6.1 Changing the Operating Mode

The IR bit becomes 1 when setting a timer operating mode with any of the following:

- Selecting PWM mode or programmable output mode after reset
- Changing the operating mode from timer mode to PWM mode or programmable output mode
- Changing the operating mode from event counter mode to PWM mode or programmable output mode

To use the timer Ai interrupt (IR bit), set the IR bit to 0 by a program after the changes listed above are made.

17.5.6.2 Stop While Counting

When setting the TAiS bit to 0 (count stopped) during pulse output, the following occur:

When the POFSi bit in the TAPOFS register is 0:

- Counting stops.
- When the TAiOUT pin is high, the output level goes low.
- When the TAiOUT pin is low, the output level remains unchanged.
- The IR bit remains unchanged.

When the POFSi bit in the TAPOFS register is 1:

- Counting stops
- When the TAiOUT pin output is low, the output level goes high.
- When the TAiOUT pin output is high, the output level remains unchanged.
- The IR bit remains unchanged.

18. Timer B

Note

The 80-pin package does not have the TB1IN pin. Do not use functions associated with this pin.

18.1 Introduction

Timers B0 to B5 are provided for timer B. Each timer operates independently of the others. Table 18.1 lists Timer B Specifications, Figure 18.1 shows Timer A and B Count Sources, Figure 18.2 shows the Timer B Configuration, Figure 18.3 shows the Timer B Block Diagram, and Table 18.2 lists the I/O Ports.

Table 18.1 Timer B Specifications

Item	Specification
Configuration	16-bit timer × 6
Operating mode	• Timer mode The timer counts an internal count source. • Event counter mode The timer counts pulses from an external device, or overflows and underflows of other timers. • Pulse period/pulse width measurement modes The timer measures pulse period or pulse width of an external signal.
Interrupt source	Overflow/underflow/active edge of measurement pulse × 6

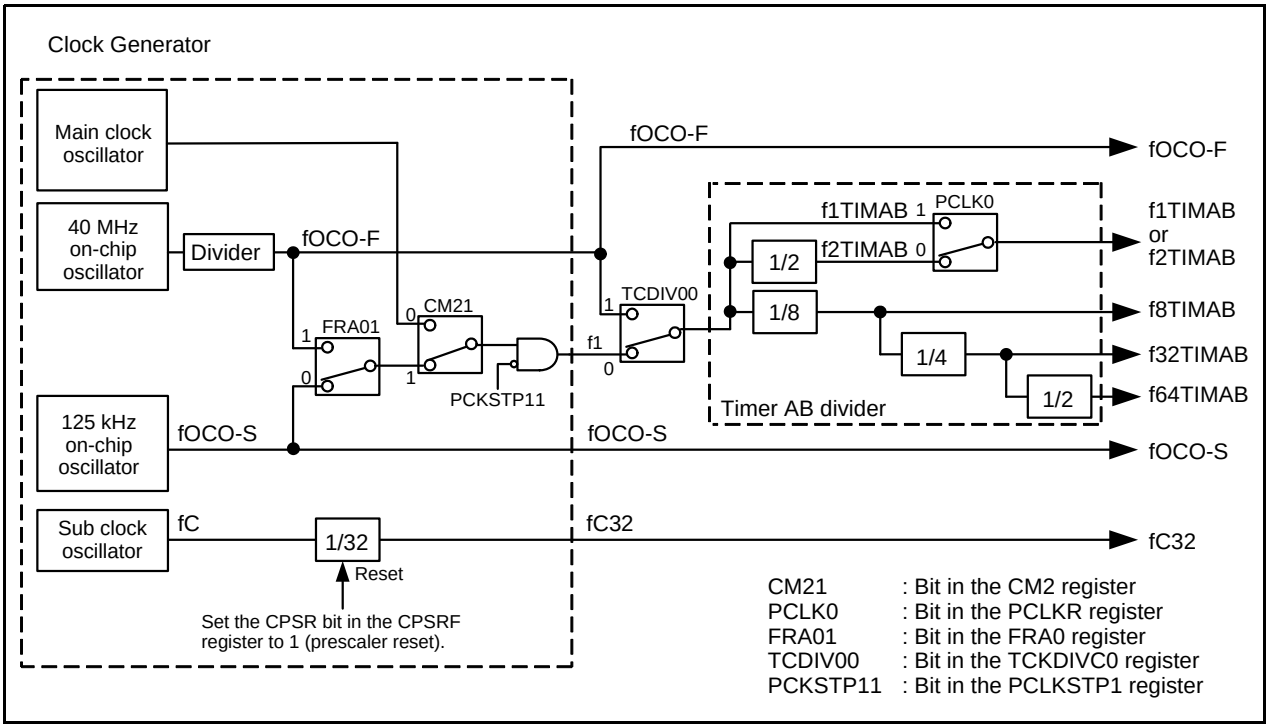


Figure 18.1 Timer A and B Count Sources

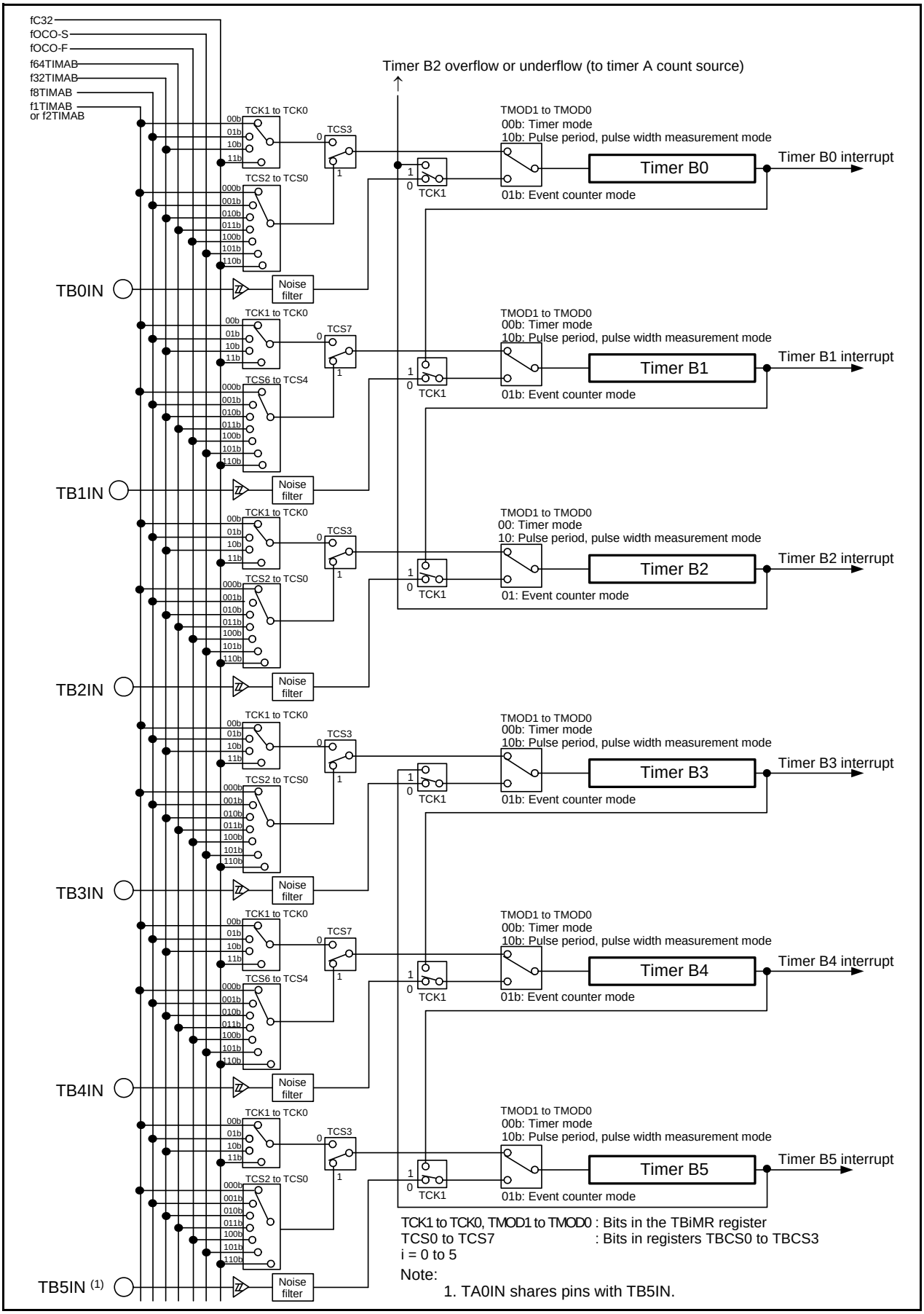
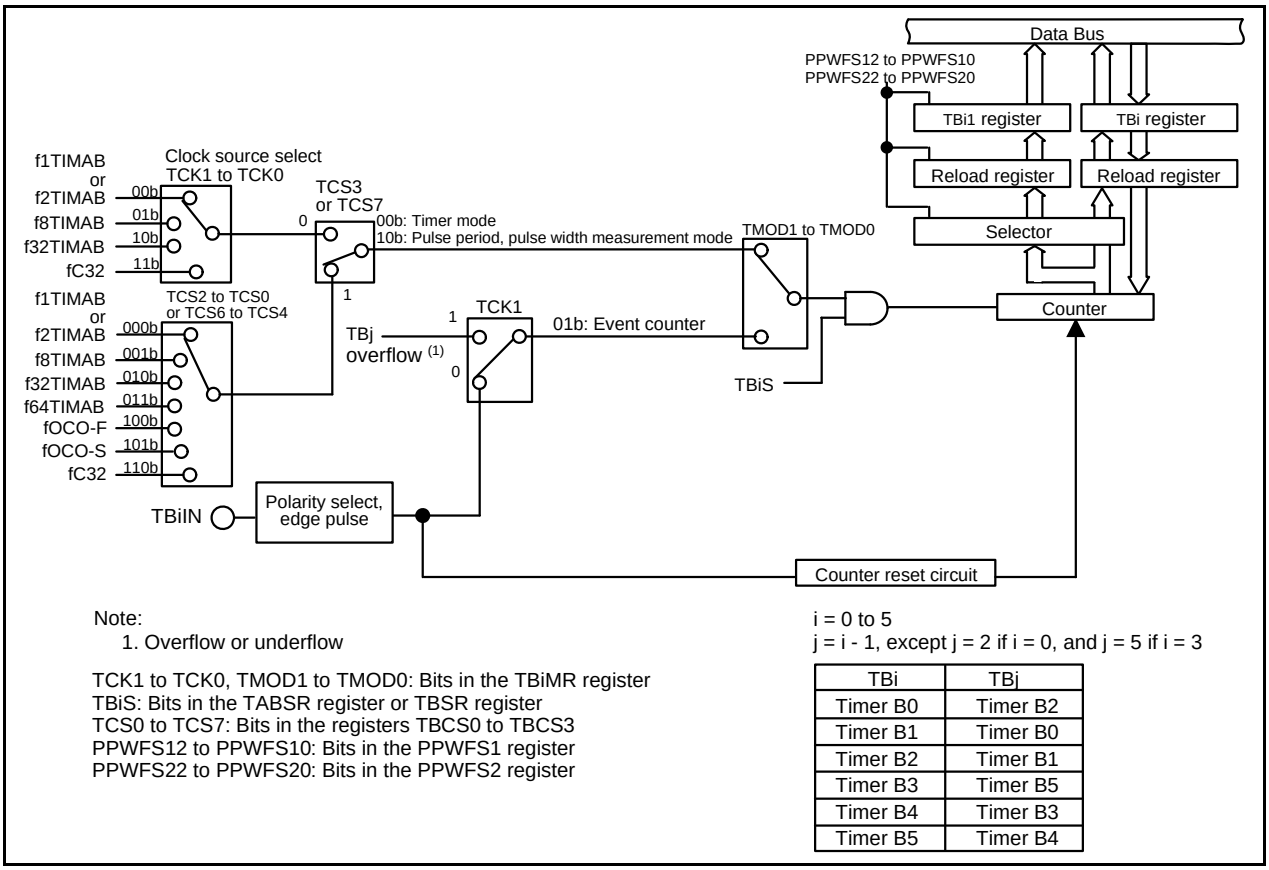


Figure 18.2 Timer B Configuration



TBi	TBj
Timer B0	Timer B2
Timer B1	Timer B0
Timer B2	Timer B1
Timer B3	Timer B5
Timer B4	Timer B3
Timer B5	Timer B4

Figure 18.3 Timer B Block Diagram

Table 18.2 I/O Ports

Pin Name	I/O	Function
TBiIN	Input (1)	Count source input (event counter mode) Measurement pulse input (pulse period measurement mode, pulse width measurement mode)

i = 0 to 5

Note:

1. When using the TBiIN pin for input, set the port direction bit corresponding to the pin to 0 (input mode).

18.2 Registers

Table 18.3 lists registers associated with timer B.
Set the TCDIV00 bit in the TCKDIVC0 register before setting other registers associated with timer B. After changing the TCDIV00 bit, set other registers associated with timer B again.
Refer to “registers and the setting” in each mode for registers and bit settings.

Table 18.3 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0012h	Peripheral Clock Select Register	PCLKR	0000 0011b
0015h	Clock Prescaler Reset Flag	CPSRF	0XXX XXXXb
0016h	Peripheral Clock Stop Register	PCLKSTP1	X000 0000b
01C0h	Timer B0-1 Register	TB01	XXh
01C1h			XXh
01C2h	Timer B1-1 Register	TB11	XXh
01C3h			XXh
01C4h	Timer B2-1 Register	TB21	XXh
01C5h			XXh
01C6h	Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Mode Function Select Register 1	PPWFS1	XXXX X000b
01C8h	Timer B Count Source Select Register 0	TBCS0	00h
01C9h	Timer B Count Source Select Register 1	TBCS1	X0h
01CBh	Timer AB Division Control Register 0	TCKDIVC0	0000 X000b
01E0h	Timer B3-1 Register	TB31	XXh
01E1h			XXh
01E2h	Timer B4-1 Register	TB41	XXh
01E3h			XXh
01E4h	Timer B5-1 Register	TB51	XXh
01E5h			XXh
01E6h	Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Mode Function Select Register 2	PPWFS2	XXXX X000b
01E8h	Timer B Count Source Select Register 2	TBCS2	00h
01E9h	Timer B Count Source Select Register 3	TBCS3	X0h
0300h	Timer B3/B4/B5 Count Start Flag	TBSR	000X XXXXb
0310h	Timer B3 Register	TB3	XXh
0311h			XXh
0312h	Timer B4 Register	TB4	XXh
0313h			XXh
0314h	Timer B5 Register	TB5	XXh
0315h			XXh
031Bh	Timer B3 Mode Register	TB3MR	00XX 0000b
031Ch	Timer B4 Mode Register	TB4MR	00XX 0000b
031Dh	Timer B5 Mode Register	TB5MR	00XX 0000b
0320h	Count Start Flag	TABSR	00h
0330h	Timer B0 Register	TB0	XXh
0331h			XXh
0332h	Timer B1 Register	TB1	XXh
0333h			XXh
0334h	Timer B2 Register	TB2	XXh
0335h			XXh
033Bh	Timer B0 Mode Register	TB0MR	00XX 0000b
033Ch	Timer B1 Mode Register	TB1MR	00XX 0000b
033Dh	Timer B2 Mode Register	TB2MR	00XX 0000b

18.2.1 Peripheral Clock Select Register (PCLKR)

Peripheral Clock Select Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
0	0		0	0	0			PCLKR	0012h	0000 0011b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCLK0	Timers A and B clock select bit (clock source for timers A and B, the dead time timer, and multi-master I^2C-bus interface)	0: f2TIMAB/f2IIC 1: f1TIMAB/f1IIC	RW
PCLK1	SI/O clock select bit (clock source for UART0 to UART2, UART5 to UART7, SI/O3, and SI/O4)	0: f2SIO 1: f1SIO	RW
— (b4-b2)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
PCLK5	Clock output function expansion bit (enabled in single-chip mode)	0: Selected by bits CM01 to CM00 in the CM0 register 1: Output f1	RW
— (b7-b6)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW

Write to the PCLKR register after setting the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).

18.2.2 Clock Prescaler Reset Flag (CPSRF)

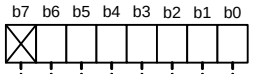
Clock Prescaler Reset Flag

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	CPSRF	0015h	0XXX XXXXb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b6-b0)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
CPSR	Clock prescaler reset flag	Setting this bit to 1 initializes the prescaler for the timekeeping clock. (Read as 0)	RW

18.2.3 Peripheral Clock Stop Register (PCLKSTP1)

Peripheral Clock Stop Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PCLKSTP1	0016h	X000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCKSTP10	Real-time clock peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP11	Timer peripheral clock stop bit (timer A, timer B)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP12	UART peripheral clock stop bit (UART0 to 2, UART5 to 7)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP13	Remote control peripheral clock stop bit (remote control signal receiver)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP14	AD peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP15	SIO peripheral clock stop bit (SI/O3, SI/O4)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP16	PWM, multi-master I^2C peripheral clock stop bit (PWM, multi-master I^2C-bus interface)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—

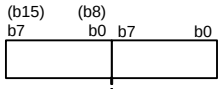
Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before the PCLKSTP1 register is rewritten.

PCKSTP11 (Timer peripheral clock stop bit) (b2)

Set the PCKSTP11 bit to 0 (f1 provide enabled) when using the f1 as the clock source.

18.2.4 Timer Bi Register (TBi) (i = 0 to 5)

Timer Bi Register (i = 0 to 5)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TB0	0331h to 0330h	Undefined
TB1	0333h to 0332h	Undefined
TB2	0335h to 0334h	Undefined
TB3	0311h to 0310h	Undefined
TB4	0313h to 0312h	Undefined
TB5	0315h to 0314h	Undefined

Mode	Function	Setting Range	RW
Timer mode	When n = set value, Counter cycle: $\frac{(n + 1)}{fj}$	0000h to FFFFh	RW
Event counter mode	When n = set value, n + 1 count	0000h to FFFFh	RW
Pulse period measurement mode, Pulse width measurement mode	Set an initial value. Measures a pulse period or width. Read the counter value while counting is in progress.	0000h to FFFFh	RW

fj : Count source frequency

Access this register in 16-bit units.

Event Counter Mode

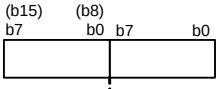
The timer counts pulses from an external device or overflows or underflows of other timers.

Pulse Period Measurement Mode, Pulse Width Measurement Mode

Set these modes when the TBiS bit in the TABSR or TBSR register is set to 0 (count stopped).
Read only (RO) when the TBiS bit in the TABSR or TBSR register is set to 1 (count started).
The counter starts counting the count source at an active edge of the measurement pulse, transfers the count value to a register at the next active edge, and continues counting.
The measurement result can be read by reading the TBi register when bits PPWFS12 to PPWFS10 in the PPWFS1 register and bits PPWFS22 to PPWFS20 in the PPWFS2 register are 0.
While counting is in progress, the counter value can be read by reading the TBi register when bits PPWFS12 to PPWFS10 and bits PPWFS22 to PPWFS20 are 1.

18.2.5 Timer Bi-1 Register (TBi1) (i = 0 to 5)

Timer Bi-1 Register (i = 0 to 5)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TB01	01C1h to 01C0h	Undefined
TB11	01C3h to 01C2h	Undefined
TB21	01C5h to 01C4h	Undefined
TB31	01E1h to 01E0h	Undefined
TB41	01E3h to 01E2h	Undefined
TB51	01E5h to 01E4h	Undefined

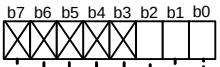
Mode	Function	Setting Range	RW
Pulse period measurement mode Pulse width measurement mode	Measures a pulse period or width	0000h to FFFFh	RO

Access this register in 16-bit units.

When bits PPWFS12 to PPWFS10 in the PPWFS1 register and bits PPWFS22 to PPWFS20 in the PPWFS2 register are 1, the measurement result can be read by reading the TBi-1 register. When these bits are 0, the value in this register is undefined.

18.2.6 Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Mode Function Select Register i (PPWFSi) (i = 1, 2)

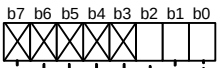
Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Mode Function Select Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PPWFS1	01C6h	XXXX X000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PPWFS10	Timer B0 pulse period/pulse width measurement mode function select bit	0 : Measurement result is stored in the TB0 register. The TB01 register is not used 1 : The counter value is read in the TB0 register. Measurement result is stored in the TB01 register	RW
PPWFS11	Timer B1 pulse period/pulse width measurement mode function select bit	0 : Measurement result is stored in the TB1 register. The TB11 register is not used 1 : The counter value is read in the TB1 register. Measurement result is stored in the TB11 register	RW
PPWFS12	Timer B2 pulse period/pulse width measurement mode function select bit	0 : Measurement result is stored in the TB2 register. The TB21 register is not used 1 : The counter value is read in the TB2 register. Measurement result is stored in the TB21 register	RW
— (b7-b3)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Mode Function Select Register 2



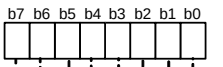
Symbol	Address	After Reset
PPWFS2	01E6h	XXXX X000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PPWFS20	Timer B3 pulse period/pulse width measurement mode function select bit	0 : Measurement result is stored in the TB3 register. The TB31 register is not used 1 : The counter value is read in the TB3 register. Measurement result is stored in the TB31 register	RW
PPWFS21	Timer B4 pulse period/pulse width measurement mode function select bit	0 : Measurement result is stored in the TB4 register. The TB41 register is not used 1 : The counter value is read in the TB4 register. Measurement result is stored in the TB41 register	RW
PPWFS22	Timer B5 pulse period/pulse width measurement mode function select bit	0 : Measurement result is stored in the TB5 register. The TB51 register is not used 1 : The counter value is read in the TB5 register. Measurement result is stored in the TB51 register	RW
— (b7-b3)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

Enabled in pulse period measurement mode or pulse width measurement mode.

18.2.7 Timer B Count Source Select Register i (TBCSi) (i = 0 to 3)

Timer B Count Source Select Register 0, Timer B Count Source Select Register 2

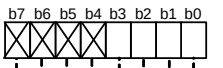


Symbol	Address	After Reset
TBCS0	01C8h	00h
TBCS2	01E8h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TCS0	TBi count source select bit	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB 0 0 1 : f8TIMAB 0 1 0 : f32TIMAB 0 1 1 : f64TIMAB 1 0 0 : fOCO-F 1 0 1 : fOCO-S 1 1 0 : fC32 1 1 1 : Do not set	RW
TCS1			RW
TCS2			RW
TCS3	TBi count source option specified bit	0 : TCK0 to TCK1 enabled, TCS0 to TCS2 disabled 1 : TCK0 to TCK1 disabled, TCS0 to TCS2 enabled	RW
TCS4	TBj count source select bit	b6 b5 b4 0 0 0 : f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB 0 0 1 : f8TIMAB 0 1 0 : f32TIMAB 0 1 1 : f64TIMAB 1 0 0 : fOCO-F 1 0 1 : fOCO-S 1 1 0 : fC32 1 1 1 : Do not set	RW
TCS5			RW
TCS6			RW
TCS7	TBj count source option specified bit	0 : TCK0 to TCK1 enabled, TCS4 to TCS6 disabled 1 : TCK0 to TCK1 disabled, TCS4 to TCS6 enabled	RW

TBCS0 register: i = 0, j = 1 TBCS2 register: i = 3, j = 4

Timer B Count Source Select Register 1, Timer B Count Source Select Register 3



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TBCS1	01C9h	X0h
TBCS3	01E9h	X0h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TCS0	TBi count source select bit	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0: f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB 0 0 1: f8TIMAB 0 1 0: f32TIMAB 0 1 1: f64TIMAB 1 0 0: fOCO-F 1 0 1: fOCO-S 1 1 0: fC32 1 1 1: Do not set	RW
TCS1			RW
TCS2			RW
TCS3	TBi count source option specified bit	0: TCK0 to TCK1 enabled, TCS0 to TCS2 disabled 1: TCK0 to TCK1 disabled, TCS0 to TCS2 enabled	RW
— (b7-b4)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

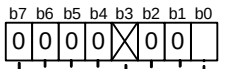
TBCS1 register: i = 2 TBCS3 register: i = 5

TCS2-TCS0 (TBi count source select bit) (b2-b0)
TCS6-TCS4 (TBj count source select bit) (b6-b4)

Select f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB by the PCLK0 bit in the PCLKR register.

18.2.8 Timer AB Division Control Register 0 (TCKDIVC0)

Timer AB Division Control Register 0



Symbol: TCKDIVC0 | Address: 01CBh | After Reset: 0000 X000b

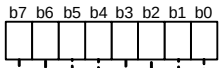
Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TCDIV00	Clock select prior to timer AB division bit	0 : f1 1 : fOCO-F	RW
— (b2-b1)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
— (b3)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
— (b7-b4)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW

TCDIV00 (Clock select prior to timer AB division bit) (b0)

Set the TCDIV00 bit while timers A and B are stopped.
Set the TCDIV00 bit before setting other registers associated with timer B.
After changing the TCDIV00 bit, set other registers associated with timer B again.

18.2.9 Count Start Flag (TABSR)
Timer B3/B4/B5 Count Start Flag (TBSR)

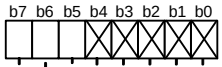
Count Start Flag



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TABSR	0320h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TA0S	Timer A0 count start flag	0 : Count stopped 1 : Count started	RW
TA1S	Timer A1 count start flag		RW
TA2S	Timer A2 count start flag		RW
TA3S	Timer A3 count start flag		RW
TA4S	Timer A4 count start flag		RW
TB0S	Timer B0 count start flag		RW
TB1S	Timer B1 count start flag		RW
TB2S	Timer B2 count start flag		RW

Timer B3/B4/B5 Count Start Flag

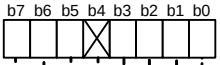


Symbol	Address	After Reset
TBSR	0300h	000X XXXXb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b4-b0)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
TB3S	Timer B3 count start flag	0 : Stop counting 1 : Start counting	RW
TB4S	Timer B4 count start flag		RW
TB5S	Timer B5 count start flag		RW

18.2.10 Timer Bi Mode Register (TBiMR) (i = 0 to 5)

Timer Bi Mode Register (i = 0 to 5)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TB0MR to TB2MR	033Bh to 033Dh	00XX 0000b
TB3MR to TB5MR	031Bh to 031Dh	00XX 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TMOD0	Operation mode select bit	b1 b0 0 0 : Timer mode 0 1 : Event counter mode 1 0 : Pulse period measurement mode Pulse width measurement mode 1 1 : Do not set	RW
TMOD1			RW
MR0	Function varies with the operation mode		RW
MR1			RW
— (b4)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
MR3	Function varies with the operation mode		RO
TCK0	Count source select bit (function varies with the operation mode)		RW
TCK1			RW

18.3 Operations

18.3.1 Common Operations

18.3.1.1 Operating Clock

The count source for each timer acts as a clock, controlling such timer operations as counting and reloading.

18.3.1.2 Counter Reload Timing

Timer Bi starts counting from the value (n) set in the TBi register. The TBi register consists of a counter and a reload register. The counter starts decrementing the count source from n, reloads a value in the reload register at the next count source after the value becomes 0000h, and continues decrementing. The value written in the TBi register takes effect in the counter and the reload register at the timings below.

- When the count is stopped
- Between the count starts and the first count source is input
  A value written to the TBi register is immediately written to the counter and the reload register.

- After the count starts and the first count source is input
  A value written to the TBi register is immediately written to the reload register.
  The counter continues counting and reloads the value in the reload register at the next count source after the value becomes 0000h.

18.3.1.3 Count Source

Internal clocks are counted in timer mode, pulse period measurement mode, and pulse width measurement mode. (See Figure 18.1 “Timer A and B Count Sources”.) Table 18.4 lists Timer B Count Source.

f1 is any of the clocks listed below. (Refer to 8. “Clock Generator”.) Set thePCKSTP11 bit in the PCLKSTP1 register to 0 (f1 provide enabled) when using the f1.

- Main clock divided by 1 (no division)
- fOCO-S divided by 1 (no division)
- fOCO-F divided by 1 (no division)

Table 18.4 Timer B Count Source

Count Source	Bit Set Value				Remarks
	PCLK0	TCS3 / TCS7	TCS2 to TCS0 / TCS4 to TCS6	TCK1 to TCK0	
f1TIMAB	1	0	-	00b	f1 or fOCO-F (1)
		1	000b	-	
f2TIMAB	0	0	-	00b	f1 divided by 2 or fOCO-F divided by 2 (1)
		1	000b	-	
f8TIMAB	-	0	-	01b	f1 divided by 8 or fOCO-F divided by 8 (1)
		1	001b	-	
f32TIMAB	-	0	-	10b	f1 divided by 32 or fOCO-F divided by 32 (1)
		1	010b	-	
f64TIMAB	-	1	011b	-	f1 divided by 64 or fOCO-F divided by 64 (1)
fOCO-F	-	1	100b	-	fOCO-F
fOCO-S	-	1	101b	-	fOCO-S
fC32	-	0	-	11b	fC32
		1	110b	-	

PCLK0: Bit in the PCLKR register

TCS7 to TCS0: Bits in registers TBCS0 toTBCS3

TCK1 to TCK0: Bits in the TBiMR register (i = 0 to 5)

Note:

1. Select f1 or fOCO-F by the TCDIV00 bit in the TCKDIVC0 register.

18.3.2 Timer Mode

In timer mode, the timer counts a count source generated internally. Table 18.5 lists Timer Mode Specifications, Table 18.6 lists Registers and the Setting in Timer Mode, and Figure 18.4 shows Operation Example in Timer Mode.

Table 18.5 Timer Mode Specifications

Item	Specification
Count source	f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f8TIMAB, f32TIMAB, f64TIMAB, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32
Count operations	• Decrement • When the timer underflows, it reloads the reload register contents and continues counting.
Counter cycles	$\frac{1}{(n+1)}$ n: set value of the TBi register 0000h to FFFFh
Count start condition	Set the TBiS bit to 1 (start counting).
Count stop condition	Set the TBiS bit to 0 (stop counting).
Interrupt request generation timing	Timer underflow
TBiIN pin function	I/O port
Read from timer	Count value can be read by reading the TBi register.
Write to timer	• When not counting The value written to the TBi register is written to both the reload register and the counter. • When counting The value written to the TBi register is only written to the reload register (transferred to the counter when reloaded next).

i = 0 to 5
TBiS: Bit in the TABSR or TBSR register

Table 18.6 Registers and Settings in Timer Mode (1)

Register	Bit	Setting
PCLKR	PCLK0	Select the count source.
CPSRF	CPSR	Write a 1 to reset the clock prescaler.
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP11	Set to 0 when using f1.
TBi1	15 to 0	- (setting unnecessary)
PPWFS1 to PPWFS2	PPWFS12 to PPWFS10 PPWFS22 to PPWFS20	Set to 0.
TCKDIVC0	TCDIV00	Select a clock used prior to timer AB frequency dividing.
TBCS0 to TBCS3	7 to 0	Select the count source.
TABSR TBSR	TAiS	Set to 1 when starting counting. Set to 0 when stopping counting.
TBi	15 to 0	Set the count value.
TBiMR	7 to 0	Refer to the TBiMR register below.

i = 0 to 5
Note:
1. This table does not describe a procedure.

Timer Mode

Timer Bi Mode Register (i = 0 to 5)

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
			X	0	0	0	0

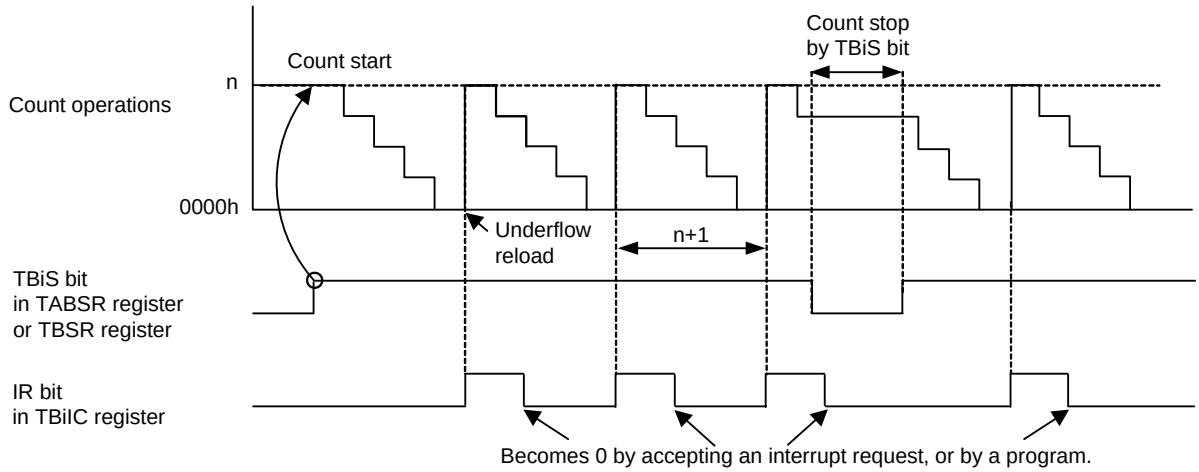
Symbol	Address	After Reset
TB0MR to TB2MR TB3MR to TB5MR	033Bh to 033Dh 031Bh to 031Dh	00XX 0000b 00XX 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TMOD0	Operation mode select bit	b1 b0 0 0 : Timer mode	RW
TMOD1			RW
MR0	Set to 0 in timer mode		RW
MR1			RW
— (b4)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
MR3	Write 0 in timer mode. Read as undefined value in timer mode		RO
TCK0	Count source select bit	b7 b6 0 0 : f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB 0 1 : f8TIMAB 1 0 : f32TIMAB 1 1 : fC32	RW
TCK1			RW

TCK1-TCK0 (Count source select bit) (b7-b6)

These bits are enabled when the TCS3 or TCS7 bit in registers TBCS0 to TBCS3 is set to 0 (TCK0 to TCK1 enabled).

Select f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB by the PCLK0 bit in the PCLKR register.



i = 0 to 5

The above timing diagram applies when the register bits are set as follows:
-Value in the TBi register (n) = 0004h

Figure 18.4 Operation Example in Timer Mode

18.3.3 Event Counter Mode

In event counter mode, the timer counts pulses from an external device or overflows and underflows of other timers. Table 18.7 lists Event Counter Mode Specifications, Table 18.8 lists Registers and the Setting in Event Counter Mode, and Figure 18.5 shows Operation Example in Event Counter Mode.

Table 18.7 Event Counter Mode Specifications

Item	Specification
Count source	• External signals input to TBiIN pin (active edge can be selected by a program: rising edge, falling edge, or both rising and falling edges) • Timer Bj overflow or underflow
Count operations	• Decrement • When the timer underflows, it reloads the reload register contents and continues counting.
Number of counts	$\frac{1}{(n+1)}$ n: set value of the TBi register 0000h to FFFFh
Count start condition	Set the TBiS bit to 1 (start counting).
Count stop condition	Set the TBiS bit to 0 (stop counting).
Interrupt request generation timing	Timer underflow
TBiIN pin function	Count source input
Read from timer	Count value can be read by reading the TBi register.
Write to timer	• When not counting Value written to the TBi register is written to both reload register and counter. • When counting Value written to the TBi register is written to only reload register (transferred to counter when reloaded next).

i = 0 to 5 j = i - 1, except j = 2 if i = 0, j = 5 if i = 3
TBiS: Bit in the TABSR or TBSR register

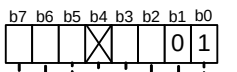
Table 18.8 Registers and Settings in Event Counter Mode (1)

Register	Bit	Setting
PCLKR	PCLK0	Set to 1.
CPSRF	CPSR	Write a 1 to reset the clock prescaler.
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP11	- (setting unnecessary)
TBi1	15 to 0	- (setting unnecessary)
PPWFS1 to PPWFS2	PPWFS12 to PPWFS10 PPWFS22 to PPWFS20	Set to 0.
TCKDIVC0	TCDIV00	Set to 0.
TBCS0 to TBCS3	7 to 0	Set to 00b.
TABSR TBSR	TBiS	Set to 1 when starting counting. Set to 0 when stopping counting.
TBi	15 to 0	Set the count value.
TBiMR	7 to 0	Refer to the TBiMR register below.

i = 0 to 5
Note:
1. This table does not describe a procedure.

Event Counter Mode

Timer Bi Mode Register (i = 0 to 5)

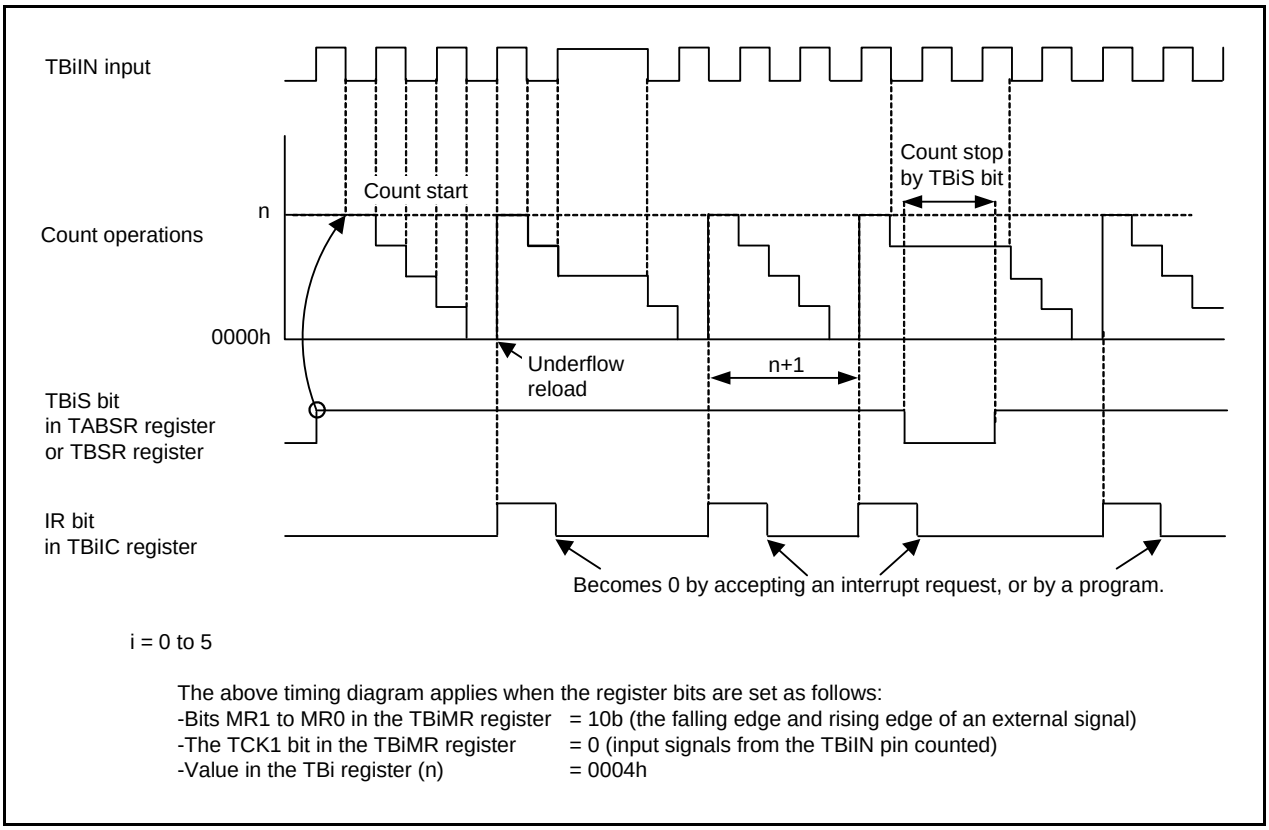


Symbol	Address	After Reset
TB0MR to TB2MR	033Bh to 033Dh	00XX 0000b
TB3MR to TB5MR	031Bh to 031Dh	00XX 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TMOD0	Operation mode select bit	b1 b0 0 1 : Event counter mode	RW
TMOD1			RW
MR0	Count polarity select bit	b3 b2 0 0 : Counts falling edges of external signal 0 1 : Counts rising edges of external signal 1 0 : Counts falling and rising edges of an external signal 1 1 : Do not set	RW
MR1			RW
— (b4)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
MR3	Write 0 in event counter mode. Read as undefined value in event counter mode		RO
TCK0	Invalid in event counter mode. Set 0 or 1		RW
TCK1	Event clock select bit	0 : Input from TBiIN pin 1 : TBj overflow or underflow (j = i – 1; however, j = 2 if i = 0, j = 5 if i = 3)	RW

MR1-MR0 (Count polarity select bit) (b3-b2)

These bits are enabled when the TCK1 bit is 0 (input from TBiIN pin). If the TCK1 bit is 1 (TBj overflow or underflow), these bits can be set to 0 or 1.



The above timing diagram applies when the register bits are set as follows:
-Bits MR1 to MR0 in the TBiMR register = 10b (the falling edge and rising edge of an external signal)
-The TCK1 bit in the TBiMR register = 0 (input signals from the TBiIN pin counted)
-Value in the TBi register (n) = 0004h

Figure 18.5 Operation Example in Event Counter Mode

18.3.4 Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Modes

In pulse period and pulse width measurement modes, the timer measures pulse period or pulse width of an external signal. Table 18.9 lists Specifications of Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Modes, Table 18.10 lists Registers and the Setting in Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Modes, Figure 18.6 shows Operation Example in Pulse Period Measurement Mode, and Figure 18.7 shows Operation Example in Pulse Width Measurement Mode.

Table 18.9 Specifications of Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Modes

Item	Specification
Count source	f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f8TIMAB, f32TIMAB, f64TIMAB, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32
Count operations	• Increment • Counter value is transferred to reload register at an active edge of the measurement pulse. The counter value is set to 0000h to continue counting.
Count start condition	Set the TBiS bit to 1 (start counting).
Count stop condition	Set the TBiS bit to 0 (stop counting).
Interrupt request generation timing	• When an active edge of measurement pulse is input (1) • Timer overflow. When an overflow occurs, the MR3 bit in the TBiMR register is set to 1 (overflowed) simultaneously.
TBiIN pin function	Measurement pulse input
Read from timer	When bits PPWFS12 to PPWFS10 and PPWFS22 to PPWFS20 in registers PPWFS1 and PPWFS2 are 0 • Contents of the reload register (measurement result) can be read by reading the TBi register (2) When bits PPWFS12 to PPWFS10 and PPWFS22 to PPWFS20 in registers PPWFS1 and PPWFS2 are 1 • Contents of the counter (counter value) can be read by reading the TBi register • Contents of the reload register (measurement result) can be read by reading the TBi1 register
Write to timer	• When not counting Value written to the TBi register is written to both reload register and counter. • When counting Value written to the TBi register is written to only reload register (transferred to counter when reloaded next).

i = 0 to 5

TBiS: Bit in the TABSR or TBSR register

Notes:

1. No Interrupt request is generated when the first active edge is input after the timer starts counting.
2. Value read from the TBi register is undefined until the second active edge is input after the timer starts counting.

Table 18.10 Registers and Settings in Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Modes (1)

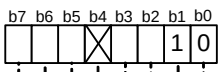
Register	Bit	Setting
PCLKR	PCLK0	Select the count source.
CPSRF	CPSR	Set this bit to reset the clock prescaler.
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP11	Set to 0 when using f1.
TBi1	15 to 0	Measurement result can be read when the bits in the PPWFS1 or PPWFS2 register corresponding to timer Bi are 1.
PPWFS1 to PPWFS2	PPWFS12 to PPWFS10 PPWFS22 to PPWFS20	Set to 1 to read the counter value while counting.
TCKDIVC0	TCDIV00	Select a clock used prior to timer AB frequency dividing.
TBCS0 to TBCS3	7 to 0	Select the count source.
TABSR TBSR	TBiS	Set to 1 when starting counting. Set to 0 when stopping counting.
TBi	15 to 0	Set the initial value. The measurement result can be read when the bits in the PPWFS1 or PPWFS register corresponding to timer Bi are 0. The counter value can be read when the bits in the PPWFS1 or PPWFS2 register corresponding to timer Bi are 1.
TBiMR	7 to 0	Refer to the TBiMR register below.

i = 0 to 5

Note:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.

Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Modes
Timer Bi Mode Register (i = 0 to 5)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TB0MR to TB2MR TB3MR to TB5MR	033Bh to 033Dh 031Bh to 031Dh	00XX 0000b 00XX 0000b

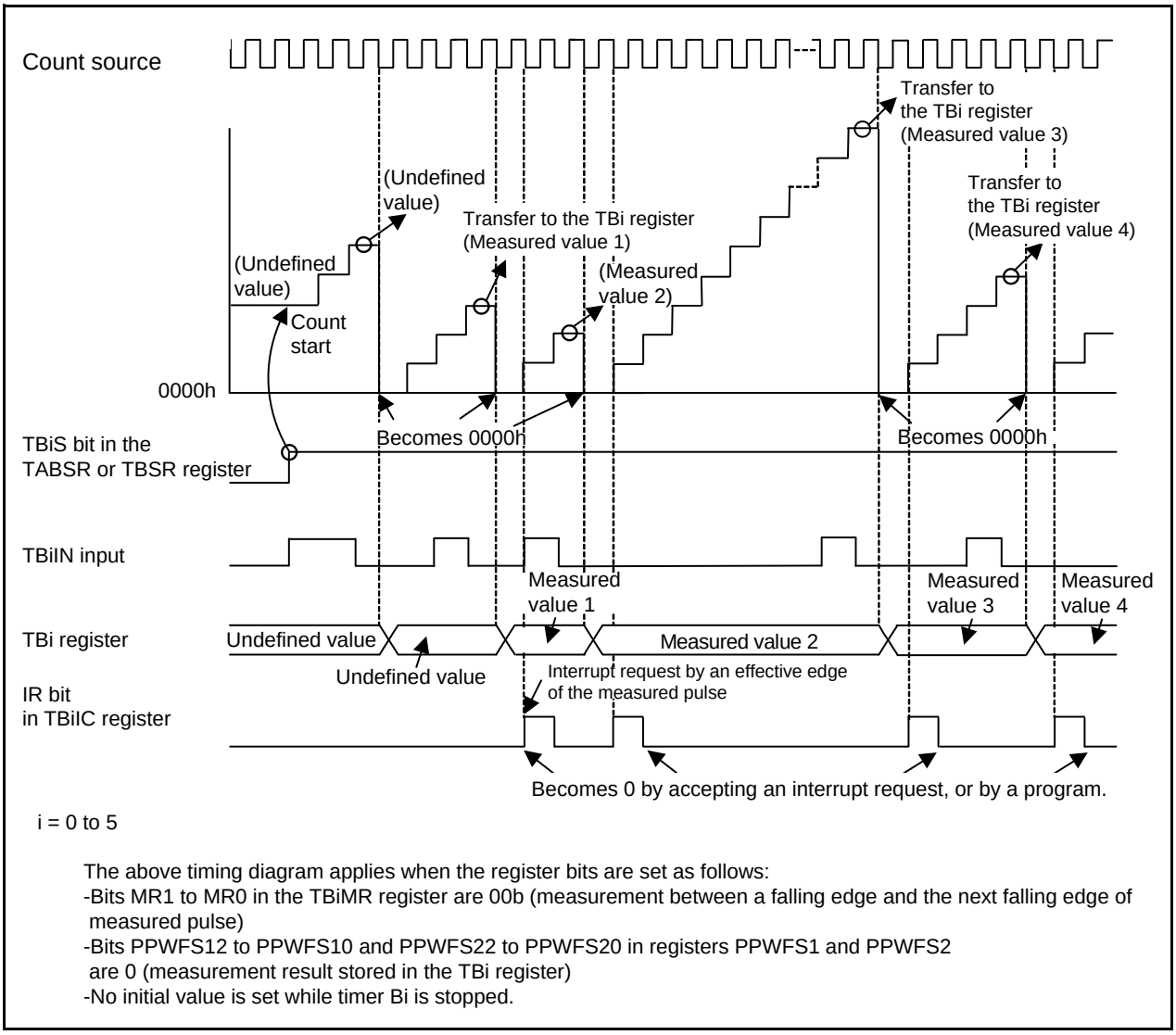
Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TMOD0	Operation mode select bit	b1 b0 1 0 : Pulse period/pulse width measurement modes	RW
TMOD1			RW
MR0	Measurement mode select bit	b3 b2 0 0 : Pulse period measurement (measurement between a falling edge and the next falling edge of measured pulse) 0 1 : Pulse period measurement (measurement between a rising edge and the next rising edge of measured pulse) 1 0 : Pulse width measurement (measurement between a falling edge and the next rising edge of measured pulse and between a rising edge and the next falling edge) 1 1 : Do not set	RW
MR1			RW
— (b4)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
MR3	Timer Bi overflow flag	0 : No overflow 1 : Overflow	RO
TCK0	Count source select bit	b7 b6 0 0 : f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB 0 1 : f8TIMAB 1 0 : f32TIMAB 1 1 : fC32	RW
TCK1			RW

MR3 (Timer Bi overflow flag) (b5)

This flag is undefined after reset. The MR3 bit is cleared to 0 (no overflow) by writing to the TBiMR register. The MR3 bit cannot be set to 1 by a program.

TCK1-TCK0 (Count source select bit) (b7-b6)

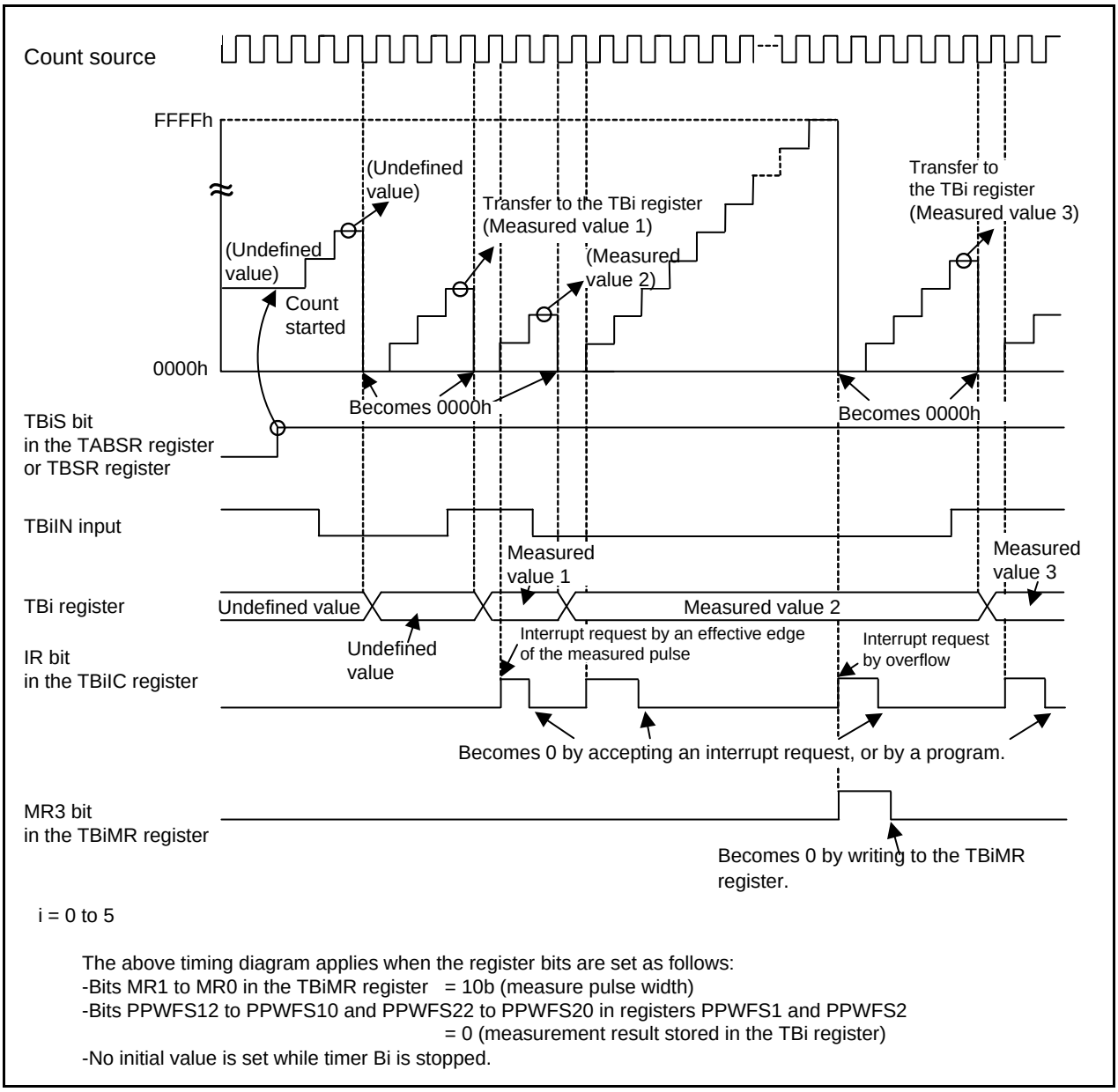
These bits are enabled when the TCS3 bit or TCS7 bit in registers TBCS0 to TBCS3 is set to 0 (TCK0, TCK1 enabled).
Select f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB by the PCLK0 bit in the PCLKR register.



i = 0 to 5

The above timing diagram applies when the register bits are set as follows:
-Bits MR1 to MR0 in the TBiMR register are 00b (measurement between a falling edge and the next falling edge of measured pulse)
-Bits PPWFS12 to PPWFS10 and PPWFS22 to PPWFS20 in registers PPWFS1 and PPWFS2 are 0 (measurement result stored in the TBi register)
-No initial value is set while timer Bi is stopped.

Figure 18.6 Operation Example in Pulse Period Measurement Mode



i = 0 to 5

The above timing diagram applies when the register bits are set as follows:
-Bits MR1 to MR0 in the TBiMR register = 10b (measure pulse width)
-Bits PPWFS12 to PPWFS10 and PPWFS22 to PPWFS20 in registers PPWFS1 and PPWFS2 = 0 (measurement result stored in the TBi register)
-No initial value is set while timer Bi is stopped.

Figure 18.7 Operation Example in Pulse Width Measurement Mode

18.4 Interrupts

Refer to individual operation examples for interrupt request generating timing.
Refer to 14.7 “Interrupt Control” for details of interrupt control. Table 18.11 lists Timer B Interrupt Related Registers.

Table 18.11 Timer B Interrupt Related Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0045h	Timer B5 Interrupt Control Register	TB5IC	XXXX X000b
0046h	Timer B4 Interrupt Control Register	TB4IC	XXXX X000b
0047h	Timer B3 Interrupt Control Register	TB3IC	XXXX X000b
005Ah	Timer B0 Interrupt Control Register	TB0IC	XXXX X000b
005Bh	Timer B1 Interrupt Control Register	TB1IC	XXXX X000b
005Ch	Timer B2 Interrupt Control Register	TB2IC	XXXX X000b
0206h	Interrupt Source Select Register 2	IFSR2A	00h

Timers B3 and B4 share interrupt vectors and interrupt control registers with other peripheral functions. When using the timer B3 interrupt, set the IFSR26 bit in the IFSR2A register to 0 (timer B3). When using the timer B4 interrupt, set the IFSR27 bit in the IFSR2A register to 0 (timer B4).

18.5 Notes on Timer B

18.5.1 Common Notes on Multiple Modes

18.5.1.1 Register Setting

The timer is stopped after reset. Set the mode, count source, etc., using registers TBiMR, TBCS0 to TBCS3, TBi, TCKDIVC0, PCLKR, PPWFS1, and PPWFS2 before setting the TBiS bit in the TABSR or TBSR register to 1 (count started) (i = 0 to 5).

Always make sure registers TBiMR, TBCS0 to TBCS3, TCKDIVC0, PCLKR, PPWFS1, and PPWFS2 are modified while the TBiS bit is 0 (count stopped), regardless of whether after reset or not.

18.5.2 Timer B (Timer Mode)

18.5.2.1 Read from Timer

While counting, the counter value can be read at any time by reading the TBi register. However, FFFFh is read while reloading. When the counter is read before it starts counting and after a value is set in the TBi register while not counting, the set value is read.

18.5.3 Timer B (Event Counter Mode)

18.5.3.1 Read from Timer

While counting, the counter value can be read at any time by reading the TBi register. However, FFFFh is read while reloading. When the counter is read before it starts counting and after a value is set in the TBi register while not counting, the set value is read.

18.5.4 Timer B (Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Modes)

18.5.4.1 The MR3 Bit in the TBiMR Register

To clear the MR3 bit to 0 by writing to the TBiMR register while the TBiS bit is 1 (count started), be sure to set the same value as previously set to bits TMOD0, TMOD1, MR0, MR1, TCK0, and TCK1, and set bit 4 to 0.

18.5.4.2 Interrupts

The IR bit in the TBiIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested) when an active edge of a measurement pulse is input or timer Bi overflows (i = 0 to 5). The source of an interrupt request can be determined using the MR3 bit in the TBiMR register within the interrupt routine.
Use the IR bit in the TBiIC register to detect overflows only. Use the MR3 bit only to determine the interrupt source.

18.5.4.3 Operations between Count Start and the First Measurement

When a count is started and the first active edge is input, an undefined value is transferred to the reload register. At this time, a timer Bi interrupt request is not generated.

The value of the counter is undefined after reset. If a count is started in this state, the MR3 bit may become 1 and a timer Bi interrupt request may be generated after the count starts before an active edge is input. When a value is set in the TBi register while the TBiS bit is 0 (count stopped), the same value is written to the counter.

18.5.4.4 Pulse Period Measurement Mode

When active edge and overflow are generated simultaneously, input is not recognized at the active edge because an interrupt request is generated only once. Use this mode so an overflow is not generated, or use pulse width measurement.

18.5.4.5 Pulse Width Measurement Mode

In pulse width measurement, pulse widths are measured successively. Check whether the measurement result is a high-level width or a low-level width in the user program.
When an interrupt request is generated, read the TBiIN pin level inside the interrupt routine, and check whether it is the edge of an input pulse or overflow. The TBiIN pin level can be read from bits in the register of ports sharing a pin.

19. Three-Phase Motor Control Timer Function

Note

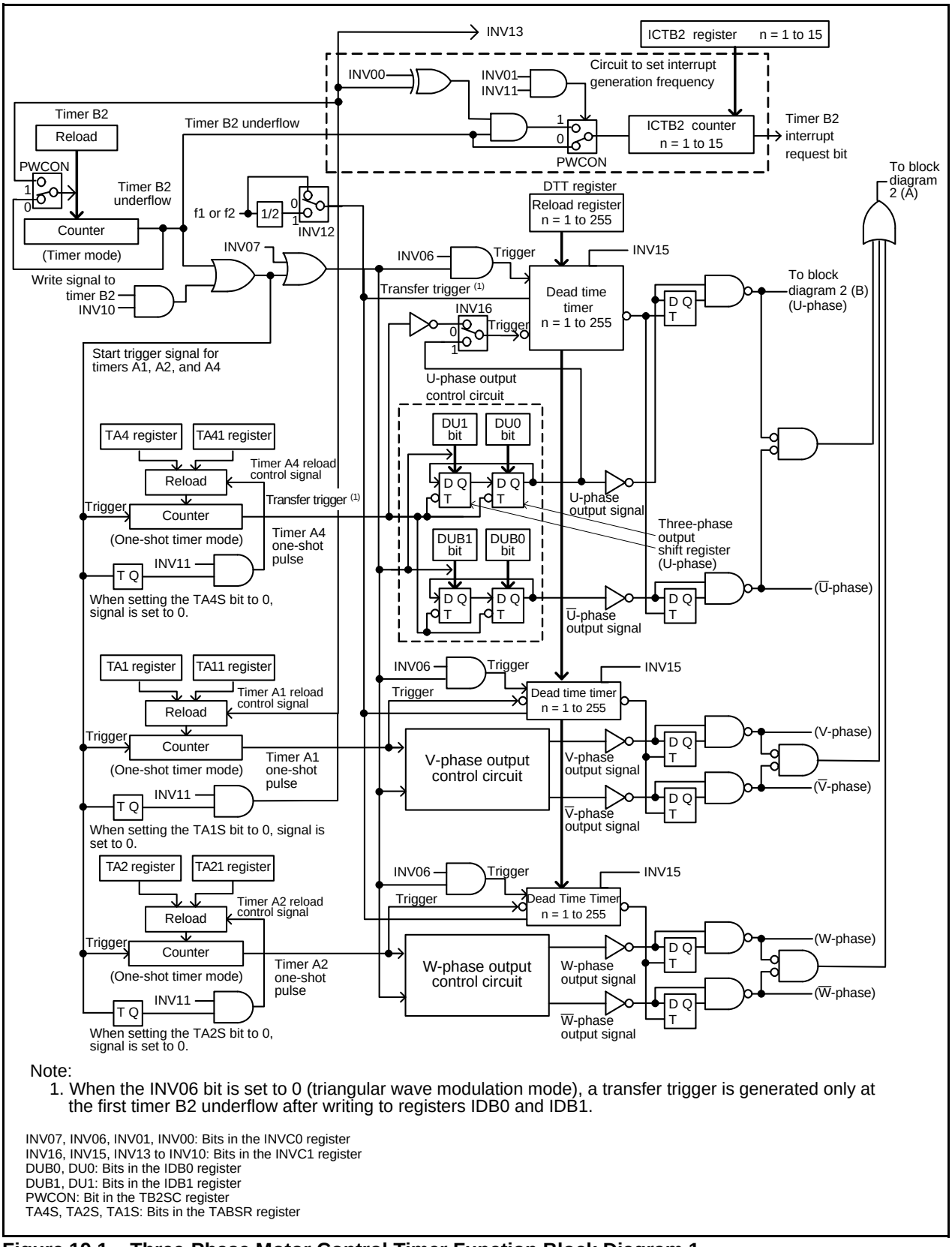
Do not use this function for the 80-pin package.

19.1 Introduction

Timers A1, A2, A4, and B2 can be used to output three-phase motor drive waveforms.
Table 19.1 lists Three-Phase Motor Control Timer Functions Specifications. Three-Phase Motor Control Timer Function Block Diagrams are shown in Figure 19.1 and Figure 19.2. Table 19.2 lists I/O Ports.

Table 19.1 Three-Phase Motor Control Timer Functions Specifications

Item	Specification
Operation modes	• Triangular wave modulation three-phase mode 0 Three-phase PWM waveform of triangular wave modulation is output. Output data is updated every half cycle of the carrier wave, and output waveform is generated. • Triangular wave modulation three-phase mode 1 Three-phase PWM waveform of triangular wave modulation is output. Output data is updated every cycle of the carrier wave, and output waveform is generated. • Sawtooth wave modulation mode Three-phase PWM waveform of sawtooth wave modulation is output.
Three-phase waveform output pins	Six (U, $\overline{U}$, V, $\overline{V}$, W, $\overline{W}$)
Forced cutoff input	Input a low-level signal to the $\overline{SD}$ pin
Used timers	Timers A4, A1, A2 (used in one-shot timer mode) Timer A4: U-/$\overline{U}$-phase waveform control Timer A1: V-/$\overline{V}$-phase waveform control Timer A2: W-/$\overline{W}$-phase waveform control Timer B2 (used in timer mode) Carrier wave cycle control Dead time timer (three 8-bit timers and shared reload register) Dead time control
Output waveform	Triangular wave modulation, sawtooth wave modulation • All high or low outputs for one cycle supported • Output logic of high- and low-side turn-on signals can be set separately.
Carrier wave cycle	Triangular wave modulation : $\frac{(m+1)\times 2}{fi}$ Sawtooth wave modulation : $\frac{m+1}{fi}$ m: Setting value of the TB2 register, 0000h to FFFFh fi: Count source frequency (f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f8TIMAB, f32TIMAB, f64TIMAB, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32)
Three-phase PWM output width	Triangular wave modulation : $\frac{n\times 2}{fi}$ Sawtooth wave modulation : $\frac{n}{fi}$ n: Setting value of registers TA4, TA1, and TA2 (of registers TA4, TA41, TA1, TA11, TA2, and TA21 when setting the INV11 bit to 1), 0001h to FFFFh fi: Count source frequency (f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f8TIMAB, f32TIMAB, f64TIMAB, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32)
Dead time (width)	$\frac{p}{fi}$ or no dead time p: Setting value of the DTT register, 01h to FFh fi: Count source frequency (f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f1TIMAB divided by 2, f2TIMAB divided by 2)
Active level	Selectable either active high or active low
Simultaneous conduction prevention function	Simultaneous conduction prevention Simultaneous conduction detection
Interrupt frequency	A timer B2 interrupt is generated every carrier wave cycle to every 15 carrier wave cycles.



Note:
1. When the INV06 bit is set to 0 (triangular wave modulation mode), a transfer trigger is generated only at the first timer B2 underflow after writing to registers IDB0 and IDB1.

INV07, INV06, INV01, INV00: Bits in the INVC0 register
INV16, INV15, INV13 to INV10: Bits in the INVC1 register
DUB0, DU0: Bits in the IDB0 register
DUB1, DU1: Bits in the IDB1 register
PWCON: Bit in the TB2SC register
TA4S, TA2S, TA1S: Bits in the TABSR register

Figure 19.1 Three-Phase Motor Control Timer Function Block Diagram 1

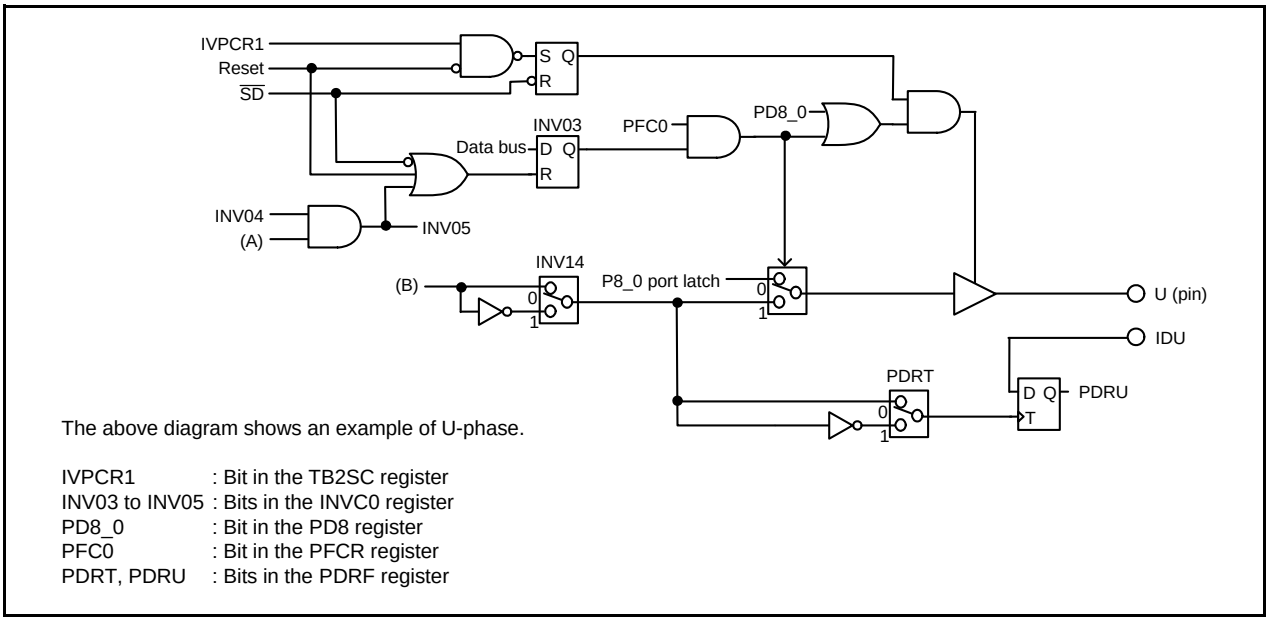


Figure 19.2 Three-Phase Motor Control Timer Function Block Diagram 2

Table 19.2 I/O Ports

Pin Name	I/O	Function
U, $\overline{U}$, V, $\overline{V}$, W, $\overline{W}$	Output	Three-phase PWM waveform output
$\overline{SD}$	Input (1)	Forced cutoff input
IDU, IDV, IDW	Input (2)	Position-data-retain function input

Notes:
1. Set the port direction bits which share pins to 0 (input mode). When not using the three-phase output forced cutoff function, input a high-level signal to the $\overline{SD}$ pin.
2. Set the port direction bits which share pins to 0 (input mode).

19.2 Registers

Refer to “registers used and settings” in each mode for register and bit settings.
Three-phase motor control timer function uses timers A1, A2, A4, and B2. For other registers related to A1, A2, A4, and B2, refer to 17. “Timer A” and 18. “Timer B”.

Table 19.3 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
01DAh	Three-Phase Protect Control Register	TPRC	00h
0302h	Timer A1-1 Register	TA11	XXh
0303h			XXh
0304h	Timer A2-1 Register	TA21	XXh
0305h			XXh
0306h	Timer A4-1 Register	TA41	XXh
0307h			XXh
0308h	Three-Phase PWM Control Register 0	INVC0	00h
0309h	Three-Phase PWM Control Register 1	INVC1	00h
030Ah	Three-Phase Output Buffer Register 0	IDB0	XX11 1111b
030Bh	Three-Phase Output Buffer Register 1	IDB1	XX11 1111b
030Ch	Dead Time Timer	DTT	XXh
030Dh	Timer B2 Interrupt Generation Frequency Set Counter	ICTB2	XXh
030Eh	Position-Data-Retain Function Control Register	PDRF	XXXX 0000b
0318h	Port Function Control Register	PFCR	0011 1111b
0328h	Timer A1 Register	TA1	XXh
0329h			XXh
032Ah	Timer A2 Register	TA2	XXh
032Bh			XXh
032Eh	Timer A4 Register	TA4	XXh
032Fh			XXh
0334h	Timer B2 Register	TB2	XXh
0335h			XXh
033Eh	Timer B2 Special Mode Register	TB2SC	X000 0000b

19.2.1 Timer B2 Register (TB2)

Timer B2 Register

(b15) (b8)
b7 b0 b7 b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
TB2	0335h to 0334h	Undefined

Function	Setting Range	RW
If setting value is n, counter frequency is $\frac{n+1}{fj}$ Timers A1, A2, and A4 start every time an underflow occurs.	0000h to FFFFh	RW

fj : Count source frequency

Read and write in 16-bit units.
The carrier wave cycle is determined by this counter. Timer B2 underflow is a one-shot trigger of timers A1, A2, and A4.
In three-phase mode 1, the reload timing of the TB2 register can be selected by the PWCON bit in the TB2SC register.

19.2.2 Timer Ai, Ai-1 Register (TAi, TAi1) (i = 1, 2, 4)

Timer Ai, Ai-1 Register (i = 1, 2, 4)

(b15) (b8)
b7 b0 b7 b0

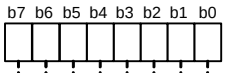
Symbol	Address	After Reset
TA1, TA2, TA4	0329h to 0328h, 032Bh to 032Ah, 032Fh to 032Eh	Undefined
TA11, TA21, TA41	0303h to 0302h, 0305h to 0304h, 0307h to 0306h	Undefined

Function	Setting Range	RW
If the setting value is n, the timer stops when the nth count source is counted after a start trigger is generated. Output signals of each phase change when timers A1, A2, and A4 stop.	0000h to FFFFh	WO

Write to this register in 16-bit units. Use the MOV instruction to set registers TAi and TAi1. If the TAi or TAi1 register is set to 0000h, no counters start and a timer Ai interrupt is not generated.
The TAi or TAi1 register is used to determine waveforms of U-, V-, and W-phases. It is triggered by timer B2 underflow, and operates in one-shot timer mode.
Registers TA1, TA2, and TA4 are used in sawtooth wave modulation mode and three-phase mode 0 of triangular wave modulation mode.
Registers TA1, TA2, TA4, TA11, TA21, and TA41 are used in three-phase mode 1 of triangular wave modulation mode.
When the INV15 bit in the INVC1 register is set to 0 (dead time enabled), some high- and low-side turn-on signals, whose output level changes from inactive to active, switch the output level when the dead time timer stops.
In three-phase mode 1, the value of the TAi1 register is first counted. Then the values of registers TAi and TAi1 are counted alternately.

19.2.3 Three-Phase PWM Control Register 0 (INVC0)

Three-Phase PWM Control Register 0



Symbol	Address	After Reset
INVC0	0308h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
INV00	ICTB2 count condition select bit	b1 b0 0 0 : Timer B2 underflow 0 1 : Timer B2 underflow 1 0 : Timer B2 underflow when timer A1 reload control signal is 0 1 1 : Timer B2 underflow when timer A1 reload control signal is 1	RW
INV01			RW
INV02	Three-phase motor control timer function enable bit	0 : Three-phase motor control timer function not used 1 : Three-phase motor control timer function used	RW
INV03	Three-phase motor control timer output control bit	0 : Three-phase motor control timer output disabled 1 : Three-phase motor control timer output enabled	RW
INV04	High- and low-side simultaneous turn-on disable bit	0 : Simultaneous turn-on enabled 1 : Simultaneous turn-on disabled	RW
INV05	High- and low-side simultaneous turn-on detect flag	0 : Not detected 1 : Detected	RW
INV06	Modulation mode select bit	0 : Triangular wave modulation mode 1 : Sawtooth wave modulation mode	RW
INV07	Software trigger select bit	Transfer trigger is generated when the INV07 bit is set to 1. Trigger to the dead time timer is also generated when setting the INV06 bit to 1. Read as 0.	RW

Set the INVC0 register after the PRC1 bit in the PRCR register is set to 1 (write enabled). Rewrite bits INV00 to INV02, INV04, and INV06 when timers A1, A2, A4, and B2 are stopped.

INV01-INV00 (ICTB count condition select bit) (b1-b0)

Bits INV00 and INV01 are enabled only when the INV11 bit is set to 1 (three-phase mode 1).
To set the INV01 bit to 1, set the value of the ICTB2 register first, and then set the INV01 bit to 1. Set the TA1S bit in the TABSR register (timer A1 count start flag) to 1 prior to the first timer B2 underflow.
When the INV11 bit is 0 (three-phase mode 0), the timer B2 underflow is counted regardless of the values of bits INV01 to INV00.

INV02 (Three-phase motor control timer function enable bit) (b2)

Set the INV02 bit to 1 to operate the dead time timer, U-, V- and, W-phase output control circuits, and the ICTB2 counter.

INV03 (Three-phase motor control timer output control bit) (b3)

Conditions to become 0:

- The INV04 bit is 1 (simultaneous turn-on disabled) and the INV05 bit is 1 (simultaneous turn-on detected).
- The INV03 bit is set to 0 by a program.
- A signal applied to the $\overline{SD}$ pin is low.

INV05 (High- and low-side simultaneous turn-on detect flag) (b5)

The INV05 bit cannot be set to 1 by a program. Set the INV04 bit to 0 when setting the INV05 bit to 0.

INV06 (Modulation mode select bit) (b6)

The following table describes the influence the INV06 bit.

Table 19.4 INV06 Bit

Item	INV06 is 0	INV06 is 1
Mode	Triangular wave modulation mode	Sawtooth wave modulation mode
Transfer timing from registers IDB0 and IDB1 to three-phase output shift register	Transferred once by generating a transfer trigger after setting registers IDB0 and IDB1	Transferred every time a transfer trigger is generated
Trigger timing of the dead time timer when the INV16 bit is 0	Falling edge of a one-shot pulse of the timers A1, A2, or A4	• Falling edge of a one-shot pulse of the timer A1, A2, or A4 • Transfer trigger
INV13 bit	Enabled when the INV11 bit is 1 and the INV06 bit is 0	Disabled

One of the following conditions must be met to trigger a transfer:

- Timer B2 underflows
- A value is written to the INV07 bit
- A value is written to the TB2 register during timer B2 stop when the INV10 bit is 1.

INV16, INV13, INV11: Bits in the INVC1 register

19.2.4 Three-Phase PWM Control Register 1 (INVC1)

Three-Phase PWM Control Register 1

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
0							

Symbol	Address	After Reset
INVC1	0309h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
INV10	Timer A1, A2 and A4 start trigger select bit	0 : Timer B2 underflow 1 : Timer B2 underflow and write to the TB2 register when timer B2 stops	RW
INV11	Timer A1-1, A2-1 and A4-1 control bit	0 : Three-phase mode 0 1 : Three-phase mode 1	RW
INV12	Dead time timer count source select bit	0 : f1TIMAB or f2TIMAB 1 : f1TIMAB divided by 2 or f2TIMAB divided by 2	RW
INV13	Carrier wave rise/fall detect flag	0 : Timer A1 reload control signal is 0. 1 : Timer A1 reload control signal is 1.	RO
INV14	Active level control bit	0 : Active low 1 : Active high	RW
INV15	Dead time disable bit	0 : Dead time enabled 1 : Dead time disabled	RW
INV16	Dead time timer trigger select bit	0 : Falling edge of one-shot pulse of timer (A4, A1 and A2) 1 : Rising edge of the three-phase output shift register (U-, V-, W-phase) output	RW
— (b7)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW

Rewrite the INVC1 register after the PRC1 bit in the PRCR register is set to 1 (write enabled).
Rewrite the INVC1 register while timers A1, A2, A4, and B2 are stopped.

INV11 (Timer A1, A2, and A4 start trigger select bit) (b1)

The following table lists items influenced by the INV11 bit.

Table 19.5 INV11 Bit

Item	INV11 = 0	INV11 = 1
Mode	Three-phase mode 0	Three-phase mode 1
Registers TA11, TA21 and TA41	Not used	Used
Bits INV00 to INV01 in the INVC0 register	Disabled The ICTB2 counter is decrements whenever timer B2 underflows	Enabled
INV13 bit	Disabled	Enabled when INV11 is 1 and INV06 is 0

When the INV06 bit is set to 1 (sawtooth wave modulation mode), set the INV11 bit to 0 (three-phase mode 0). Also, when the INV11 bit is set to 0, set the PWCON bit in the TB2SC register to 0 (timer B2 is reloaded when timer B2 underflows).

INV13 (Carrier wave rise/fall detect flag) (b3)

The INV13 bit is enabled only when the INV06 bit is set to 0 (triangular wave modulation mode) and the INV11 bit to 1 (three-phase mode 1).

INV16 (Dead time timer trigger select bit) (b6)

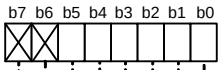
If both of the following conditions are met, set the INV16 bit to 1 (rising edge of the three-phase output shift register output).

- The INV15 bit is set to 0 (dead time timer enabled)
- The Dij bit and DiBj bit always have different values when the INV03 bit is set to 1 (three-phase control timer output enabled). (The high- and low-side signals always output opposite level signals at any time except dead time.) (i = U, V or W; j = 0, 1).

If either of the above conditions is not met, set the INV16 bit to 0 (dead time timer is triggered on the falling edge of a one-shot pulse of timers).

19.2.5 Three-Phase Output Buffer Register i (IDBi) (i = 0, 1)

Three-Phase Output Buffer Register i (i = 0, 1)



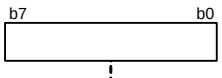
Symbol	Address	After Reset
IDB0	030Ah	XX11 1111b
IDB1	030Bh	XX11 1111b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
DUi	U-phase output buffer i	Set the output logical value of the three-phase output shift registers. The set value is reflected in each turn-on signal as follows: 0 : Active (on) 1 : Inactive (off) When read, the values of the three-phase output shift registers are read.	RW
DUBi	$\overline{U}$-phase output buffer i		RW
DVi	V-phase output buffer i		RW
DVBi	$\overline{V}$-phase output buffer i		RW
DWi	W-phase output buffer i		RW
DWBi	$\overline{W}$-phase output buffer i		RW
— (b7-b6)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

Values of registers IDB0 and IDB1 are transferred to the three-phase output shift registers in response to a transfer trigger. After the transfer trigger occurs, the values written in the IDB0 register determine each phase output signal (internal signal) first. Then, the value written in the IDB1 register on the falling edge of timers A1, A2, and A4 one-shot pulse determines each phase output signal (internal signal).

19.2.6 Dead Time Timer (DTT)

Dead Time Timer



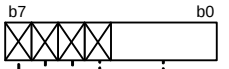
Symbol	Address	After Reset
DTT	030Ch	Undefined

Function	Setting Range	RW
If a setting value is n, the count source is counted n times after the start trigger occurs, and then the timer stops.	1 to 255	WO

Use the MOV instruction to set the DTT register.
The DTT register acts as a one-shot timer which delays the timing for a turn-on signal to be switched to its active level in order to prevent the upper and lower transistors from being turned on simultaneously.
The DTT register is enabled when the INV15 bit in the INVC1 register is set to 0 (dead time enabled). No dead time can be set when the INV15 bit is set to 1 (dead time disabled).
Select a trigger by the INV16 bit in the INVC1 register, and a count source by the INV12 bit in the INVC1 register.

19.2.7 Timer B2 Interrupt Generation Frequency Set Counter (ICTB2)

Timer B2 Interrupt Generation Frequency Set Counter



Symbol	Address	After Reset
ICTB2	030Dh	Undefined

Function	Setting Range	RW
When a setting value is n, timer B2 interrupt is generated every nth count timer B2 underflow meets the condition selected by bits INV01 to INV00 in the INVC0 register.	1 to 15	WO
No register bits. If necessary, set to 0		—

Use the MOV instruction to set the ICTB2 register.

If the INV01 bit in the INVC0 register is set to 1, set the ICTB2 register when the TB2S bit in the TABSR register is set to 0 (timer B2 counter stopped). If the INV01 bit is set to 0 and the TB2S bit to 1 (timer B2 counter start), do not set the ICTB2 register when timer B2 underflows.

When bits INV01 to INV00 are 11b, the first interrupt is generated when timer B2 underflows n-1 times if a setting value in the ICTB2 counter is n. Subsequent interrupts are generated every n times timer B2 underflows.

19.2.8 Timer B2 Special Mode Register (TB2SC)

Timer B2 Special Mode Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
X	0	0	0	0	0		

Symbol	Address	After Reset
TB2SC	033Eh	X000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PWCON	Timer B2 reload timing switch bit	0 : Timer B2 underflow 1 : Timer A output at odd-numbered occurrences	RW
IVPCR1	Three-phase output port $\overline{SD}$ control bit 1	0 : Three-phase output forced cutoff by $\overline{SD}$ input (high-impedance) disabled 1 : Three-phase output forced cutoff by $\overline{SD}$ input (high-impedance) enabled	RW
— (b6-b2)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
— (b7)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. The read value is undefined.		—

Write to this register after the PRC1 bit in the PRCR register is set to 1 (write enabled).

PWCON (Timer B2 reload timing switch bit) (b0)

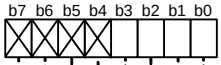
If the INV11 bit in the INVC1 register is 0 (three-phase mode 0) or the INV06 bit in the INVC0 register is 1 (sawtooth wave modulation mode), set the PWCON bit to 0 (timer B2 underflow).

IVPCR1 (Three-phase output port $\overline{SD}$ control bit 1) (b1)

Related pins are U, $\overline{U}$, V, $\overline{V}$, W, and $\overline{W}$.
If a low-level signal is applied to the $\overline{SD}$ pin when the IVPCR1 bit is 1, three-phase motor control timer output is disabled (INV03 bit in the INVC0 register becomes 0). Then, the target pins become high-impedance regardless of the functions those pins are using.
After a forced cutoff, input a high-level signal to the $\overline{SD}$ pin and set the IVPCR1 bit to 0 to cancel the forced cutoff.

19.2.9 Position-Data-Retain Function Control Register (PDRF)

Position-Data-Retain Function Control Register



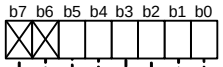
Symbol	Address	After Reset
PDRF	030Eh	XXXX 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PDRW	W-phase position data retain bit	Input level at IDW pin is retained. 0: Low level 1: High level	RO
PDRV	V-phase position data retain bit	Input level at IDV pin is retained. 0: Low level 1: High level	RO
PDRU	U-phase position data retain bit	Input level at IDU pin is retained. 0: Low level 1: High level	RO
PDRT	Retain-trigger polarity select bit	Select polarity of a retain-trigger When the INV14 bit is 0 (active low): 0: Falling edge of high-side output signal 1: Rising edge of high-side output signal When the INV14 bit is 1 (active high): 0: Rising edge of high-side output signal 1. Falling edge of high-side output signal	RW
— (b7-b4)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

This register is enabled in three-phase mode only.

19.2.10 Port Function Control Register (PFCR)

Port Function Control Register



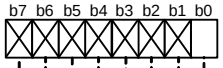
Symbol	Address	After Reset
PFCR	0318h	0011 1111b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PFC0	Port P8_0 output function select bit	0: Input/output port P8_0 1: Three-phase PWM output (U-phase output)	RW
PFC1	Port P8_1 output function select bit	0: Input/output port P8_1 1: Three-phase PWM output ($\overline{U}$-phase output)	RW
PFC2	Port P7_2 output function select bit	0: Input/output port P7_2 1: Three-phase PWM output (V-phase output)	RW
PFC3	Port P7_3 output function select bit	0: Input/output port P7_3 1: Three-phase PWM output ($\overline{V}$-phase output)	RW
PFC4	Port P7_4 output function select bit	0: Input/output port P7_4 1: Three-phase PWM output (W-phase output)	RW
PFC5	Port P7_5 output function select bit	0: Input/output port P7_5 1: Three-phase PWM output ($\overline{W}$-phase output)	RW
— (b7-b6)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as 0		—

This register is enabled only when the INV03 bit in the INVC0 register is set to 1 (three-phase motor control timer output enabled). Write to this register after the TPRC0 bit in the TPRC register is set to 1 (write enabled).

19.2.11 Three-Phase Protect Control Register (TPRC)

Three-Phase Protect Control Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TPRC	01DAh	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TPRC0	Three-phase protect control bit	Enable write to the PFCR register 0: Write disabled 1: Write enabled	RW
— (b7-b1)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as 0		—

Once the TPRC0 bit is set to 1 (write enabled) by a program, the set value 1 is retained. To change the registers protected by this bit, follow these steps below:

(1) Set the TPRC0 bit to 1.
(2) Set a value to the PFCR register.
(3) Set the TPRC0 bit to 0 (write disabled).

19.3 Operations

19.3.1 Common Operations in Multiple Modes

19.3.1.1 Carrier Wave Cycle Control

Timer B2 controls the cycle of the carrier wave. In triangular wave modulation mode, the cycle of the carrier wave is double the cycle of timer B2 underflow. In sawtooth wave modulation mode, the cycle of carrier wave is equal to the cycle of timer B2 underflow. Figure 19.3 shows the Relationship between Carrier Wave Cycle and Timer B2.

Timer B2 underflow is a start trigger for timers A1, A2, and A4, which control the three-phase PWM waveform. However, when the INV10 bit in the INVC1 register is 1, writing to the TB2 register while timer B2 stops also generates a trigger for timers A1, A2, and A4.

The frequency of timer B2 interrupt requests can be selected for three-phase motor control timers.

In triangular wave modulation three-phase mode 0 and sawtooth wave modulation mode, when a setting value in the ICTB2 register is n, the timer B2 interrupt request is generated every nth count of timer B2 underflow.

In triangular wave modulation three-phase mode 1, when a setting value in the ICTB2 register is n, a timer B2 interrupt request is generated every nth time of the timing selected by bits INV01 to INV00 in the INVC0 register. However, when bits INV01 to INV00 are 11b, the first interrupt is generated at the n-1th time of timer B2 underflow.

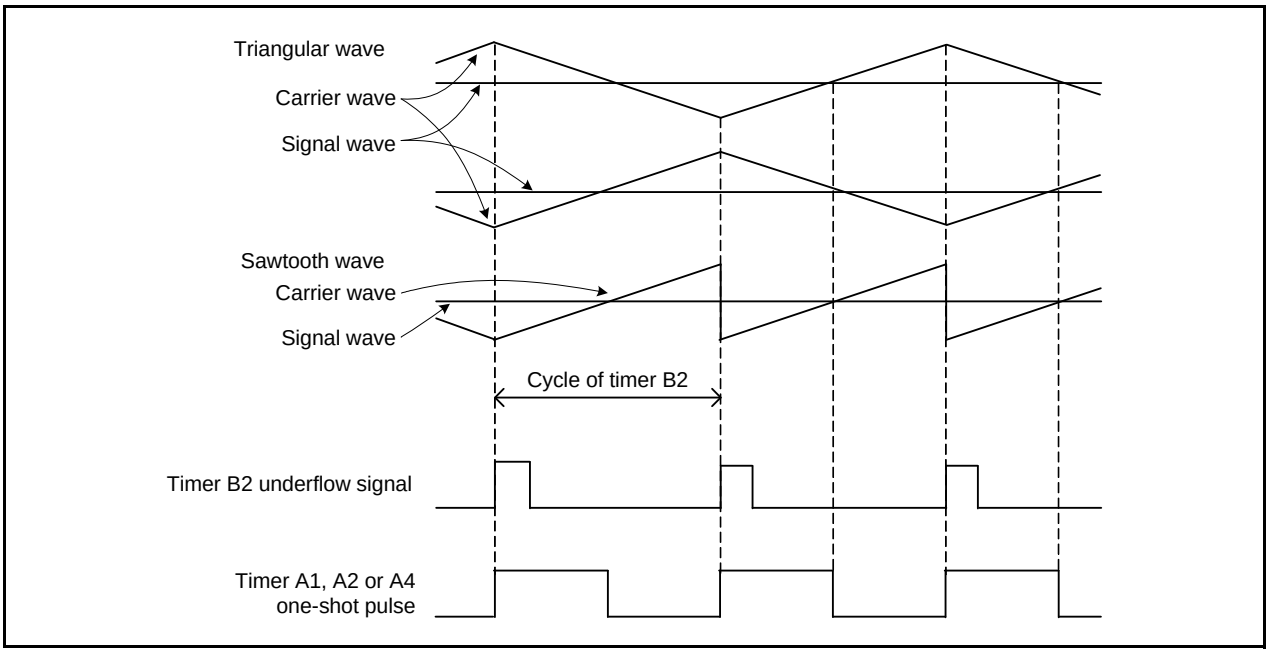


Figure 19.3 Relationship between Carrier Wave Cycle and Timer B2

19.3.1.2 Three-Phase PWM Wave Control

Timer A4 controls U- and $\overline{U}$-phase waveforms, timer A1 controls V- and $\overline{V}$-phase waveforms, and timer A2 controls W- and $\overline{W}$-phase waveforms. Timer Ai (i = 1, 2, 4) starts counting by a trigger selected by the INV10 bit in the INVC1 register, and generates a one-shot pulse (internal signal). The output signal of each phase changes at the falling edge of the one-shot pulse.
Triangular wave modulation three-phase mode 1 counts values in the TAi1 register and TAi register alternately, and generates a one-shot pulse.

19.3.1.3 Dead Time Control

Due to delays in the transistors turning off, the upper and lower transistors are turned on simultaneously. To prevent this, there are three 8-bit dead time timers, one in each phase. The reload resistor is shared. When the INV15 bit in the INVC1 register is 0 (dead time enabled), the dead time set in the DTT register is enabled. When the INV15 bit is 1 (dead time disabled), no dead time is set.
Select a count source for the dead time timer by the INV12 bit in the INVC1 register.
A trigger for the dead time timer can be selected by the INV16 bit in the INVC1 register.
When both conditions below are met, set the INV16 bit to 1 (the rising edge of the three-phase output shift register is a trigger for the dead time timer).

- The INV15 bit is 0 (dead time enabled).
- The Dij bit in the IDBj register and DiBj bit have different values whenever the INV03 bit in the INVC0 register is 1 (three-phase motor control timer output enabled) (i = U, V or W; j = 0, 1). (During the period except dead time, the high- and low-side output signals always output opposite level signals.)

If either of the conditions above is not met, set the INV16 bit to 0 (a trigger for the dead time timer is the falling edge of one-shot pulse of the timer).
In sawtooth wave modulation mode, the generation of a transfer trigger causes a trigger for the dead time timer.

19.3.1.4 Output Level of Three-Phase PWM Output Pins

Set values to registers IDB0 and IDB1 to select the state of each high- or low-side output signal (either active (on) or not active (off)). The values of registers IDB0 and IDB1 are transferred to the three-phase output shift registers by a transfer trigger. After a transfer trigger is generated, the value set in the IDB0 register becomes the first output signal of each phase (internal signal), and then at the falling edge of one-shot pulse of timer A1, A2, or A4 (internal signal), the value set in the IDB1 register becomes the output signal of each phase.
A transfer trigger is generated under any of the following conditions:

- At the first timer B2 underflow after registers IDB0 and IDB1 are written (in triangular wave modulation mode)
- Each time timer B2 underflows (in sawtooth wave modulation mode)
- Writing to the TB2 register during timer B2 stop (when the INV10 bit in the INVC1 register is 1)
- Setting the INV07 bit in the INVC0 register to 1 (software trigger)

The active level can be selected by the INV14 bit in the INVC1 register.

Table 19.6 Output Level of Three-Phase PWM Output Pins

Value Set in Registers IDB0 and IDB1	Output Signal of Each Phase (Internal Signal)	Value Set to the INV14 Bit in the INVC1 Register	
		0 (active, low level)	1 (active, high level)
0 (active (on))	0	Low	High
1 (not active (off))	1	High	Low

19.3.1.5 Simultaneous Conduction Prevention

This function prevents the upper and lower output signals from being active simultaneously due to program errors or an unexpected program operation. When the high- and low-side output signals become active at the same time while the simultaneous conduction is disabled by the INV04 bit in the INVC0 register, the following occur:

- The INV03 bit in the INVC0 register becomes 0 (three-phase motor control timer output disabled).
- The INV05 bit in the INVC0 register becomes 1 (simultaneous conduction detected).
- Pins U, $\overline{U}$, V, $\overline{V}$, W, and $\overline{W}$ become high-impedance.

19.3.1.6 Three-Phase PWM Waveform Output Pins

Pins U, $\overline{U}$, V, $\overline{V}$, W, and $\overline{W}$ output a PWM waveform under the following conditions:

- The INVC02 bit in the INVC0 register is 1 (three-phase motor control timer function).
- The INVC03 bit is 1 (three-phase motor control timer output enabled).
- Bits PFC5 to PFC0 in the PFCR register is 1 (three-phase PWM output (selected independently for each pin)).

The three-phase output forced cutoff by the $\overline{SD}$ pin is available.

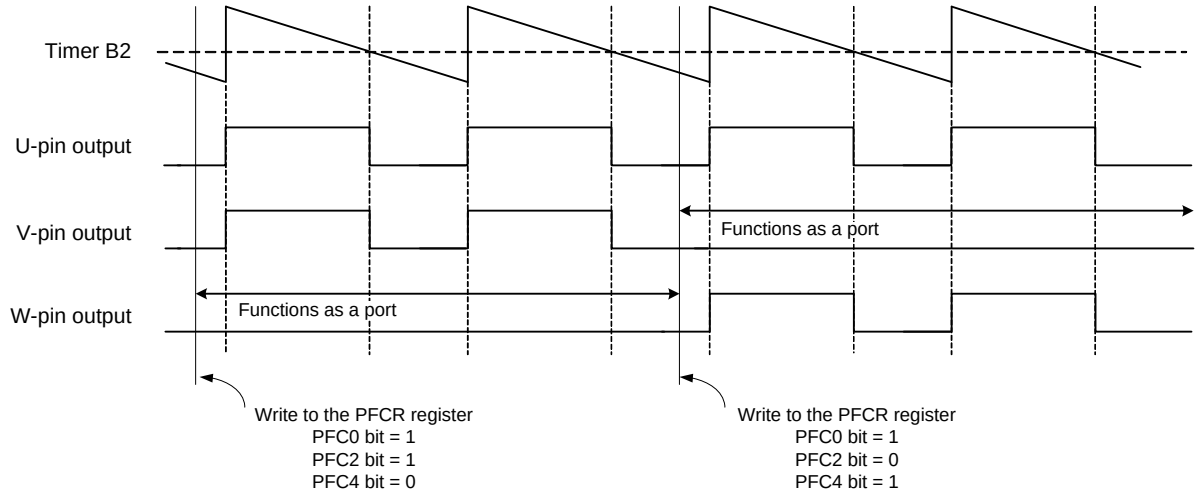
19.3.1.7 Three-Phase PWM Output Pin Select

Pins U, $\overline{U}$, V, $\overline{V}$, W, and $\overline{W}$ output a three-phase PWM waveform when the PFCi bit (i = 0 to 5) in the PFCR register is 1 (three-phase PWM output). When the PFCi bit is 0 (I/O port), these pins are used as I/O ports (or other peripheral function I/O ports). Therefore, while some of the six pins output a three-phase PWM waveform, the other pins can be used as I/O ports (or other peripheral function I/O ports).

The PFCR register can be rewritten when the TPRC0 bit in the TPRC register is 1 (write to the PFCR register enabled). The functions of the three-phase PWM waveform output pins are protected from being rewritten due to an unexpected program operation. To prevent rewrite, follow these steps:

(1) Set the TPRC0 bit to 1.
(2) Rewrite the PFCR register.
(3) Set the TPRC0 bit to 0 (write to the PFCR register disabled).

Figure 19.4 shows Three-Phase Output and I/O Port Switch Function Operation.



The above diagram assumes the following:

- The output data of the ports which share a pin with pins V and W are both 0 (low-level).
- The direction bits of the ports which share a pin with pins V and W are both 1 (output mode).

Figure 19.4 Three-Phase Output and I/O Port Switch Function Operation

19.3.1.8 Three-Phase Output Forced Cutoff Function

While the INV02 bit in the INVC0 register is 1 (three-phase motor control timer function) and the INV03 bit is 1 (three-phase motor control timer output enabled), when a low-level signal is applied to the $\overline{SD}$ pin, the INV03 bit in the INVC0 register becomes 0 (three-phase motor control timer output disabled), and pins corresponding to U, $\overline{U}$, V, $\overline{V}$, W and $\overline{W}$ outputs change all together as follows:

- When the IVPCR1 bit in the TB2SC register is 1 (three-phase output forced cutoff enabled)
  High-impedance
- When the IVPCR1 bit in the TB2SC register is 0 (three-phase output forced cutoff disabled)
  I/O ports or other peripheral function I/O ports

However, applying a low-level signal to the $\overline{SD}$ pin while the IVPCR1 bit is 1 places the pins in a high-impedance state even when the pins are used as functions other than U, $\overline{U}$, V, $\overline{V}$, W and $\overline{W}$ outputs. Table 19.7 lists State of Pins U, $\overline{U}$, V, $\overline{V}$, W, and $\overline{W}$.

Table 19.7 State of Pins U, $\overline{U}$, V, $\overline{V}$, W, and $\overline{W}$

State of Bit and Pin		Function or State of Pins U, $\overline{U}$, V, $\overline{V}$, W and $\overline{W}$
IVPCR1 bit in the TB2SC register	$\overline{SD}$ pin input	
1	High	Three-phase PWM output
	Low	High-impedance
0	High	Three-phase PWM output
	Low	I/O port or other peripheral functions

Note:
1. In the above case, bits INVC02, INVC03, and PFCi are all 1.

The digital filter is available for the $\overline{SD}$ pin. When the value of bits NMIDF2 to NMIDF0 in the NMIDF register is not 000b (digital filter enabled), the $\overline{SD}$ pin input is sampled for every sampling clock. When the same sampled level is detected three times in a row, the level is transferred to the internal circuit. Refer to 13.4.3 "$\overline{NMI}$/$\overline{SD}$ Digital Filter".

To return the pin function to the three-phase PWM output after a forced cutoff, follow these steps:

(1) Apply a high-level signal to the $\overline{SD}$ pin.
(2) Wait for more than three cycles of the digital filter sampling clock.
(3) Set the INV03 bit in the INVC0 register to 1 (three-phase motor control timer output enabled).
(4) Confirm that the INV03 bit is 1. If the bit is 0, return to step (3).
(5) Set the IVPCR1 bit to 0 (three-phase output forced cutoff disabled).
(6) Set the IVPCR1 bit to 1 (when enabling three-phase output forced cutoff again).

When not using the three-phase output forced cutoff function, set a port direction bit which shares the pin with $\overline{SD}$ input to 0 (input port), and apply a high-level signal to the $\overline{SD}$ pin.
The same pin is used for both $\overline{SD}$ input and $\overline{NMI}$ input. To disable the $\overline{NMI}$ interrupt, set the PM24 bit in the PM2 register to 0 ($\overline{NMI}$ interrupt disabled).

19.3.1.9 Position-Data-Retain Function

Three position-data input pins for U-, V-, and W-phases are available. Input levels of IDU, IDV, and IDW inputs are retained. The falling edge or rising edge of the high-side output signal of each phase can be selected by the PDRT bit in the PDRF register as a position-data-retain trigger.

For example, in the case of U-phase, when the U-phase trigger is generated, the state of the IDU pin is transferred to the PDRU bit in the PDRF register. Until the next trigger of the U-phase waveform output, the value is retained.

Figure 19.5 shows Position-Data-Retain Function (U-Phase) Operation.

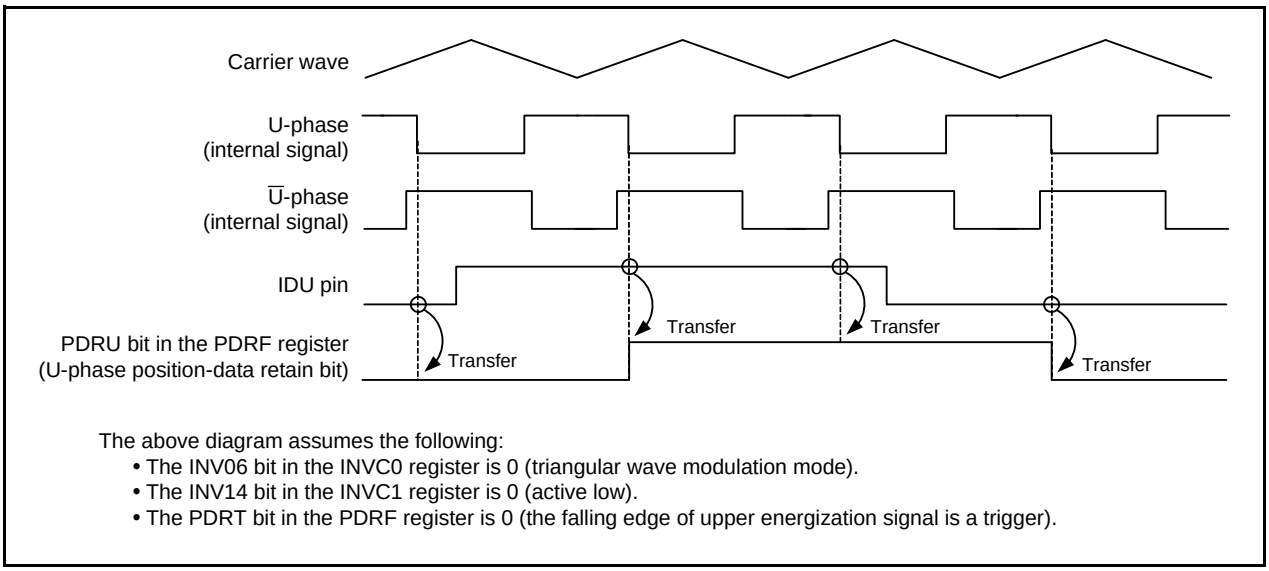


Figure 19.5 Position-Data-Retain Function (U-Phase) Operation

19.3.2 Triangular Wave Modulation Three-Phase Mode 0

Triangular wave modulation uses the timer B2 cycle as a reference cycle. Table 19.8 lists Three-Phase Mode 0 Specifications, and Figure 19.6 shows Usage Example of Three-Phase Mode 0 Operation.

Table 19.8 Three-Phase Mode 0 Specifications

Item		Specification
Carrier wave cycle		$\frac{(m+1)\times 2}{fi}$ m: Setting value of the TB2 register, 0 to FFFFh fi: Count source frequency (f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f8TIMAB, f32TIMAB, f64TIMAB, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32)
Three-phase PWM output width		$\frac{n\times 2}{fi}$ n: Setting value of the TAi register, 1 to FFFFh fi: Count source frequency (f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f8TIMAB, f32TIMAB, f64TIMAB, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32)
Differences from three-phase mode 1	Reference cycle	Timer B2 cycle (one-half cycle of the carrier wave)
	Timer B2 reload timing	Timer B2 underflow
	Three-phase PWM waveform control	Counts the value of the TAi register every time a timer Ai start trigger is generated (the TAi1 register is not used).
	Timer B2 interrupt	When the setting value in the ICTB2 register is n, a timer B2 interrupt request is generated every nth time of timer B2 underflow (no bits INV00 and INV01 in the INVC0 register).
	Detection of a carrier wave cycle (first half or last half)	Not detected (the INV13 bit in the INVC1 register is disabled).

i = 1, 2, 4

Table 19.9 Registers Used and Settings in Three-Phase Mode 0 (1/2)

Register	Bit	Functions, Setting Value
INVC0	INV00	Disabled (Despite the settings, the ICTB2 register counts timer B2 underflow.)
	INV01	
	INV02	Set to 1 (three-phase motor control timer function used).
	INV03	Set to 1 (three-phase motor control timer output enabled).
	INV04	Select simultaneous conduction enabled or disabled.
	INV05	Simultaneous conduction detect flag
	INV06	Set to 0 (triangular wave modulation mode).
	INV07	Software trigger bit
INVC1	INV10	Select a start trigger for timers A1, A2, and A4.
	INV11	Set to 0 (three-phase mode 0).
	INV12	Select a count source for the dead time timer.
	INV13	Disabled
	INV14	Select the active level (either active high or active high).
	INV15	Select dead time enabled or disabled.
	INV16	Select a trigger for the dead time timer.
	7	Set to 0.
IDB0, IDB1	5 to 0	Set the output logic of the three-phase output shift registers.
DTT	7 to 0	Set the dead time.
ICTB2	3 to 0	Set the frequency of timer B2 interrupt request.
TB2SC	PWCON	Set to 0 (timer B2 underflow).
	IVPCR1	Select three-phase output forced cutoff enabled or disabled.
	b7 to b2	Set to 0.
PDRF	PDRU, PDRV, PDRW	Position-data-retain bit
	PDRT	Select a position-data-retain trigger.
PFCR	PFC5 to PFC0	Select I/O port or three-phase PWM output.
TPRC	TPRC0	Set to 1 when writing to the PFCR register, or to 0 when not writing to it.
TA1, TA2, TA4	15 to 0	Set the one-shot pulse width.
TA11, TA21, TA41	15 to 0	Not used.
TB2	15 to 0	Set one-half cycle of the carrier wave.
TRGSR	TA1TGH to TA1TGL	Set to 01b (when using V-phase output control circuit).
	TA2TGH to TA2TGL	Set to 01b (when using W-phase output control circuit).
	TA3TGH to TA3TGL	Not used for three-phase motor control timer.
	TA4TGH to TA4TGL	Set to 01b (when using U-phase output control circuit).

i = 1, 2, 4

Note:

1. This table does not show the procedures.

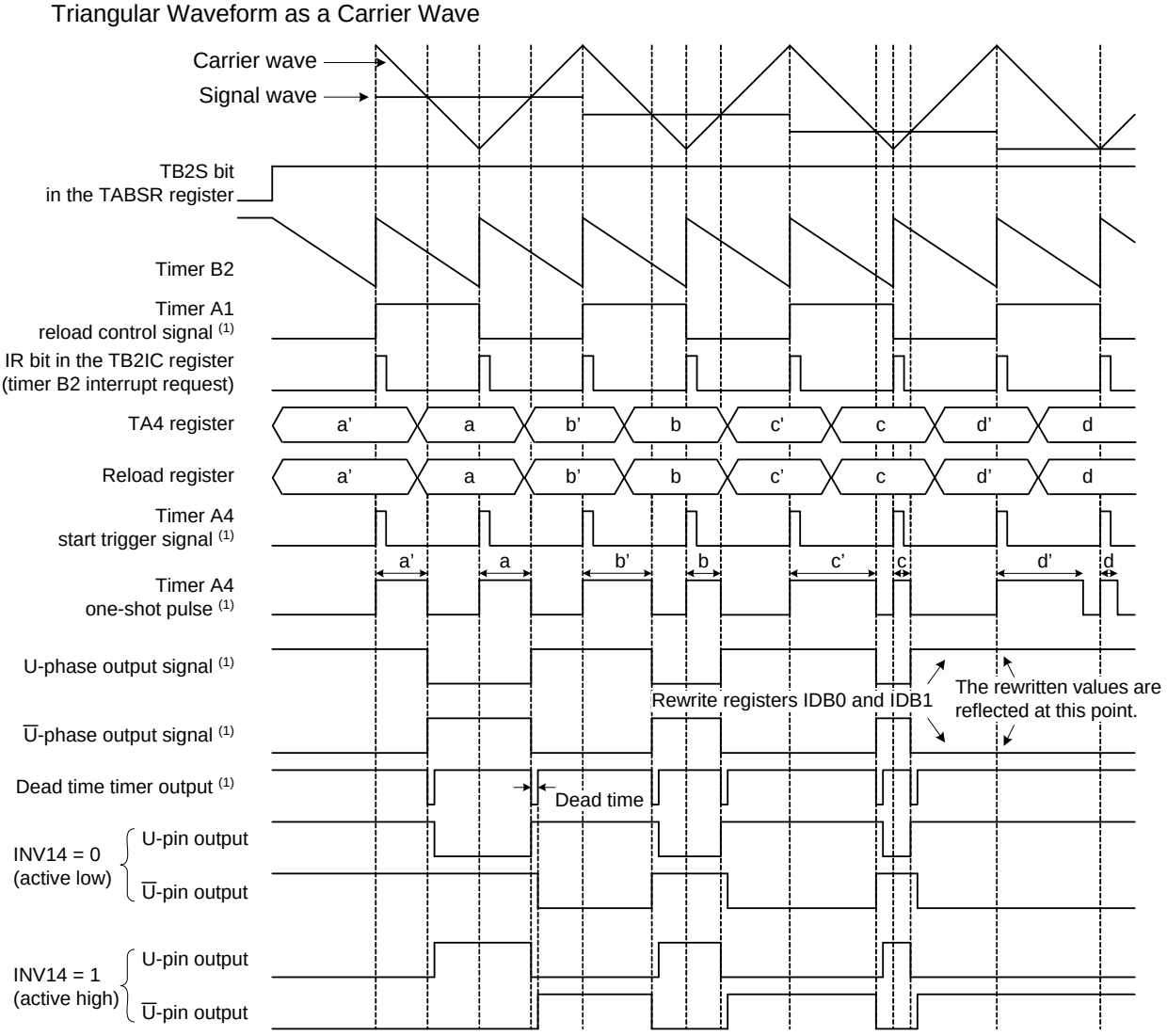
Table 19.10 Registers Used and Settings in Three-Phase Mode 0 (2/2)

Register	Bit	Functions, Setting Value
TABSR	TA0S	Not used for three-phase motor control timer.
	TA1S	Set to 1 when starting counting, and to 0 when stopping counting.
	TA2S	Set to 1 when starting counting, and to 0 when stopping counting.
	TA3S	Not used for three-phase motor control timer.
	TA4S	Set to 1 when starting counting, and to 0 when stopping counting.
	TB0S	Not used for three-phase motor control timer.
	TB1S	Not used for three-phase motor control timer.
	TB2S	Set to 1 when starting counting, and to 0 when stopping counting.
TA1MR, TA2MR, TA4MR	TMOD1 to TMOD0	Set to 10b (one-shot timer mode).
	MR0	Set to 0.
	MR1	Set to 0.
	MR2	Set to 1 (Select a trigger by bits TAiTGH and TAiTGL.).
	MR3	Set to 0.
	TCK1 to TCK0	Select a count source.
TB2MR	TMOD1 to TMOD0	Set to 00b (timer mode).
	MR1 to MR0	Set to 00b.
	4	Set to 0.
	MR3	Set to 0.
	TCK1 to TCK0	Select a count source.
PCLKR	PCLK0	Select a count source.
TCKDIVC0	TCDIV00	Select a clock prior to timer AB division.
TACS0 to TACS2	7 to 0	Select a count source.
TBCS1	TCS3 to TCS0	Select a count source.
TAPOFS	POFSi	Set to 0.
UDF	TAiP	Set to 0.

i = 1, 2, 4

Note:

1. This table does not show the procedures.



The above diagram assumes the following:
The INVC1 register
- The INV16 bit is 1 (the dead time timer is triggered on the rising edge of the three-phase output shift register).
- The INV15 bit is 0 (dead time timer enabled).
- The INV10 bit is 0 (timer B2 underflow is a start trigger for timers A1, A2 and A4).

The ICTB2 register is 1h (timer B2 interrupt request is generated at every timer B2 underflow).
Bits PFC1 to PFC0 in the PFCR register are 11b (U-, $\overline{U}$-phase outputs).
The TA4 register
- Initial value : a'
- Changes at every timer B2 interrupt
  1st : a, 2nd : b', 3rd : b, 4th: c', 5th : c, 6th : d', 7th : d

Registers IDB0 and IDB1
- Initial values : DU0 = 1, DUB0 = 0, DU1 = 0, DUB1 = 1
- The values are changed to DU0 = 1, DUB0 = 0, DU1 = 1, DUB1 = 0 at the sixth timer B2 interrupt.

Note:
1. Internal signal. Refer to Figure 19.1.

Figure 19.6 Usage Example of Three-Phase Mode 0 Operation

19.3.2.1 Three-Phase PWM Wave Output Timing Control

In three-phase mode 0, when a start trigger for timers A1, A2, and A4 is generated, the counter starts counting the value of the TAi register (i = 1, 2, 4).

19.3.2.2 Three-Phase PWM Waveform Output Level Control

In triangular wave modulation mode, the output levels set in registers IDB0 and IDB1 are transferred to the three-phase output shift registers by a transfer trigger. After a transfer trigger is generated, first the value set in the IDB0 register becomes the output signal for each phase (internal signal), then at the falling edge of one-shot pulse for timers A1, A2, and A4, followed by the values set in the IDB1 register. Consequently, the three-phase PWM output changes. Afterward, the values in registers IDB0 and IDB1 alternately become output signals for each phase at every falling edge of the one-shot pulse for timers A1, A2, and A4.
When the INV15 bit in the INVC1 register is 0 (dead time enabled), a phase changing from active to nonactive changes simultaneously with output signals for each phase (internal signal), while a phase changing from nonactive to active changes when the dead time timer stops.

A transfer trigger is generated under the following conditions:

- The first timer B2 underflow after registers IDB0 and IDB1 are written
- Writing to the TB2 register during timer B2 stop (when the INV10 bit in the INVC1 register is 1)
- Setting the INV07 bit in the INVC0 register to 1 (software trigger)

19.3.3 Triangular Wave Modulation Three-Phase Mode 1

Triangular wave modulation uses twice the cycles of timer B2 as a reference cycle. Table 19.11 lists Three-Phase Mode 1 Specifications, and Figure 19.7 shows Usage Example of Three-Phase Mode 1.

Table 19.11 Three-Phase Mode 1 Specifications

Item		Specification
Carrier wave cycle		$\frac{(m+1)\times 2}{fi}$ m: Setting value of the TB2 register, 0 to FFFFh fi: Count source frequency (f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f8TIMAB, f32TIMAB, f64TIMAB, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32)
Three-phase PWM output width		$\frac{n\times 2}{fi}$ n: Setting value of the TAi register, 1 to FFFFh fi: Count source frequency (f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f8TIMAB, f32TIMAB, f64TIMAB, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32)
Differences from three-phase mode 0	Reference cycle	Twice the cycle of timer B2 (cycle of the carrier wave)
	Timer B2 reload timing	Select either of the following: • Timer B2 underflow • Timer A output at an odd number of times
	Three-phase PWM waveform control	Counts the values of registers TAi and TAi1 alternately every time a timer Ai start trigger is generated
	Timer B2 interrupt	Select a count timing for the ICTB2 register by bits INV01 to INV00 in the INVC0 register: • Timer B2 underflow (each time) • Timer B2 underflow when the INV13 bit in the INVC1 register is 0 • Timer B2 underflow when the INV13 bit is 1 When the setting value in the ICTB2 register is n, a timer B2 interrupt request is generated every nth time of the timing selected by bits INV01 to INV00.
	Detection of a carrier wave cycle (first half or last half)	Detected (The INV13 bit in the INVC1 register is enabled.)

i = 1, 2, 4

Table 19.12 Registers Used and Settings in Three-Phase Mode 1 (1/2)

Register	Bit	Functions, Setting Value
INVC0	INV00	Select the timing that the ICTB2 register starts counting.
	INV01	
	INV02	Set to 1 (three-phase motor control timer function used).
	INV03	Set to 1 (three-phase motor control timer output enabled).
	INV04	Select simultaneous conduction enabled or disabled.
	INV05	Simultaneous conduction detect flag
	INV06	Set to 0 (triangular wave modulation mode).
	INV07	Software trigger bit
INVC1	INV10	Select a start trigger for timers A1, A2, and A4.
	INV11	Set to 1 (three-phase mode 1).
	INV12	Select a count source for the dead time timer.
	INV13	Carrier wave state detect flag
	INV14	Select the active level (either active high or active high).
	INV15	Select dead time enabled or disabled.
	INV16	Select a trigger for the dead time timer.
	7	Set to 0.
IDB0, IDB1	5 to 0	Set an output logic of the three-phase output shift registers.
DTT	7 to 0	Set the dead time.
ICTB2	3 to 0	Set the frequency of timer B2 interrupt request.
TB2SC	PWCON	Select timer B2 reload timing.
	IVPCR1	Select three-phase output forced cutoff enabled or disabled.
	b7 to b2	Set to 0.
PDRF	PDRU, PDRV, PDRW	Position-data-retain bit
	PDRT	Select a position-data-retain trigger.
PFCR	PFC5 to PFC0	Select I/O port or three-phase PWM output.
TPRC	TPRC0	Set to 1 when writing to the PFCR register, or to 0 when not writing to it.
TA1, TA2, TA4	15 to 0	Set the one-shot pulse width.
TA11, TA21, TA41	15 to 0	Set the one-shot pulse width.
TB2	15 to 0	Set one-half cycle of the carrier wave.

i = 1, 2, 4

Note:

1. This table does not show the procedures.

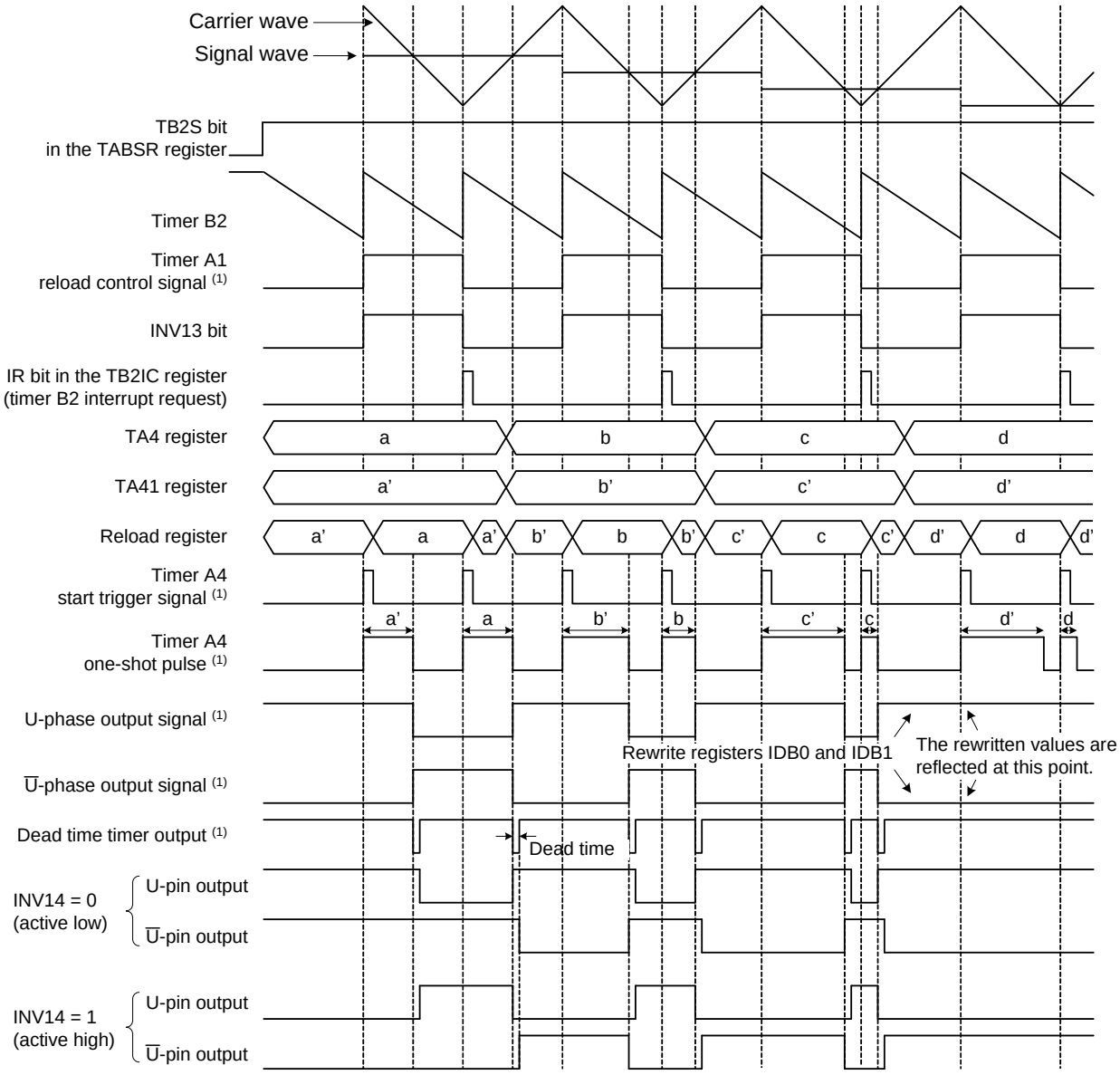
Table 19.13 Registers Used and Settings in Three-Phase Mode 1 (2/2)

Register	Bit	Functions, Setting Value
TRGSR	TA1TGH to TA1TGL	Se to 01b (when using V-phase output control circuit).
	TA2TGH to TA2TGL	Set to 01b (when using W-phase output control circuit).
	TA3TGH to TA3TGL	(Not used for three-phase motor control timer.)
	TA4TGH to TA4TGL	Set to 01b (when using U-phase output control circuit).
TABSR	TA0S	Not used for three-phase motor control timer.
	TA1S	Set to 1 when starting counting, and to 0 when stopping counting.
	TA2S	Set to 1 when starting counting, and to 0 when stopping counting.
	TA3S	Not used for three-phase motor control timer.
	TA4S	Set to 1 when starting counting, and to 0 when stopping counting.
	TB0S	Not used for three-phase motor control timer.
	TB1S	Not used for three-phase motor control timer.
	TB2S	Set to 1 when starting counting, and to 0 when stopping counting.
TA1MR, TA2MR, TA4MR	TMOD1 to TMOD0	Set to 10b (one-shot timer mode).
	MR0	Set to 0.
	MR1	Set to 0.
	MR2	Set to 1 (Select a trigger by bits TAiTGH and TAiTGL.).
	MR3	Set to 0.
	TCK1 to TCK0	Select a count source.
TB2MR	TMOD1 to TMOD0	Set to 00b (timer mode).
	MR1 to MR0	Set to 00b.
	4	Set to 0.
	MR3	Set to 0.
	TCK1 to TCK0	Select a count source.
PCLKR	PCLK0	Select a count source.
TCKDIVC0	TCDIV00	Select a clock prior to timer AB division.
TACS0 to TACS2	7 to 0	Select a count source.
TBCS1	TCS3 to TCS0	Select a count source.
TAPOFS	POFSi	Set to 0.
UDF	TAiP	Set to 0.

i = 1, 2, 4

Note:

1. This table does not show the procedures.



The above diagram assumes the following:
The INVC0 register
- The INV01 bit is 0 and the ICTB2 register is 2h (timer B2 interrupt at every second timer B2 underflow) or bits INV01 to INV00 are 11b and the ICTB2 register is 1h (timer B2 interrupt at timer B2 underflow while the timer A1 reload control signal is 1).

The INVC1 register
- The INV16 bit is 1 (the dead time timer is triggered on the rising edge of the three-phase output shift register).
- The INV15 bit is 0 (dead time timer enabled).
- The INV10 bit is 0 (timer B2 underflow is a start trigger for timers A1, A2 and A4).

The PWCON bit in the TB2SC register is 0 (timer B2 reload at the timing of timer B2 underflow).
Bits PFC1 to PFC0 in the PFCR register are 11b (U-, $\overline{U}$-phase outputs).
Registers TA4 and TA41
- Initial value: TA41 = a', TA4 = a
- Registers TA4 and TA41 change at every timer B2 interrupt
  1st : TA41 = b', TA4 = b, 2nd : TA41 = c', TA4 = c, 3rd: TA41 = d', TA4 = d

Registers IDB0 and IDB1
- Initial values: DU0 = 1, DUB0 = 0, DU1 = 0, DUB1 = 1
- The values are changed to DU0 = 1, DUB0 = 0, DU1 = 1, DUB1 = 0 at the third timer B2 interrupt.

Note:
1. Internal signal. Refer to Figure 19.1.

Figure 19.7 Usage Example of Three-Phase Mode 1

19.3.3.1 The INV13 Bit in the INVC1 Register

In three-phase mode 1, the INV13 bit can be used to detect whether the cycle of the carrier wave is the first half or the last half. The INV13 bit is a flag which checks the state of timer A1 reload control signals. The timer A1 reload control signal becomes 0 while timer A1 is stopped, and the value is reversed at every start trigger signal for timers A1, A2, and A4. Thus, if the cycle of the carrier wave starts at the first timer B2 underflow, the first half comes when the INV13 bit is 1, and the last half comes when it is 0. Table 19.14 lists Relations of the INV13 Bit with Other Factors.

Table 19.14 Relations of the INV13 Bit with Other Factors

INV13 bit / Timer A1 reload control signal	1	0
One-shot pulse count value	Value at the TAi1 register	Value at the TAi register
Timer B2 underflow	At an odd number of times	At an even number of times
Carrier wave	First half	Last half

i = 1, 2, 4

19.3.3.2 Three-Phase PWM Waveform Output Timing Control

In three-phase mode 1, a start trigger for timers A1, A2, and A4 is generated, the value set in the TAi1 register is counted first. Afterward, the values in registers TAi1 and TAi are alternately counted every time a start trigger for timers A1, A2, and A4 is generated.

When the values in registers TAi1 and TAi are rewritten during the process, the updated value is output from the next carrier wave cycle. Figure 19.8 shows Three-Phase Mode 1 Update Timing of Registers TAi and TAi1.

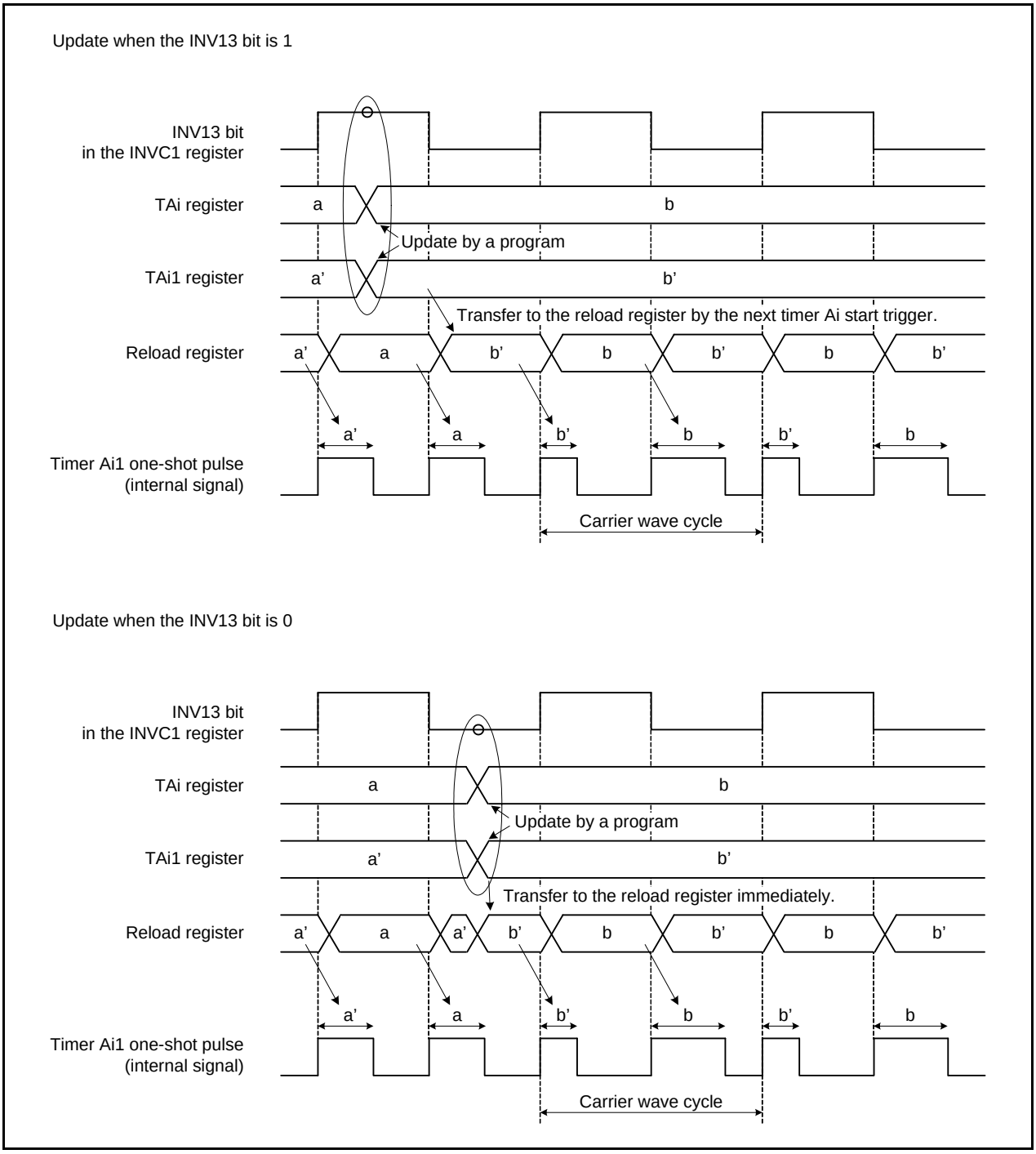


Figure 19.8 Three-Phase Mode 1 Update Timing of Registers TAi and TAi1

19.3.3.3 Carrier Wave Control

In three-phase mode 1, the reload timing of the TB2 register can be selected by the PWCON bit in the TB2SC register.

19.3.3.4 Three-Phase PWM Waveform Output Level Control

In triangular wave modulation mode, the output levels set in registers IDB0 and IDB1 are transferred to the three-phase output shift registers by a transfer trigger. After a transfer trigger is generated, first the value set in the IDB0 register, and then, at the falling edge of one-shot pulse for timers A1, A2, and A4, the values set in the IDB1 register become output signals for each phase (internal signal) and consequently the three-phase PWM output changes. Afterward, the values in registers IDB0 and IDB1 alternately become an output signal for each phase at every falling edge of one-shot pulse for timers A1, A2, and A4.
When the INV15 bit in the INVC1 register is 0 (dead time enabled), a phase changing from active to nonactive changes simultaneously with output signals for each phase (internal signal), while a phase changing from nonactive to active changes when the dead time timer stops.

A transfer trigger is generated under the following conditions:

- The first timer B2 underflow after registers IDB0 and IDB1 are written
- Writing to the TB2 register during timer B2 stop (when the INV10 bit in the INVC1 register is 1)
- Setting the INV07 bit in the INVC0 register to 1 (software trigger)

19.3.4 Sawtooth Wave Modulation Mode

The sawtooth wave is modulated. Table 19.15 lists Sawtooth Wave Modulation Mode Specifications, and Figure 19.9 shows Usage Example of Sawtooth Wave Modulation Mode.

Table 19.15 Sawtooth Wave Modulation Mode Specifications

Item		Specification
Carrier wave cycle		$\frac{m+1}{fi}$ m: Setting value of the TB2 register, 0 to FFFFh fi: Count source frequency (f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f8TIMAB, f32TIMAB, f64TIMAB, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32)
Three-phase PWM output width		$\frac{n}{fi}$ n: Setting value of the TAi register, 1 to FFFFh fi: Count source frequency (f1TIMAB, f2TIMAB, f8TIMAB, f32TIMAB, f64TIMAB, fOCO-F, fOCO-S, fC32)
Differences from triangular wave modulation mode	Reference cycle	Timer B2 cycle (cycle of the carrier wave)
	Timer B2 reload timing	Timer B2 underflow
	Three-phase PWM waveform control	Counts the value of the TAi register every time the timer Ai start trigger is generated (the TAi1 register is not used).
		The output levels set in registers IDB0 and IDB1 are transferred to the three-phase output shift register at every timer B2 underflow.
	Timer B2 interrupt	When the setting value in the ICTB2 register is n, the timer B2 interrupt request is generated every nth time of timer B2 underflow (no bits INV00 and INV01 in the INVC0 register).
	Dead time timer trigger	Both of the following: • Transfer trigger (generated at every timer B2 underflow) • Falling edge of timer Ai one-shot pulse
	Detection of a carrier wave cycle (first half or last half)	-

i = 1, 2, 4

Table 19.16 Registers Used and Settings in Sawtooth Wave Modulation Mode (1/2)

Register	Bit	Functions, Setting Value
INVC0	INV00	Disabled (despite the settings, the ICTB2 register counts timer B2 underflow)
	INV01	
	INV02	Set to 1 (three-phase motor control timer function used).
	INV03	Set to 1 (three-phase motor control timer output enabled).
	INV04	Select simultaneous conduction enabled or disabled.
	INV05	Simultaneous conduction detect flag
	INV06	Set to 1 (sawtooth wave modulation mode).
	INV07	Software trigger bit
INVC1	INV10	Select a start trigger for timers A1, A2, and A4.
	INV11	Set to 0.
	INV12	Select a count source for the dead time timer.
	INV13	Disabled
	INV14	Select the active level (either active high or active high).
	INV15	Select dead time enabled or disabled.
	INV16	Select a trigger for the dead time timer.
	7	Set to 0.
IDB0, IDB1	5 to 0	Set an output logic of the three-phase output shift register.
DTT	7 to 0	Set the dead time.
ICTB2	3 to 0	Set the frequency of timer B2 interrupt request.
TB2SC	PWCON	Set to 0 (timer B2 underflow).
	IVPCR1	Select three-phase output forced cutoff enabled or disabled.
	b7 to b2	Set to 0.
PDRF	PDRU, PDRV, PDRW	Position-data-retain bit
	PDRT	Select a position-data-retain trigger.
PFCR	PFC5 to PFC0	Select I/O port or three-phase PWM output.
TPRC	TPRC0	Set to 1 when writing to the PFCR register, or to 0 when not writing to it.
TA1, TA2, TA4	15 to 0	Set the one-shot pulse width.
TA11, TA21, TA41	15 to 0	Not used
TB2	15 to 0	Set the cycle of the carrier wave.

i = 1, 2, 4

Note:

1. This table does not show the procedures.

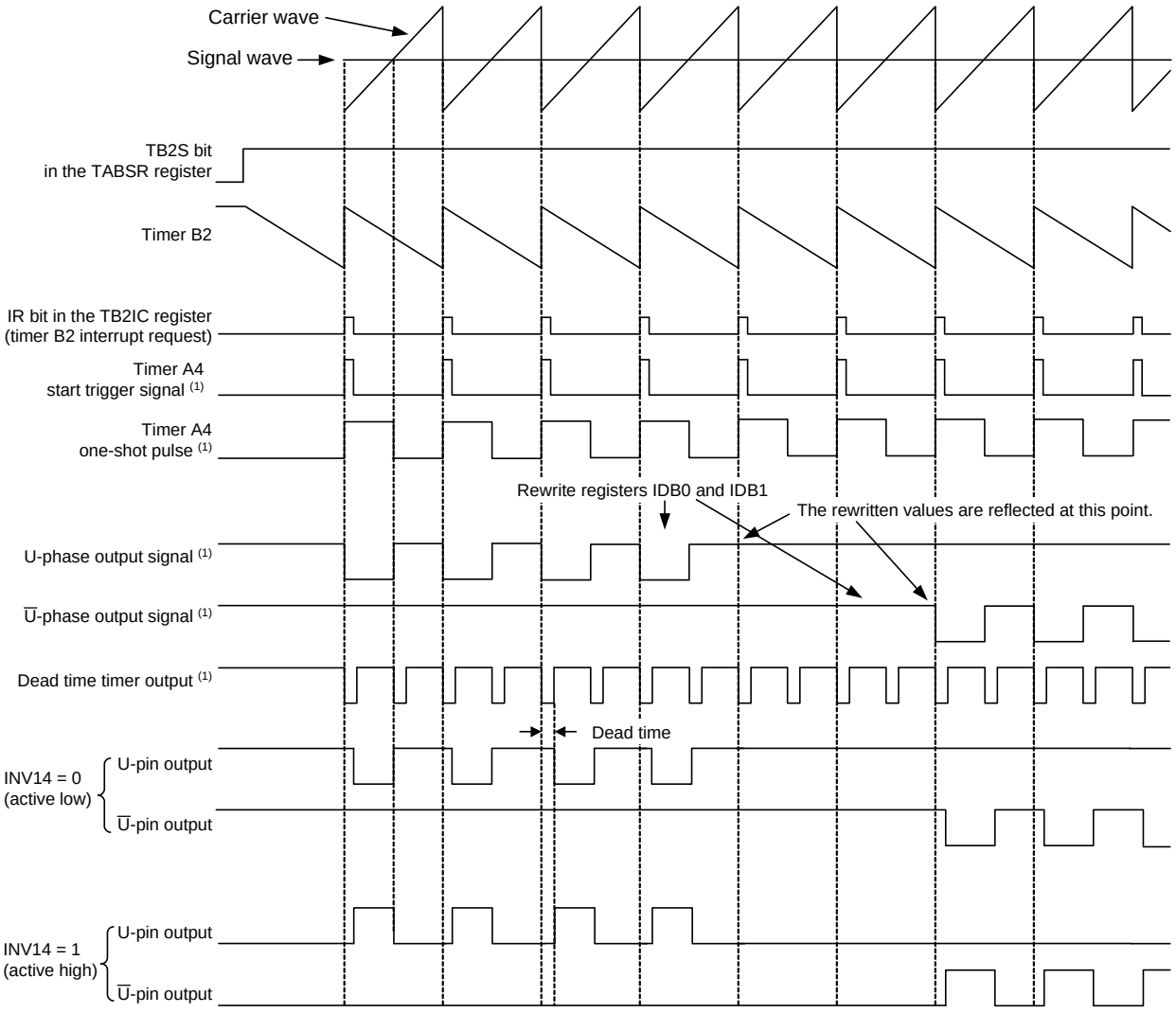
Table 19.17 Registers Used and Settings in Sawtooth Wave Modulation Mode (2/2)

Register	Bit	Functions, Setting Value
TRGSR	TA1TGH to TA1TGL	Set to 01b (when using V-phase output control circuit).
	TA2TGH to TA2TGL	Set to 01b (when using W-phase output control circuit).
	TA3TGH to TA3TGL	(Not used for three-phase motor control timer.)
	TA4TGH to TA4TGL	Set to 01b (when using U-phase output control circuit).
TABSR	TA0S	Not used for three-phase motor control timer.
	TA1S	Set to 1 when starting counting, and to 0 when stopping counting.
	TA2S	Set to 1 when starting counting, and to 0 when stopping counting.
	TA3S	Not used for three-phase motor control timer.
	TA4S	Set to 1 when starting counting, and to 0 when stopping counting.
	TB0S	Not used for three-phase motor control timer.
	TB1S	Not used for three-phase motor control timer.
	TB2S	Set to 1 when starting counting, and to 0 when stopping counting.
TA1MR, TA2MR, TA4MR	TMOD1 to TMOD0	Set to 10b (one-shot timer mode).
	MR0	Set to 0.
	MR1	Set to 0.
	MR2	Set to 1 (select a trigger by bits TAiTGH and TAiTGL).
	MR3	Set to 0.
	TCK1 to TCK0	Select a count source.
TB2MR	TMOD1 to TMOD0	Set to 00b (timer mode).
	MR1 to MR0	Set to 00b.
	4	Set to 0.
	MR3	Set to 0.
	TCK1 to TCK0	Select a count source.
PCLKR	PCLK0	Select a count source.
TCKDIVC0	TCDIV00	Select a clock prior to timer AB division.
TACS0 to TACS2	7 to 0	Select a count source.
TBCS1	TCS3 to TCS0	Select a count source.
TAPOFS	POFSi	Set to 0.
UDF	TAiP	Set to 0.

i = 1, 2, 4

Note:

1. This table does not show the procedures.



The above diagram assumes the following:
The INVC1 register
- The INV10 bit is 0 (Timer B2 underflow is a start trigger for timers A1, A2 and A4.).
- The INV15 bit is 0 (dead time timer enabled).
- The INV16 bit is 0 (the dead time timer is triggered on the falling edge of timers A4, A1 and A2 one-shot pulse).

The ICTB2 register is 1h (timer B2 interrupt request is generated at every timer B2 underflow).
Bits PFC1 to PFC0 in the PFCR register are 11b (U-, U̅-phase outputs).
Registers IDB0 and IDB1
- Initial values : DU0 = 0, DUB0 = 1, DU1 = 1, DUB1 = 1
- The values are changed to DU0 = 1, DUB0 = 1, DU1 = 1, DUB1 = 1 at the fourth timer B2 interrupt.
- The values are changed to DU0 = 1, DUB0 = 0, DU1 = 1, DUB1 = 1 at the sixth timer B2 interrupt.

Note:
1. Internal signal. See Figure 19.1.

Figure 19.9 Usage Example of Sawtooth Wave Modulation Mode

19.3.4.1 Three-Phase PWM Waveform Output Timing Control

In sawtooth wave modulation mode, when a start trigger for timers A1, A2, and A4 is generated, the counter starts counting the value of the TAi register (i = 1, 2, 4).

19.3.4.2 Three-Phase PWM Waveform Output Level Control

In sawtooth wave modulation mode, the output levels set in registers IDB0 and IDB1 are transferred to the three-phase output shift register by a transfer trigger. After a transfer trigger is generated, first the value set in the IDB0 register, and then at the falling edge of one-shot pulse for timers A1, A2, and A4, the value set in the IDB1 register become output signals for each phase (internal signal) and consequently the three-phase PWM output changes. Then, the following two actions are repeated:
(1) The setting levels are transferred to the three-phase output shift register by a transfer trigger generated at timer B2 underflow, and therefore, the value in the IDB0 register becomes output signals for each phase. (2) The values set in the IDB1 register become output signals for each phase at the falling edge of one-shot pulse for timers A1, A2, and A4.
When the INV15 bit in the INVC1 register is 0 (dead time enabled), a phase changing from active to nonactive changes simultaneously with output signals for each phase (internal signal), while a phase changing from nonactive to active changes when the dead time timer stops.

A transfer trigger is generated under the following conditions:

- Timer B2 underflow (each time)
- Writing to the TB2 register during timer B2 stop (when the INV10 bit in the INVC1 register is 1)
- Setting the INV07 bit in the INVC0 register to 1 (software trigger)

19.4 Interrupts

The timer B2 interrupt and timer A1, A2, and A4 interrupts are available for the three-phase motor control timer.

19.4.1 Timer B2 Interrupt

When the setting value in the ICTB2 register is n, a timer B2 interrupt request is generated at the timings below. For details, refer to the specifications and usage examples of each mode.
In triangular wave modulation three-phase mode 0 and sawtooth wave modulation mode, the interrupt request is generated at the nth count of timer B2 underflow.
In triangular wave modulation three-phase mode 1, the interrupt request is generated at the nth count of timing selected by bits INV01 to INV00 in the INVC0 register:

Refer to 14.7 “Interrupt Control” for details of interrupt control. Table 19.18 lists the Timer B2 Interrupt Related Register.

Table 19.18 Timer B2 Interrupt Related Register

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
005Ch	Timer B2 Interrupt Control Register	TB2IC	XXXX X000b

19.4.2 Timers A1, A2, and A4 Interrupts

A timer Ai interrupt request is generated at the falling edge of timer Ai (i = 1, 2, 4) one-shot pulse (internal signal). Refer to 14.7 “Interrupt Control” for details of interrupt control. Table 19.19 lists Timers A1, A2, and A4 Interrupts Related Registers.

Table 19.19 Timers A1, A2, and A4 Interrupts Related Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0056h	Timer A1 Interrupt Control Register	TA1IC	XXXX X000b
0057h	Timer A2 Interrupt Control Register	TA2IC	XXXX X000b
0059h	Timer A4 Interrupt Control Register	TA4IC	XXXX X000b

In the timer Ai interrupt, when the TMOD1 bit in the TAiMR register is changed from 0 to 1 (from timer mode or event counter mode to one-shot timer mode, PWM mode, or programmable output mode), the IR bit in the TAiIC register is sometimes automatically set to 1 (interrupt requested). Thus, when changing the TMOD1 bit, follow the steps below. Also refer to 14.13 “Notes on Interrupts”.

(1) Set bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 in the TAiIC register to 000b (interrupt disabled).
(2) Set the TAiMR register.
(3) Set the IR bit in the TAiIC register to 0 (interrupt not requested).

19.5 Notes on Three-Phase Motor Control Timer Function

19.5.1 Timer A and Timer B

Refer to 17.5 “Notes on Timer A” and 18.5 “Notes on Timer B”.

19.5.2 Forced Cutoff Input

The following pins are affected by the three-phase forced cutoff due to the $\overline{SD}$ pin input:
P7_2/CLK2/TA1OUT/V, P7_3/$\overline{CTS2}$/$\overline{RTS2}$/TA1IN/$\overline{V}$, P7_4/TA2OUT/W, P7_5/TA2IN/$\overline{W}$, P8_0/TA4OUT/RXD5/SCL5/U, P8_1/TA4IN/$\overline{CTS5}$/$\overline{RTS5}$/$\overline{U}$

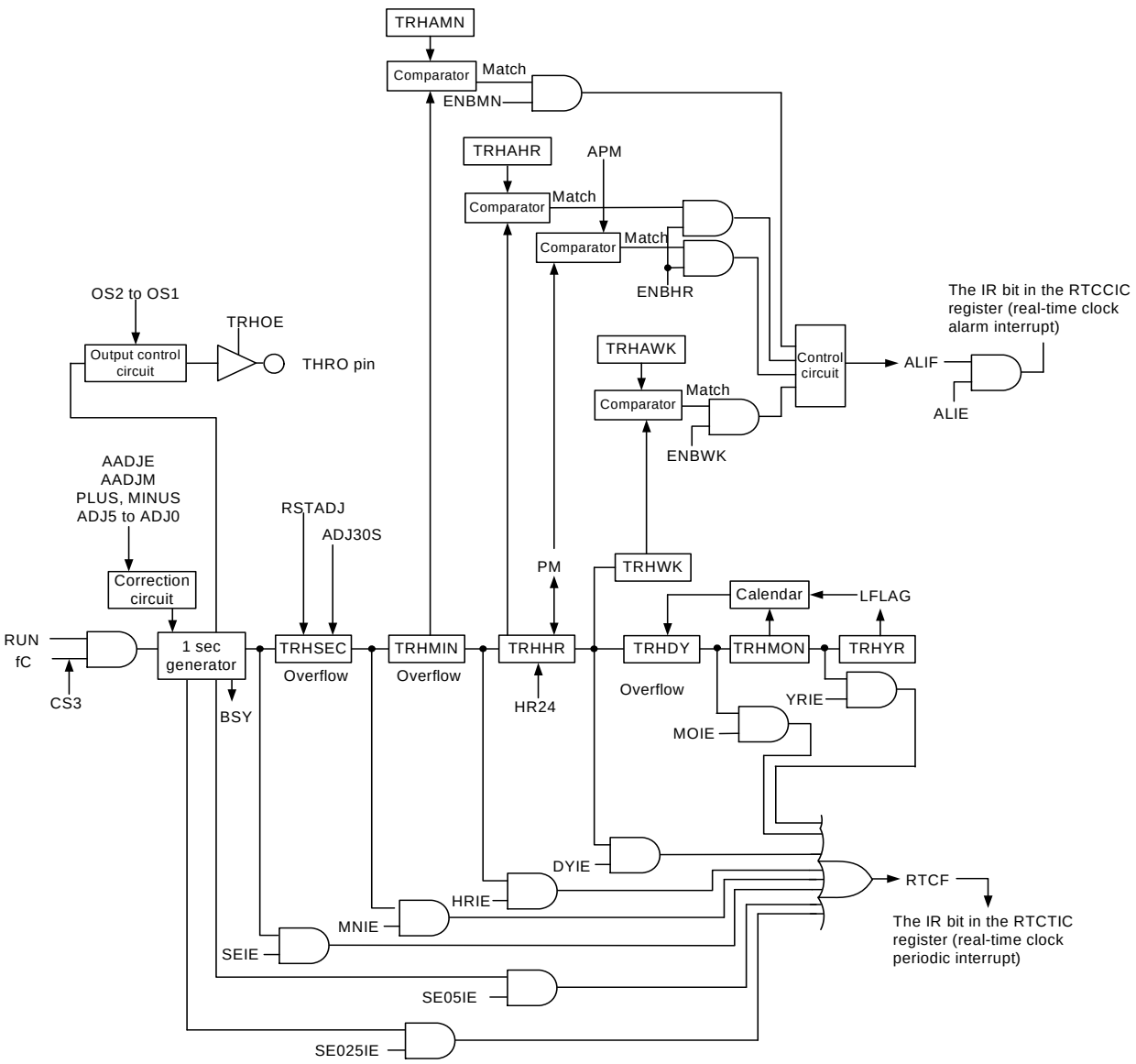
20. Real-Time Clock

20.1 Introduction

The real-time clock is a timer RH. The real-time clock generates a one-second signal from a count source and counts seconds, minutes, hours, a.m./p.m., a date, a day of the week, a week, a month, and a year. Leap years from 2000 to 2099 are automatically set. It also detects matches with specified minutes, hours, and a day of the week.
Table 20.1 lists Real-Time Clock Specifications, Figure 20.1 shows a Real-Time Clock Block Diagram, and Table 20.2 lists the I/O Port.

Table 20.1 Real-Time Clock Specifications

Item	Specification
Count source	fC
Count operation	Increment
Count start condition	1 (count started) is written to the RUN bit in the TRHCR register.
Count stop condition	0 (count stopped) is written to the RUN bit in the TRHCR register.
Interrupt request generation timing	Periodic interrupt Select one of the following: • 250 ms cycles • 500 ms cycles • Update second data • Update minute data • Update hour data • Update date and day-of-the-week data • Update month data • Update year data Alarm interrupt When time data and alarm data match.
TRHO pin function	Programmable I/O port or clock output
Read from timer	When reading the TRHSEC, TRHMIN, TRHHR, TRHWK, TRHDY, TRHMON, or TRHYR register, the counter value can be read. The values in registers TRHSEC, TRHMIN, TRHHR, TRHDY, TRHMON, and TRHYR are represented by the BCD code.
Write to timer	When the RUN bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (count stopped), registers TRHSEC, TRHMIN, TRHHR, TRHWK, TRHDY, TRHMON, and TRHYR can be written to. The values written to registers TRHSEC, TRHMIN, TRHHR, TRHDAY, TRHMON, and TRHYR are represented by the BCD code.
Selectable functions	• 12-/24-hour mode switch function • Alarm function Either of following is detected: - Combination of a specified day of the week, minute, and hour - Combination of a specified hour and minute - A specified minute • Second adjustment function • Time error correction function Automatic correction function or correction by software • Clock output



RUN, HR24, PM, LFLAG, TRHOE, AADJE: Bits in the TRHCR register
YRIE, MOIE, DYIE, HRIE, MNIE, SEIE, SE05IE, SE025IE: Bits in the TRHIER register
AADJM, OS2 to OS1, CS3: Bits in the TRHCSR register
BSY: Bit in the TRHSEC register
PLUS, MINUS, ADJ5 to ADJ0: Bits in the TRHADJ register
RTSADJ, ADJ30S, ALIE, RTCF, ALIF: Bits in the TRHIFR register
ENBMN: Bit in the TRHAMN register
ENBHR, APM: Bits in the TRHAHR register
ENBWK: Bit in the TRHAWK register

TRHYR: Bits YR13 to YR10 and YR03 to YR00 in the TRHYR register
TRHMON: Bits MO10 and MO03 to MO00 in the TRHMON register
TRHDY: Bits DY11 to DY10 and DY03 to DY00 in the TRHDY register
TRHWK: Bits WK2 to WK0 in the TRHWK register
TRHHR: Bits HR11 to HR10 and HR03 to HR00 in the TRHHR register
TRHMIN: Bits MN12 to MN10 and MN03 to MN00 in the TRHMIN register
TRHSEC: Bits SC12 to SC10 and SC03 to SC00 in the TRHSEC register

TRHAWK: Bits AWK02 to AWK00 in the TRHAWK register
TRHAHR: Bits AHR5 to AHR4 and AHR3 to AHR0 in the TRHAHR register
TRHAMN: Bits AMN6 to AMN4 and AMN3 to AMN0 in the TRHAMN register

Figure 20.1 Real-Time Clock Block Diagram

Table 20.2 I/O Port

Pin Name	I/O	Function
TRHO	Output	Alarm output

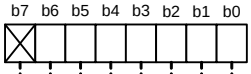
20.2 Registers

Table 20.3 Register Structure

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0016h	Peripheral Clock Stop Register	PCLKSTP1	X000 0000b
0340h	Second Data Register	TRHSEC	0000 0000b
0341h	Minute Data Register	TRHMIN	0000 0000b
0342h	Hour Data Register	TRHHR	0000 0000b
0343h	Day-of-the-Week Data Register	TRHWK	0000 0000b
0344h	Date Data Register	TRHDY	0000 0001b
0345h	Month Data Register	TRHMON	0000 0001b
0346h	Year Data Register	TRHYR	0000 0000b
0347h	Timer RH Control Register	TRHCR	0000 0100b
0348h	Timer RH Count Source Select Register	TRHCSR	0000 1000b
0349h	Clock Error Correction Register	TRHADJ	0000 0000b
034Ah	Timer RH Interrupt Flag Register	TRHIFR	XXX0 0000b
034Bh	Timer RH Interrupt Enable Register	TRHIER	0000 0000b
034Ch	Alarm Minute Register	TRHAMN	0000 0000b
034Dh	Alarm Hour Register	TRHAHR	0000 0000b
034Eh	Alarm Day-of-the-Week Register	TRHAWK	0XXX X000b
034Fh	Timer RH Protect Register	TRHPRC	00XX XXXXb

20.2.1 Peripheral Clock Stop Register (PCLKSTP1)

Peripheral Clock Stop Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PCLKSTP1	0016h	X000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCKSTP10	Real-time clock peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP11	Timer peripheral clock stop bit (timer A, timer B)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP12	UART peripheral clock stop bit (UART0 to 2, UART5 to 7)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP13	Remote control peripheral clock stop bit (remote control signal receiver)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP14	AD peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP15	SIO peripheral clock stop bit (SI/O3, SI/O4)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP16	PWM, multi-master I^2C peripheral clock stop bit (PWM, multi-master I^2C-bus interface)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—

Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.

PCKSTP10 (Real-time clock peripheral clock stop bit) (b0)

Set this bit to 0 (f1 provide enabled) when using the real-time clock. Also, set the PM25 bit in the PM2 register to 1 (fC provide enabled).

20.2.2 Second Data Register (TRHSEC)

Second Data Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
TRHSEC	0340h	0000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	Setting Range	RW
SC00	First digit of second count bit	Count 0 to 9 every second. When the digit increments, 1 is added to the second digit of second.	0 to 9	RW
SC01				RW
SC02				RW
SC03				RW
SC10	Second digit of second count bit	When counting 0 to 5, 60 seconds are counted.	0 to 5	RW
SC11				RW
SC12				RW
BSY	Timer RH busy flag	This bit is 1 while the TRHSEC, TRHMIN, TRHHR, TRHWK, TRHDY, TRHMON, or TRHYR register is updated.		RO

Access the register in 8-bit units.
Set the PROTECT bit in the TRHPRC register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.

SC03-SC00 (First digit of second count bit) (b3-b0)
SC12-SC10 (Second digit of second count bit) (b6-b4)

Set values between 00 and 59 by the BCD code.
Write to these bits when the RUN bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (count stopped).
Read these bits when the BSY bit is 0 (not while data is updated).

BSY (Timer RH busy flag) (b7)

This bit is 1 while data is updated. Read the following bits when this bit is 0 (not while data is updated):

- Bits SC12 to SC10 and SC03 to SC00 in the TRHSEC register
- Bits MN12 to MN10 and MN03 to MN00 in the TRHMIN register
- Bits HR11 to HR10 and HR03 to HR00 in the TRHHR register
- The PM bit in the TRHCR register
- Bits WK2 to WK0 in the TRHWK register
- Bits DY11 to DY10 and DY03 to DY00 in the TRHDY register
- Bits MO10 and MO03 to MO00 in the TRHMON register
- Bits YR13 to YR10 and YR03 to YR00 in the TRHYR register

20.2.3 Minute Data Register (TRHMIN)

Minute Data Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
0							

Symbol	Address	After Reset
TRHMIN	0341h	0000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	Setting Range	RW
MN00	First digit of minute count bit	Count 0 to 9 every minute. When the digit increments, 1 is added to the second digit of minute.	0 to 9	RW
MN01				RW
MN02				RW
MN03				RW
MN10	Second digit of minute count bit	When counting 0 to 5, 60 minutes are counted.	0 to 5	RW
MN11				RW
MN12				RW
$\overline{\text{(b7)}}$	Reserved bit	Set to 0.		RW

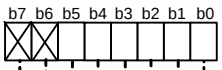
Access the register in 8-bit units.
Set the PROTECT bit in the TRHPRC register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.

MN03-MN00 (First digit of minute count bit) (b3-b0)
MN12-MN10 (Second digit of minute count bit) (b6-b4)

Set values between 00 and 59 by the BCD code.
When the digit increments from the TRHSEC register, 1 is added.
Write to these bits when the RUN bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (count stopped).
Read these bits when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC is 0 (not while data is updated).

20.2.4 Hour Data Register (TRHHR)

Hour Data Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TRHHR	0342h	0000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	Setting Range	RW
HR00	First digit of hour count bit	Count 0 to 9 every hour. When the digit increments, 1 is added to the second digit of hour.	0 to 9	RW
HR01				RW
HR02				RW
HR03				RW
HR10	Second digit of hour count bit	Count 0 to 1 when the HR24 bit is 0 (12-hour mode). Count 0 to 2 when the HR24 bit is 1 (24-hour mode).	0 to 2	RW
HR11				RW
— (b7-b6)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is 0.			—

Access the register in 8-bit units.
Set the PROTECT bit in the TRHPRC register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.

HR03-HR00 (First digit of hour count bit) (b3-b0)
HR11-HR10 (Second digit of hour count bit) (b5-b4)

When the HR24 bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (12-hour mode), set values between 00 and 11 by the BCD code. When the HR24 bit is 1 (24-hour mode), set a value between 00 and 23 by the BCD code.
When the digit increments from the TRHMIN register, 1 is added.
Write to these bits when the RUN bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (count stopped).
Read these bits when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC register is 0 (not while data is updated).

20.2.5 Day-of-the-Week Data Register (TRHWK)

Day-of-the-Week Data Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
0	0	0	0	0				TRHWK	0343h	0000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
WK0	Day-of-the-week count bit	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0: Sunday 0 0 1: Monday 0 1 0: Tuesday 0 1 1: Wednesday 1 0 0: Thursday 1 0 1: Friday 1 1 0: Saturday 1 1 1: Do not set	RW
WK1			RW
WK2			RW
(b7-b3)	Reserved bits	Set to 0.	RW

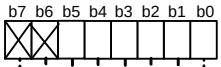
Access the register in 8-bit units.
Set the PROTECT bit in the TRHPRC register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.

WK2-WK0 (Day-of-the-week count bit) (b2-b0)

A week is counted by counting from 000b (Sunday) to 110b (Saturday) repeatedly. Do not set these bits to 111b.
When the digit increments from the TRHHR register, 1 is added.
Write to these bits when the RUN bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (count stopped).
Read these bits when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC register is 0 (not while data is updated).

20.2.6 Date Data Register (TRHDY)

Date Data Register



Symbol: TRHDY | Address: 0344h | After Reset: 0000 0001b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	Setting Range	RW
DY00	First digit of date count bit	Count 0 to 9 every day. When the digit increments, 1 is added to the second digit of date.	0 to 9	RW
DY01				RW
DY02				RW
DY03				RW
DY10	Second digit of date count bit	Count 0 to 3.	0 to 3	RW
DY11				RW
— (b7-b6)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is 0.			—

Access the register in 8-bit units.
Set the PROTECT bit in the TRHPRC register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.

DY03-DY00 (First digit of date count bit) (b3 to b0)
DY11-DY10 (Second digit of date count bit) (b5 to b4)

Set values between 01 and 31 by the BCD code.
The digit increments from the TRHHR register, 1 is added.
The number of days (28 to 31) in each month including February in a leap year are counted from 2000 to 2099.
Write to these bits when the RUN bit in the TRHDY register is 0 (count stopped.).
Read these bits when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC is 0 (not while data is updated).

20.2.7 Month Data Register (TRHMON)

Month Data Register

b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
	TRHMON	0345h	0000 0001b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	Setting Range	RW
MO00	First digit of month count bit	Count 0 to 9 every month. When the digit moves up, 1 is added to the second digit of month.	0 to 9	RW
MO01				RW
MO02				RW
MO03				RW
MO10	Second digit of month count bit	Count 0 to 1	0 to 1	RW
— (b7-b5)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is 0.			—

Access the register in 8-bit units.
Set the PROTECT bit in the TRHPRC register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.

MO03-MO00 (First digit of month count bit) (b3 to b0)
MO10 (Second digit of month count bit) (b4)

Set values between 01 and 12 by the BCD code.
When the digit increments from the TRHDY register, 1 is added.
Write to these bits when the RUN bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (count stopped).
Read these bits when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC is 0 (not while data is updated).

20.2.8 Year Data Register (TRHYR)

Year Data Register

Symbol	Address	After Reset
TRHYR	0346h	0000 0000h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	Setting Range	RW
YR00	First digit of year count bit	Count 0 to 9 every year. When the digit moves up, 1 is added to the second digit of year.	0 to 9	RW
YR01				RW
YR02				RW
YR03				RW
YR10	Second digit of year count bit	Count 0 to 9	0 to 9	RW
YR11				RW
YR12				RW
YR13				RW

Access the register in 8-bit units.
Set the PROTECT bit in the TRHPRC register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this register.

YR03-YR00 (First digit of year count bit) (b3 to b0)
YR13-YR10 (Second digit of year count bit) (b7 to b4)

Set values between 00 and 99 by the BCD code. Fourth digit and third digit of year are fixed to 20.
When the digit increments from the TRHMON register, 1 is added.
Write to these bits when the RUN bit in the TRHCR register are 0 (count stopped).
Read these bits when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC is 0 (not while data is updated).

20.2.9 Timer RH Control Register (TRHCR)

Timer RH Control Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
			0	0				TRHCR	0347h	0000 0100b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
AADJE	Automatic correction function enable bit	0: Automatic correction function disabled (correction function by software enabled). 1: Automatic correction function enabled (correction function by software disabled).	RW
TRHOE	Timer RH output enable bit	0 : TRHO output disabled 1 : TRHO output enabled	RW
LFLAG	Leap year flag	0 : Common year 1 : Leap year	RO
— (b3)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
— (b4)	Reserved bit	When read, the read value is 0.	RO
PM	a.m./p.m. bit	0: a.m. 1: p.m.	RW
HR24	Operating mode bit	0: 12-hour mode 1: 24-hour mode	RW
RUN	Timer RH operation start bit	0: Timer RH count stopped 1: Timer RH count started	RW

Access the register in 8-bit units.

TRHOE (Timer RH output enable bit) (b1)

Rewrite this bit when the RUN bit is 0 (count stops).

LFLAG (Leap year flag) (b2)

This bit becomes 1 (leap year) when the values of the TRHYR register are 00 or the multiples of four. When this bit is 1, the number of days in February becomes 29.

PM (a.m./p.m. bit) (b5)

Write to this bit when the RUN bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (count stopped). Set the PROTECT bit in the TRHPRC register to 1 (write enabled) before rewriting this bit.
Read this bit when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC register is 0 (not while data is updated).
This bit is enabled when the HR24 bit is 0 (12-hour mode).
This bit changes as follows while counting.

- Becomes 0 when this bit is 1 (p.m.) and the clock increments from 11:59:59 to 00:00:00.
- Becomes 1 when this bit is 0 (a.m.) and the clock increments from 11:59:59 to 00:00:00.

Figure 20.2 shows Definition of Time Representation.

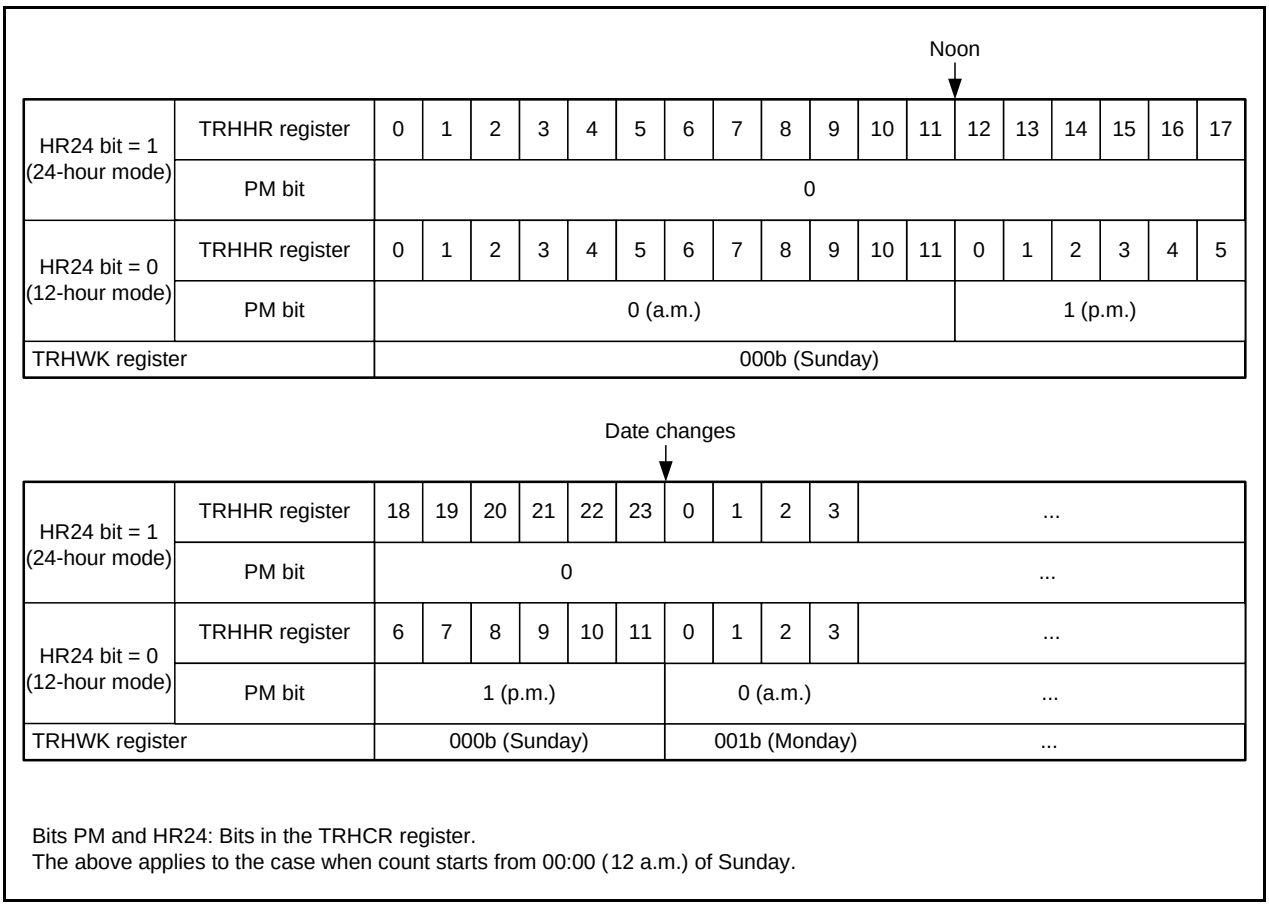


Figure 20.2 Definition of Time Representation

HR24 (Operating mode bit) (b6)

Write to this bit when the RUN bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (counter stopped).

20.2.10 Timer RH Count Source Select Register (TRHCSR)

Timer RH Count Source Select Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
			1	1	0	0	0	TRHCSR	0348h	0000 1000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b2-b0)	Reserved bits	Set to 0.	RW
CS3	Count source select bit	1: fC Set to 1.	RW
— (b4)	Reserved bits	Set to 1.	RW
OS1	Timer RH output select bit	b6 b5 0 0: fC 0 1: 1 Hz (after correction) 1 0: 64 Hz (after correction) 1 1: Do not set.	RW
OS2			RW
AADJM	Automatic correction mode select bit	0: Correct every one minute (resolution ±0.5 ppm) 1: Correct every 10 seconds (resolution ±3 ppm)	RW

Access the register in 8-bit units.

CS3 (Count source select bit) (b3)

Set the PM25 bit in the PM2 register to 1 (peripheral clock fC provided). For details of fC, refer to 8. “Clock Generator”.

OS2-OS1 (Timer RH output select bit) (b6-b5)

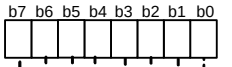
Rewrite these bits when the RUN bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (count stopped).
These bits are enabled when the TRHOE bit in the TRHCR register is 1 (TRHO output enabled). When the TRHOE bit is 0 (TRHO output disabled), bit 4 can be set to 0.

AADJM (Automatic correction mode select bit) (b7)

This bit is enabled when the AADJE bit in the TRHCR register is 1 (automatic correction function enabled).

20.2.11 Clock Error Correction Register (TRHADJ)

Clock Error Correction Register



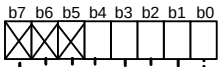
Symbol	Address	After Reset
TRHADJ	0349h	0000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	Setting Range	RW
ADJ0	Correction value set bit	Set the correction value	00h to 3Fh (00 to 63)	RW
ADJ1				RW
ADJ2				RW
ADJ3				RW
ADJ4				RW
ADJ5				RW
MINUS	Correction value add/subtract set bit	b7 b6 0 0: Not corrected 0 1: Subtract 1 0: Add 1 1: Do not set		RW
PLUS				RW

Access the register in 8-bit units.

20.2.12 Timer RH Interrupt Flag Register (TRHIFR)

Timer RH Interrupt Flag Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TRHIFR	034Ah	XXX0 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
ALIF	Alarm interrupt flag	0: Interrupt not requested 1: Interrupt requested	RW
RTCF	RTC periodic interrupt flag	0: Interrupt not requested 1: Interrupt requested	RW
ALIE	Alarm interrupt enable bit	0: Alarm interrupt disabled 1: Alarm interrupt enabled	RW
ADJ30S	30 seconds adjust bit	When setting this bit to 1, the values of the TRHSEC register become as follows: 00 when the TRHSEC register values ≤ 29 59 when the TRHSEC register values ≥ 30 When read, the read value is 0.	WO
RSTADJ	Second counter reset adjust bit	When setting this bit to 1, the TRHSEC register becomes 00, and the internal counter is initialized. When read, the read value is 0.	WO
— (b7-b5)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined.		—

Access the register in 8-bit units.

ALIF (Alarm interrupt flag) (b0)

Condition to become 0:

- Write 0 after reading this bit. When writing 0 to this bit if the read value is 1, this bit becomes 0.

Condition to become 1:

- Contents of registers TRHAMN, TRHAHR, and TRHAWK match contents of registers TRHMIN, TRHHR, and TRHWK (refer to 20.3.2 “Alarm Function”)

When writing 0 to this bit if the read value is 0, this bit remains unchanged (if this bit changes from 0 to 1 after reading this bit, this bit remains 1 even if writing 0).
Writing 1 has no effect.

RTCF (RTC periodic interrupt flag) (b1)

Condition to become 0:

- Write 0 after reading this bit. When writing 0 to this bit if the read value is 1, this bit becomes 0.

Condition to become 1:

- Interrupt source enabled in the TRHIER register is generated.

When writing 0 to this bit if the read value is 0, this bit remains unchanged (if this bit changes from 0 to 1 after reading this bit, this bit remains 1 even if writing 0).
Writing 1 has no effect.

RSTADJ (Second counter reset adjust bit) (b4)

Do not set this bit to 1 when the RTCF bit is 1 (periodic interrupt requested).

20.2.13 Timer RH Interrupt Enable Register (TRHIER)

Timer RH Interrupt Enable Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
								TRHIER	034Bh	0000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
SE025IE	Periodic interrupt triggered every 0.25 second enable bit	0: Periodic interrupt triggered every 0.25 second disabled 1: Periodic interrupt triggered every 0.25 second enabled	RW
SE05IE	Periodic interrupt triggered every 0.5 second enable bit	0: Periodic interrupt triggered every 0.5 second disabled 1: Periodic interrupt triggered every 0.5 second enabled	RW
SEIE	Periodic interrupt triggered every second enable bit	0: Periodic interrupt triggered every second disabled 1: Periodic interrupt triggered every second enabled	RW
MNIE	Periodic interrupt triggered every minute enable bit	0: Periodic interrupt triggered every minute disabled 1: Periodic interrupt triggered every minute enabled	RW
HRIE	Periodic interrupt triggered every hour enable bit	0: Periodic interrupt triggered every hour disabled 1: Periodic interrupt triggered every hour enabled	RW
DYIE	Periodic interrupt triggered every day enable bit	0: Periodic interrupt triggered every day disabled 1: Periodic interrupt triggered every day enabled	RW
MOIE	Periodic interrupt triggered every month enable bit	0: Periodic interrupt triggered every month disabled 1: Periodic interrupt triggered every month enabled	RW
YRIE	Periodic interrupt triggered every year enable bit	0: Periodic interrupt triggered every year disabled 1: Periodic interrupt triggered every year enabled	RW

Access the register in 8-bit units.

Write to this register when the RUN bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (counter stops).

An interrupt request can be generated every 0.25 seconds, 0.5 seconds, one second, minute, hour, day, month, or year. To generate an interrupt request, set one of the following bits to 1 (interrupt enabled): SE025IE SE05IE, SEIE, MNIE, HRIE, DYIE, MOIE, and YRIE (be sure to set only one bit to 1). Table 20.4 lists Periodic Interrupt Sources.

Table 20.4 Periodic Interrupt Sources

Factor	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Enable Bit
Periodic interrupt triggered every year	The TRHYR register is updated (one-year period)	YRIE
Periodic interrupt triggered every month	The TRHMON register is updated (one-month period)	MOIE
Periodic interrupt triggered every day	The TRHDY register is updated (one-day period)	DYIE
Periodic interrupt triggered every hour	The TRHHR register is updated (one-hour period)	HRIE
Periodic interrupt triggered every minute	The TRHMIN register is updated (one-minute period)	MNIE
Periodic interrupt triggered every second	The TRHSEC register is updated (one-second period)	SEIE
Periodic interrupt triggered every 500 ms	500 ms cycles	SE05IE
Periodic interrupt triggered every 250 ms	250 ms cycles	SE025IE

When the interrupt is enabled by the above bits, following occurs when the periodic interrupt is generated:

- The RTCF bit in the TRHIFR register becomes 1 (periodic interrupt requested).
- The IR bit in the RTCTIC register becomes 1 (periodic interrupt requested).

20.2.14 Alarm Minute Register (TRHAMN)

Alarm Minute Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
								TRHAMN	034Ch	0000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	Setting Range	RW
AMN0	First digit of minute alarm data bit	Store alarm data	0 to 9	RW
AMN1				RW
AMN2				RW
AMN3				RW
AMN4	Second digit of minute alarm data bit	Store alarm data	0 to 5	RW
AMN5				RW
AMN6				RW
ENBMN	Minute alarm enable bit	0: Minute alarm disabled (not compared with the TRHMIN register) 1: Minute alarm enabled (compared with the TRHMIN register)		RW

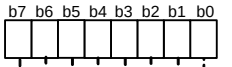
Access the register in 8-bit units.
Write to the register when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC register is 0 (not while data is updated).

AMN3-AMN0 (First digit of minute alarm data bit) (b3-b0)
AMN6-AMN4 (Second digit of minute alarm data bit) (b6-b4)

Set values between 00 and 59 by the BCD code.

20.2.15 Alarm Hour Register (TRHAHR)

Alarm Hour Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TRHAHR	034Dh	0000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	Setting Range	RW
AHR0	First digit of hour alarm data bit	Store alarm data	0 to 9	RW
AHR1				RW
AHR2				RW
AHR3				RW
AHR4	Second digit of hour alarm data bit	Store alarm data	0 to 2	RW
AHR5				RW
APM	a.m./p.m. alarm data bit	0 : a.m. 1 : p.m.		RW
ENBHR	Hour alarm enable bit	0 : Hour alarm disabled (not compared with the TRHHR register) 1 : Hour alarm enabled (compared with the TRHHR register)		RW

Access the register in 8-bit units.
Write to the register when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC register is 0 (not while data is updated).

AHR3-AHR0 (First digit of hour alarm data bit) (b3-b0)
AHR5-AHR4 (Second digit of hour alarm data bit) (b5-b4)

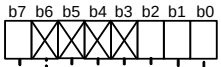
When the HR24 bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (12-hour mode), set values between 00 and 11 by the BCD code. When the HR24 bit is 1 (24-hour mode), set values between 00 and 23 by the BCD code.

APM (a.m./p.m. alarm data bit) (b6)

This bit is disabled when the HR24 bit in the TRHCR register is 1 (24-hour mode).

20.2.16 Alarm Day-of-the-Week Register (TRHAWK)

Alarm Day-of-the-Week Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
TRHAWK	034Eh	0XXX X000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
AWK0	Day-of-the-week alarm data bit	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0: Sunday 0 0 1: Monday 0 1 0: Tuesday 0 1 1: Wednesday 1 0 0: Thursday 1 0 1: Friday 1 1 0: Saturday 1 1 1: Do not set	RW
AWK1			RW
AWK2			RW
— (b6-b3)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined.		—
ENBWK	Day-of-the-week alarm enable bit	0: Day-of-the-week alarm disabled (not compared with the TRHWK register) 1: Day-of-the-week alarm enabled (compared with the TRHWK register)	RW

Access the register in 8-bit units.
Write to the register when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC register is 0 (not while data is updated).

AWK2 to AWK0 (Day-of-the-week alarm data bit) (b2 to b0)

Set 000b (Sunday) to 110b (Saturday).

20.2.17 Timer RH Protect Register (TRHPRC)

Timer RH Protect Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
	0						

Symbol	Address	After Reset
TRHPRC	034Fh	00XX XXXXb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b5-b0)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined.		—
— (b6)	Reserved bit	Set to 0.	RW
PROTECT	Time data protect bit	Write to the time data register is enabled/ disabled 0: Write disabled 1: Write enabled	RW

Access the register in 8-bit units.

PROTECT (Timer data protect bit) (b7)

Following registers and bits can be changed when this bit is 1 (write enabled):
Registers TRHSEC, TRHMIN, TRHHR, TRHWK, TRHDY, TRHMON, and TRHYR
The PM bit in the TRHCR register

When writing 1 to this bit by a program, this bit stays 1. Change the registers protected by this bit as follows:

(1) Write 1 to this register
(2) Write a value to the register protected by this bit
(3) Write 0 (write disabled) to this bit

20.3 Operations

20.3.1 Basic Operation

The real-time clock generates a one-second signal from the count source selected in the TRHCSR register and counts seconds, minutes, hours, a.m./p.m., a date, a day of the week, a month, and a year. The day and time to start the count can be set using registers TRHSEC, TRHMIN, TRHHR, TRHWK, TRHDY, TRHMON, TRHYR and the PM bit in the TRHCR register. Current time and day are read from registers TRHSEC, TRHMIN, TRHHR, TRHWK, TRHDY, TRHMON, TRHYR and the PM bit in the TRHCR register. However, do not read these registers when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC register is 1 (while data is updated).

An interrupt request can be generated every 0.25 seconds, 0.5 seconds, one second, minute, hour, day, month, or year. When using a periodic interrupt, enable one of the interrupts by the TRHIER register. When the periodic interrupt is generated, the RTCF bit in the TRHIFR register and the IR bit in the RTCTIC register become 1 (interrupt requested).

Figure 20.3 shows Real-Time Clock Basic Operating Example, Figure 20.4 shows Time and Date Change Procedure.

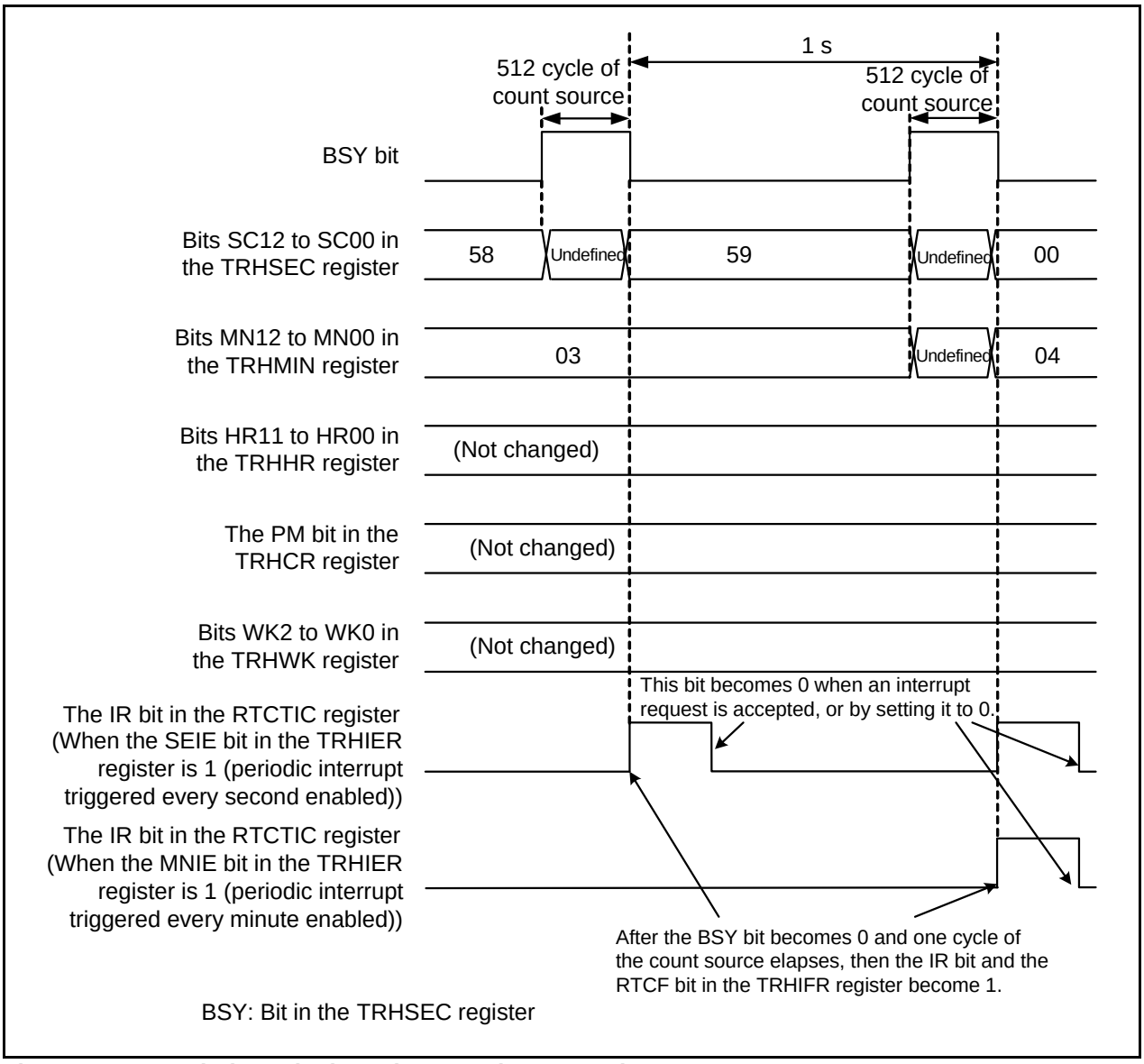


Figure 20.3 Real-Time Clock Basic Operating Example

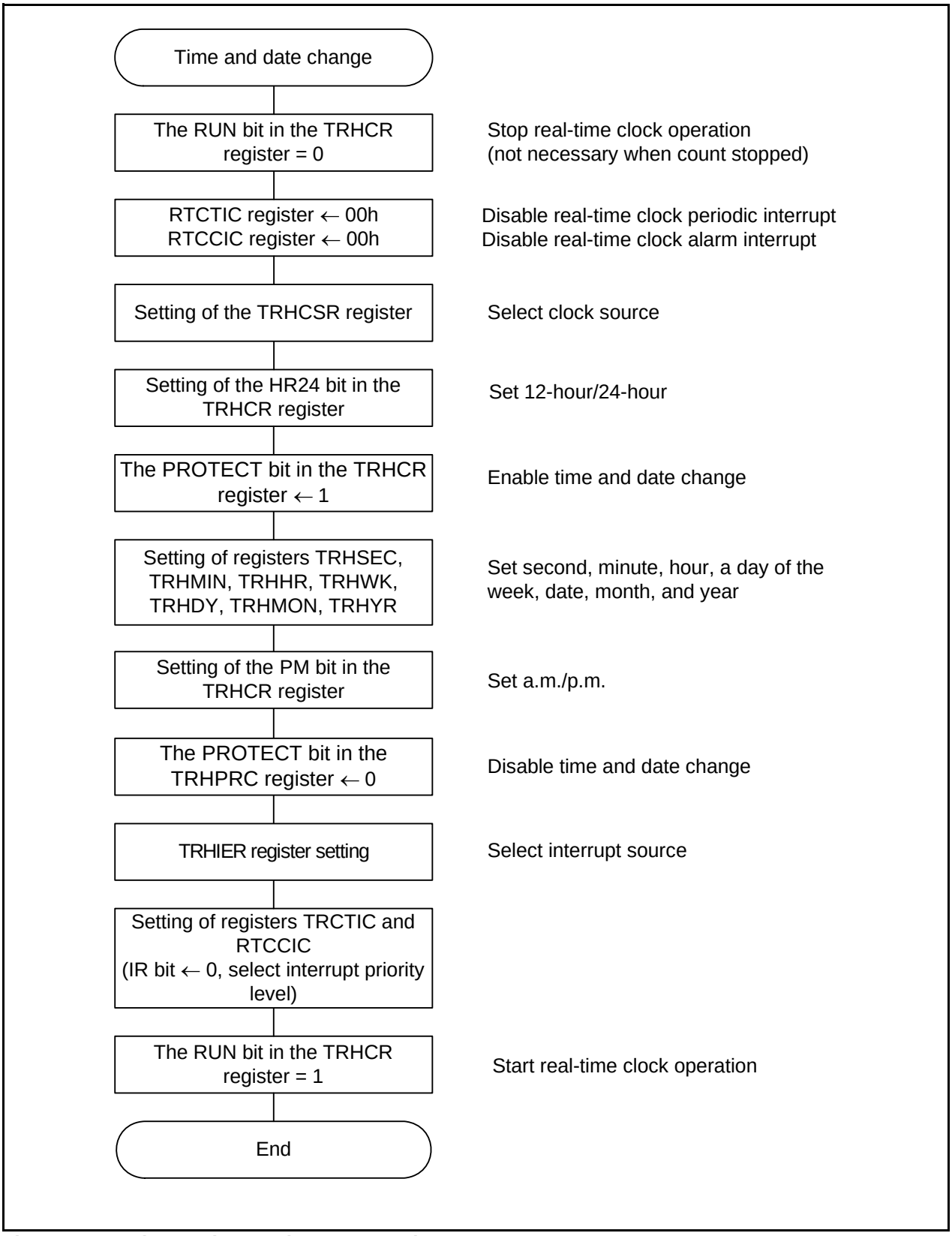


Figure 20.4 Time and Date Change Procedure

20.3.2 Alarm Function

Time data (1) and alarm data (2) are compared, and compare value match is detected.
Either one of the following combinations can be compared. Do not enable the combination other than them. Hour is a.m. or p.m..

- Day of the week, hour, and minute
- Hour and minute
- Minute only

When the comparison result matches, the following occurs:

- The ALIF bit in the TRHIFR register becomes 1 (alarm interrupt requested).
- When the ALIE bit in the TRHIFR register is 1 (alarm interrupt enabled), the IR bit in the RTCCIC register becomes 1 (alarm interrupt requested).

Notes:

1. Bits for time data are as follows:
   Bits MN12 to MN10 and MN03 to MN00 in the TRHMIN register
   Bits HR11 to HR10 and HR03 to HR00 in the TRHHR register
   The PM bit in the TRHCR register
   Bits WK2 to WK0 in the TRHWK register
2. Bits for alarm data are as follows:
   Bits AMN6 to AMN4 and AMN3 to AMN0 in the TRHAMN register
   Bits AHR5 to AHR4 and AHR3 to AHR0 in the TRHAHR register
   The APM bit in the TRHAHR register
   Bits AWK2 to AWK0 in the TRHAWK register

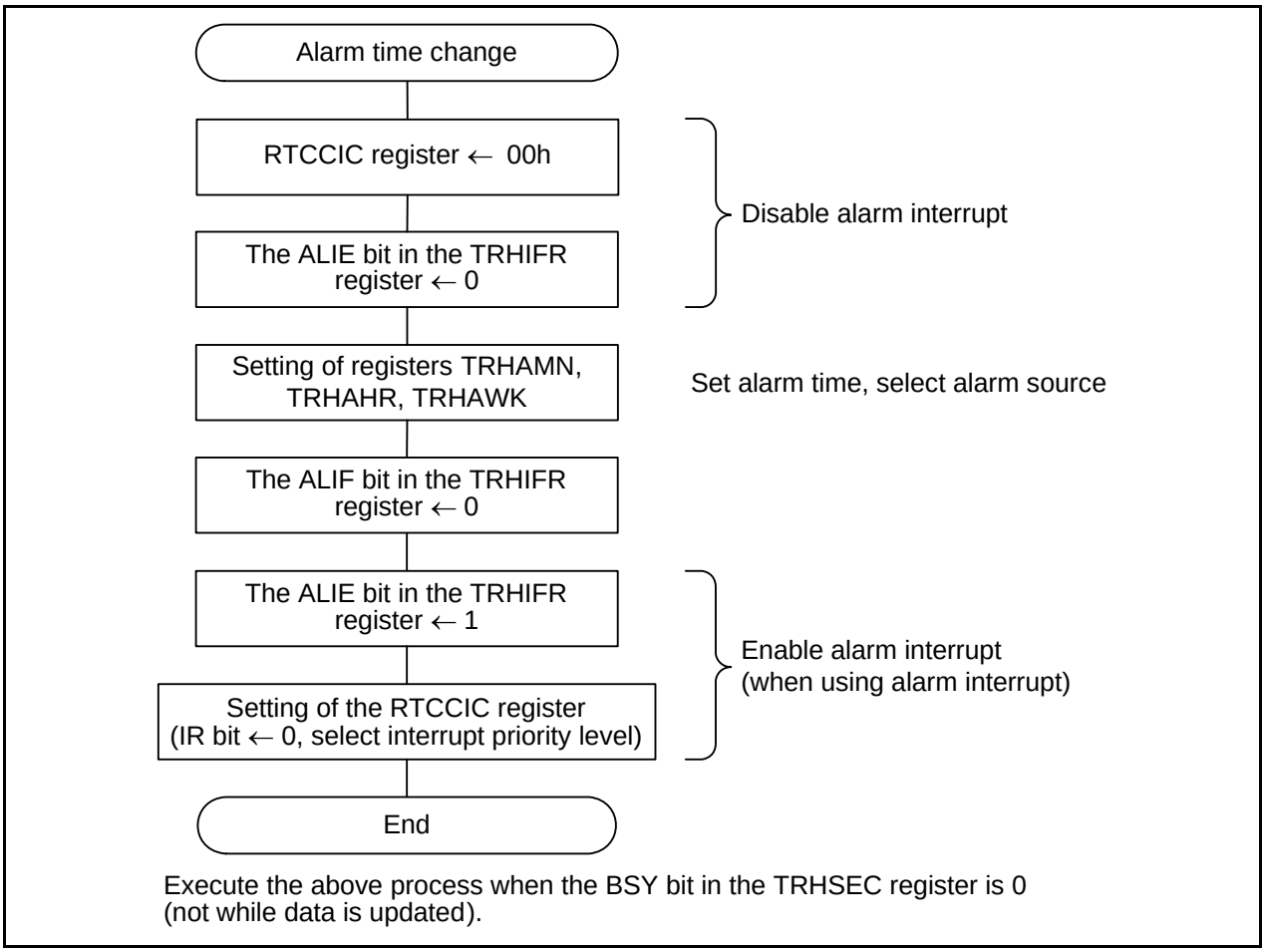
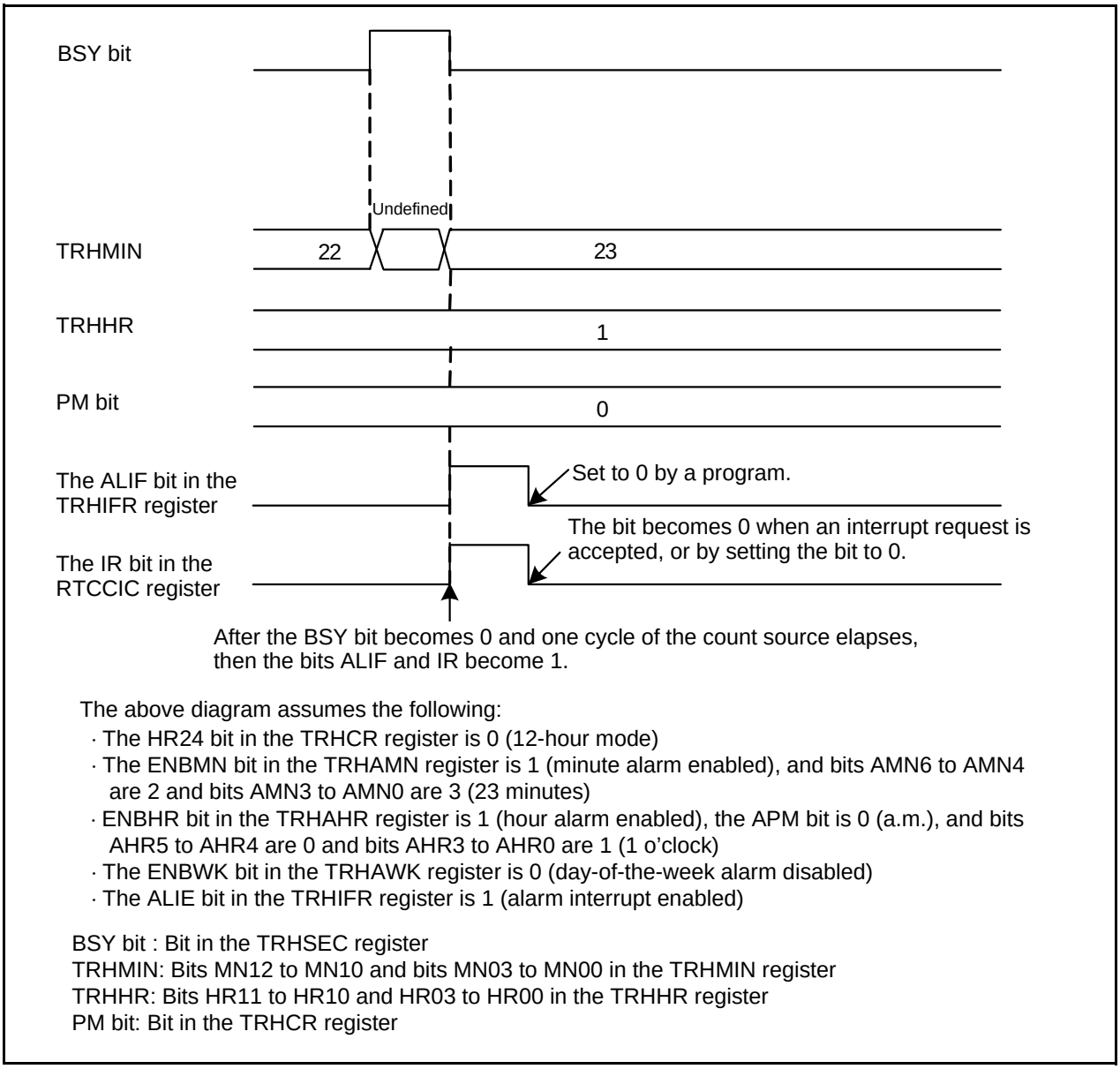


Figure 20.5 Alarm Time Setting Procedure



The above diagram assumes the following:

- The HR24 bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (12-hour mode)
- The ENBMN bit in the TRHAMN register is 1 (minute alarm enabled), and bits AMN6 to AMN4 are 2 and bits AMN3 to AMN0 are 3 (23 minutes)
- ENBHR bit in the TRHAHR register is 1 (hour alarm enabled), the APM bit is 0 (a.m.), and bits AHR5 to AHR4 are 0 and bits AHR3 to AHR0 are 1 (1 o'clock)
- The ENBWK bit in the TRHAWK register is 0 (day-of-the-week alarm disabled)
- The ALIE bit in the TRHIFR register is 1 (alarm interrupt enabled)

BSY bit : Bit in the TRHSEC register
TRHMIN: Bits MN12 to MN10 and bits MN03 to MN00 in the TRHMIN register
TRHHR: Bits HR11 to HR10 and HR03 to HR00 in the TRHHR register
PM bit: Bit in the TRHCR register

Figure 20.6 Alarm Function

20.3.3 Second Adjustment Function

The TRHSEC register can be adjusted by bits RSTADJ and ADJ30S in the TRHIFR register.

When writing 1 to the RSTADJ bit, the TRHSEC register becomes 00 after 2.5 cycles of the count source at a minimum, and an internal counter of one second generation circuit is simultaneously initialized.
When writing to the RSTADJ bit while the BSY bit in the TRHSEC register is 1 (while data is updated), the TRHSEC register becomes 00 after 2.5 cycles of the count source at a minimum, and the internal counter is initialized at the end of the data updating.

When writing 1 to the ADJ30S bit, the TRHSEC register value becomes as follows after 2.5 cycles of the count source at a minimum:

- 00 when the TRHSEC register value ≤ 29
- 59 when the TRHSEC register value ≥ 30

When writing 1 to the ADJ30S bit, the internal counter is not initialized.

20.3.4 Clock Error Correction Function

This function corrects a frequency error of fC. As a basic operation, the internal circuit of the one second generation circuit counts 32.768 kHz 32768 times. When fC is larger or smaller than 32.768 kHz, it can be corrected by increasing or decreasing the number of count.
Select automatic correction or correction by software by the AADJE bit in the TRHCR register.

20.3.4.1 Automatic Correction Function

When the AADJE bit in the TRHCR register is 1, an automatic correction function is enabled.
Select a correction timing by the AADJM bit in the TRHCSR register. Set a correction value and correction content (add/subtract) to the TRHADJ register. The correction value is automatically added or subtracted at the selected correction timing. Examples are as follows:

Ex. 1) fC = 32769 Hz

Error

$$\frac{32769 - 32768}{32768} \times 10^6 = 30.5 \text{ ppm}$$

How to correct
Counting 32769 Hz 32768+1 times makes one second. Because +60 is needed for one minute, 60 is added to the internal counter every one minute.

Register setting
- The AADJM bit in the TRHCSR register: 0 (correct every one minute)
- Bits PLUS and MINUS in the TRHADJ register: 10b (add)
- Bits ADJ5 to ADJ0 in the TRHADJ register: 60

Ex.2) fC = 32770 Hz

Error

$$\frac{32770 - 32768}{32768} \times 10^6 = 61.0 \text{ ppm}$$

How to correct
Counting 32770 Hz 32768+2 times makes one second. Because +20 is needed for 10 seconds, 20 is added to the internal counter every 10 seconds.

Register setting
- The AADJM bit in the TRHCSR register: 1 (correct every 10 seconds)
- Bits PLUS and MINUS in the TRHADJ register: 10b (add)
- Bits ADJ5 to ADJ0 in the TRHADJ register: 20

20.3.4.2 Correction by Software

When the AADJE bit in the TRHCR register is 0, correction by software is enabled. Write a correction value and correction content (add/subtract) to the TRHADJ register at an arbitrary timing. Correction is performed when the write instruction is executed.

Ex.) fC = 32769 Hz

Error

$$\frac{32769 - 32768}{32768} \times 10^6 = 30.5 \text{ ppm}$$

How to correct
Counting 32769 Hz 32768+1 times makes one second. 1 is added to the internal counter every one second.

Register setting
- Bits PLUS and MINUS in the TRHADJ register: 10b (add)
- Bits ADJ5 to ADJ0 in the TRHADJ register: 01

Write to the TRHADJ register every one second interrupt.

20.3.4.3 Correction Mode Change Procedure

When changing correction mode, set bits PLUS and MINUS in the TRHADJ register to 00b (not corrected) before changing the AADJE bit in the TRHCR register. When rewriting bits PLUS and MINUS and then rewriting these bits again, regardless of changing correction mode or not, wait one or more cycles of the count source to rewrite these bits.

When switching from correction by software to automatic correction:
(1) Set bits PLUS and MINUS bit in the TRHADJ register to 00b (not corrected).
(2) Set the AADJE bit in the TRHCR register to 1 (automatic correction function enabled).
(3) Select a correction cycle by the AADJM bit in the TRHCSR register.
(4) Set add or subtract to bits PLUS and MINUS in the TRHADJ register and a correction value to bits ADJ5 to ADJ0.

Execute (4) after one or more cycles of the count source has elapsed since (1).

When switching from automatic correction to correction by software
(1) Set bits PLUS and MINUS in the TRHADJ register to 00b (not corrected).
(2) Set the AADJE bit in the TRHCR register to 0 (correction function by software enabled)
(3) Correction is performed when setting add or subtract to bits PLUS and MINUS in the TRHADJ register and a correction value to bits ADJ5 to ADJ0 at an arbitrary timing.

Execute (3) after one or more cycles of the count source has elapsed since (1). After (3), correction is performed every time the TRHADJ register is written to.

20.3.5 Clock Output

When the TRHOE bit in the TRHCR register is 1 (TRHO output enabled), clock is output from the TRHO pin. Select clock by bits OS2 to OS1 in the TRHCSR register. When bits OS2 to OS1 are 01b (1 Hz) or 10b (64 Hz), clock corrected by the clock error correction function is output.

20.4 Interrupts

The real-time clock generates the following two types of interrupt.

- Periodic interrupts triggered every 0.25 seconds, 0.5 seconds, one second, minute, hour, day, month, and year
- Alarm interrupt

See Table 20.4 Periodic Interrupt Sources for details of periodic interrupt sources. In the periodic interrupt, when the RTCF bit in the TRHIFR register changes from 0 to 1 (RTC periodic interrupt requested), the IR bit in the RTCTIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested). Set the RTCF bit to 0 by an interrupt routine.
In the alarm interrupt, when the ALIE bit in the TRHIFR register is 1 (alarm interrupt enabled) and the ALIF bit in the TRHIFR register changes from 0 to 1 (alarm interrupt requested), the IR bit in the TRCCIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested). Set the ALIF bit to 0 by the interrupt routine.
Refer to specifications and operating examples in each mode for the interrupt request generating timing. Refer to 14.7 “Interrupt Control” for details of interrupt control. Table 20.5 lists Real-Time Clock Interrupt-Associated Registers.

Table 20.5 Real-Time Clock Interrupt-Associated Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
006Eh	Real-Time Clock Periodic Interrupt Control Register	RTCTIC	XXXX X000b
006Fh	Real-Time Clock Alarm Interrupt Control Register	RTCCIC	XXXX X000b
0205h	Interrupt Source Select Register 3	IFSR3A	00h

The real-time clock shares interrupt vectors and interrupt control registers with other peripheral functions. To use periodic interrupts, set the IFSR35 bit in the IFSR3A register to 1 (real-time clock period). To use alarm interrupts, set the IFSR36 bit in the IFSR3A register to 1 (real-time clock alarm).

20.5 Notes on Real-Time Clock

20.5.1 Register Setting (Time Data, etc.)

Write to the following registers/bits when the RUN bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (count stopped):

- Registers TRHSEC, TRHMIN, TRHHR, TRHWK, TRHDY, TRHMON, TRHYR, and TRHIER
- Bits TRHOE, HR 24, and PM in the TRHCR register
- Bits OS2 to OS1 in the TRHCSR register

Set the TRHIER register after setting other registers and bits mentioned above (immediately before the real-time clock count starts).

20.5.2 Register Setting (Alarm Data)

Write to the following registers when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC register is 0 (not while data is updated).

- Registers TRHAMN, TRHAHR, and TRHAWK

20.5.3 Time Reading Procedure of Real-Time Clock Mode

In real-time clock mode, read time data bits (1) when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC register is 0 (not while data is updated).

When reading multiple registers, if data is rewritten between reading registers, an errant time will be read. To prevent this, use the procedure below when reading:

- Using an interrupt
  Read necessary contents of time data bits in the real-time clock periodic interrupt routine.
- Monitoring by a program 1
  Monitor the IR bit in the RTCTIC register by a program and read necessary contents of time data bits after the IR bit becomes 1 (periodic interrupt requested).
- Monitoring by a program 2
  Read the time data according to Figure 20.7 “Time Data Reading”.

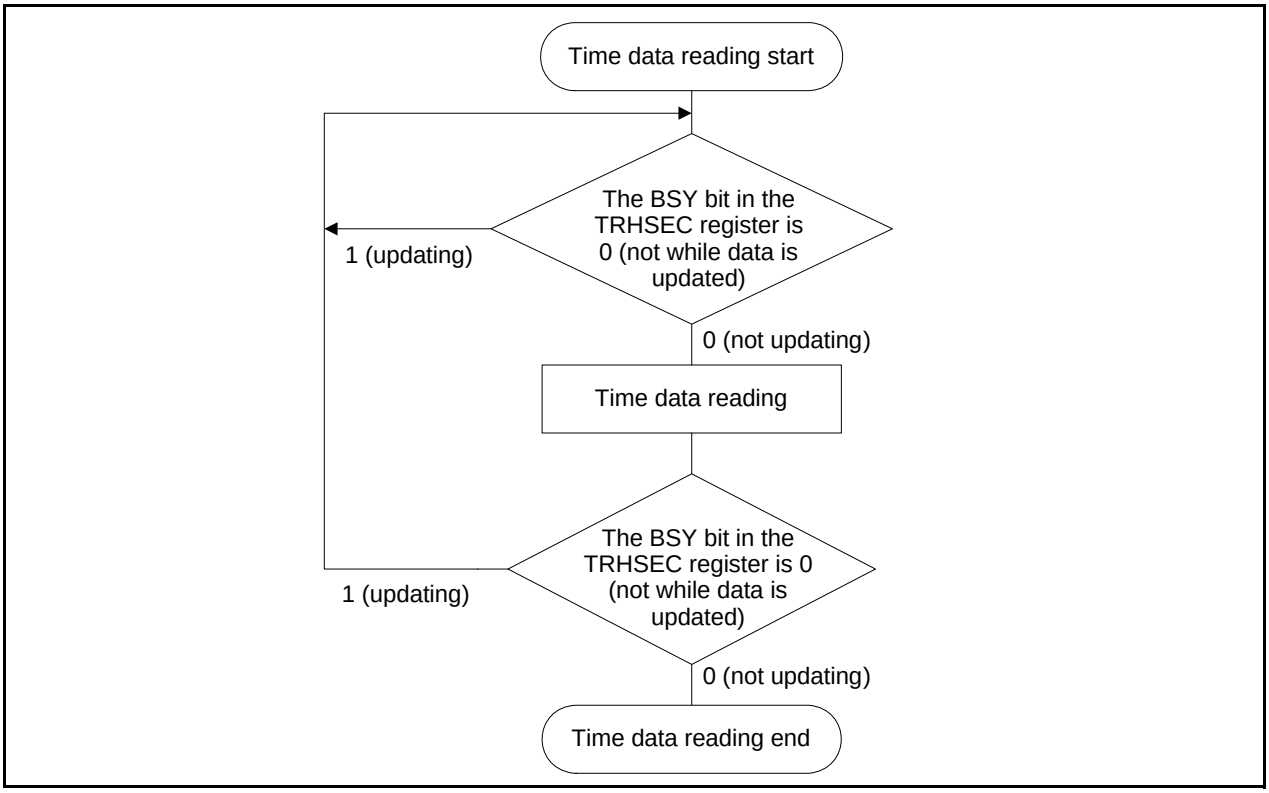


Figure 20.7 Time Data Reading

Also, when reading multiple registers, read them as continuously as possible.

Note:

1. Time data bits are as follows:
   Bits SC12 to SC10 and SC03 to SC00 in the TRHSEC register
   Bits MN12 to MN10 and MN03 to MN00 in the TRHMIN register
   Bits HR11 to HR10 and HR03 to HR00 in the TRHHR register
   Bits WK2 to WK0 in the TRHWK register
   The PM bit in the TRHCR register
   Bits DY11 to DY10 and DY03 to DY00 in the TRHDY register
   Bits MO10 and MO03 to MO00 in the TRHMON register
   Bits YR13 to YR10 and YR03 to YR00 in the TRHYR register

21. Pulse Width Modulator

Note

The 80-pin package does not have pins P4_6 and P4_7. Use pins P9_3 and P9_4 for PWM0 and PWM1 output.

21.1 Introduction

The pulse width modulator (PWM) consists of two independent PWM circuits. Table 21.1 lists PWM Specifications, Figure 21.1 shows Block Diagram of PWM, and Table 21.2 lists I/O Ports.

Table 21.1 PWM Specifications

Item	Specification
Resolution	8 bits
Count source	f1 divided by 2, 4, 8, or 16
PWM Cycle	$\frac{(2^8 - 1) \times (m + 1)}{fj}$ (Unit: s) m: PWMPREi register setting value fj: Count source frequency (Unit : Hz)
High-level pulse width	$\frac{(m + 1) \times n}{fj}$ (Unit: s) m: PWMPREi register setting value n: PWMREGi register setting value fj: Count source frequency (Unit: Hz)
Selectable function	Select output pin: P4 or P9

i = 0, 1

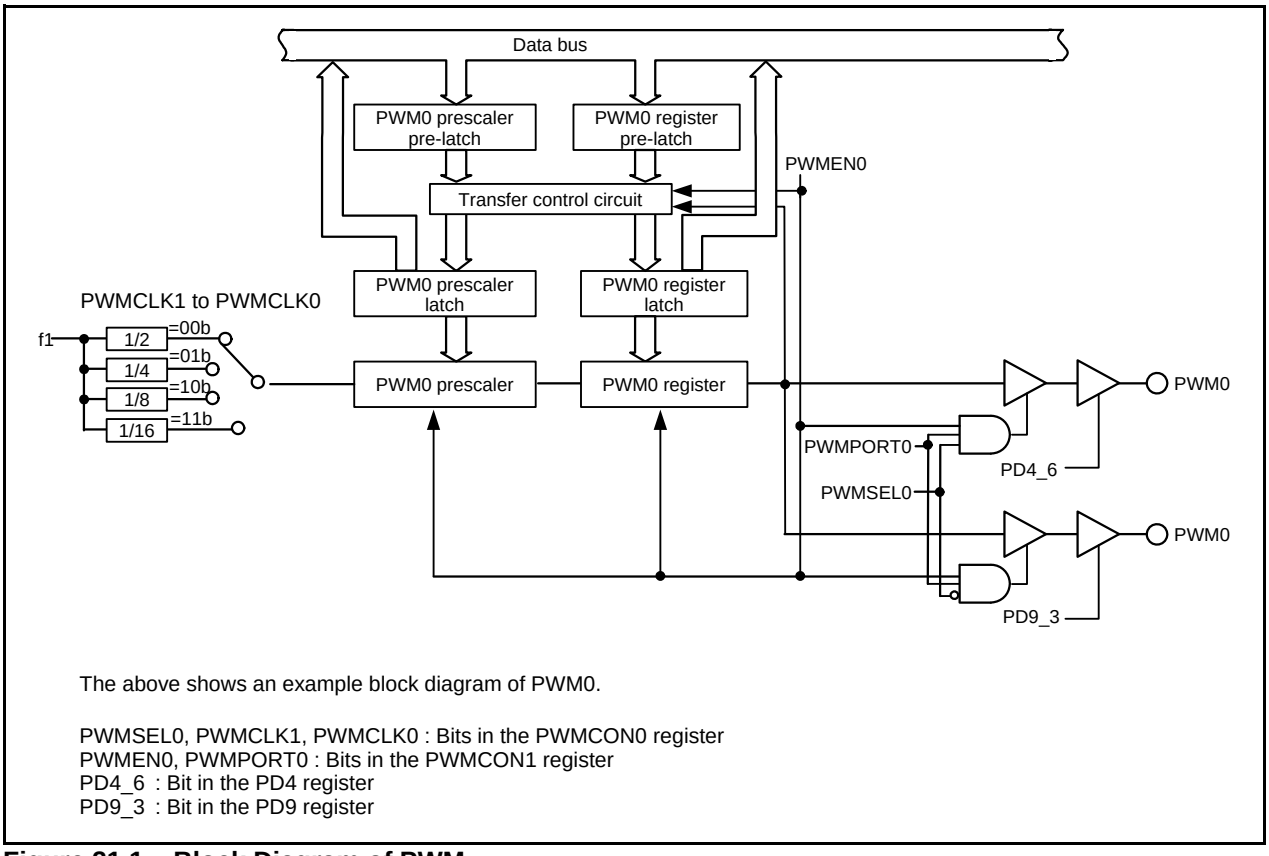


Figure 21.1 Block Diagram of PWM

Table 21.2 I/O Ports

Port	I/O	Function
PWM0	Output (1)	PWM output
PWM1		

Note:
1. Set the direction bit corresponding to selected pin to 1 (output mode)

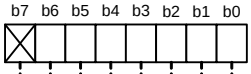
21.2 Registers

Table 21.3 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0016h	Peripheral Clock Stop Register	PCLKSTP1	X000 0000b
0370h	PWM Control Register 0	PWMCON0	00h
0372h	PWM0 Prescaler	PWMPRE0	00h
0373h	PWM0 Register	PWMREG0	00h
0374h	PWM1 Prescaler	PWMPRE1	00h
0375h	PWM1 Register	PWMREG1	00h
0376h	PWM Control Register 1	PWMCON1	00h

21.2.1 Peripheral Clock Stop Register (PCLKSTP1)

Peripheral Clock Stop Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PCLKSTP1	0016h	X000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCKSTP10	Real-time clock peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP11	Timer peripheral clock stop bit (timer A, timer B)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP12	UART peripheral clock stop bit (UART0 to 2, UART5 to 7)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP13	Remote control peripheral clock stop bit (remote control signal receiver)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP14	AD peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP15	SIO peripheral clock stop bit (SI/O3, SI/O4)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP16	PWM, multi-master I^2C peripheral clock stop bit (PWM, multi-master I^2C-bus interface)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—

Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before the PCKSTP1 register is rewritten.

PCKSTP16 (PWM, multi-master I^2C peripheral clock stop bit) (b6)

Set the PCKSTP16 bit to 0 (f1 provide enabled) when using the PWM function.

21.2.2 PWM Control Register 0 (PWMCON0)

PWM Control Register 0

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
		0	0	0	0		

Symbol	Address	After Reset
PWMCON0	0370h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PWMSEL0	PWM0 output pin select bit	0: Output PWM0 signal from P9_3 1: Output PWM0 signal from P4_6	RW
PWMSEL1	PWM1 output pin select bit	0: Output PWM1 signal from P9_4 1: Output PWM1 signal from P4_7	RW
— (b5-b2)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
PWMCLK0	PWM count source select bit	b7 b6 0 0: fi divided by 2 0 1: fi divided by 4 1 0: fi divided by 8 1 1: fi divided by 16	RW
PWMCLK1			RW

Set bits PWMSELi and PWMCLKi (i = 0, 1) in the PWMCON0 register when the PWMENi bit in the PWMCON1 register is 0 (PWMi output disabled).

PWMSEL0 (PWM0 output pin select bit) (b0)
PWMSEL1 (PWM1 output pin select bit) (b1)

This bit select a PWM output pin. See Table 21.4 “PWM Pin and Bit Setting”.

PWMCLK1-PWMCLK0 (PWM count source select bit) (b7-b6)

Bits PWMCLK1 and PWMCLK0 select a count source for PWMi prescaler. Prescalers PWM0 and PWM1 share the same count source.

21.2.3 PWMi Prescaler (PWMPREi) (i = 0, 1)

PWMi Prescaler (i = 0, 1)

b7 b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
PWMPRE0	0372h	00h
PWMPRE1	0374h	00h

Function	Setting Range	RW
PWM cycle	00h to FFh	RW

21.2.4 PWMi Register (PWMREGi) (i = 0, 1)

PWMi Register (i = 0, 1)

b7 b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
PWMREG0	0373h	00h
PWMREG1	0375h	00h

Function	Setting Range	RW
Output high-level pulse width	00h to FFh	RW

The PWMi register (i = 0, 1) sets the PWMi cycle (i = 0, 1) and high-level pulse width. The PWM cycle and high-level pulse width are given by:

$$\text{PWM cycle} = \frac{(2^8 - 1) \times (m + 1)}{fj} \quad \text{(Unit: s)}$$

$$\text{High level pulse width} = \frac{(m + 1) \times n}{fj} \quad \text{(Unit: s)}$$

fj: PWM count source frequency (Unit: Hz)
m: PWMPREi register setting
n: PWMREGi register setting

The value written in the PWMPREi register is written to the PWMi prescaler prelatch. At the beginning of the next PWM cycle, the PWMi prescalser prelatch value is transferred to the PWMi prescaler latch and the PWMi prescaler, and then the associated PWMi waveform is output.
The value written in the PWMREGi register is written to the PWMi register prelatch. At the beginning of the next PWM cycle, the PWMi register prelatch value is transferred to the PWMi register latch and the PWMi register, and then the associated PWMi waveform is output.
When rewriting the PWMPREi and PWMREGi register values while the PWMENi bit in the PWMCON1 register is 0 (PWMi output disabled), after the PWMENi bit is set to 1 (PWMi output enabled), the values prior to being rewritten are reflected in the first cycle of PWM output.
Refer 21.3.2 “Operation Example” for output waveforms and transfer timings.

When reading the PWMPREi register while the PWMENi bit is 0 (PWMi output disabled), the PWMi prescaler prelatch value is read. Also, when reading the PWMREGi register, the PWMi register latch value is read (See Figure 21.1 “Block Diagram of PWM”). When reading registers PWMPREi and PWMREGi while the PWMENi bit is 1 (PWMi output enabled), the undefined value is read.

21.2.5 PWM Control Register 1 (PWMCON1)

PWM Control Register 1

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
0	0	0	0					PWMCON1	0376h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PWMEN0	PWM0 output enable bit	0: Output disabled 1: Output enabled	RW
PWMEN1	PWM1 output enable bit	0: Output disabled 1: Output enabled	RW
PWMPORT0	PWM0 port switch bit	0: I/O port 1: PWM0 output	RW
PWMPORT1	PWM1 port switch bit	0: I/O port 1: PWM1 output	RW
— (b7-b4)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW

PWMEN0 (PWM0 output enable bit) (b0)
PWMEN1 (PWM1 output enable bit) (b1)

The PWMEN1 bit is used to start PWM output. See Table 21.4 “PWM Pin and Bit Setting” for details.

PWMPORT0 (PWM0 port switch bit) (b2)
PWMPORT1 (PWM1 port switch bit) (b3)

A PWM output pin can be selected. See Table 21.4 “PWM Pin and Bit Setting” for details.

Table 21.4 PWM Pin and Bit Setting

Bit Setting			Pin Function or State			
PWMCON0 register	PWMCON1 register					
PWMSELi bit	PWMPORTi bit	PWMENi bit	P9_3	P9_4	P4_6	P4_7
0	0	0 or 1	I/O port or pin for other peripheral function		I/O port or pin for other peripheral function	
	1 (1)	0	PWMi output level maintained (2)			
		1	PWMi pulse output			
1	0	0 or 1	I/O port or pin for other peripheral function		I/O port or pin for other peripheral function	
	1 (1)	0			PWMi output level maintained (2)	
		1			PWMi pulse output	

i = 0, 1

Notes:
1. Set the direction bit corresponding to the selected pin to 1 (output mode).
2. Even if the PWMENi bit is set from 1 to 0 during PWMi output, the PWMi output remains unchanged. The PWM output signal is low immediately after the MCU is reset.

21.3 Operations

21.3.1 Setting Procedure

Follow the procedures below to set individual registers in order to start PWMi (i = 0, 1) output. (all SFRs are assumed to be reset. Refer the register descriptions to access registers or bits.)

(1) Write output data of the port corresponding to the pin for PWMi output to the P9 or P4 register. Then, set the direction bit for the corresponding port to 1 (output mode).
(2) Set the PWMSELi bit in the PWMCON0 register to select a pin for PWMi output. Set the PWMCLKi bit to select the count source.
(3) Set registers PWMPREi and PWMREGi to set the PWM cycle and high-level pulse width.
(4) Set the PWMPORTi bit in the PWMCON1 register to 1 (PWMi function) and the PWMENi bit to 1 (PWM output enabled).

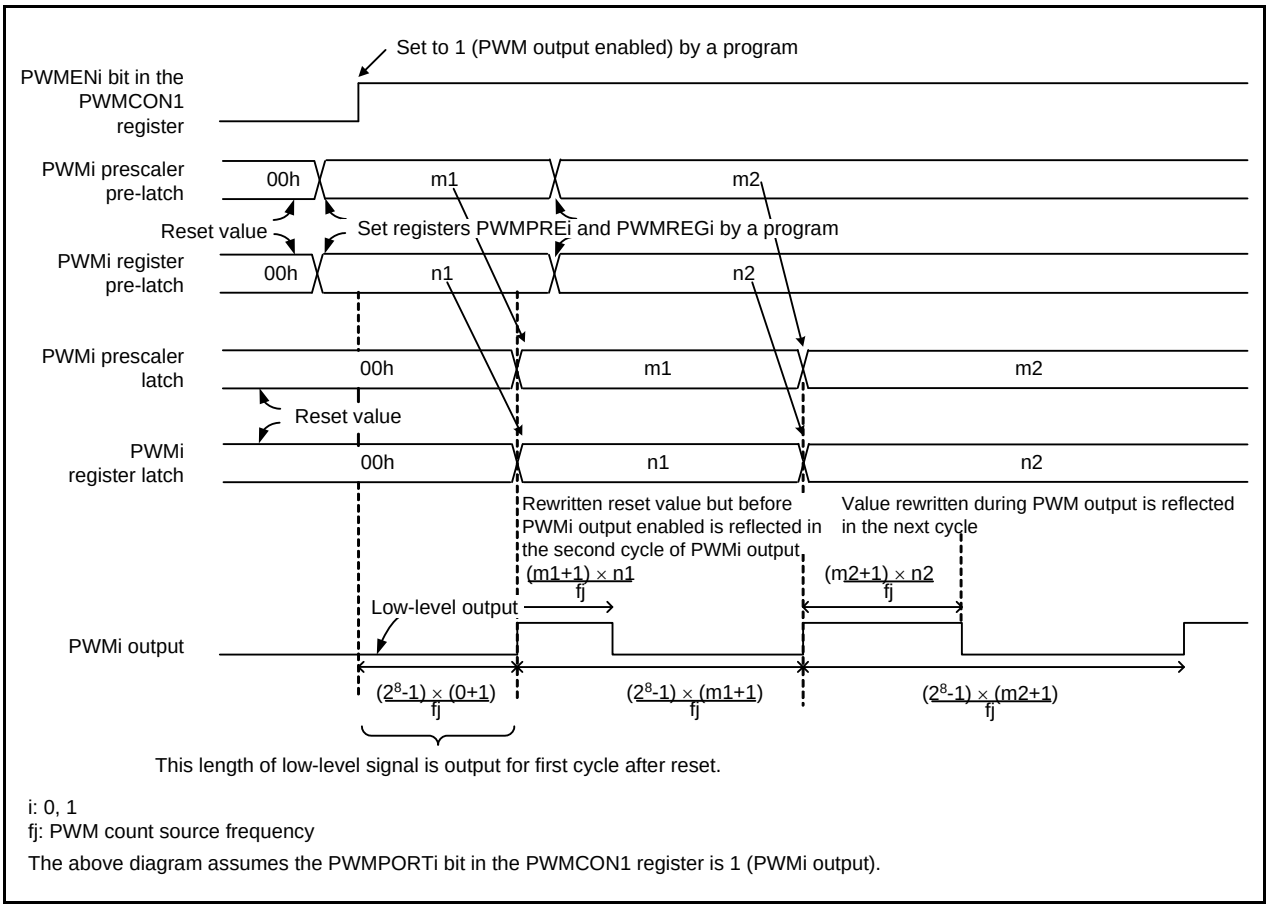
21.3.2 Operation Example

The values written to registers PWMPREi and PWMREGi during PWMi (i = 0, 1) output is not reflected until the next cycle of PWMi output begins.

The PWM output signal is low immediately after the MCU is reset. Then the associated waveform output starts.

The PWMi output level remains unchanged even if the PWMENi bit in the PWMCON1 register is changed from 1 (PWMi output enabled) to 0 (PWMi output disabled) during PWMi output. Registers PWMPREi and PWMREGi maintain the value before the PWMi output is disabled. When setting the PWMENi bit to 1 after registers PWMPREi and PWMREGi are rewritten during PWMi output disabled, the values of registers PWMPREi and PWMREGi prior to the change are reflected for the first cycle of PWM output. The rewritten register values are reflected in the following PWMi cycle.

Figure 21.2 to Figure 21.4 shows PWMi output examples.



i: 0, 1
fj: PWM count source frequency
The above diagram assumes the PWMPORTi bit in the PWMCON1 register is 1 (PWMi output).

Figure 21.2 PWMi Output Example (After Reset and During PWM Output)

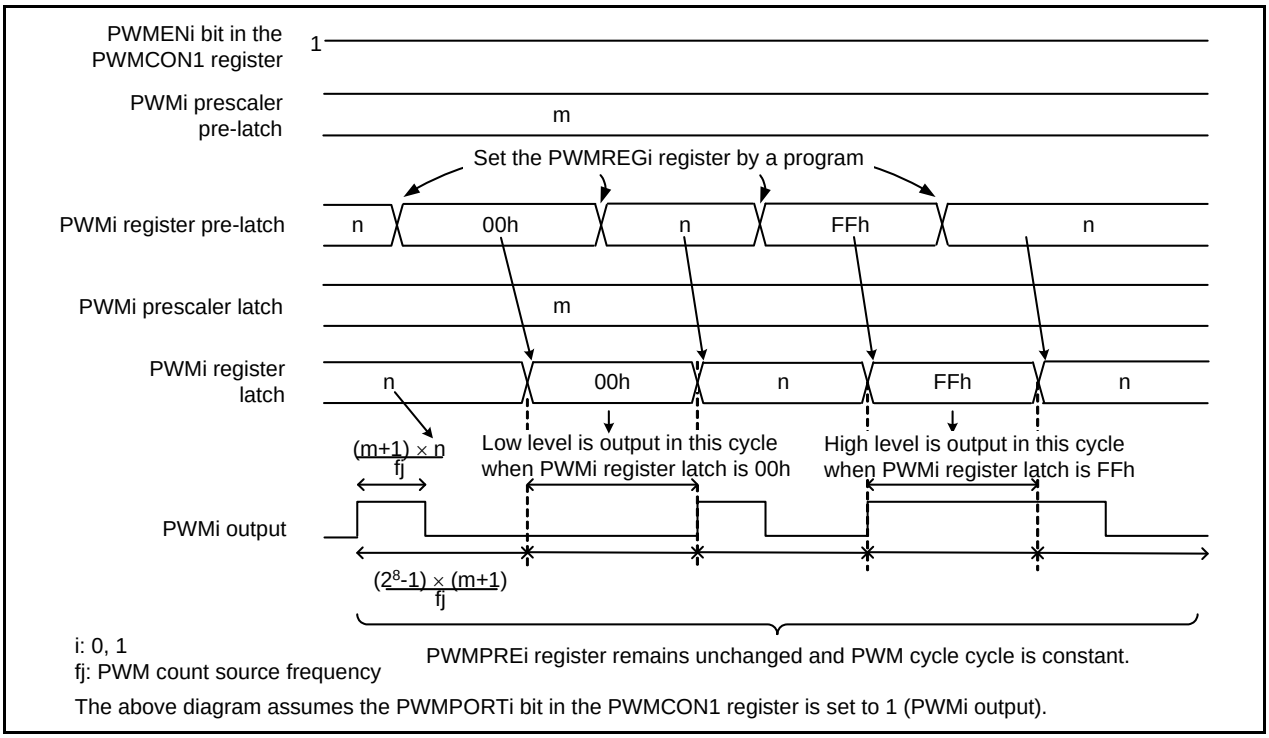


Figure 21.3 PWMi Output Example (Duty 0%, Duty 100%)

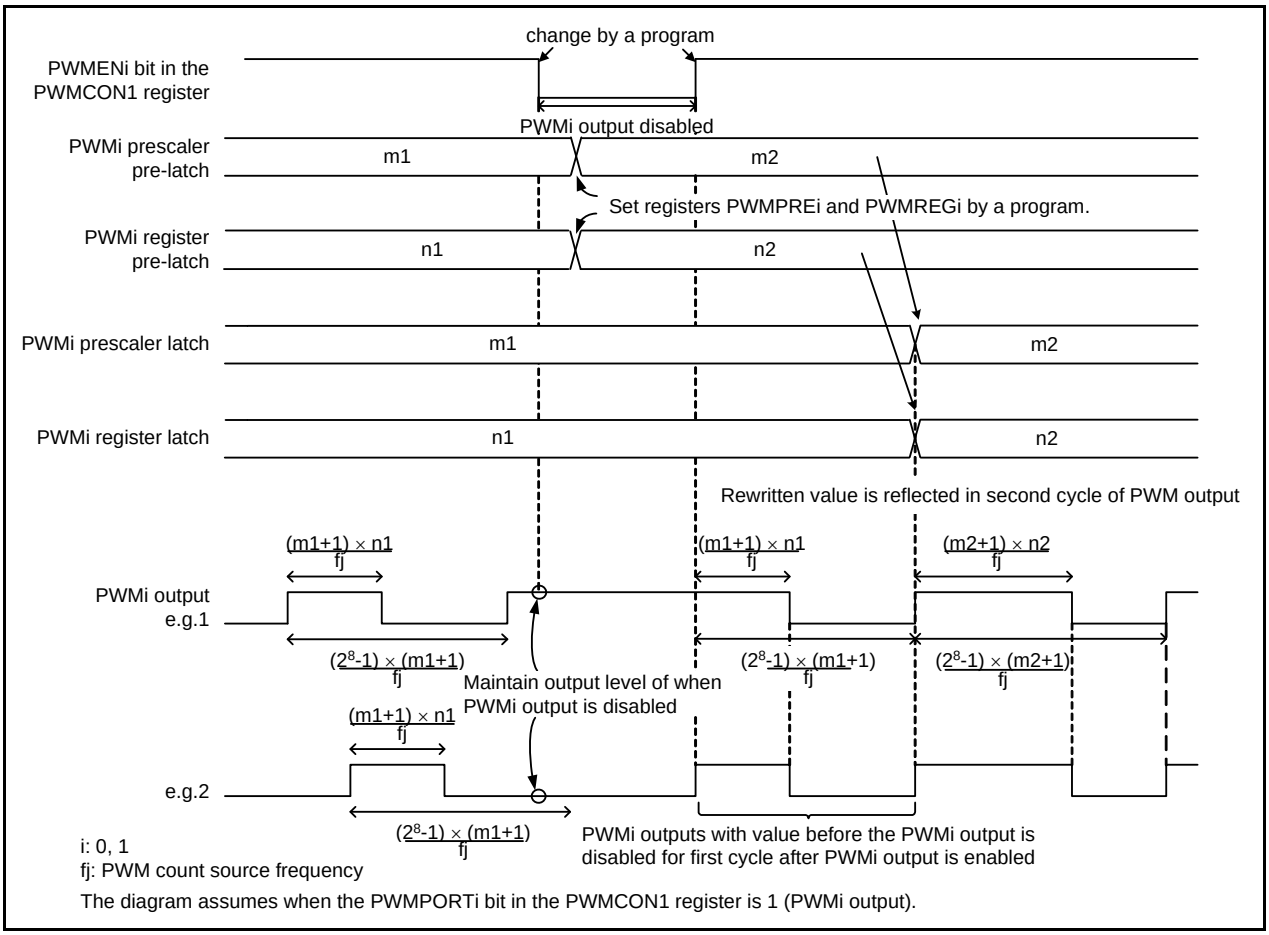


Figure 21.4 PWMi Output Example (PWM Output Disabled and PWM Output Resumed)

22. Remote Control Signal Receiver

Note

The 80-pin package does not have the PMC1 pin. Use the PMC0 pin for external pulse input.

22.1 Introduction

The remote control signal receiver has two circuits for checking the width and period of an of external pulse.
Table 22.1 lists Remote Control Receiver Specifications, Figure 22.1 to Figure 22.3 show remote control signal receiver block diagrams, and Table 22.2 lists the I/O Ports.

Table 22.1 Remote Control Receiver Specifications

Item		Content	
		PMC0 circuit	PMC1 circuit
Count sources	Clock sources	One of the following: • fC • f1 • Timer B2 underflow • Count source of PMC1	One of the following: • fC • f1 • Timer B1 underflow • Timer B2 underflow
	Division	No division, divided-by-8, divided-by-32, or divided-by-64	
Count operation		Increment	
Operation modes		• Pattern match mode Determines that external pulse matches specified pattern • Input capture mode Measures width and period of external pulse	
Pattern match mode	Detect patterns	• Header • Data 0 • Data 1 • Special data	
	Receive buffer	6 bytes (48 bits)	None
	Interrupt request generation timing	• Receive error • Completion of data reception • Header match • Data 0/1 match • Special data match • Receive buffer full • Compare match	• Receive error • Completion of data reception • Header match • Data 0/1 match
	Selectable functions	• Input signal inversion • Digital filter	

Table 22.1 Remote Control Receiver Specifications

Item		Content	
		PMC0 circuit	PMC1 circuit
Input capture mode	Measurement items	• Pulse period (between rising edge and rising edge) • Pulse period (between falling edge and falling edge) • Pulse width	
	Interrupt request generation timing	• Timer measurement • Counter overflow	
	Selectable functions	• Input signal inversion • Digital filter • Individual count of PMC0 and PMC1 inputs or simultaneous count of PMC0 and PMC1 inputs	

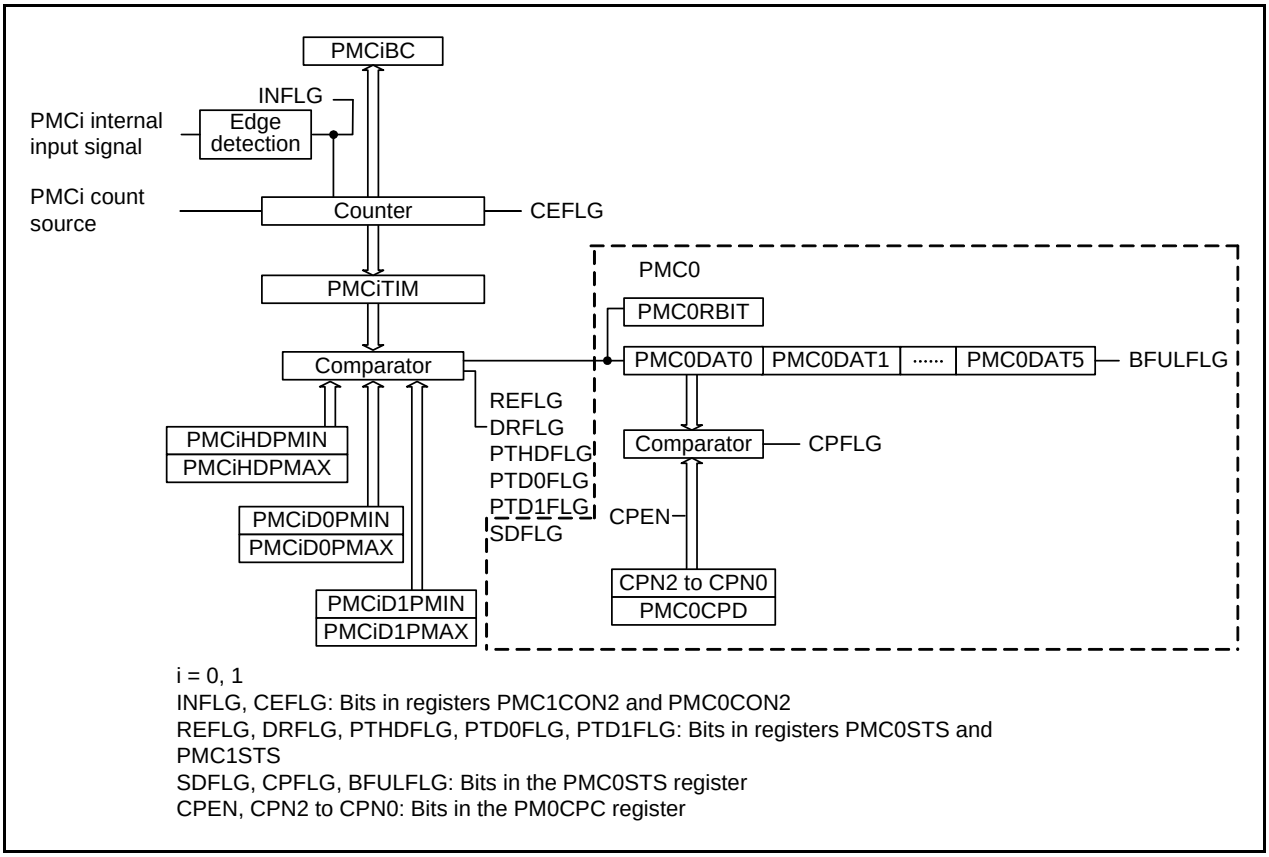


Figure 22.1 Remote Control Signal Receiver Block Diagram (1/3)

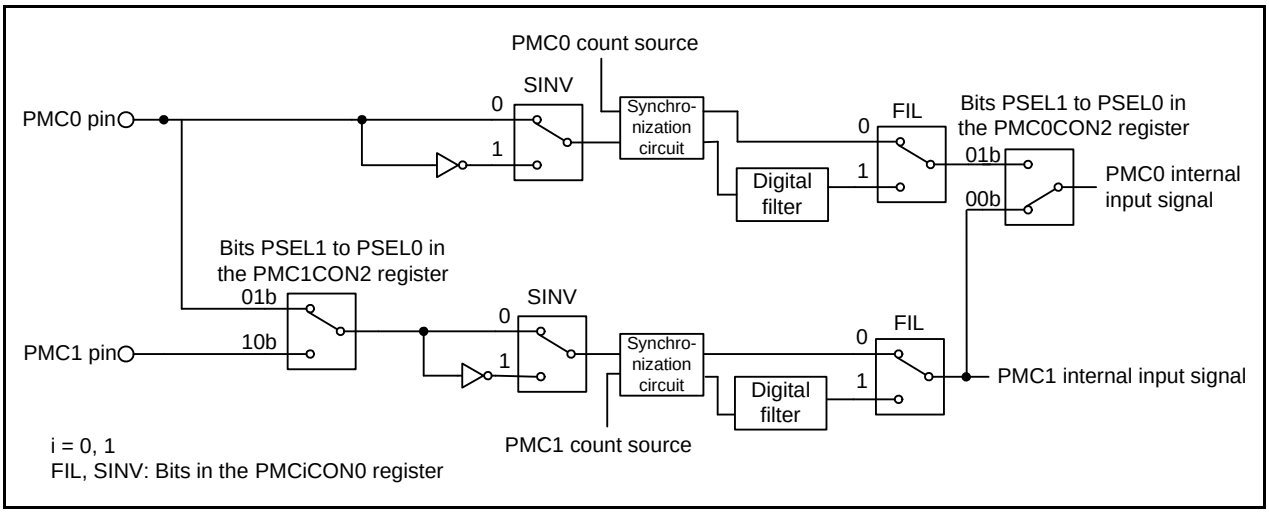


Figure 22.2 Remote Control Signal Receiver Block Diagram (2/3) (PMCi Input)

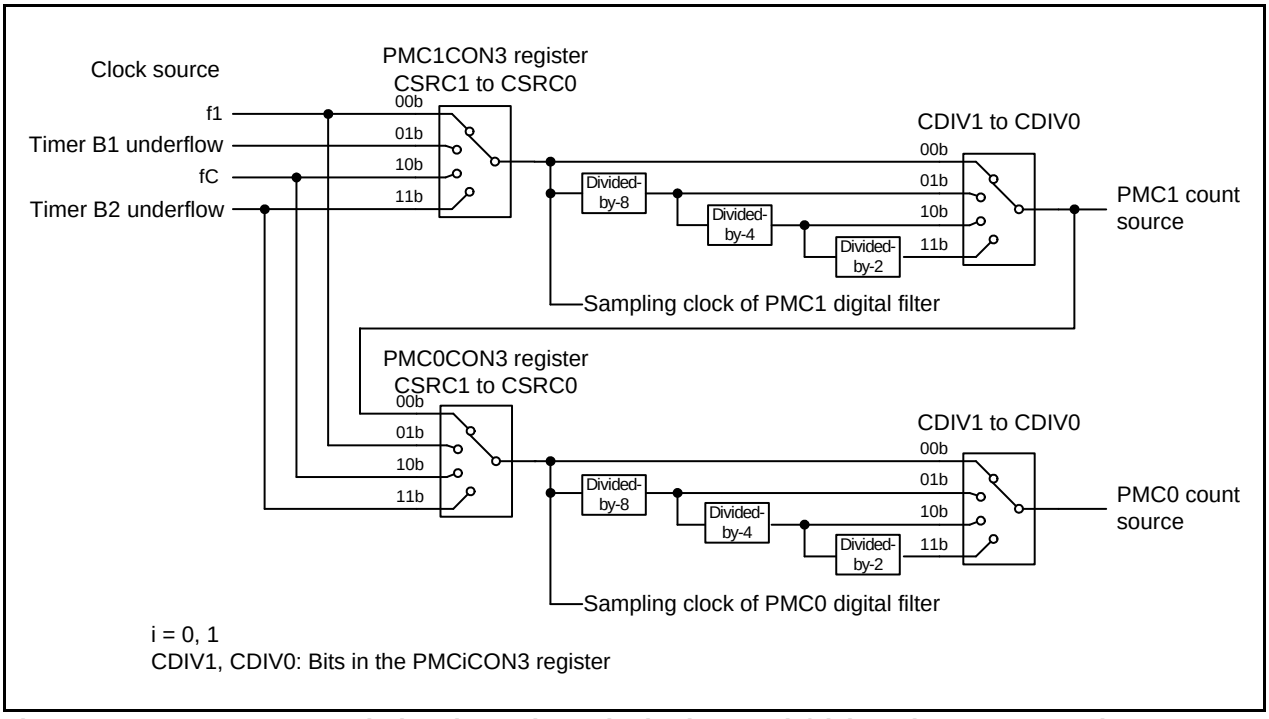


Figure 22.3 Remote Control Signal Receiver Block Diagram (3/3) (PMCi Count Source)

Table 22.2 I/O Ports

Pin Name	I/O	Function
PMC0	Input (1)	External pulse input
PMC1		

Note:
1. Set the port direction bits sharing pins to 0 (input mode).

22.2 Registers

Table 22.3 Registers (PMC0 and PMC1 Circuits)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0016h	Peripheral Clock Stop Register	PCLKSTP1	X000 0000b

Table 22.4 Registers (PMC0 Circuit)

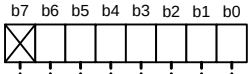
Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
01F0h	PMC0 Function Select Register 0	PMC0CON0	00h
01F1h	PMC0 Function Select Register 1	PMC0CON1	00XX 0000b
01F2h	PMC0 Function Select Register 2	PMC0CON2	0000 00X0b
01F3h	PMC0 Function Select Register 3	PMC0CON3	00h
01F4h	PMC0 Status Register	PMC0STS	00h
01F5h	PMC0 Interrupt Source Select Register	PMC0INT	00h
01F6h	PMC0 Compare Control Register	PMC0CPC	XXX0 X000b
01F7h	PMC0 Compare Data Register	PMC0CPD	00h
D080h	PMC0 Header Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC0HDPMIN	0000 0000b
D081h			XXXX X000b
D082h	PMC0 Header Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC0HDPMAX	0000 0000b
D083h			XXXX X000b
D084h	PMC0 Data 0 Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC0D0PMIN	0000 0000b
D085h	PMC0 Data 0 Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC0D0PMAX	00h
D086h	PMC0 Data 1 Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC0D1PMIN	0000 0000b
D087h	PMC0 Data 1 Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC0D1PMAX	00h
D088h	PMC0 Measurements Register	PMC0TIM	00h
D089h			00h
D08Ah	PMC0 Counter Value Register	PMC0BC	00h
D08Bh			00h
D08Ch	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 0	PMC0DAT0	00h
D08Dh	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 1	PMC0DAT1	00h
D08Eh	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 2	PMC0DAT2	00h
D08Fh	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 3	PMC0DAT3	00h
D090h	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 4	PMC0DAT4	00h
D091h	PMC0 Receive Data Store Register 5	PMC0DAT5	00h
D092h	PMC0 Receive Bit Count Register	PMC0RBIT	XX00 0000b

Table 22.5 Registers (PMC1 Circuit)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
01F8h	PMC1 Function Select Register 0	PMC1CON0	XXX0 X000b
01F9h	PMC1 Function Select Register 1	PMC1CON1	XXXX 0X00b
01FAh	PMC1 Function Select Register 2	PMC1CON2	0000 00X0b
01FBh	PMC1 Function Select Register 3	PMC1CON3	00h
01FCh	PMC1 Status Register	PMC1STS	X000 X00Xb
01FDh	PMC1 Interrupt Source Select Register	PMC1INT	X000 X00Xb
D094h	PMC1 Header Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC1HDPMIN	0000 0000b
D095h			XXXX X000b
D096h	PMC1 Header Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC1HDPMAX	0000 0000b
D097h			XXXX X000b
D098h	PMC1 Data 0 Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC1D0PMIN	00h
D099h	PMC1 Data 0 Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC1D0PMAX	00h
D09Ah	PMC1 Data 1 Pattern Set Register (Min)	PMC1D1PMIN	00h
D09Bh	PMC1 Data 1 Pattern Set Register (Max)	PMC1D1PMAX	00h
D09Ch	PMC1 Measurements Register	PMC1TIM	00h
D09Dh			00h
D09Eh	PMC1 Counter Value Register	PMC1BC	00h
D09Fh			00h

22.2.1 Peripheral Clock Stop Register (PCLKSTP1)

Peripheral Clock Stop Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PCLKSTP1	0016h	X000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCKSTP10	Real-time clock peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP11	Timer peripheral clock stop bit (timer A, timer B)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP12	UART peripheral clock stop bit (UART0 to 2, UART5 to 7)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP13	Remote control peripheral clock stop bit (remote control signal receiver)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP14	AD peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP15	SIO peripheral clock stop bit (SI/O3, SI/O4)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP16	PWM, multi-master I^2C peripheral clock stop bit (PWM, multi-master I^2C-bus interface)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—

Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before the PCKSTP1 register is rewritten.

PCKSTP13 (Remote control peripheral clock stop bit) (b3)

Set the PCKSTP13 bit to 0 (f1 provide enabled) when using the f1 as the clock source.

22.2.2 PMCi Function Select Register 0 (PMCiCON0) (i = 0, 1)

PMC0 Function Select Register 0

b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0CON0	01F0h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
EN	PMC0 operation enable bit	0: Operation disabled 1: Operation enabled	RW
SINV	Input signal polarity invert bit	0: Not inverted 1: Inverted	RW
FIL	Filter enable bit	0: Filter disabled 1: Filter enabled	RW
EHOLD	Error flag hold bit	State of the REFLG bit in the PMC0STS register: 0: Held until next data received 1: Held even after next data received	RW
HDEN	Header pattern enable bit	0: Header disabled 1: Header enabled	RW
SDEN	Special data pattern enable bit	0: Special data pattern disabled 1: Special data pattern enabled	RW
DRINT0	Receive interrupt control bit	Interrupt request is generated under the following conditions: b7 b6 0 0: When reception completed 0 1: When compare match occurs and reception completed 1 0: When no receive error occurs and reception completed 1 1: When compare match and no receive error occurs, and reception completed	RW
DRINT1			

PMC1 Function Select Register 0

b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC1CON0	01F8h	XXX0 X000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
EN	PMC1 operation enable bit	0: Operation disabled 1: Operation enabled	RW
SINV	Input signal polarity invert bit	0: Not inverted 1: Inverted	RW
FIL	Filter enable bit	0: Filter disabled 1: Filter enabled	RW
— (b3)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—
HDEN	Header pattern enable bit	0: Header disabled 1: Header enabled	RW
— (b7-b5)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—

EN (PMCi operation enable bit) (b0)

The EN bit is used to control start/stop of PMCi operation. Confirm that the operation has started or stopped by the ENFLG bit in the PMCiCON2 register.

EHOLD (Error flag hold bit) (b3)

When a receive error occurs, the period when the REFLG bit in the PMC0STS register holds 1 (receive error) can be selected. Refer to “REFLG (Receive error flag) (b1)” in 22.2.6 “PMCi Status Register (PMCiSTS) (i = 0, 1)” for details.

HDEN (Header pattern enable bit) (b4)

When the HDEN bit is set to 1 (header enabled), the following occur when detecting data 0, data 1, or special data before detecting the header:

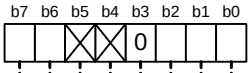
- The REFLG bit in the PMCiSTS register becomes 1 (error occurs)
- Bits PTD0FLG, PTD1FLG, and SDFLG in the PMCiSTS register remain unchanged.
- Registers PMC0DAT0 to PMC0DAT5 are not rewritten.

DRINT1-DRINT0 (Receive interrupt control bit) (b7-b6)

A condition for generating a data reception complete interrupt request can be selected.
Set the DRINT bit in the PMC0INT register to 1 (reception complete interrupt enabled) after setting bits DRINT1 to DRINT0.
When setting the DRINT1 bit to 1, set the EHOLD bit in the PMC0CON0 register to 1 (hold the REFLG bit state after next data received).

22.2.3 PMCi Function Select Register 1 (PMCiCON1) (i = 0, 1)

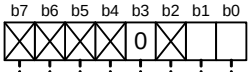
PMC0 Function Select Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0CON1	01F1h	00XX 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TYP0	Receive mode select bit	b1 b0 0 0 : Period measurement (between rising edge and rising edge) 0 1 : In pattern match mode, high level width measurement (between rising edge and falling edge) In input capture mode, period measurement (between falling edge and falling edge) 1 0 : Pulse width measurement (between rising edge and falling edge, and falling edge and rising edge) 1 1 : Do not set.	RW
TYP1			
CSS	Counter start control bit	0: Counters operate individually 1: Counters operate simultaneously	RW
— (b3)	Reserved bit	Set to 0.	RW
— (b5-b4)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—
EXSDEN	Special pattern detect block select bit	0: PMC0 1: PMC1	RW
EXHDEN	Header pattern detect block select bit	0: PMC0 1: PMC1	RW

PMC1 Function Select Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC1CON1	01F9h	XXXX 0X00b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TYP0	Receive mode select bit	b1 b0 0 0 : Period measurement (between rising edge and rising edge) 0 1 : In pattern match mode, high level width measurement (between rising edge and falling edge) In input capture mode, period measurement (between falling edge and falling edge) 1 0 : Pulse width measurement (between rising edge and falling edge, and falling edge and rising edge) 1 1 : Do not set.	RW
TYP1			
— (b2)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—
— (b3)	Reserved bit	Set to 0.	RW
— (b7-b4)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—

EXSDEN (Special pattern detect block select bit) (b6)
EXHDEN (Header pattern detect block select bit) (b7)

Use these bits when PMC0 and PMC1 are linked and operated in pattern match mode. Otherwise, set them to 0.
Set bits EXHDEN to EXSDEN to 01b or 10b when setting the HDEN bit in the PMC0CON0 register to 1 (header enabled) and SDEN bit to 1 (special data pattern enabled).

22.2.4 PMCi Function Select Register 2 (PMCiCON2) (i = 0, 1)

PMC0 Function Select Register 2

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
					0		

Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0CON2	01F2h	0000 00X0b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
ENFLG	PMC0 status flag	0: Stops 1: Operating	RO
— (b1)	Reserved bit	Read as undefined value	RO
— (b2)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
INFLG	Input signal flag	0: PMC0 internal input signal level is low 1: PMC0 internal input signal level is high	RO
CEFLG	Counter overflow flag	0: No overflow 1: Overflows	RO
CEINT	Counter overflow interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
PSEL0	Input pin select bit	b7 b6 0 0 : Same as PMC1 0 1 : PMC0 pin 1 0 : Do not set 1 1 : Do not set	RW
PSEL1			

PMC1 Function Select Register 2

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
					0		

Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC1CON2	01FAh	0000 00X0b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
ENFLG	PMC1 status flag	0: Stops 1: Operating	RO
— (b1)	Reserved bit	Read as undefined value	RO
— (b2)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
INFLG	Input signal flag	0: PMC1 internal input signal level is low 1: PMC1 internal input signal level is high	RO
CEFLG	Counter overflow flag	0: No overflow 1: Overflows	RO
CEINT	Counter overflow interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
PSEL0	Input pin select bit	b7 b6 0 0 : In an idle state 0 1 : PMC0 pin 1 0 : PMC1 pin 1 1 : Do not set	RW
PSEL1			

CEFLG (Counter overflow flag) (b4)

Condition to become 0:

- The EN bit in the PMCiCON0 register is 0 (PMCi operation stops)
- Measurement timing selected by bits TYP1 to TYP0 in the PMCiCON1 register

Condition to become 1:

- Counter overflow (the counter becomes 0000h from FFFFh)

PSEL1-PSEL0 (Input pin select bit) (b7-b6)

Change these bits when the EN bit in the PMCiCON0 register and the ENFLG bit in the PMCiCON2 register are both 0 (PMCi stops).

22.2.5 PMCi Function Select Register 3 (PMCiCON3) (i = 0, 1)

PMC0 Function Select Register 3

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0CON3	01F3h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CRE	Mode select bit	b3 b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 0 : Pattern match mode 1 1 1 1 : Input capture mode Only set the values listed above.	RW
CFR			
CST			
PD			
CSRC0	Clock source select bit	b5 b4 0 0 : Same as PMC1 0 1 : f1 1 0 : fC 1 1 : Timer B2 underflow	RW
CSRC1			
CDIV0	Count source divisor select bit	b7 b6 0 0 : No division 0 1 : Divided-by-8 1 0 : Divided-by-32 1 1 : Divided-by-64	RW
CDIV1			

PMC1 Function Select Register 3

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC1CON3	01FBh	00h

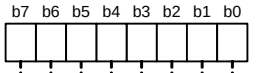
Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CRE	Mode select bit	b3 b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 0 : Pattern match mode 1 1 1 1 : Input capture mode Only set the values listed above.	RW
CFR			
CST			
PD			
CSRC0	Clock source select bit	b5 b4 0 0 : f1 0 1 : Timer B1 underflow 1 0 : fC 1 1 : Timer B2 underflow	RW
CSRC1			
CDIV0	Count source divisor select bit	b7 b6 0 0 : No division 0 1 : Divided-by-8 1 0 : Divided-by-32 1 1 : Divided-by-64	RW
CDIV1			

CDIV1-CDIV0 (Clock source divisor select bit) (b7-b6)

When bits CSRC1 to CSRC0 in the PMC0CON3 register are set to 00b (same as PMC1), set bits CDIV1 to CDIV0 in the PMC0CON3 register to 00b (no division).

22.2.6 PMCi Status Register (PMCiSTS) (i = 0, 1)

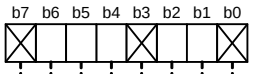
PMC0 Status Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0STS	01F4h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CPFLG	Compare match flag	0: Not match 1: Match	RO
REFLG	Receive error flag	0: No error occurs 1: Error occurs	RO
DRFLG	Data receiving flag	0: Waiting for data reception 1: Data receiving	RO
BFULFLG	Receive buffer full flag	0: Receive buffer empty 1: Receive buffer full (48 bits received)	RO
PTHDFLG	Header pattern match flag	0: Not match 1: Match	RO
PTD0FLG	Data 0 pattern match flag	0: Not match 1: Match	RO
PTD1FLG	Data 1 pattern match flag	0: Not match 1: Match	RO
SDFLG	Special pattern match flag	0: Not match 1: Match	RO

PMC1 Status Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC1STS	01FCh	X000 X00Xb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b0)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—
REFLG	Receive error flag	0: No error occurs 1: Error occurs	RO
DRFLG	Data receiving flag	0: Waiting for data reception 1: Data receiving	RO
— (b3)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—
PTHDFLG	Header pattern match flag	0: Not match 1: Match	RO
PTD0FLG	Data 0 pattern match flag	0: Not match 1: Match	RO
PTD1FLG	Data 1 pattern match flag	0: Not match 1: Match	RO
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—

CPFLG (Compare match flag) (b0)

This bit is enabled when the CPEN bit in the PMC0CPC register is set to 1 (compare enabled).
Conditions to become 0:

- When the DRFLG bit in the PMC0STS register changes from 0 to 1 (next frame reception starts).
- When the 48th bit is received after the CPFLG bit becomes 1, and then (the DRFLG bit remains 1 (receiving)) no compare match occurs after receiving bit n (n = value set by bits CPN2 to CPN0 in the PMC0CPC register)

Condition to become 1:

- The PMC0CPD register matches the PMC0DAT0 register (when the setting value of bits CPN2 to CPN0 in the PMC0CPC register is n, bits n to 0 in the PMC0CPD register matches bits n to 0 in the PMC0DAT0 register).

REFLG (Receive error flag) (b1)

The REFLG bit is a flag indicating receive error. Conditions for changing the REFLG bit are affected by the HDEN bit in the PMCiCON0 register and bits EHOLD and SDEN in the PMC0CON0 register. Table 22.6 lists Conditions for Changing the REFLG Bit.

Table 22.6 Conditions for Changing the REFLG Bit

Bit Setting (1)		Conditions for Changing the REFLG Bit to 1 (2)	Conditions for Changing the REFLG bit to 0 (2, 3)
EHOLD	HDEN		
0	0	Input signal width is neither data 0 nor data 1 (special data)	Receive data 0 or data 1 (or special data)
0	1	• Input signal width is not the header, data 0, or data 1 (special data) • Detect data 0 or data 1 (or special data) prior to header	• Receive header • Receive header prior to data 0 or data 1 (or special data)
1	0	Input signal width is neither data 0 nor data 1 (special data)	-
1	1	• Input signal width is not the header, data 0, or data 1 (special data) • Detect data 0 or data 1 (or special data) prior to header	• Receive header

EHOLD: Bit in the PMC0CON0 register
HDEN: Bit in the PMCiCON0 register (i = 0, 1)
Notes:

1. Refer to EHOLD = 0 when operating PMC1 individually.
2. Special data is added to the conditions when the SDEN bit in the PMC0CON0 register is 1 (special data pattern enabled)
3. The REFLG bit becomes 0 regardless of bits HEDN and EHOLD under the following conditions:
   - EN bit in the PMCiCON0 register is 0 (PMCi stops)
   - The DRFLG bit in the PMCiSTS register changes from 0 to 1 (next frame reception starts)

DRFLG (Data receiving flag) (b2)

The DRFLG bit indicates the receiving state of the remote control signal.

Condition to become 0:

- The counter value is larger than values of registers PMCiHDPMAX, PMCiD0PMAX, and PMCiD1PMAX (if the counter value is larger than these register values, this bit becomes 0 after waiting for 1 to 2 cycles of the count source).

Conditions to become 1:

It depends on bits TYP1 to TYP0 in the PMCiCON1 register (receive mode select).

- When bits TYP1 to TYP0 are 00b (pulse period measurement) or 01b (high level width measurement):
  rising edge of the PMCi internal input signal
- When bits TYP1 to TYP0 are 10b (pulse width measurement):
  rising edge and falling edge of the PMCi internal input signal

BFULFLG (Receive buffer full flag) (b3)

Condition to become 0:

- The value of the PMC0RBIT register changes from 48 to 1.

Condition to become 1:

- The value of the PMC0RBIT register is 48.

PTHDFLG (Header pattern match flag) (b4), PTD0FLG (Data 0 pattern match flag) (b5), PTD1FLG (Data 1 pattern match flag) (b6), SDFLG (Special pattern match flag) (b7)

Conditions to become 0:

- The EN in the PMCiCON0 register bit is 0 (PMCi stops)
- The DRFLG bit in the PMCiSTS register changes from 0 to 1 (next frame reception starts)
- See Table 22.7 “Measurements and Flag”.

Condition to become 1:

- See Table 22.7 “Measurements and Flag”.

Table 22.7 Measurements and Flag

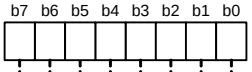
Value (Measurements) of the PMCiTIM Register	Flag			
	PTHDFLG	PTD0FLG	PTD1FLG	SDFLG
Between PMCiHDPMIN and PMCiHDPMAX (header measurement in PMCi)	1	0	0	0
Between PMCiD0PMIN and PMCiD0PMAX	0	1 (1)	0	0
Between PMCiD1PMIN and PMCiD1PMAX	0	0	1 (1)	0
Between PMCiHDPMIN and PMCiHDPMAX (special data measurement in PMCi)	0	0	0	1 (1)
Other than those above	0	0	0	0

Note:

1. When the HDEN bit in the PMCiCON0 register is 1(header enabled), PTD0FLG, PTD1FLG, and SDFLG remain unchanged until header is detected.

22.2.7 PMCi Interrupt Source Register (PMCiINT) (i = 0, 1)

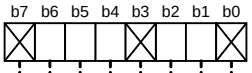
PMC0 Interrupt Source Register



Symbol: PMC0INT | Address: 01F5h | After Reset: 00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CPINT	Compare match flag interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
REINT	Receive error flag interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
DRINT	Data reception complete interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
BFULINT	Receive buffer full flag interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
PTHDINT	Header match flag interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
PTDINT	Data 0/1 match flag interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
TIMINT	Timer measure interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
SDINT	Special data match flag interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW

PMC1 Interrupt Source Register

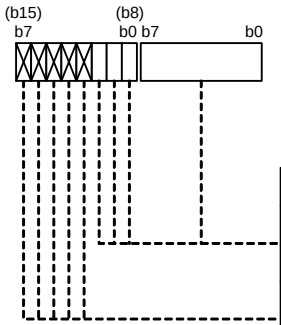


Symbol: PMC1INT | Address: 01FDh | After Reset: X000 X00Xb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b0)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—
REINT	Receive error flag interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
DRINT	Data reception complete interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
— (b3)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—
PTHDINT	Header match flag interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
PTDINT	Data 0/1 match flag interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
TIMINT	Timer measure interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—

22.2.8 PMCi Header Pattern Set Register (MIN) (PMCiHDPMIN) (i = 0, 1)
PMCi Header Pattern Set Register (MAX) (PMCiHDPMAX) (i = 0, 1)

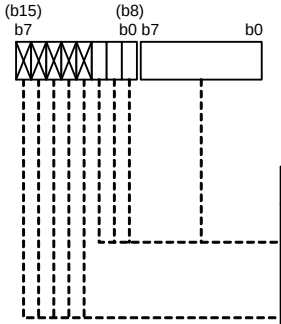
PMCi Header Pattern Set Register (MIN) (i = 0, 1)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0HDPMIN	D081h to D080h	XXXX X000 0000 0000b
PMC1HDPMIN	D095h to D094h	XXXX X000 0000 0000b

Function	Setting Range	RW
Set the minimum width of header pattern or special data pattern.	0000h to 07FFh	RW
No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—

PMCi Header Pattern Set Register (MAX) (i = 0, 1)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0HDPMAX	D083h to D082h	XXXX X000 0000 0000b
PMC1HDPMAX	D097h to D096h	XXXX X000 0000 0000b

Function	Setting Range	RW
Set the maximum width of header pattern or special data pattern.	0000h to 07FFh	RW
No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—

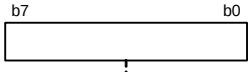
Set the minimum width of header or special data pattern to the PMCiHDPMIN register and the maximum width to the PMCiHDPMAX register.

$$\text{Setting value n} = \frac{\text{Minimum width (maximum width) of header or special data pattern}}{\text{Count source}}$$

Set different values from data 0 or data 1 to these registers.
Set the following: PMCiHDPMIN register value < PMCiHDPMAX register value.
When not using a header or special data detection, set registers PMCiHDPMIN and PMCiHDPMAX to 0000h.

22.2.9 PMCi Data 0 Pattern Set Register (MIN) (PMCiD0PMIN) (i = 0, 1)
PMCi Data 0 Pattern Set Register (MAX) (PMCiD0PMAX) (i = 0, 1)
PMCi Data 1 Pattern Set Register (MIN) (PMCiD1PMIN) (i = 0, 1)
PMCi Data 1 Pattern Set Register (MAX) (PMCiD1PMAX) (i = 0, 1)

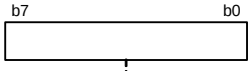
PMCi Data 0 Pattern Set Register (MIN) (i = 0, 1)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0D0PMIN	D084h	00h
PMC1D0PMIN	D098h	00h

Function	Setting Range	RW
Set the minimum width of data 0 pattern.	00h to FFh	RW

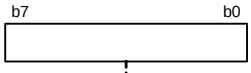
PMCi Data 0 Pattern Set Register (MAX) (i = 0, 1)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0D0PMAX	D085h	00h
PMC1D0PMAX	D099h	00h

Function	Setting Range	RW
Set the maximum width of data 0 pattern.	00h to FFh	RW

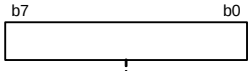
PMCi Data 1 Pattern Set Register (MIN) (i = 0, 1)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0D1PMIN	D086h	00h
PMC1D1PMIN	D09Ah	00h

Function	Setting Range	RW
Set the minimum width of data 1 pattern.	00h to FFh	RW

PMCi Data 1 Pattern Set Register (MAX) (i = 0, 1)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0D1PMAX	D087h	00h
PMC1D1PMAX	D09Bh	00h

Function	Setting Range	RW
Set the maximum width of data 1 pattern.	00h to FFh	RW

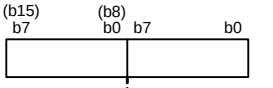
Set the minimum width of the data 0 pattern to the PMCiD0PMIN register and the maximum width to the PMCiD0PMAX register. Also set the minimum width of the data 1 pattern to the PMCiD1PMIN register and the maximum width to the PMCiD1PMAX register.

$$\text{Setting value n} = \frac{\text{minimum width (maximum width) of data 0/1 pattern}}{\text{count source}}$$

Data 0, data 1, and header or special data pattern must be different values. Set the following: PMCiD0PMIN register value < PMCiD0PMAX register value, and PMCiD1PMIN < PMCiD1PMAX. When not detecting data 0, set registers PMCiD0PMIN and PMCiD0PMAX to 00h. When not detecting data 1, set registers PMCiD1PMIN and PMCiD1PMAX to 00h.

22.2.10 PMCi Measurements Register (PMCiTIM) (i = 0, 1)

PMCi Measurements Register (i = 0, 1)

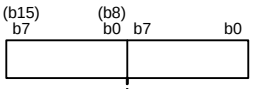


Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0TIM	D089h to D088h	0000h
PMC1TIM	D09Dh to D09Ch	0000h

Function	RW
Measurements of pulse period and pulse width can be read.	RO

22.2.11 PMCi Counter Value Register (PMCiBC) (i = 0, 1)

PMCi Counter Value Register (i = 0, 1)

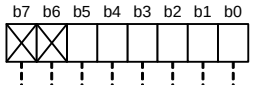


Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0BC	D08Bh to D08Ah	0000h
PMC1BC	D09Fh to D09Eh	0000h

Function	RW
The state of the counter can be read.	RO

22.2.12 PMC0 Receive Bit Count Register (PMC0RBIT)

PMC0 Receive Bit Count Register



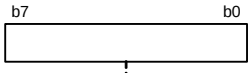
Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0RBIT	D092h	XX00 0000b

Function	RW
Receive bit count can be read.	RO
No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.	—

The bit position of the storing buffer is specified by counting detected data 0/1.
When the receive bit count exceeds 48, it returns 1. The header and special data are not counted.
When the DRFLG bit in the PMC0STS register changes from 0 to 1, the PMC0RBIT register becomes 0.

22.2.13 PMC0 Receive Data Store Register i (PMC0DATi) (i = 0 to 5)

PMC0 Receive Data Store Register i (i = 0 to 5)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PMC0DAT0	D08Ch	00h
PMC0DAT1	D08Dh	00h
PMC0DAT2	D08Eh	00h
PMC0DAT3	D08Fh	00h
PMC0DAT4	D090h	00h
PMC0DAT5	D091h	00h

Function	RW
Received data is stored.	RO

When detecting data 0 or data 1, the result is stored bit by bit according to the PMC0RBIT register. The data is stored to the PMC0DATi register starting from the bit 0 in the PMC0DAT0 register. Table 22.8 lists Order of Storing Data.

When the data exceeds 48 bits, the PMC0DATi register is sequentially overwritten from the first bit in the PMC0DAT0 register. Also, after the DRFLG bit in the PMCiSTS register changes from 0 to 1 (next frame reception starts), the PMC0DATi register is sequentially overwritten from the first bit in the PMC0DAT0 register.

The header and special data are not stored.

Table 22.8 Order of Storing Data

Register	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
PMC0DAT0	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
PMC0DAT1	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9
PMC0DAT2	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17
PMC0DAT3	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25
PMC0DAT4	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33
PMC0DAT5	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41

22.2.14 PMC0 Compare Control Register (PMC0CPC)

PMC0 Compare Control Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
X	X	X		X			

Symbol: PMC0CPC
Address: 01F6h
After Reset: XXX0 X000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CPN0	Compare bit specified bit	When the setting value is n, bits n to 0 are compared.	RW
CPN1			RW
CPN2			RW
— (b3)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—
CPEN	Compare enable bit	0: Compare disabled 1: Compare enabled	RW
— (b7-b5)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—

CPN2-CPN0 (Compare bit specified bit) (b2-b0)

These bits are enabled when the CPEN bit is 1 (compare enabled).
When the setting value of bits CPN2 to CPN0 is n, bits n to 0 are compared.
e.g.1 Setting value = 0
Bit 0 in the PMC0CPD register and bit 0 in the PMC0DAT0 register are compared.
e.g.2 Setting value = 7
Bits 7 to 0 in the PMC0CPD register and bits 7 to 0 in the PMC0DAT0 register are compared.

CPEN (Compare enable bit) (b4)

When the CPEN bit is 1 (compare enabled), values from registers PMC0CPD and PMC0DAT0 are compared.
When the values match, the CPFLG bit in the PMC0STS register becomes 1 (compare match).

22.2.15 PMC0 Compare Data Register (PMC0CPD)

PMC0 Compare Data Register

b7	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
		PMC0CPD	01F7h	00h

Function	RW
Compare data	RW

This register is enabled when the CPEN bit in the PMC0CPC register is 1 (compare enabled).
Bits to be compared are selected by bits CPN2 to CPN0 in the PMC0CPC register.

22.3 Operations

22.3.1 Common Operations in Multiple Modes

22.3.1.1 Count Source

The clock source and divisor of the count source can be selected by bits CSRC1 to CSRC0 and bits CDIV1 to CDIV0 in the PMCiCON3 register (see Figure 22.3 “Remote Control Signal Receiver Block Diagram (3/3) (PMCi Count Source)”).
When using fC, set the PM25 bit in the PM2 register to 1 (peripheral clock fC provided). Refer to 8. “Clock Generator” for details of fC.
When using timer B1 or B2 underflow, one cycle of the count source consists of one timer B1 or B2 underflow cycles. Use the timer B1 or B2 in timer mode. Refer to 18. “Timer B” for details.

To use the same count source in PMC0 and PMC1, set bits CSRC1 to CSRC0 in the PMC0CON3 register to 00b (same count source as PMC1), and bits CDIV1 to CDIV0 in the PMC0CON3 register to 00b (no division).

22.3.1.2 PMCi Input

The options below can be selected in PMCi input (see Figure 22.2 “Remote Control Signal Receiver Block Diagram (2/3) (PMCi Input)”).

- Input pin
- Input polarity
- Digital filter

A pin to which the PMCi signal is input is selected by bits PSEL1 to PSEL0 in the PMCiCON2 register.

To process the signal input to the PMC0 pin in the PMC1 circuit, or to process the signal input to the PMC1 pin in the PMC0 circuit, use the same count source in PMC0 and PMC1.
(Refer to 22.3.1.1 “Count Source”).

Input polarity of the PMCi pin can be inverted. Whether to invert or not can be selected by the SINV bit in the PMCiCON0 register.

If the signal input to the PMCi pin holds the same level during four sequential cycles when the FIL bit in the PMCiCON0 register is 1 (digital filter enabled), that level is transferred to the internal circuit. The sampling clock of the digital filter is the count source.

Input to the PMCi pin is transferred to the internal circuit in synchronization with the count source. Internal processing causes a delay. Figure 22.4 shows PMCi Input Delay.

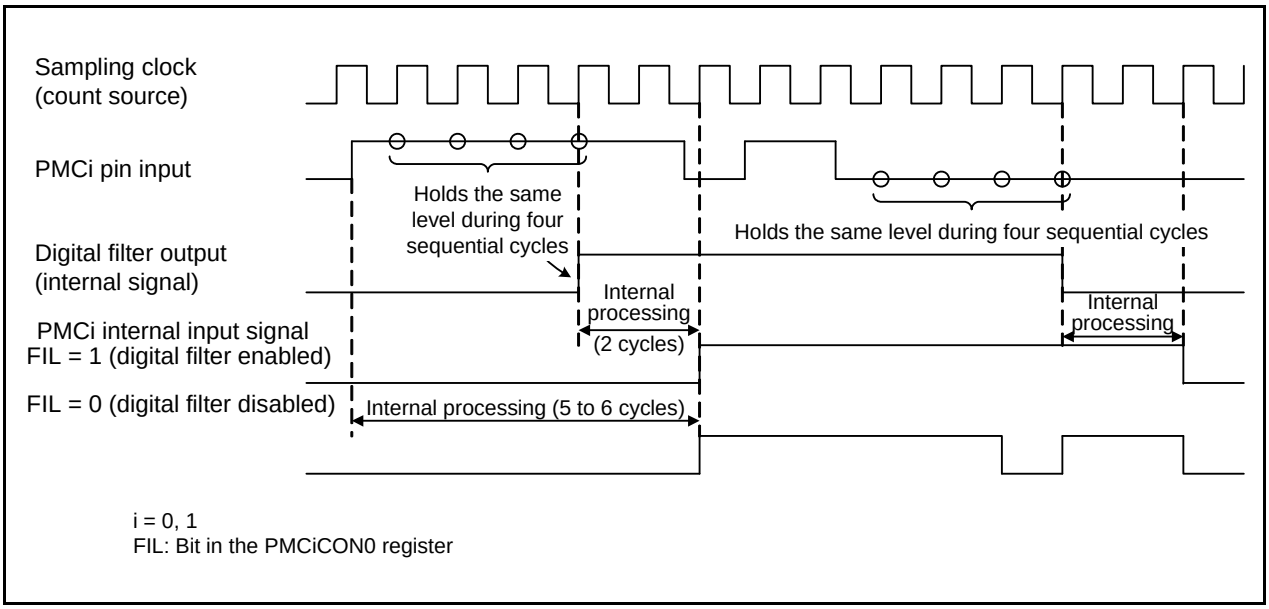


Figure 22.4 PMCi Input Delay

22.3.2 Pattern Match Mode (PMC0 and PMC1 Operate Individually)

Pattern match mode determines whether an external pulse matches a specified pattern. The header, data 0, and data 1 patterns can be measured in PMC0 and PMC1 separately.

Table 22.9 Pattern Match Mode Specifications (Individual Operation)

Item		Contents	
		PMC0 Circuit	PMC1 Circuit
Count sources	Clock sources	One of the following: • fC • f1 • Timer B2 underflow • Count source of PMC1	One of the following: • fC • f1 • Timer B1 underflow • Timer B2 underflow
	Division	No division, divided-by-8, divided-by-32, or divided-by-64	
Count operation		Increment	
Detect patterns		• Header or special data • Data 0 • Data 1	• Header • Data 0 • Data 1
Receive buffer		6 bytes (48 bits)	None
Interrupt request generation timing		• Receive error • Completion of data reception • Header match • Data 0/1 match • Special data match • Receive buffer full • Compare match	• Receive error • Completion of data reception • Header match • Data 0/1 match
Selectable functions		• Input signal inversion • Digital filter	

Table 22.10 Registers and Setting Values in Pattern Match Mode (Individual Operation) (1/2) (1)

Register	Bit	Function	
		PMC0	PMC1
PMCiCON0	EN	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	SINV	Select input signal polarity.	Select input signal polarity.
	FIL	Select filter enabled or disabled.	Select filter enabled or disabled.
	EHOLD	Select receive error holding period.	-
	HDEN	Select header enabled or disabled.	Select header enabled or disabled.
	SDEN	Select special data enabled or disabled.	-
	DRINT0	Select receive interrupt generating condition.	-
	DRINT1		
PMCiCON1	TYP0	Select measuring object.	Select measuring object.
	TYP1		
	CSS	Set to 0.	-
	EXSDEN	Set to 0.	-
	EXHDEN	Set to 0.	-
PMCiCON2	ENFLG	Flag indicating PMC0 operated/stopped.	Flag indicating PMC1 operated/stopped.
	INFLG	Input signal flag	Input signal flag
	CEFLG	Not used.	Not used.
	CEINT	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	PSEL0	Set to 01b.	Select input pin.
	PSEL1		
PMCiCON3	CRE	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	CFR	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	CST	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	PD	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	CSRC0	Select clock source	Select clock source
	CSRC1		
	CDIV0	Select count source divisor.	Select count source divisor.
	CDIV1		
PMCiSTS	CPFLG	Compare match flag	-
	REFLG	Receive error flag	Receive error flag
	DRFLG	Data receiving flag	Data receiving flag
	BFULFLG	Receive buffer full flag	-
	PTHDFLG	Header pattern match flag	Header pattern match flag
	PTD0FLG	Data 0 pattern match flag	Data 0 pattern match flag
	PTD1FLG	Data 1 pattern match flag	Data 1 pattern match flag
	SDFLG	Special pattern match flag	-

i = 0, 1

-: Unimplemented bits in PMC1

Note:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.

Table 22.11 Registers and Setting Values in Pattern Match Mode (Individual Operation) (2/2) (1)

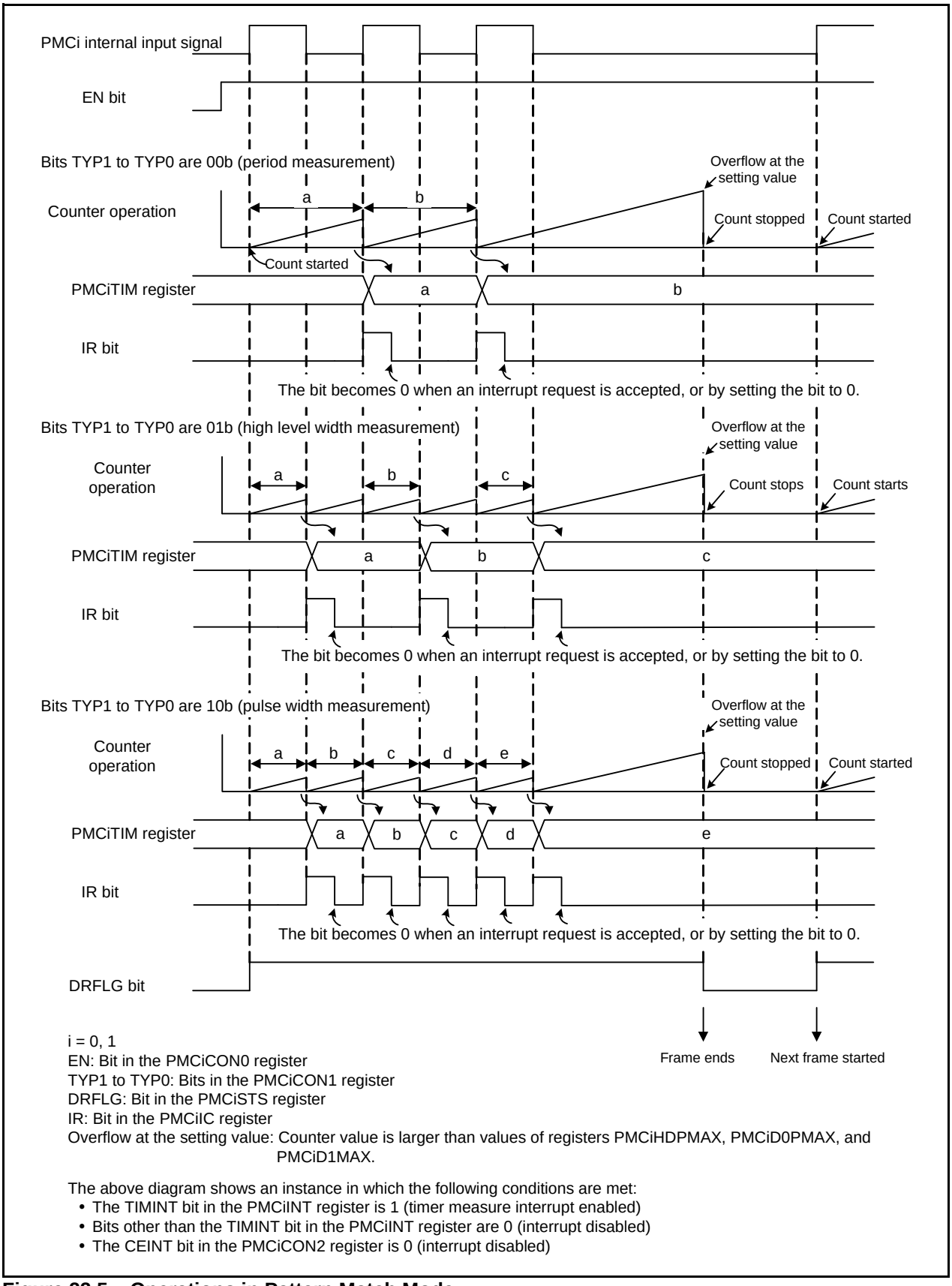
Register	Bit	Function	
		PMC0	PMC1
PMCiINT	CPINT	Set to 1 when using compare match flag interrupt.	-
	REINT	Set to 1 when using receive error flag interrupt.	Set to 1 when using receive error flag interrupt.
	DRINT	Set to 1 when using data reception complete interrupt.	Set to 1 when using data reception complete interrupt.
	BFULINT	Set to 1 when using receive buffer full flag interrupt.	-
	PTHDINT	Set to 1 when using header match flag interrupt.	Set to 1 when using header match flag interrupt.
	PTDINT	Set to 1 when using data 0/1 match flag interrupt.	Set to 1 when using data 0/1 match flag interrupt.
	TIMINT	Set to 1 when using timer measure interrupt.	Set to 1 when using timer measure interrupt.
	SDINT	Set to 1 when using special data match flag interrupt.	-
PMC0CPC	CPN0	Select bits to be compared when using compare function.	-
	CPN1		
	CPN2		
	CPEN	Set to 1 when using compare function.	-
PMC0CPD	0 to 7	Set compare value when using compare function.	-
PMCiHDPMIN	0 to 10	Set minimum value of header pattern.	Set minimum value of header pattern.
PMCiHDPMAX	0 to 10	Set maximum value of header pattern.	Set maximum value of header pattern.
PMCiD0PMIN	0 to 7	Set minimum value of data 0 pattern.	Set minimum value of data 0 pattern.
PMCiD0PMAX	0 to 7	Set maximum value of data 0 pattern.	Set maximum value of data 0 pattern.
PMCiD1PMIN	0 to 7	Set minimum value of data 1 pattern.	Set minimum value of data 1 pattern.
PMCiD1PMAX	0 to 7	Set maximum value of data 1 pattern.	Set maximum value of data 1 pattern.
PMCiTIM	0 to 15	Measured value of pulse period or width can be read.	Measured value of pulse period or width can be read.
PMCiBC	0 to 15	Counter value can be read.	Counter value can be read.
PMC0DAT0 to PMC0DAT5	0 to 7	Received data can be read.	-
PMC0RBIT	0 to 5	Received bit count can be read.	-

i = 0, 1

-: Unimplemented bit in PMC1

Note:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.



i = 0, 1
EN: Bit in the PMCiCON0 register
TYP1 to TYP0: Bits in the PMCiCON1 register
DRFLG: Bit in the PMCiSTS register
IR: Bit in the PMCiIC register
Overflow at the setting value: Counter value is larger than values of registers PMCiHDPMAX, PMCiD0PMAX, and PMCiD1MAX.

The above diagram shows an instance in which the following conditions are met:
- The TIMINT bit in the PMCiINT register is 1 (timer measure interrupt enabled)
- Bits other than the TIMINT bit in the PMCiINT register are 0 (interrupt disabled)
- The CEINT bit in the PMCiCON2 register is 0 (interrupt disabled)

Figure 22.5 Operations in Pattern Match Mode

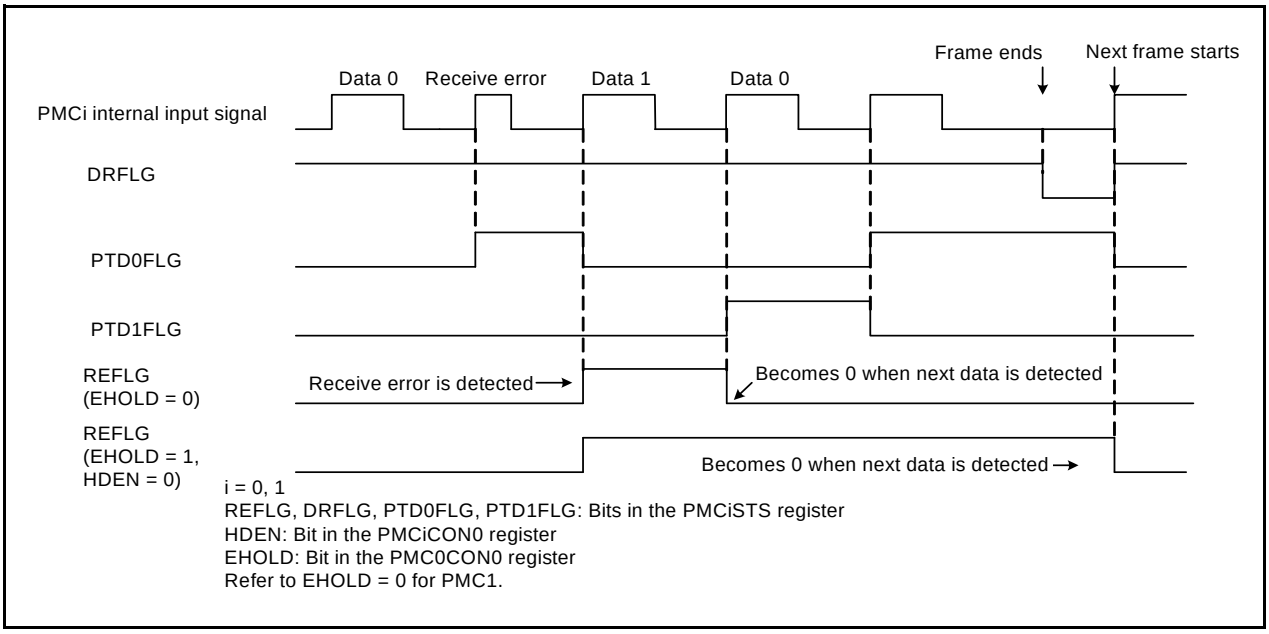


Figure 22.6 Flag Operation Example

22.3.2.1 Header Detection (PMC0, PMC1)

When the HDEN bit in the PMCiCON0 register is 1 (header enabled), the following occur by detecting data 0, data 1, or special data prior to the header:

- The REFLG bit in the PMCiSTS register becomes 1 (error occurs).
- Bits PTD0FLG, PTD1FLG, and SDFLG in the PMCiSTS register remain unchanged.
- Registers PMC0DAT0 to PMC0DAT5 remain unchanged.

When detecting the header in PMC0, set the SDEN bit in the PMC0CON0 register to 0 (special data disabled).

22.3.2.2 Special Data Detection (PMC0)

When the SDEN bit in the PMC0CON0 register is 1 (special data enabled), special data can be detected. When detecting special data, set the HDEN bit in the PMC0CON0 register to 0 (header disabled).

22.3.2.3 Receive Data Buffer (PMC0)

There is a 6-byte (48-bit) buffer for storing received data. When the data exceeds 48 bits, the buffer is sequentially overwritten from the first bit. Refer to 22.2.13 “PMC0 Receive Data Store Register i (PMC0DATi) (i = 0 to 5)” and 22.2.12 “PMC0 Receive Bit Count Register (PMC0RBIT)”.

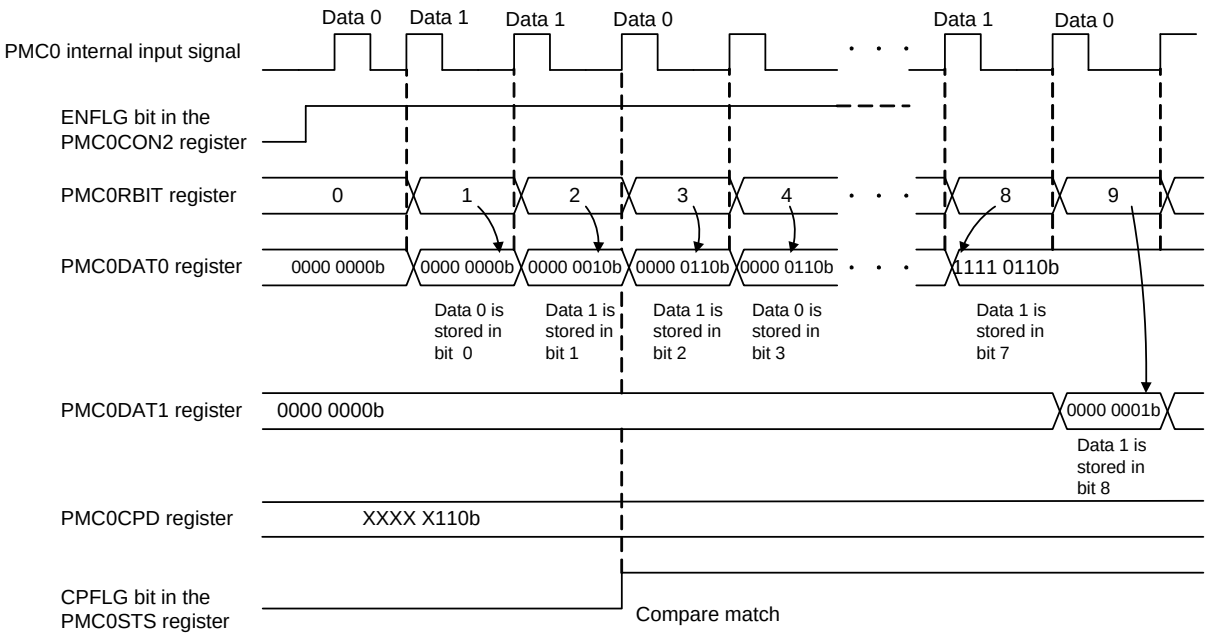
22.3.2.4 Compare Function (PMC0)

Values for registers PMC0CPD and PMC0DAT0 are compared. As a result, it can be detected that the first 1 to 8 bits of the remote control signal are the specific values.

When using the compare function, set the following:

- Set the CPEN bit in the PMC0CPC register to 1 (compare enabled).
- Select bits to be compared by bits CPN2 to CPN0 in the PMC0CPC register (when setting value is n, bits n to 0 are compared. n: 0 to 7).
- Set the compare data in the PMC0CPD register.

When the contents which have been compared are matched, the CPFLG bit in the PMC0STS register becomes 1 (compare match).



The above diagram shows an instance in which the following conditions are met:

- The CPEN bit in the PMC0CPC register is 1 (compare enabled)
- Bits CPN2 to CPN0 in the PMC0CPC register equal 2 (bits 2 to 0 are compared)

Figure 22.7 Receive Buffer and Compare Function

22.3.3 Pattern Match Mode (Combined Operation of PMC0 and PMC1)

PMC0 and PMC1 are combined and one remote control signal can be received. In combined operation, data 0 and data 1 are detected in PMC1. Whether to detect the header and special data in PMC0 or PMC1 can be selected. Select count source and remote control signal input pins in PMC1.

Table 22.12 Pattern Match Mode Specifications (Combined Operation)

Item		Content	
		PMC0 Circuit	PMC1 Circuit
Count sources	Clock sources	Count source of PMC1	One of the following: • fC • f1 • Timer B1 underflow • Timer B2 underflow
	Division	No division	No division, divided-by-8, divided-by-32, or divided-by-64
Count operation		Increment	
Detect patterns		• Header • Data 0 • Data 1 • Special data	• Header • Special data
Receive buffer		6 bytes (48 bits)	None
Interrupt request generation timing		• Receive error • Completion of data reception • Header match • Data 0/1 match • Special data match • Receive buffer full • Compare match	Not used
Selectable functions		• Input signal inversion • Digital filter	

Table 22.13 Registers and Setting Values in Pattern Match Mode (Combined Operation) (1/2) (1)

Register	Bit	Function	
		PMC0	PMC1
PMCiCON0	EN	Set to 1. Refer to 22.3.3.1 “Setting Procedure”.	Set to 1. Refer to 22.3.3.1 “Setting Procedure”.
	SINV	Set to 0.	Select input signal polarity.
	FIL	Set to 0.	Select filter enabled/disabled.
	EHOLD	Select receive error holding period.	-
	HDEN	Select header enabled/disabled.	Set to 1.
	SDEN	Select special data enabled/disabled.	-
	DRINT0	Select receive interrupt generating condition.	-
	DRINT1		
PMCiCON1	TYP0	Select measuring object.	Select measuring object.
	TYP1		
	CSS	Set to 0.	-
	EXSDEN	Select block in which header and special pattern is detected.	-
	EXHDEN		
PMCiCON2	ENFLG	Flag indicating PMCi operated/stopped.	Not used.
	INFLG	Input signal flag	Not used.
	CEFLG	Not used.	Not used.
	CEINT	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	PSEL0	Set to 00b.	Select input pin.
	PSEL1		
PMCiCON3	CRE	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	CFR	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	CST	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	PD	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	CSRC0	Set to 00b.	Select clock source.
	CSRC1		
	CDIV0	Set to 00b.	Select count source divisor.
	CDIV1		
PMCiSTS	CPFLG	Compare match flag	-
	REFLG	Receive error flag	Not used
	DRFLG	Data receiving flag	Not used
	BFULFLG	Receive buffer full flag	-
	PTHDFLG	Header pattern match flag	Not used
	PTD0FLG	Data 0 pattern match flag	Not used
	PTD1FLG	Data 1 pattern match flag	Not used
	SDFLG	Special pattern match flag	-

i = 0, 1

-: Unimplemented bit in PMC1

Note:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.

Table 22.14 Registers and Setting Values in Pattern Match Mode (Combined Operation) (2/2) (1)

Register	Bit	Function	
		PMC0	PMC1
PMCiINT	CPINT	Set to 1 when using compare match flag interrupt.	-
	REINT	Set to 1 when using receive error flag interrupt.	Set to 0.
	DRINT	Set to 1 when using data reception complete interrupt.	Set to 0.
	BFULINT	Set to 1 when using receive buffer full flag interrupt.	-
	PTHDINT	Set to 1 when using header match flag interrupt.	Set to 0.
	PTDINT	Set to 1 when using data 0/1 match flag interrupt.	Set to 0.
	TIMINT	Set to 1 when using timer measure interrupt.	Set to 0.
	SDINT	Set to 1 when using special data match flag interrupt.	-
PMC0CPC	CPN0	Select bits to be compared when using compare function.	-
	CPN1		
	CPN2		
	CPEN	Set to 1 when using compare function.	-
PMC0CPD	0 to 7	Set compare value when using compare function.	-
PMCiHDPMIN	0 to 10	Set minimum value of header pattern or special data pattern.	Set minimum value of header pattern or special data pattern.
PMCiHDPMAX	0 to 10	Set maximum value of header pattern or special data pattern.	Set maximum value of header pattern or special data pattern.
PMCiD0PMIN	0 to 7	Set minimum value of data 0 pattern.	Set to 00h.
PMCiD0PMAX	0 to 7	Set maximum value of data 0 pattern.	Set to 00h.
PMCiD1PMIN	0 to 7	Set minimum value of data 1 pattern.	Set to 00h.
PMCiD1PMAX	0 to 7	Set maximum value of data 1 pattern.	Set to 00h.
PMCiTIM	0 to 15	Measured value of pulse period or width can be read.	Not used.
PMCiBC	0 to 15	Counter value can be read.	Not used.
PMC0DAT0 to PMC0DAT5	0 to 7	Received data can be read.	-
PMC0RBIT	0 to 5	Received bit count can be read.	-

i = 0, 1

-: Unimplemented bit in PMC1

Note:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.

22.3.3.1 Setting Procedure

To start or stop counting, follow these steps:
(1) Set the EN bit in the PMC0CON0 register to 1 (0 to stop).
(2) Set the EN bit in the PMC1CON0 register to 1 (0 to stop).
(3) Wait for two cycles of count source.
(4) Confirm that the ENFLG bit in the PMC0CON2 register is 1 (0 to stop). (The ENFLG bit in the PMC1CON2 register is disabled)

22.3.3.2 Header and Special Data Detection

The header and special data can be detected. Table 22.15 lists Selection of Header and Special Data Detecting Block.

Table 22.15 Selection of Header and Special Data Detecting Block

Detected Item		Bit Setting (1)			
PMC0	PMC1	PMC0CON0 register		PMC0CON1 register	
		HDEN bit	SDEN bit	EXHDEN bit	EXSDEN bit
-	Header	1	0	1	0
-	Special data	0	1	0	1
Header	Special data	1	1	0	1
Special data	Header	1	1	1	0

-: Neither header nor special data is detected
Note:
1. Only set the values listed in this table.

When the header is enabled, the following occur by detecting data 0, data 1, or special data prior to header:
- The REFLG bit in the PMC0STS register becomes 1 (error occurs).
- Bits PTD0FLG, PTD1FLG, and SDFLG in the PMC0STS register remain unchanged.
- Registers PMC0DAT0 to PMC0DAT5 remain unchanged.

22.3.3.3 Status Flag and Interrupt

When connecting PMC0 and PMC1, use flags and the interrupt control in PMC0. The object bits are as follows:
Each bit in the PMC0STS register
Each bit in the PMC0INT register
INFLG bit in the PMC0CON2 register
Even when detecting the header or special data in PMC1, the result including that data can be detected in the above registers.

22.3.3.4 Receive Data Buffer (PMC0)

There is a 6-byte (48-bit) buffer for storing received data. When the data exceeds 48 bits, the buffer is sequentially overwritten from the first bit. Refer to 22.2.13 “PMC0 Receive Data Store Register i (PMC0DATi) (i = 0 to 5)” and 22.2.12 “PMC0 Receive Bit Count Register (PMC0RBIT)”.

22.3.3.5 Compare Function (PMC0)

Values from registers PMC0CPD and PMC0DAT0 are compared. Reception of 1- to 8-bit specific data can be detected.

When using the compare function, set the following:

- Set the CPEN bit in the PMC0CPC register to 1 (compare enabled).
- Select bits to be compared by bits CPN2 to CPN0 in the PMC0CPC register (when setting value is n, bits n to 0 are compared; n: 0 to 7).
- Set the compare data in the PMC0CPD register.

When the contents which have been compared are matched, the CPFLG bit in the PMC0STS register becomes 1 (compare match).

22.3.4 Input Capture Mode (Operating PMC0 and PMC1 Individually)

The input capture mode measures width or period of external pulse. PMC0 and PMC1 can be measured individually.

Table 22.16 Input Capture Mode Specifications (Individual Operation)

Item		Content	
		PMC0 Circuit	PMC1 Circuit
Count sources	Clock sources	One of the following: • fC • f1 • Timer B2 underflow • Count source of PMC1	One of the following: • fC • f1 • Timer B1 underflow • Timer B2 underflow
	Division	No division, divided-by-8, divided-by-32, or divided-by-64	
Count operation		Increment	
Measurement items		One of the following: Pulse period (between rising edge and rising edge) Pulse period (between falling edge and falling edge) Pulse width (both high level and low level)	
Interrupt request generation timing		• Timer measurement • Counter overflow	
Selectable functions		• Input signal inversion • Digital filter	

Table 22.17 Registers and Setting Values in Input Capture Mode (Individual Operation) (1/2) (1)

Register	Bit	Function	
		PMC0	PMC1
PMCiCON0	EN	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	SINV	Select input signal polarity.	Select input signal polarity.
	FIL	Select filter enabled or disabled.	Select filter enabled or disabled.
	EHOLD	Set to 0.	-
	HDEN	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	SDEN	Set to 0.	-
	DRINT0	Set to 00b.	-
	DRINT1		
PMCiCON1	TYP0	Select measuring object.	Select measuring object.
	TYP1		
	CSS	Set to 0.	-
	EXSDEN	Set to 0.	-
	EXHDEN	Set to 0.	-
PMCiCON2	ENFLG	Flag indicating PMC0 operated/stopped.	Flag indicating PMC1 operated/stopped.
	INFLG	Input signal flag.	Input signal flag.
	CEFLG	Counter overflow flag.	Counter overflow flag.
	CEINT	Set to 1 when using counter overflow interrupt.	Set to 1 when using counter overflow interrupt.
	PSEL0	Set to 01b.	Set to 10b.
	PSEL1		
PMCiCON3	CRE	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	CFR	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	CST	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	PD	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	CSRC0	Select clock source.	Select clock source.
	CSRC1		
	CDIV0	Select count source divisor.	Select count source divisor.
	CDIV1		
PMCiSTS	CPFLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	-
	REFLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	Not used (read as undefined value)
	DRFLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	Not used (read as undefined value)
	BFULFLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	-
	PTHDFLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	Not used (read as undefined value)
	PTD0FLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	Not used (read as undefined value)
	PTD1FLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	Not used (read as undefined value)
	SDFLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	-

i = 0, 1

-: Unimplemented bits in PMC1

Note:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.

Table 22.18 Registers and Setting Values in Input Capture Mode (Individual Operation) (2/2) (1)

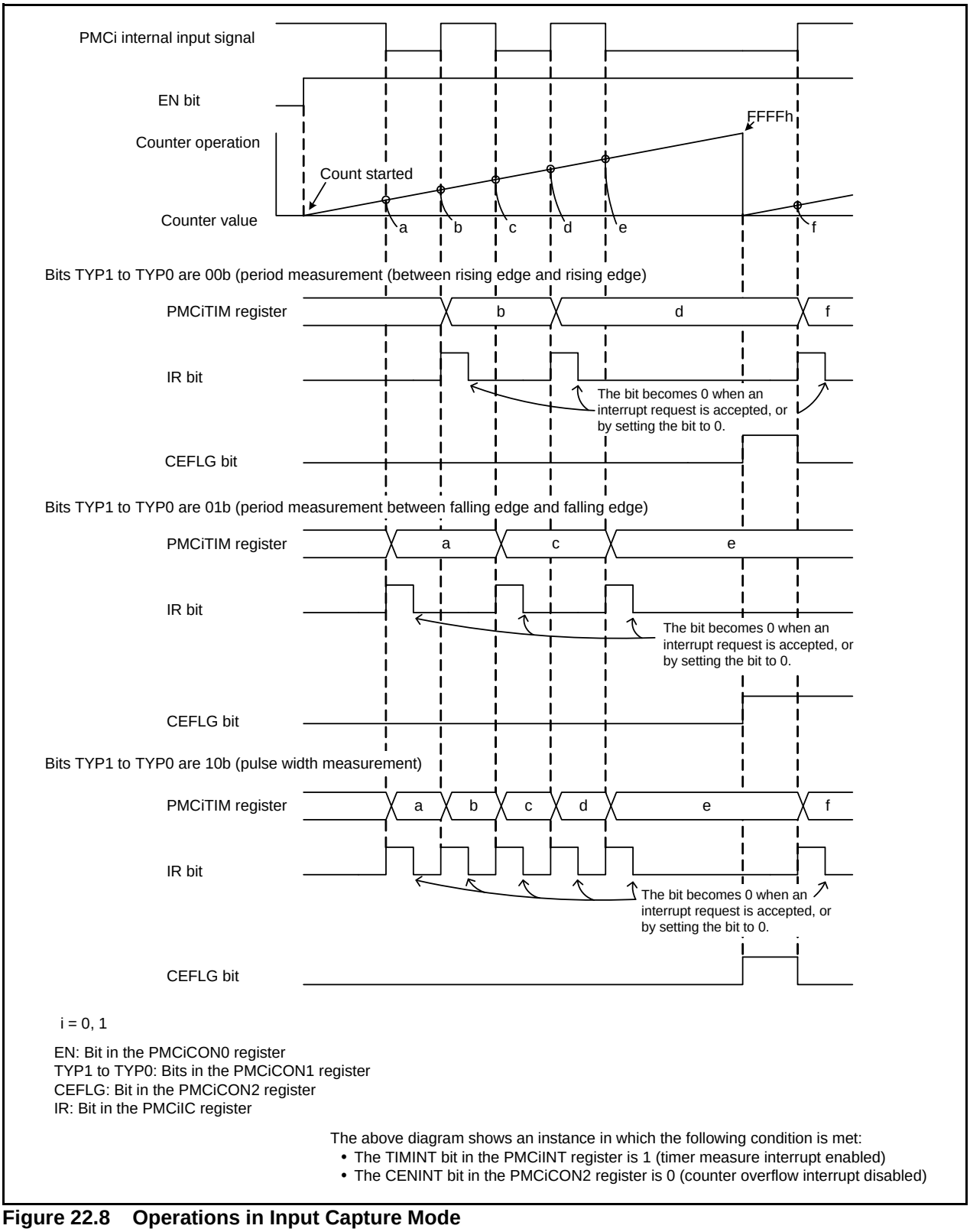
Register	Bit	Function	
		PMC0	PMC1
PMCiINT	CPINT	Set to 0.	-
	REINT	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	DRINT	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	BFULINT	Set to 0.	-
	PTHDINT	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	PTDINT	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	TIMINT	Set to 1 when using timer measure interrupt.	Set to 1 when using timer measure interrupt.
	SDINT	Set to 0.	-
PMC0CPC	CPN0	Set to 000b.	-
	CPN1		
	CPN2		
	CPEN	Set to 0.	-
PMC0CPD	0 to 7	Set to 00h.	-
PMCiHDPMIN	0 to 10	Set to 0000h.	Set to 0000h.
PMCiHDPMAX	0 to 10	Set to 0000h.	Set to 0000h.
PMCiD0PMIN	0 to 7	Set to 00h.	Set to 00h.
PMCiD0PMAX	0 to 7	Set to 00h.	Set to 00h.
PMCiD1PMIN	0 to 7	Set to 00h.	Set to 00h.
PMCiD1PMAX	0 to 7	Set to 00h.	Set to 00h.
PMCiTIM	0 to 15	Measured value of pulse period or width can be read.	Measured value of pulse period or width can be read.
PMCiBC	0 to 15	Counter value can be read.	Counter value can be read.
PMC0DAT0 to PMC0DAT5	0 to 7	Not used.	Not used.
PMC0RBIT	0 to 5	Not used.	Not used.

i = 0, 1

-: Unimplemented bit in PMC1

Note:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.



i = 0, 1

EN: Bit in the PMCiCON0 register
TYP1 to TYP0: Bits in the PMCiCON1 register
CEFLG: Bit in the PMCiCON2 register
IR: Bit in the PMCiIC register

The above diagram shows an instance in which the following condition is met:
- The TIMINT bit in the PMCiINT register is 1 (timer measure interrupt enabled)
- The CENINT bit in the PMCiCON2 register is 0 (counter overflow interrupt disabled)

Figure 22.8 Operations in Input Capture Mode

22.3.4.1 Count Operation

In input capture mode, the counter counts from 0000h to FFFFh, and then returns to 0000h to continue counting.

When the counter becomes 0000h after FFFFh, the CEFLG bit in the PMCiCON2 register becomes 1 (counter overflow) and holds 1 until the next measurement timing.

22.3.5 Input Capture Mode (Simultaneous Count Operation of PMC0 and PMC1)

PMC0 and PMC1 inputs can be measured simultaneously in input capture mode.

Table 22.19 Input Capture Mode Specifications (Simultaneous Count Operation)

Item		Content	
		PMC0 Circuit	PMC1 Circuit
Count sources	Clock sources	Count source of PMC1	One of the following: • fC • f1 • Timer B1 underflow • Timer B2 underflow
	Division	No division	No division, divided-by-8, divided-by-32, or divided-by-64
Count operation		Increment	
Measurement items		One of the following: Pulse period (between rising edge and rising edge) Pulse period (between falling edge and falling edge) Pulse width (both high level and low level)	
Interrupt request generation timing		• Timer measurement • Counter overflow	
Selectable functions		• Input signal inversion • Digital filter	

Table 22.20 Registers and Setting Values in Input Capture Mode (Simultaneous Count Operation) (1/2) (1)

Register	Bit	Function	
		PMC0	PMC1
PMCiCON0	EN	Set to 1. (Refer to 22.3.5.1 “Setting Procedure”).	Set to 1. (Refer to 22.3.5.1 “Setting Procedure”).
	SINV	Select input signal polarity.	Select input signal polarity.
	FIL	Select filter enabled/disabled.	Select filter enabled/disabled.
	EHOLD	Set to 0.	-
	HDEN	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	SDEN	Set to 0.	-
	DRINT0	Set to 00b.	-
	DRINT1		
PMCiCON1	TYP0	Select measuring object.	Select measuring object.
	TYP1		
	CSS	Set to 1.	-
	EXSDEN	Set to 0.	-
	EXHDEN	Set to 0.	-
PMCiCON2	ENFLG	Flag indicating PMCi operated/stopped.	Not used.
	INFLG	Input signal flag	Input signal flag
	CEFLG	Counter overflow flag	Counter overflow flag
	CEINT	Set to 1 when using counter overflow interrupt.	Set to 1 when using counter overflow interrupt.
	PSEL0	Set to 01b.	Set to 10b.
	PSEL1		
PMCiCON3	CRE	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	CFR	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	CST	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	PD	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	CSRC0	Set to 00b	Select clock source.
	CSRC1		
	CDIV0	Set to 00b.	Select count source divisor.
	CDIV1		
PMCiSTS	CPFLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	-
	REFLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	Not used (read as undefined value)
	DRFLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	Not used (read as undefined value)
	BFULFLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	-
	PTHDFLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	Not used (read as undefined value)
	PTD0FLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	Not used (read as undefined value)
	PTD1FLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	Not used (read as undefined value)
	SDFLG	Not used (read as undefined value)	-

i = 0, 1

-: Unimplemented bit in PMC1

Note:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.

Table 22.21 Registers and Setting Values in Input Capture Mode (Simultaneous Count Operation) (2/2) (1)

Register	Bit	Function	
		PMC0	PMC1
PMCiINT	CPINT	Set to 0.	-
	REINT	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	DRINT	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	BFULINT	Set to 0.	-
	PTHDINT	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	PTDINT	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	TIMINT	Set to 1 when using timer measure interrupt.	Set to 1 when using timer measure interrupt.
	SDINT	Set to 0.	-
PMC0CPC	CPN0	Set to 000b.	-
	CPN1		
	CPN2		
	CPEN	Set to 0.	-
PMC0CPD	0 to 7	Set to 00h.	-
PMCiHDPMIN	0 to 10	Set to 0000h.	Set to 0000h.
PMCiHDPMAX	0 to 10	Set to 0000h.	Set to 0000h.
PMCiD0PMIN	0 to 7	Set to 00h.	Set to 00h.
PMCiD0PMAX	0 to 7	Set to 00h.	Set to 00h.
PMCiD1PMIN	0 to 7	Set to 00h.	Set to 00h.
PMCiD1PMAX	0 to 7	Set to 00h.	Set to 00h.
PMCiTIM	0 to 15	Measured value of pulse period or width can be read.	Measured value of pulse period or width can be read.
PMCiBC	0 to 15	Counter value can be read.	Counter value can be read.
PMC0DAT0 to PMC0DAT5	0 to 7	Not used.	Not used.
PMC0RBIT	0 to 5	Not used.	Not used.

i = 0, 1

-: Unimplemented bit in PMC1

Note:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.

22.3.5.1 Setting Procedure

To start or stop counting, these steps:

(1) Set the EN bit in the PMC0CON0 register to 1 (0 to stop).

(2) Set the EN bit in the PMC1CON0 register to 1 (0 to stop).

(3) Wait for two cycles of the count source.

(4) Confirm that the ENFLG bit in the PMC0CON2 register is 1 (0 to stop). (The ENFLG bit in the PMC1CON2 register is disabled)

22.3.5.2 Count Operation

In input capture mode, the counter counts from 0000h to FFFFh, and then returns to 0000h to continue counting.

When the counter becomes 0000h after FFFFh, the CEFLG bit in the PMCiCON2 register becomes 1 (counter overflow) and holds 1 until the next measurement.

22.4 Interrupts

The remote control signal receiver has remote control signal receiver 0 interrupt and remote control signal receiver 1 interrupt. The remote control signal receiver 0 interrupt and remote control signal receiver 1 interrupt are interrupts in PMC0 and PMC1, respectively.

A remote control signal receiver i interrupt request signal is generated every time the conditions are met. If the interrupt enable bit in the PMCiCON2 or PMCiINT register is 1, the IR bit in the PMCiIC register becomes 1 (interrupt request) when the corresponding interrupt request signal is generated. Table 22.22 lists Interrupt Source of Remote Control Signal Receiver i Interrupt (i = 0, 1).

Table 22.22 Interrupt Source of Remote Control Signal Receiver i Interrupt (i = 0, 1)

Mode	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Request Generating Condition	Interrupt Enable Bit	
			Register	Bit
Pattern match mode	Completion of data reception	Counter value is larger than values of registers PMCiHDPMAX, PMCiD0PMAX, and PMCiD1PMAX	PMCiINT	DRINT
	Header match	The measured result is within the range set by registers PMCiHDPMIN and PMCiHDPMAX (when header is enabled)	PMCiINT	PTHDINT
	Data 0/1 match	The measured result is within the range set by registers PMCiD0PMIN and PMCiD0PMAX or registers PMCiD1PMIN and PMCiD1PMAX	PMCiINT	PTDINT
	Special data match	The measured result is within the range set by registers PMCiHDPMIN and PMCiHDPMAX (when special data is enabled)	PMC0INT	SDINT
	Receive error	Input signal width is not the header, data 0, data 1, or special data. Data 0 or data 1 is detected before detecting the header when the HDEN bit is 1	PMCiINT	REINT
	Receive buffer full	The value of the PMC0RBIT register is 48	PMC0INT	BFULINT
	Compare match	The values of registers PMC0CPD and PMC0DAT0 are matched (only bits selected by bits CPN2 to CPN0 in the PMC0CPC register are compared)	PMC0INT	CPINT
	Timer measurement	Measurement end edge of PMCi internal input signal	PMCiINT	TIMINT
Input capture mode	Timer measurement	Measurement end edge of PMCi internal input signal	PMCiINT	TIMINT
	Counter overflow	Counter overflow (counter value exceeds FFFFh and becomes 0000h)	PMCiCON2	CEINT

Measured result: Content of the PMCiTIM register

Figure 22.9 shows Remote Control Signal Receiver Interrupts.

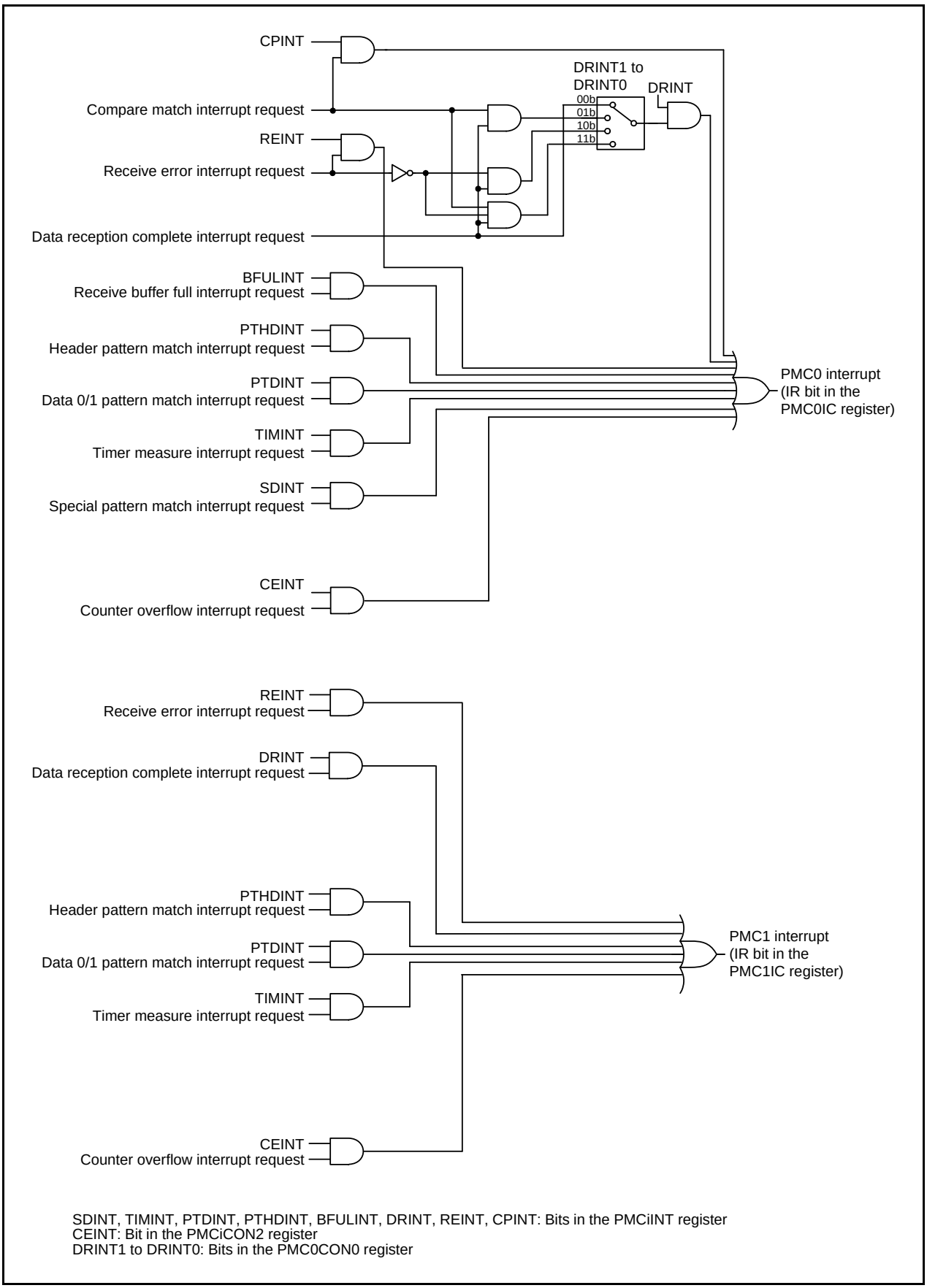


Figure 22.9 Remote Control Signal Receiver Interrupts

Refer to 14.7 “Interrupt Control” for details of interrupt control. Table 22.23 lists Registers Associated with Remote Control Signal Receiver Interrupts.

Table 22.23 Registers Associated with Remote Control Signal Receiver Interrupts

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0071h	UART7 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register, Remote Control Signal Receiver 0 Interrupt Control Register	U7BCNIC/ PMC0IC	XXXX X000b
0072h	UART7 Transmit Interrupt Control Register, Remote Control Signal Receiver 1 Interrupt Control Register	S7TIC/PMC1IC	XXXX X000b
0206h	Interrupt Source Select Register 2	IFSR2A	00h

The remote control signal receiver shares interrupt vectors or interrupt control registers with other peripheral functions. To use the remote control signal receiver 0 interrupt, set the IFSR24 bit in the IFSR2A register to 1 (remote control signal receiver 0). To use the remote control signal receiver 1 interrupt, set the IFSR25 bit in the IFSR2A register to 1 (remote control signal receiver 1).

The IR bit in registers PMC0IC and PMC1IC is different from other IR bits in the following respects:

- If the interrupt enable bit in the PMCiCON2 or PMCiINT register is 1, the IR bit in the PMCiIC register becomes 1 (interrupt request) when the corresponding interrupt request signal is generated.
- If multiple interrupts are enabled, the IR bit becomes 1 and remains 1 when another request source is generated.
- The IR bit does not become 0 when an interrupt is accepted. Set the IR bit to 0 in the interrupt routine.

22.5 Notes on Remote Control Signal Receiver

22.5.1 Starting/Stopping PMCi

The EN bit in the PMCiCON0 register controls the start/stop of PMCi. The ENFLG bit in the PMCiCON2 register indicates that the operation started/stopped.

The PMCi circuit starts operating by setting the EN bit to 1 (operation enabled) and the ENFLG bit becomes 1 (operating). After setting the EN bit to 1, it takes up to two cycles of the count source before the ENFLG bit becomes 1. During this period, do not access bits or registers associated with the PMCi (registers listed in Table 22.4 and Table 22.5 “register structure (PMCi circuit)”) except for the ENFLG bit.

When the EN bit is set to 0 (operation disabled), the PMCi circuit stops operating and the ENFLG bit becomes 0 (operation stopped). After setting the EN bit to 0, it takes up to one cycle of the count source before the ENFLG bit becomes 0.

22.5.2 Reading the Register

When the following registers are read while data changes, an undefined value may be read.

Flags in registers PMCiCON2 and PMCiSTS

Registers PMCiTIM, PMC0DAT0 to PMC0DAT5, PMCiBC, and PMC0RBIT

Follow the procedures below to avoid reading the undefined value.

In pattern match mode

- Using an interrupt
  Set the DRINT bit in the PMCiINT register to 1 (data reception complete interrupt enabled) and read the registers within the PMCi interrupt routine.
- Monitoring by a program 1
  Set the DRINT bit in the PMCiINT register to 1 (data reception complete interrupt enabled) and monitor the IR bit in the PMCiIC register by a program. Read the registers when the IR bit becomes 1 (interrupt request is generated).
- Monitoring by a program 2
  (1) Monitor the DRFLG bit in the PMCiSTS register.
  (2) When the DRFLG bit becomes 1, monitor the DRFLG bit until it becomes 0.
  (3) Read the necessary content of the registers when the DRFLG bit becomes 0.

In input capture mode

- Using an interrupt
  Set the TIMINT bit in the PMCiINT register to 1 (timer measure interrupt enabled) and read the registers within the PMCi interrupt routine.
- Monitoring by a program 1
  Set the TIMINT bit in the PMCiINT register to 1 (timer measure interrupt enabled) and monitor the IR bit in the PMCiIC register by a program. Read the registers when the IR bit becomes 1 (interrupt request is generated).

23. Serial Interface UARTi (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

Note

The 80-pin package does not have pins CLK2 and $\overline{CTS2}$/$\overline{RTS2}$ for UART2. Do not use functions associated with these pins. UART6 and UART7 are not included.

23.1 Introduction

Each UARTi has a dedicated timer to generate a transmit/receive clock, and operates independently of the others.

Table 23.1 lists UARTi Specifications (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7), Table 23.2 lists Specification Differences between UART0 to UART2 and UART5 to UART7, Figure 23.1 to Figure 23.3 show UARTi Block Diagram, and Figure 23.4 shows UARTi Transmit/Receive Unit Block Diagram.

Table 23.1 UARTi Specifications (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

Item	Specification
Operational mode	• Clock synchronous serial I/O mode • Clock asynchronous serial I/O mode (UART mode) • Special mode 1 (I^2C mode) • Special mode 2 The simplified I^2C-bus interface is supported. • Special mode 3 (bus collision detection function, IE mode) A 1-byte wave of the UART mode approximates 1-bit of the IEBus. • Special mode 4 (SIM mode) UART2 is available. The SIM interface is supported.

Table 23.2 Specification Differences between UART0 to UART2 and UART5 to UART7

Mode	UART0	UART1	UART2	UART5	UART6	UART7
Clock synchronous serial I/O mode	Available		Available	Available	Available	
Clock asynchronous serial I/O mode (UART mode)	Available		Available	Available	Available	
Special mode 1 (I^2C mode)	Available		Available	Available	Available	
Special mode 2	Available		Available	Available	Available	
Special mode 3 (IE mode)	Available		Available	Available	Available	
Special mode 4 (SIM mode)	Not available		Available	Not available	Not available	
Memory expansion mode or microprocessor mode	Can be used				Do not use.	

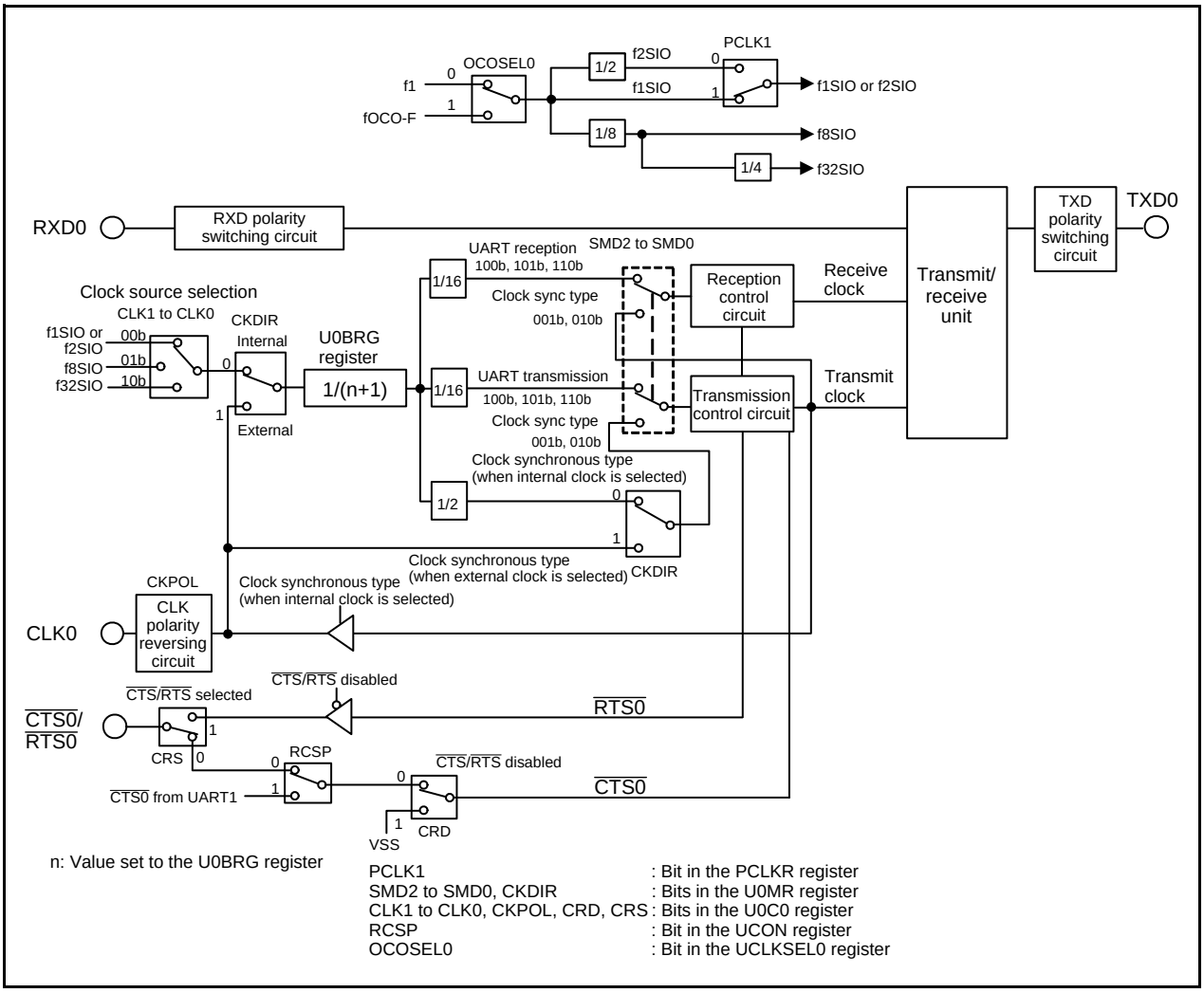


Figure 23.1 UART0 Block Diagram

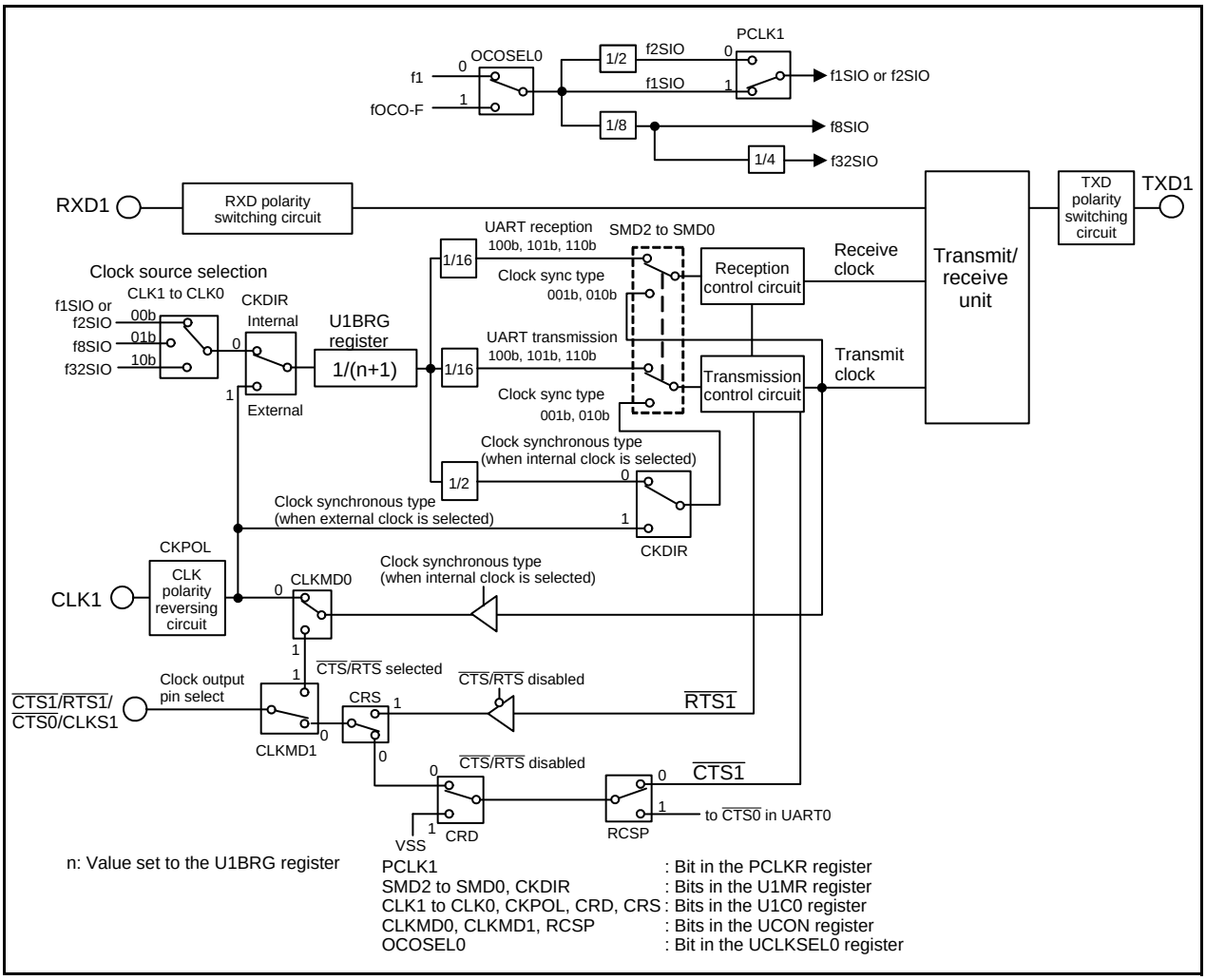
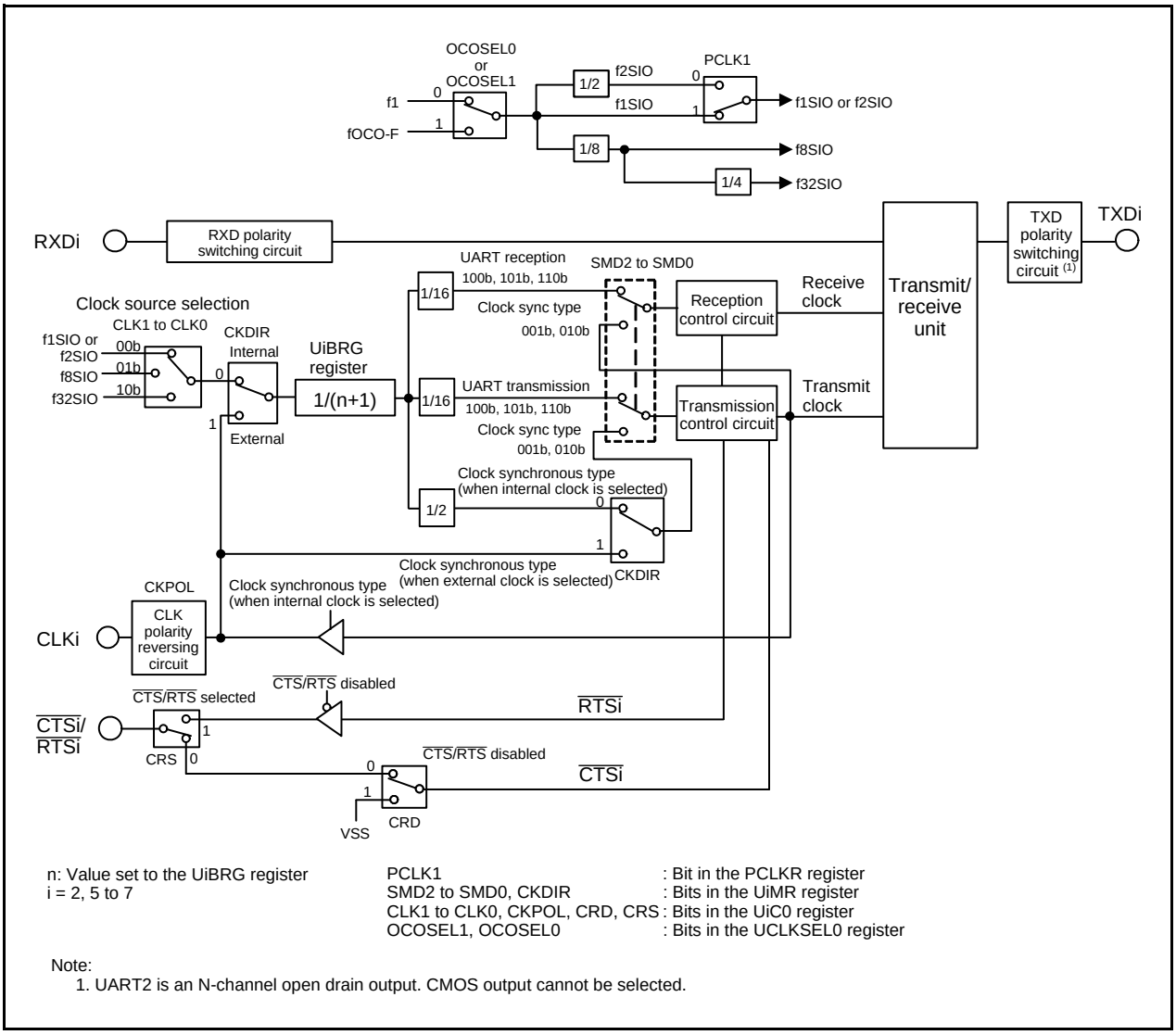


Figure 23.2 UART1 Block Diagram



n: Value set to the UiBRG register
i = 2, 5 to 7

PCLK1	: Bit in the PCLKR register
SMD2 to SMD0, CKDIR	: Bits in the UiMR register
CLK1 to CLK0, CKPOL, CRD, CRS	: Bits in the UiC0 register
OCOSEL1, OCOSEL0	: Bits in the UCLKSEL0 register

Note:
1. UART2 is an N-channel open drain output. CMOS output cannot be selected.

Figure 23.3 Block Diagram of UART2, and UART5 to UART7

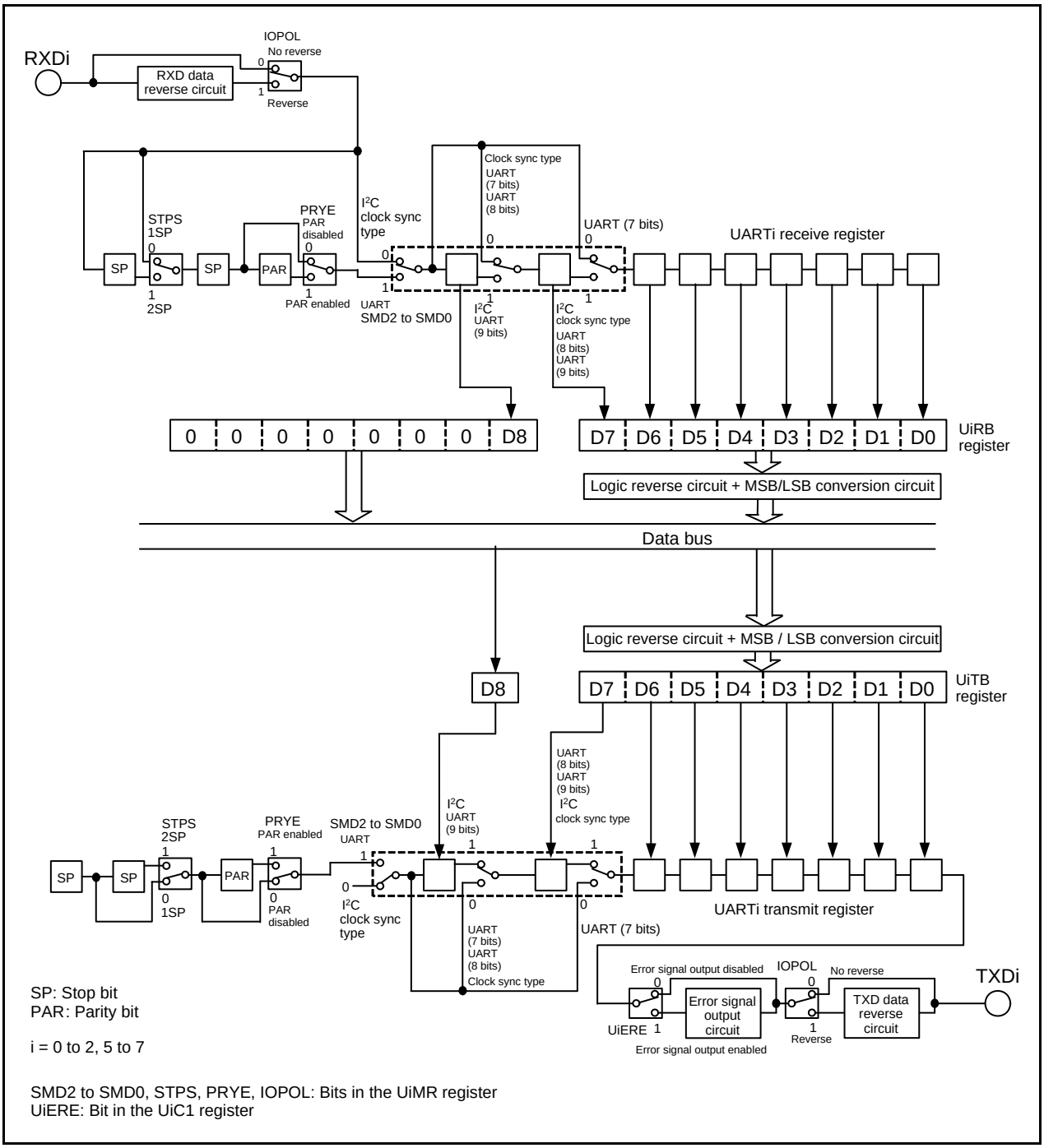


Figure 23.4 UARTi Transmit/Receive Unit Block Diagram

23.2 Registers

Table 23.3 and Table 23.4 list registers associated with UART0 to UART2 and UART5 to UART7.
Set the OCOSEL0 or OCOSEL1 bit in the UCLKSEL0 register before setting other registers associated with UART0 to UART2 and UART5 to UART7. After changing the OCOSEL0 or OCOSEL1 bit, set other registers associated with UART0 to UART2 and UART5 to UART7 again.
Refer to “Registers Used and Settings” in each mode for the settings of registers and bits.

Table 23.3 Registers (1/2)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0012h	Peripheral Clock Select Register	PCLKR	0000 0011b
0016h	Peripheral Clock Stop Register	PCLKSTP1	X000 0000b
0244h	UART0 Special Mode Register 4	U0SMR4	00h
0245h	UART0 Special Mode Register 3	U0SMR3	000X 0X0Xb
0246h	UART0 Special Mode Register 2	U0SMR2	X000 0000b
0247h	UART0 Special Mode Register	U0SMR	X000 0000b
0248h	UART0 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U0MR	00h
0249h	UART0 Bit Rate Register	U0BRG	XXh
024Ah	UART0 Transmit Buffer Register	U0TB	XXh
024Bh			XXh
024Ch	UART0 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U0C0	0000 1000b
024Dh	UART0 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U0C1	00XX 0010b
024Eh	UART0 Receive Buffer Register	U0RB	XXh
024Fh			XXh
0250h	UART Transmit/Receive Control Register 2	UCON	X000 0000b
0252h	UART Clock Select Register	UCLKSEL0	X0h
0254h	UART1 Special Mode Register 4	U1SMR4	00h
0255h	UART1 Special Mode Register 3	U1SMR3	000X 0X0Xb
0256h	UART1 Special Mode Register 2	U1SMR2	X000 0000b
0257h	UART1 Special Mode Register	U1SMR	X000 0000b
0258h	UART1 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U1MR	00h
0259h	UART1 Bit Rate Register	U1BRG	XXh
025Ah	UART1 Transmit Buffer Register	U1TB	XXh
025Bh			XXh
025Ch	UART1 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U1C0	0000 1000b
025Dh	UART1 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U1C1	00XX 0010b
025Eh	UART1 Receive Buffer Register	U1RB	XXh
025Fh			XXh
0264h	UART2 Special Mode Register 4	U2SMR4	00h
0265h	UART2 Special Mode Register 3	U2SMR3	000X 0X0Xb
0266h	UART2 Special Mode Register 2	U2SMR2	X000 0000b
0267h	UART2 Special Mode Register	U2SMR	X000 0000b
0268h	UART2 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U2MR	00h
0269h	UART2 Bit Rate Register	U2BRG	XXh
026Ah	UART2 Transmit Buffer Register	U2TB	XXh
026Bh			XXh
026Ch	UART2 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U2C0	0000 1000b
026Dh	UART2 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U2C1	0000 0010b
026Eh	UART2 Receive Buffer Register	U2RB	XXh
026Fh			XXh
0284h	UART5 Special Mode Register 4	U5SMR4	00h
0285h	UART5 Special Mode Register 3	U5SMR3	000X 0X0Xb

Table 23.4 Registers (2/2)

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0286h	UART5 Special Mode Register 2	U5SMR2	X000 0000b
0287h	UART5 Special Mode Register	U5SMR	X000 0000b
0288h	UART5 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U5MR	00h
0289h	UART5 Bit Rate Register	U5BRG	XXh
028Ah	UART5 Transmit Buffer Register	U5TB	XXh
028Bh			XXh
028Ch	UART5 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U5C0	0000 1000b
028Dh	UART5 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U5C1	0000 0010b
028Eh	UART5 Receive Buffer Register	U5RB	XXh
028Fh			XXh
0294h	UART6 Special Mode Register 4	U6SMR4	00h
0295h	UART6 Special Mode Register 3	U6SMR3	000X 0X0Xb
0296h	UART6 Special Mode Register 2	U6SMR2	X000 0000b
0297h	UART6 Special Mode Register	U6SMR	X000 0000b
0298h	UART6 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U6MR	00h
0299h	UART6 Bit Rate Register	U6BRG	XXh
029Ah	UART6 Transmit Buffer Register	U6TB	XXh
029Bh			XXh
029Ch	UART6 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U6C0	0000 1000b
029Dh	UART6 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U6C1	0000 0010b
029Eh	UART6 Receive Buffer Register	U6RB	XXh
029Fh			XXh
02A4h	UART7 Special Mode Register 4	U7SMR4	00h
02A5h	UART7 Special Mode Register 3	U7SMR3	000X 0X0Xb
02A6h	UART7 Special Mode Register 2	U7SMR2	X000 0000b
02A7h	UART7 Special Mode Register	U7SMR	X000 0000b
02A8h	UART7 Transmit/Receive Mode Register	U7MR	00h
02A9h	UART7 Bit Rate Register	U7BRG	XXh
02AAh	UART7 Transmit Buffer Register	U7TB	XXh
02ABh			XXh
02ACh	UART7 Transmit/Receive Control Register 0	U7C0	0000 1000b
02ADh	UART7 Transmit/Receive Control Register 1	U7C1	0000 0010b
02AEh	UART7 Receive Buffer Register	U7RB	XXh
02AFh			XXh

23.2.1 UART Clock Select Register (UCLKSEL0)

UART Clock Select Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
X	X	X	X			0	0

Symbol: UCLKSEL0 | Address: 0252h | After Reset: X0h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b1-b0)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
OCOSEL0	UART0 to UART2 clock prior to division select bit	0 : f1 1 : fOCO-F	RW
OCOSEL1	UART5 to UART7 clock prior to division select bit	0 : f1 1 : fOCO-F	RW
— (b7-b4)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

OCOSEL0 (UART0 to UART2 clock prior to division select bit) (b2)
OCOSEL1 (UART5 to UART7 clock prior to division select bit) (b3)

Set bits OCOSEL0 and OCOSEL1 while transmission/reception of UART0 to UART2 and UART5 to UART7 stops.

Set the OCOSEL0 or OCOSEL1 bit before setting other registers associated with UART0 to UART2 and UART5 to UART7. After changing the OCOSEL0 or OCOSEL1 bit, set other registers associated with UART0 to UART2 and UART5 to UART7 again.

23.2.2 Peripheral Clock Select Register (PCLKR)

Peripheral Clock Select Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
0	0		0	0	0		

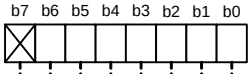
Symbol: PCLKR | Address: 0012h | After Reset: 0000 0011b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCLK0	Timers A and B clock select bit (clock source for timers A and B, the dead time timer, and multi-master I^2C-bus interface)	0: f2TIMAB/f2IIC 1: f1TIMAB/f1IIC	RW
PCLK1	SI/O clock select bit (clock source for UART0 to UART2, UART5 to UART7, SI/O3, and SI/O4)	0: f2SIO 1: f1SIO	RW
— (b4-b2)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
PCLK5	Clock output function expansion bit (enabled in single-chip mode)	0: Selected by bits CM01 to CM00 in the CM0 register 1: Output f1	RW
— (b7-b6)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW

Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before the PCLKR register is rewritten.

23.2.3 Peripheral Clock Stop Register (PCLKSTP1)

Peripheral Clock Stop Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PCLKSTP1	0016h	X000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCKSTP10	Real-time clock peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP11	Timer peripheral clock stop bit (timer A, timer B)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP12	UART peripheral clock stop bit (UART0 to 2, UART5 to 7)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP13	Remote control peripheral clock stop bit (remote control signal receiver)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP14	AD peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP15	SIO peripheral clock stop bit (SI/O3, SI/O4)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP16	PWM, multi-master I^2C peripheral clock stop bit (PWM, multi-master I^2C-bus interface)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—

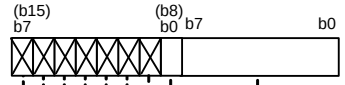
Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before the PCKSTP1 register is rewritten.

PCKSTP12 (UART peripheral clock stop bit) (b2)

Set the PCKSTP12 bit to 0 (f1 provide enabled) when using the f1 as the clock source of the transmit/receive clock.

23.2.4 UARTi Transmit Buffer Register (UiTB) (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

UARTi Transmit Buffer Register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)



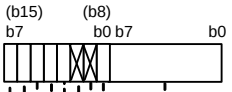
Symbol	Address	After Reset
U0TB	024Bh to 024Ah	Undefined
U1TB	025Bh to 025Ah	Undefined
U2TB	026Bh to 026Ah	Undefined
U5TB	028Bh to 028Ah	Undefined
U6TB	029Bh to 029Ah	Undefined
U7TB	02ABh to 02AAh	Undefined

Function	RW
Transmit data	WO
No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value	—

Use the MOV instruction to write to this register.
When character length is 9 bits long, write to this register in 16-bit units, or in 8-bit units from high-order bytes to low-order bytes.

23.2.5 UARTi Receive Buffer Register (UiRB) (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

UARTi Receive Buffer Register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
U0RB	024Fh to 024Eh	Undefined
U1RB	025Fh to 025Eh	Undefined
U2RB	026Fh to 026Eh	Undefined
U5RB	028Fh to 028Eh	Undefined
U6RB	029Fh to 029Eh	Undefined
U7RB	02AFh to 02AEh	Undefined

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b7-b0)	——	Receive data (D7 to D0)	RO
— (b8)	——	Receive data (D8)	RO
— (b10-b9)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
ABT	Arbitration lost detect flag	0 : Not detected 1 : Detected	RW
OER	Overrun error flag	0 : No overrun error 1 : Overrun error found	RO
FER	Framing error flag	0 : No framing error 1 : Framing error found	RO
PER	Parity error flag	0 : No parity error 1 : Parity error found	RO
SUM	Error sum flag	0 : No error 1 : Error found	RO

When bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register are 100b, 101b, or 110b, read this register in 16-bit units, or in 8-bit units from high-order bytes to low-order bytes.
Bits FER and PER arranged in the high-order bytes become 0 when the lower bytes of the UiRB register are read.
If an overrun error occurs, the receive data of the UiRB register is undefined.

ABT (Arbitration lost detect flag) (b11)

The ABT bit is set to 0 by a program. (It remains unchanged even if 1 is written.)

OER (Overrun error flag) (b12)

Conditions to become 0:

- Bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register are 000b (serial interface disabled).
- The RE bit in the UiC1 register is 0 (reception disabled).

Condition to become 1:

- The RI bit in the UiC1 register is 1 (data present in UiRB register), and the last bit of the next data is received.

FER (Framing error flag) (b13)

The FER bit is disabled when bits SMD2 to SMD0 are set to 001b (clock synchronous serial I/O mode) or to 010b (I^2C mode). The read value is undefined.

Condition to become 0:

- Bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register are 000b (serial interface disabled).
- The RE bit in the UiC1 register is 0 (reception disabled).
- The lower bytes of the UiRB register are read.

Condition to become 1:

- The set number of stop bits is not detected.
  (detected when the received data is transferred from the UARTi receive register to the UiRB register.)

PER (Parity error flag) (b14)

The PER bit is disabled when bits SMD2 to SMD0 are set to 001b (clock synchronous serial I/O mode) or to 010b (I^2C mode). The read value is undefined.

Conditions to become 0:

- Bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register are 000b (serial interface disabled).
- The RE bit in the UiC1 register is 0 (reception disabled).
- The lower bytes of the UiRB register are read.

Condition to become 1:

- The number of 1's of the parity bit and character bits do not match the set value of the PRY bit in the UiMR register.
  (detected when the received data is transferred from the UARTi receive register to the UiRB register.)

SUM (Error sum flag) (b15)

The SUM bit is disabled when bits SMD2 to SMD0 are set to 001b (clock synchronous serial I/O mode) or to 010b (I^2C mode). The read value is undefined.

Conditions to become 0:

- Bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register are 000b (serial interface disabled).
- The RE bit in the UiC1 register is 0 (reception disabled).
- Bits PER, FER and OER are all 0 (no error).

Condition to become 1:

- At least two bits out of PER, FER, or OER are 1 (error found).

23.2.6 UARTi Bit Rate Register (UiBRG) (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

UARTi Bit Rate Register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

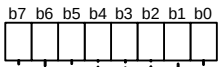
Symbol	Address	After Reset
U0BRG, U1BRG, U2BRG U5BRG, U6BRG, U7BRG	0249h, 0259h, 0269h 0289h, 0299h, 02A9h	Undefined Undefined

Function	Setting Range	RW
If set value is n, UiBRG divides the count source by n + 1.	00h to FFh	WO

Write to the UiBRG register while the serial interface is neither transmitting nor receiving.
Use the MOV instruction to write to the UiBRG register.
Write to the UiBRG register after setting bits CLK1 to CLK0 in the UiC0 register.

23.2.7 UARTi Transmit/Receive Mode Register (UiMR) (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

UARTi Transmit/Receive Mode Register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

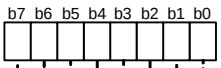


Symbol	Address	After Reset
U0MR, U1MR, U2MR U5MR, U6MR, U7MR	0248h, 0258h, 0268h 0288h, 0298h, 02A8h	00h 00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
SMD0	Serial I/O mode select bit	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : Serial interface disabled 0 0 1 : Clock synchronous serial I/O mode 0 1 0 : I^2C mode 1 0 0 : UART mode character bit length is 7 bits 1 0 1 : UART mode character bit length is 8 bits 1 1 0 : UART mode character bit length is 9 bits Only set the values listed above.	RW
SMD1			RW
SMD2			RW
CKDIR	Internal/external clock select bit	0 : Internal clock 1 : External clock	RW
STPS	Stop bit length select bit	0 : One stop bit 1 : Two stop bits	RW
PRY	Odd/even parity select bit	Enabled when PRYE is 1 0 : Odd parity 1 : Even parity	RW
PRYE	Parity enable bit	0 : Parity disabled 1 : Parity enabled	RW
IOPOL	TXD, RXD I/O polarity reverse bit	0 : No reverse 1 : Reverse	RW

23.2.8 UARTi Transmit/Receive Control Register 0 (UiC0) (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

UARTi Transmit/Receive Control Register 0 (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
U0C0, U1C0, U2C0 U5C0, U6C0, U7C0	024Ch, 025Ch, 026Ch 028Ch, 029Ch, 02ACh	0000 1000b 0000 1000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CLK0	UiBRG count source select bit	b1 b0 0 0 : f1SIO or f2SIO selected 0 1 : f8SIO selected 1 0 : f32SIO selected 1 1 : Do not set	RW
CLK1			RW
CRS	$\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ function select bit	Enabled when CRD is 0 0 : $\overline{CTS}$ function selected 1 : $\overline{RTS}$ function selected	RW
TXEPT	Transmit register empty flag	0 : Data present in transmit register (transmission in progress) 1 : No data present in transmit register (transmission completed)	RO
CRD	$\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ disable bit	0 : $\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ function enabled 1 : $\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ function disabled	RW
NCH	Data output select bit	0 : Pins TXDi/SDAi and SCLi are CMOS output 1 : Pins TXDi/SDAi and SCLi are N-channel open-drain output	RW
CKPOL	CLK polarity select bit	0 : Transmit data is output at the falling edge of transmit/receive clock and receive data is input at the rising edge 1 : Transmit data is output at the rising edge of transmit/receive clock and receive data is input at the falling edge	RW
UFORM	Bit order select bit	0 : LSB first 1 : MSB first	RW

CLK1 to CLK0 (UiBRG count source select bit) (b1-b0)

When bits CLK1 to CLK0 are 00b (f1SIO or f2SIO selected), select f1SIO or f2SIO by the PCLK1 bit in the PCLKR register.
Set bits CLK1 to CLK0 after setting registers UCLKSEL0 and PCLKR.
If bits CLK1 to CLK0 are changed, set the UiBRG register.

CRS ($\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ function select bit) (b2)

$\overline{CTS1}/\overline{RTS1}$ can be used when the CLKMD1 bit in the UCON register is 0 (CLK output is only from CLK1) and the RCSP bit in the UCON register is 0 ($\overline{CTS0}/\overline{RTS0}$ not separated).

CRD ($\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ disable bit) (b4)

When the CRD bit is 1 ($\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ function disabled), the $\overline{CTSi}/\overline{RTSi}$ pin can be used as an I/O port.

NCH (Data output select bit) (b5)

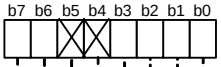
TXD2/SDA2 and SCL2 are N-channel open drain outputs. They cannot be set as CMOS outputs. Nothing is assigned to the NCH bit in the U2C0 register. If necessary, set this bit to 0.
This function is used to set the P-channel transistor of the COMS output buffer always off, but not to change pins TXDi/SDAi and SCLi to open drain output completely.
Check the electrical characteristics for the input voltage range.

UFORM (Bit order select bit) (b7)

The UFORM bit is enabled when bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register are 001b (clock synchronous serial I/O mode), or 101b (UART mode, 8-bit character data).
Set the UFORM bit to 1 when bits SMD2 to SMD0 are 010b (I^2C mode), and to 0 when bits SMD2 to SMD0 are 100b (UART mode, 7-bit character data) or 110b (UART mode, 9-bit character data).

23.2.9 UARTi Transmit/Receive Control Register 1 (UiC1) (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

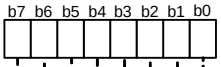
UARTi Transmit/Receive Control Register 1 (i = 0, 1)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
U0C1, U1C1	024Dh, 025Dh	00XX 0010b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TE	Transmit enable bit	0 : Transmission disabled 1 : Transmission enabled	RW
TI	Transmit buffer empty flag	0 : Data present in UiTB register 1 : No data present in UiTB register	RO
RE	Receive enable bit	0 : Reception disabled 1 : Reception enabled	RW
RI	Receive complete flag	0 : No data present in UiRB register 1 : Data present in UiRB register	RO
— (b5-b4)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
UiLCH	Data logic select bit	0 : No reverse 1 : Reverse	RW
UiERE	Error signal output enable bit	0 : Output disabled 1 : Output enabled	RW

UARTi Transmit/Receive Control Register 1 (i = 2, 5 to 7)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
U2C1	026Dh	0000 0010b
U5C1, U6C1, U7C1	028Dh, 029Dh, 02ADh	0000 0010b

Bit symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TE	Transmit enable bit	0 : Transmission disabled 1 : Transmission enabled	RW
TI	Transmit buffer empty flag	0 : Data present in UiTB register 1 : No data present in UiTB register	RO
RE	Receive enable bit	0 : Reception disabled 1 : Reception enabled	RW
RI	Receive complete flag	0 : No data present in UiRB register 1 : Data present in UiRB register	RO
UiIRS	UARTi transmit interrupt source select bit	0 : UiTB register empty (TI = 1) 1 : Transmission completed (TXEPT = 1)	RW
UiRRM	UARTi continuous receive mode enable bit	0 : Continuous receive mode disabled 1 : Continuous receive mode enabled	RW
UiLCH	Data logic select bit	0 : No reverse 1 : Reverse	RW
UiERE	Error signal output enable bit	0 : Output disabled 1 : Output enabled	RW

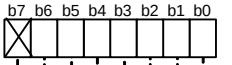
Bits UiIRS and UiRRM of UART0 and UART1 are bits in the UCON register.

UiLCH (Data logic select bit) (b6)

The UiLCH bit is enabled when bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register are 001b (clock synchronous serial I/O mode), 100b (UART mode, 7-bit character data), or 101b (UART mode, 8-bit character data). Set this bit to 0 when bits SMD2 to SMD0 are set to 010b (I^2C mode) or 110b (UART mode, 9-bit character data).

23.2.10 UART Transmit/Receive Control Register 2 (UCON)

UART Transmit/Receive Control Register 2



Symbol: UCON | Address: 0250h | After Reset: X000 0000b

Bit symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
U0IRS	UART0 transmit interrupt source select bit	0 : Transmit buffer empty (TI = 1) 1 : Transmission completed (TXEPT = 1)	RW
U1IRS	UART1 transmit interrupt source select bit	0 : Transmit buffer empty (TI = 1) 1 : Transmission completed (TXEPT = 1)	RW
U0RRM	UART0 continuous receive mode enable bit	0 : Continuous receive mode disabled 1 : Continuous receive mode enabled	RW
U1RRM	UART1 continuous receive mode enable bit	0 : Continuous receive mode disabled 1 : Continuous receive mode enabled	RW
CLKMD0	UART1CLK, CLKS select bit 0	Enabled when CLKMD1 is 1 0 : Clock output from CLK1 1 : Clock output from CLKS1	RW
CLKMD1	UART1CLK, CLKS select bit 1	0 : CLK output is only from CLK1 1 : Transmit/receive clock output from multiple-pin output function selected	RW
RCSP	Separate UART0 $\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ bit	0 : $\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ shared pin 1 : $\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ separated	RW
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

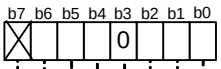
Bits UiIRS and UiRRM of UART2 and UART5 to UART7 are bits in the UiC1 register.

CLKMD1 (UART1CLK, CLKS select bit 1) (b5)

When using multiple transmit/receive clock output pins, make sure that the CKDIR bit in the U1MR register is 0 (internal clock).

23.2.11 UARTi Special Mode Register (UiSMR) (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

UARTi Special Mode Register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
U0SMR, U1SMR, U2SMR U5SMR, U6SMR, U7SMR	0247h, 0257h, 0267h 0287h, 0297h, 02A7h	X000 0000b X000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
IICM	I^2C mode select bit	0 : Other than I^2C mode 1 : I^2C mode	RW
ABC	Arbitration lost detect flag control bit	0 : Update every bit 1 : Update every byte	RW
BBS	Bus busy flag	0 : Stop-condition detected 1 : Start-condition detected (busy)	RW
— (b3)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
ABSCS	Bus collision detect sampling clock select bit	0 : Rising edge of transmit/receive clock 1 : Underflow signal of timer Aj	RW
ACSE	Auto clear function select bit of transmit enable bit	0 : No auto clear function 1 : Auto clear at bus collision	RW
SSS	Transmit start condition select bit	0 : Not synchronized to RXDi 1 : Synchronized to RXDi	RW
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

BBS (Bus busy flag) (b2)

The BBS bit is set to 0 by a program. (It remains unchanged even if 1 is written.)

ABSCS (Bus collision detect sampling clock select bit) (b4)

When the ABSCS bit is 1, the combinations of UARTi and timer Aj are as follows:

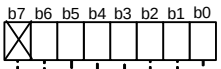
UART0, UART6: Underflow signal of timer A3
UART1, UART7: Underflow signal of timer A4
UART2, UART5: Underflow signal of timer A0

SSS (Transmit start condition select bit) (b6)

When a transmission starts, the SSS bit becomes 0 (not synchronized to RXDi).

23.2.12 UARTi Special Mode Register 2 (UiSMR2) (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

UARTi Special Mode Register 2 (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

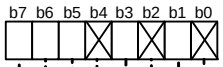


Symbol	Address	After Reset
U0SMR2, U1SMR2, U2SMR2 U5SMR2, U6SMR2, U7SMR2	0246h, 0256h, 0266h 0286h, 0296h, 02A6h	X000 0000b X000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
IICM2	I^2C mode select bit 2	See Table 23.18 "I^2C Mode Functions"	RW
CSC	Clock synchronization bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
SWC	SCL wait output bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
ALS	SDA output stop bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
STAC	UARTi initialization bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
SWC2	SCL wait output bit 2	0: Transmit/receive clock 1: Low-level output	RW
SDHI	SDA output disable bit	0: Enabled 1: Disabled (high-impedance)	RW
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

23.2.13 UARTi Special Mode Register 3 (UiSMR3) (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

UARTi Special Mode Register 3 (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
U0SMR3, U1SMR3, U2SMR3 U5SMR3, U6SMR3, U7SMR3	0245h, 0255h, 0265h 0285h, 0295h, 02A5h	000X 0X0Xb 000X 0X0Xb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b0)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
CKPH	Clock phase set bit	0 : No clock delay 1 : With clock delay	RW
— (b2)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
NODC	Clock output select bit	0 : CLKi is CMOS output 1 : CLKi is N-channel open drain output	RW
— (b4)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
DL0	SDAi digital delay setup bit	b7 b6 b5 0 0 0 : No delay 0 0 1 : 1 to 2 cycles of UiBRG count source 0 1 0 : 2 to 3 cycles of UiBRG count source 0 1 1 : 3 to 4 cycles of UiBRG count source 1 0 0 : 4 to 5 cycles of UiBRG count source 1 0 1 : 5 to 6 cycles of UiBRG count source 1 1 0 : 6 to 7 cycles of UiBRG count source 1 1 1 : 7 to 8 cycles of UiBRG count source	RW
DL1			RW
DL2			RW

NODC (Clock output select bit) (b3)

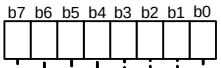
This function is used to set P-channel transistor of the COMS output buffer always off, but not to change the CLKi pin to open drain output completely.
Check the electrical characteristics for the input voltage range.

DL2-DL0 (SDAi digital delay setup bit) (b7-b5)

Bits DL2 to DL0 are used to generate a digital delay in SDAi output in I^2C mode. Except in I^2C mode, set these bits to 000b (no delay).
The delay length varies with the load on pins SCLi and SDAi. Also, when using an external clock, the delay length increases by about 100 ns.

23.2.14 UARTi Special Mode Register 4 (UiSMR4) (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

UARTi Special Mode Register 4 (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
U0SMR4, U1SMR4, U2SMR4	0244h, 0254h, 0264h	00h
U5SMR4, U6SMR4, U7SMR4	0284h, 0294h, 02A4h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
STAREQ	Start condition generate bit	0 : Clear 1 : Start	RW
RSTAREQ	Restart condition generate bit	0 : Clear 1 : Start	RW
STPREQ	Stop condition generate bit	0 : Clear 1 : Start	RW
STSPSEL	SCL, SDA output select bit	0 : Start and stop conditions not output 1 : Start and stop conditions output	RW
ACKD	ACK data bit	0 : ACK 1 : NACK	RW
ACKC	ACK data output enable bit	0 : Serial interface data output 1 : ACK data output	RW
SCLHI	SCL output stop enable bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
SWC9	SCL wait bit 3	0 : SCL low hold disabled 1 : SCL low hold enabled	RW

STAREQ (Start condition generate bit) (b0)

The STAREQ bit becomes 0 when the start condition is generated.

RSTAREQ (Restart condition generate bit) (b1)

The RSTAREQ bit becomes 0 when the restart condition is generated.

STPREQ (Stop condition generate bit) (b2)

The STPREQ bit becomes 0 when the stop condition is generated.

23.3 Operations

23.3.1 Clock Synchronous Serial I/O Mode

The clock synchronous serial I/O mode uses a transmit/receive clock to transmit/receive data. Table 23.5 lists the Clock Synchronous Serial I/O Mode Specifications.

Table 23.5 Clock Synchronous Serial I/O Mode Specifications

Item	Specification
Data format	Character length: 8 bits
Transmit/receive clock	• CKDIR bit in the UiMR register = 0 (internal clock): $\frac{fj}{2(n+1)}$ fj = f1SIO, f2SIO, f8SIO, f32SIO n = Setting value of UiBRG register 00h to FFh • CKDIR bit = 1 (external clock): Input from CLKi pin
Transmit/receive control	Selectable from $\overline{CTS}$ function, $\overline{RTS}$ function, or $\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ function disabled
Transmission start conditions	To start transmission, satisfy the following requirements (1) • The TE bit in the UiC1 register = 1 (transmission enabled) • The TI bit in the UiC1 register = 0 (data present in UiTB register) • If $\overline{CTS}$ function is selected, input on the $\overline{CTSi}$ pin is low.
Reception start conditions	To start reception, satisfy the following requirements (1) • The RE bit in the UiC1 register = 1 (reception enabled) • The TE bit in the UiC1 register = 1 (transmission enabled) • The TI bit in the UiC1 register = 0 (data present in the UiTB register)
Interrupt request generation timing	Transmit interrupt: One of the following can be selected. • The UiIRS bit in the UiC1 or UCON register = 0 (transmit buffer empty): When transferring data from the UiTB register to the UARTi transmit register (at start of transmission) • The UiIRS bit = 1 (transmission completed): When the serial interface completes sending data from the UARTi transmit register Receive interrupt: • When transferring data from the UARTi receive register to the UiRB register (at completion of reception)
Error detection	Overrun error (2) This error occurs if the serial interface starts receiving the next unit of data before reading the UiRB register and receiving the seventh bit of the next unit of data
Selectable functions	• CLK polarity selection Data input/output can be selected to occur synchronously with the rising or falling edge of the transmit/receive clock • LSB first, MSB first selection Whether to start sending/receiving data beginning with bit 0 or beginning with bit 7 can be selected • Continuous receive mode selection Reception is enabled immediately by reading the UiRB register • Switching serial data logic This function reverses the logic value of the transmit/receive data • Transmit/receive clock output from multiple pins selection (UART1) The output pin can be selected by a program by setting two UART1 transmit/receive clock pins. • Separate $\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ pins (UART0) $\overline{CTS0}$ and $\overline{RTS0}$ are input/output from separate pins

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

Notes:

1. When an external clock is selected, either of the following conditions must be met: If the CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register is 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge and the receive data taken in at the rising edge of the transmit/receive clock), the external clock is in the high state; if the CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register is 1 (transmit data output at the rising edge and the receive data taken in at the falling edge of the transmit/receive clock), the external clock is in the low state.
2. If an overrun error occurs, the receive data of the UiRB register will be undefined. The IR bit in the SiRIC register remains unchanged.

Table 23.6 lists Pin Functions in Clock Synchronous Serial I/O Mode (Multiple Transmit/Receive Clock Output Pin Function Not Selected). Table 23.7 lists P6_4 Pin Functions in Clock Synchronous Serial I/O Mode.
Note that for a period from when UARTi operating mode is selected to when transmission starts, the TXDi pin outputs a high-level signal. (If N-channel open drain output is selected, this pin is high-impedance.)

Table 23.6 Pin Functions in Clock Synchronous Serial I/O Mode (Multiple Transmit/Receive Clock Output Pin Function Not Selected)

Pin Name	I/O	Function	Method of Selection
TXDi	Output	Serial data output	(Outputs dummy data only when receiving)
RXDi	Input	Serial data input	Set the port direction bits sharing pins to 0.
	Input	Input port	Set the port direction bits to 0. (can be used as an input port only when transmitting)
CLKi	Output	Transmit/receive clock output	The CKDIR bit in the UiMR register = 0
	Input	Transmit/receive clock input	The CKDIR bit in the UiMR register = 1 Set the port direction bits sharing pins to 0.
$\overline{CTS}i/\overline{RTS}i$	Input	$\overline{CTS}$ input	The CRD bit in the UiC0 register = 0 The CRS bit in the UiC0 register = 0 Set the port direction bits sharing pins to 0.
	Output	$\overline{RTS}$ output	The CRD bit in the UiC0 register = 0 The CRS bit in the UiC0 register = 1
	Input/ output	I/O port	The CRD bit in the UiC0 register = 1

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

Table 23.7 P6_4 Pin Functions in Clock Synchronous Serial I/O Mode

Pin Function	Bit Set Value					
	U1C0 register		UCON register			PD6 register
	CRD	CRS	RCSP	CLKMD1	CLKMD0	PD6_4
P6_4	1	-	0	0	-	Input: 0, Output: 1
$\overline{CTS1}$	0	0	0	0	-	0
$\overline{RTS1}$	0	1	0	0	-	-
$\overline{CTS0}$ (1)	0	0	1	0	-	0
CLKS1	-	-	-	1 (2)	1	-

- indicates either 0 or 1

Notes:
1. In addition to these settings, set the CRD bit in the U0C0 register to 0 ($\overline{CTS0}/\overline{RTS0}$ enabled) and the CRS bit in the U0C0 register to 1 ($\overline{RTS0}$ selected).
2. When the CLKMD1 bit is 1 and the CLKMD0 bit is 0, the following logic levels are output:
   - High if the CLKPOL bit in the U1C0 register is 0
   - Low if the CLKPOL bit in the U1C0 register is 1

Table 23.8 Registers Used and Settings in Clock Synchronous Serial I/O Mode (1/2) (1)

Register	Bits	Function
UCLKSEL0	OCOSEL0	Select clock prior to division for UART0 to UART2.
	OCOSEL1	Select clock prior to division for UART5 to UART7.
PCLKR	PCLK1	Select the count source for the UiBRG register.
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP12	Set to 0 when using f1.
UiTB	0 to 7	Set transmission data.
	8	- (does not need to be set) If necessary, set to 0.
UiRB	0 to 7	Reception data can be read.
	8, 11, 13 to 15	When read, the read value is undefined.
	OER	Overrun error flag
UiBRG	0 to 7	Set bit rate.
UiMR	SMD2 to SMD0	Set to 001b.
	CKDIR	Select internal clock or external clock.
	4 to 6	Set to 0.
	IOPOL	Set to 0.
UiC0	CLK1 to CLK0	Select the count source for the UiBRG register.
	CRS	If $\overline{CTS}$ or $\overline{RTS}$ is used, select which function to use.
	TXEPT	Transmit register empty flag
	CRD	Enable or disable the $\overline{CTS}$ or $\overline{RTS}$ function.
	NCH	Select TXDi pin output mode. (2)
	CKPOL	Select the transmit/receive clock polarity.
	UFORM	Select LSB first or MSB first.
UiC1	TE	Set to 1 to enable transmission/reception.
	TI	Transmit buffer empty flag
	RE	Set to 1 to enable reception.
	RI	Reception complete flag
	UjIRS	Select source of UARTj transmit interrupt.
	UjRRM	Set to 1 to use continuous receive mode.
	UiLCH	Set to 1 to use inverted data logic.
	UiERE	Set to 0.
UiSMR	0 to 7	Set to 0.
UiSMR2	0 to 7	Set to 0.
UiSMR3	0 to 2	Set to 0.
	NODC	Select clock output mode.
	4 to 7	Set to 0.
UiSMR4	0 to 7	Set to 0.

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7 j = 2, 5 to 7

Notes:

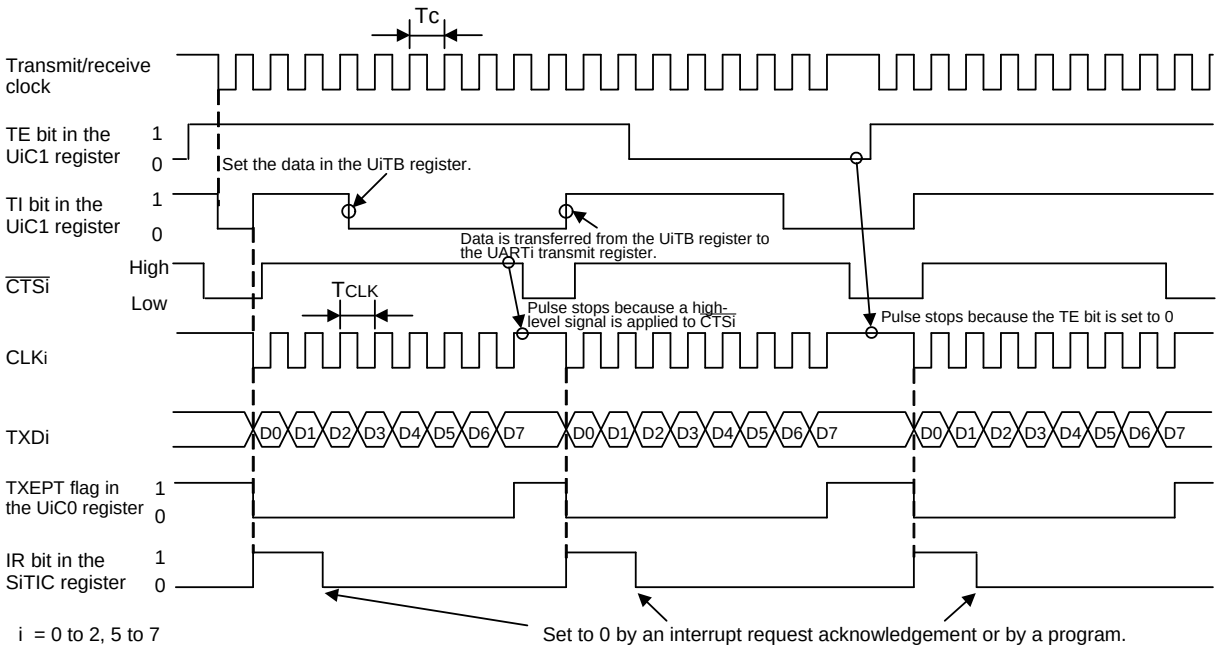
1. This table does not describe a procedure.
2. The TXD2 pin is N-channel open drain output. Nothing is assigned to the NCH bit in the U2C0 register. If necessary, set it to 0.

Table 23.9 Registers Used and Settings in Clock Synchronous Serial I/O Mode (2/2) (1)

Register	Bits	Function
UCON	U0IRS	Select source of UART0 transmit interrupt.
	U1IRS	Select source of UART1 transmit interrupt.
	U0RRM	Set to 1 to use continuous receive mode.
	U1RRM	Set to 1 to use continuous receive mode.
	CLKMD0	Select the transmit/receive clock output pin when CLKMD1 is 1.
	CLKMD1	Set to 1 to output UART1 transmit/receive clock from two pins.
	RCSP	Set to 1 to separate the $\overline{\text{CTS0}}$/$\overline{\text{RTS}}$ signal of UART0.
	7	Set to 0.

Note:
1. This table does not describe a procedure.

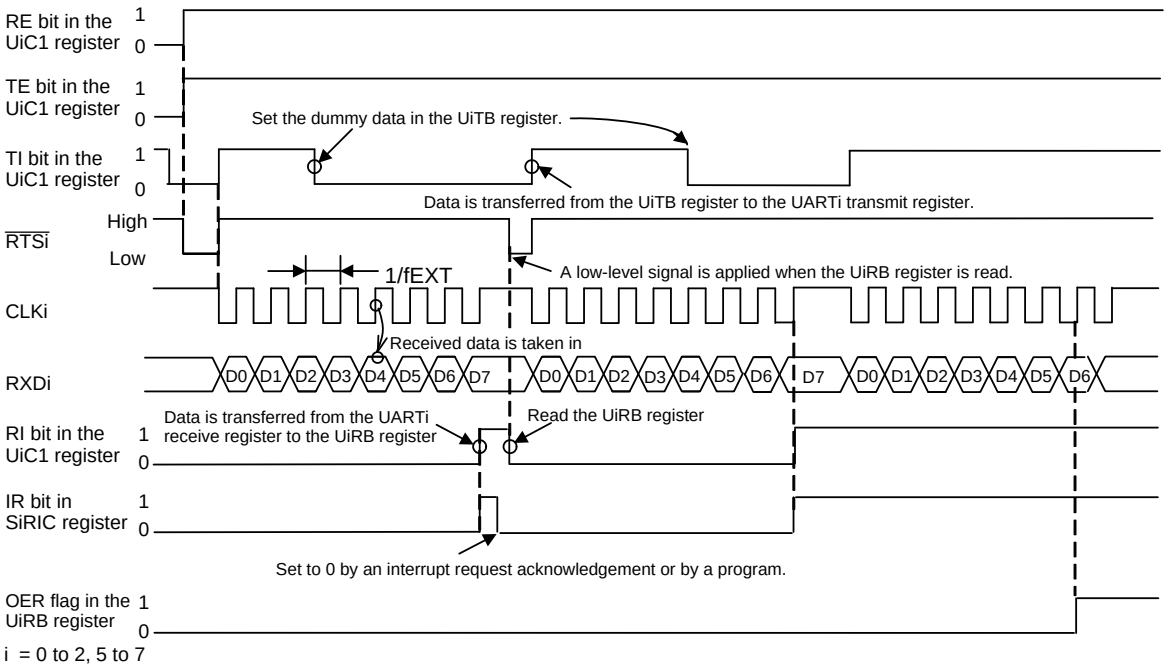
(1) Example of Transmit Timing (Internal Clock Selected)



The above timing diagram applies when the register bits are set as follows:
- The CKDIR bit in the UiMR register = 0 (internal clock)
- The CRD bit in the UiC0 register = 0 ($\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ enabled), the CRS bit = 0 ($\overline{CTS}$ selected)
- The CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register = 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge and receive data taken in at the rising edge of the transmit/receive clock)
- The UiIRS bit in the UiC1 or UCON register = 0 (an interrupt request occurs when the UiTB register becomes empty)

$T_C = T_{CLK} = 2(n + 1)/fj$
fj: Frequency of UiBRG count source (f1SIO, f2SIO, f8SIO, f32SIO)
n: Value set to the UiBRG register

(2) Example of Receive Timing (External Clock Selected)



The above timing diagram applies to the case where the register bits are set as follows:
- The CKDIR bit in the UiMR register = 1 (external clock)
- The CRD bit in the UiC0 register = 0 ($\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ enabled), the CRS bit = 1 ($\overline{RTS}$ selected)
- The CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register = 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge and receive data taken in at the rising edge of the transmit/receive clock)

fEXT: Frequency of the external clock

Make sure the following conditions are met when input to the CLKi pin before receiving data is high:
- The TE bit in the UiC1 register = 1 (transmit enabled)
- The RE bit in the UiC1 register = 1 (receive enabled)
- Write dummy data to the UiTB register

Figure 23.5 Transmit/Receive Operation during Clock Synchronous Serial I/O Mode

23.3.1.1 Transmit/Receive Circuit Initialization

When the transmit/receive circuit needs to be initialized due to an interrupted transmission/reception, follow the procedures below:

- Initializing the UiRB register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)
  (1) Set the RE bit in the UiC1 register to 0 (reception disabled).
  (2) Set bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register to 000b (serial interface disabled).
  (3) Set bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register to 001b (clock synchronous serial I/O mode).
  (4) Set the RE bit in the UiC1 register to 1 (reception enabled).

- Initializing the UiTB register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)
  (1) Set bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register to 000b (serial interface disabled).
  (2) Set bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register to 001b (clock synchronous serial I/O mode).
  (3) Set the RE bit in the UiC1 register to 1 (transmission enabled), regardless of the value of the TE bit in the UiCi register.

23.3.1.2 CLK Polarity Select Function

Use the CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) to select the transmit/receive clock polarity. Figure 23.6 shows the Transmit/Receive Clock Polarity.

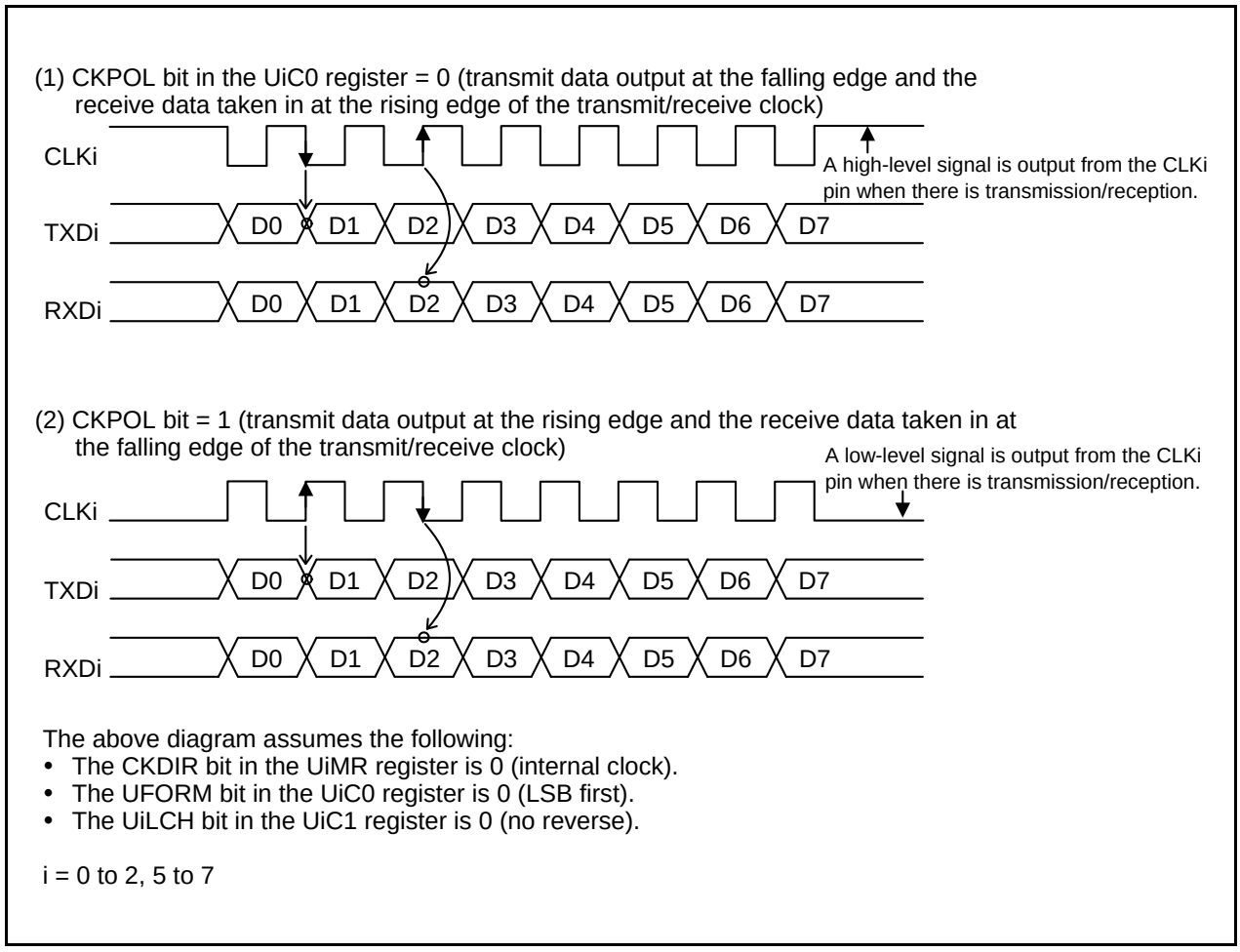
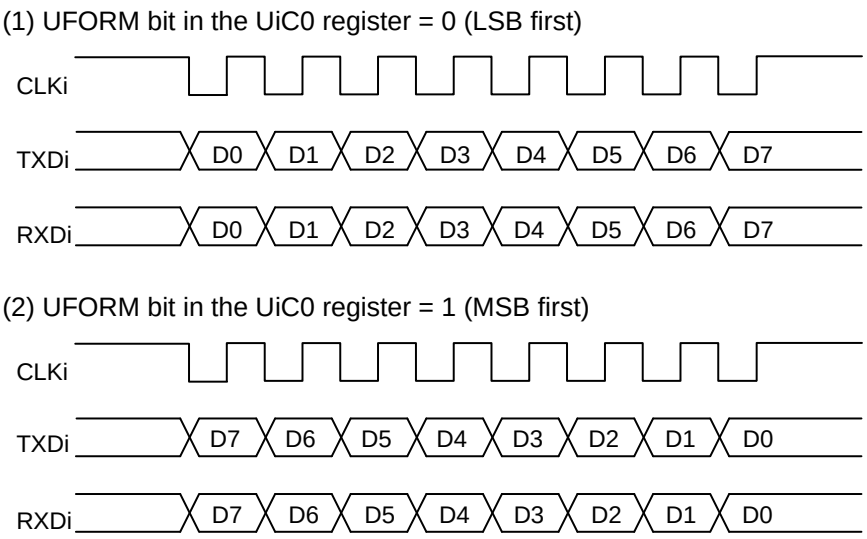


Figure 23.6 Transmit/Receive Clock Polarity

23.3.1.3 LSB First/MSB First Select Function

Use the UFORM bit in the UiC0 register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) to select the bit order. Figure 23.7 shows the Bit Order.



The above diagram assumes the following:
- The CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register is 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge and the receive data taken in at the rising edge of the transmit/receive clock).
- The UiLCH bit in the UiC1 register is 0 (no reverse).

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

Figure 23.7 Bit Order

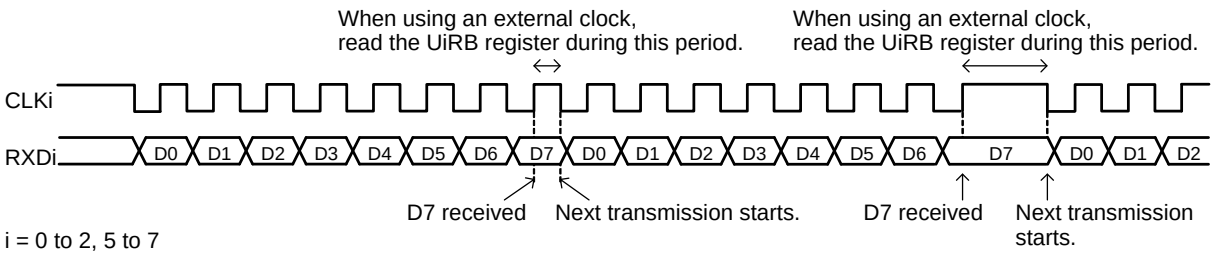
23.3.1.4 Continuous Receive Mode

In continuous receive mode, receive operation is enabled when the receive buffer register is read. It is not necessary to write dummy data to the transmit buffer register to enable receive operation in this mode. However, a dummy read of the receive buffer register is required when starting the operating mode.

When the UiRRM bit in the UiC1 or UCON register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) is 1 (continuous receive mode), the TI bit in the UiC1 register is set to 0 (data present in the UiTB register) by reading the UiRB register. In this case (UiRRM bit = 1), do not write dummy data to the UiTB register by a program.

When using an external clock, read the UiRB register between receiving the eighth bit of data and starting the next transmission.

Figure 23.8 shows Operation Example in Continuous Receive Mode.



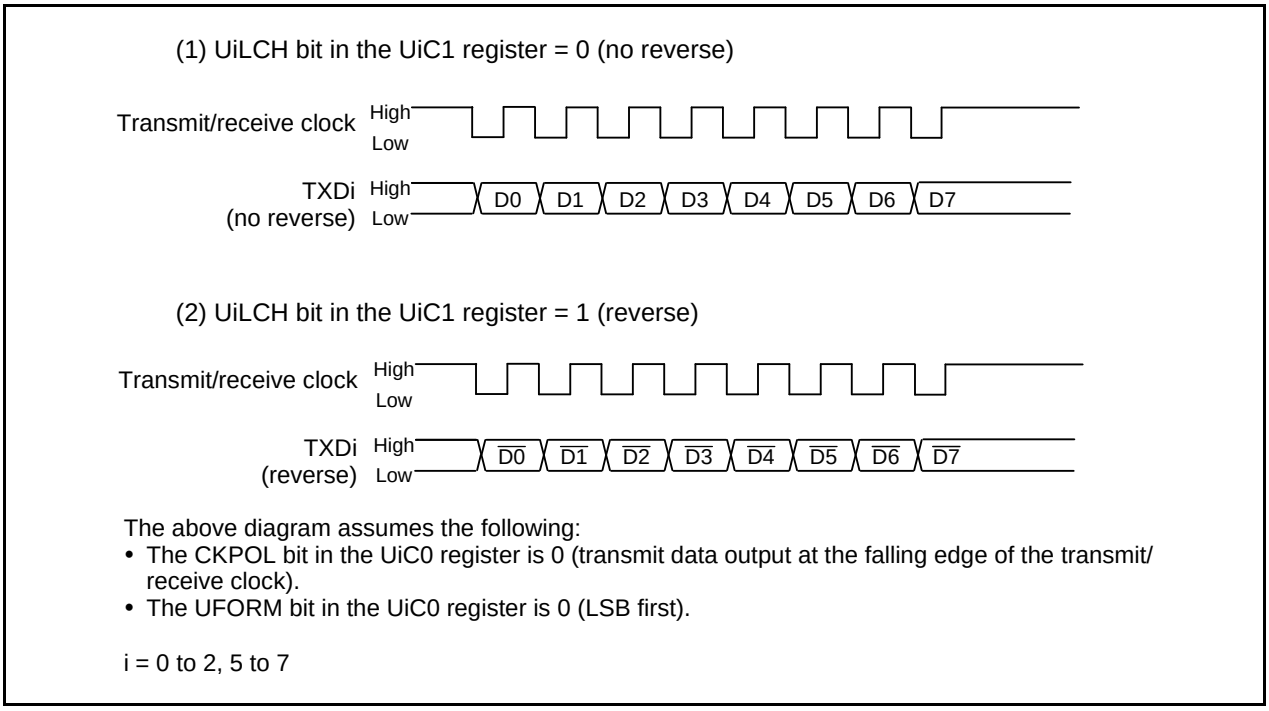
i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

The above diagram assumes the following:
- The CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register is 0 (receive data input at the rising edge of the transmit/receive clock).
- The UFORM bit in the UiC0 register is 0 (LSB first).
- The CKDIR bit in the UiMR register is 1 (external clock).

Figure 23.8 Operation Example in Continuous Receive Mode

23.3.1.5 Serial Data Logic Switching Function

When the UiLCH bit in the UiC1 register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) is 1 (reverse), data written to the UiTB register has its logic reversed before being transmitted. Similarly, the received data has its logic reversed when read from the UiRB register. Figure 23.9 shows Serial Data Logic.



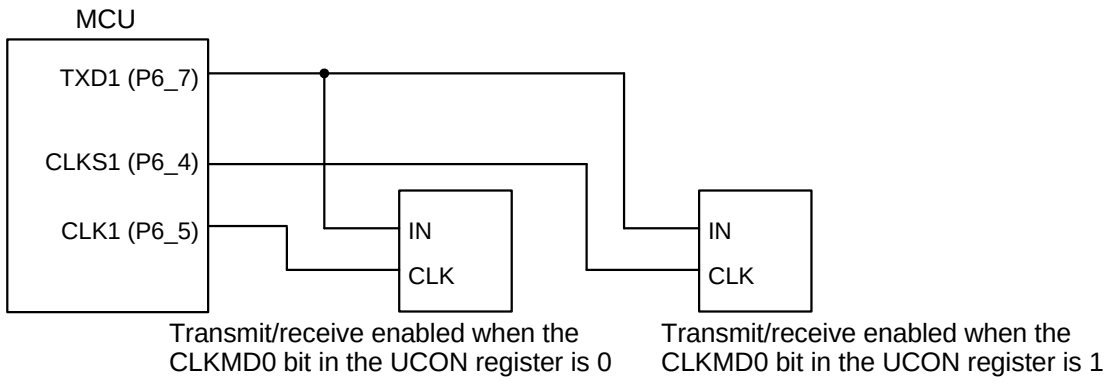
The above diagram assumes the following:
- The CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register is 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge of the transmit/ receive clock).
- The UFORM bit in the UiC0 register is 0 (LSB first).

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

Figure 23.9 Serial Data Logic

23.3.1.6 Transmit/Receive Clock Output from Multiple Pins (UART1)

Use bits CLKMD1 to CLKMD0 in the UCON register to select one of the two transmit/receive clock output pins (see Figure 23.10). This function can be used when the selected transmit/receive clock for UART1 is an internal clock.



The above diagram assumes the following:
- The CKDIR bit in the U1MR register is 0 (internal clock).
- The CLKMD1 bit in the UCON register is 1 (transmit/receive clock output from multiple pins).

Figure 23.10 Transmit/Receive Clock Output from Multiple Pins

23.3.1.7 $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ Function

The $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ function is used to start transmit/receive operation when a low-level signal is applied to the $\overline{\text{CTS}}$i/$\overline{\text{RTS}}$i (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) pin. Transmit/receive operation begins when input to the $\overline{\text{CTS}}$i/$\overline{\text{RTS}}$i pin becomes low. If the low-level signal is switched to high during a transmit or receive operation, the operation stops before the next data.

For the $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function, the $\overline{\text{CTS}}$i/$\overline{\text{RTS}}$i pin outputs a low-level signal when the MCU is ready to receive. The output level becomes high on the first falling edge of the CLKi pin.

See Table 23.6 “Pin Functions in Clock Synchronous Serial I/O Mode (Multiple Transmit/Receive Clock Output Pin Function Not Selected)”.

23.3.1.8 $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ Separate Function (UART0)

This function separates $\overline{\text{CTS0}}$/$\overline{\text{RTS0}}$, outputs $\overline{\text{RTS0}}$ from the P6_0 pin, and inputs $\overline{\text{CTS0}}$ from the P6_4 pin. To use this function, set the register bits as shown below:

- The CRD bit in the U0C0 register= 0 (enable $\overline{\text{CTS}}$/$\overline{\text{RTS}}$ of UART0)
- The CRS bit in the U0C0 register= 1 (output $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ of UART0)
- The CRD bit in the U1C0 register= 0 (enable $\overline{\text{CTS}}$/$\overline{\text{RTS}}$ of UART1)
- The CRS bit in the U1C0 register= 0 (input $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ of UART1)
- The RCSP bit in the UCON register= 1 (inputs $\overline{\text{CTS0}}$ from the P6_4 pin)
- The CLKMD1 bit in the UCON register= 0 (CLKS1 not used)

Note that when using the $\overline{\text{CTS}}$/$\overline{\text{RTS}}$ separate function, $\overline{\text{CTS}}$/$\overline{\text{RTS}}$ of UART1 function cannot be used.

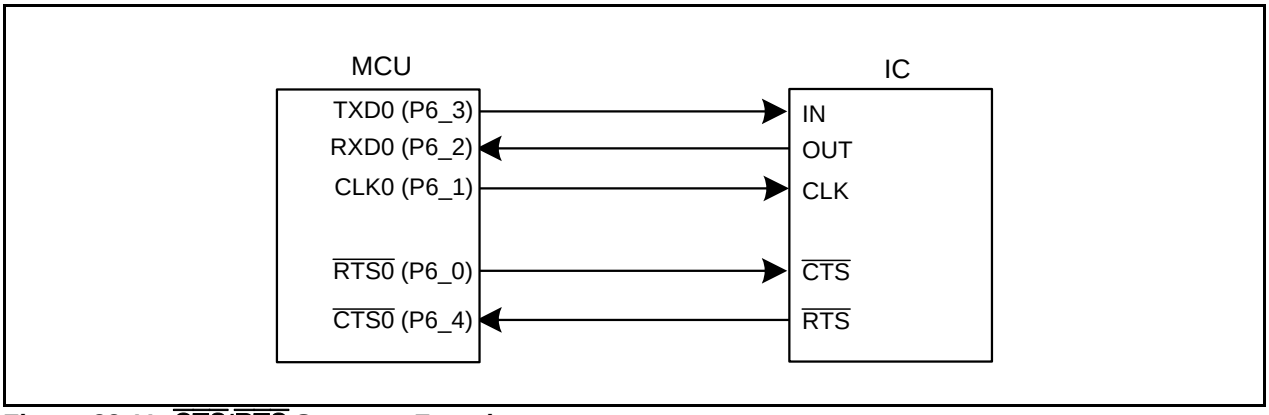


Figure 23.11 $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ Separate Function

23.3.2 Clock Asynchronous Serial I/O (UART) Mode

The UART mode allows data to be transmitted/received after setting the desired bit rate and bit order. Table 23.10 lists the UART Mode Specifications.

Table 23.10 UART Mode Specifications

Item	Specification
Data format	• Character bits : Selectable from 7, 8, or 9 bits • Start bit : 1 bit • Parity bit : Selectable from odd, even, or none • Stop bit : Selectable from 1 bit or 2 bits
Transmit/receive clock	• The CKDIR bit in the UiMR register = 0 (internal clock): $\frac{fj}{16(n+1)}$ fj = f1SIO, f2SIO, f8SIO, f32SIO n: Setting value of UiBRG register 00h to FFh • CKDIR bit = 1 (external clock): $\frac{fEXT}{16(n+1)}$ fEXT: Input from CLKi pin n: Setting value of UiBRG register 00h to FFh
Transmission and reception control	Selectable from $\overline{CTS}$ function, $\overline{RTS}$ function, or $\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ function disabled
Transmission start conditions	To start transmission, satisfy the following requirements. • The TE bit in the UiC1 register = 1 (transmission enabled) • The TI bit in the UiC1 register = 0 (data present in the UiTB register) • If the $\overline{CTS}$ function is selected, input on the $\overline{CTSi}$ pin is low.
Reception start conditions	To start reception, satisfy the following requirements. • The RE bit in the UiC1 register = 1 (reception enabled) • Start bit detection.
Interrupt request generation timing	Transmit interrupt: One of the following can be selected: • The UiIRS bit in the UiC1 or UCON register = 0 (transmit buffer empty): When transferring data from the UiTB register to the UARTi transmit register (at start of transmission) • The UiIRS bit =1 (transmission completed): When the serial interface completes sending data from the UARTi transmit register Receive interrupt: • When transferring data from the UARTi receive register to the UiRB register (at completion of reception)
Error detection	• Overrun error (1) This error occurs if the serial interface starts receiving the next unit of data before reading the UiRB register and receives the bit before the last stop bit of the next unit of data. • Framing error This error occurs when the number of stop bits set is not detected. • Parity error This error occurs when the number of 1's of the parity bit and character bits does not match the set value of the PRY bit in the UiMR register. • Error sum flag This flag becomes 1 when an overrun, framing, or parity error occurs.
Selectable functions	• LSB first, MSB first selection Whether to start sending/receiving data beginning with bit 0 or beginning with bit 7 can be selected • Serial data logic switch This function reverses the logic of the transmit/receive data. The start and stop bits are not reversed. • TXD, RXD I/O polarity switch This function reverses the polarities of the TXD pin output and RXD pin input. The logic levels of all I/O data are reversed. • Separate $\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ pins (UART0) $\overline{CTS0}$ and $\overline{RTS0}$ are input/output from separate pins.

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

Note:

1. If an overrun error occurs, the receive data of the UiRB register will be undefined. The IR bit in the SiRIC register remains unchanged.

Table 23.11 lists I/O Pin Functions in UART Mode. Table 23.12 lists the P6_4 Pin Functions in UART Mode. Note that for a period from when the UARTi operating mode is selected to when transmission starts, the TXDi pin outputs a high-level signal. (If N-channel open drain output is selected, this pin becomes high-impedance.)

Table 23.11 I/O Pin Functions in UART Mode

Pin Name	I/O	Function	Method of Selection
TXDi	Output	Serial data output	(High-level output only when receiving.)
RXDi	Input	Serial data input	Set the port direction bits sharing pins to 0.
	Input	Input port	Set the port direction bits sharing pins to 0. (can be used as an input port only when transmitting.)
CLKi	Input/ output	Input/output port	The CKDIR bit in the UiMR register = 0
	Input	Transmit/receive clock input	The CKDIR bit in the UiMR register = 1 Set the port direction bits sharing pins to 0.
$\overline{\text{CTSi}}$/$\overline{\text{RTSi}}$	Input	$\overline{\text{CTS}}$ input	The CRD bit in the UiC0 register = 0 The CRS bit in the UiC0 register = 0 Set the port direction bits sharing pins to 0.
	Output	$\overline{\text{RTS}}$ output	The CRD bit in the UiC0 register = 0 The CRS bit in the UiC0 register = 1
	Input/ output	I/O port	The CRD bit in the UiC0 register = 1

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

Table 23.12 P6_4 Pin Functions in UART Mode

Pin Function	Bit Set Value				
	U1C0 register		UCON register		PD6 register
	CRD	CRS	RCSP	CLKMD1	PD6_4
P6_4	1	-	0	0	Input: 0, Output: 1
$\overline{\text{CTS1}}$	0	0	0	0	0
$\overline{\text{RTS1}}$	0	1	0	0	-
$\overline{\text{CTS0}}$ (1)	0	0	1	0	0

– indicates either 0 or1.

Note:

1. In addition to these settings, set the CRD bit in the U0C0 register to 0 ($\overline{\text{CTS0}}$/$\overline{\text{RTS0}}$ enabled) and the CRS bit in the U0C0 register to 1 ($\overline{\text{RTS0}}$ selected).

Table 23.13 Table 23.14 list the registers used and settings in UART mode.

Table 23.13 Registers Used and Settings in UART Mode (1/2) (1)

Register	Bits	Function
UCLKSEL0	OCOSEL0	Select clock prior to division for UART0 to UART2.
	OCOSEL1	Select clock prior to division for UART5 to UART7.
PCLKR	PCLK1	Select the count source for the UiBRG register.
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP12	Set to 0 when using f1.
UiTB	0 to 8	Set transmission data. (2)
UiRB	0 to 8	Reception data can be read. (2, 4)
	OER, FER, PER, SUM	Error flag
	11	When read, the read value is undefined.
UiBRG	0 to 7	Set bit rate.
UiMR	SMD2 to SMD0	Set to 100b when character bit length is 7 bits.
		Set to 101b when character bit length is 8 bits.
		Set to 110b when character bit length is 9 bits.
	CKDIR	Select the internal clock or external clock.
	STPS	Select number of stop bits.
	PRY, PRYE	Select whether parity is included and whether odd or even.
	IOPOL	Select the TXD/RXD input/output polarity.
UiC0	CLK0, CLK1	Select the count source for the UiBRG register.
	CRS	If $\overline{CTS}$ or $\overline{RTS}$ is used, select which function to use.
	TXEPT	Transmit register empty flag
	CRD	Enable or disable the $\overline{CTS}$ or $\overline{RTS}$ function.
	NCH	Select TXDi pin output mode. (3)
	CKPOL	Set to 0.
	UFORM	LSB first or MSB first can be selected when character bit length is 8 bits. Set to 0 when character bit length is 7 or 9 bits.
UiC1	TE	Set to 1 to enable transmission.
	TI	Transmit buffer empty flag
	RE	Set to 1 to enable reception.
	RI	Reception complete flag
	UjIRS	Select source of UARTj transmit interrupt.
	UjRRM	Set to 0.
	UiLCH	Set to 1 to use reversed data logic.
	UiERE	Set to 0.
UiSMR	0 to 7	Set to 0.
UiSMR2	0 to 7	Set to 0.
UiSMR3	0 to 7	Set to 0.
UiSMR4	0 to 7	Set to 0.

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7 j = 2, 5 to 7

Notes:

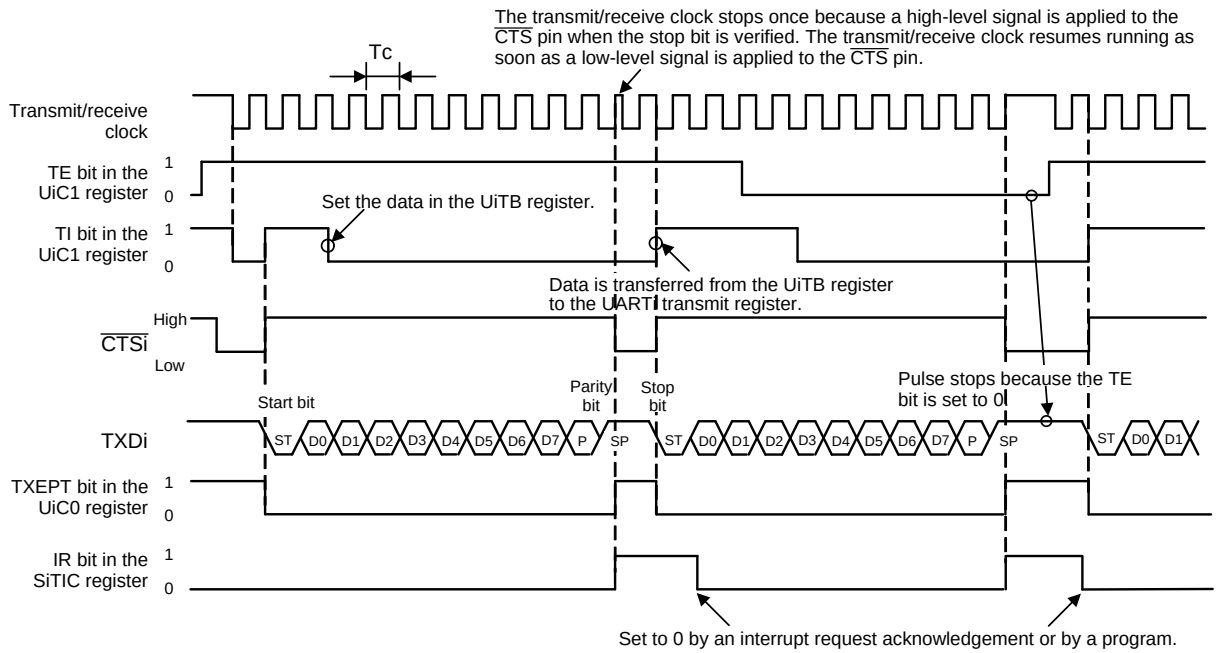
1. This table does not describe a procedure.
2. The bits used for transmit/receive data are as follows: Bits 0 to 6 when character bit length is 7 bits; bits 0 to 7 when character bit length is 8 bits; bits 0 to 8 when character bit length is 9 bits.
3. The TXD2 pin is an N-channel open drain output. Nothing is assigned to the NCH bit in the U2C0 register. If necessary, set it to 0.
4. The values of bits 7 and 8 are undefined when character bit length is 7 bits.
   The values of bit 8 is undefined when character bit length is 8 bits.

Table 23.14 Registers Used and Settings in UART Mode (2/2) (1)

Register	Bits	Function
UCON	U0IRS	Select source of UART0 transmit interrupt.
	U1IRS	Select source of UART1 transmit interrupt.
	U0RRM	Set to 0.
	U1RRM	Set to 0.
	CLKMD0	Invalid because CLKMD1 is 0
	CLKMD1	Set to 0.
	RCSP	Set to 1 to input $\overline{\text{CTS0}}$ signal of UART0 from the P6_4 pin.
	7	Set to 0.

Note:
1. This table does not describe a procedure.

(1) 8-bit Data Transmit Timing (with a Parity Bit and One Stop Bit)

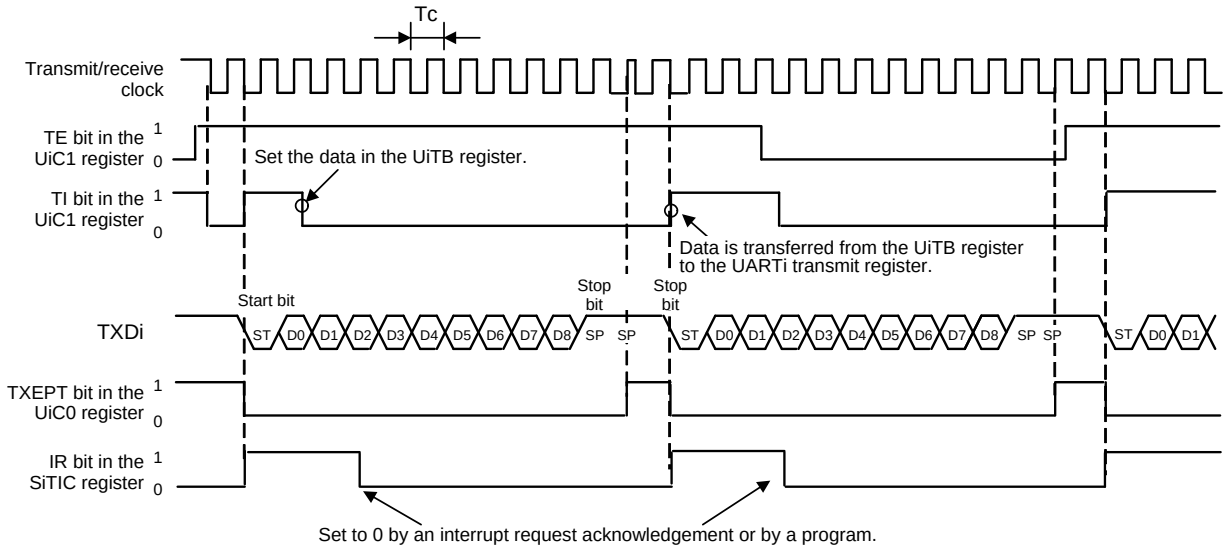


i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

The above timing diagram applies when the register bits are set as follows:
- The PRYE bit in the UiMR register = 1 (parity enabled)
- The STPS bit in the UiMR register = 0 (one stop bit)
- The CRD bit in the UiC0 register = 0 (CTS/RTS enabled)
- The CRS bit in the UiC0 register = 0 (CTS selected)
- The UiIRS bit in the UiC1 or UCON register = 1 (an interrupt request occurs when transmit completed)

Tc = 16(n + 1)/fj or 16(n + 1)/fEXT
fj: Frequency of UiBRG count source (f1SIO, f2SIO, f8SIO, f32SIO)
fEXT: Frequency of UiBRG count source (external clock)
n: Value set to UiBRG

(2) 9-bit Data Transmit Timing (with No Parity Bit and Two Stop Bits)

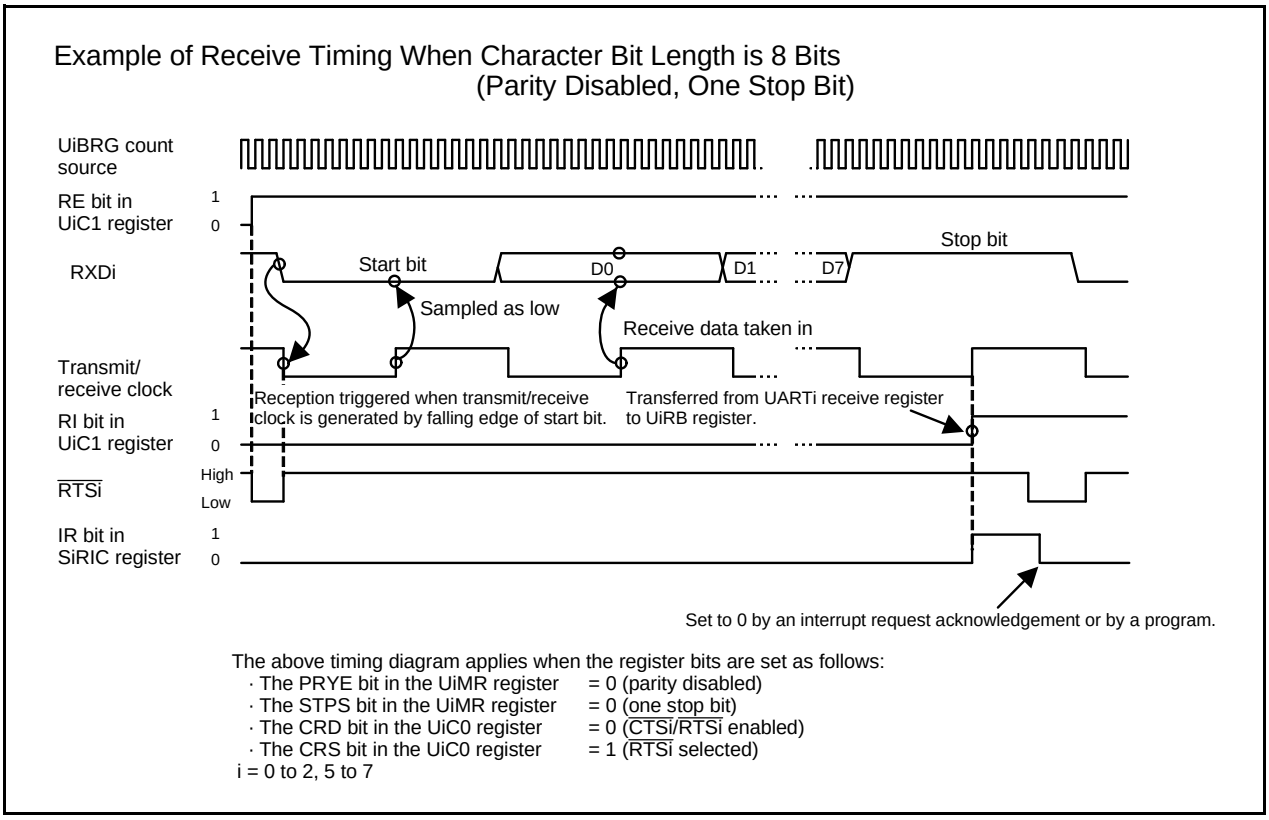


i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

The above timing diagram applies when the register bits are set as follows:
- The PRYE bit in the UiMR register = 0 (parity disabled)
- The STPS bit in the UiMR register = 1 (two stop bits)
- The CRD bit in the UiC0 register = 1 (CTS/RTS disabled)
- The UiIRS bit in the UiC1 or UCON register = 0 (an interrupt request occurs when transmit buffer becomes empty)

TC = 16(n + 1)/fj or 16(n + 1)/fEXT
fj: Frequency of UiBRG count source (f1SIO, f2SIO, f8SIO, f32SIO)
fEXT: Frequency of UiBRG count source (external clock)
n: Value set to UiBRG

Figure 23.12 Transmit Timing in UART Mode



The above timing diagram applies when the register bits are set as follows:
- The PRYE bit in the UiMR register = 0 (parity disabled)
- The STPS bit in the UiMR register = 0 (one stop bit)
- The CRD bit in the UiC0 register = 0 ($\overline{CTSi}$/$\overline{RTSi}$ enabled)
- The CRS bit in the UiC0 register = 1 ($\overline{RTSi}$ selected)

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

Figure 23.13 Receive Timing in UART Mode

23.3.2.1 Bit Rate

In UART mode, the frequency set by the UiBRG register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) divided by 16 becomes the bit rate.

The setting value (n) of the UiBRG register is calculated by the following formula:

$$n = \frac{fj}{bitrate(bps) \times 16} - 1$$

fj = f1SIO, f2SIO, f8SIO, f32SIO

n = 00h to FFh

Table 23.15 lists Example Bit Rates and Settings.

Table 23.15 Example Bit Rates and Settings (1)

Bit Rate (bps)	Count Source of UiBRG	Peripheral Function Clock f1: 16 MHz	
		Set value of UiBRG: n	Bit rate (bps)
1200	f8SIO	103 (67h)	1202
2400	f8SIO	51 (33h)	2404
4800	f8SIO	25 (19h)	4808
9600	f1SIO	103 (67h)	9615
14400	f1SIO	68 (44h)	14493
19200	f1SIO	51 (33h)	19231
28800	f1SIO	34 (22h)	28571
31250	f1SIO	31 (1Fh)	31250
38400	f1SIO	25 (19h)	38462
51200	f1SIO	19 (13h)	50000

Note:

1. These values apply when the OCOSEL0 bit or OCOSEL1 bit in the UCLKSEL0 register is 0 (f1).

23.3.2.2 Transmit/Receive Circuit Initialization

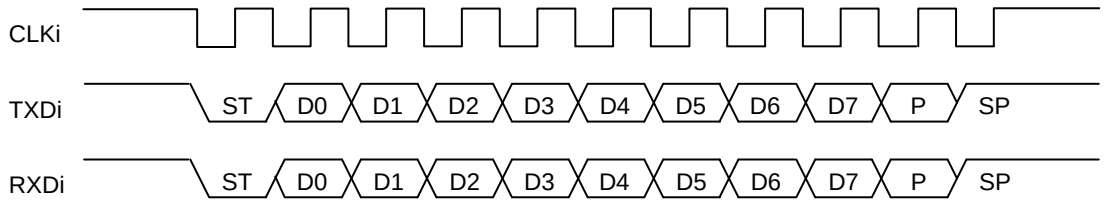
When the transmit/receive circuit needs to be initialized due to an interrupted transmission/reception, follow the procedures below.

- Initializing the UiRB register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)
  (1) Set the RE bit in the UiC1 register to 0 (reception disabled).
  (2) Set the RE bit in the UiC1 register to 1 (reception enabled).
- Initializing the UiTB register
  (1) Set bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register to 000b (serial interface disabled).
  (2) Reset bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register to 001b, 101b, and 110b.
  (3) Set 1 (transmission enabled), regardless of the set value to the TE bit in the UiC1 register.

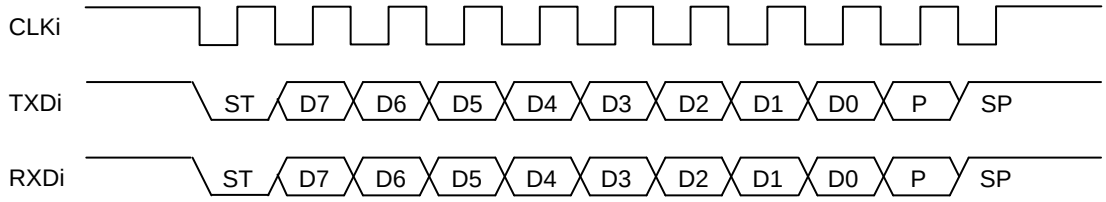
23.3.2.3 LSB First/MSB First Select Function

As shown in Figure 23.14, the bit order can be selected by setting the UFORM bit in the UiC0 register. This function is enabled when the character bit length is 8 bits.

(1) UFORM bit in the UiC0 register = 0 (LSB first)



(2) UFORM bit in the UiC0 register = 1 (MSB first)



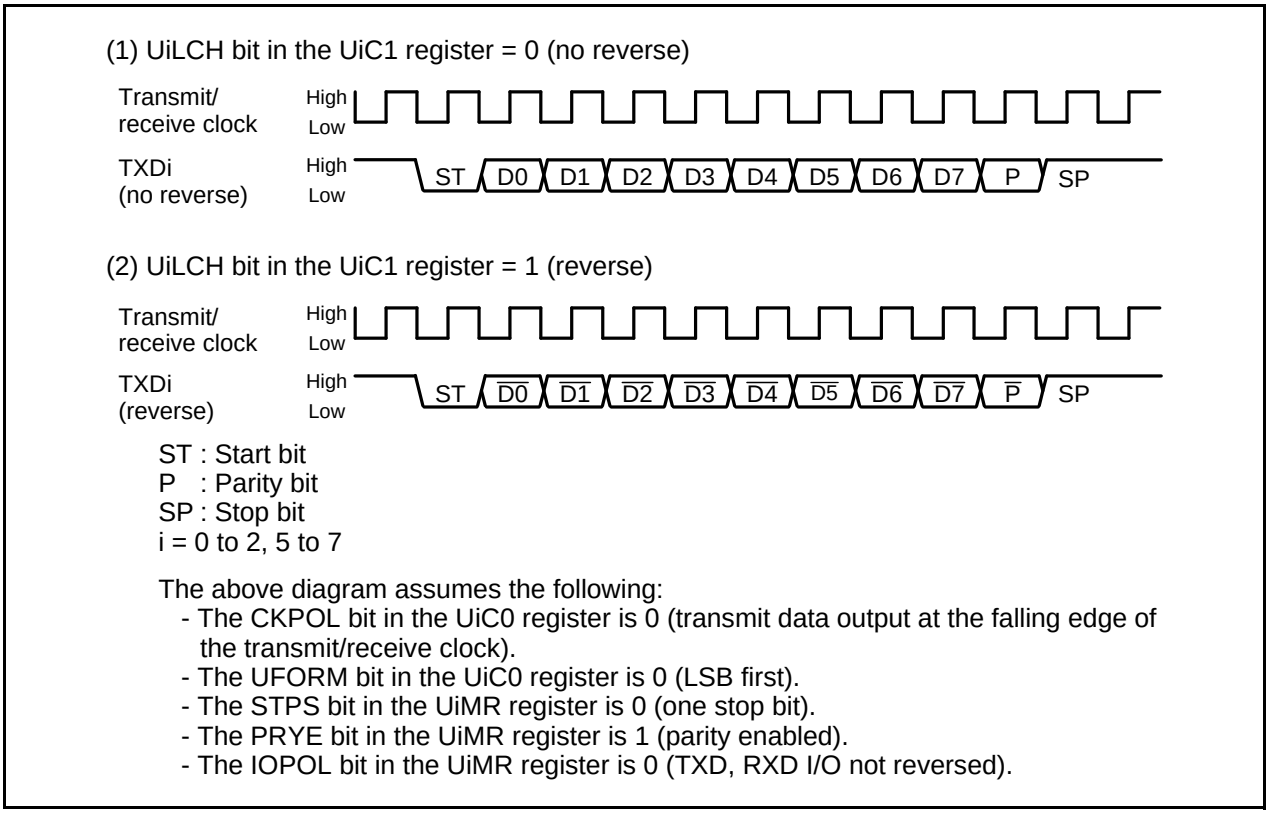
ST: Start bit
P: Parity bit
SP: Stop bit
i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

The above diagram assumes the following:
- The CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register is 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge and the receive data taken in at the rising edge of the transmit/receive clock).
- The UiLCH bit in the UiC1 register is 0 (no reverse).
- The STPS bit in the UiMR register is 0 (one stop bit).
- The PRYE bit in the UiMR register is 1 (parity enabled).

Figure 23.14 Bit Order

23.3.2.4 Serial Data Logic Switching Function

The logic of the data written to the UiTB register is reversed and then transmitted. Similarly, the reversed logic of the received data is read when the UiRB register is read. Figure 23.15 shows Serial Data Logic.



ST : Start bit
P : Parity bit
SP : Stop bit
i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

The above diagram assumes the following:
- The CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register is 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge of the transmit/receive clock).
- The UFORM bit in the UiC0 register is 0 (LSB first).
- The STPS bit in the UiMR register is 0 (one stop bit).
- The PRYE bit in the UiMR register is 1 (parity enabled).
- The IOPOL bit in the UiMR register is 0 (TXD, RXD I/O not reversed).

Figure 23.15 Serial Data Logic

23.3.2.5 TXD and RXD I/O Polarity Reverse Function

This function reverses the polarities of the TXDi pin output and RXDi pin input. The logic levels of all input/output data (including bits for start, stop, and parity) are reversed. Figure 23.16 shows TXD and RXD I/O Polarity Reversal.

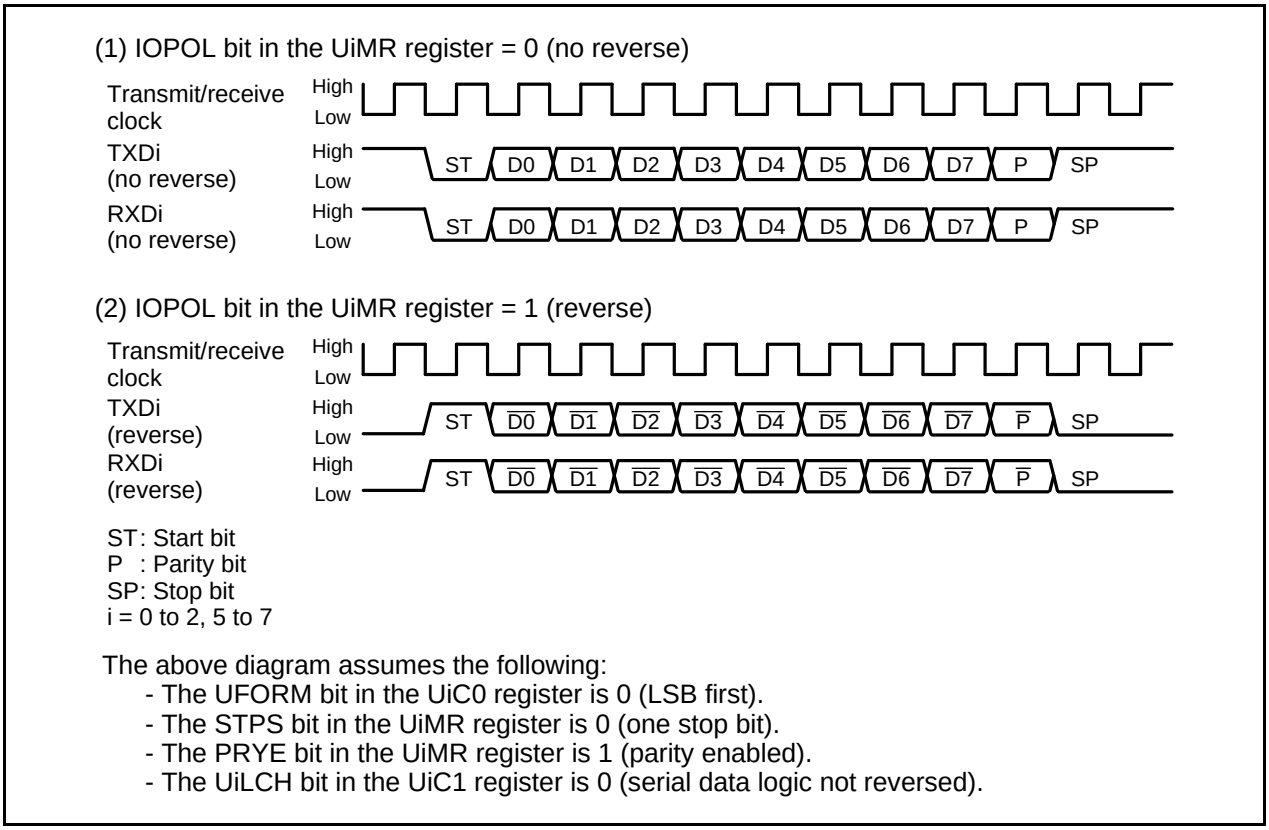


Figure 23.16 TXD and RXD I/O Polarity Reversal

23.3.2.6 $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ Function

The $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ function is used to start transmit operation when a low-level signal is applied to the $\overline{\text{CTS}}$i/$\overline{\text{RTS}}$i (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) pin. Transmit operation begins when input to the $\overline{\text{CTS}}$i/$\overline{\text{RTS}}$i pin becomes low. If the low-level signal is switched to high during a transmit operation, the operation stops after the ongoing transmit/receive operation is completed.

When the $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function is used, the $\overline{\text{CTS}}$i/$\overline{\text{RTS}}$i pin outputs a low-level signal when the MCU is ready to receive. The output level becomes high when a start bit is detected.

See Table 23.11 “I/O Pin Functions in UART Mode”.

23.3.2.7 $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ Separate Function (UART0)

This function separates $\overline{\text{CTS0}}$ and $\overline{\text{RTS0}}$, outputs $\overline{\text{RTS0}}$ from the P6_0 pin, and inputs $\overline{\text{CTS0}}$ from the P6_4 pin. To use this function, set the register bits as shown below.

- The CRD bit in the U0C0 register= 0 (enable $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ of UART0)
- The CRS bit in the U0C0 register= 1 (output $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ of UART0)
- The CRD bit in the U1C0 register= 0 (enable $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ of UART1)
- The CRS bit in the U1C0 register= 0 (input $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ of UART1)
- The RCSP bit in the UCON register= 1 (inputs $\overline{\text{CTS0}}$ from the P6_4 pin)
- The CLKMD1 bit in the UCON register= 0 (CLKS1 not used)

Note that when using the $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ separate function, $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function of UART1 cannot be used.

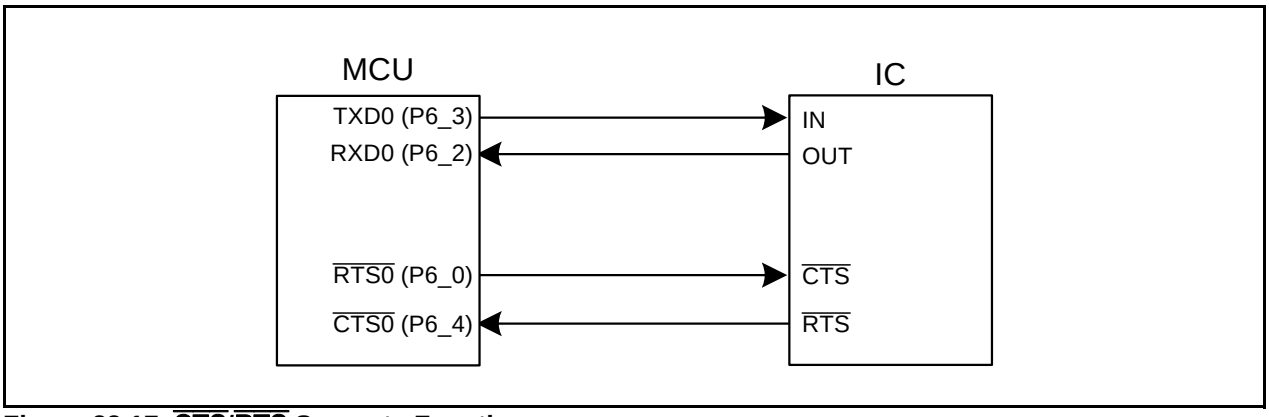


Figure 23.17 $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ Separate Function

23.3.3 Special Mode 1 (I^2C Mode)

I^2C mode supports the simplified I^2C interface. Table 23.16 lists the specifications of I^2C mode. Table 23.18 and Table 23.19 list the registers used in I^2C mode and the register settings. Table 23.20 lists the I^2C Mode Specifications. Figure 23.18 shows I^2C Mode Block Diagram.

As shown in Table 23.20, the MCU is placed in I^2C mode by setting bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register to 010b and the IICM bit in the UiSMR register to 1. Because SDAi transmit output includes a delay circuit, SDAi output changes states after SCLi becomes low and remains stable.

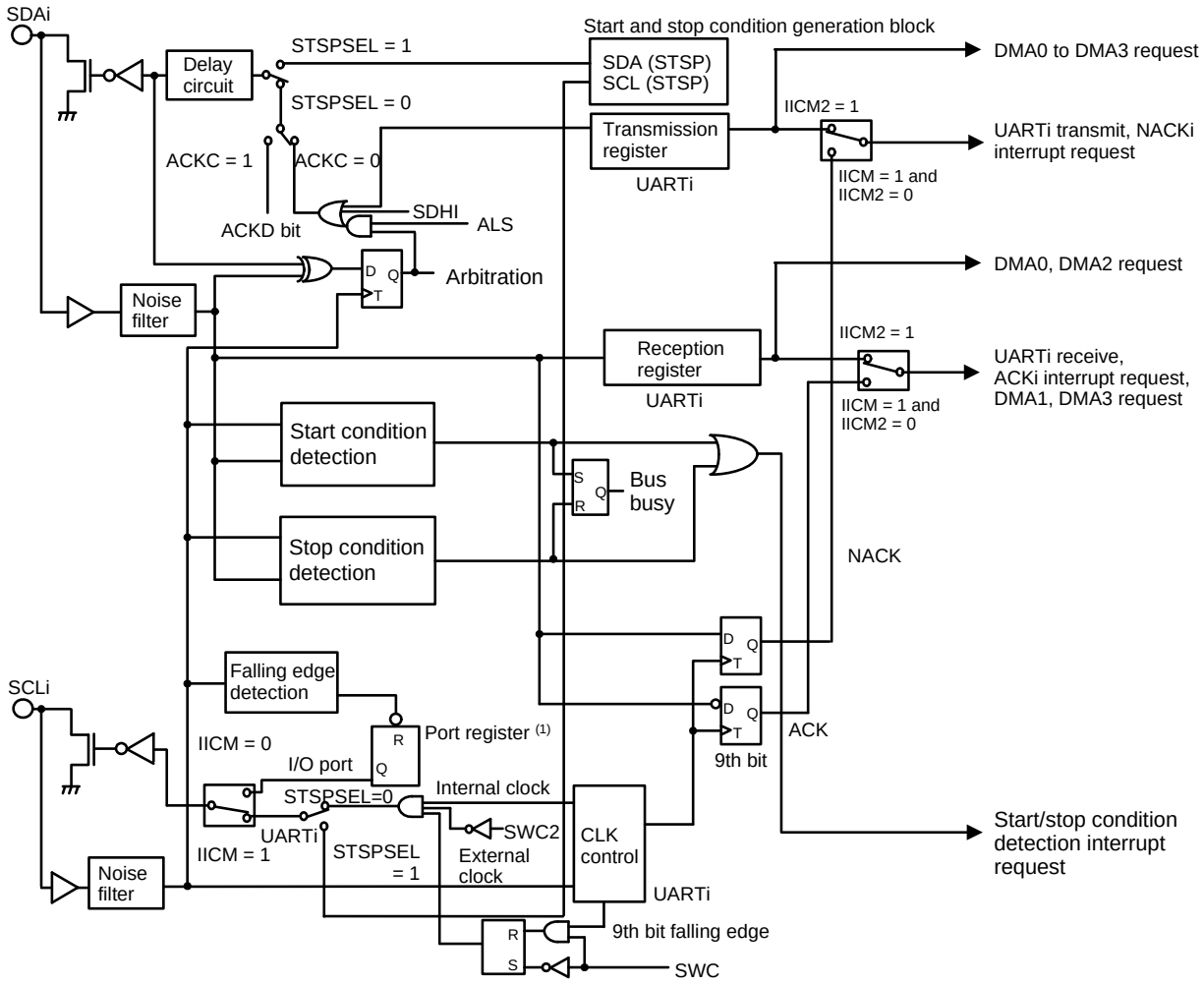
Table 23.16 I^2C Mode Specifications

Item	Specification
Data format	Character bit length: 8 bits
Transmit/receive clock	• Master mode CKDIR bit in the UiMR register = 0 (internal clock): $\frac{fj}{2(n+1)}$ fj = f1SIO, f2SIO, f8SIO, f32SIO n = setting value of the UiBRG register 00h to FFh • Slave mode CKDIR bit = 1 (external clock): Input from the SCLi pin
Transmission start conditions	To start transmission, satisfy the following requirements. (1) • The TE bit in the UiC1 register = 1 (transmission enabled) • The TI bit in the UiC1 register = 0 (data present in UiTB register)
Reception start conditions	To start reception, satisfy the following requirements. (1) • The RE bit in the UiC1 register = 1 (reception enabled) • The TE bit in the UiC1 register = 1 (transmission enabled) • The TI bit in the UiC1 register = 0 (data present in the UiTB register)
Interrupt request generation timing	Transmission interrupt • Acknowledge undetected or transmit Reception interrupt • Acknowledge undetected or receive Start/stop condition detect interrupt • Start or stop condition detected
Error detection	Overrun error (2) This error occurs if the serial interface starts receiving the next unit of data before reading the UiRB register and receives the eighth bit of the unit of next data.
Selectable functions	• Arbitration lost Timing that the ABT bit in the UiRB register is updated can be selected. • SDAi digital delay No digital delay or a delay of 2 to 8 UiBRG count source clock cycles can be selected. • Clock phase setting With or without clock delay can be selected.

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

Notes:

1. When an external clock is selected, the conditions must be met while the external clock is in the high state.
2. If an overrun error occurs, the received data of the UiRB register will be undefined.



This diagram applies when bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register are 010b and the IICM bit in the UiSMR register is 1.

IICM: Bit in the UiSMR register
IICM2, SWC, ALS, SWC2, SDHI: Bits in the UiSMR2 register
STSPSEL, ACKD, ACKC: Bits in the UiSMR4 register

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

Note:
1. If the IICM bit is 1, the pin can be read even when the port direction bit corresponding to the SCLi pin is 1 (output mode).

Figure 23.18 I²C Mode Block Diagram

Table 23.17 I/O Pin Functions in I²C Mode

Pin Name	I/O	Function
SCLi (1)	Input/output	Clock input or output
SDAi (1)	Input/output	Data input or output

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

Note:
1. Pins CLKi and $\overline{\text{CTSi}}$/$\overline{\text{RTSi}}$ are not used (they can be used as I/O ports).

Table 23.18 Registers Used and Settings in I²C Mode (1/2) (1)

Register	Bits	Function	
		Master	Slave
UCLKSEL0	OCOSEL0	Select clock prior to division for UART0 to UART2.	Select clock prior to division for UART0 to UART2.
	OCOSEL1	Select clock prior to division for UART5 to UART7.	Select clock prior to division for UART5 to UART7.
PCLKR	PCLK1	Select the count source for the UiBRG register.	Select the count source for the UiBRG register.
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP12	Set to 0 when using f1.	Set to 0 when using f1.
UiTB	0 to 7	Set transmission data.	Set transmission data.
	8	- (does not need to be set)	- (does not need to be set)
UiRB	0 to 7	Reception data can be read.	Reception data can be read.
	8	ACK or NACK is set in this bit.	ACK or NACK is set in this bit.
	ABT	Arbitration lost detection flag	Disabled
	OER	Overrun error flag	Overrun error flag
	13 to 15	When read, the read value is undefined.	When read, the read value is undefined.
UiBRG	0 to 7	Set a bit rate.	Disabled
UiMR	SMD2 to SMD0	Set to 010b.	Set to 010b.
	CKDIR	Set to 0.	Set to 1.
	4 to 6	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	IOPOL	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
UiC0	CLK1, CLK0	Select the count source for the UiBRG register.	Disabled
	CRS	Disabled because CRD is 1	Disabled because CRD is 1
	TXEPT	Transmit register empty flag	Transmit register empty flag
	CRD (3)	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	NCH	Set to 1. (2)	Set to 1. (2)
	CKPOL	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	UFORM	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
UiC1	TE	Set to 1 to enable transmission.	Set to 1 to enable transmission.
	TI	Transmit buffer empty flag	Transmit buffer empty flag
	RE	Set to 1 to enable reception.	Set to 1 to enable reception.
	RI	Reception complete flag	Reception complete flag
	UjIRS	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	UjRRM, UiLCH, UiERE	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
UiSMR	IICM	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	ABC	Select the timing that arbitration lost is detected.	Disabled
	BBS	Bus busy flag	Bus busy flag
	3 to 7	Set to 0.	Set to 0.

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7 j = 2, 5 to 7

Notes:
1. This table does not describe a procedure.
2. The TXD2 pin is N-channel open drain output. Nothing is assigned to the NCH bit in the U2C0 register. If necessary, set it to 0.
3. When using UART1 in I²C mode, to enable the $\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ separate function of UART0, set the CRD bit in the U1C0 register to 0 ($\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ enabled) and the CRS bit to 0 ($\overline{CTS}$ input).

Table 23.19 Registers Used and Settings in I²C Mode (2/2) (1)

Register	Bits	Function	
		Master	Slave
UiSMR2	IICM2	See Table 23.20 "I²C Mode Functions".	See Table 23.20 "I²C Mode Functions".
	CSC	Set to 1 to enable clock synchronization.	Set to 0.
	SWC	Set to 1 to fix SCLi output to low at the falling edge of the ninth bit of clock.	Set to 1 to fix SCLi output to low at the falling edge of the ninth bit of clock.
	ALS	Set to 1 to stop SDAi output when arbitration lost is detected.	Set to 0.
	STAC	Set to 0.	Set to 1 to initialize UARTi at start condition detection.
	SWC2	Set to 1 to forcibly pull SCLi output low.	Set to 1 to forcibly pull SCLi output low.
	SDHI	Set to 1 to disable SDAi output.	Set to 1 to disable SDAi output.
	7	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
UiSMR3	0, 2, 4 NODC	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	CKPH	See Table 23.20 "I²C Mode Functions".	See Table 23.20 "I²C Mode Functions".
	DL2 to DL0	Set the amount of SDAi digital delay.	Set the amount of SDAi digital delay.
UiSMR4	STAREQ	Set to 1 to generate start condition.	Set to 0.
	RSTAREQ	Set to 1 to generate restart condition.	Set to 0.
	STPREQ	Set to 1 to generate stop condition.	Set to 0.
	STSPSEL	Set to 1 to output each condition.	Set to 0.
	ACKD	Select ACK or NACK.	Select ACK or NACK.
	ACKC	Set to 1 to output ACK data.	Set to 1 to output ACK data.
	SCLHI	Set to 1 to stop SCLi output when stop condition is detected.	Set to 0.
	SWC9	Set to 0.	Set to 1 to set the SCLi to remain low at the falling edge of the ninth bit of clock.
UCON	U0IRS	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	U1IRS	Set to 1.	Set to 1.
	U0RRM	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	U1RRM	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	CLKMD0	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	CLKMD1	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	RCSP	Set to 0.	Set to 0.
	7	Set to 0.	Set to 0.

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7 j = 2, 5 to 7

Note:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.

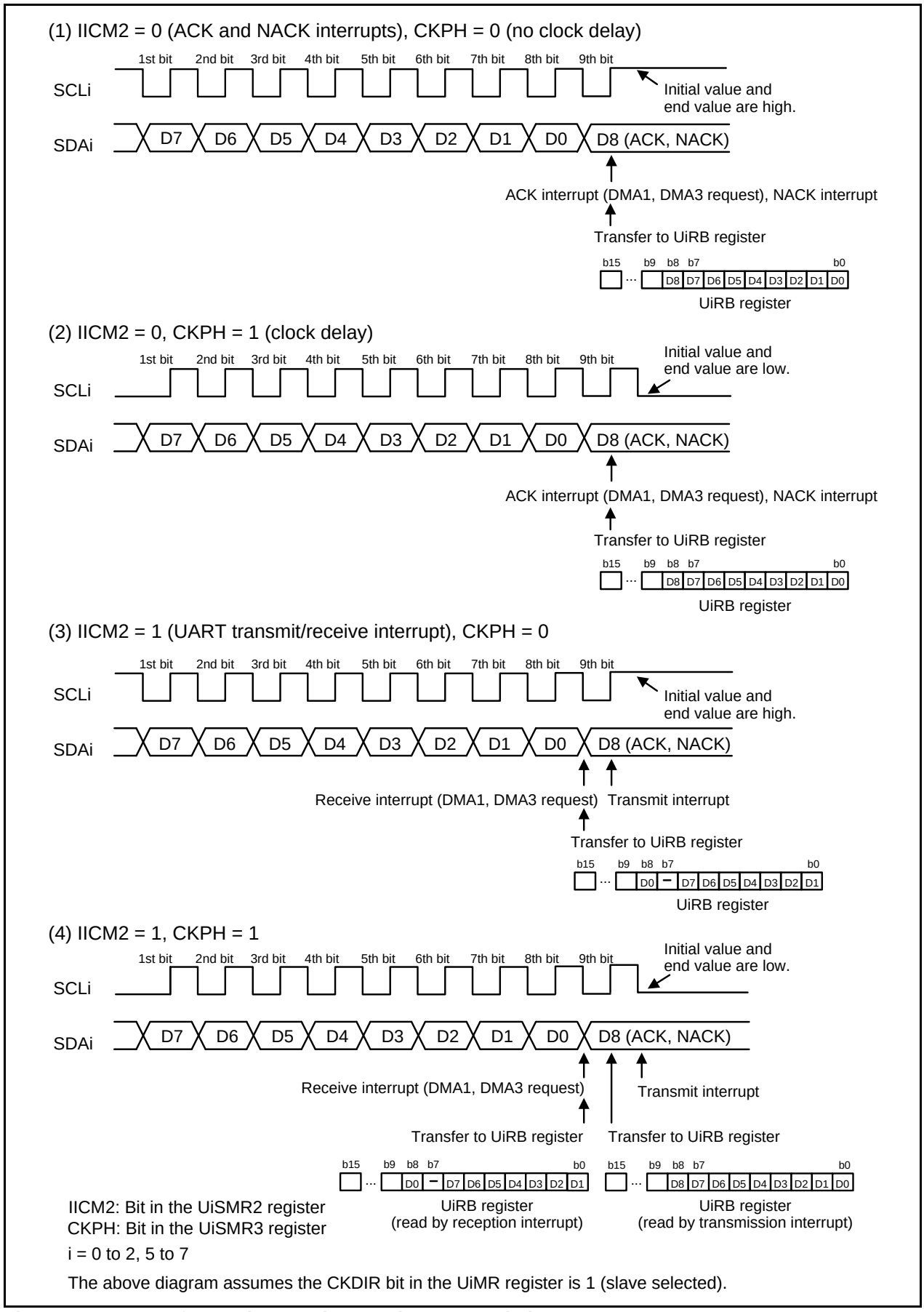
In I²C mode, functions and timings vary depending on the combination of the IICM2 bit in the UiSMR2 register and CKPH bit in the UiSMR3 register. Figure 23.19 shows Transfer to UiRB Register and Interrupt Timing. See Figure 23.19 for the timing of transferring to the UiRB register, the bit position of the data stored in the UiRB register, types of interrupts, interrupt requests, and DMA request generation timing.

Table 23.20 "I²C Mode Functions" lists comparison of other functions in clock synchronous serial I/O mode with I²C mode.

Table 23.20 I²C Mode Functions

Function	Clock Synchronous Serial I/O Mode (SMD2 to SMD0 = 001b, IICM = 0)	I²C Mode (SMD2 to SMD0 = 010b, IICM = 1)			
		IICM2 = 0 (NACK/ACK Interrupt)		IICM2 = 1 (UART Transmit/Receive Interrupt)	
		CKPH = 0 (No clock delay)	CKPH = 1 (Clock delay)	CKPH = 0 (No clock delay)	CKPH = 1 (Clock delay)
Start and stop condition detect interrupts	-	Start condition detection or stop condition detection (See Figure 23.21 "STSPSEL Bit Functions")			
Transmission, NACK interrupt (2)	UARTi transmission Transmission started or completed (selected by UiIRS)	No acknowledgment detection (NACK) Rising edge of SCLi 9th bit		UARTi transmission Rising edge of SCLi 9th bit	UARTi transmission Falling edge of SCLi next to the 9th bit
Reception, ACK interrupt (2)	UARTi reception When 8th bit received CKPOL = 0 (rising edge) CKPOL = 1 (falling edge)	Acknowledgment detection (ACK) Rising edge of SCLi 9th bit		UARTi reception Falling edge of SCLi 9th bit	
Timing for transferring data from UART reception shift register to UiRB register	CKPOL = 0 (rising edge) CKPOL = 1 (falling edge)	Rising edge of SCLi 9th bit		Falling edge of SCLi 9th bit	Falling and rising edges of SCLi 9th bit
UARTi transmission output delay	Not delayed	Delayed			
Noise filter width	15 ns	200 ns			
Read RXDi and SCLi pin levels	Possible when the corresponding port direction bit = 0	Always possible no matter how the corresponding port direction bit is set			
Initial value of TXDi and SDAi outputs	CKPOL = 0 (high) CKPOL = 1 (low)	The value set in the port register before setting I²C mode (1)			
Initial and end values of SCLi	-	High	Low	High	Low
DMA1, DMA3 Factor (2)	UARTi reception	Acknowledgment detection (ACK)		UARTi reception Falling edge of SCLi 9th bit	
Read received data	1st to 8th bits of the received data are stored in bits 0 to 7 in the UiRB register.	1st to 8th bits of the received data are stored in bits 7 to 0 in the UiRB register.		1st to 7th bits of the received data are stored in bits 6 to 0 in the UiRB register. 8th bit is stored into bit 8 in the UiRB register.	When reading by reception interrupt, 1st to 7th bits of the received data are stored in bits 6 to 0 in the UiRB register. 8th bit is stored to bit 8 in the UiRB register. When reading by transmission interrupt, 1st to 8th bits are stored to bits 7 to 0 in the UiRB register.

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7
SMD2 to SMD0: Bits in the UiMR register
CKPOL: Bit in the UiC0 register
IICM: Bit in the UiSMR register
IICM2: Bit in the UiSMR2 register
CKPH: Bit in the UiSMR3 register
Notes:
1. Set the initial value of SDAi output while bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register are 000b (serial interface disabled).
2. See Figure 23.19 "Transfer to UiRB Register and Interrupt Timing".



IICM2: Bit in the UiSMR2 register
CKPH: Bit in the UiSMR3 register
i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

The above diagram assumes the CKDIR bit in the UiMR register is 1 (slave selected).

Figure 23.19 Transfer to UiRB Register and Interrupt Timing

23.3.3.1 Detecting Start and Stop Conditions

This function determines whether a start or stop condition has been detected.

A start condition detect interrupt request is generated when the SDAi pin changes state from high to low while the SCLi pin is in a high state. A stop condition detect interrupt request is generated when the SDAi pin changes state from low to high while the SCLi pin is in a high state.

Because the start and stop condition detect interrupts share an interrupt control register and vector, check the BBS bit in the UiSMR register to determine which interrupt source is requesting the interrupt.

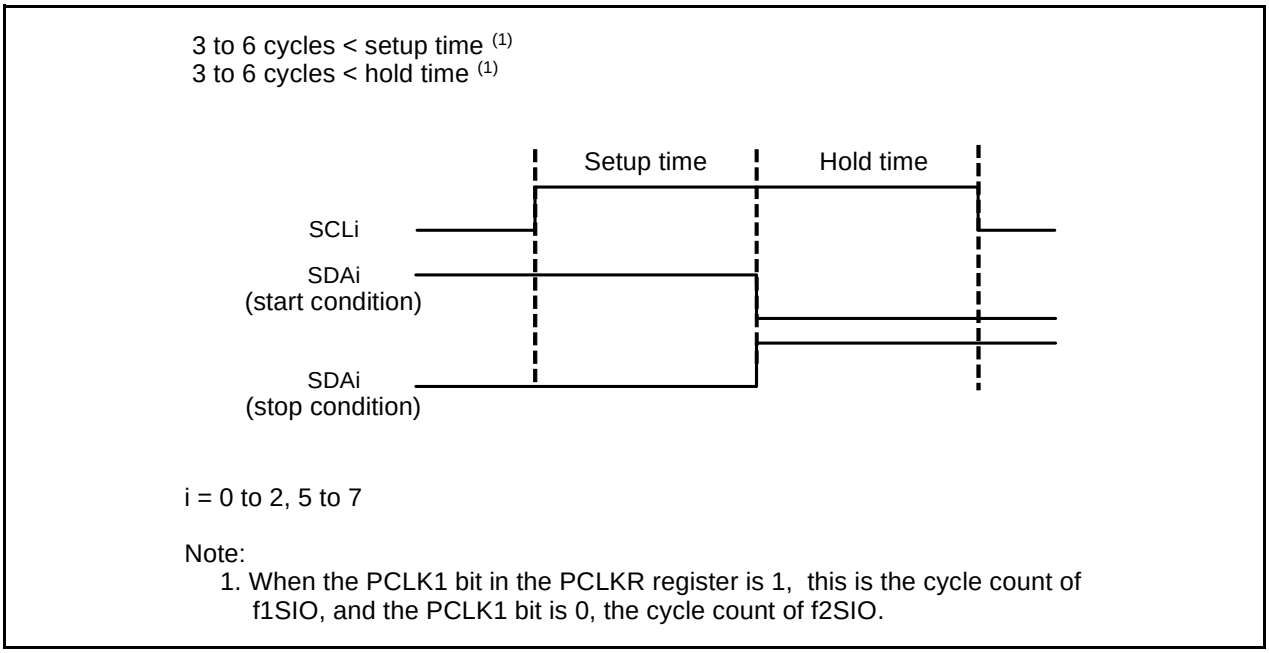


Figure 23.20 Detecting Start and Stop Conditions

23.3.3.2 Outputting Start and Stop Conditions

A start condition is generated by setting the STAREQ bit in the UiSMR4 register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) to 1 (start).

A restart condition is generated by setting the RSTAREQ bit in the UiSMR4 register to 1 (start).

A stop condition is generated by setting the STPREQ bit in the UiSMR4 register to 1 (start).

The output procedure is as follows:

(1) Set the STAREQ bit, RSTAREQ bit, or STPREQ bit to 1 (start).

(2) Set the STSPSEL bit in the UiSMR4 register to 1 (output).

The functions of the STSPSEL bit are shown in Table 23.21 and Figure 23.21.

Table 23.21 STSPSEL Bit Functions

Function	STSPSEL = 0	STSPSEL = 1
Output of pins SCLi and SDAi	Output of transmit/receive clock and data Output of start/stop condition is accomplished by a program using ports (not automatically generated in hardware).	Output of a start/stop condition according to bits STAREQ, RSTAREQ, and STPREQ
Start/stop condition interrupt request generation timing	Detection of start/stop condition	Completion of start/stop condition generation

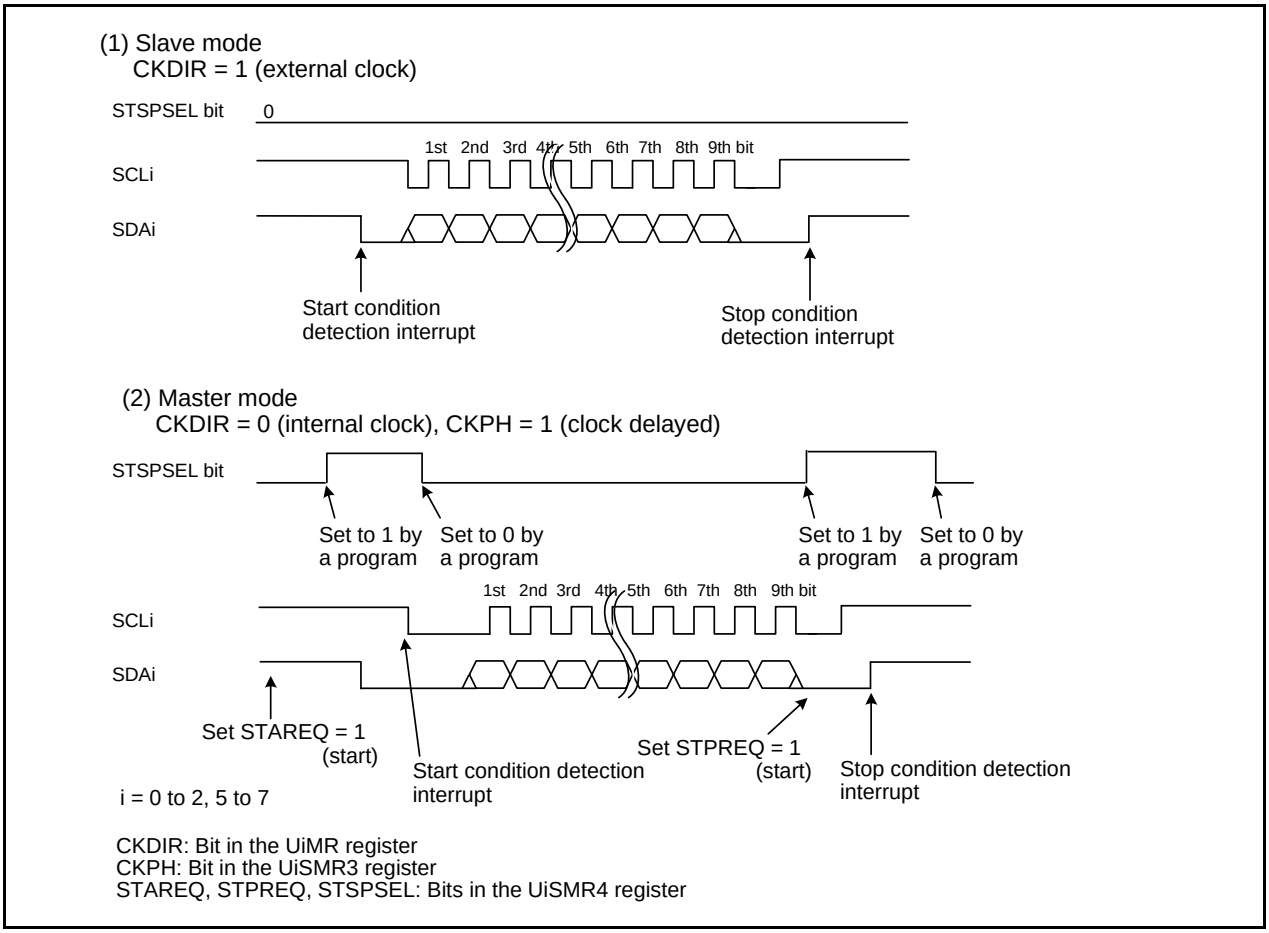


Figure 23.21 STSPSEL Bit Functions

23.3.3.3 Arbitration

Unmatching of the transmit data and SDAi pin input data is checked in synchronization with the rising edge of SCLi. Use the ABC bit in the UiSMR register to select the point at which the ABT bit in the UiRB register is updated. If the ABC bit is 0 (update every bit), the ABT bit becomes 1 (unmatching detected) at the same time unmatching is detected during check, and becomes 0 (undetected) when not detected. When setting the ABC bit to 1, if unmatching is ever detected, the ABT bit becomes 1 at the falling edge of the clock pulse of the ninth bit. If the ABT bit needs to be updated every byte, set the ABT bit to 0 after detecting an acknowledge for the first byte, and before transmitting/receiving the next byte.

Setting the ALS bit in the UiSMR2 register to 1 (SDA output stop enabled) causes an arbitration-lost to occur, in which case the SDAi pin becomes high-impedance at the same time the ABT bit becomes 1.

23.3.3.4 Transmit/Receive Clock

The transmit/receive clock is used to transmit/receive data as is shown in Figure 23.19.

The CSC bit in the UiSMR2 register is used to synchronize an internally generated clock (internal SCLi) and an external clock supplied to the SCLi pin. When setting the CSC bit to 1 (clock synchronization enabled), if a falling edge on the SCLi pin is detected while the internal SCLi is high, the internal SCLi goes low, at which time the value of the UiBRG register is reloaded with and starts counting the low-level intervals. If the internal SCLi changes from low to high while the SCLi pin is low, counting stops, and when the SCLi pin goes high, counting restarts.

In this way, the UARTi transmit/receive clock is equivalent to AND of the internal SCLi and the clock signal applied to the SCLi pin. The transmit/receive clock works from a half cycle before the falling edge of the internal SCLi first bit to the rising edge of the ninth bit. To use this function, select an internal clock for the transmit/receive clock.

The SWC bit in the UiSMR2 register determines whether the SCLi pin is fixed low or released from low-level output at the falling edge of the ninth clock pulse.

When setting the SCLHI bit in the UiSMR4 register to 1 (enabled), SCLi output is turned off (becomes high-impedance) when a stop condition is detected.

When the SWC2 bit in the UiSMR2 register is set to 1 (low output), a low-level signal can be forcibly output from the SCLi pin even while transmitting or receiving data. When setting the SWC2 bit to 0 (transmit/receive clock), a low-level signal output from the SCLi pin is cancelled, and the transmit/receive clock is input and output.

If the SWC9 bit in the UiSMR4 register is set to 1 (SCL hold low enabled) when the CKPH bit in the UiSMR3 register is 1, the SCLi pin is fixed low at the falling edge of the clock pulse next to the ninth. Setting the SWC9 bit to 0 (SCL hold low disabled) frees the SCLi pin from low-level output.

23.3.3.5 SDA Output

The values written to bits 7 to 0 (D7 to D0) in the UiTB register are output in descending order from D7. The ninth bit (D8) is ACK or NACK.

Set the initial value of SDAi transmit output when IICM bit in the UiSMR register is 1 (I^2C mode) and bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register are 000b (serial interface disabled).

Bits DL2 to DL0 in the UiSMR3 register allow the addition of no delays or a delay of 1 to 8 UiBRG count source clock cycles to the SDAi output.

Setting the SDHI bit in the UiSMR2 register to 1 (SDA output disabled) forces the SDAi pin to become high-impedance. Do not write to the SDHI bit at the rising edge of the UARTi transmit/receive clock as the ABT bit in the UiRB register may inadvertently become 1 (detected).

23.3.3.6 SDA Input

When the IICM2 bit in the UiSMR2 register is 0, the first to eighth bits (D7 to D0) of received data are stored in bits 7 to 0 in the UiRB register. The ninth bit (D8) is ACK or NACK.

When the IICM2 bit is 1, the first to seventh bits (D7 to D1) of received data are stored in bits 6 to 0 in the UiRB register and the eighth bit (D0) is stored in bit 8 in the UiRB register. Even when the IICM2 bit is 1, the same data as when the IICM2 bit is 0 can be read, provided the CKPH bit in the UiSMR3 register is 1. To read the data, read the UiRB register after the rising edge of ninth bit of the clock.

23.3.3.7 ACK and NACK

If the STSPSEL bit in the UiSMR4 register is set to 0 (start and stop conditions not generated) and the ACKC bit in the UiSMR4 register is set to 1 (ACK data output), the value of the ACKD bit in the UiSMR4 register is output from the SDAi pin.

If the IICM2 bit in the UiSMR2 register is 0, a NACK interrupt request is generated if the SDAi pin remains high at the rising edge of the ninth bit of transmit clock pulse. An ACK interrupt request is generated if the SDAi pin is low at the rising edge of the ninth bit of the transmit clock.

If ACKi is selected to generate a DMA1 or DMA3 request source, a DMA transfer can be activated by detecting an acknowledge.

23.3.3.8 Initialization of Transmission/Reception

If a start condition is detected while the STAC bit in the UiSMR2 register is 1 (UARTi initialization enabled), the serial interface operates as described below.

- The transmit shift register is initialized, and the contents of the UiTB register are transferred to the transmit shift register. In this way, the serial interface starts sending data when the next clock pulse is applied. However, the UARTi output value does not change state and remains the same as when a start condition was detected until the first bit of data is output in synchronization with the input clock.
- The receive shift register is initialized, and the serial interface starts receiving data when the next clock pulse is applied.
- The SWC bit in the UiSMR2 register becomes 1 (SCL wait output enabled). Consequently, the SCLi pin is pulled low at the falling edge of the ninth clock pulse.

Note that when UARTi transmission/reception is started using this function, the TI bit in the UiC1 register does not change state. Select the external clock as the transmit/receive clock to start UARTi transmission/reception with this setting.

23.3.4 Special Mode 2

Special mode 2 supports serial communication between one or multiple master devices and multiple slaves devices. The transmit/receive clock polarity and phase are selectable. Table 23.22 lists the Special Mode 2 Specifications.

Table 23.22 Special Mode 2 Specifications

Item	Specification
Data format	Character data length: 8 bits
Transmit/receive clock	• Master mode The CKDIR bit in the UiMR register = 0 (internal clock): $\frac{fj}{2(n+1)}$ fj = f1SIO, f2SIO, f8SIO, f32SIO n: Setting value of UiBRG register 00h to FFh
Transmit/receive control	Controlled by I/O ports
Transmission start Conditions	To start transmission, satisfy the following requirements. (1) • The TE bit in the UiC1 register = 1 (transmission enabled) • The TI bit in the UiC1 register = 0 (data present in UiTB register)
Reception start Conditions	To start reception, satisfy the following requirements. (1) • The RE bit in the UiC1 register = 1 (reception enabled) • The TE bit = 1 (transmission enabled) • The TI bit = 0 (data present in the UiTB register)
Interrupt request generation timing	Transmit interrupt: One of the following can be selected. • The UiIRS bit in the UiC1 or UCON register = 0 (transmit buffer empty): When transferring data from the UiTB register to the UARTi transmit register (at start of transmission) • The UiIRS bit =1 (transmission completed): When the serial interface completed sending data from the UARTi transmit register Receive interrupt: • When transferring data from the UARTi receive register to the UiRB register (at completion of reception)
Error detection	Overrun error (2) This error occurs if the serial interface starts receiving the next unit of data before reading the UiRB register and receives the 7th bit of the next unit of data.
Selectable functions	• CLK polarity selection Data input/output can be chosen to occur synchronously with the rising or the falling edge of the transmit/receive clock. • LSB first, MSB first selection Whether to start sending/receiving data beginning with bit 0 or beginning with bit 7 can be selected. • Continuous receive mode selection Reception is enabled immediately by reading the UiRB register. • Switching serial data logic This function reverses the logic value of the transmit/receive data. • Clock phase setting Selectable from four combinations of transmit/receive clock polarities and phases

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

Notes:

1. When an external clock is selected, either of the following conditions must be met. If the CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register is 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge and the receive data taken in at the rising edge of the transmit/receive clock), the external clock is in high state; if the CKPOL bit is 1 (transmit data output at the rising edge and the receive data taken in at the falling edge of the transmit/receive clock), the external clock is in low state.
2. If an overrun error occurs, the received data of the UiRB register will be undefined. The IR bit in the SiRIC register remains unchanged.

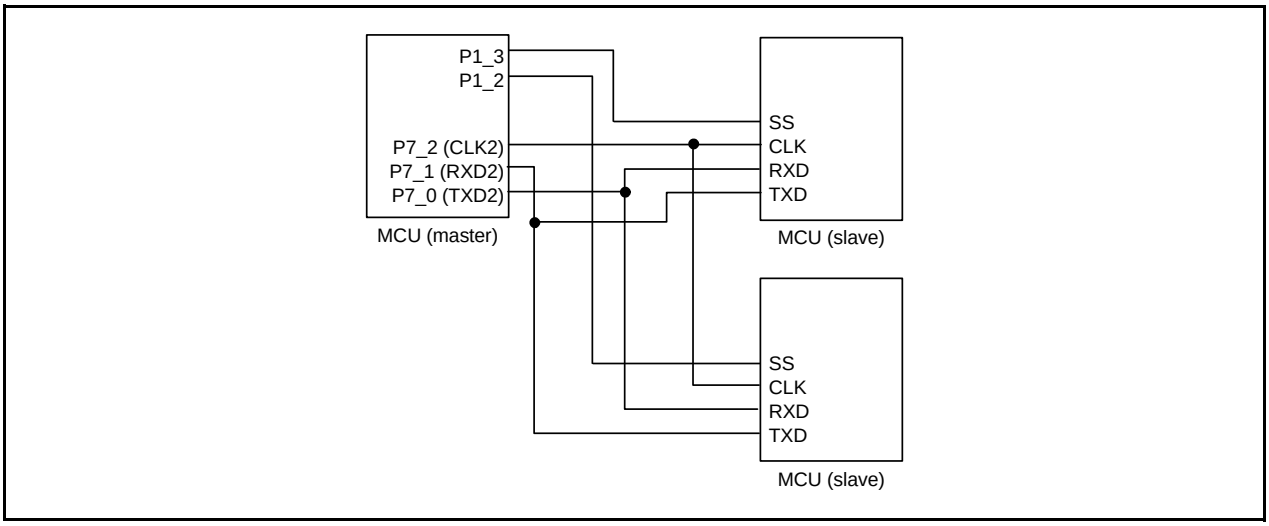


Figure 23.22 Serial Bus Communication Control Example (UART2)

Table 23.23 I/O Pin Functions in Special Mode 2

Pin Name	I/O	Function	Method of Selection
CLKi	Output	Clock output	The CKDIR bit in the UiMR register = 0
	Input	Clock input	The CKDIR bit in the UiMR register = 1 Set the port direction bits sharing pins to 0.
TXDi	Output	Serial data output	(Dummy data is output when performing reception only.)
RXDi	Input	Serial data input	Set the port direction bits sharing pins to 0.
	Input	Input port	Set the port direction bits sharing pins to 0. (can be used as an input port only when transmitting)

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

Pins CLKi and $\overline{\text{CTSi}}$/$\overline{\text{RTSi}}$ are not used. (They can be used as I/O ports.)

Table 23.24 Registers Used and Settings in Special Mode 2 (1)

Register	Bits	Function
UCLKSEL0	OCOSEL0	Select clock prior to division for UART0 to UART2.
	OCOSEL1	Select clock prior to division for UART5 to UART7.
PCLKR	PCLK1	Select the count source for the UiBRG register.
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP12	Set to 0 when using f1.
UiTB	0 to 7	Set transmission data.
	8	- (does not need to be set) If necessary, set to 0.
UiRB	0 to 7	Reception data can be read.
	OER	Overrun error flag
	8, 11, 13 to 15	When read, the read value is undefined.
UiBRG	0 to 7	Set bit rate.
UiMR	SMD2 to SMD0	Set to 001b.
	CKDIR	Set to 0 in master mode or 1 in slave mode.
	4 to 6	Set to 0.
	IOPOL	Set to 0.
UiC0	CLK0, CLK1	Select the count source for the UiBRG register.
	CRS	Disabled because CRD is 1
	TXEPT	Transmit register empty flag
	CRD	Set to 1.
	NCH	Select TXDi pin output format. (2)
	CKPOL	Clock phases can be set in combination with the CKPH bit in the UiSMR3 register.
	UFORM	Select the LSB first or MSB first.
UiC1	TE	Set to 1 to enable transmission/reception.
	TI	Transmit buffer empty flag
	RE	Set to 1 to enable reception.
	RI	Reception complete flag
	UjIRS	Select UARTj transmit interrupt source.
	UjRRM	Set to 1 to use continuous receive mode.
	UiLCH	Set to 1 to use inverted data logic.
	UiERE	Set to 0.
UiSMR	0 to 7	Set to 0.
UiSMR2	0 to 7	Set to 0.
UiSMR3	CKPH	Clock phases can be set in combination with the CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register.
	NODC	Set to 0.
	0, 2, 4 to 7	Set to 0.
UiSMR4	0 to 7	Set to 0.
UCON	U0IRS	Select UART0 transmit interrupt source.
	U1IRS	Select UART1 transmit interrupt source.
	U0RRM	Set to 1 to use continuous receive mode.
	U1RRM	Set to 1 to use continuous receive mode.
	CLKMD0	Disabled because CLKMD1 is 0
	CLKMD1, RCSP, 7	Set to 0.

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7 j = 2, 5 to 7

Notes:

1. This table does not describe a procedure.
2. The TXD2 pin is N-channel open drain output. Nothing is assigned to the NCH bit in the U2C0 register. Only write 0 to this bit.

23.3.4.1 Clock Phase Setting Function

One of four combinations of transmit/receive clock phases and polarities can be selected using the CKPH bit in the UiSMR3 register and the CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register.

Make sure the transmit/receive clock polarity and phase are the same for the master and slave devices to be used for communication.

Figure 23.23 shows the Transmit/Receive Timing in Master Mode (Internal Clock).

Figure 24.24 shows the Transmit/Receive Timing (CKPH = 0) in Slave Mode (External Clock) while Figure 23.25 shows the Transmit/Receive Timing (CKPH = 1) in Slave Mode (External Clock).

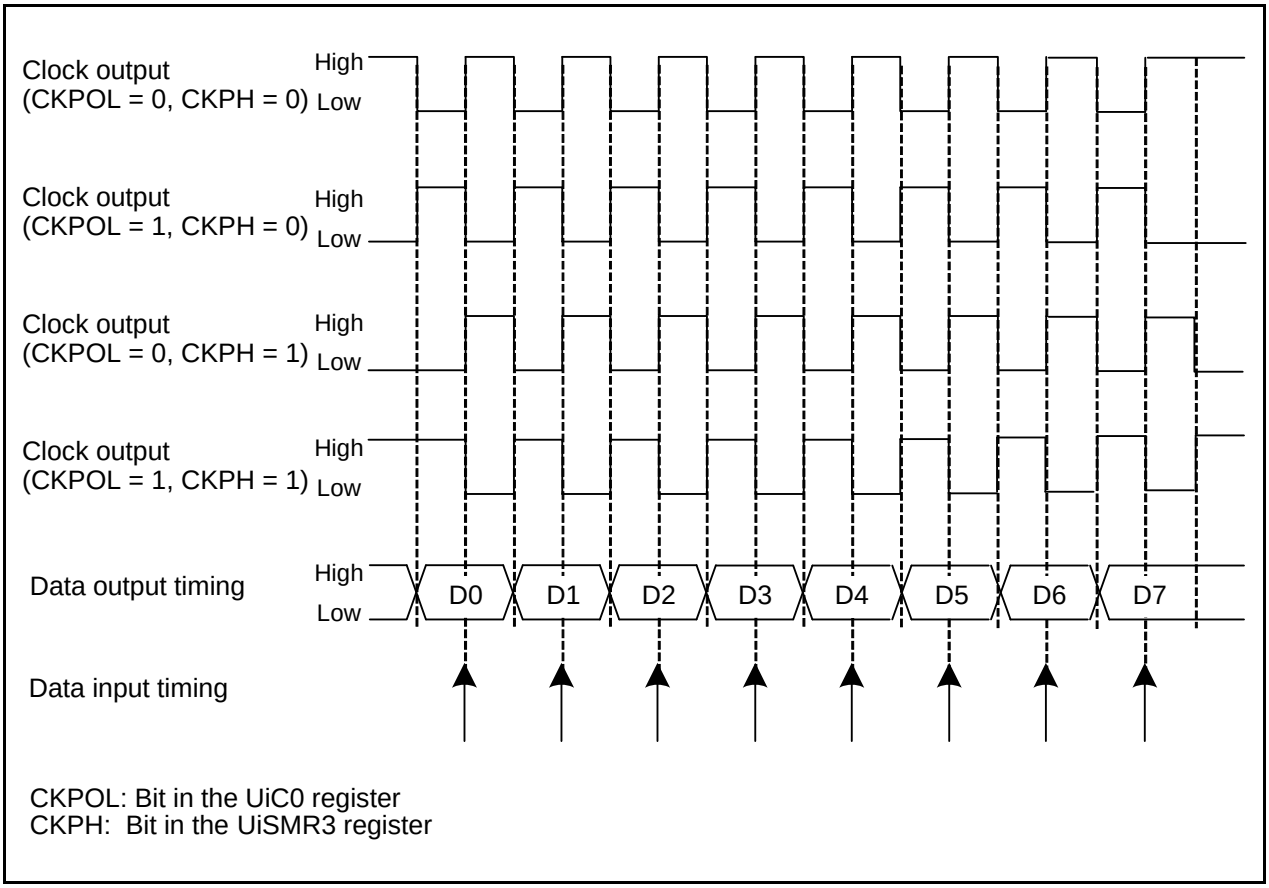
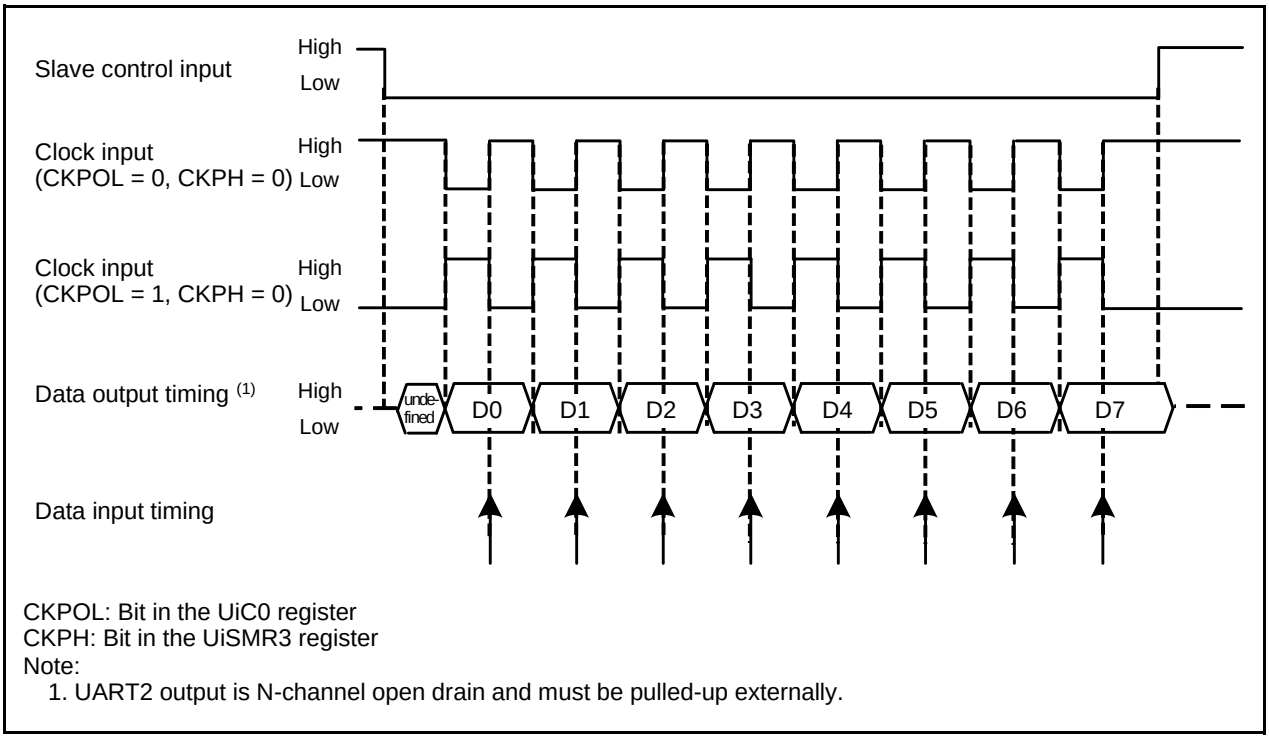
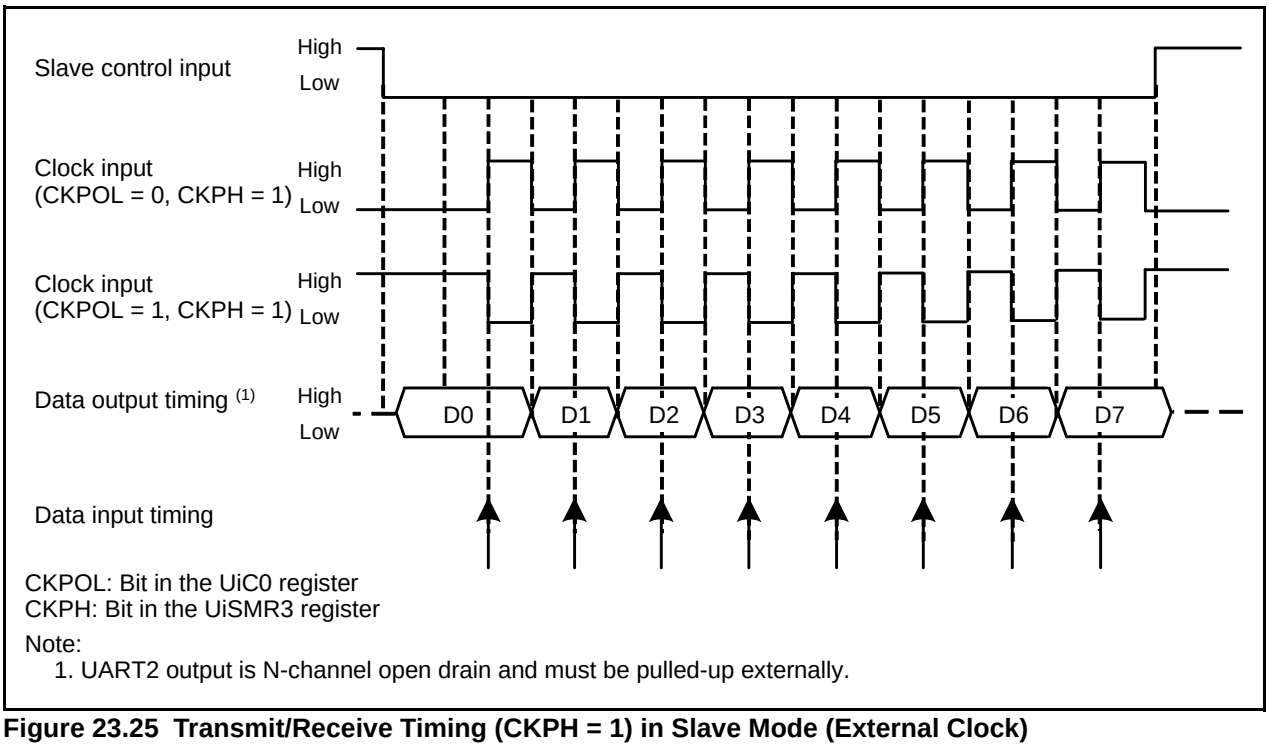


Figure 23.23 Transmit/Receive Timing in Master Mode (Internal Clock)



CKPOL: Bit in the UiC0 register
CKPH: Bit in the UiSMR3 register
Note:
1. UART2 output is N-channel open drain and must be pulled-up externally.

Figure 23.24 Transmit/Receive Timing (CKPH = 0) in Slave Mode (External Clock)



CKPOL: Bit in the UiC0 register
CKPH: Bit in the UiSMR3 register
Note:
1. UART2 output is N-channel open drain and must be pulled-up externally.

Figure 23.25 Transmit/Receive Timing (CKPH = 1) in Slave Mode (External Clock)

23.3.5 Special Mode 3 (IE Mode)

In this mode, 1 bit of IEBus is approximated by 1 byte of UART mode waveform.

Table 23.25 lists the Registers Used and Settings in IE Mode (1). Figure 23.26 shows the Bus Collision Detect Function-Related Bits.

If the TXDi pin (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) output level and RXDi pin input level do not match, a UARTi bus collision detect interrupt request is generated.

Use bits IFSR26 and IFSR27 in the IFSR2A register to enable the UART0/UART1 bus collision detect function.

Table 23.25 Registers Used and Settings in IE Mode (1)

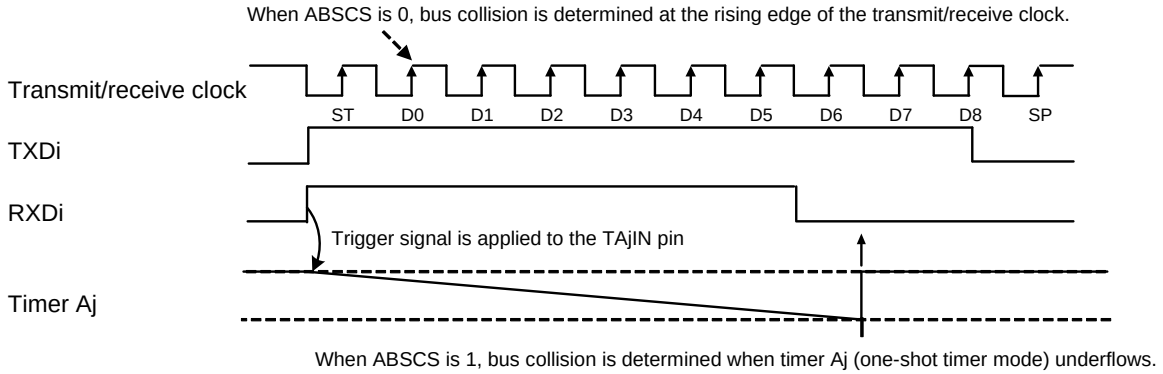
Register	Bits	Function
UiTB	0 to 8	Set transmission data.
UiRB (4)	0 to 8	Reception data can be read.
	OER, FER, PER, SUM	Error flag
UiBRG	0 to 7	Set bit rate.
UiMR	SMD2 to SMD0	Set to 110b.
	CKDIR	Select internal clock or external clock.
	STPS	Set to 0.
	PRY	Disabled because PRYE is 0
	PRYE	Set to 0.
	IOPOL	Select the TXD and RXD input/output polarity.
UiC0	CLK1, CLK0	Select the count source for the UiBRG register.
	CRS	Disabled because CRD is 1
	TXEPT	Transmit register empty flag
	CRD	Set to 1.
	NCH	Select TXDi pin output format. (3)
	CKPOL	Set to 0.
	UFORM	Set to 0.
UiC1	TE	Set to 1 to enable transmission.
	TI	Transmit buffer empty flag
	RE	Set to 1 to enable reception.
	RI	Reception complete flag
	UjIRS (2)	Select the source of UARTj transmit interrupt.
	UjRRM (2), UiLCH, UiERE	Set to 0.
UiSMR	0 to 3, 7	Set to 0.
	ABSCS	Select the sampling timing to detect a bus collision.
	ACSE	Set to 1 to use the auto clear function of transmit enable bit.
	SSS	Select the transmit start condition.
UiSMR2	0 to 7	Set to 0.
UiSMR3	0 to 7	Set to 0.
UiSMR4	0 to 7	Set to 0.
UCON	U0IRS, U1IRS	Select the source of UART0/UART1 transmit interrupt.
	U0RRM, U1RRM	Set to 0.
	CLKMD0	Disabled because CLKMD1 is 0
	CLKMD1, RCSP, 7	Set to 0.

i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

Notes:

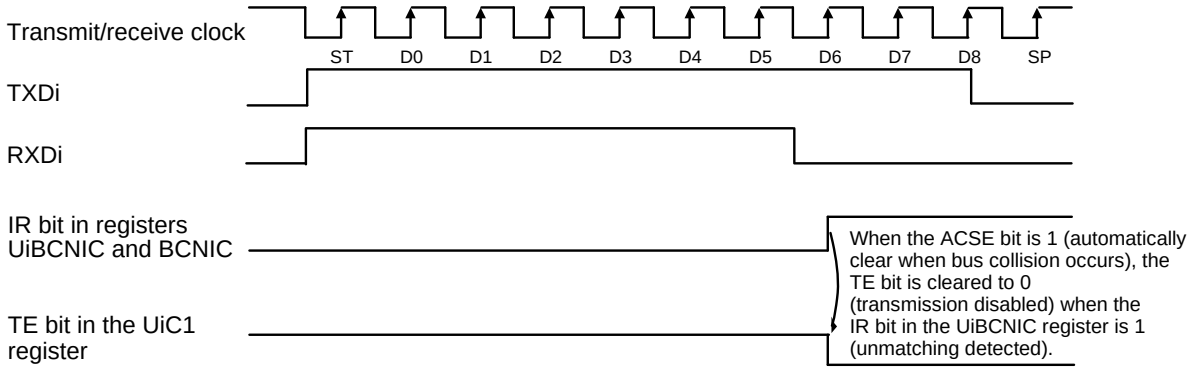
1. This table does not describe a procedure.
2. Set bits 4 and 5 in registers U0C1 and U1C1 to 0. Bits U0IRS, U1IRS, U0RRM, and U1RRM are in the UCON register.
3. The TXD2 pin is N-channel open drain output. Nothing is assigned to the NCH bit in the U2C0 register. If necessary, set it to 0.
4. Set the bits not listed above to 0 when writing to registers in IE mode.

(1) ABSCS bit in UiSMR register (bus collision detect sampling clock select) (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)



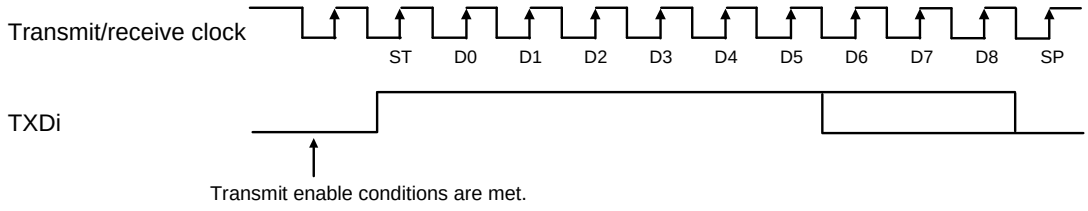
Timer Aj: Timer A3 in UART0; timer A4 in UART1; timer A0 in UART2
timer A0 in UART5; timer A3 in UART6; timer A4 in UART7

(2) ACSE bit in UiSMR register (auto clear of transmit enable bit)

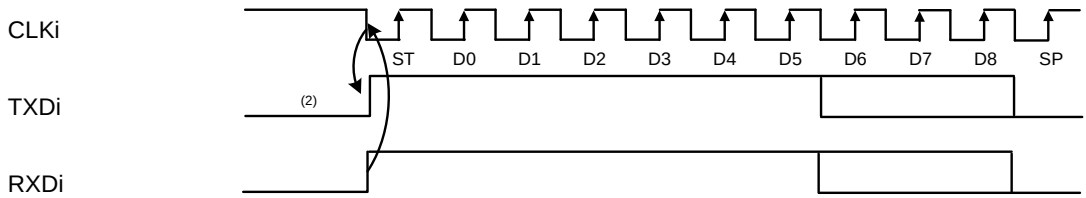


(3) SSS bit in the UiSMR register (transmit start condition select)

When the SSS bit is 0, the serial interface starts sending data one transmit/receive clock cycle after the transmission start condition is met.



When the SSS bit is 1, the serial interface starts sending data at the rising edge of RXDi. (1)



Notes:
1. The falling edge of RXDi when the IOPOL bit in the UiMR register is 0; the rising edge of RXDi when the IOPOL bit is 1.
2. The transmit conditions must be met before the falling edge of RXD.

The above diagram applies when IOPOL is 1 (reversed). i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7

Figure 23.26 Bus Collision Detect Function-Related Bits

23.3.6 Special Mode 4 (SIM Mode) (UART2)

SIM interface devices can communicate in UART mode. Both direct and inverse formats are available. The TXD2 pin outputs a low-level signal when a parity error is detected.
Table 23.26 lists the SIM Mode Specifications. Table 23.27 lists the Registers Used and Settings in SIM Mode (1).

Table 23.26 SIM Mode Specifications

Item	Specification
Data formats	• Direct format • Inverse format
Transmit/receive clock	• The CKDIR bit in the U2MR register = 0 (internal clock): fi/(16(n + 1)) fi = f1SIO, f2SIO, f8SIO, f32SIO n = Setting value of the U2BRG register 00h to FFh • The CKDIR bit = 1 (external clock): fEXT/(16(n + 1)) fEXT = input from the CLK2 pin n = Setting value of the U2BRG register 00h to FFh
Transmission start conditions	To start transmission, satisfy the following requirements. • The TE bit in the U2C1 register = 1 (transmission enabled) • The TI bit in the U2C1 register = 0 (data present in the U2TB register)
Reception start conditions	To start reception, satisfy the following requirements. • The RE bit in the U2C1 register = 1 (reception enabled) • Start bit detection
Interrupt request generation timing (2)	• Transmission When the serial interface completed sending data from the UART2 transmit register (the U2IRS bit =1) • Reception When transferring data from the UART2 receive register to the U2RB register (at completion of reception)
Error detection	• Overrun error (1) This error occurs when the serial interface starts receiving the next unit of data before reading the U2RB register and receives the bit before the last stop bit of the next unit of data. • Framing error (3) This error occurs when the number of stop bits set is not detected. • Parity error (3) During reception, when a parity error is detected, a parity error signal is output from the TXD2 pin. During transmission, a parity error is detected by the level of input to the RXD2 pin when a transmission interrupt occurs. • Error sum flag This flag becomes 1 when an overrun, framing, or parity error occurs.

Notes:
1. When an overrun error occurs, the received data of the U2RB register will be undefined. The IR bit in the S2RIC register remains unchanged.
2. After reset, a transmit interrupt request is generated by setting the U2IRS bit to 1 (transmission completed) and the U2ERE bit to 1 (error signal output) in the U2C1 register. Therefore, when using SIM mode, set the IR bit to 0 (interrupt not requested) after setting the bits.
3. The framing error flag and the parity error flag are detected when data is transferred from the UART2 receive register to the U2RB register.

Table 23.27 Registers Used and Settings in SIM Mode (1)

Register	Bits	Function
U2TB (2)	0 to 7	Set transmission data.
U2RB (2)	0 to 7	Reception data can be read.
	OER,FER,PER,SUM	Error flag
U2BRG	0 to 7	Set bit rate.
U2MR	SMD2 to SMD0	Set to 101b.
	CKDIR	Select the internal clock or external clock.
	STPS	Set to 0.
	PRY	Set to 1 in direct format or 0 in inverse format.
	PRYE	Set to 1.
	IOPOL	Set to 0.
U2C0	CLK0,CLK1	Select the count source for the U2BRG register.
	CRS	Disabled because CRD is 1
	TXEPT	Transmit register empty flag
	CRD	Set to 1.
	NCH	Set to 0.
	CKPOL	Set to 0.
	UFORM	Set to 0 in direct format or 1 in inverse format.
U2C1	TE	Set to 1 to enable transmission.
	TI	Transmit buffer empty flag
	RE	Set to 1 to enable reception.
	RI	Reception complete flag
	U2IRS	Set to 1.
	U2RRM	Set to 0.
	U2LCH	Set to 0 in direct format or 1 in inverse format.
	U2ERE	Set to 1.
U2SMR (2)	0 to 3	Set to 0.
U2SMR2	0 to 7	Set to 0.
U2SMR3	0 to 7	Set to 0.
U2SMR4	0 to 7	Set to 0.

Notes:
1. This table does not describe a procedure.
2. Set the bits not listed above to 0 when writing to registers in SIM mode.

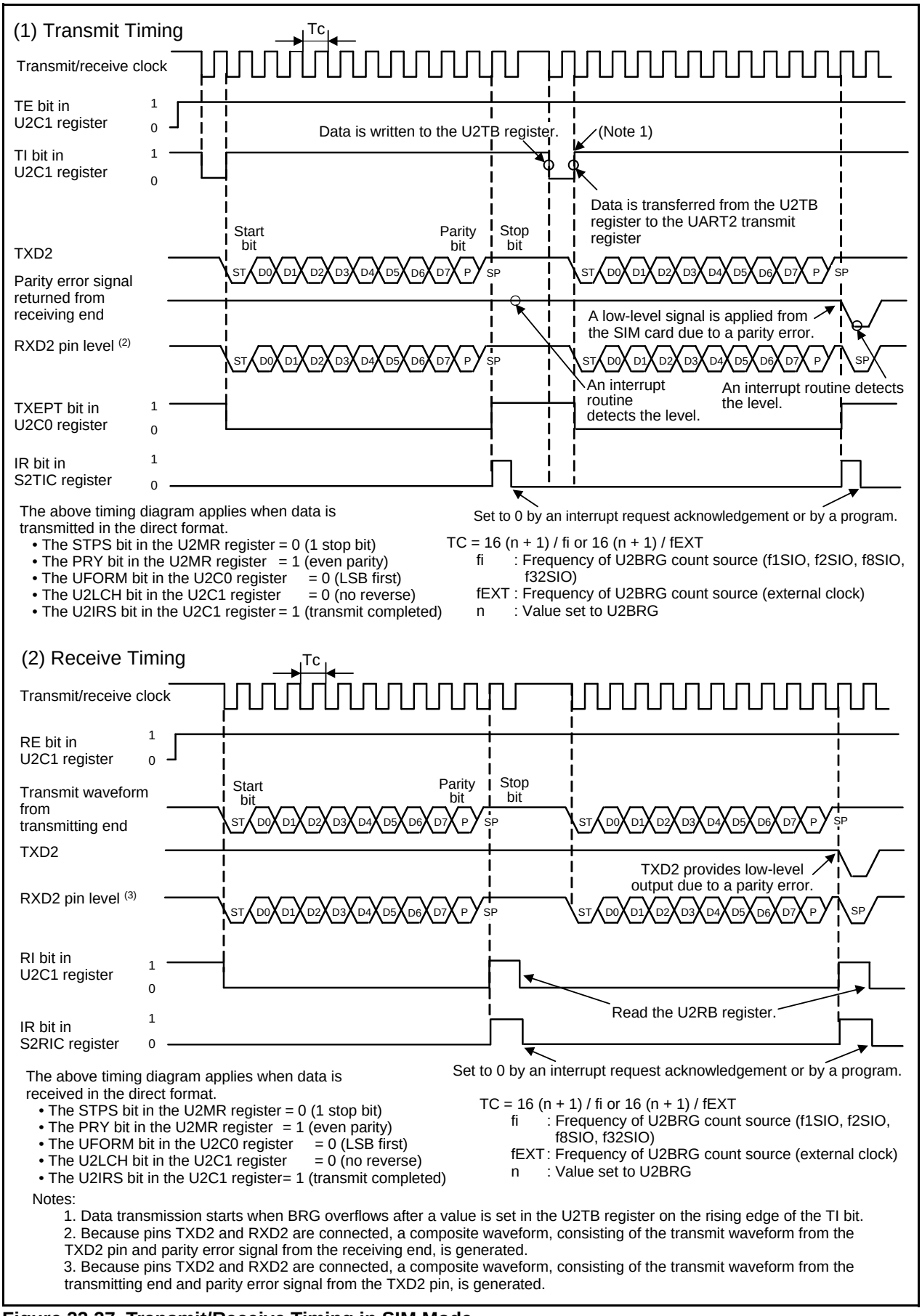


Figure 23.27 Transmit/Receive Timing in SIM Mode

Figure 23.28 shows an Example of SIM Interface Connection. Connect TXD2 and RXD2, and then connect a pull-up resistor.

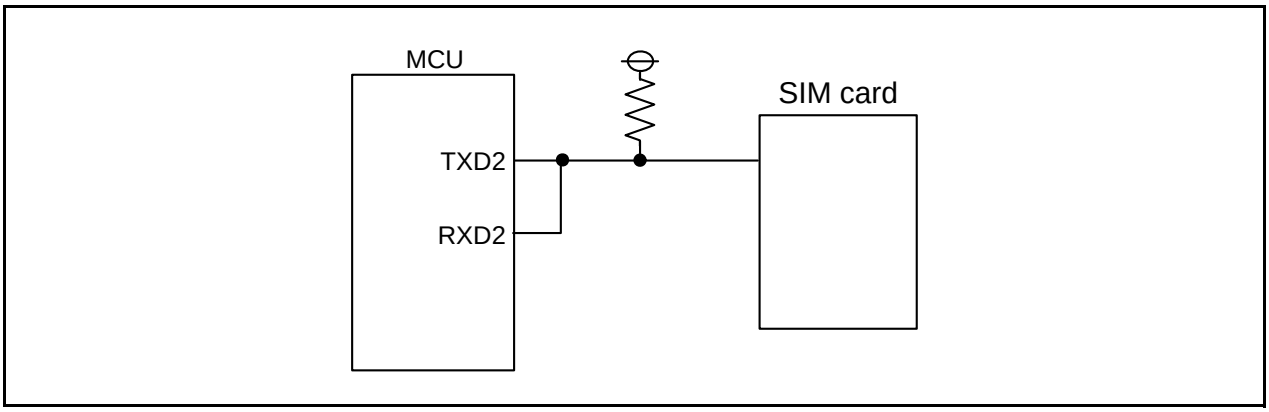


Figure 23.28 Example of SIM Interface Connection

23.3.6.1 Parity Error Signal Output

A parity error signal is enabled by setting the U2ERE bit in the U2C1 register to 1 (error signal output).

The parity error signal is output when a parity error is detected while receiving data. A low-level signal is output from the TXD2 pin in the timing shown in Figure 23.29. If the U2RB register is read while outputting a parity error signal, the PER bit is cleared to 0 (no parity error) and at the same time the TXD2 output again goes high.

When transmitting, a transmission complete interrupt request is generated at the falling edge of the transmit/receive pulse that immediately follows the stop bit. Therefore, whether or not a parity error signal has been returned can be determined by reading the port that shares the RXD2 pin in a transmission complete interrupt routine.

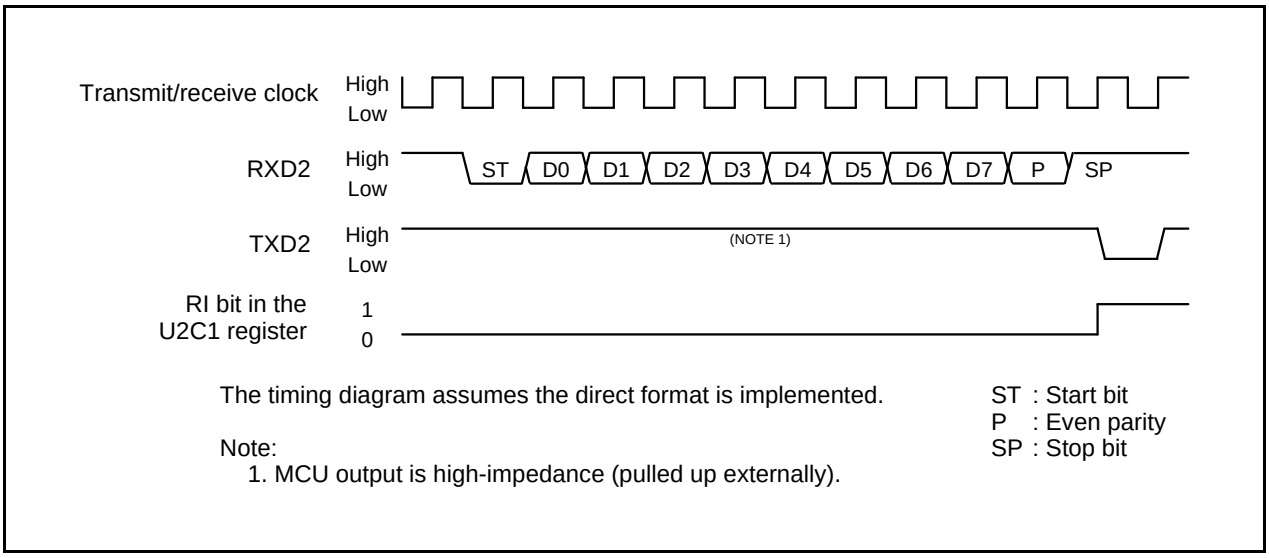


Figure 23.29 Parity Error Signal Output Timing

23.3.6.2 Format

Two formats are available: direct format and inverse format.

For direct format, set the PRYE bit in the U2MR register to 1 (parity enabled), the PRY bit to 1 (even parity), the UFORM bit in the U2C0 register to 0 (LSB first), and the U2LCH bit in the U2C1 register to 0 (not inverted). When data is transmitted, the contents of the U2TB register are transmitted with the even-numbered parity, starting from D0. When data is received, the received data are stored in the U2RB register, starting from D0. The even-numbered parity is used to determine when a parity error occurs.

For inverse format, set the PRYE bit to 1, the PRY bit to 0 (odd parity), the UFORM bit to 1 (MSB first), and the U2LCH bit to 1 (inverted). When data is transmitted, the contents of the U2TB register are logically inverted and are transmitted with odd-numbered parity, starting from D7. When data is received, the receive data is logically inverted and stored in the U2RB register, starting from D7. The odd-numbered parity is used to determine when a parity error occurs.

Figure 23.30 shows SIM Interface Format.

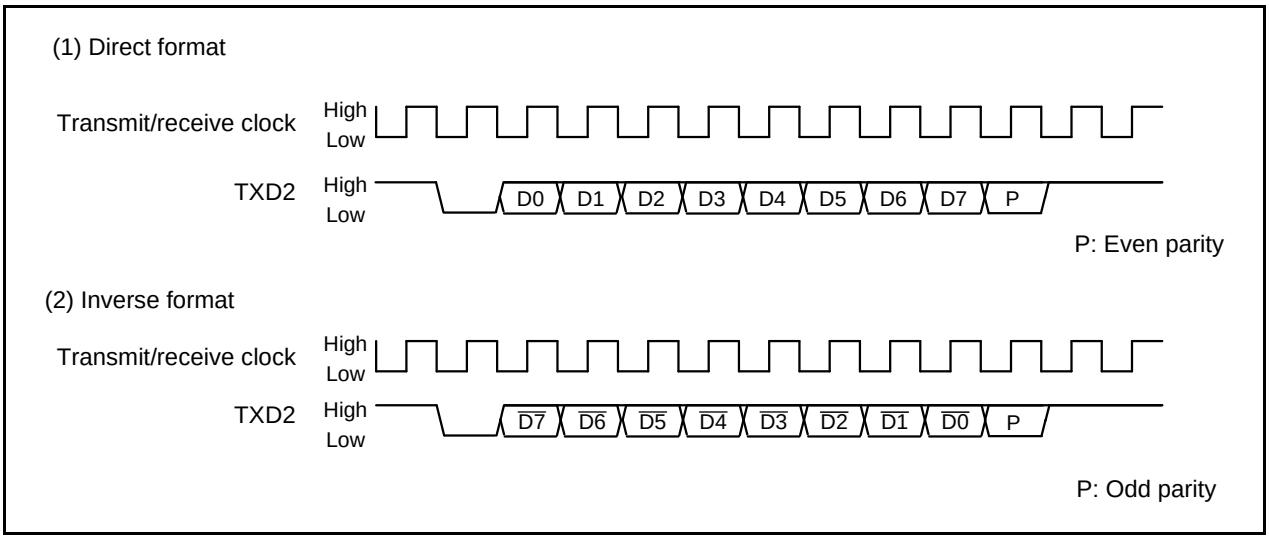


Figure 23.30 SIM Interface Format

23.4 Interrupts

UART0 to UART2 and UART5 to UART7 include interrupts by transmission, reception, ACK, NACK, start/stop condition detection, and bus collision detection.

23.4.1 Interrupt Related Registers

Refer to operation examples in each mode for interrupt sources and interrupt request generation timing. For details of interrupt control, refer to 14.7 “Interrupt Control”. Table 23.28 lists UART0 to UART2, UART5 to UART7 Interrupt Related Registers.

Table 23.28 UART0 to UART2, UART5 to UART7 Interrupt Related Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0046h	UART1 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	U1BCNIC	XXXX X000b
0047h	UART0 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	U0BCNIC	XXXX X000b
004Ah	UART2 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	BCNIC	XXXX X000b
004Fh	UART2 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S2TIC	XXXX X000b
0050h	UART2 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S2RIC	XXXX X000b
0051h	UART0 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S0TIC	XXXX X000b
0052h	UART0 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S0RIC	XXXX X000b
0053h	UART1 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S1TIC	XXXX X000b
0054h	UART1 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S1RIC	XXXX X000b
006Bh	UART5 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	U5BCNIC	XXXX X000b
006Ch	UART5 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S5TIC	XXXX X000b
006Dh	UART5 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S5RIC	XXXX X000b
006Eh	UART6 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	U6BCNIC	XXXX X000b
006Fh	UART6 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S6TIC	XXXX X000b
0070h	UART6 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S6RIC	XXXX X000b
0071h	UART7 Bus Collision Detection Interrupt Control Register	U7BCNIC	XXXX X000b
0072h	UART7 Transmit Interrupt Control Register	S7TIC	XXXX X000b
0073h	UART7 Receive Interrupt Control Register	S7RIC	XXXX X000b
0205h	Interrupt Source Select Register 3	IFSR3A	00h
0206h	Interrupt Source Select Register 2	IFSR2A	00h

Some interrupts of UART0 to UART2 and UART5 to UART7 share interrupt vectors and interrupt control registers with other peripheral functions. When using these interrupts, select them by interrupt source select registers. Table 23.29 lists Interrupt Selection in UART0 to UART2 and UART5 to UART7.

Table 23.29 Interrupt Selection in UART0 to UART2 and UART5 to UART7

Interrupt Source	Interrupt Source Select Register Settings		
	Register	Bit	Setting Value
UART0 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection	IFSR2A	IFSR26	1
UART1 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection	IFSR2A	IFSR27	1
UART5 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection	IFSR3A	IFSR33	0
UART5 transmission, NACK	IFSR3A	IFSR34	0
UART6 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection	IFSR3A	IFSR35	0
UART6 transmission, NACK	IFSR3A	IFSR36	0
UART7 start/stop condition detection, bus collision detection	IFSR2A	IFSR24	0
UART7 transmission, NACK	IFSR2A	IFSR25	0

In the following mode, an interrupt request can be generated by rewriting bit values:

- Special mode 1 (I^2C mode)
  Set the IR bit in the interrupt control register of UARTi to 0 (interrupt not requested), when the following bits are changed:
  Bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register, the IICM bit in the UiSMR register, the IICM2 bit in the UiSMR2 register, the CKPH bit in the UiSMR3 register
- Special mode 4 (SIM mode)
  After reset, when bits U2IRS and U2ERE in the U2C1 register are set to 1 (transmission completed) and 1 (interrupt not requested) respectively, a transmission interrupt request is generated. In SIM mode, set these bits first, and then set the IR bit in the S2TIC register to 0 (interrupt not requested).

23.4.2 Reception Interrupt

- The case that bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register are not set to 010b (I^2C mode)
  When the RI bit in the UiC1 register is changed from 0 (no data in the UiRB register) to 1 (data present in the UiRB register), the IR bit in the SiRIC register is automatically set to 1 (interrupt requested).
  If an overrun error occurs (when the RI bit is 1, the next data is received), the RI bit remains 1, and therefore, the IR bit in the SiRIC register remains unchanged.
- The case that bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register are set to 010b (I^2C mode)
  When the RI bit in the UiC1 register is changed from 0 (no data in the UiRB register) to 1 (data present in the UiRB register), the IR bit in the SiRIC register is automatically set to 1 (interrupt requested).
  When an overrun error occurs, the IR bit in the SiRIC register also becomes 1.

23.5 Notes on Serial Interface UARTi (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

23.5.1 Common Notes on Multiple Modes

23.5.1.1 Influence of $\overline{SD}$

When a low-level signal is applied to the $\overline{SD}$ pin while the IVPCR1 bit in the TB2SC register is 1 (three-phase output forcible cutoff by input on $\overline{SD}$ pin enabled), the following pins become high-impedance:
P7_2/CLK2/TA1OUT/V, P7_3/$\overline{CTS2}$/$\overline{RTS2}$/TA1IN/$\overline{V}$, P7_4/TA2OUT/W, P7_5/TA2IN/$\overline{W}$, P8_0/TA4OUT/RXD5/SCL5/U, P8_1/TA4IN/$\overline{CTS5}$/$\overline{RTS5}$/$\overline{U}$

23.5.1.2 Register Setting

Set the OCOSEL0 or OCOSEL1 bit in the UCLKSEL0 register before setting other registers associated with UART0 to UART2 or UART5 to UART7. After changing the OCOSEL0 or OCOSEL1 bit, set other registers associated with UART0 to UART2 or UART5 to UART7 again.

23.5.1.3 CLKi Output

(Technical update number: TN-M16C-A178A/E)

When using the N-channel open drain output as an output mode of the CLKi pin, use following procedure to change the pin function:

When changing the pin function from the port to CLKi.
(1) Set bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register to a value other than 000b to select serial interface mode.
(2) Set the NODC bit in the UiSMR3 register to 1.

When changing the pin function from CLKi to the port.
(1) Set the NODC bit to 0.
(2) Set bits SMD2 to SMD0 to 000b to disable the serial interface.

23.5.2 Clock Synchronous Serial I/O Mode

23.5.2.1 Transmission/Reception

When the $\overline{RTS}$ function is used with an external clock, the $\overline{RTSi}$ pin (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) outputs a low-level signal, which informs the transmitting side that the MCU is ready for a receive operation. The $\overline{RTSi}$ pin outputs a high-level signal when a receive operation starts. Therefore, transmit timing and receive timing can be synchronized by connecting the $\overline{RTSi}$ pin to the $\overline{CTSi}$ pin on the transmitting side. The $\overline{RTS}$ function is disabled when an internal clock is selected.

23.5.2.2 Transmission

When selecting an external clock, the following conditions must be met while the external clock is held high when the CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) is set to 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge and receive data input at the rising edge of the transmit and receive clock), or while the external clock is held low when the CKPOL bit is set to 1 (transmit data output at the rising edge and receive data input at the falling edge of the transmit and receive clock).

- The TE bit in the UiC1 register is 1 (transmission enabled).
- The TI bit in the UiC1 register is 0 (data present in the UiTB register).
- When the $\overline{CTS}$ function is selected, input on the $\overline{CTSi}$ pin is low.

23.5.2.3 Reception

In clock synchronous serial I/O mode, a shift clock is generated by activating a transmitter. Set the UARTi-associated registers for a transmit operation even if the MCU is used for a receive operations only. Dummy data is output from the TXDi pin (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) while receiving.

When an internal clock is selected, a shift clock is generated by setting the TE bit in the UiC1 register to 1 (transmission enabled) and placing dummy data in the UiTB register. When an external clock is selected, set the TE bit to 1 (transmission enabled), set dummy data in the UiTB register, and input an external clock to the CLKi pin to generate a shift clock.

If data is received consecutively, an overrun error occurs when the RI bit in the UiC1 register is 1 (data present in the UiRB register) and the next receive data is received in the UARTi receive register. Then, the OER bit in the UiRB register becomes 1 (overrun error occurred). At this time, the UiRB register is undefined. When an overrun error occurs, program the transmitting and receiving sides to retransmit the previous data. If an overrun error occurs again, the IR bit in the SiRIC register remains unchanged.

To receive data consecutively, set dummy data in the low-order byte in the UiTB register for each receive operation.

When selecting an external clock, the following conditions must be met while the external clock is held high when the CKPOL bit is 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge and receive data input at the rising edge of the serial clock), or while the external clock is held low when the CKPOL bit is 1 (transmit data output at the rising edge and receive data input at the falling edge of the serial clock).

- The RE bit in the UiC1 register is 1 (reception enabled).
- The TE bit in the UiC1 register is 1 (transmission enabled).
- The TI bit in the UiC1 register is 0 (data present in the UiTB register).

23.5.3 UART (Clock Asynchronous Serial I/O) Mode

23.5.3.1 Transmission/Reception

When the $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function is used with an external clock, the $\overline{\text{RTSi}}$ pin (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) outputs a low-level signal, which informs the transmitting side that the MCU is ready for a receive operation. The $\overline{\text{RTSi}}$ pin outputs a high-level signal when a receive operation starts. Therefore, transmit timing and receive timing can be synchronized by connecting the $\overline{\text{RTSi}}$ pin to the $\overline{\text{CTSi}}$ pin on the transmitting side. The $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function is disabled when an internal clock is selected.

23.5.3.2 Transmission

When an external clock is selected, the following conditions must be met while the external clock is held high when the CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) is 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge and receive data input at the rising edge of the transmit and receive clock), or while the external clock is held low when the CKPOL bit is 1 (transmit data output at the rising edge and receive data input at the falling edge of the transmit and receive clock).

- The TE bit in the UiC1 register is 1 (transmission enabled).
- The TI bit in the UiC1 register is 0 (data present in the UiTB register).
- When the $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ function is selected, input on the $\overline{\text{CTSi}}$ pin is low.

23.5.4 Special Mode 1 (I^2C Mode)

23.5.4.1 Generating Start and Stop Conditions

When generating start, stop, and restart conditions, set the STSPSEL bit in the UiSMR4 register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) to 0 and wait for more than a half cycle of the transmit/receive clock. Then set each condition generation bit (STAREQ, RSTAREQ, and STPREQ) from 0 to 1.

23.5.4.2 IR Bit

Set the following bits first, and then set the IR bit in the UARTi interrupt control registers to 0 (interrupt not requested).

Bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register, the IICM bit in the UiSMR register,
the IICM2 bit in the UiSMR2 register, the CKPH bit in the UiSMR3 register

23.5.5 Special Mode 4 (SIM Mode)

After reset, a transmit interrupt request is generated by setting bits U2IRS and U2ERE in the U2C1 register to 1 (transmission completed) and 1 (error signal output), respectively. Therefore, when using SIM mode, make sure to set the IR bit to 0 (interrupt not requested) after setting these bits.

24. Serial Interface SI/O3 and SI/O4

Note

The 80-pin package does not have the SIN3 pin for SI/O3. SI/O3 is used for transmission only. No reception is possible.

24.1 Introduction

SI/O3 and SI/O4 are dedicated clock-synchronous serial I/O ports.
Table 24.1 lists SI/O3 and SI/O4 Specifications.
Figure 24.1 shows SI/O3 and SI/O4 Block Diagram, and Table 24.2 lists the I/O Ports.

Table 24.1 SI/O3 and SI/O4 Specifications

Item	Specification
Data format	Character length: 8 bits
Transmit/receive clocks	• The SMi6 bit in the SiC register = 1 (internal clock): $\frac{fj}{2(n+1)}$ fj = f1SIO, f2SIO, f8SIO, f32SIO n = setting value of the SiBRG register 00h to FFh The SMi6 bit = 0 (external clock): Input from the CLKi pin (1)
Transmission/reception start condition	Before transmission/reception starts, write transmit data to the SiTRR register. (2)
Interrupt request generation timing	• SMi4 bit in the SiC register = 0 The rising edge of the last transmit/receive clock • the SMi4 bit = 1 The falling edge of the last transmit/receive clock
Selectable functions	• CLK polarity selection Whether data is input/output at the rising or falling edge of the transmit/receive clock can be selected. • LSB first or MSB first selection Whether to start transmitting/receiving data from bit 0 or from bit 7 can be selected. • SOUTi initial value setting function When the SMi6 bit in the SiC register = 0 (external clock), the SOUTi pin output level while not transmitting can be selected. • SOUTi state selection after transmission Whether to set to high-impedance or retain the last bit level can be selected when the SMi6 bit in the SiC register is 1 (internal clock).

i = 3, 4
Notes:

1. The data is shifted every time the external clock is input. When completing data transmission/reception of the eighth bit, read or write to the SiTRR register before inputting the clock for the next data transmission/reception.
2. When the SMi6 bit in the SiC register is 0 (external clock), follow the steps below.
   • When the SMi4 bit in the SiC register is 0, write transmit data to the SiTRR register while input to the CLKi pin is high.
   • When the SMi4 bit is 1, write transmit data to the SiTRR register while input to the CLKi pin is low.

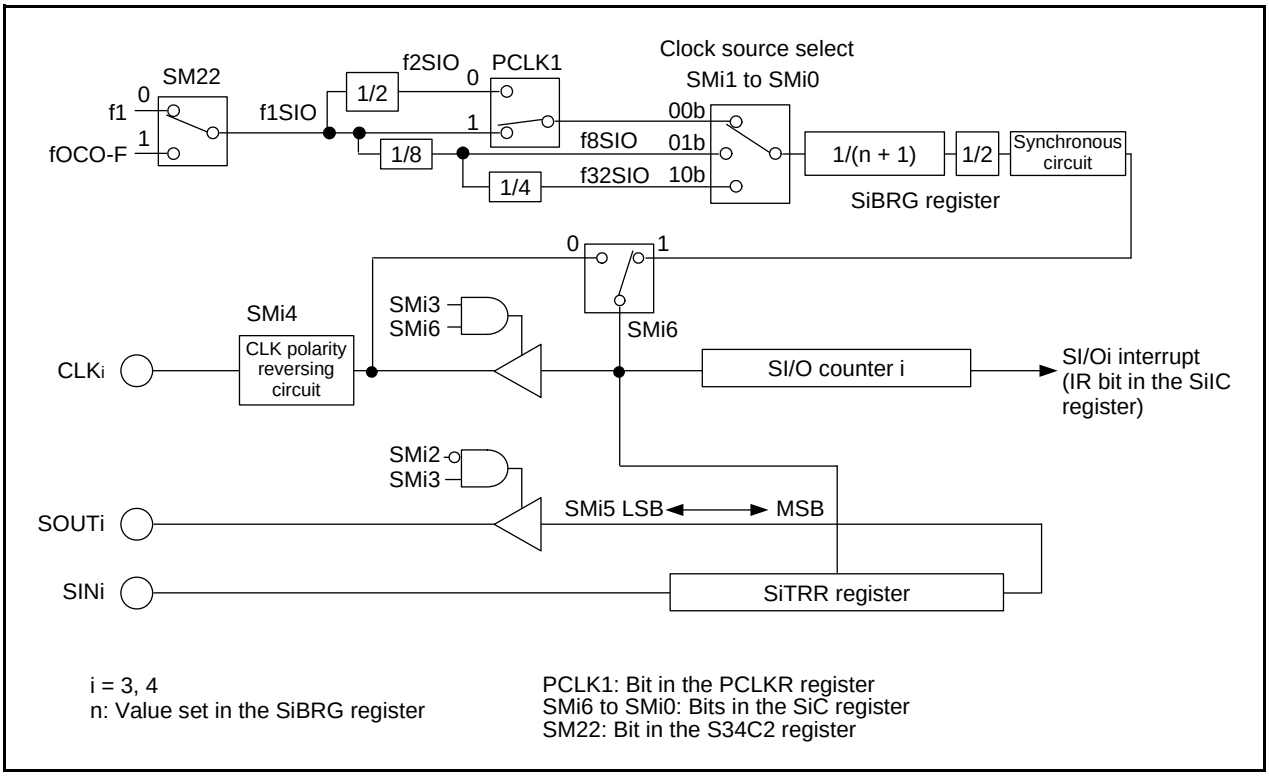


Figure 24.1 SI/O3 and SI/O4 Block Diagram

Table 24.2 I/O Ports

Pin Name	I/O	Function	Selecting Method
CLKi	Output	Transmit/receive clock output	SMi3 bit in the SiC register = 1 SMi6 bit in the SiC register = 1
	Input	Transmit/receive clock input	SMi3 bit in the SiC register = 1 SMi6 bit in the SiC register = 0 Port direction bits sharing pins = 0
SOUTi	Output	Serial data output	SMi3 bit in the SiC register = 1 SMi2 bit in the SiC register = 0
SINi	Input	Serial data input	SMi3 bit in the SiC register = 1 Port direction bits sharing pins = 0 (Dummy data is input only when transmitting.)

24.2 Registers

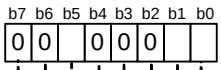
Table 24.3 lists registers associated with SI/O3 and SI/O4.
Set the SM22 bit in the S34C2 register before setting other registers associated with SI/O3 and SI/O4. After changing the SM22 bit, set other registers associated with SI/O3 and SI/O4 again.

Table 24.3 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0012h	Peripheral Clock Select Register	PCLKR	0000 0011b
0016h	Peripheral Clock Stop Register	PCLKSTP1	X000 0000b
0270h	SI/O3 Transmit/Receive Register	S3TRR	XXh
0272h	SI/O3 Control Register	S3C	0100 0000b
0273h	SI/O3 Bit Rate Register	S3BRG	XXh
0274h	SI/O4 Transmit/Receive Register	S4TRR	XXh
0276h	SI/O4 Control Register	S4C	0100 0000b
0277h	SI/O4 Bit Rate Register	S4BRG	XXh
0278h	SI/O3, 4 Control Register 2	S34C2	00XX X0X0b

24.2.1 Peripheral Clock Select Register (PCLKR)

Peripheral Clock Select Register



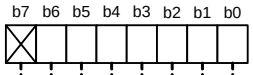
Symbol: PCLKR | Address: 0012h | After Reset: 0000 0011b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCLK0	Timers A and B clock select bit (clock source for timers A and B, the dead time timer, and multi-master I^2C-bus interface)	0: f2TIMAB/f2IIC 1: f1TIMAB/f1IIC	RW
PCLK1	SI/O clock select bit (clock source for UART0 to UART2, UART5 to UART7, SI/O3, and SI/O4)	0: f2SIO 1: f1SIO	RW
— (b4-b2)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
PCLK5	Clock output function expansion bit (enabled in single-chip mode)	0: Selected by bits CM01 to CM00 in the CM0 register 1: Output f1	RW
— (b7-b6)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW

Rewrite the PCLKR register after setting the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).

24.2.2 Peripheral Clock Stop Register (PCLKSTP1)

Peripheral Clock Stop Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PCLKSTP1	0016h	X000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCKSTP10	Real-time clock peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP11	Timer peripheral clock stop bit (timer A, timer B)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP12	UART peripheral clock stop bit (UART0 to 2, UART5 to 7)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP13	Remote control peripheral clock stop bit (remote control signal receiver)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP14	AD peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP15	SIO peripheral clock stop bit (SI/O3, SI/O4)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP16	PWM, multi-master I^2C peripheral clock stop bit (PWM, multi-master I^2C-bus interface)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—

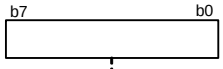
Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before the PCKSTP1 register is rewritten.

PCKSTP15 (SIO peripheral clock stop bit) (b5)

Set the PCKSTP15 bit to 0 (f1 provide enabled) when using the f1 as the clock source of the transmit/receive clock.

24.2.3 SI/Oi Transmit/Receive Register (SiTRR) (i = 3, 4)

SI/Oi Transmit/Receive Register (i = 3, 4)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
S3TRR	0270h	Undefined
S4TRR	0274h	Undefined

Function	RW
Transmission/reception starts by writing transmit data to this register. After transmission/reception completes, receive data can be read.	RW

Write to the SiTRR register while the serial interface is neither transmitting nor receiving.
Write the value into the SiTRR register each time 1-byte data is received, even when data is only received.

24.2.4 SI/Oi Control Register (SiC) (i = 3, 4)

SI/Oi Control Register (i = 3, 4)

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
S3C	0272h	0100 0000b
S4C	0276h	0100 0000b

Bit symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
SMi0	Internal synchronous clock select bit	b1 b0 0 0 : f1SIO or f2SIO selected 0 1 : f8SIO selected 1 0 : f32SIO selected 1 1 : Do not set this value.	RW
SMi1			
SMi2	SOUTi output disable bit	0 : SOUTi output enabled 1 : SOUTi output disabled (high-impedance)	RW
SMi3	SI/Oi port select bit	0 : I/O port serial interface disabled 1 : SOUTi output, CLKi function serial interface enabled	RW
SMi4	CLK polarity select bit	0 : Transmit data is output at falling edge of transmit/receive clock and receive data is input at rising edge 1 : Transmit data is output at rising edge of transmit/receive clock and receive data is input at falling edge	RW
SMi5	Bit order select bit	0 : LSB first 1 : MSB first	RW
SMi6	Synchronous clock select bit	0 : External clock 1 : Internal clock	RW
SMi7	SOUTi initial output set bit	Enabled when SMi6 is 0 0 : Low output 1 : High output	RW

After setting the PRC2 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled), use the next instruction to write to this register.

SMi1-SMi0 (Internal synchronous clock select bit) (b1-b0)

Select f1SIO or f2SIO by the PCLK1 bit in the PCLKR register.
Set the SiBRG register when changing bits SMi1 to SMi0.

SMi2 (SOUTi output disable bit) (b2)

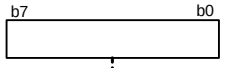
When the SMi2 bit is set to 1 (SOUTi output disabled), the target pin becomes high-impedance regardless of which function of the pin is being used.

SMi7 (SOUTi initial value set bit) (b7)

Set the SMi7 bit when the SMi3 bit is 0 (I/O port, serial interface disabled). The level selected by the SMi7 bit is output from the SOUTi pin by setting the SMi3 bit to 1 and SMi2 bit to 0 (SOUTi output).

24.2.5 SI/Oi Bit Rate Register (SiBRG) (i = 3, 4)

SI/Oi Bit Rate Register (i = 3, 4)



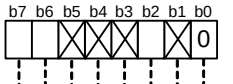
Symbol	Address	After Reset
S3BRG	0273h	Undefined
S4BRG	0277h	Undefined

Function	Setting Range	RW
SiBRG divides the count source by n + 1 where n = set value	00h to FFh	WO

Use the MOV instruction to write into the SiBRG register.
Write into the SiBRG register after setting bits SMi1 to SMi0 in the SiC register, and while the serial interface is neither transmitting nor receiving.

24.2.6 SI/O3, 4 Control Register 2 (S34C2)

SI/O3, 4 Control Register 2



Symbol	Address	After Reset
S34C2	0278h	00XX X0X0b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b0)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
— (b1)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
SM22	SI/O3, SI/O4 before-division clock select bit	0: f1 1: fOCO-F	RW
— (b5-b3)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
SM26	SOUT3 output control bit	SOUT3 state after transmission 0 : High-impedance 1 : Last bit level retained	RW
SM27	SOUT4 output control bit	SOUT4 state after transmission 0 : High-impedance 1 : Last bit level retained	RW

SM22 (SI/O3, SI/O4 before-division clock select bit) (b2)

Set the SM22 bit while transmission/reception of SI/O3 and SI/O4 is stopped.
Set the SM22 bit before setting other registers associated with SI/O3 and SI/O4. After changing the SM22 bit, set other registers associated with SI/O3 and SI/O4 again.

SM26 (SOUT3 output control bit) (b6)
SM27 (SOUT4 output control bit) (b7)

Bits SM26 and SM27 are enabled when the SMi6 bit in the SiC register is 1 (internal clock). Set the SMi3 bit in the SiC register to 1 (serial interface enabled) after setting bits SM26 and SM27.

24.3 Operations

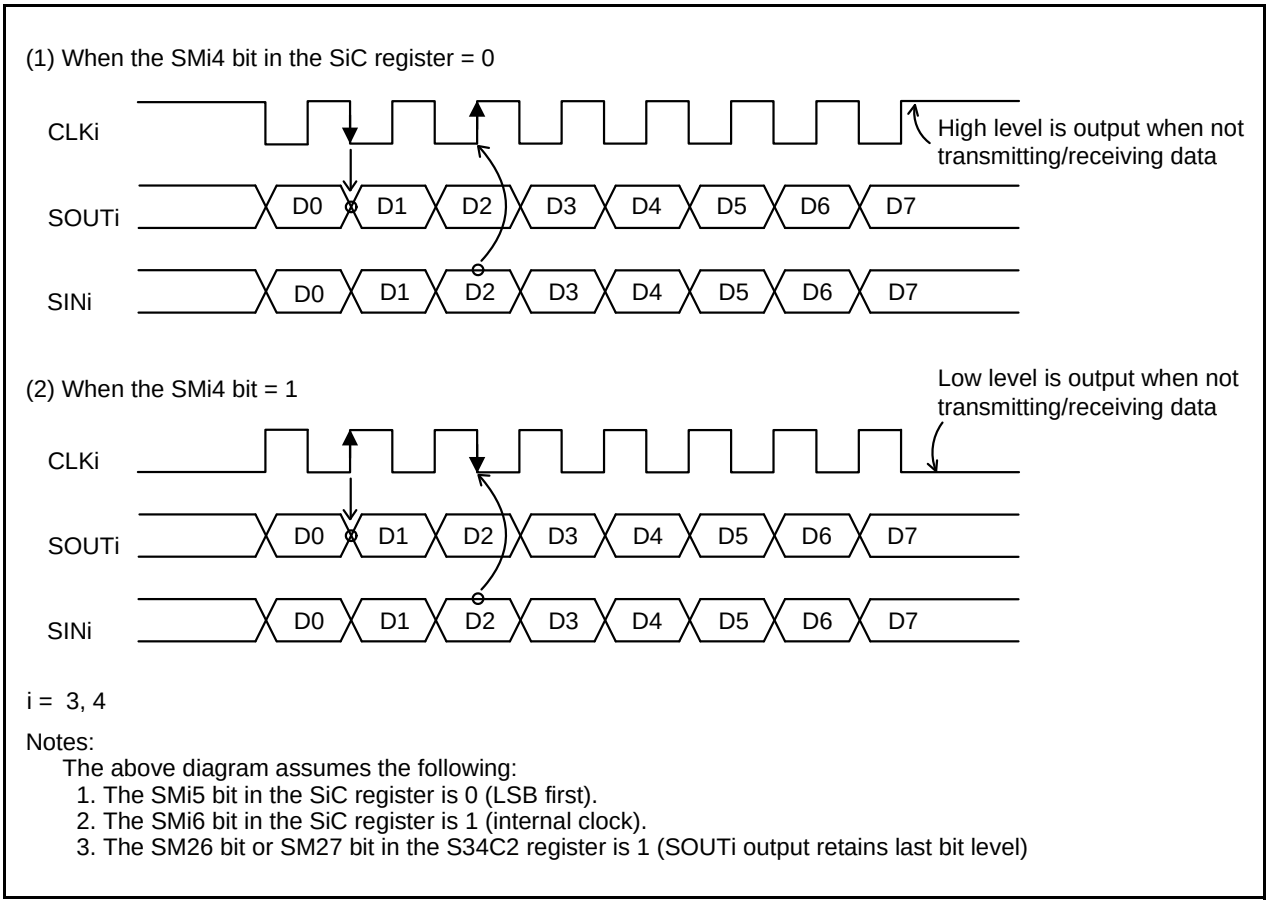
24.3.1 Basic Operations

SI/Oi transmits and receives the data simultaneously. The SiTRR register is not divided into a register for transmission/reception and buffer. Therefore, write transmit data to the SiTRR register while transmission/reception stops. Read receive data from the SiTRR register while transmission/reception stops.

24.3.2 CLK Polarity Selection

Use the SMi4 bit in the SiC register to select the transmit/receive clock polarity. Figure 24.2 shows Polarity of Transmit/Receive Clock.

.



Notes:
The above diagram assumes the following:
1. The SMi5 bit in the SiC register is 0 (LSB first).
2. The SMi6 bit in the SiC register is 1 (internal clock).
3. The SM26 bit or SM27 bit in the S34C2 register is 1 (SOUTi output retains last bit level)

Figure 24.2 Polarity of Transmit/Receive Clock

24.3.3 LSB First or MSB First Selection

Bit order is selected by the SMi5 bit in the SiC register (i = 3, 4). Figure 24.3 shows Bit Order.

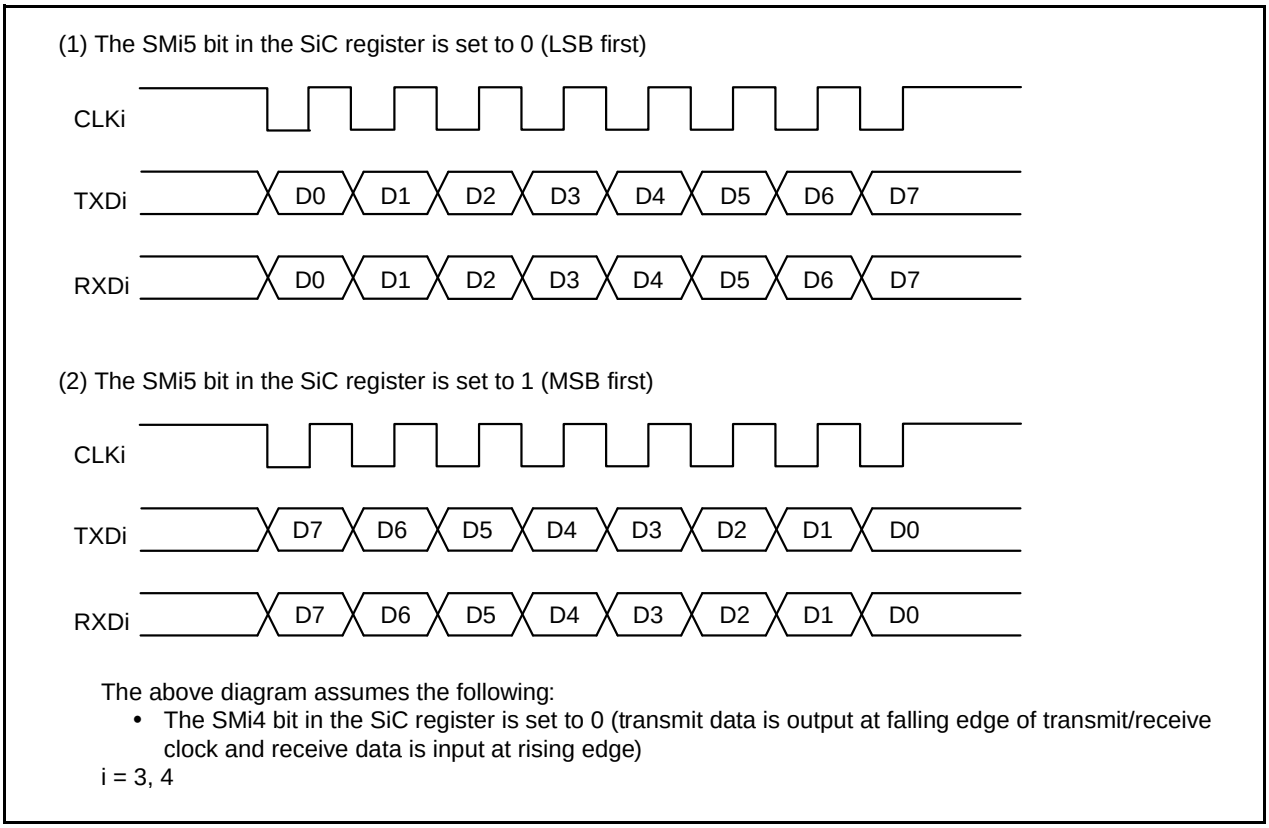


Figure 24.3 Bit Order

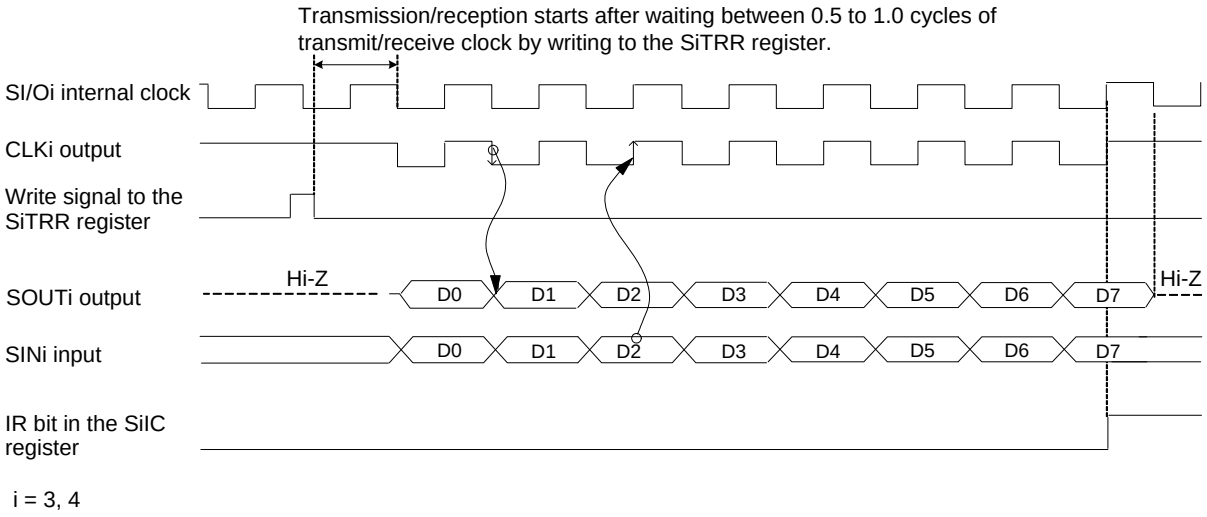
24.3.4 Internal Clock

When the SMi6 bit in the SiC register is 1, data is transmitted/received using the internal clock. The internal clock is selected by the SM22 bit in the S34C2 register, the PCLK1 bit in the PLCKR register, and bits SMi1 to SMi0 in the SiC register. When using the f1 as the clock source of the internal clock, set the PCKSTP15 bit in the PCLKSTP1 register to 0 (f1 provide enabled).

When the internal clock is used as the transmit/receive clock, the SOUTi pin becomes high-impedance from when the SMi3 bit in the SiC register is set to 1 (SI/Oi enabled) and the SMi2 bit is set to 0 (SOUTi output enabled) to when the first data is output.

When writing transmit data to the SiTRR register, data transmission/reception starts by outputting the transmit/receive clock from the CLKi pin after waiting between 0.5 to 1.0 cycles of the transmit/receive clock. After 8 bits of data have been transmitted/received, the transmit/receive clock from the CLKi pin stops.

Figure 24.4 shows SI/Oi Operation Timing (Internal Clock).



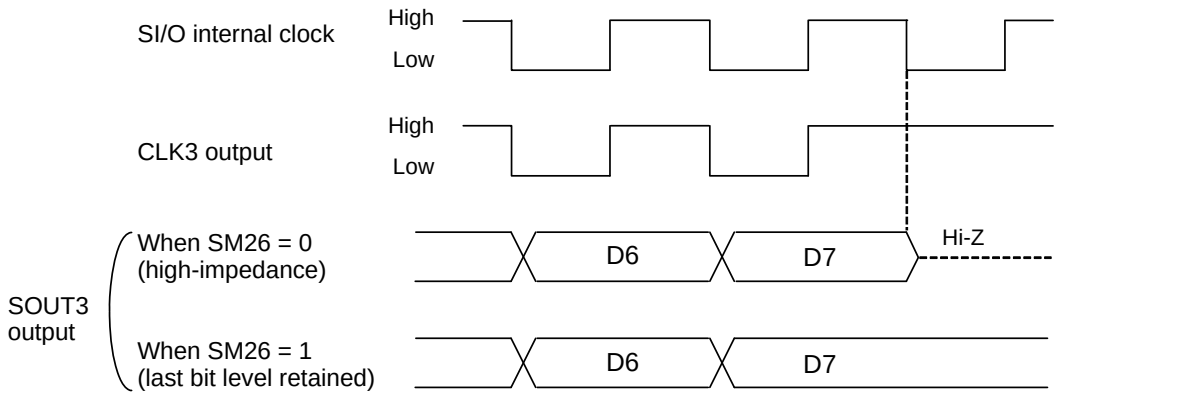
i = 3, 4

The above diagram assumes the following:
In the SiC register, SMi2 = 0 (SOUTi output), SMi3 = 1 (SOUTi output, CLKi function), SMi4 = 0 (transmit data is output at a falling edge of the transmit/receive clock, and receive data is input at a rising edge), SMi5 = 0 (LSB first), SMi6 = 1 (internal clock).
In the S34C2 register, the SM26 bit (SOUT3) or SM27 bit (SOUT4) = 0 (high-impedance after transmission).

Figure 24.4 SI/Oi Operation Timing (Internal Clock)

24.3.5 Function for Selecting SOUTi State after Transmission

The SOUTi pin state after transmission can be selected when the SMi6 bit in the SiC register is set to 1 (internal clock). If bits SM26 and SM27 in the S34C2 register are both set to 1 (last bit level retained), output from the SOUTi pin retains the last bit level after transmission. Figure 24.5 shows SOUT3 Pin Level after Transmission.



The above SOUT3 example assumes the following:
The SM32 bit in the S3C register is 0 (SOUT3 output),
The SM33 bit in the S3C register is 1 (SOUT3 output, CLK3 selected),
The SM34 bit in the S3C register is 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge of the transmit/receive clock and the receive data is input at the rising edge),
The SM35 bit in the S3C register is 0 (LSB first),
The SM36 bit in the S3C register is 1 (internal clock)

Figure 24.5 SOUT3 Pin Level after Transmission

24.3.6 External Clock

When the SMi6 bit in the SiC register is set to 0, data is transmitted/received using the external clock. The external clock is used as transmit/receive clock, the SOUTi output level from when the SMi3 bit in the SiC register is set to 1 (SI/Oi enabled) and SMi2 bit is set to 0 (SOUTi output enabled) to when the first data is output can be selected by the SMi7 bit in the SiC register. Refer to 24.3.8 “Function for Setting SOUTi Initial Value”.

Transmission/reception starts with the external clock after writing the transmit data to the SiTRR register.

Data written to the SiTRR register shifts each time the external clock is input. When completing data transmission/reception of the eighth bit, read or write to the SiTRR register before inputting the clock for the next data transmission/reception.

Figure 24.6 shows SI/Oi Operation Timing (External Clock).

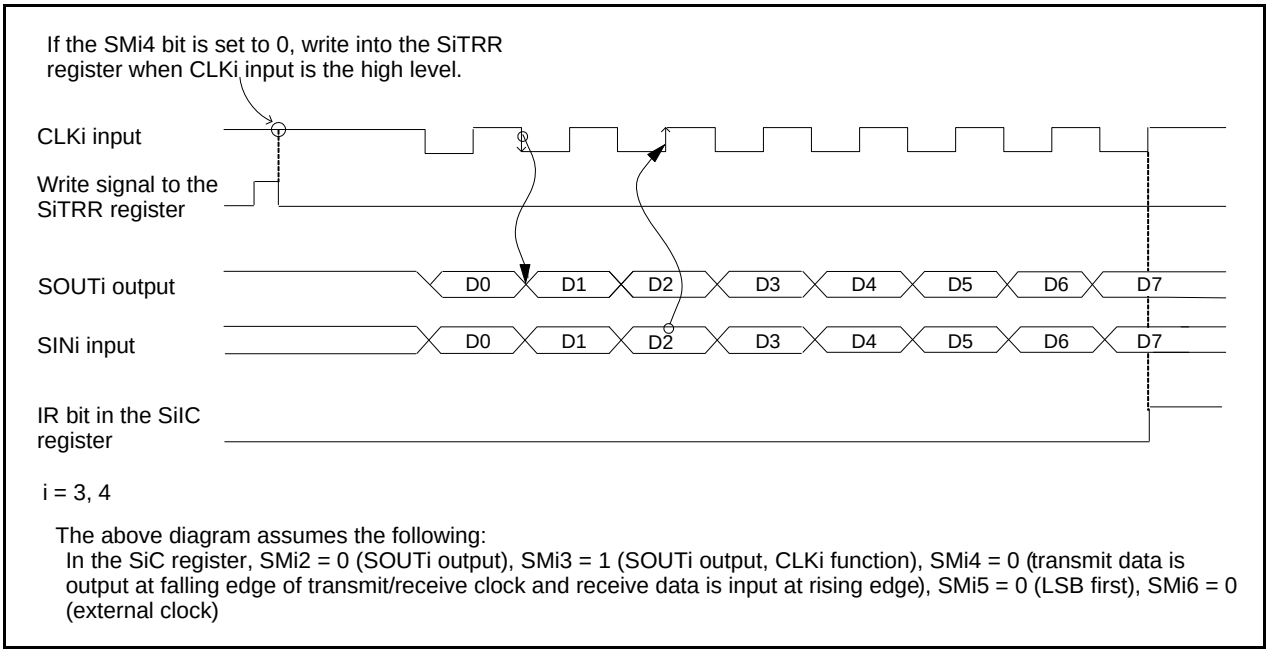


Figure 24.6 SI/Oi Operation Timing (External Clock)

When the SMi6 bit in the SiC register is set to 0 (external clock), write to the SiTRR register and SMi7 bit in the SiC register under the following conditions:

- When the SMi4 bit in the SiC register is set to 0 (transmit data is output at falling edge of transmit/receive clock and receive data is input at rising edge): CLKi input is high.
- When the SMi4 bit is set to 1 (transmit data is output at rising edge of transmit/receive clock and receive data is input at falling edge): CLKi input is low.

24.3.7 SOUTi Pin

The SOUTi pin state can be selected by bits SMi2 and SMi3 in the SiC register.

Table 24.4 lists SOUTi Pin State.

Table 24.4 SOUTi Pin State

Bit Setting		SOUTi Pin State
SiC register		
SMi2	SMi3	
0	0	I/O port or other peripheral function
	1	SOUTi output
1	0/1	High-impedance

24.3.8 Function for Setting SOUTi Initial Value

If the SMi6 bit in the SiC register is set to 0 (external clock), the SOUTi pin output can be fixed high or low when not transmitting/receiving data. High or low can be selected by the SMi7 bit in the SiC register. However, the last bit value of the previous unit of data is retained between adjacent units of data when using the external clock. Figure 24.7 shows Timing Chart for Setting SOUTi Initial Value and How to Set It.

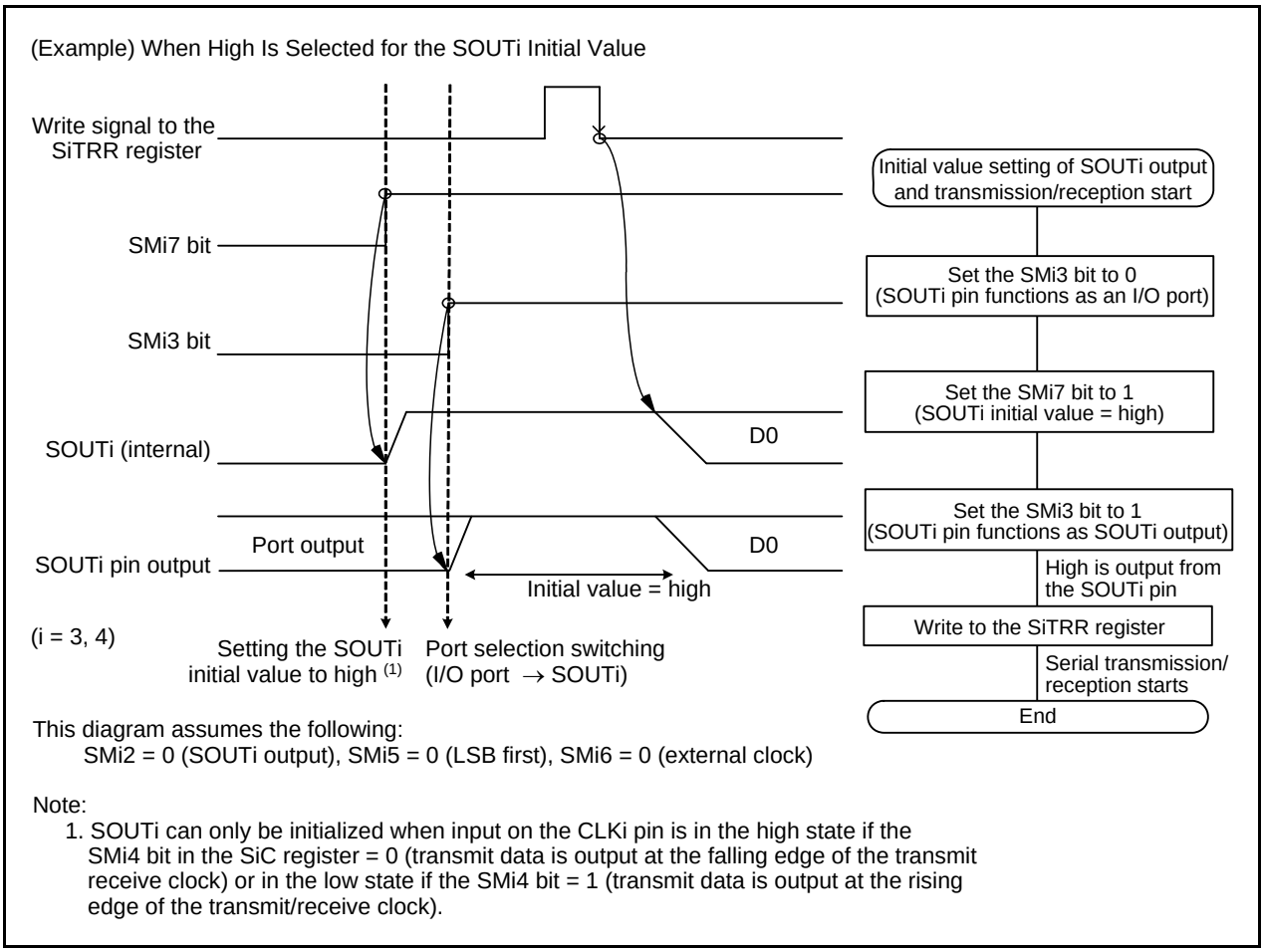


Figure 24.7 Timing Chart for Setting SOUTi Initial Value and How to Set It

24.4 Interrupt

Refer to the operation example for interrupt source or interrupt request generation timing. Refer to 14.7 “Interrupt Control” for interrupt control. Table 24.5 lists Registers Associated with SI/O3 and SI/O4.

Table 24.5 Registers Associated with SI/O3 and SI/O4

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0048h	SI/O4 Interrupt Control Register	S4IC	XX00 X000b
0049h	SI/O3 Interrupt Control Register	S3IC	XX00 X000b
0207h	Interrupt Source Select Register	IFSR	00h

The interrupts below share the interrupt vector and interrupt control register with other peripheral functions. To use the following interrupts, set bits as follows.

- SI/O3: Set the IFSR6 bit in the IFSR register to 0 (SI/O3).
- SI/O4: Set the IFSR7 bit in the IFSR register to 0 (SI/O4).

Set the POL bit in the SiIC register to 0 (falling edge).

24.5 Notes on Serial Interface SI/O3 and SI/O4

24.5.1 SOUTi Pin Level When SOUTi Output Is Disabled

When the SMi2 bit in the SiC register is set to 1 (SOUTi output disabled), the target pin becomes high-impedance regardless of which pin function being used.

24.5.2 External Clock Control

The data written to the SiTRR register shifts each time the external clock is input. When completing data transmission/reception of the eighth bit, read or write to the SiTRR register before inputting the clock for the next data transmission/reception.

24.5.3 Register Access

Set the SM22 bit in the S34C2 register before setting other registers associated with SI/O3 and SI/O4. After changing the SM22 bit, set other registers associated with SI/O3 and SI/O4 again.

24.5.4 Register Access When Using the External Clock

When the SMi6 bit in the SiC register is 0 (external clock), write to the SMi7 bit in the SiC register and SiTRR register under the following conditions:

- When the SMi4 bit in the SiC register is 0 (transmit data is output at the falling edge of transmit/receive clock and receive data is input at the rising edge): CLKi input is high level.
- When the SMi4 bit in the SiC register is 1 (transmit data is output at the rising edge of transmit/receive clock and receive data is input at the falling edge): CLKi input is low level.

24.5.5 SiTRR Register Access

Write transmit data to the SiTRR register while transmission/reception is stopped. Read receive data from the SiTRR register while transmission/reception is stopped.

The IR bit in the SiIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested) during output of the eighth bit.

When the SM26 bit (SOUT3) or SM27 bit (SOUT4) in the S34C2 register is 0 (high-impedance after transmission), the SOUTi pin becomes high-impedance when the transmit data is written to the SiTRR register immediately after an interrupt request is generated, and the hold time of the transmit data becomes shorter.

24.5.6 Pin Function Switch When Using the Internal Clock

If the SMi3 bit in the SiC register (i = 3, 4) changes from 0 (I/O port) to 1 (SOUTi output, CLKi function) when setting the SMi2 bit to 0 (SOUTi output) and the SMi6 bit to 1 (internal clock), the SOUTi initial value set to the SOUTi pin by the SMi7 bit may be output for about 10 ns. Then, the SOUTi pin becomes high-impedance.

If the output level from the SOUTi pin when the SMi3 bit changes from 0 to 1 becomes a problem, set the SOUTi initial value by the SMi7 bit.

24.5.7 Operation after Reset When Selecting the External Clock

When the SMi6 bit in the SiC register is 0 (external clock) after reset, the IR bit in the SiIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested) by inputting the external clock for 8 bits to the CLKi pin. This will also occur even when the SMi3 bit in the SiC register is 0 (serial interface disabled) or before a value is written to the SiTRR register.

25. Multi-Master I2C-bus Interface

25.1 Introduction

The multi-master I2C-bus interface (I2C interface) is a serial communication circuit based on the I2C-bus data transmit/receive format, and is equipped with arbitration lost detect and clock synchronous functions. Table 25.1 lists the Multi-master I2C-bus Interface Specifications, Table 25.2 lists the Detections of I2C Interface, Figure 25.1 shows the Multi-master I2C-bus Interface Block Diagram, and Table 25.3 lists the I/O Ports.

Table 25.1 Multi-master I2C-bus Interface Specifications

Item	Function
Formats	Based on I2C-bus standard: 7-bit addressing format High-speed clock mode Standard clock mode
Communication modes	Based on I2C-bus standard: Master transmission Master reception Slave transmission Slave reception
Bit rate	16.1 kbps to 400 kbps (fVIIC = 4 MHz)
I/O pins	Serial data line SDAMM (SDA) Serial clock line SCLMM (SCL)
Interrupt request generating sources	I2C-bus interrupt Completion of transmission Completion of reception Slave address match detection General call detection Stop condition detection Timeout detection • SDA/SCL interrupt Rising or falling edge of the signal of the SDAMM or SCLMM pin
Selectable functions	• I2C-bus interface pin input level select Selectable input level with I2C-bus input level or SMBus input level • SDA/port, SCL/port selection A function to change the SDAMM and SCLMM pins to output ports. • Timeout detection A function that detects when the SCLMM pin is driven high over a certain period of time when the bus is busy. • Free format select A function that generates an interrupt request when receiving the first byte of data, regardless of the slave address value.

fVIIC: I2C-bus system clock

Table 25.2 Detections of I2C Interface

Item	Function
Slave address match	A function to detect a slave address match as a slave transmit or receiver. When own slave address is matched with the calling address sent from a master, ACK is generated automatically. When an address match is not found, no ACK is generated and no more data is transmitted or received. One slave can have up to three slave addresses.
General call	A function to detect a general call in slave reception.
Arbitration lost	A function to detect arbitration lost to stop the SDAMM clock output immediately.
Bus busy	A function to detect a bus busy state and set/reset the BB bit.

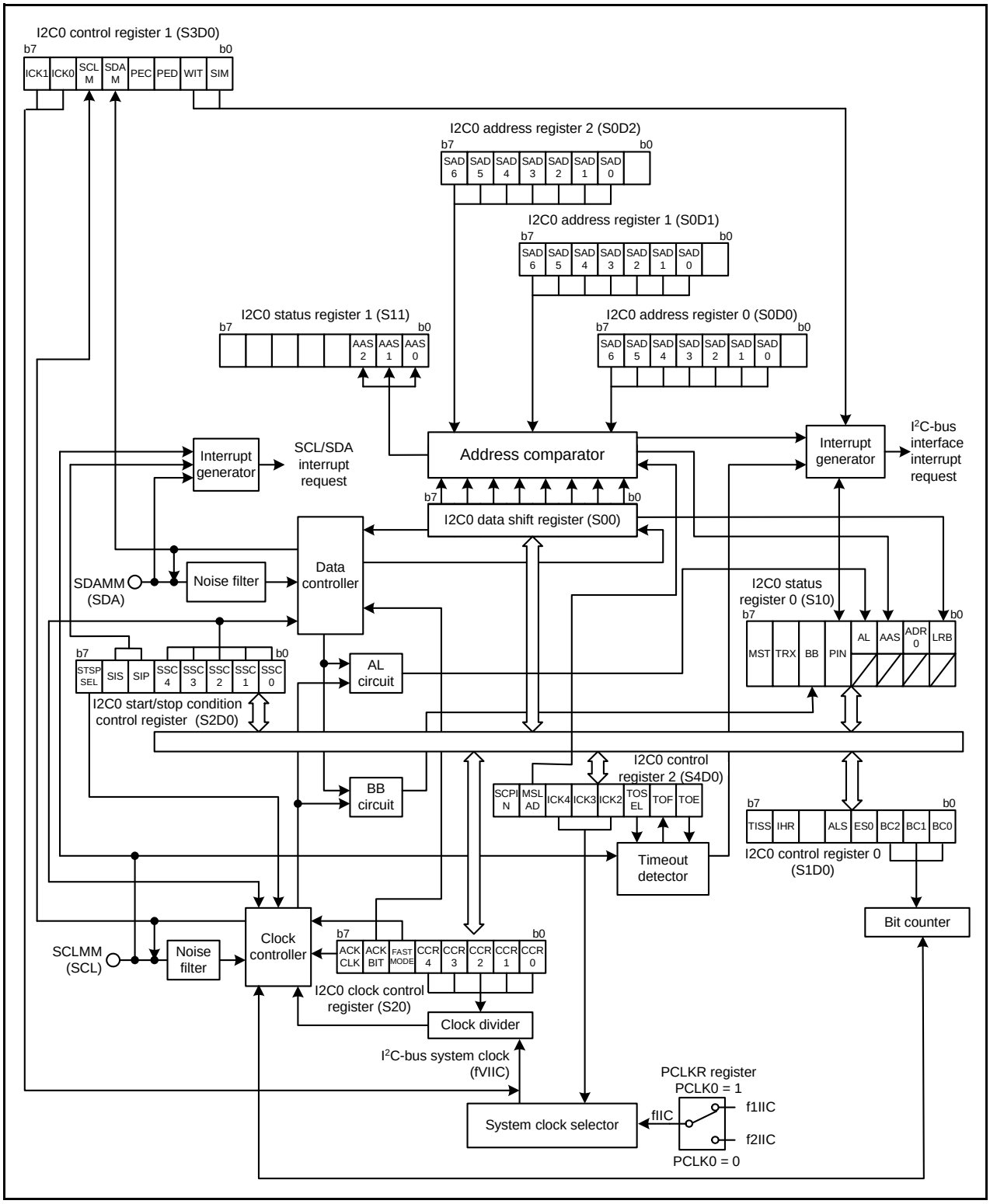


Figure 25.1 Multi-master I²C-bus Interface Block Diagram

Table 25.3 I/O Ports

Pin Name	I/O	Function
SDAMM	I/O	I/O pin for SDA (N-channel open drain output)
SCLMM	I/O	I/O pin for SCL (N-channel open drain output)

25.2 Registers Descriptions

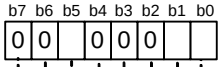
Table 25.4 lists registers associated with multi-master I2C-bus interface. When the CM07 bit in the CM0 register is set to 1 (sub clock is CPU clock), registers listed in Table 25.4 should not be accessed. Set them after the CM07 bit is set to 0 (main clock or on-chip oscillator clock).

Table 25.4 Register Configuration

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0012h	Peripheral Clock Select Register	PCLKR	0000 0011b
0016h	Peripheral Clock Stop Register	PCLKSTP1	X000 0000b
02B0h	I2C0 Data Shift Register	S00	XXh
02B2h	I2C0 Address Register 0	S0D0	0000 000Xb
02B3h	I2C0 Control Register 0	S1D0	00h
02B4h	I2C0 Clock Control Register	S20	00h
02B5h	I2C0 Start/Stop Condition Control Register	S2D0	0001 1010b
02B6h	I2C0 Control Register 1	S3D0	0011 0000b
02B7h	I2C0 Control Register 2	S4D0	00h
02B8h	I2C0 Status Register 0	S10	0001 000Xb
02B9h	I2C0 Status Register 1	S11	XXXX X000b
02BAh	I2C0 Address Register 1	S0D1	0000 000Xb
02BBh	I2C0 Address Register 2	S0D2	0000 000Xb

25.2.1 Peripheral Clock Select Register (PCLKR)

Peripheral Clock Select Register



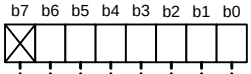
Symbol: PCLKR | Address: 0012h | After Reset: 0000 0011b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCLK0	Timers A and B clock select bit (clock source for timers A and B, the dead time timer, and multi-master I2C-bus interface)	0: f2TIMAB/f2IIC 1: f1TIMAB/f1IIC	RW
PCLK1	SI/O clock select bit (clock source for UART0 to UART2, UART5 to UART7, SI/O3, and SI/O4)	0: f2SIO 1: f1SIO	RW
— (b4-b2)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
PCLK5	Clock output function expansion bit (enabled in single-chip mode)	0: Selected by bits CM01 to CM00 in the CM0 register 1: Output f1	RW
— (b7-b6)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW

Write to the PCLKR register after setting the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).

25.2.2 Peripheral Clock Stop Register (PCLKSTP1)

Peripheral Clock Stop Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PCLKSTP1	0016h	X000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCKSTP10	Real-time clock peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP11	Timer peripheral clock stop bit (timer A, timer B)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP12	UART peripheral clock stop bit (UART0 to 2, UART5 to 7)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP13	Remote control peripheral clock stop bit (remote control signal receiver)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP14	AD peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP15	SIO peripheral clock stop bit (SI/O3, SI/O4)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP16	PWM, multi-master I2C peripheral clock stop bit (PWM, multi-master I2C-bus interface)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—

Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before the PCKSTP1 register is rewritten.

PCKSTP16 (PWM, multi-master I2C peripheral clock stop bit) (b6)

Set the PCKSTP16 bit to 0 (f1 provide enabled) when using multi-master I2C-bus interface.

25.2.3 I2C0 Data Shift Register (S00)

I2C0 Data Shift Register

b7 b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
	S00	02B0h	Undefined

Function	RW
Transmit/receive data is stored.	RW

When the I2C interface is a transmitter, write transmit data to the S00 register. When the I2C interface is a receiver, received data can be read from the S00 register. In master mode, this register is also used to generate a start condition or stop condition on a bus. (Refer to 25.3.2 “Generating a Start Condition” and 25.3.3 “Generating a Stop Condition”.)

Write to the S00 register when the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is 1 (I2C interface enabled).

Do not write to the S00 register when transmitting/receiving data.

When the I2C interface is a transmitter, the data in the S00 register is transmitted to other devices. The MSB (bit 7) is transmitted first, synchronizing with the SCLMM clock. Every time 1-bit data is output, the S00 register value is shifted 1 bit to the left.

When the I2C interface is a receiver, data is transferred to the S00 register from other devices. The LSB (bit 0) is input first, synchronizing with the SCLMM clock. Every time 1-bit data is output, S00 register values is shifted 1 bit to the left. Figure 25.2 shows Timing to Store Received Data to the S00 Register.

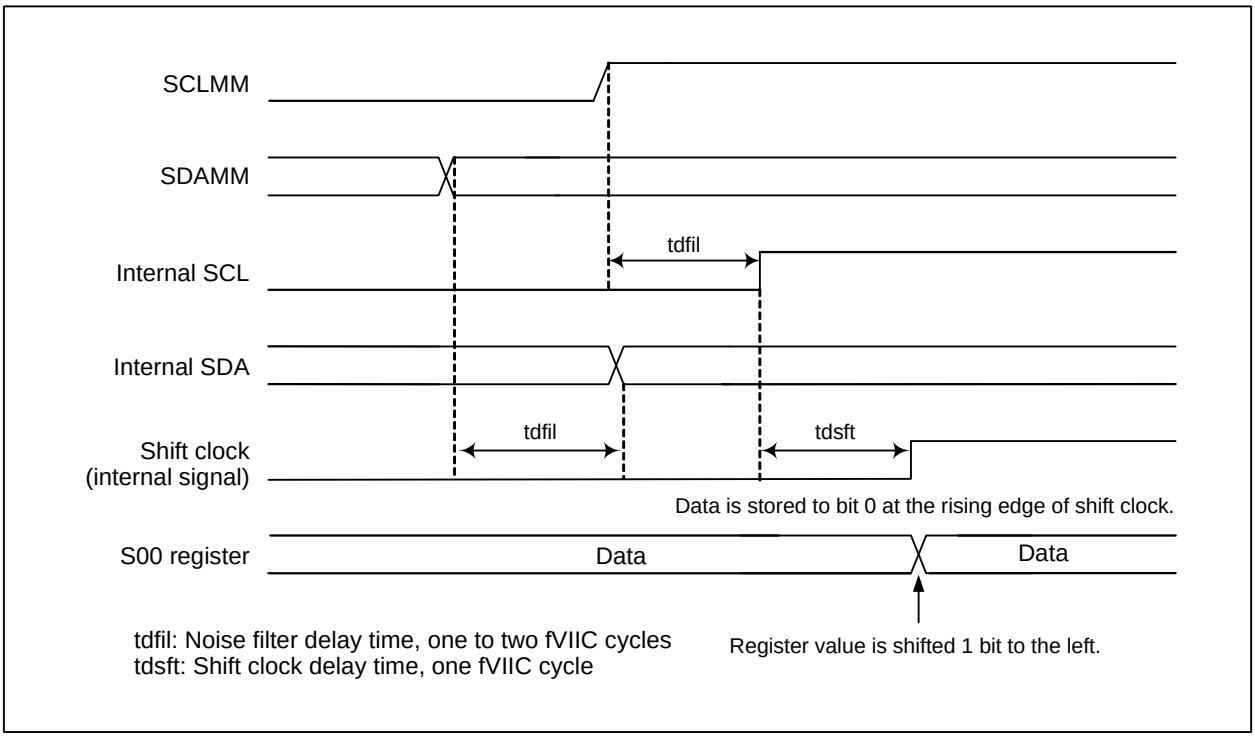
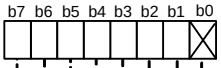


Figure 25.2 Timing to Store Received Data to the S00 Register

25.2.4 I2C0 Address Register i (S0Di) (i = 0 to 2)

I2C0 Address Register i (i = 0 to 2)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
S0D0	02B2h	0000 000Xb
S0D1	02BAh	0000 000Xb
S0D2	02BBh	0000 000Xb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b0)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
SAD0	Slave address	Set a slave address	RW
SAD1			RW
SAD2			RW
SAD3			RW
SAD4			RW
SAD5			RW
SAD6			RW

SAD6-SAD0 (Slave address) (b7-b1)

Bits SAD6 to SAD0 indicate a slave address to be compared for a slave address match detection in slave mode. An I2C interface can have maximum of three slave addresses. Set the S0Di register to 00h when not setting the slave address.

However, when the MSLAD bit in the S4D0 register is 0, registers S0D1 and S0D2 are disabled. Only the slave address set to the S0D0 register is compared with address the data received.

25.2.5 I2C0 Control Register 0 (S1D0)

I2C0 Control Register 0

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
		0					

Symbol	Address	After Reset
S1D0	02B3h	00X0 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
BC0	Bit counter (number of transmitted/received bits)	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0: 8 0 0 1: 7 0 1 0: 6 0 1 1: 5 1 0 0: 4 1 0 1: 3 1 1 0: 2 1 1 1: 1	RW
BC1			RW
BC2			RW
ES0	I2C-bus interface enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
ALS	Data format select bit	0: Addressing format 1: Free data format	RW
— (b5)	Reserved bit	Set to 0.	RW
IHR	I2C-bus interface reset bit	0: Reset is deasserted (automatically) 1: Reset	RW
TISS	I2C-bus interface pin input level select bit	0: I2C-bus input 1: SMBus input	RW

BC2-BC0 (Bit counter) (b2-b0)

Bits BC2 to BC0 become 000b (8 bits) when start or stop condition is detected.
When the ACKCLK bit in the S20 register is 0 (no ACK clock), and data for the number of bits selected by bits BC2 to BC0 is transmitted or received, bits BC2 to BC0 become 000b again.
When the ACKCLK bit in the S20 register is 1 (ACK clock), and data for the number of bits selected and an ACK is transmitted or received, bits BC2 to BC0 become 000b again.

ES0 (I2C-bus interface enable bit) (b3)

The ES0 bit enables the I2C interface.

When the ES0 bit is set to 0, the I2C interface status becomes as follows:

- Pins SDAMM and SCLMM: I/O ports or other peripheral pins
- The S00 register is write disabled.
- The I2C-bus system clock (hereinafter called fVIIC) stops.
- S10 register
  - ADR0 bit: 0 (general call not detected)
  - AAS bit: 0 (slave address not matched)
  - AL bit: 0 (arbitration lost not detected)
  - PIN bit: 1 (no I2C-bus interrupt request)
  - BB bit: 0 (bus free)
  - TRX bit: 0 (receive mode)
  - MST bit: 0 (slave mode)
- Bits AAS2 to AAS0 in the S11 register: 0 (slave address not matches)
- The TOF bit in the S4D0 register: 0 (timeout not detected)

ALS (Data format select bit) (b4)

The ALS bit is enabled in slave mode. When the ALS bit is 0 (addressing format), the slave address match detection is performed.

When one of the slave addresses stored to bits SAD6 to SAD0 in the S0Di register (i = 0 to 2) is compared and matched with the calling address by a master, or when a general call address is received, the IR bit in the IICIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested).

When the ALS bit is 1 (free format), the slave address match detection is not performed. Therefore, the IR bit in the IICIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested), regardless of the calling address by a master.

IHR (I2C-bus interface reset bit) (b6)

The IHR bit resets the I2C interface if a difficulty in transmission/reception is encountered. When the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is 1 (I2C interface enabled) and then the IHR bit is set to 1 (reset), the I2C interface becomes as follows:

- S10 register
  - ADR0 bit: 0 (general call not detected)
  - AAS bit: 0 (slave address not matched)
  - AL bit: 0 (arbitration lost not detected)
  - PIN bit: 1 (No I2C-bus interrupt request)
  - BB bit: 0 (bus free)
  - TRX bit: 0 (receive mode)
  - MST bit: 0 (slave mode)
- Bits AAS2 to AAS0 in the S11 register: 0 (slave address not matches)
- TOF bit in the S4D0 register: 0 (timeout not detected)

When the IHR bit is set to 1, the I2C interface is reset and the IHR bit becomes 0 automatically. It takes maximum of 2.5 fVIIC cycles to complete the reset sequence.

Figure 25.3 shows the I2C Interface Reset Timing.

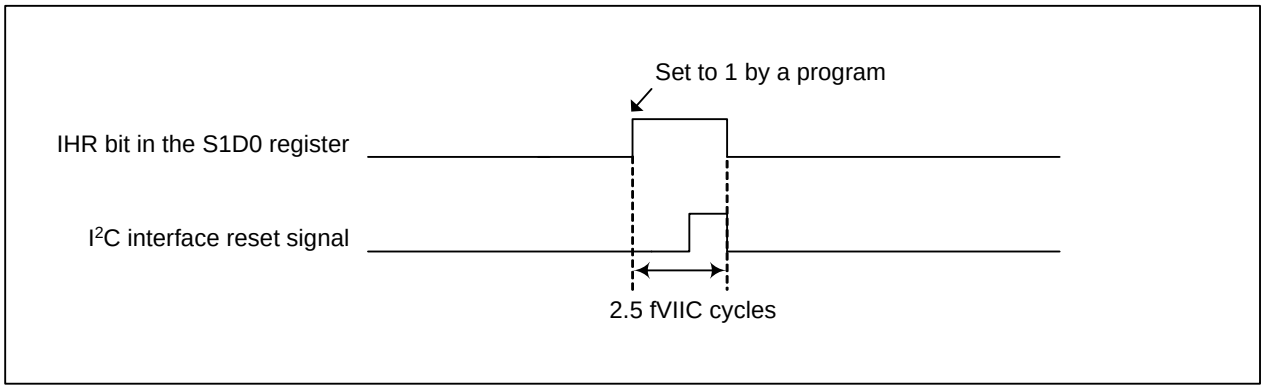


Figure 25.3 I2C Interface Reset Timing

TISS (I2C-bus interface pin input level select bit) (b7)

The TISS bit selects the input level of the SCLMM pin and SDAMM pin for the I2C interface.

25.2.6 I2C0 Clock Control Register (S20)

I2C0 Clock Control Register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
S20	02B4h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CCR0	Bit rate control bit	Refer to bits CCR4 to CCR0 (Bit Rate Control Bit) (b4 to b0) in the next page.	RW
CCR1			RW
CCR2			RW
CCR3			RW
CCR4			RW
FASTMODE	SCL mode select bit	0: Standard-speed clock mode 1: High-speed clock mode	RW
ACKBIT	ACK bit	0: ACK is returned 1: ACK is not returned	RW
ACKCLK	ACK clock bit	0: No ACK clock present 1: ACK clock present	RW

CCR4-CCR0 (Bit rate control bit) (b4-b0)

The setting range of bits CCR4 to CCR0 (CCR value) is 0 to 31. If the value set to bits CCR4 to CCR0 is the CCR value (CCR value: 3 to 31), the bit rate can be determined by the equations below. Refer to 25.3.1.2 “Bit Rate and Duty Cycle” for more details.

In standard-speed clock mode,

$$\text{Bit rate} = \frac{\text{fVIIC}}{8 \times \text{CCR value}} \leq 100 \text{ kbps}$$

When the CCR value is other than 5 in high-speed clock mode,

$$\text{Bit rate} = \frac{\text{fVIIC}}{4 \times \text{CCR value}} \leq 400 \text{ kbps}$$

When the CCR value is 5 in high-speed clock mode, the bit rate is assumed to reach 400 kbps, the maximum bit rate in high-speed clock mode.

$$\text{Bit rate} = \frac{\text{fVIIC}}{2 \times \text{CCR value}} = \frac{\text{fVIIC}}{10} \leq 400 \text{ kbps}$$

Do not set the CCR value from 0 to 2 regardless of the fVIIC frequency.
Do not rewrite bits CCR4 to CCR0 when transmitting/receiving data.

FASTMODE (SCL mode select bit) (b5)

When using the high-speed clock mode I2C-bus standard (400 kbps maximum), set the FASTMODE bit to 1 (high-speed clock mode) and set fVIIC to 4 MHz or more.
Do not rewrite this bit when transmitting/receiving data.

ACKBIT (ACK bit) (b6)

The ACK bit is enabled in a master reception, slave reception, or slave address reception. When receiving a slave address, the SDAMM pin level during the ACK clock pulse is determined by a combination of bits ALS and ACKBIT in the S1D0 register and the received slave address.
When receiving data, the SDAMM pin level during the ACK clock pulse is determined by the ACKBIT bit. Table 25.5 lists the SDAMM Pin Level during the ACK Clock Pulse.

Table 25.5 SDAMM Pin Level during the ACK Clock Pulse

Received Content	ALS Bit in the S1D0 Register	ACKBIT Bit in the S20 Register	Slave Address Content	SDAMM Pin Level at ACK Clock
Slave Address	0	0	Matched with bits SAD6 to SAD0 in any of registers S0D0 to S0D2	Low (ACK)
			0000000b	Low (ACK)
			Others	High (NACK)
		1	—	High (NACK)
	1	0	—	Low (ACK)
		1	—	High (NACK)
Data	—	0	—	Low (ACK)
		1	—	High (NACK)

ACKCLK (ACK clock bit) (b7)

When the ACKCLK bit is 1 (ACK clock present), an ACK clock is generated immediately after 1-byte data is transmitted or received (8 clocks).
When the ACKCLK bit is 0 (no ACK clock), no ACK clock is generated after 1-byte data is transmitted or received (8 clocks). At the falling edge of data transmission/reception (the falling edge of the eighth clock), the IR bit in the IICIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested).
Do not write to this bit when transmitting/receiving data.

25.2.7 I2C0 Start/Stop Condition Control Register (S2D0)

I2C0 Start/Stop Condition Control Register

b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
	S2D0	02B5h	0001 1010b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
SSC0	Start/stop condition setting bit	Refer to SSC4 to SSC0 (Start/Stop Condition Setting Bit) (b4 to b0) in the same page	RW
SSC1			RW
SSC2			RW
SSC3			RW
SSC4			RW
SIP	SCL/SDA interrupt pin polarity select bit	0: Falling edge 1: Rising edge	RW
SIS	SCL/SDA interrupt pin select bit	0: SDAMM 1: SCLMM	RW
STSPSEL	Start/stop condition generation select bit	0: Short setup/hold time mode 1: Long setup/hold time mode	RW

SSC4-SSC0 (Start/stop condition setting bit) (b4-b0)

Bits SSC4 to SSC0 select the start/stop condition detect parameter (SCL open time, setup time, hold time) in standard-speed clock mode. Refer to 25.3.7 “Detecting Start/Stop Conditions”.
Do not set an odd values or 00000b to bits SSC4 to SSC0.

SIP (SCL/SDA interrupt pin polarity select bit) (b5)
SIS (SCL/SDA interrupt pin select bit) (b6)

The IR bit in the SCLDAIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested) when the I2C interface detects the edge selected by the SIP bit for the pin signal selected by the SIS bit. Refer to 25.4 “Interrupts”.

STSPSEL (Start/stop condition generation select bit) (b7)

See Table 25.13 “Setup/Hold Time for Generating a Start/Stop Condition”.
If the fVIIC frequency is more than 4 MHz, set the STSPSEL bit to 1 (long mode).

25.2.8 I2C0 Control Register 1 (S3D0)

I2C0 Control Register 1

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
								S3D0	02B6h	0011 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
SIM	Stop condition detect interrupt enable bit	0: I2C-bus interrupt by stop condition detection is disabled 1: I2C-bus interrupt by stop condition detection is enabled	RW
WIT	Data receive interrupt enable bit	When write, 0: I2C-bus interrupt at 8th clock is disabled 1: I2C-bus interrupt is enabled at 8th clock When read, internal WAIT bit monitor 0: I2C-bus interrupt by falling edge of ACK clock 1: I2C-bus interrupt at 8th clock	RW
PED	SDAMM/port function select bit	0: SDAMM I/O pin 1: Port output pin	RW
PEC	SCLMM/port function select bit	0: SCLMM I/O pin 1: Port output pin	RW
SDAM	Internal SDA output monitor bit	0: Logic 0 output 1: Logic 1 output	RO
SCLM	Internal SCL output monitor bit	0: Logic 0 output 1: Logic 1 output	RO
ICK0	I2C-bus system clock select bit (enabled when bits ICK4 to ICK2 in the S4D0 register are 000b)	b7 b6 0 0: fIIC divided by 2 0 1: fIIC divided by 4 1 0: fIIC divided by 8 1 1: Do not set this value.	RW
ICK1			RW

Do not use the bit managing instruction (read-modify-write instruction) to access the S3D0 register. Use the MOV instruction to write to the S3D0 register.

SIM (Stop condition detect interrupt enable bit) (b0)

When the SIM bit is 1 (I2C-bus interrupt by stop condition detection enabled) and a stop condition is detected, the SCPIN bit in the S4D0 register becomes 1 (stop condition detect interrupt requested) and the IR bit in the IICIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested).

WIT (Data receive interrupt enable bit) (b1)

The WIT bit is enabled in master reception or slave reception.
The WIT bit has two functions.

- Select the I2C-bus interrupt timing when data is received. (write)
- Monitor the state of the internal WAIT flag. (read)

The WIT bit can be set so an I2C-bus interrupt request is generated at the eighth clock (before the ACK clock) when receiving data.
When the ACKCLK bit in the S20 register is 1 (ACK clock) and the WIT bit is set to 1 (enable I2C-bus interrupt at 8th clock), an I2C-bus interrupt request is generated at the eighth clock (before the ACK clock). Then, the PIN bit in the S10 register becomes 0 (interrupt requested).
When the ACKCLK bit in the S20 register is 0 (no ACK clock), write a 0 to the WIT bit to disable the I2C-bus interrupt by data reception.
When transmitting data and receiving a slave address, no interrupt requests be generated at the eighth clock (before the ACK clock) regardless of the value written to the WIT bit.
Reading the WIT bit returns the internal WAIT flag status.
An I2C-bus interrupt request is generated at the falling edge of the ninth clock (ACK clock) regardless of the value written to the WIT bit. Then, the PIN bit in the S10 register becomes 0 (interrupt requested).
Therefore, read the internal WAIT flag status to determine whether the I2C-bus interrupt request is generated at the eighth clock (before the ACK clock) or at the falling edge of the ACK clock.
When the WIT bit is set to 1 (I2C-bus interrupt enabled by receiving data), the internal WAIT flag changes under the following condition.
Condition to become 0:

- The S20 register (ACKBIT bit) is written.

Condition to become 1:

- The S00 register is written.

When transmitting data and receiving a slave address, the internal WAIT flag is 0 and an I2C-bus interrupt request will be generated only at the falling edge of the ninth clock (ACK clock), regardless of the value written to the WIT bit.
Table 25.6 lists interrupt request generation timing and the conditions to restart transmission/reception when receiving data. Figure 25.4 shows Interrupt Request Generation Timing in Receive Mode.

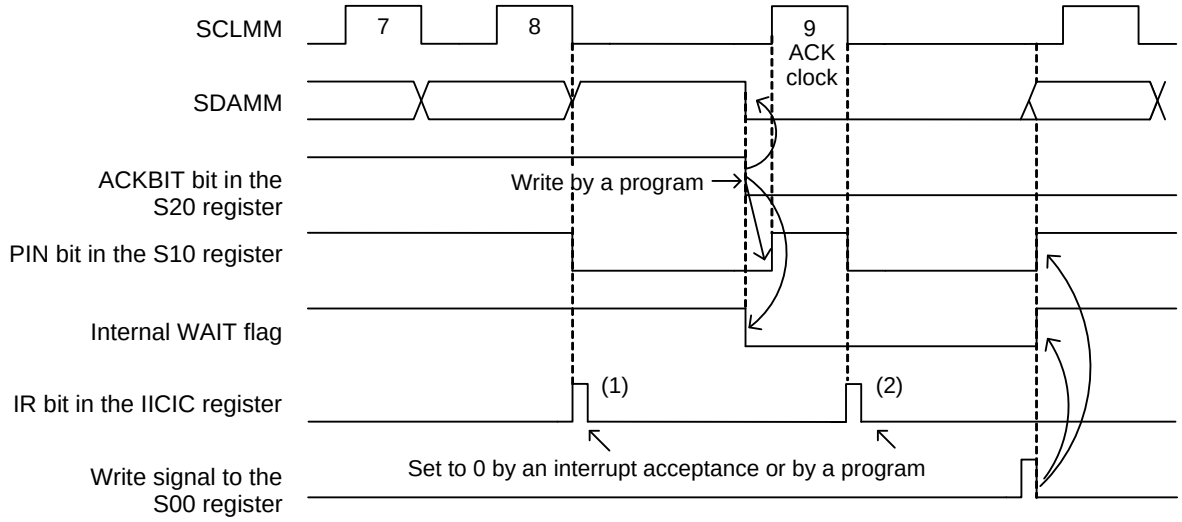
Table 25.6 Generating an Interrupt Request and Restarting Transmission/Reception When Receiving Data

I2C-bus Interrupt Request Generation Timing	Internal WAIT Flag Status	Conditions to Restart Transmission/Reception
At the falling edge of the eighth clock (before the ACK clock) (1)	1	Write to the ACKBIT bit in the S20 register (3)
At the falling edge of the ninth clock (ACK clock) (2)	0	Write to the S00 register

Notes:

1. See the timing of (1) on the IR bit in the IICIC register in Figure 25.4.
2. See the timing of (2) on the IR bit in the IICIC register in Figure 25.4.
3. When setting the ACKBIT bit, do not rewrite any other bits and do not set the S00 register.

When setting the WIT bit to 1 in receive mode, and the ACK clock is present:
(I2C-bus interrupt is enabled at eighth clock)



When setting the WIT bit to 0 in receive mode, and the ACK clock is present:
(I2C-bus interrupt is disabled at eighth clock)

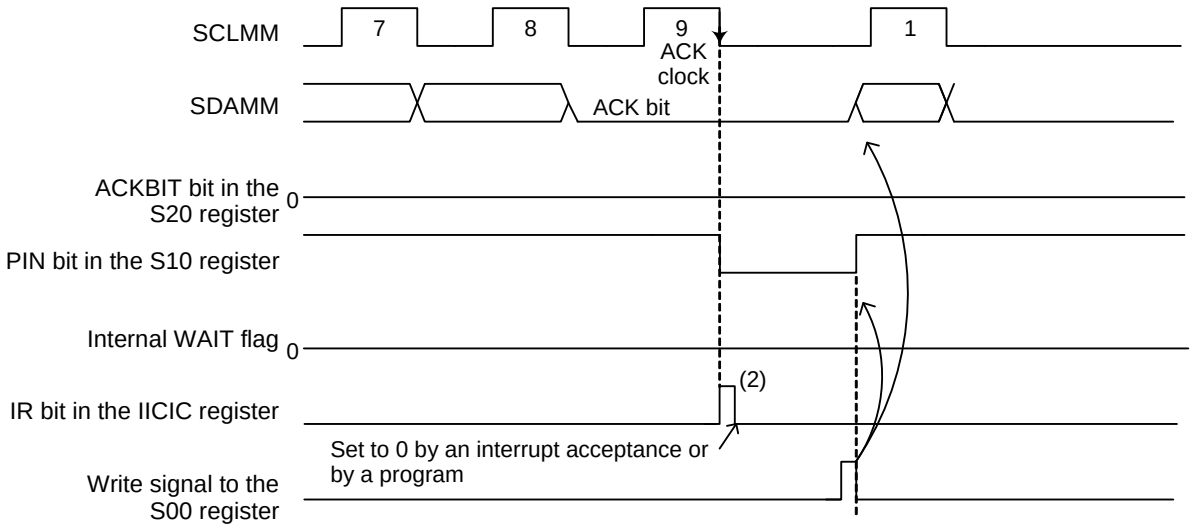


Figure 25.4 Interrupt Request Generation Timing in Receive Mode

PED (SDAMM/port function switch bit) (b2)
PEC (SCLMM/port function switch bit) (b3)

Bits PEC and PED are enabled when the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is set to 1 (I2C interface enabled).

When the PEC bit is set to 1 (output port), the P7_1 bit value is output from the SCLMM pin regardless of the internal SCL output signal and PD7_1 bit value. When the PED bit is set to 1 (output port), the P7_0 bit value is output from the SDAMM pin regardless of the internal SDA output signal and PD7_0 bit value.

The signal level on the bus is input to the internal SDA and internal SCL.

When bits P7_1 to P7_0 in the P7 register are read after setting bits PD7_1 and PD7_0 in the PD7 register to 0 (input mode), the level on the bus can be read regardless of the values set to bits PED and PEC. Table 25.7 lists SCLMM and SDAMM Pin Functions.

Table 25.7 SCLMM and SDAMM Pin Functions

Pin	S1D0 Register	S3D0 Register		Pin Function
	ES0 bit	PED bit	PEC bit	
P7_1/SCLMM	0	-	-	I/O port or other peripheral pins
	1	-	0	SCLMM (SCL input/output)
		-	1	Output port (output P7_1 bit value)
P7_0/SDAMM	0	-	-	I/O port or other peripheral pins
	1	0	-	SDAMM (SDA input/output)
		1	-	Output port (output P7_0 bit value)

–: 0 or 1

SDAM (Internal SDA output monitor bit) (b4)
SCLM (Internal SCL output monitor bit) (b5)

The internal SDA and SCL output signal levels are the same as the output level of the I2C interface before it has any effect from the external device output. Bits SDAM and SCLM are read only bits. Should be written with 0.

ICK1-ICK0 (I2C-bus system clock select bit) (b7-b6)

Bits ICK1 to ICK0 should be rewritten when the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is 0 (I2C interface disabled). fVIIC is selected by setting all the bits ICK1 to ICK0, bits ICK4 to ICK2 in the S4D0 register, and the PCLK0 bit in the PCLKR register. Refer to 25.3.1.2 “Bit Rate and Duty Cycle”.

Table 25.8 I2C-bus System Clock Select Bits

S4D0 Register			S3D0 Register		fVIIC
ICK4 Bit	ICK3 Bit	ICK2 Bit	ICK1 Bit	ICK0 Bit	
0	0	0	0	0	fIIC divided-by-2
0	0	0	0	1	fIIC divided-by-4
0	0	0	1	0	fIIC divided-by-8
0	0	1	–	–	fIIC divided-by-2.5
0	1	0	–	–	fIIC divided-by-3
0	1	1	–	–	fIIC divided-by-5
1	0	0	–	–	fIIC divided-by-6

–: 0 or 1

Only set the values listed above.

25.2.9 I2C0 Control Register 2 (S4D0)

I2C0 Control Register 2

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	After Reset
								S4D0	02B7h	00b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
TOE	Timeout detect function enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
TOF	Timeout detect flag	0: Not detected 1: Detected	RO
TOSEL	Timeout detect time select bit	0: Long time 1: Short time	RW
ICK2	I2C-bus system clock select bit	b5 b4 b3 0 0 0: Bits ICK1 to ICK0 in the S3D0 register are enabled 0 0 1: fIIC divided by 2.5 0 1 0: fIIC divided by 3 0 1 1: fIIC divided by 5 1 0 0: fIIC divided by 6 Only set the values listed above.	RW
ICK3			RW
ICK4			RW
MSLAD	Slave address control bit	0: S0D0 register only 1: Registers S0D0 to S0D2	RW
SCPIN	Stop condition detect interrupt request bit	0: I2C-bus interrupt not requested 1: I2C-bus interrupt requested	RW

TOE (Timeout detect function enable bit) (b0)

The TOE bit enables the timeout detect function. Refer to 25.3.9 “Timeout Detection” for details.

TOF (Timeout detect flag) (b1)

The TOF bit is enabled when the TOE bit is set to 1. When the TOF bit is set to 1 (detected), the IR bit in the IICIC register is set to 1 (interrupt requested) at the same time.

Condition to become 0:

- The ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (I2C interface disabled).
- The IHR bit in the S1D0 register is set to 1 (I2C interface reset).

Condition to become 1:

- The BB bit in the S10 register is set to 1 (bus busy) and the SCLMM high period is greater than the timeout detect period.

TOSEL (Timeout detect time select bit) (b2)

Set the TOSEL bit to select a timeout detection period. The TOSEL bit is enabled when the TOE bit is 1 (timeout detect function enabled).
When long time is selected, the internal counter increments fVIIC as a 16-bit counter. When short time is selected, the internal counter increments fVIIC as a 14-bit counter. Therefore, the timeout detect time is as follows:
When the TOSEL bit is set to 0 (long time),

$$65536 \times \frac{1}{fVIIC}$$

When the TOSEL bit is set to 1 (short time),

$$16384 \times \frac{1}{fVIIC}$$

Table 25.9 lists Timeout Detect Time.

Table 25.9 Timeout Detect Time

fVIIC	Timeout Detect	
	TOSEL bit: 0 (Long time)	TOSEL bit: 1 (Short time)
4 MHz	16.4 ms	4.1 ms
2 MHz	32.8 ms	8.2 ms
1 MHz	65.6 ms	16.4 ms

ICK4-ICK2 (I2C-bus system clock select bit) (b5-b3)

Bits ICK4 to ICK2 should be rewritten when the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (I2C interface disabled).
fVIIC is selected by setting all the bits ICK4 to ICK2, bits ICK1 to ICK0 in the S3D0 register, and the PCLK0 bit in the PCLKR register. Refer to Table 25.8 “I2C-bus System Clock Select Bits” and 25.3.1.2 “Bit Rate and Duty Cycle”.

MSLAD (Slave address compare bit) (b6)

The MSLAD bit is enabled when the ALS bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (addressing format). The MSLAD bit selects the S0Di register (i = 0 to 2) used for address match detection.

SCPIN (Stop condition detect interrupt request bit) (b7)

The SCPIN bit is enabled when the SIM bit in the S3D0 register is set to 1 (enable I2C-bus interrupt by stop condition detection).
Condition to become 0:

- Writing a 0 by a program.

Condition to become 1:

- Stop condition is detected
  (writing a 1 by a program has no effect).

25.2.10 I2C0 Status Register 0 (S10)

I2C0 Status Register 0

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
S10	02B8h	0001 000Xb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
LRB	Last receive bit	When read, 0: Last bit = 0 1: Last bit = 1 When write, see Table 25.10 Functions enabled by S10 register.	RW
ADR0	General call detect flag	When read, 0: Not detected 1: Detected When write, see Table 25.10 Functions enabled by S10 register.	RW
AAS	Slave address compare flag	When read, 0: Address not matched 1: Address matched When write, see Table 25.10 Functions enabled by S10 register.	RW
AL	Arbitration lost detect flag	When read, 0: Not detected 1: Detected When write, see Table 25.10 Functions enabled by S10 register.	RW
PIN	I2C-bus interface interrupt request bit	When read, 0: Interrupt requested 1: Interrupt not requested When write, see Table 25.10 Functions enabled by S10 register.	RW
BB	Bus busy flag	When read, 0: Bus free 1: Bus busy When write, see Table 25.10 Functions enabled by S10 register.	RW
TRX	Communication mode select bit 0	0: Receive mode 1: Transmit mode	RW
MST	Communication mode select bit 1	0: Slave mode 1: Master mode	RW

Do not use the bit managing instruction (read-modify-write instruction) to access the S10 register. Use the MOV instruction to write to the S10 register.

Bit 5 to bit 0 in the S10 register (six lower bits) monitors the state of the I2C interface. The bit values cannot be changed by a program. However, a write to the S10 register, including the six lower bits, is used to generate a start/stop condition.

Bits MST and TRX are read and write bits. To change bits MST or TRX without generating a start/ stop condition, set 1111b to four lower bits in the S10 register.

Table 25.10 lists Functions Enabled by Writing to the S10 Register. Only set the values listed in Table 25.10. If the values listed in Table 25.10 are written to the S10 register, the six lower bits in the S10 register will not be changed.

Table 25.10 Functions Enabled by Writing to the S10 Register

Bit Setting of the S10 Register								Function
MST	TRX	BB	PIN	AL	AAS	ADR0	LRB	
1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Sets the I2C interface to start condition standby state in master transmit/receive mode
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sets the I2C interface to stop condition standby state in master transmit/receive mode
0	0	–	0	1	1	1	1	Slave receive mode
0	1	–	0	1	1	1	1	Slave transmit mode
1	0	–	0	1	1	1	1	Master receive mode
1	1	–	0	1	1	1	1	Master transmit mode

–: 0 or 1

Refer to 25.3.2 “Generating a Start Condition” and 25.3.3 “Generating a Stop Condition” for start/stop conditions.

LRB (Last receive bit) (b0)

The LRB bit function in read access is described as follows. See Table 25.10 “Functions Enabled by Writing to the S10 Register” for the bit function in write access.
The LRB bit stores the last bit value of the received data. It is used to check if the ACK is received.
Condition to become 0:

- An ACK response is sent from a receiver at ACK clock.
- The ACKCLK bit in the S20 register is 0 (no ACK clock) and the last bit value of the received data is 0.
- The S00 register is written.

Condition to become 1:

- No ACK response is sent from a receiver at ACK clock.
- The ACKCLK bit is 0 (no ACK clock) and the last bit value of the received data is 1.

ADR0 (General call detect flag) (b1)

The ADR0 bit function in read access is described as follows. See Table 25.10 “Functions Enabled by Writing to the S10 Register” for the bit function in write access.
Condition to become 0:

- Stop condition is detected.
- Start condition is detected.
- The ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (I2C interface disabled).
- The IHR bit in the S1D0 register is set to 1 (I2C interface reset).

Condition to become 1:

- The ALS bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (addressing format) and the received slave address is 0000000b (general call) in slave mode.

AAS (Slave address compare flag) (b2)

The AAS bit function in read access is described as follows. See Table 25.10 “Functions Enabled by Writing to the S10 Register” for the bit function in write access.

Condition to become 0:

- The S00 register is written.
- The ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (I2C interface disabled).
- The IHR bit in the S1D0 register is set to 1 (I2C interface reset).

Condition to become 1:

- In slave receive mode, the ALS bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (addressing format) and the received slave address is matched with bits SAD6 to SAD0 in one of S0D0 to S0D2 registers.
- In slave receive mode, the ALS bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (addressing format) and the received address is 00000000b (general call).

AL (Arbitration lost detect flag) (b3)

The AL bit function in read access is described as follows. See Table 25.10 “Functions Enabled by Writing to the S10 Register” for the bit function in write access.

Condition to become 0:

- The S00 register is written.
- The ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (I2C interface disabled).
- The IHR bit in the S1D0 register is set to 1 (I2C interface reset).

Condition to become 1:

- In master transmit mode or master receive mode, the SDAMM pin level changes to low by an external device, not by the ACK clock, when slave address is transmitted.
- The SDAMM pin level changes to low by an external device for other than the ACK clock when data is transmitted in master transmit mode.
- In master transmit mode or master receive mode, the SDAMM pin level changes to low by an external device when start condition is transmitted.
- In master transmit mode or master receive mode, the SDAMM pin level changes to low by an external device when stop condition is transmitted.
- The function to avoid start condition overlaps is started.

PIN (I2C-bus interface interrupt request bit) (b4)

The PIN bit function in read access is described as follows. See Table 25.10 “Functions Enabled by Writing to the S10 Register” for the bit function in write access.

Condition to become 0:

- Slave address transmission is completed in master mode (including when detecting arbitration lost).
- 1-byte data transmission is completed (including when detecting arbitration lost).
- 1-byte data reception is completed (the falling edge of eighth clock is detected when the ACKCLK bit in the S20 register is 0, or the falling edge of ACK clock when the ACKCLK bit is 1.).
- The WIT bit in the S3D0 register is 1 (I2C-bus interrupt enabled at eighth clock) and 1-byte data is received (before the ACK clock).
- In slave receive mode, the ALS bit in the S1D0 register is 0 (addressing format) and any slave address stored to bits SAD6 to SAD0 in the S0Di register (i = 0 to 2) is matched with the received slave address (slave address match).
- In slave receive mode, the ALS bit in the S1D0 register is 0 (addressing format) and the general call address (0000000b) is received.
- In slave receive mode, the ALS bit in the S1D0 register is 1 (free format) and slave address reception is completed.

Condition to become 1:

- The S00 register is written.
- The S20 register is written (when the WIT bit is 1 and the internal WAIT flag is 1).
- The ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (I2C interface disabled).
- The IHR bit in the S1D0 register is set to 1 (I2C interface reset).

The IR bit in the IICIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested) as soon as the PIN bit becomes 0 (I2C-bus interrupt requested). When the PIN bit is 0, the SCLMM pin output level is low.

However, the SCLMM pin output level does not become low when all the following conditions are met:

- In master mode, when arbitration lost is detected by a slave address, the ALS bit in the S1D0 register is 0 (addressing format), and the received address not 0000000b (general call) does not match any of bits SAD6 to SAD0 in the registers S0D0 to S0D2.
- In master mode, when arbitration lost is detected by data, the ALS bit in the S1D0 register is 0 (addressing format), and the slave address not 0000000b (general call) does not match any of bits SAD6 to SAD0 in the registers S0D0 to S0D2.

BB (Bus busy flag) (b5)

The BB bit function in read access is described below. See Table 25.10 “Functions Enabled by Writing to the S10 Register” for the bit function in write access.

The BB bit indicates the state of the bus system, whether the bus is free or not. The BB bit changes depending on the SCLMM and SDAMM input signals, regardless of master mode or slave mode.

Condition to become 0:

- Stop condition is detected.
- The ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (I2C interface disabled).
- The IHR bit in the S1D0 register is set to 1 (I2C interface reset).

Condition to become 1:

- Start condition is detected.

TRX (Communication mode select bit 0) (b6)

The TRX selects transmit mode or receive mode.
Condition to become 0:

- The TRX bit is set to 0 by a program.
- Arbitration lost is detected.
- Stop condition is detected.
- Start condition overlap protect function is enabled.
- Start condition is detected when the MST bit in the S10 register is 0 (slave mode).
- No ACK is detected from a receiver when the MST bit in the S10 register is 0 (slave mode).
- The ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (I2C interface disabled).
- The IHR bit in the S1D0 register is set to 1 (I2C interface reset).

Condition to become 1:

- The TRX bit is set to 1 by a program.
- In slave mode, the ALS bit in the S1D0 register is 0 (addressing format), the AAS bit in the S10 register becomes 1 (address matched) after receiving the slave address, and the received R/W bit is 1.

MST (Communication mode select bit 1) (b7)

The MST bit selects master mode or slave mode.
Condition to become 0:

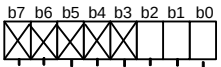
- The MST bit is set to 0 by a program.
- The 1-byte data that lost arbitration is completed transmitting/receiving when arbitration lost is detected.
- Stop condition is detected.
- Start condition overlap protect function is enabled.
- The ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (I2C interface disabled).
- The IHR bit in the S1D0 register is set to 1 (I2C interface reset).

Condition to become 1:

- The MST bit is set to 1 by a program.

25.2.11 I2C0 Status Register 1 (S11)

I2C0 Status Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
S11	02B9h	XXXX X000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
AAS0	Slave address 0 compare flag	0: No address matched 1: Address matched	RO
AAS1	Slave address 1 compare flag	0: No address matched 1: Address matched	RO
AAS2	Slave address 2 compare flag	0: No address matched 1: Address matched	RO
— (b7-b3)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined.		—

AAS0 (Slave address 0 compare flag) (b0)
AAS1 (Slave address 1 compare flag) (b1)
AAS2 (Slave address 2 compare flag) (b2)

The AASi bit indicates an address match when the ALS bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (addressing format) and any slave address stored to bits SAD6 to SAD0 in the S0Di register (i = 0 to 2) are compared with the received slave address. The AASi bit becomes 1 when there is an address match or when a general call address is received.

Bits AAS2 to AAS0 are set to 0 under the following conditions.

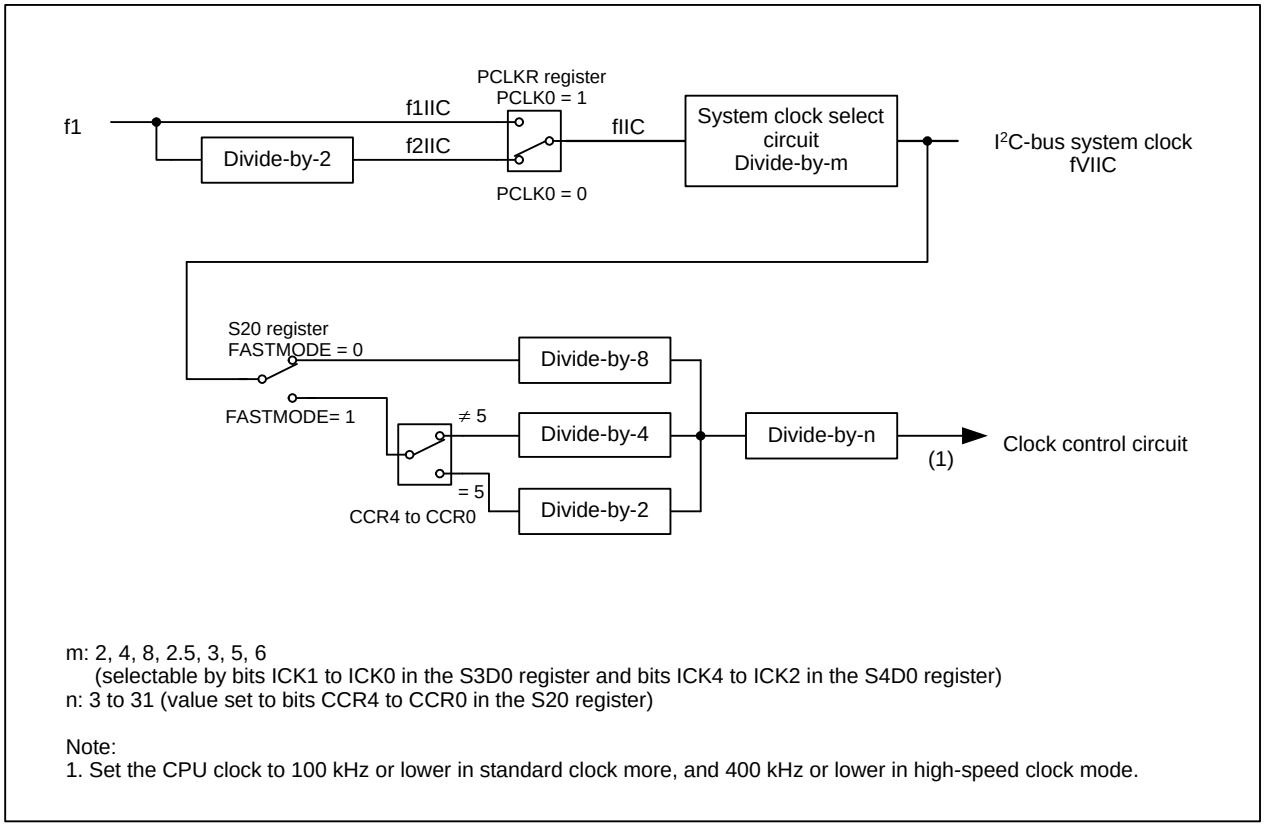
- The ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is set to 0 (I2C interface disabled).
- The IHR bit in the S1D0 register is set to 1 (I2C interface reset).
- The S00 register is written.

25.3 Operations

25.3.1 Clock

Set the PCKSTP16 bit in the PCLKSTP1 register to 0 (f1 provide enabled).

Figure 25.5 shows the I2C-bus Interface Clock.



m: 2, 4, 8, 2.5, 3, 5, 6
(selectable by bits ICK1 to ICK0 in the S3D0 register and bits ICK4 to ICK2 in the S4D0 register)
n: 3 to 31 (value set to bits CCR4 to CCR0 in the S20 register)

Note:
1. Set the CPU clock to 100 kHz or lower in standard clock more, and 400 kHz or lower in high-speed clock mode.

Figure 25.5 I2C-bus Interface Clock

25.3.1.1 fVIIC

fVIIC is determined by setting a combination of the following:

- The frequency of peripheral clock f1
- The PCLK0 bit in the PCLKR register
- Bits ICK1 to ICK0 in the S3D0 register
- Bits ICK4 to ICK2 in the S4D0 register

fVIIC stops when the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is 0 (I2C interface disabled).

See Table 25.8 “I2C-bus System Clock Select Bits” for details.

25.3.1.2 Bit Rate and Duty Cycle

The bit rate is determined by setting a combination of fVIIC and bits CCR4 to CCR0 in the S20 register.

Table 25.11 lists the Bit Rate of Internal SCL Output and Duty Cycle. Even if there is a change in duty cycle, the bit rate does not change. The bit rate and duty cycle described here are the ones before the I2C interface have any effect from the SCL output of external device.

Table 25.11 Bit Rate of Internal SCL Output and Duty Cycle

Item	Standard Clock Mode	High-Speed Clock Mode (CCR value = other than 5)	High-Speed Clock Mode (CCR value = 5)
Bit rate (bps)	$\frac{fVIIC}{8 \times CCR\ value}$	$\frac{fVIIC}{4 \times CCR\ value}$	$\frac{fVIIC}{2 \times CCRvalue} = \frac{fVIIC}{10}$
Duty cycle	50% (1)	50% (2)	35 to 45%

CCR value: Value set to bits CCR4 to CCR0

Notes:
1. Fluctuation of high level: -4 to +2 fVIIC cycles
2. Fluctuation of high level: -2 to +2 fVIIC cycles

When the setting value (CCR value) of bits CCR4 to CCR0 is 5 (00101b) in high-speed clock mode, the maximum bit rate should be 400 kbps in high-speed clock mode.

The bit rate and duty cycle are as follows.

- Bit rate:

$$\frac{fVIIC}{2 \times CCR\ value} = \frac{fVIIC}{10}$$

When fVIIC is 4 MHz, the bit rate is 400 kbps.

- Duty cycle is 35 to 45%

Even if the bit rate is 400 kbps, the minimum low period of SCLMM clock of 1.3 μs (I2C-bus standard) is ensured.

Table 25.12 lists the Bit Setting of Bits CCR4 to CCR0 and Bit Rate (fVIIC = 4 MHz).

Table 25.12 Bit Setting of Bits CCR4 to CCR0 and Bit Rate (fVIIC = 4 MHz)

Bits CCR4 to CCR0 in the S20 Register					Bit Rate (kbps)	
CCR4	CCR3	CCR2	CCR1	CCR0	Standard Clock Mode	High-Speed Clock Mode
0	0	0	0	0	Do not set (1)	Do not set (1)
0	0	0	0	1	Do not set (1)	Do not set (1)
0	0	0	1	0	Do not set (1)	Do not set (1)
0	0	0	1	1	Do not set (2)	333
0	0	1	0	0	Do not set (2)	250
0	0	1	0	1	100	400
0	0	1	1	0	83.3	166
:	:	:	:	:	:	:
1	1	1	0	1	17.2	34.5
1	1	1	1	0	16.6	33.3
1	1	1	1	1	16.1	32.3

Notes:
1. Bits CCR4 to CCR0 should not be set to 0 to 2 regardless of the fVIIC frequency.
2. Do not exceed the maximum bit rates of 100 kbps in standard clock mode and 400 kbps in high-speed clock mode.

25.3.1.3 Receiving a Slave Address in Wait Mode and Stop Mode

When the CM02 bit in the CM0 register is set to 0 (peripheral clock f1 does not stop in wait mode) and the MCU has entered wait mode, the I2C interface receives the slave address even in wait mode.
When the CM02 bit in the CM0 register is set to 1 (peripheral clock f1 stops in wait mode), and the CPU enters wait mode, stop mode, or low-power consumption mode, the I2C interface stops operating because fVIIC also stops.
The SCL/SDA interrupt can be used in either wait mode or stop mode.

25.3.2 Generating a Start Condition

Follow the procedure below when the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is 1 (I2C interface enabled) and the BB bit in the S10 register is set to 0 (bus free). Figure 25.6 shows the Procedure to Generate a Start Condition.

(1) Write E0h to the S10 register.
The I2C interface enters the start condition standby state and the SDAMM pin is left open.

(2) Write a slave address to the S00 register.
A start condition is generated. Then, the bit counter becomes 000b, the SCL clock signal is output for 1 byte, and the slave address is transmitted.

After a stop condition is generated and the BB bit becomes 0 (bus free), the S10 register is write disabled for 1.5 cycles of fVIIC. Therefore, when writing E0h to the S10 register and a slave address to the S00 register during the 1.5 fVIIC cycles, start condition standby state is not entered, and a start condition is not generated accordingly.
When generating a start condition immediately after the BB bit changes from 1 to 0, confirm that both the TRX and MST bits are 1 after step (1), and then execute step (2).

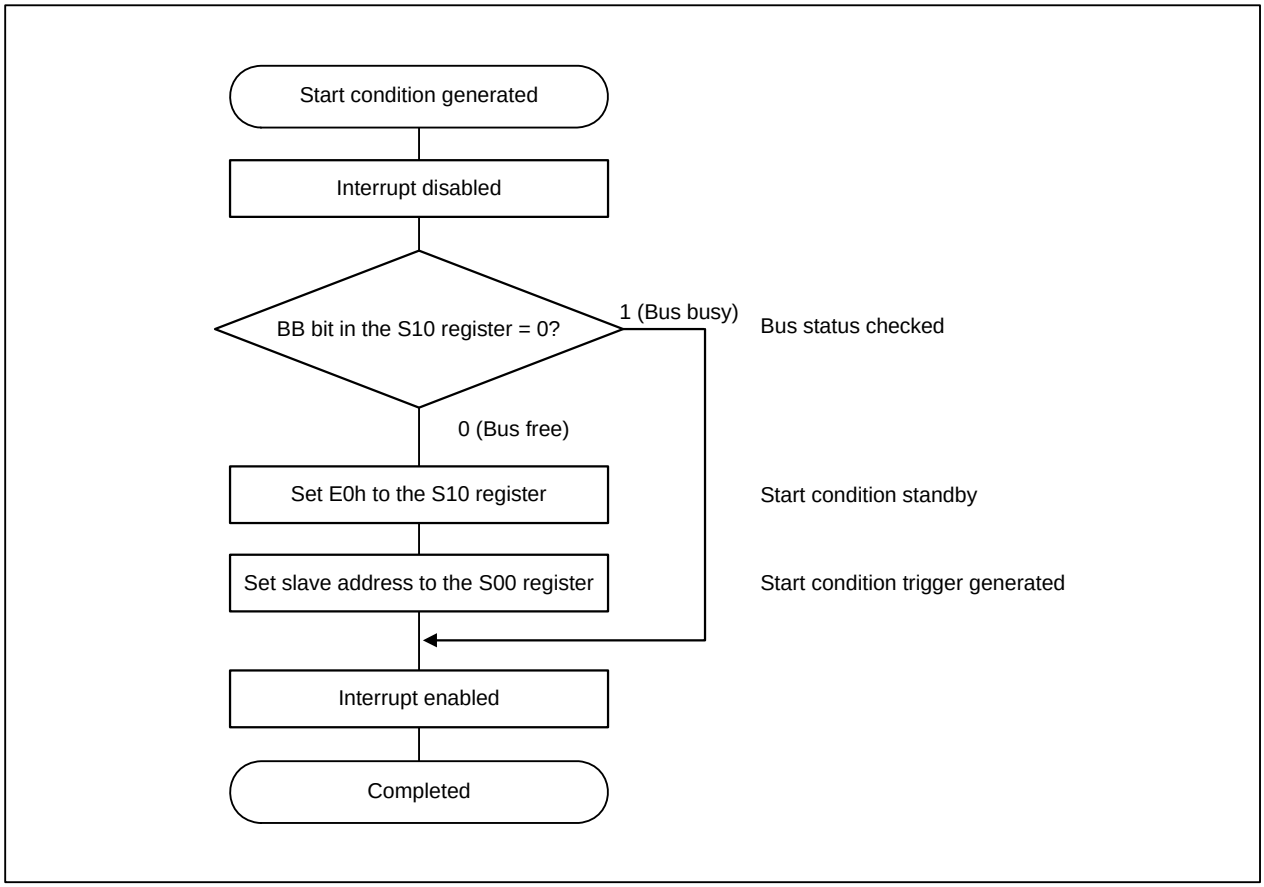


Figure 25.6 Procedure to Generate a Start Condition

The start condition generation timing depends on the modes - standard clock mode or high-speed clock mode. Figure 25.7 shows the Start Condition Generation Timing.
Table 25.13 lists the Setup/Hold Time for Generating a Start/Stop Condition.

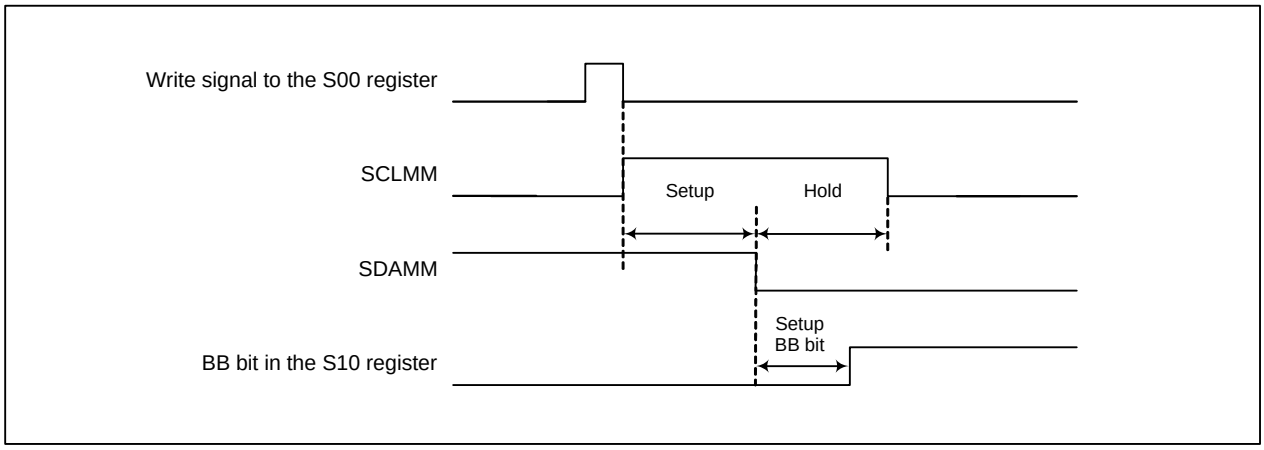


Figure 25.7 Start Condition Generation Timing

Table 25.13 Setup/Hold Time for Generating a Start/Stop Condition

Item	STSPSEL Bit	Standard Clock Mode		High-Speed Clock Mode	
		fVIIC cycles	fVIIC = 4 MHz	fVIIC cycles	fVIIC = 4 MHz
Setup time	0 (short mode)	20	5.0 µs	10	2.5 µs
	1 (long mode)	52	13.0 µs	26	6.5 µs
Hold time	0 (short mode)	20	5.0 µs	10	2.5 µs
	1 (long mode)	52	13.0 µs	26	6.5 µs
BB bit set/reset time	-	$\frac{\text{SSC value} - 1}{2} + 2$	3.375 µs (1)	3.5	0.875 µs

-: 0 or 1
STSPSEL: Bit in the S2D0 register
SSC value: Value of bits SSC4 to SSC0 in the S2D0 register
Note:
1. Example value when bits SSC4 to SSC0 are 11000b.

25.3.3 Generating a Stop Condition

Use the following procedure when the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is 1 (I2C interface enabled).

(1) Write C0h to the S10 register.
The I2C interface enters the stop condition standby state and the SDAMM pin is driven low.

(2) Write dummy data to the S00 register.
A stop condition is generated.

The stop condition generation timing depends on the modes - standard clock mode or high-speed clock mode. Figure 25.8 shows the Stop Condition Generation Timing. See Table 25.13 “Setup/Hold Time for Generating a Start/Stop Condition” for setup/hold time.

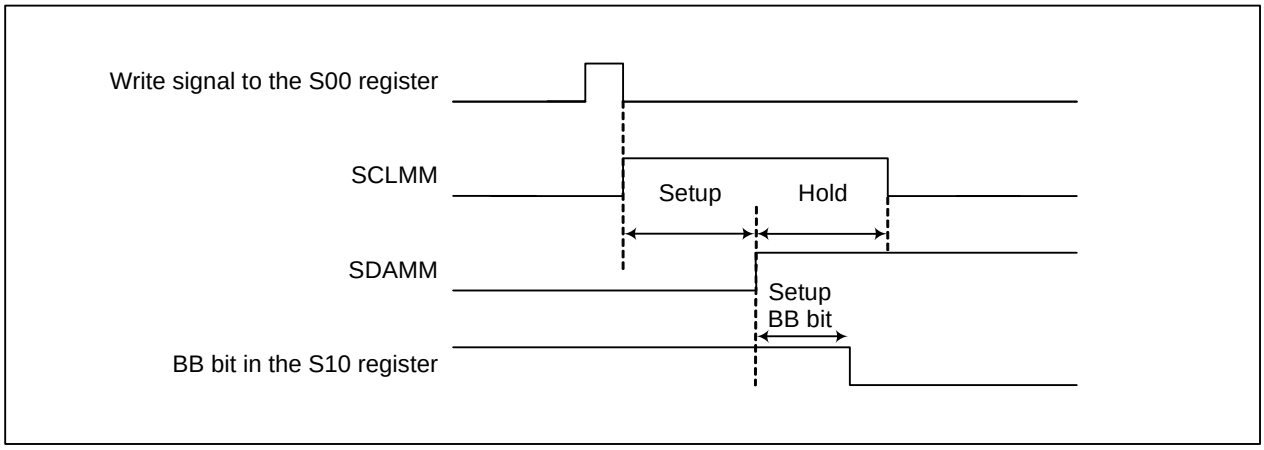


Figure 25.8 Stop Condition Generation Timing

The S10 register or S00 register should not be written until the BB bit in the S10 register becomes 0 (bus free) after the instructions to generate a stop condition (refer to above (2)) are executed.
If the SCLMM pin input signal becomes low until the BB bit in the S10 register becomes 0 (bus free) from the instruction to generate a stop condition is executed and the SCLMM pin becomes high-level, the internal SCL output becomes low. In this case, perform one of the steps below to stop the low signal output from the SCLMM pin (leave the SCLMM pin open).

- Generate a stop condition (perform steps (1) and (2) above).
- Set the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register to 0 (I2C interface disabled).
- Write a 1 to the IHR bit (I2C interface reset).

25.3.4 Generating a Restart Condition

Use the following procedure to generate a restart condition when 1-byte data is transmitted/received.

(1) Write E0h to the S10 register. (Start condition standby state. The SDAMM pin becomes high-impedance.)
(2) Wait until the SDAMM pin level becomes high.
(3) Write a slave address to the S00 register (a start condition trigger is generated)

Figure 25.9 shows the Restart Condition Generation Timing.

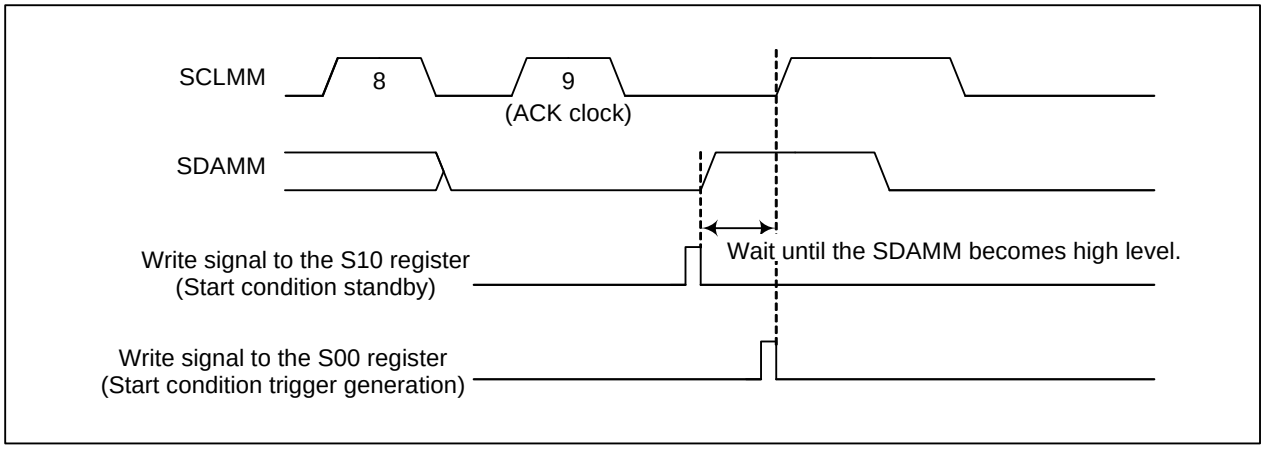


Figure 25.9 Restart Condition Generation Timing

25.3.5 Start Condition Overlap Protect

The I2C interface generates a start condition by setting registers S10 and S00 by a program. The bus system must be free before setting these registers. Check whether the bus is free with the BB bit in the S10 register by a program before setting the registers.

However, even after confirming that the bus is free, other master devices may generate a start condition before setting registers S10 and S00. In this case, when the I2C interface detects a start condition, the BB bit becomes 1 (bus busy) and the start condition overlap protect function is activated. The start condition overlap protect function operates as follows:

- The start condition standby state is not entered even if the S10 register is set to E0h.
- If the I2C interface is in a start condition standby state, exit the state.
- A start condition trigger is not generated even if a data is written to the S00 register by program.
- Bits MST and TRX in the S10 register become 0 (slave receive mode).
- The AL bit in the S10 register becomes 1 (arbitration lost detected).

Figure 25.10 shows the Start Condition Overlap Protect Operation.

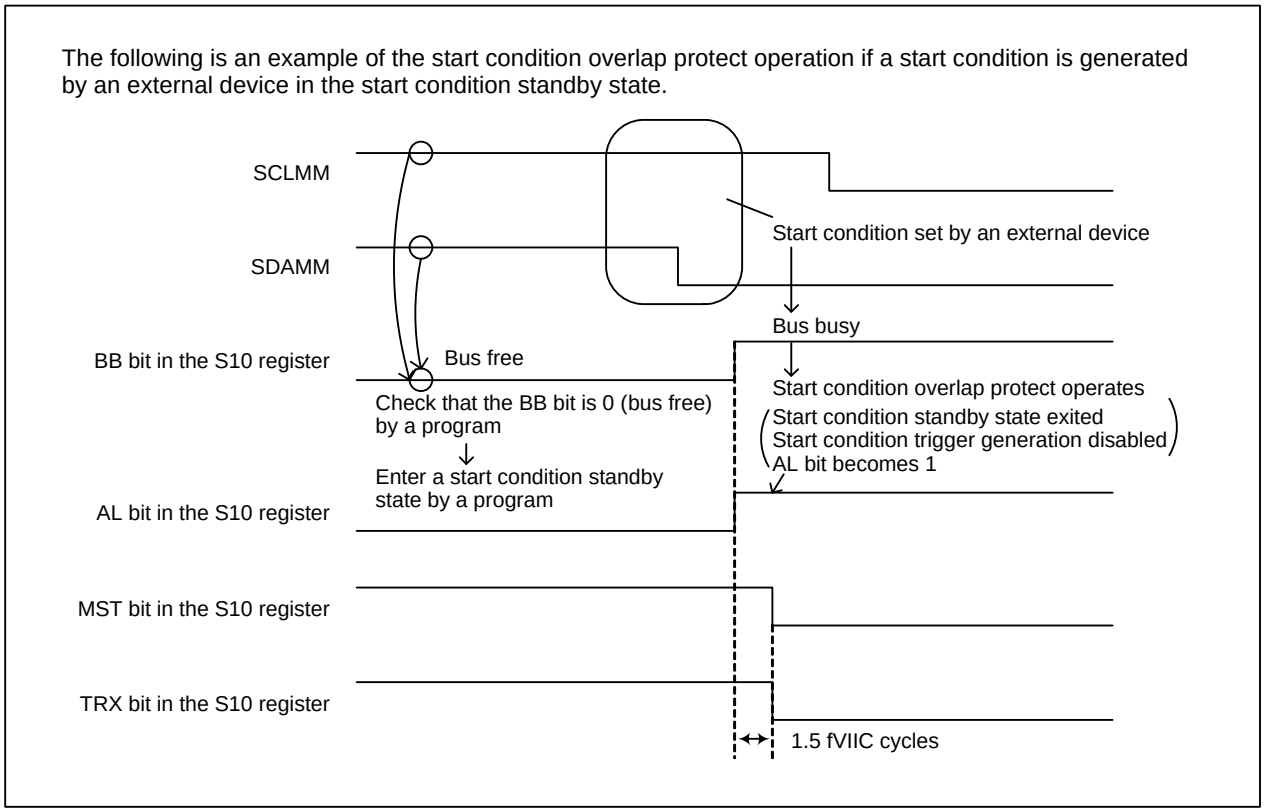


Figure 25.10 Start Condition Overlap Protect Operation

The start condition overlap protect is enabled from the falling edge of SDAMM (start condition) to the completion of the slave address receive. If data is written to registers S10 and S00 during that period, the above operation is performed. Figure 25.11 shows the Start Condition Overlap Protect Function Enable Period.

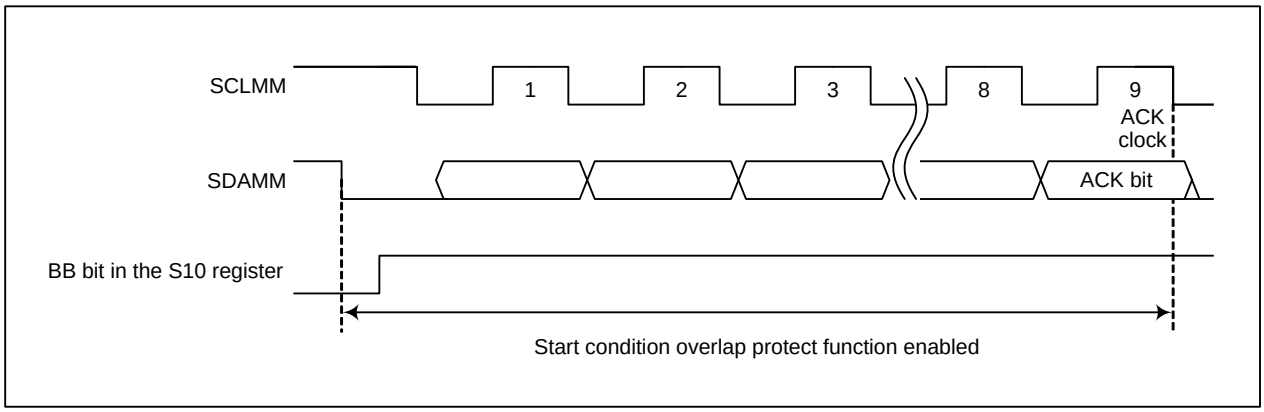


Figure 25.11 Start Condition Overlap Protect Function Enable Period

25.3.6 Arbitration Lost

When all of the conditions below are met, the signal level of SDAMM pin becomes low by an external device and the I2C interface determines that it has lost arbitration.

(a) Transmit/receive (one of the following)
- Slave address transmit in master transmit mode or master receive mode
- Data transmit (not an ACK clock) in master transmit mode
- Start condition generated in master transmit mode or master receive mode
- Stop condition generated in master transmit mode or master receive mode

(b) Internal SDA output: High

(c) SDAMM pin level: Low (sampling at the rising edge of the clock of SCLMM pin.)

Figure 25.12 shows Operation Example When Arbitration Lost is Detected.

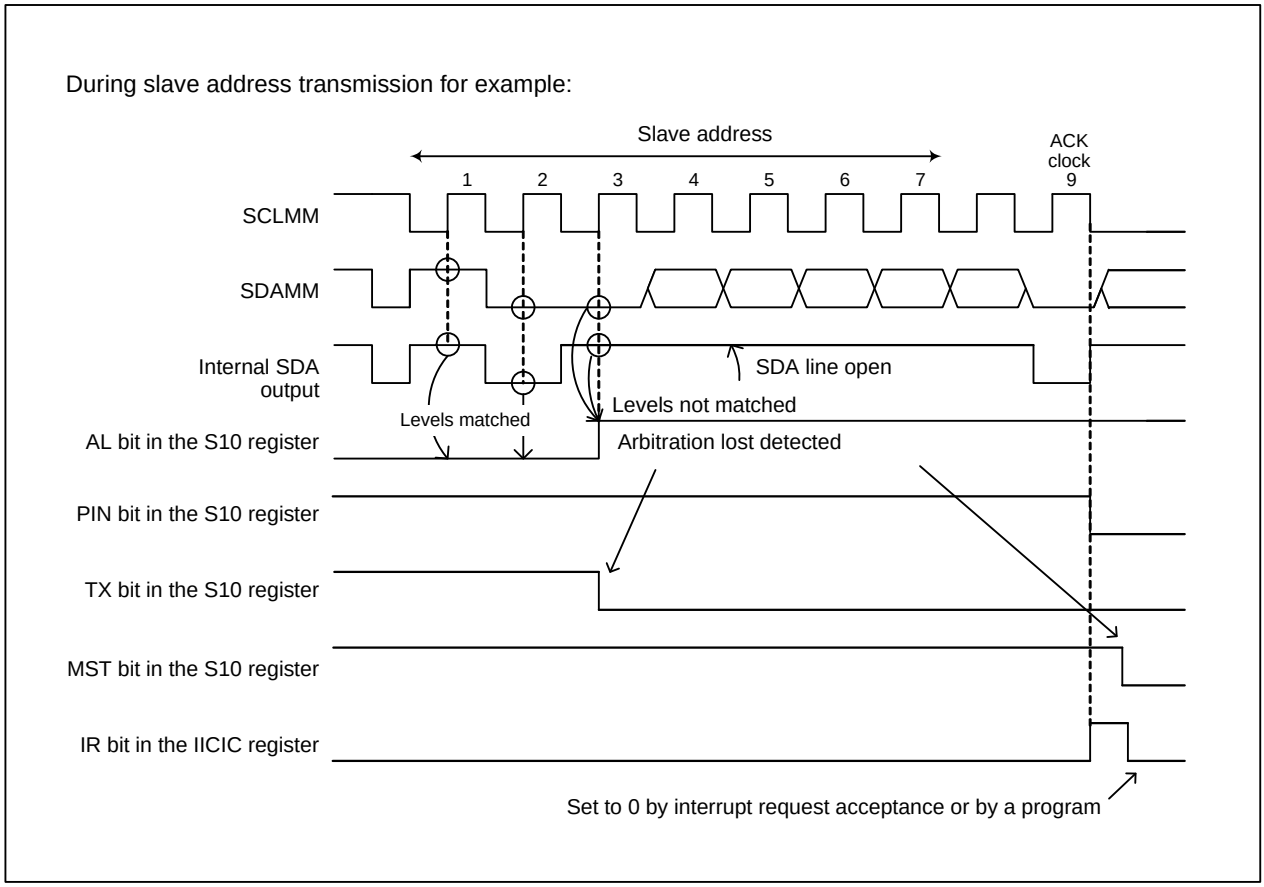


Figure 25.12 Operation Example When Arbitration Lost is Detected

When arbitration lost is detected:

- The AL bit in the S10 register becomes 1 (arbitration lost detected)
- Internal SDA output becomes high. (SDAMM becomes high-impedance)
- Slave receive mode is entered by setting both the TRX and MST bits in the S10 registers to 0 (receive mode and slave mode, respectively).

In order to set the AL bit to 0 again after arbitration lost is detected, set a value to the S00 register.

When arbitration lost is detected during slave address transmission, the I2C interface automatically enters the slave receive mode and receives the slave address sent from another master. When the ALS bit in the S1D0 register is 1 (addressing format), the slave address comparison result is determined by reading bits ADR0 and AAS in the S10 register.

When arbitration lost is detected during data transmission, slave receive mode is automatically entered. Also, when arbitration lost is detected, the TRX bit becomes 0 (receive mode) even when the bit after the slave address is 1 (read). Therefore, after arbitration lost is detected, read the S00 register. When bit 0 in the S00 register is 1, write 4Fh (slave transmit mode) to the S10 register and execute slave transmission.

25.3.7 Detecting Start/Stop Conditions

Figure 25.13 shows Start Condition Detection, Figure 25.14 shows Stop Condition Detection, and Table 25.14 lists Conditions to Detect Start/Stop Condition.

A start/stop condition is detected only when the start/stop condition detect conditions (SCL open time, setup time, and hold time) are selected by bits SSC4 to SSC0 in the S2D0 register, and the signals input to pins SCLMM and SDAMM meet all three conditions (SCLMM open time, setup time, and hold time) listed in Table 25.14.

The BB bit in the S10 register becomes 1 when a start condition is detected and 0 when a stop condition is detected. The set timing and reset timing of the BB bit depends on the mode, standard mode or high-speed clock mode. Refer to the BB bit set/reset times in Table 25.15.

Table 25.15 lists the Recommended Value of Bits SSC4 to SSC0 in Standard Clock Mode.

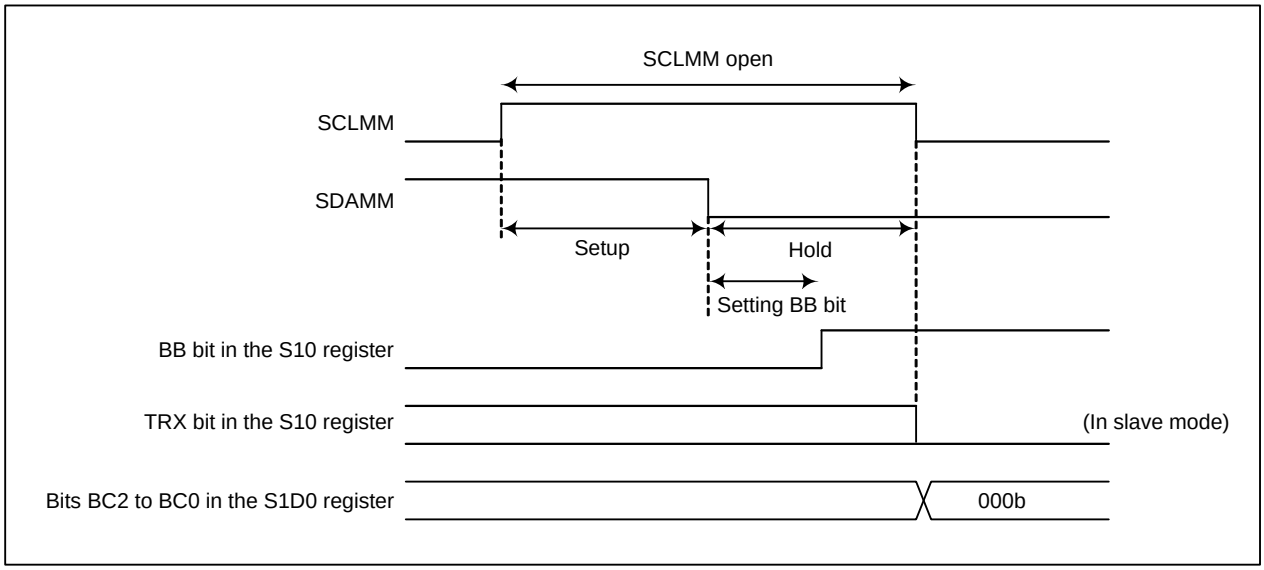


Figure 25.13 Start Condition Detection

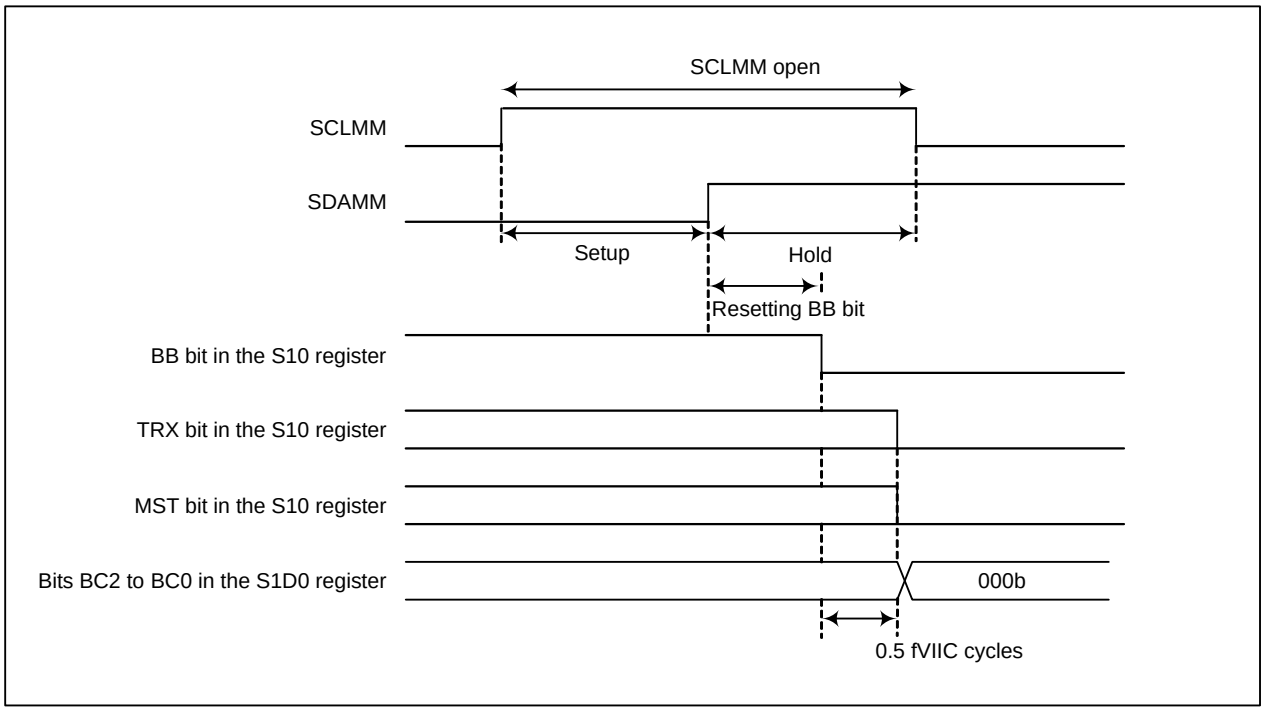


Figure 25.14 Stop Condition Detection

Table 25.14 Conditions to Detect Start/Stop Condition

	Standard Clock Mode	High-Speed Clock Mode
SCLMM open time	SSC value + 1 cycle	4 cycles
Setup time	$\frac{\text{SSC value}}{2}$ + 1 cycles	2 cycles
Hold time	$\frac{\text{SSC value}}{2}$ cycles	2 cycles
BB bit setting/resetting time	$\frac{\text{SSC value} - 1}{2}$ + 2 cycles	3.5 cycles

Unit: Number of fVIIC cycles
SSC value: Value of bits SSC4 to SSC0 in the S2D0 register

Table 25.15 Recommended Value of Bits SSC4 to SSC0 in Standard Clock Mode

fVIIC	SSC Value (recommended)	Start/Stop Condition			BB Bit Setting/Resetting Time
		SCLMM open time	Setup time	Hold time	
5 MHz	11110b	6.2 µs (31)	3.2 µs (16)	3.0 µs (15)	3.3 µs (16.5)
4 MHz	11010b	6.75 µs (27)	3.5 µs (14)	3.25 µs (13)	3.625 µs (14.5)
	11000b	6.25 µs (25)	3.25 µs (13)	3.0 µs (12)	3.375 µs (13.5)
2 MHz	01100b	6.5 µs (13)	3.5 µs (7)	3.0 µs (6)	3.75 µs (7.5)
	01010b	5.5 µs (11)	3.0 µs (6)	2.5 µs (5)	3.25 µs (6.5)
1 MHz	00100b	5.0 µs (5)	3.0 µs (3)	2.0 µs (2)	3.5 µs (3.5)

SSC value: Value of bits SSC4 to SSC0 in the S2D0 register
( ): Number of fVIIC cycles

25.3.8 Operation after Transmitting/Receiving a Slave Address or Data

After a slave address or 1-byte data has been transmitted/received, the PIN bit in the S10 register becomes 0 (interrupt requested) at the falling edge of the ACK clock. The IR bit in the IICIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested) at the same time. The value in the S10 register and so on changes depending on the state of the transmit/receive data, and the level of pins SCLMM and SDAMM. Figure 25.15 shows Operation After Transmitting/Receiving a Slave Address or Data.

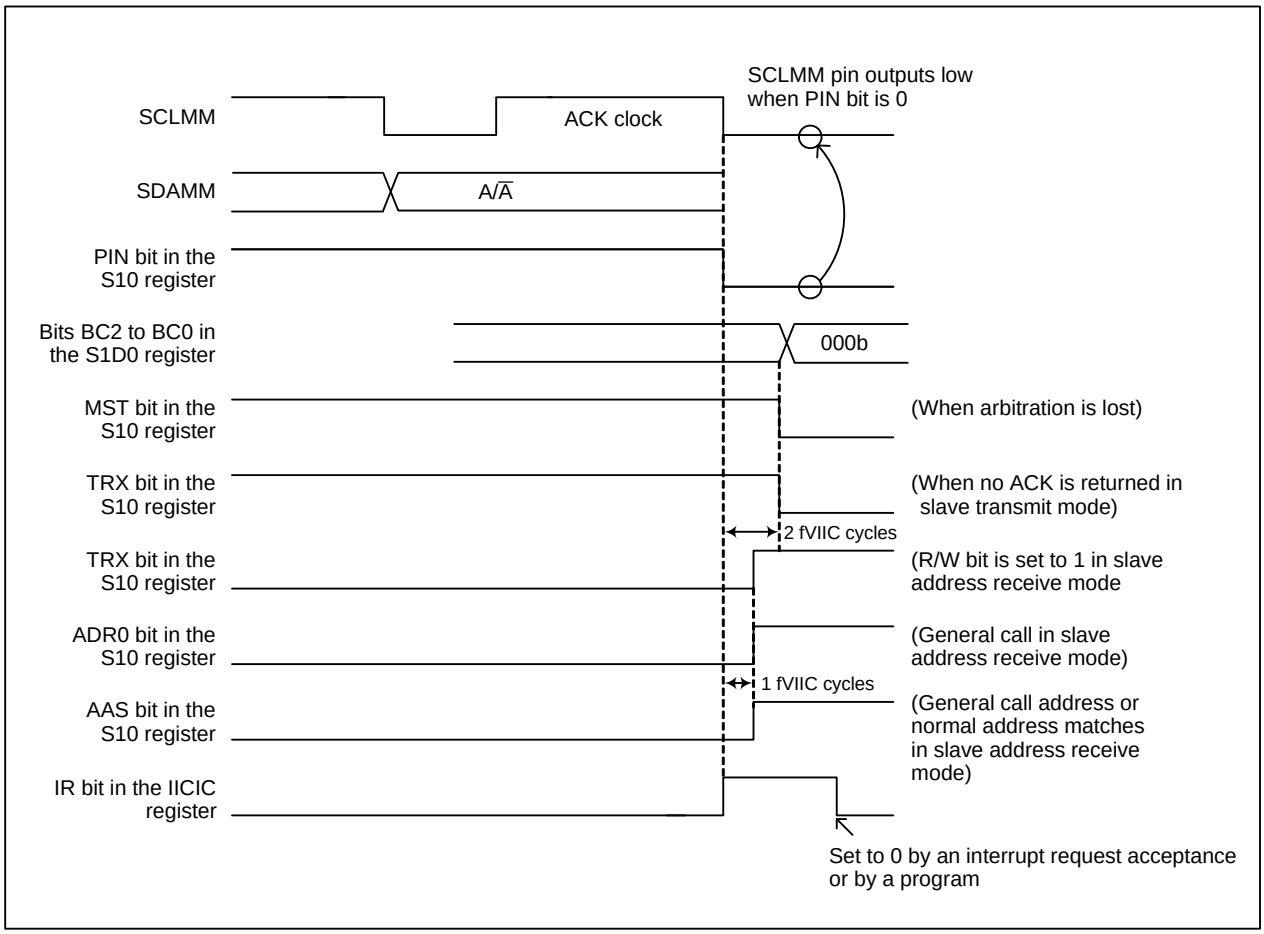


Figure 25.15 Operation After Transmitting/Receiving a Slave Address or Data

25.3.9 Timeout Detection

If the SCL clock is stopped during transmission/reception, each device stops operating, keeping the communication state. The timeout detection function detects timeouts and generates an I2C-bus interrupt request when the SCLMM pin is driven high for more than the selected timeout detection period during transmission/reception. Figure 25.16 shows the Timeout Detection Timing. Refer to "TOSEL (Timeout Detection Period Select Bit) (b2)" in 25.2.9 "I2C0 Control Register 2 (S4D0)" for the timeout detection period.

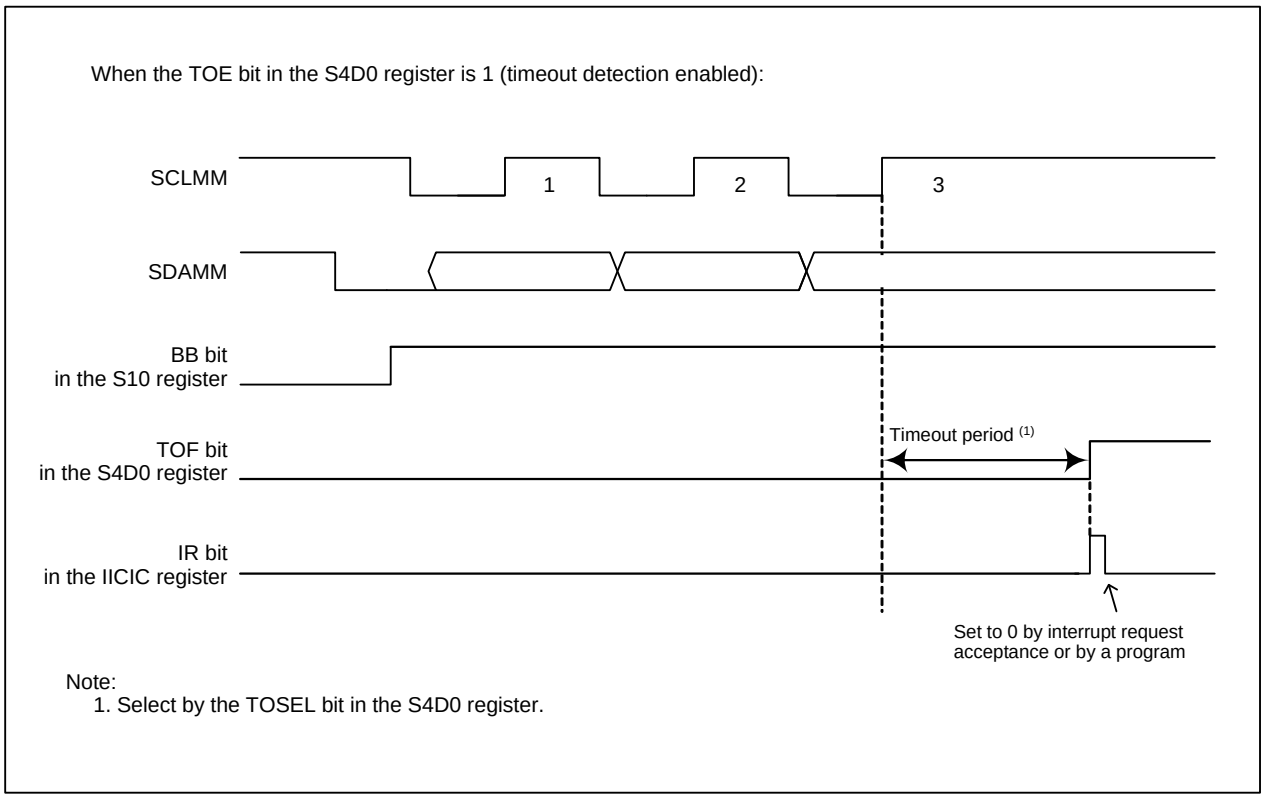


Figure 25.16 Timeout Detection Timing

A timeout is detected when the following conditions are all met:

- The TOE bit in the S4D0 register is set to 1 (timeout detection enabled)
- The BB bit in the S10 register is set to 1 (bus busy)
- The SCLMM pin is driven high for more than the timeout detect period

When a timeout is detected:

- The TOF bit in the S4D0 register becomes 1 (timeout detected)
- The IR bit in the IICIC register becomes 1 (I2C-bus interrupt requested)

When the timeout is detected, perform one of the following:

- Set the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register to 0 (disabled).
- Set the IHR bit in the S1D0 register to 1 (I2C interface reset).

25.3.10 Data Transmit/Receive Examples

The data transmit/receive examples are described in this section. The conditions for the examples are follows.

- Slave address: 7 bits
- Data: 8 bits
- ACK clock
- Standard clock mode, bit rate: 100 kbps (fIIC: 20 MHz; fVIIC: 4 MHz)
  20 MHz (fIIC) divided-by-5 = 4 MHz (fVIIC),
  4 MHz (fVIIC) divided-by-8 and further divided-by-5 = 100 kbps (bit rate)
- In receive mode, an ACK response is sent for data other than the last data. NACK is returned after the last data is received.
- When receiving data, I2C-bus interrupt at the eighth clock (just before ACK clock): disabled
- Stop condition interrupt: enabled
- Timeout detect interrupt: disabled
- Set an own slave address to the S0D0 register (registers S0D1 or S0D2 should not be used)

If an I2C-bus interrupt at 8th clock (just before ACK clock) is enabled in data receive, a receiver generates ACK or NACK after each byte of data has been received.

25.3.10.1 Initial Settings

Follow the initial setting procedures below for 25.3.10.2 to 25.3.10.5.

(1) Write an own slave address to bits SAD6 to SAD0 in the S0D0 register.
(2) Write 85h to the S20 register. (CCR value: 5, standard mode selected, ACK clock presents)
(3) Write 18h to the S4D0 register. (fVIIC: fIIC divided-by-5, timeout interrupt disabled)
(4) Write 01h to the S3D0 register. (stop condition detect interrupt enabled and I2C-bus interrupt at eighth clock is disabled when receiving data)
(5) Write 0Fh to the S10 register. (slave receive mode)
(6) Write 98h to the S2D0 register (SSC value: 18h; start/stop condition generation timing: long mode)
(7) Write 08h to the S1D0 register (bit counter: 8, I2C interface enabled, addressing format, input level: I2C-bus input)

If the MCU uses a single-master system and it is a master, start the initial setting procedures from step (2).

25.3.10.2 Master Transmission

Master transmission is described in this section. The initial settings described in 25.3.10.1 “Initial Settings” are assumed to be completed. Figure 21.17 shows the operation of master transmission. The following programs (A) to (C) are executed at the (A) to (C) in Figure 25.17, respectively.

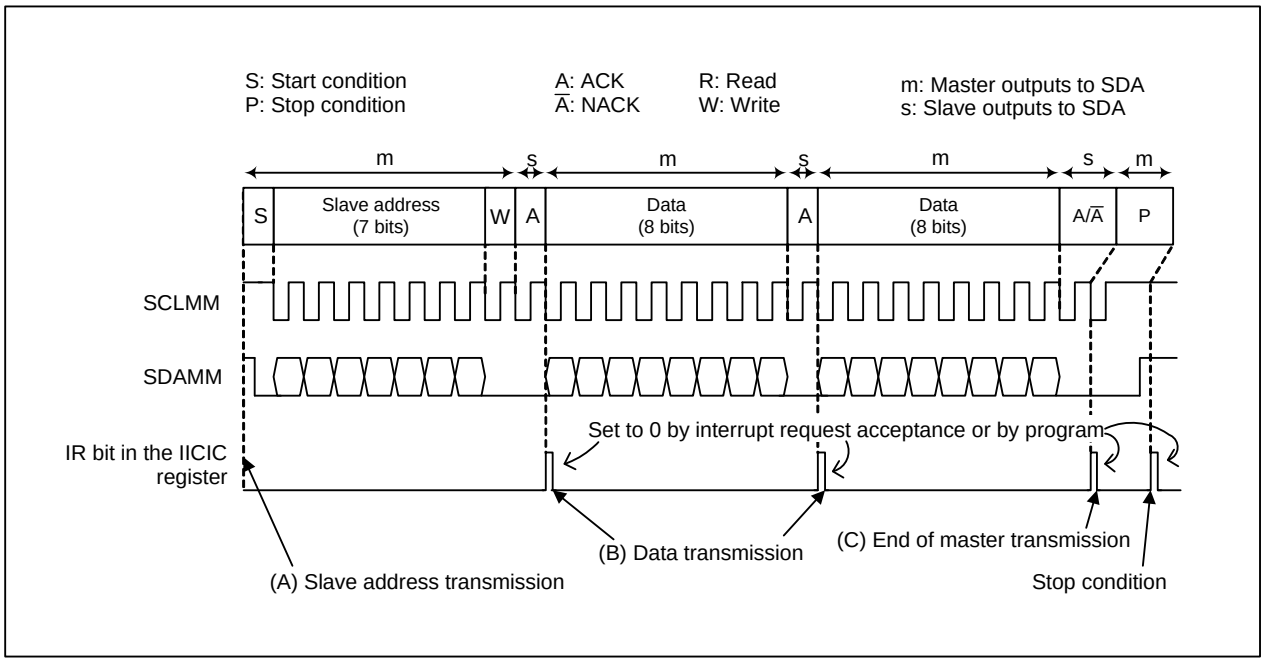


Figure 25.17 Example of Master Transmission

(A) Slave address transmission
(1) The BB bit in the S10 register must be 0 (bus free).
(2) Write E0h to the S10 register. (start condition standby)
(3) Write a slave address to the seven most significant bits (MSB) and set the least significant bit (LSB) to 0. (start condition generated, then slave address transmitted)

(B) Data transmission
(in I2C-bus interrupt routine)
(1) Write transmit data to the S00 register. (data transmission)

(C) Completion of Master transmission
(in I2C-bus interrupt routine)
(1) Write C0h to the S10 register. (Stop condition standby state)
(2) Write dummy data to the S00 register. (stop condition generated)

When the transmission is completed or ACK is not returned from slave device (NACK returned), master transmission should be completed as shown in the example above.

25.3.10.3 Master Reception

The master reception is described in this section. The initial settings described in 25.3.10.1 “Initial Settings” are assumed to be completed. Figure 25.18 shows the operation example of master reception. The following programs (A) to (D) are executed at the (A) to (D) in Figure 25.18, respectively.

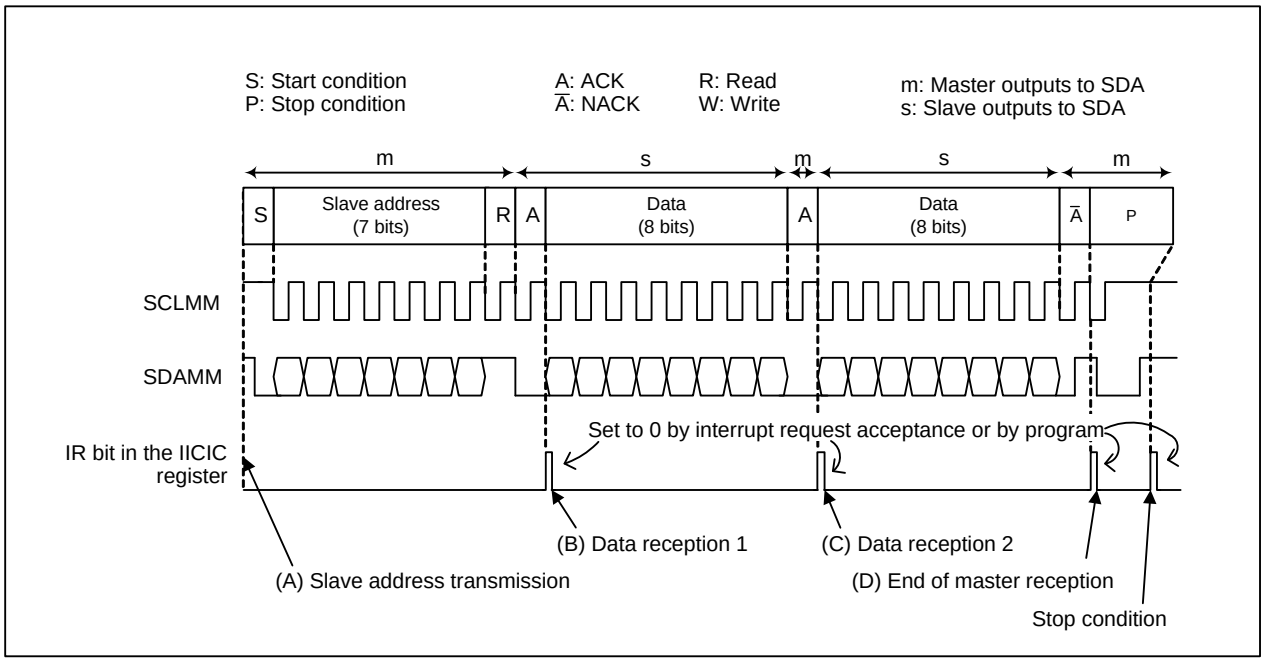


Figure 25.18 Example of Master Reception

(A) Slave address transmission
(1) The BB bit in the S10 register must be 0 (bus free).
(2) Write E0h to the S10 register. (Start condition standby)
(3) Write a slave address to the seven most significant bits (MSB) and a 1 to the least significant bit (LSB). (Start condition generated, then slave address transmitted)

(B) Data reception 1 (after slave address transmission)
(In I2C-bus interrupt routine)
(1) Write AFh to the S10 register. (Master receive mode)
(2) Set the ACKBIT bit in the S20 register to 0 (ACK presents) because the data is not the last one.
(3) Write dummy data to the S00 register

(C) Data reception 2 (data reception)
(In I2C-bus interrupt routine)
(1) Read the received data from the S00 register
(2) Set the ACKBIT bit in the S20 register to 1 (no ACK) because the data is the last one.
(3) Write dummy data to the S00 register

(D) End of master reception
(In I2C-bus interrupt routine)
(1) Read the received data from the S00 register
(2) Write C0h to the S10 register. (Stop condition standby state)
(3) Write dummy data to the S00 register (stop condition generated)

25.3.10.4 Slave Reception

The slave reception is described in this section. The initial settings described in 225.3.10.1 “Initial Settings” are assumed to be completed. Figure 25.19 shows the example of slave reception. The following programs (A) to (C) are executed at the (A) to (C) in Figure 25.19, respectively.

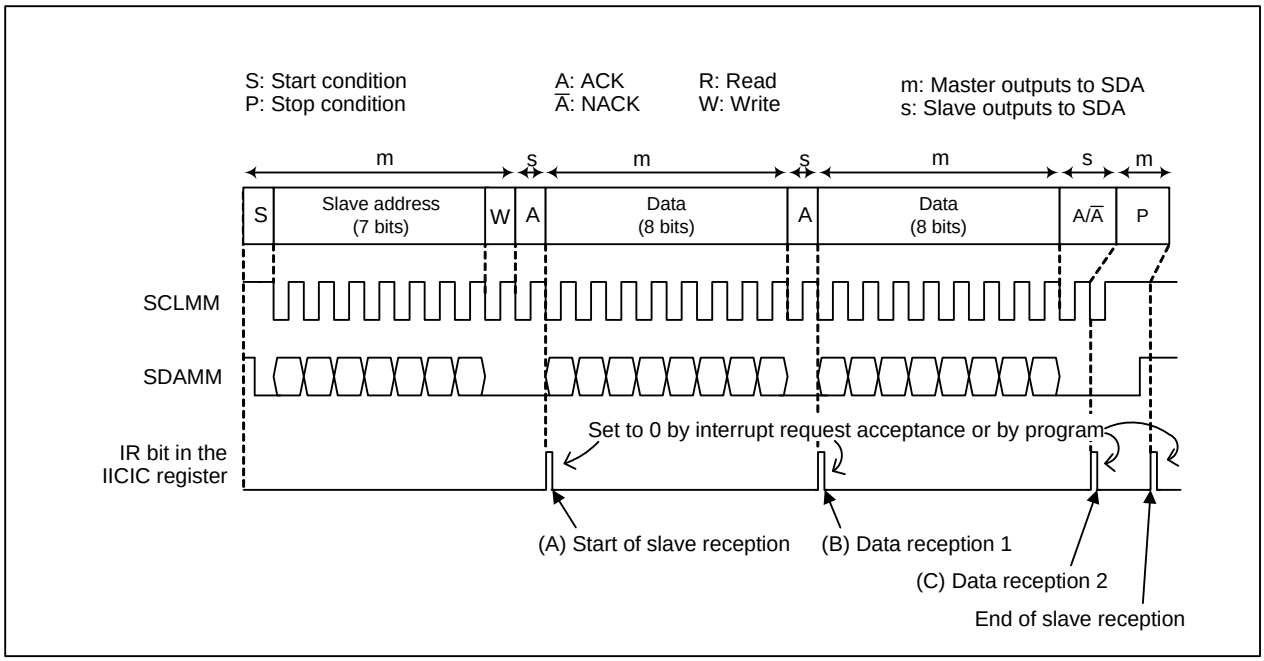


Figure 25.19 Example of Slave Reception

(A) Slave receive is started.

(In I2C-bus interrupt routine)

(1) Check the content of S10 register. When the TRX bit is 0, the I2C interface is in slave receive mode.

(2) Write dummy data to the S00 register.

(B) Data reception 1

(In I2C-bus interrupt routine)

(1) Read the received data from the S00 register.

(2) Set the ACKBIT bit in the S20 register to 0 (ACK presents) because the data is not the last one.

(3) Write dummy data to the S00 register.

(C) Data reception 2

(In I2C-bus interrupt routine)

(1) Read the received data from the S00 register

(2) Set the ACKBIT bit in the S20 register to 1 (no ACK presents) because the data is the last one.

(3) Write dummy data to the S00 register.

25.3.10.5 Slave Transmission

The slave transmission is described in this section. The initial settings described in 25.3.10.1 “Initial Settings” are assumed to be completed. Figure 25.20 shows the example of slave transmission. The following programs (A) to (B) are executed at the (A) and (B) in Figure 25.20, respectively.
When arbitration lost is detected, the TRX bit becomes 0 (receive mode) even when the bit after the slave address is 1 (read). Therefore, after arbitration lost is detected, read the S00 register. When the bit 0 in the S00 register is 1, write 4Fh (slave transmit mode) to the S10 register and execute slave transmission.

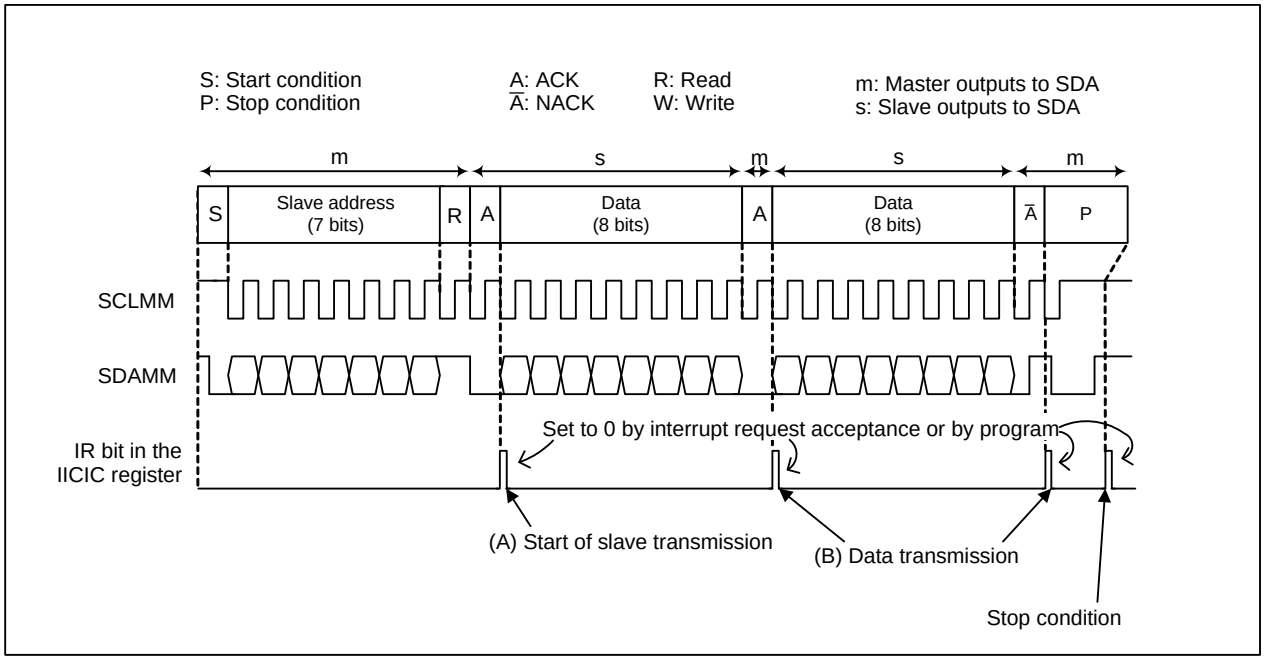


Figure 25.20 Example of Slave Transmission

(A) Start of slave transmission
(In I2C-bus interrupt routine)
(1) Check the content of the S10 register. When the TRX bit is set to 1, the I2C interface is in slave transmit mode.
(2) Write a transmit data to the S00 register

(B) Data transmission
(In I2C-bus interrupt routine)
(1) Write a transmit data to the S00 register

Write dummy data to the S00 register even if an interrupt occurs at an ACK clock of the last transmit data. When the S00 register is written, the SCLMM pin becomes high-impedance.

25.4 Interrupts

The I2C interface generates interrupt requests. Figure 25.21 shows I2C Interface Interrupts, and Table 25.16 lists I2C-bus Interrupts.

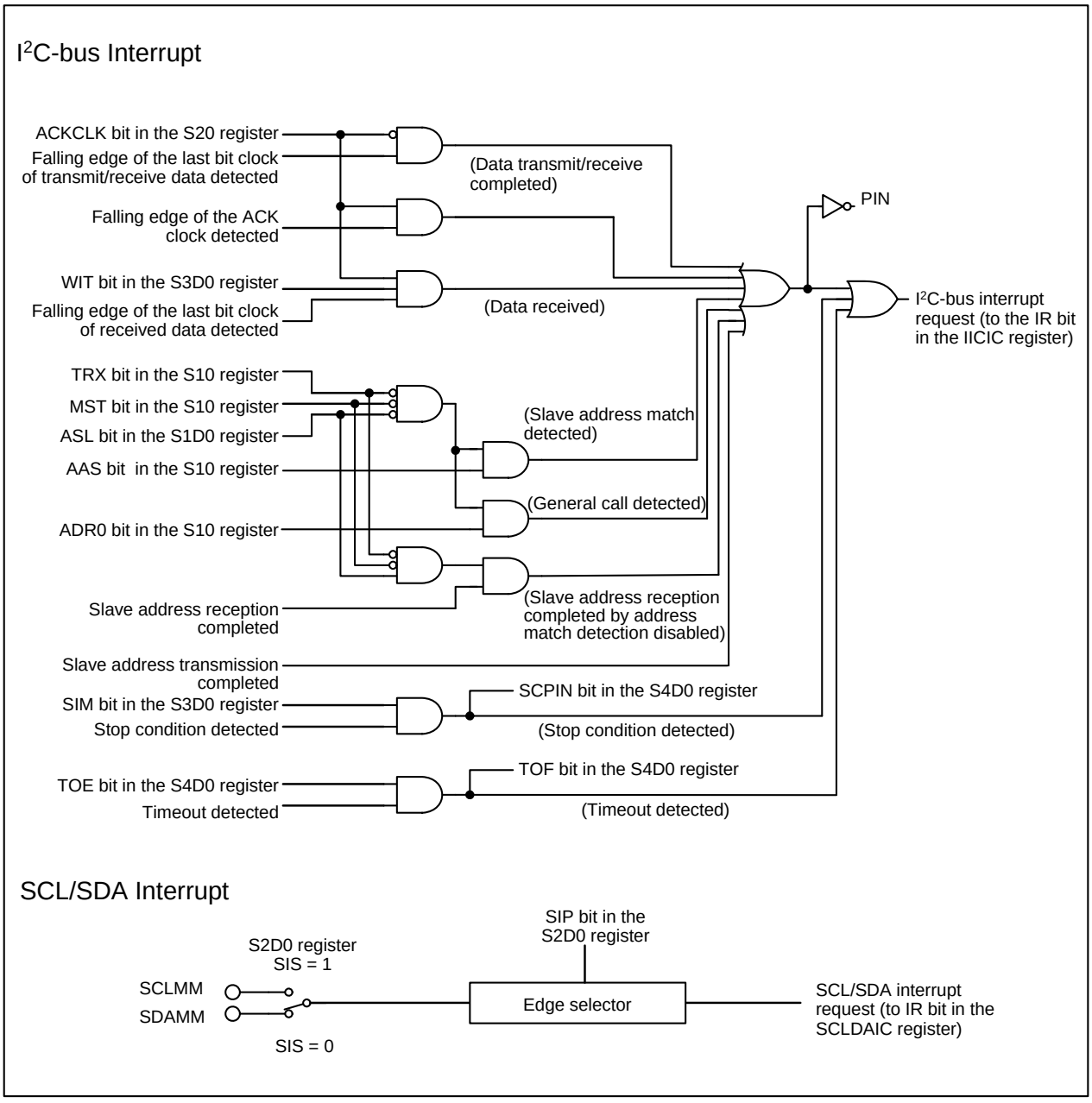


Figure 25.21 I2C Interface Interrupts

Table 25.16 I2C-bus Interrupts

Interrupt	Interrupt Source	Associated Bits (Register)		Interrupt Control Register
		Interrupt enabled	Interrupt request	
I2C-bus Interrupt	Completion of data transmit/receive When the ACKCLK bit in the S20 register is 0: Detection of the falling edge of the last clock of transmit/receive data through SCLMM pin When the ACKCLK bit is 1: Detection of the falling edge of ACK clock through SCLMM pin	—	PIN (S10)	IICIC
	Data reception (before ACK clock) Detection of the falling edge of the last clock of transmit/receive data through SCLMM pin	WIT (S3D0)		
	Detection of slave address match Received slave address matches bits SAD6 to SAD0 in registers S0D0 to S0D2 in slave receive mode with addressing format (AAS bit in the S10 register = 1)	—		
	Detection of general call General call in slave receive mode with addressing format (ADR0 bit in the S10 register = 1)			
	Completion of receiving slave address in slave receive mode with free format			
	Stop condition detected	SIM (S3D0)	SCPIN (S4D0)	
	Timeout detected	TOE (S4D0)	TOF (S4D0)	
SCL/SDA interrupt	Detection of the falling edge or rising edge of I/O signal for the SCLMM or SDAMM pin	—	—	SCLDAIC

Refer to 14.7 “Interrupt Control”. Table 25.17 lists Registers Associated with I2C Interface Interrupts.

Table 25.17 Registers Associated with I2C Interface Interrupts

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
007Bh	I2C-bus Interface Interrupt Control Register	IICIC	XXXX X000b
007Ch	SCL/SDA Interrupt Control Register	SCLDAIC	XXXX X000b
0206h	Interrupt Source Select Register 2	IFSR2A	00h

When using the I2C-bus interface interrupt, set the IFSR22 bit in the IFSR2A register to 1 (I2C-bus interrupt). When using the SCL/SDA interrupt, set the IFSR23 bit in the IFSR2A register to 1 (SCL/SDA interrupt).

The SCL/SDA interrupt is enabled even in wait mode and stop mode.

The IR bit in the SCLDAIC register may become 1 (interrupt requested) when the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register, the SIP bit in the S2D0 register, or the SIS bit in the S2D0 register is changed. Therefore, follow the procedure below to change these bits. Refer to 14.13 “Notes on Interrupts”.

(1) Set bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 in the SCLDAIC register to 000b (interrupt disabled).
(2) Set the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register and bits SIP and SIS in the S2D0 register.
(3) Set the IR bit in the SCLDAIC register to 0 (no interrupt request).

25.5 Notes on Multi-Master I2C-bus Interface

25.5.1 Limitation on CPU Clock

When the CM07 bit in the CM0 register is 1 (CPU clock is a sub clock), do not access the registers listed in Table 25.4 “Register Configuration”. Set the CM07 bit to 0 (main clock or on-chip oscillator clock) to access these registers.

25.5.2 Register Access

Refer to the notes below when accessing the I2C interface control registers. The period from the rising edge of the first clock of the slave address or 1-byte data transmission/reception to the falling edge of an ACK clock is considered to be the transmission/reception period. When the ACKCLK bit is 0 (no ACK clock), the transmission/reception period is from the rising edge of the first clock of the slave address or 1-byte data transmission/reception to the falling edge of the eighth clock.

25.5.2.1 S00 Register

Do not write to the S00 register during transmission/reception.

25.5.2.2 S1D0 Register

Do not change bits other than the IHR bit in the S1D0 register during transmission/reception.

25.5.2.3 S20 Register

Do not change bits other than the ACKBIT bit in the S20 register during transmission/reception.

25.5.2.4 S3D0 Register

- Do not use the bit managing instruction (read-modify-write instruction) to access the S3D0 register. Use the MOV instruction to write to this register.
- Rewrite bits ICK1 and ICK0 when the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is 0 (I2C interface disabled).

25.5.2.5 S4D0 Register

Rewrite bits ICK4 to ICK2 when the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is 0 (I2C interface disabled).

25.5.2.6 S10 Register

- Do not use the bit managing instruction (read-modify-write instruction) to access the S10 register. Use the MOV instruction to write to this register.
- Do not write to the S10 register when bits MST and TRX change their values.

Refer to operation examples in 25.3 “Operations” for bits MST and TRX change.

26. Consumer Electronics Control (CEC) Function

26.1 Introduction

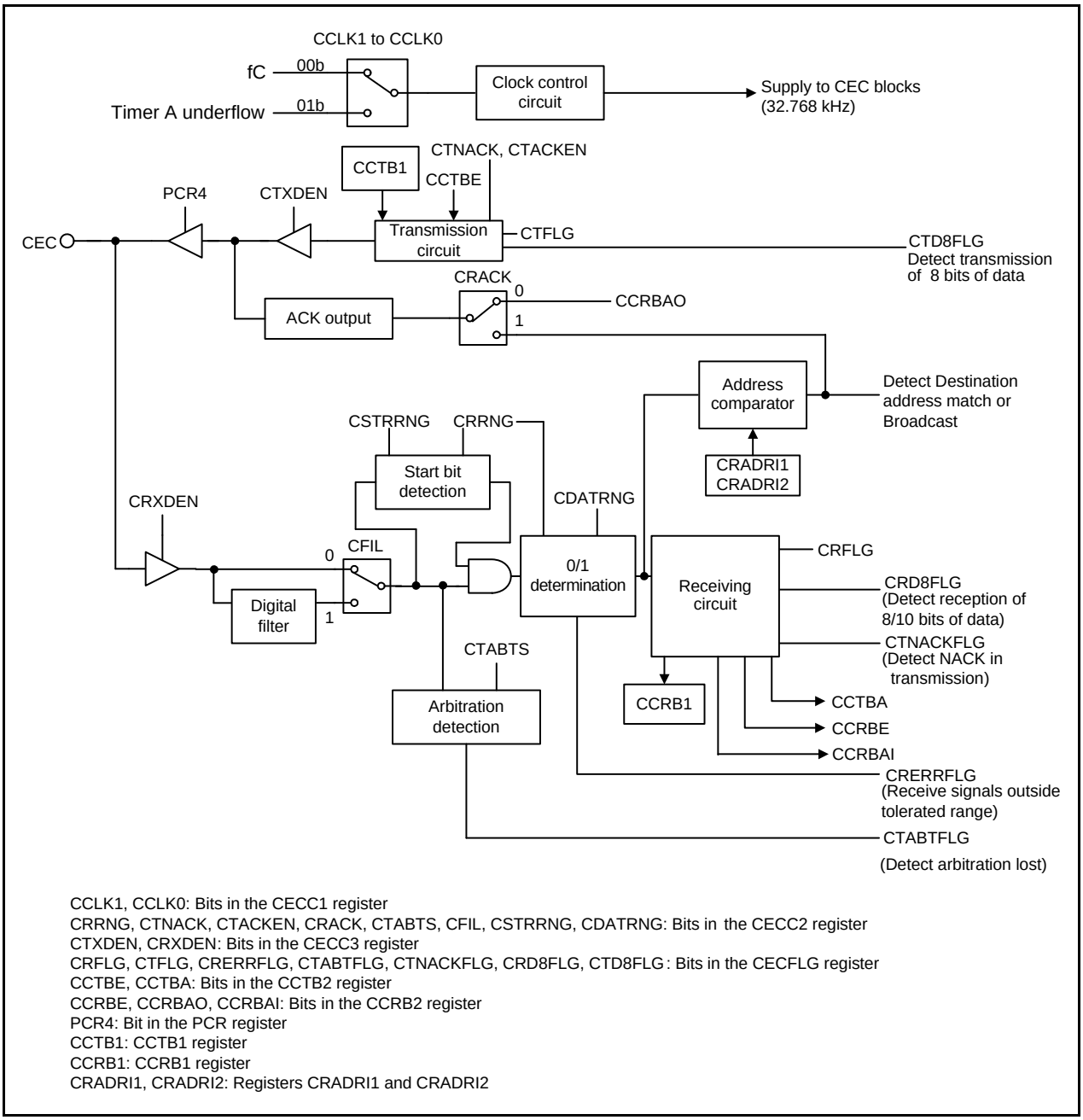
The CEC function indicates circuitry which supports the transmission and reception of CEC signals standardized by the High-Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI).
Table 26.1 and Table 26.2 list the CEC Function Specifications, Figure 26.1 shows the CEC Function Block Diagram and Table 26.3 lists the I/O Pin.

Table 26.1 CEC Function Specifications (1/2)

Item	Specification
Count sources	fC, timer A0 underflow In either case, set the frequency to 32.768 kHz and the oscillation allowable error to within ±1%.
Data formats	Start bit: 1 bit Data bit: 8 bits EOM bit: 1 bit ACK bit: 1 bit
Transmission start condition	Before transmission starts, satisfy the following requirement: • The CTXDEN bit in the CECC3 register = 1 (transmission enabled)
Reception start condition	Before reception starts, satisfy the following requirements: • The CRXDEN bit in the CECC3 register = 1 (reception enabled) • Start bit detected
Interrupt request generation timing	A transmit interrupt is generated when: • 8 bits of data have been transmitted. • 10 bits of data have been transmitted. A transmit error interrupt is generated when: • Transmit arbitration lost occurs. • NACK is received during transmission (ACK received during broadcast transmission). A receive interrupt is generated when: • 8 bits of data have been received. • 10 bits of data have been received. • The above receive interrupts can be confined to when matching Destination address or during broadcast. • The start bit has been received. A receive error interrupt is generated when: • A signal outside the tolerated range is received.
Error detection	Arbitration lost If one of the following conditions occurs during transmission, arbitration lost is detected: • When changing the CEC pin from Hi-Z to low output, the pin level is already low. • When changing the CEC pin from low output to Hi-Z, the pin level remains low even though it is outside the tolerated range. Transmission error The value of the CCTBA bit in the CCTB2 register matches the value of the CTNACK bit in the CECC2 register. Acceptable range error Low or high period of the data bit is outside the tolerated range.

Table 26.2 CEC Function Specifications (2/2)

Item	Specification
Select functions	Digital filter enabled/disabled Transmission stop selected Transmission stop by receiving ACK or NACK can be selected. Arbitration lost detection conditions One of the following conditions can be selected: • When transmitting the start bit and the data bit of Initiator address • When transmitting the start bit and all data bits Transmit rising timing selected • Selected from 8 levels, standard value -180 μs to standard value +30 μs Transmit falling timing selected • Start bit: standard value -160 μs to standard value • Data bit: selectable from 4 levels, standard value -310 μs to standard value Receive edge detection selected One of the following conditions can be selected. • Only a falling edge detected • Both falling and rising edges detected ACK output in receiving process One of the following conditions can be selected. • Inserted by program Set by the CCRBAO bit of CCRB2 register. • Inserted by hardware ACK is output when matching Destination address. NACK is output when not matching or in Broadcast. Start bit acceptable range • Select ±200μs or ±300μs Data bit acceptable range One of the following conditions can be selected. • Period between a falling edge and a rising edge ±200 μs, Period between a falling edge and a falling edge ±350 μs • Period between a falling edge and a rising edge ±300 μs, Period between a falling edge and a falling edge ±500 μs Low pulse output when receive error occurs • Whether error low pulse is output or not can be selected when the receive error occurs. Low pulse output wait control when receive error occurs. One of the following conditions can be selected. • Error low pulse is output in synchronization with the rising edge of the CEC input signal if the CEC input signal is low level when the receive error occurs. • Error low pulse is output immediately after the error occurs regardless of the CEC input signal state.



CCLK1, CCLK0: Bits in the CECC1 register
CRRNG, CTNACK, CTACKEN, CRACK, CTABTS, CFIL, CSTRRNG, CDATRNG: Bits in the CECC2 register
CTXDEN, CRXDEN: Bits in the CECC3 register
CRFLG, CTFLG, CRERRFLG, CTABTFLG, CTNACKFLG, CRD8FLG, CTD8FLG: Bits in the CECFLG register
CCTBE, CCTBA: Bits in the CCTB2 register
CCRBE, CCRBAO, CCRBAI: Bits in the CCRB2 register
PCR4: Bit in the PCR register
CCTB1: CCTB1 register
CCRB1: CCRB1 register
CRADRI1, CRADRI2: Registers CRADRI1 and CRADRI2

Figure 26.1 CEC Function Block Diagram

Table 26.3 I/O Pin

Pin Name	I/O	Description
CEC	Input/Output	CEC input and output (N-channel open drain output)

Note:
1. Set the direction bit of the ports sharing a pin to 0 (input mode).

26.2 Registers

The CEC function's bits and registers are synchronized with the count source. The register value changes immediately after being rewriting by a program, while the internal circuit starts to operate from the next count source timing.

Table 26.4 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0350h	CEC Function Control Register 1	CECC1	XXXX X000b
0351h	CEC Function Control Register 2	CECC2	00h
0352h	CEC Function Control Register 3	CECC3	XXXX 0000b
0353h	CEC Function Control Register 4	CECC4	00h
0354h	CEC Flag Register	CECFLG	00h
0355h	CEC Interrupt Source Select Register	CISEL	00h
0356h	CEC Transmit Buffer Register 1	CCTB1	00h
0357h	CEC Transmit Buffer Register 2	CCTB2	XXXX XX00b
0358h	CEC Receive Buffer Register 1	CCRB1	00h
0359h	CEC Receive Buffer Register 2	CCRB2	XXXX X000b
035Ah	CEC Receive Follower Address Set Register 1	CRADRI1	00h
035Bh	CEC Receive Follower Address Set Register 2	CRADRI2	00h
0366h	Port Control Register	PCR	0000 0XX0b

26.2.1 CEC Function Control Register 1 (CECC1)

CEC Function Control Register 1

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
0	0	0	0	0			

Symbol: CECC1 — Address: 0350h — After Reset: XXXX X000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CECEN	CEC enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
CCLK0	Clock source select bit	b2 b1 0 0 : fC 0 1 : Timer A0 underflow 1 0 : Do not set 1 1 : Do not set	RW
CCLK1			
— (b7-b3)	Reserved bits	Set to 0. Read as undefined value.	RW

CECEN (CEC enable bit) (b0)

Set the CECEN bit to 1 (Enabled) when the count source is selected by using bits CCLK1 to CCLK0 and the count source is stable.

When the CECEN bit is set to 0 (Disabled), the circuit of the CEC function is reset.

CCLK1 to CCLK0 (Clock source select bit) (b2-b1)

Change the clock source when the CECEN bit is set 0 (CEC disabled).

26.2.2 CEC Function Control Register 2 (CECC2)

CEC Function Control Register 2

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
CECC2	0351h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CRRNG	Receive edge detection select bit	0: Detects falling edge acceptable range 1: Detects both edges acceptable range	RW
CTNACK	Transmit NACK (ACK) end select bit	0: End with ACK 1: End with NACK	RW
CTACKEN	Transmit NACK (ACK) end control bit	0: Continue to transmit 1: End with NACK/ACK	RW
CRACK	ACK output control bit	0: Inserted by program 1: Inserted by hardware	RW
CTABTS	Arbitration lost detect condition select bit	0: When transmitting start bit and Initiator address 1: When transmitting start bit and all data bits	RW
CFIL	Digital filter enable bit	0: Filter disabled 1: Filter enabled	RW
CSTRRNG	Start bit acceptable range select bit	0: ±200 µs 1: ±300 µs	RW
CDATRNG	Data bit acceptable range select bit	0: Period between falling edge and rising edge ± 200 µs Period between falling edge and falling edge ± 350 µs 1: Period between falling edge and rising edge ± 300 µs Period between falling edge and falling edge ± 500 µs	RW

CTNACK (Transmit NACK (ACK) end select bit) (b1)

This bit is enabled when the CTACKEN bit is set to 1 (end with ANCK/ACK).

CTACKEN (Transmit NACK (ACK) end control bit) (b2)

Select the end condition by using the CTNACK bit when the CTACKEN bit is set to 1 (end with NACK/ACK).

CRACK (ACK output control bit) (b3)

When the CRACK bit is set 0 (inserted by program), the value of the CCRBAO bit in the CCRB2 register is output as ACK data.

When the CRACK bit is set to 1 (inserted by hardware), ACK is output if the received Destination address matches the address selected by the CRADRI1 or CRADRI2 register. Table 26.5 lists ACK Output When Inserted by Hardware.

Table 26.5 ACK Output When Inserted by Hardware

Destination Address		ACK Output
Received Destination Address	Address selected by the CRADRI1 or CRADRI2 register (own address)	
Directly address (0000b to 1110b)	Matches the received Destination address	ACK
	Does not match the received Destination address	NACK
Broadcast (1111b)	1111b (matches the received Destination address)	ACK
	0000b to 1110b	NACK

26.2.3 CEC Function Control Register 3 (CECC3)

CEC Function Control Register 3

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
X	X	X	X				

Symbol	Address	After Reset
CECC3	0352h	XXXX 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CTXDEN	Transmit enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
CRXDEN	Receive enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
CREGCLR	Receive edge detect flag clear bit	The CREGFLG bit in the CECC4 register becomes 0 by setting 1 to this bit	RW
CEOMI	EOM disable bit	0: EOM enabled 1: EOM disabled (EOM ignored)	RW
— (b7-b4)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

CTXDEN (Transmit enable bit) (b0)
CRXDEN (Receive enable bit) (b1)

When changing the values of these bits, transmission/reception is enabled or disabled after one or more cycles of the clock source elapses.

CREGCLR (Receive edge detect flag clear bit) (b2)

The CREGFLG bit in the CECC4 register becomes 0 by setting the CREGCLR bit to 1 when CEC input is Hi-Z. When CEC input is low, the CREGFLG bit remains unchanged even if the CREGCLR bit is set to 1.
The CREGCLR bit retains the value written to it.
In order set the CREGFLG bit to 0 again by setting the CREGCLR bit to 1, first set the CREGCLR bit to 0, then set it to 1.
Figure 26.2 shows the Operation of Bits CREGFLG and CREGCLR.

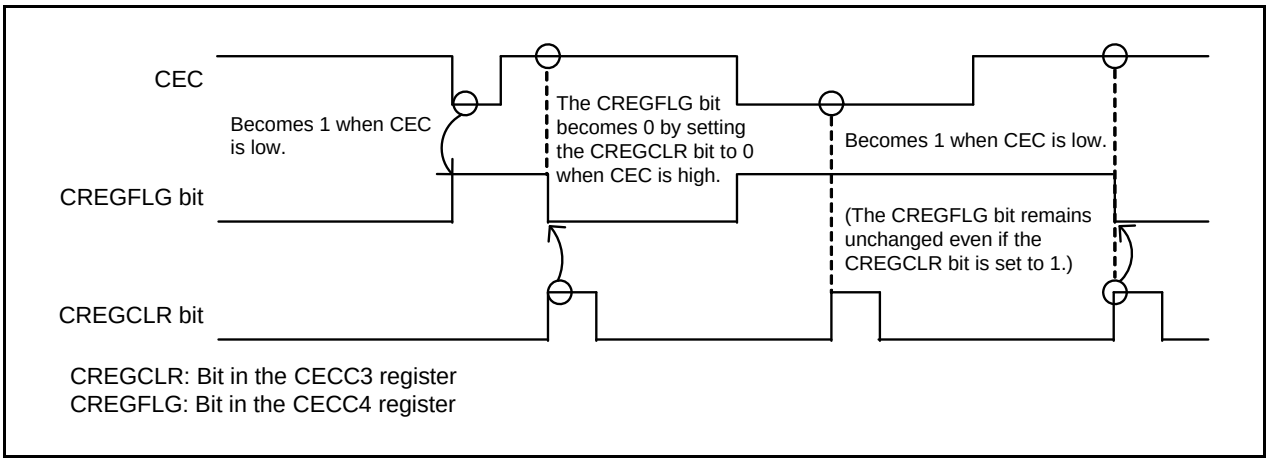


Figure 26.2 Operation of Bits CREGFLG and CREGCLR

CEOMI (EOM disable bit) (b3)

Whether the operation continues or stops can be selected when the EOM is 1. Table 26.6 lists Operation When the EOM is 1.

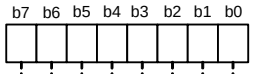
When the CEOMI bit is set to 1 (EOM disabled), data transmission continues even though the EOM is 1. To stop transmitting, set the CTXDEN bit in the CECC3 register to 0 (transmission disabled).

Table 26.6 Operation When the EOM is 1

CEOMI Bit	Operation When EOM is 1	
	Reception	Transmission
0	Subsequent data reception is ignored once the data that the EOM is 1 (wait for start bit) is received.	Subsequent data is not transmitted once the data that the EOM is 1 is transmitted.
1	ACK/NACK is returned even if the data that the EOM is 1 is received.	Data is transmitted even if the data that the EOM is 1 is transmitted.

26.2.4 CEC Function Control Register 4 (CECC4)

CEC Function Control Register 4



Symbol	Address	After Reset
CECC4	0353h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CRISE0	Rising timing select bit	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0: Standard value 0 0 1: Standard value - 30 µs 0 1 0: Standard value - 60 µs 0 1 1: Standard value - 90 µs 1 0 0: Standard value - 120 µs 1 0 1: Standard value - 150 µs 1 1 0: Standard value - 180 µs 1 1 1: Standard value + 30 µs	RW
CRISE1			RW
CRISE2			RW
CABTEN	Error low pulse output enabled bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
CFALL0	Falling timing select bit	Refer to the following.	RW
CFALL1			RW
CREGFLG	Receive edge detect flag	0: Not detected 1: Detected	RO
CABTWEN	Error low pulse output wait control bit	0: Low pulse output regardless of CEC signal state 1: Low pulse output at the rising edge of the CEC signal	RW

CRISE2-CRISE0 (Rising timing select bit) (b2-b0)

The rising timing of the signal in transmission is selected. The rising timing is common to the start bit and data bit.

CABTEN (Error low pulse output enable bit) (b3)

When the CABTEN bit is set to 1 (low pulse output enabled in receive error), 3.6 ms of low pulse is output if the data bit in reception is out of the acceptable range.
Output timing is selected by the CABTWEN bit.

CFALL1-CFALL0 (Falling timing select bit) (b5-b4)

The falling timing of the signal in transmission is specified.

Table 26.7 Falling Timing of Signal in Transmission

Bits CFALL1 to CFALL0	Falling Timing	
	Start Bit	Data Bit
00b	Standard value	Standard value
01b	Standard value - 40 µs	Standard value - 190 µs
10b	Standard value - 100 µs	Standard value - 250 µs
11b	Standard value - 160 µs	Standard value - 310 µs

CREGFLG (Receive edge detect flag) (b6)

Refer to Figure 26.2 “Operation of Bits CREGFLG and CREGCLR”.
Condition to become 0.

- Set the CREGCLR bit in the CECC3 register to 1 when the CEC input is Hi-Z.

Condition to become 1.

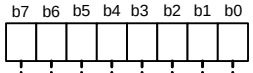
- The CEC input is low level.

CABTWEN (Error low pulse output wait control bit) (b7)

This bit is enabled when the CABTEN bit is set to 1 (low pulse output enabled in reception error).
If the receive error occurs when the CABTWEN bit is set to 1 (low pulse output at rising edge of the CEC signal) and the CEC input is low, 3.6 ms of low pulse is output from the rising edge of the CEC signal after the error. If there is no rising edge of the CEC signal within 3.6 ms from the reception error, low pulse is not output because it is assumed that another device outputs error low pulse.

26.2.5 CEC Flag Register (CECFLG)

CEC Flag Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
CECFLG	0354h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CRFLG	Receive status flag	0: Waiting 1: Receiving	RO
CTFLG	Transmit status flag	0: Waiting 1: Receiving	RO
CRERRFLG	Receive error detect flag	0: Not detected 1: Error detected (out of the determinable range)	RO
CTABTFLG	Arbitration lost detect flag	0: Not detected 1: Detected	RO
CTNACKFLG	Transmit NACK detect flag	0: Not detected 1: NACK detected (when transmitting Directly addressed) ACK detected (in Broadcast)	RO
CRD8FLG	8th bit of data receive flag	0: 8th bit not received or 10th bit received 1: 8th bit received	RO
CTD8FLG	8th bit of data transmit flag	0: 8th bit not transmitted or 10th bit transmitted 1: The 8th bit transmitted	RO
CRSTFLG	Start bit detection	0: Start bit not detected or 8th bit received. 1: Start bit detected	RO

CRFLG (Receive status flag) (b0)

Condition to become 0.

- Waiting

Condition to become 1.

- Receiving
- Error low pulse is being output when the CABTEN bit in the CECC4 register is set to 1 (error low pulse output enabled).

CRERRFLG (Receive error detect flag) (b2)

Condition to become 0.

- Set the CRXDEN bit in the CECC3 to 0 (receive disabled).

Condition to become 1.

- Low or high period of the data bit is out of the acceptable range

CTABTFLG (Arbitration lost detect flag) (b3)

Condition to become 0.

- Set the CTXDEN bit in the CECC3 register to 0 (transmit disabled).

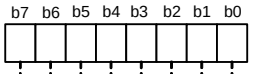
CTNACKFLG (Transmit NACK detect flag) (b4)

Condition to become 0.

- Set the CTXDEN bit in the CECC3 register to 0 (transmit disabled).

26.2.6 CEC Interrupt Source Select Register (CISEL)

CEC Interrupt Source Select Register



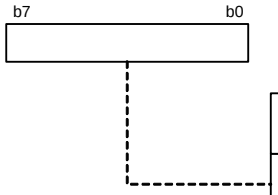
Symbol	Address	After Reset
CISEL	0355h	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CRISEL0	8th bit receive interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
CRISEL1	10th bit receive interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
CRISEL2	Receive error interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
CRISELM	Receive interrupt mode select bit	0: No limitation of 8th/10th bit receive interrupt 1: 8th/10th bit receive interrupt occurs only when matching Destination address or in Broadcast	RW
CTISEL0	8th bit transmit interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
CTISEL1	10th bit transmit interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
CTISEL2	Transmit error interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
CRISELS	Reception start bit interrupt enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW

Set the CECEN bit in the CECC1 register to 0 (CEC disabled) to change the CISEL register.

26.2.7 CEC Transmit Buffer Register 1 (CCTB1)

CEC Transmit Buffer Register 1



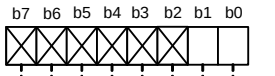
Symbol	Address	After Reset
CCTB1	0356h	00h

Function	RW
Sets the transmit data	RW

Rewrite the CCTB1 register when the CTXDEN bit in the CECC3 register is set to 0 (transmit disabled), or the CTXDEN bit is set to 1 and the CTD8FLG in the CECFLG register is set to 1 (while bits EOM and ACK are being transmitted after the eighth bit has been transmitted). Do not rewrite the CCTB1 register when the CTXDEN bit is set to 1 and the CTD8FLG bit is set to 0 (while the first bit to eighth bit are being transmitted).

26.2.8 CEC Transmit Buffer Register 2 (CCTB2)

CEC Transmit Buffer Register 2



Symbol	Address	After Reset
CCTB2	0357h	XXXX XX00b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CCTBE	Transmit data EOM bit	0: Data block continues 1: Data block ends	RW
CCTBA	Transmit data ACK input bit	0: ACK input 1: NACK input	RW
— (b7-b2)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

CCTBE (Transmit data EOM bit) (b0)

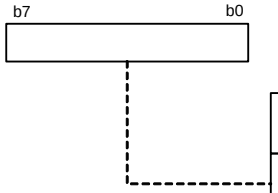
Rewrite the CCTBE bit when the CTXDEN bit in the CECC3 register is set to 0 (transmit disabled), or the CTXDEN bit is set to 1 and the CTD8FLG in the CECFLG register is set to 1 (while bits EOM and ACK are being transmitted after the eighth bit has been transmitted). Do not rewrite the CCTBE bit when the CTXDEN bit is set to 1 and the CTD8FLG bit is set to 0 (while the first bit to eighth bit are being transmitted).

CCTBA (Transmit data ACK input bit) (b1)

Read the CCTBA bit after transmitting the tenth bit (ACK bit) (the CTD8FLG bit in the CECFLG register changes from 1 to 0).

26.2.9 CEC Receive Buffer Register 1 (CCRB1)

CEC Receive Buffer Register 1



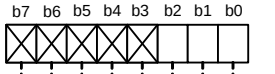
Symbol	Address	After Reset
CCRB1	0358h	00h

Function	RW
Reads the receive data.	RW

Read the CCRB1 register after receiving the eighth bit (the CRD8FLG bit in the CECFLG register changes from 0 to 1).

26.2.10 CEC Receive Buffer Register 2 (CCRB2)

CEC Receive Buffer Register 2



Symbol	Address	After Reset
CCRB2	0359h	XXXX X000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CCRBE	Receive data EOM bit	0: Data block continues 1: Data block ends	RO
CCRBAO	Receive data ACK output bit	0: ACK output 1: NACK output	RW
CCRBAI	Receive data ACK input bit	0: ACK input 1: NACK input	RO
— (b7-b3)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

CCRBE (Receive data EOM bit) (b0)

Read the CCRBE bit after receiving the tenth bit (ACK bit) (the CRD8FLG bit in the CECFL register changes from 1 to 0).

CCRBAO (Receive data ACK output bit) (b1)

The CCRBAO bit is enabled when the CRACK bit in the CECC2 register is set to 0 (inserted by program).

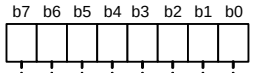
Rewrite the CCRBAO bit when the CRXDEN bit in the CECC3 register is set to 0 (receive disabled), or the CRXDEN bit is set to 1 and the start bit to EOM bit are being received. Do not rewrite the CCRBAO bit when the ACK bit is being transmitted.

CCRBAI (Receive data ACK input bit) (b2)

Read the CCRBAI bit after the tenth bit (ACK bit) is received (the CRD8FLG bit in the CECFL register changes from 1 to 0).

26.2.11 CEC Receive Follower Address Set Register 1 (CRADRI1), CEC Receive Follower Address Set Register 2 (CRADRI2)

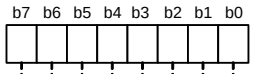
CEC Receive Follower Address Set Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
CRADRI1	035Ah	00h

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CRADRI10	0000b select bit	0: Not selected 1: Selected	RW
CRADRI11	0001b select bit		RW
CRADRI12	0010b select bit		RW
CRADRI13	0011b select bit		RW
CRADRI14	0100b select bit		RW
CRADRI15	0101b select bit		RW
CRADRI16	0110b select bit		RW
CRADRI17	0111b select bit		RW

CEC Receive Follower Address Set Register 2



Symbol	Address	After Reset
CRADRI2	035Bh	00h

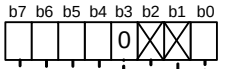
Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CRADRI20	1000b select bit	0: Not selected 1: Selected	RW
CRADRI21	1001b select bit		RW
CRADRI22	1010b select bit		RW
CRADRI23	1011b select bit		RW
CRADRI24	1100b select bit		RW
CRADRI25	1101b select bit		RW
CRADRI26	1110b select bit		RW
CRADRI27	1111b select bit		RW

Select the receive follower address (own address).
Set the CECEN bit in the CECC1 register to 0 (CEC disabled) to change registers CRADRI1 and CRADRI2.

ACK is returned by setting the CRADRI27 bit to 1 (selects 1111b) when the Follower address is 1111b (Broadcast) and the CRACK bit in the CECC2 register is 1 (ACK output in reception is inserted by hardware).
When the received Destination address matches the address selected by the CRADRI1 or CRADRI2 register, it may be described as Destination address match in this chapter.

26.2.12 Port Control Register (PCR)

Port Control Register



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PCR	0366h	0000 0XX0b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCR0	Port P1 control bit	Operation performed when the P1 register is read 0 : When the port is set to input, the input levels of pins P1_0 to P1_7 are read. When set to output, the port latch is read. 1 : The port latch is read regardless of whether the port is set to input or output.	RW
— (b2-b1)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined		—
PCR3	Key input enable bit ($\overline{KI4}$ to $\overline{KI7}$)	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	RW
PCR4	CEC output enable bit	0 : CEC output disabled 1 : CEC output enabled	RW
PCR5	$\overline{INT6}$ input enable bit	0 : Enabled 1 : Disabled	RW
PCR6	$\overline{INT7}$ input enable bit	0 : Enabled 1 : Disabled	RW
PCR7	Key input enable bit ($\overline{KI0}$ to $\overline{KI3}$)	0 : Enabled 1 : Disabled	RW

PCR4 (CEC output enable bit) (b4)

To use the CEC function, set the PCR4 bit to 1 (CEC output enabled).

26.3 Operations

26.3.1 Standard Value and I/O Timing

The CEC transmission/reception is based on the count source cycle.
When outputting, an output waveform is based on the count source cycle which is closest to the CEC standard value. When inputting, an input waveform is sampled in the count source cycle
Also, the input/output is practically performed based on the count source cycle closest to the acceptable range or output timing.

26.3.2 Count Source

Select fC or timer A0 underflow by bits CCLK1 to CCLK0 in the CECC1 register. In either case, the clock frequency should be 32.768 kHz and oscillation allowable error should be within ±1%. Set the CECEN bit in the CECC1 register to 1 (CEC enabled), after the count source is selected by bits CCLK1 and CCLK0 and when the count source is stable.

To use fC, set the PM25 bit in the PM2 register to 1 (peripheral clock fC provided). Refer to 8. “Clock Generator” for details.

When the timer A0 underflow is used as the count source, each time timer A0 underflows the internal signal of the timer A0 is reversed. Since this internal signal is the count source, two cycles of timer A0 underflows are one cycle of the count source. Figure 26.3 shows the Count Source When Timer A0 Underflow Selected. Use the timer A0 without timer mode and gate function. Refer to 17. “Timer A” for details.

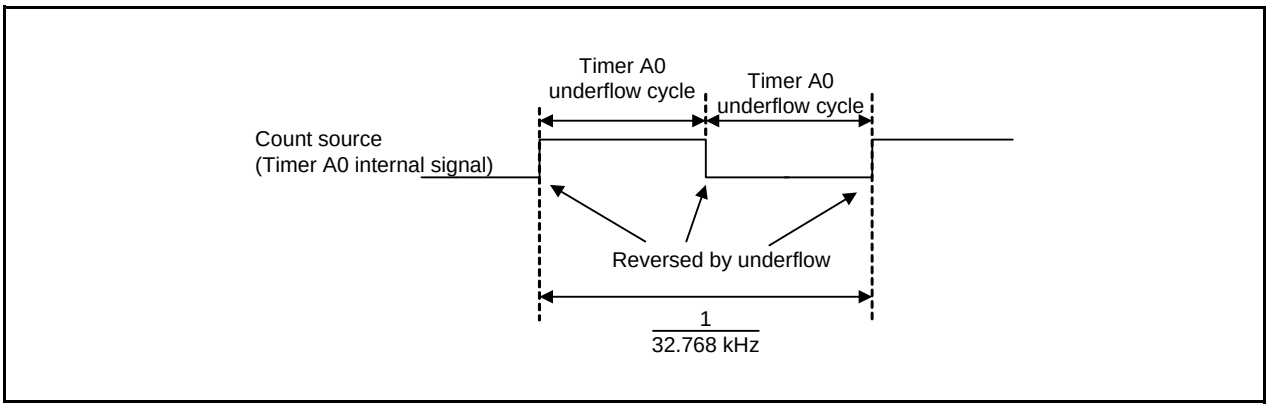


Figure 26.3 Count Source When Timer A0 Underflow Selected

26.3.3 CEC Input/Output

The CEC input and output share pins with the I/O port and $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ input. To use CEC input and output, set bits as follows:

- set the PM24 bit in the PM2 register to 0 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt disabled)
- set the PCR4 bit in the PCR register to 1 (CEC output enabled)
- set the PD8_5 bit in the PD8 register to 0 (input mode)

Also, the CEC input has a digital filter. (refer to 26.3.4 “Digital Filter”).

26.3.4 Digital Filter

Input to the CEC pin goes into the internal circuit in synchronization with the count source. If the same level signal is input to the CEC pin twice in a row that level is transferred to the internal circuit, when the CFIL bit in the CECC2 register is set to 1 (digital filter enable). Figure 26.4 shows Digital Filter.

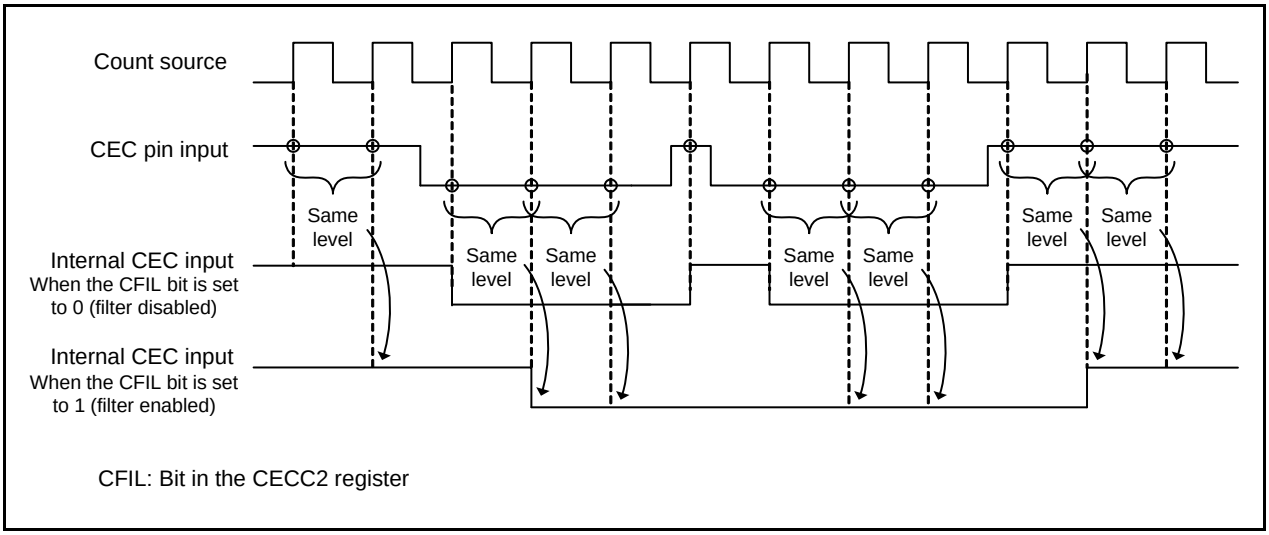


Figure 26.4 Digital Filter

26.3.5 Reception

26.3.5.1 Start Bit Detection

The detect timing of the start bit and data bit is selected by the CRRNG bit in the CEC2 register. Select the start bit acceptable range by the CSTRRNG bit in the CECC2 register. Figure 26.5 shows Start Bit Acceptable Range.

When the start bit within the acceptable range is detected, the CRSTFLG bit in the CECFLG register becomes 1 (start bit detected).

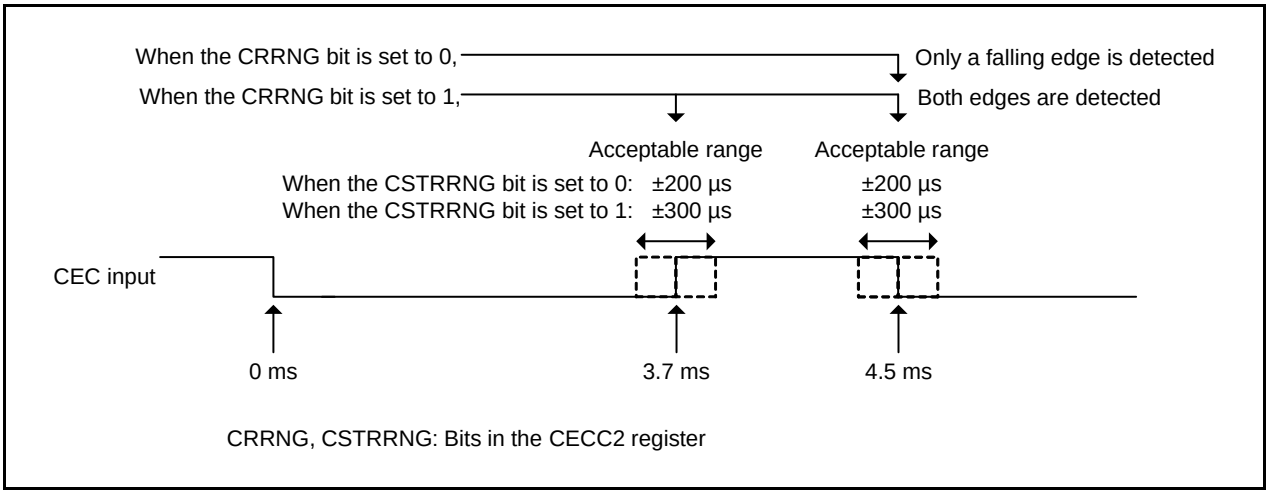


Figure 26.5 Start Bit Acceptable Range

26.3.5.2 Data Bit Detection

The detect timing of the start bit and data bit (other than start bit) is selected by the CRRNG bit in the CECC2 register. Select the data bit acceptable range by the CDATRNG bit in the CECC2 register. Figure 26.6 shows Data Bit Acceptable Range (CRRNG Bit = 0).

When the CRRNG bit is set to 0 (detects falling edge acceptable range), the input data is determined as data 1 if the rising edge is detected before 1.05ms and the input data is determined as data 0 if the rising edge is detected after 1.05 ms.

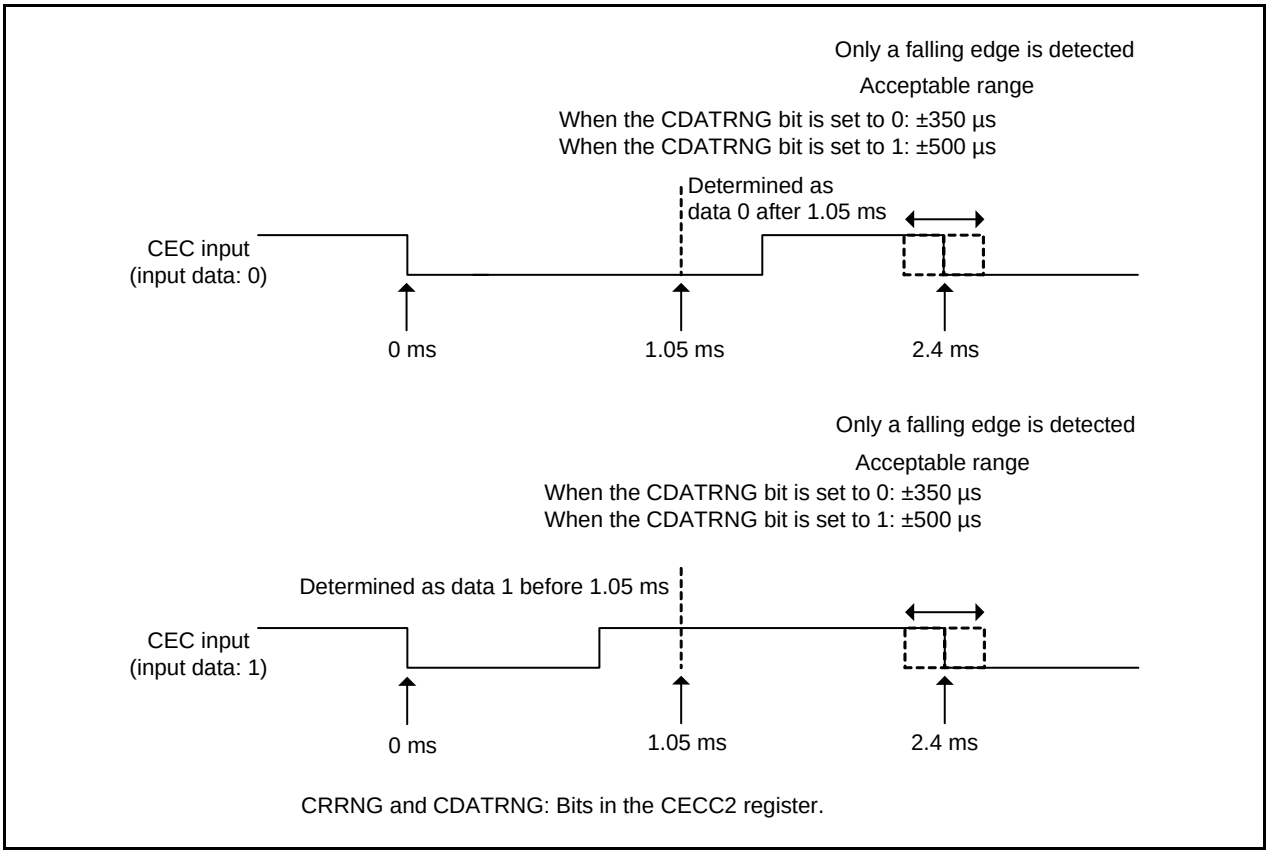


Figure 26.6 Data Bit Acceptable Range (CRRNG Bit = 0)

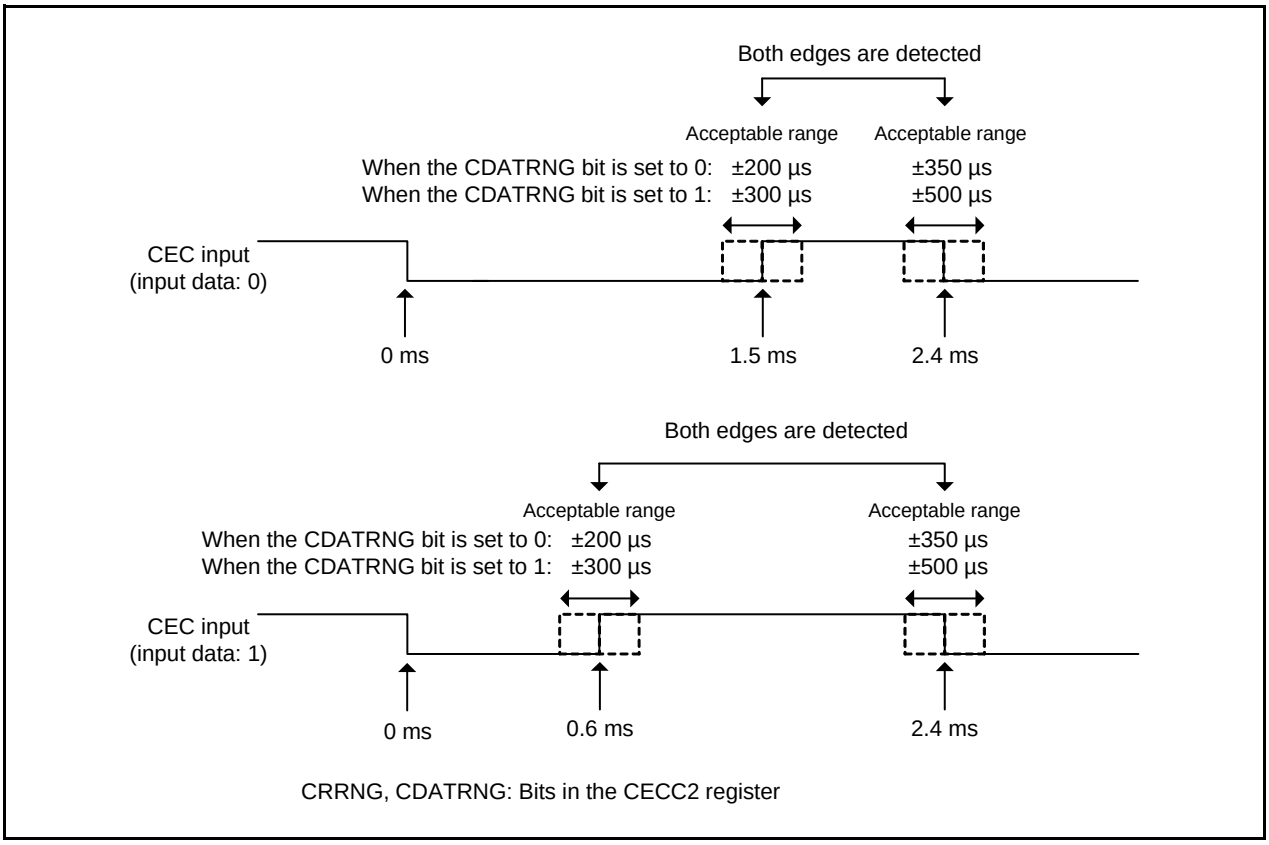


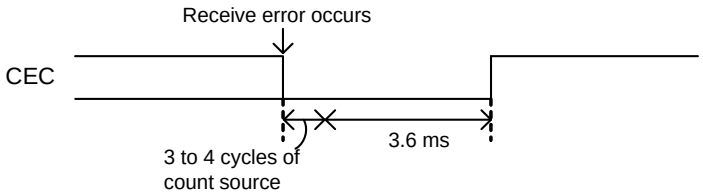
Figure 26.7 Data Bit Acceptable Range (CRRNG Bit = 1)

If the data bit is out of the acceptable range, the receive error occurs. The operations when the receive error occurs are as follows:

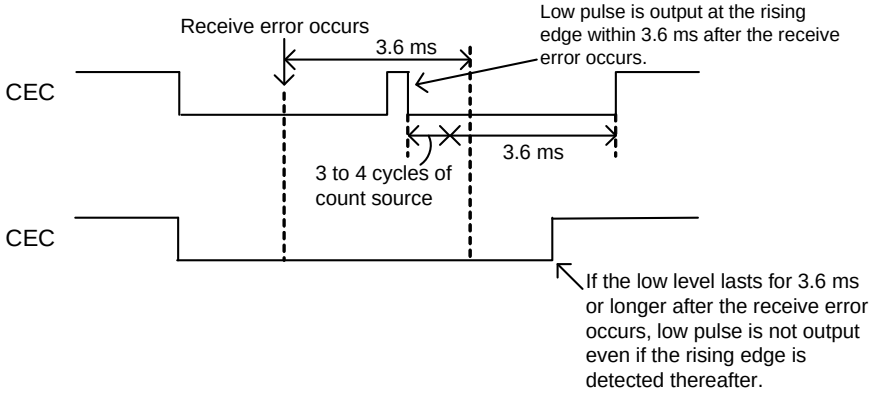
- The CRERRFLG bit in the CECFLG register is set to 1 (receive error)
- 3.6 ms of low pulse is output when the CABTEN bit in the CECC4 register is set to 1 (low pulse output enabled in receive error).

Low pulse output timing can be selected by the CABTWEN bit in the CECC4 register when the CABTEN bit is set to 1 (low pulse output enabled in receive error). Figure 26.8 shows Low Pulse Output in Receive Error.

When the CABTWEN bit is set to 0:
Low pulse is immediately output regardless of the CEC signal state.



When the CABTWEN bit is set to 1:
Low pulse is output at the rising edge of the CEC signal.



The above diagram applies under the following condition.
- The CABTEN bit in the CECC4 register is set to 1 (low pulse output enabled in receive error).

CABTWEN: Bit in the CECC4 register

Figure 26.8 Low Pulse Output in Receive Error

26.3.5.3 ACK Bit Output

The output value of the tenth bit (ACK bit) can be selected.
When the CRACK bit in the CECC2 register is set to 0 (inserted by program), the value of the CCRBAO bit in the CCRB2 register is output as ACK data.
When the CRACK bit is set to 1 (inserted by hardware), ACK is output when the received Destination address matches the address selected by the CRADRI1 or CRADRI2 register (own address). Table 26.8 lists ACK Output.

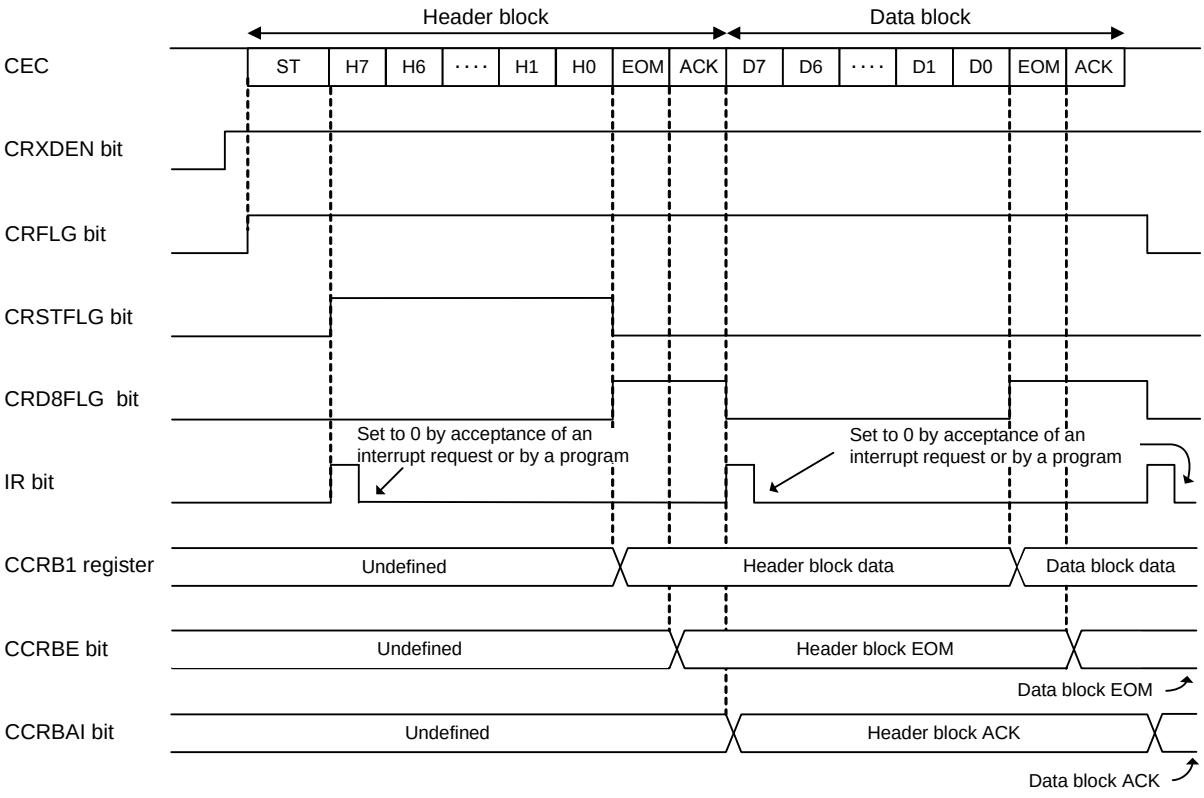
Table 26.8 ACK Output

CRACK Bit	CCRBAO Bit	Destination Address		ACK Output
		Received Destination Address	Address selected by the CRADRI1 or CRADRI2 Register (Own Address)	
0	0	-	-	ACK
	1	-	-	NACK
1	-	Directly address (0000b to1110b)	Matches received Destination address	ACK
			Not match received Destination address	NACK
		Broadcast address (1111b)	1111b (matches received Destination address)	ACK
			0000b to 1110b	NACK

26.3.5.4 Reception Examples

Figure 26.9 shows a Reception Example and Figure 26.10 shows a Reception Example (Change from Error Low Pulse Output Disabled to Enabled When an Error Occurs).

When a receive error occurs, the CRERRFLG bit in the CECFLG register becomes 1 (receive error). If a reception ends due to the error during the reception, set the CRXDEN bit in the CECC3 register to 0 (receive disabled). When the CRXDEN bit is set to 0, the CRERRFLG bit becomes 0. To restart the reception, set the CRXDEN bit to 0 (reception disabled), and then set the CRXDEN bit to 1 (reception enabled) after waiting for one or more cycles of the count source.

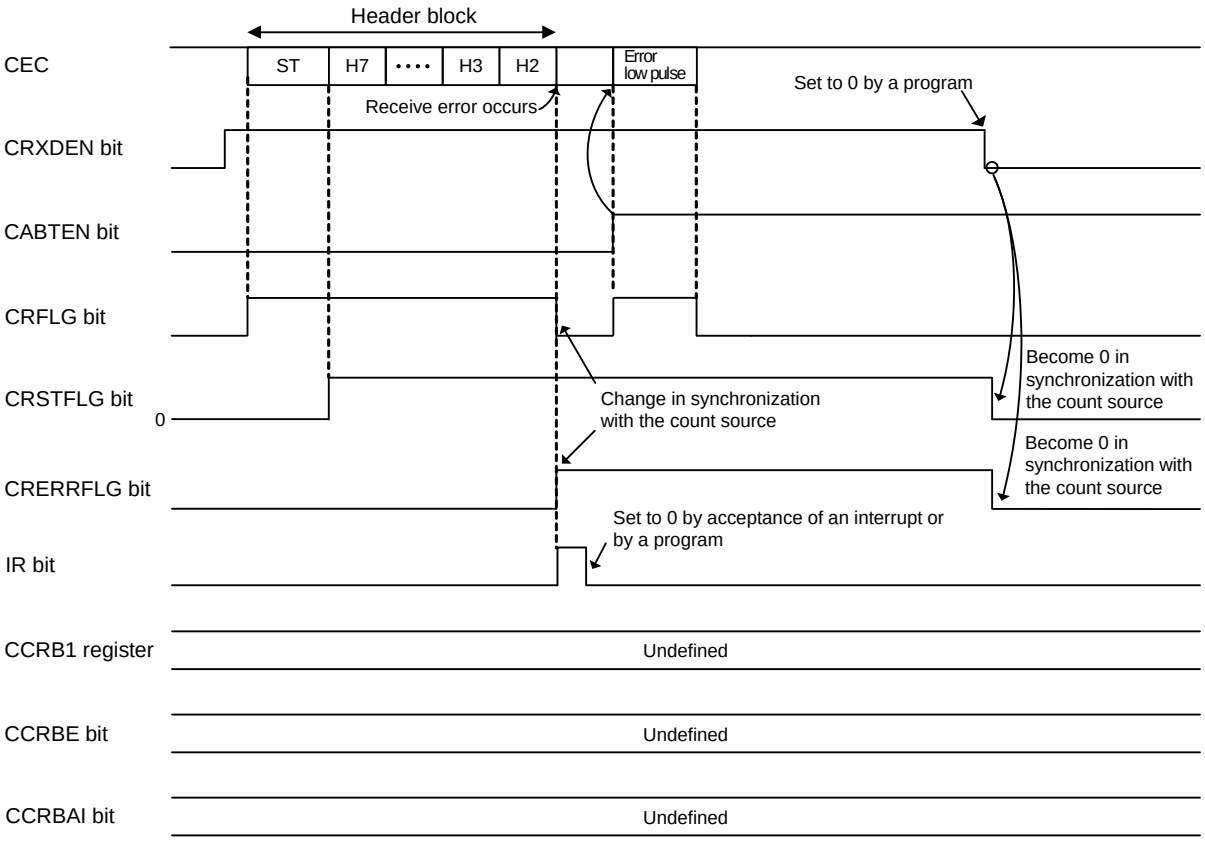


CRXDEN bit: Bit in the CECC3 register
Bits CRFLG, CRD8FLG, and CRSTFLG: Bits in the CECFLG register
IR bit: Bit in the CEC2IC register
Bits CCRBE and CCRBAI: Bits in the CCRB2 register

The above diagram applies under the following conditions.

- The CFIL bit in the CICC2 register is set to 0 (filter disabled).
- The CRISEL0 bit in the CISEL register is set to 0 (8th bit receive interrupt disabled).
- The CRISEL1 bit in the CISEL register is set to 1 (10th bit receive interrupt enabled).
- The CRISELS bit in the CISEL register is set to 1 (reception start bit interrupt enabled).

Figure 26.9 Reception Example



CRXDEN bit: Bit in the CECC3 register
CABTEN bit: Bit in the CECC4 register
Bits CRFLG, CRERRFLG, and CRSTFLG: Bits in the CECFLG register
IR bit: Bit in the CEC2IC register
Bits CCRBE and CCRBAI: Bits in the CCRB2 register

The above diagram applies under the following conditions.

- The CFIL bit in the CECC2 register is 0 (filter disabled)
- The CRISEL2 bit in the CISEL register is 1 (receive error interrupt enabled)
- The CRISELS bit in the CISEL register is 0 (reception start bit interrupt disabled)

Figure 26.10 Reception Example (Change from Error Low Pulse Output Disabled to Enabled When an Error Occurs)

26.3.6 Transmission

26.3.6.1 Transmit Signal Timing Select

Rising or falling timing of the transmit signal can be selected.
The rising timing of the transmit signal is selected by bits CRISE2 to CRISE0 in the CECC4 register.
Figure 26.11 shows Rising Timing of Transmit Signal.

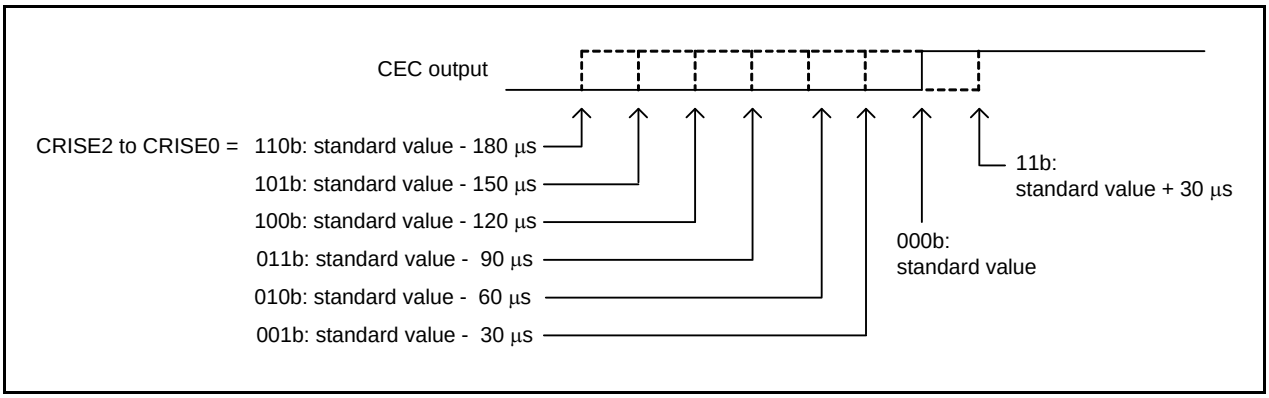


Figure 26.11 Rising Timing of Transmit Signal

The falling timing of the transmit signal is selected by bits CFALL1 to CFALL0 in the CECC4 register.
Figure 26.12 shows Falling Timing of Transmit Signal.

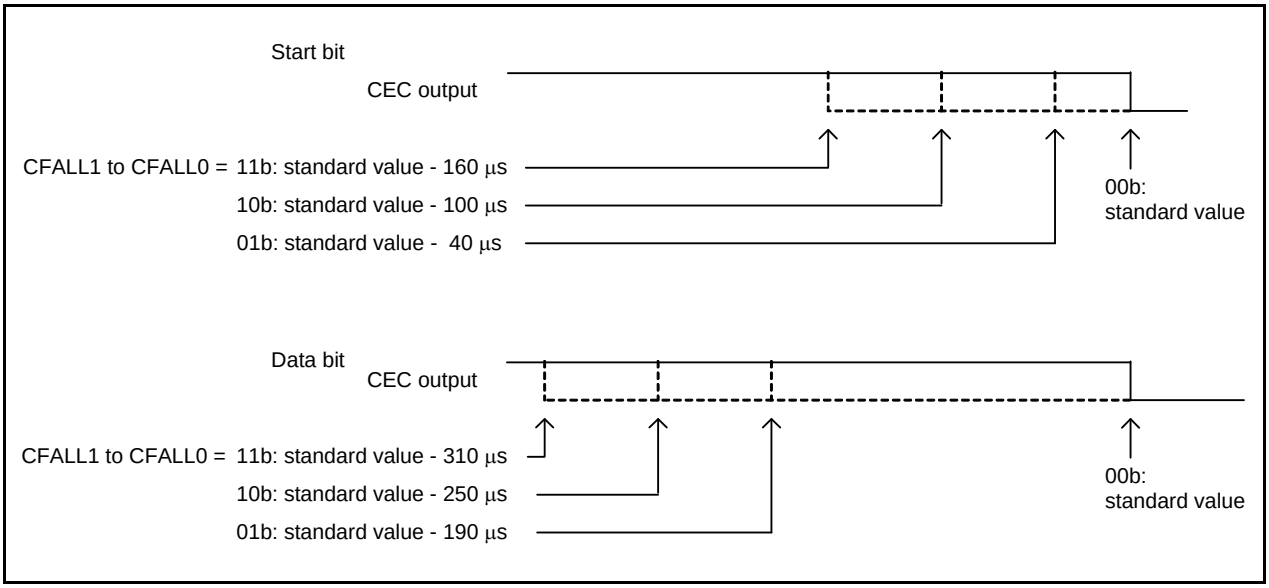


Figure 26.12 Falling Timing of Transmit Signal

26.3.6.2 Arbitration Lost Detection

When data is transmitted, an arbitration lost is detected in the following case.

•The CEC output changes from Hi-Z to low by the external source.

A range for detecting the arbitration lost is selected by the CTABTS bit in the CECC2 register. Figure 26.13 shows Arbitration Lost Detectable Range.

When the arbitration lost is detected, the CTABTFLG bit in the CECFLG register becomes 1 (arbitration lost detected).

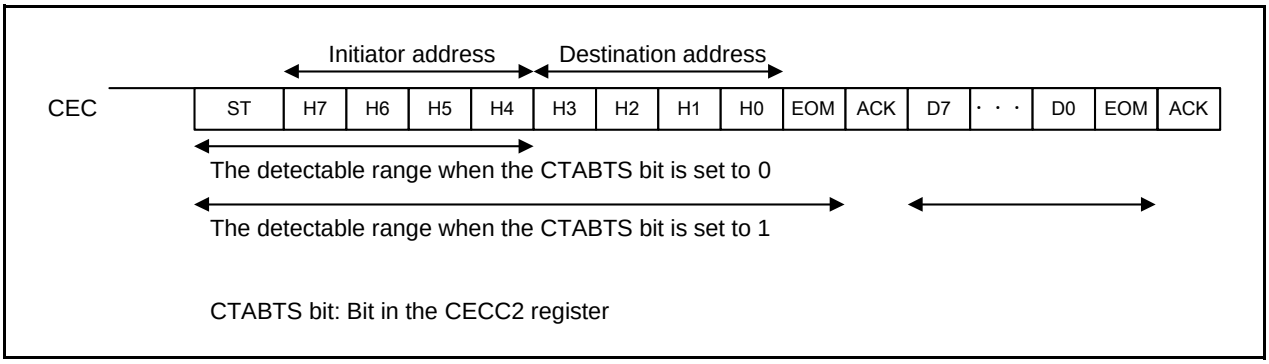
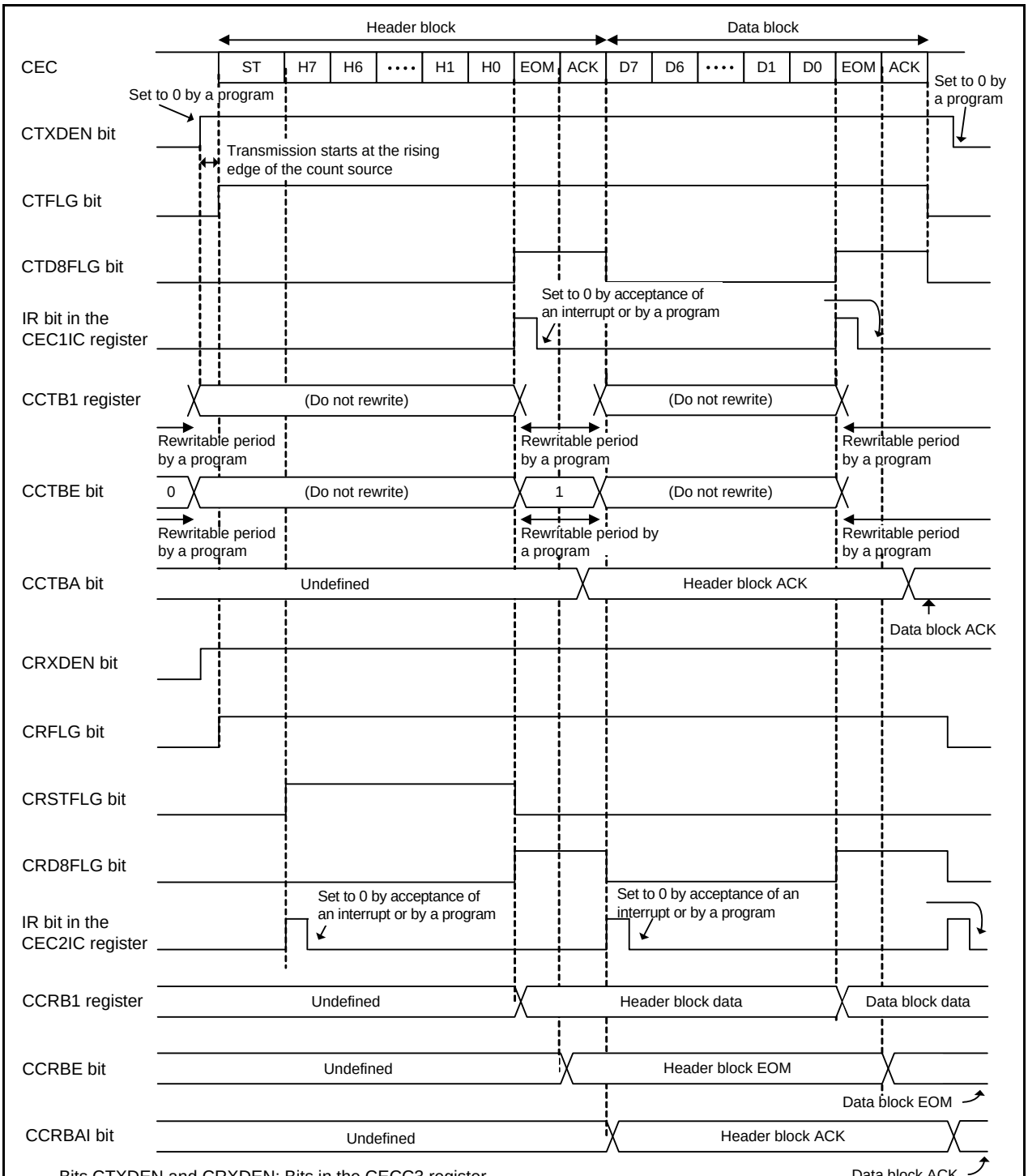


Figure 26.13 Arbitration Lost Detectable Range

26.3.6.3 Transmission Example

Figure 26.14 shows a Transmission Example, Figure 26.15 shows a Transmission Example (When NACK Received) and Figure 26.16 shows a Transmission Example (When an Arbitration Lost Detected).

Set the CTXDEN bit in the CECC3 register to 0 (transmit disabled) after the transmission. To continue the transmission, set the CTXDEN bit to 0 (transmit disabled) after sending one frame (one header block and one or more data blocks), and wait for one or more cycles of the count source before setting the CTXDEN bit to 1 (transmit enabled).

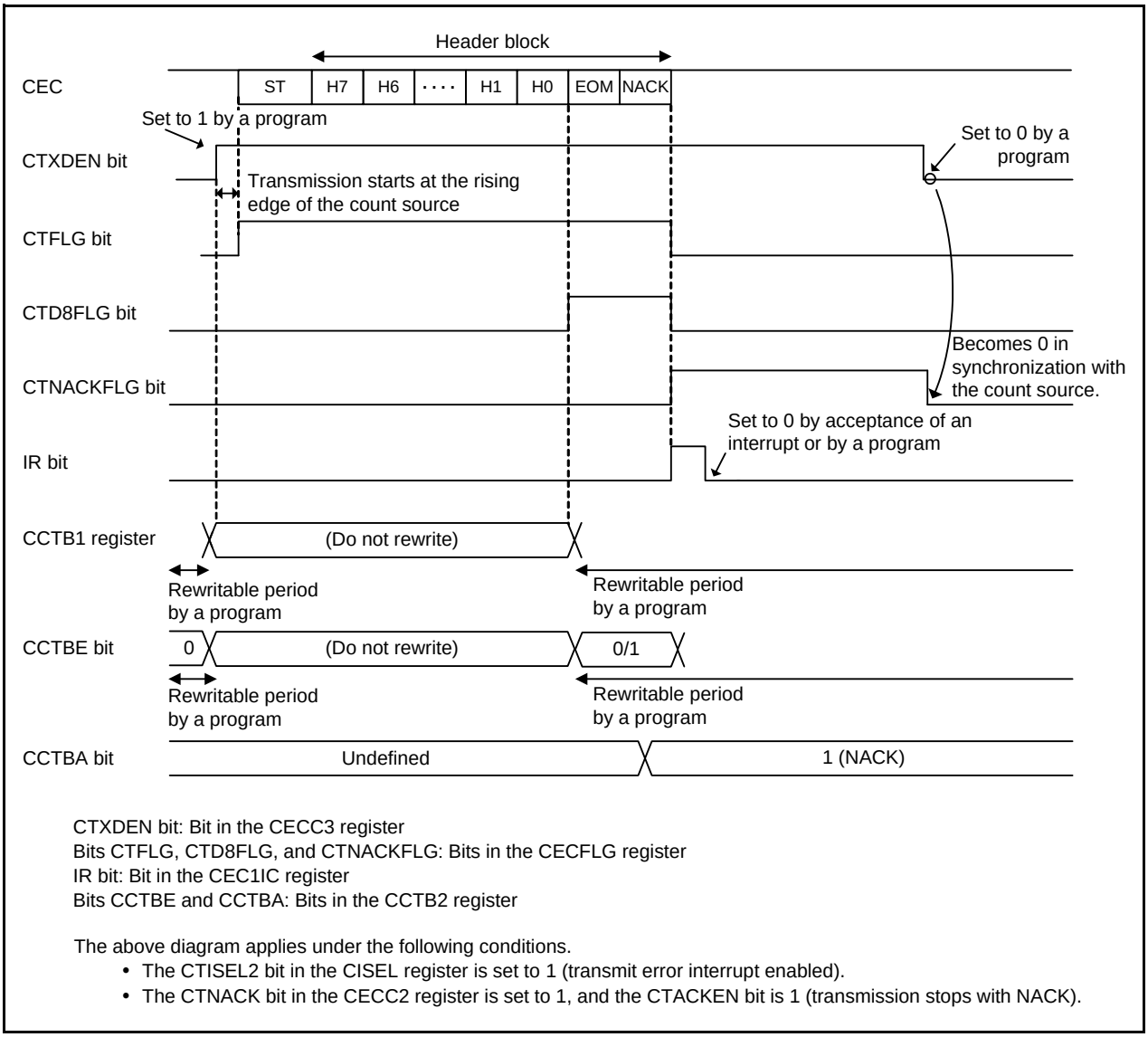


Bits CTXDEN and CRXDEN: Bits in the CECC3 register
Bits CTFLG, CTD8FLG, CRFLG, CRD8FLG, and CRSTFLG: Bits in the CECFLG register
Bits CCTBE and CCTBA: Bits in the CCTB2 register
Bits CCRBE and CCRBAI: Bits in the CCRB2 register

The above diagram applies under the following conditions:

- The CTISEL0 bit in the CISEL register is set to 1 (8th bit transmit interrupt enabled).
- The CTISEL1 bit in the CISEL register is set to 0 (10th bit transmit interrupt disabled).
- The CEOMI bit in the CECC3 register is set to 0 (EOM enabled).
- The CFIL bit in the CECC2 register is set to 0 (filter disabled).
- The CRISEL0 bit in the CISEL register is set to 0 (8th bit receive interrupt disabled).
- The CRISEL1 bit in the CISEL register is set to 1 (10th bit receive interrupt enabled).
- The CRISELS bit in the CISEL register is set to 1 (reception start bit interrupt enabled).

Figure 26.14 Transmission Example

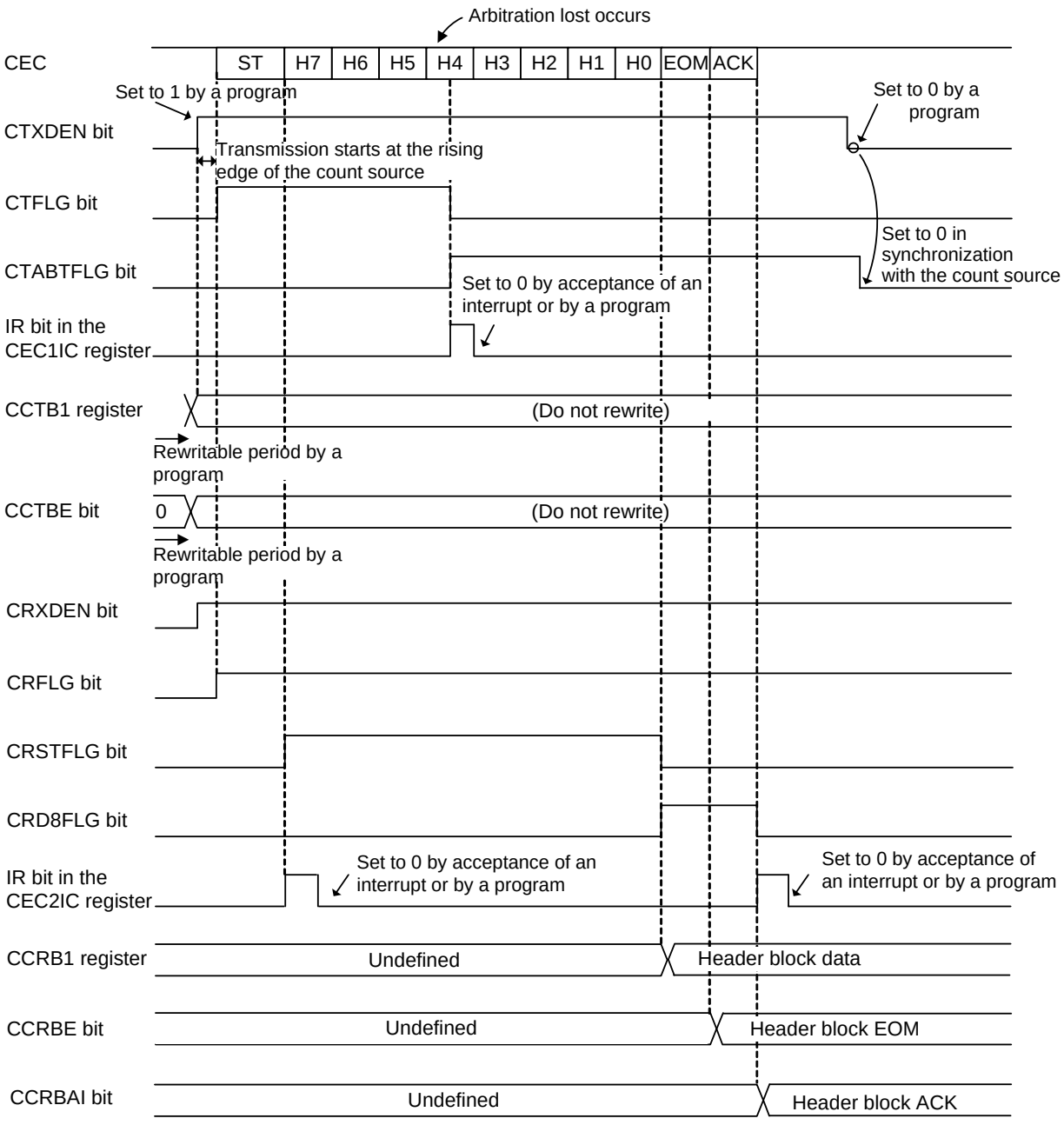


CTXDEN bit: Bit in the CECC3 register
Bits CTFLG, CTD8FLG, and CTNACKFLG: Bits in the CECFLG register
IR bit: Bit in the CEC1IC register
Bits CCTBE and CCTBA: Bits in the CCTB2 register

The above diagram applies under the following conditions.

- The CTISEL2 bit in the CISEL register is set to 1 (transmit error interrupt enabled).
- The CTNACK bit in the CECC2 register is set to 1, and the CTACKEN bit is 1 (transmission stops with NACK).

Figure 26.15 Transmission Example (When NACK Received)



Bits CTXDEN and CRXDEN: Bits in the CECC3 register
Bits CTFLG, CTABTFLG, CRFLG, CRD8FLG, and CRSTFLG: Bits in the CECFLG register
Bits CCRBE and CCRBAI: Bits in the CCRB2 register
CCTBE bit: Bit in the CCTB2 register

The above diagram applies under the following conditions:

- The CTISEL2 bit in the CISEL register is set to 1 (transmit error interrupt enabled).
- The CFIL bit in the CECC2 register is set to 0 (filter enabled).
- The CRISEL0 bit in the CISEL register is set to 0 (8th bit receive interrupt disabled).
- The CRISEL1 bit in the CISEL register is set to 1 (10th bit receive interrupt enabled).
- The CRISELS bit in the CISEL register is set to 1 (reception start bit interrupt enabled).

Figure 26.16 Transmission Example (When an Arbitration Lost Detected)

26.4 Interrupts

The CEC function has CEC1 interrupt and CEC2 interrupt. Table 26.9 and Table 26.10 list CEC Interrupt Sources. These sources cause a request of CEC1 interrupt or CEC2 interrupt. When the CRISELM bit in the CISEL register is set to 1, the eighth/tenth bit receive interrupt request is generated if the received Destination address is either one of the following case:

- Matches the address selected by the CRADRI1 or CRADRI2 register.
- Broadcast (1111b)

Figure 26.17 shows CEC Function Interrupt.

Table 26.9 CEC1 Interrupt Sources

Type	Source	Interrupt Request Timing	Interrupt Enable Bit
Transmit interrupt	Eighth bit transmitted	When the CTD8FLG bit change from 0 to 1	CRISEL0
	Tenth bit transmitted	When the CTD8FLG bit changes from 1 to 0	CRISEL1
Transmit error interrupt	Arbitration lost	When the CTABTFLG bit changes from 0 to 1	CTISEL2
	NACK received (Directly address) ACK received (Broadcast)	When the CTNACKFLG bit changes from 0 to 1	

CTD8FLG, CTABTFLG, CTNACKFLG: Bits in the CECFLG register
CTISEL0, CTISEL1, CTISEL2: Bits in the CISEL register

Table 26.10 CEC2 Interrupt Sources

Type	Source	Interrupt Request Timing	Interrupt Enable Bit
Receive interrupt	Eighth bit received	When the CRD8FLG bit changes from 0 to 1 (1)	CRISEL0
	Tenth bit received	When the CRD8FLG bit changes from 1 to 0 (1)	CRISEL1
	Start bit detected	When the CRSTFLG bit changes from 0 to 1	CRISELS
Receive error interrupt	Nonstandard signal received	Wen the CRERRFLG bit changes from 0 to 1	CRISEL2

CRD8FLG, CRSTFLG, CRERRFLG: Bits in the CECFLG register
CRISEL0, CRISEL1, CRISELS, CRISEL2: Bits in the CISEL register

Note:

1. The CRISELM bit in the CISEL register affects the interrupt.

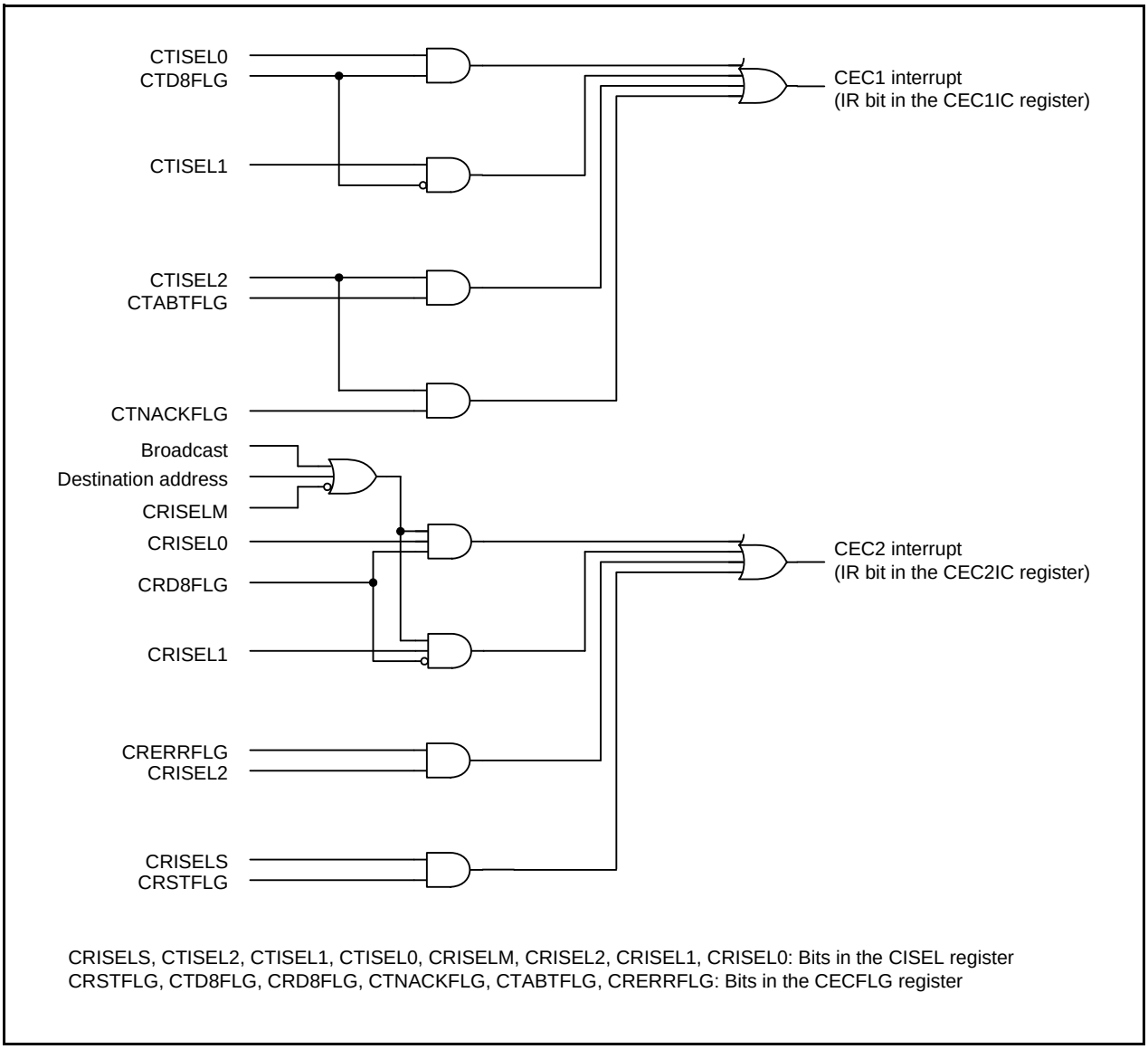


Figure 26.17 CEC Function Interrupt

For the interrupt request timing, refer to the operation examples.
For interrupt control, refer to 14.7 “Interrupt Control”. Table 26.11 lists the CEC Function Interrupt-Associated Registers.

Table 26.11 CEC Function Interrupt-Associated Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
006Bh	CEC1 Interrupt Control Register	CEC1IC	XXXX X000b
006Ch	CEC2 Interrupt Control Register	CEC2IC	XXXX X000b
0205h	Interrupt Source Select Register 3	IFSR3A	00h

The CEC function shares the interrupt vectors and the interrupt control registers with other peripheral functions. To use CEC1 interrupt, set the IFSR33 bit in the IFSR3A register to 1 (CEC1). To use CEC2 interrupt, set the IFSR34 bit in the IFSR3A register to 1 (CEC2).

26.5 Notes on CEC

26.5.1 Registers and Bit Operation

The registers and bits of the CEC function are synchronized with the count source. Therefore, the internal circuit starts to operate from the next count source timing, while the contents of the register are changed immediately after rewriting the register.
When rewriting the same bit successively or reading the bit changed under the influence of another bit, wait for one or more cycles of the count source.

Example: when rewriting the same bit successively
(1) Change the bit to 0.
(2) Wait for one or more cycles of the count source.
(3) Change the same bit to 1.

Example: when reading the bit rewritten under the influence of another bit
(after reception is disabled, to ensure that the CRERRFLG bit in the CECFLG register becomes 0 (no reception error detected)).
(1) Set the CRXDEN bit in the CECC3 register to 0 (reception disabled)
(2) Wait for one or more cycles of the count source.
(3) Read the CRERRFLG bit in the CECFLG register.

27. A/D Converter

27.1 Introduction

The A/D converter consists of one 10-bit successive approximation A/D converter.
Table 27.1 lists the A/D Converter Specifications and Figure 27.1 shows an A/D Converter Block Diagram.

Table 27.1 A/D Converter Specifications

Item	Specification
A/D conversion method	Successive approximation
Analog input voltage	0 V to AVCC (VCC1)
Operating clock ϕAD	f1, f1 divided by 2, f1 divided by 3, f1 divided by 4, f1 divided by 6, fOCO40M divided by 2, fOCO40M divided by 3, fOCO40M divided by 4, fOCO40M divided by 6, or fOCO40M divided by 12
Resolution	10 bits
Integral nonlinearity error	AVCC = VREF = 5 V AN0 to AN7, AN0_0 to AN0_7, or AN2_0 to AN2_7 input: ±3 LSB ANEX0 or ANEX1 input: ±3 LSB AVCC = VREF = 3.0 V AN0 to AN7, AN0_0 to AN0_7, or AN2_0 to AN2_7 input: ±3 LSB ANEX0 or ANEX1 input: ±3 LSB AVCC = VREF = 2.2 V AN0 to AN7, AN0_0 to AN0_7, or AN2_0 to AN2_7 input: ±6 LSB AVCC = VREF = 1.8 V AN0 to AN7, AN0_0 to AN0_7, or AN2_0 to AN2_7 input: ±6 LSB
Operation modes	One-shot mode, repeat mode, single sweep mode, repeat sweep mode 0, repeat sweep mode 1
Analog input pins	8 pins (AN0 to AN7) + 2 pins (ANEX0 and ANEX1) + 8 pins (AN0_0 to AN0_7) + 8 pins (AN2_0 to AN2_7)
A/D conversion start conditions	• Software trigger The ADST bit in the ADCON0 register is set to 1 (A/D conversion start). • External trigger (retrigger is enabled) Input to the $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ pin changes from high to low after the ADST bit is set to 1 (A/D conversion start).
Conversion rate per pin	Minimum 43 ϕAD cycles

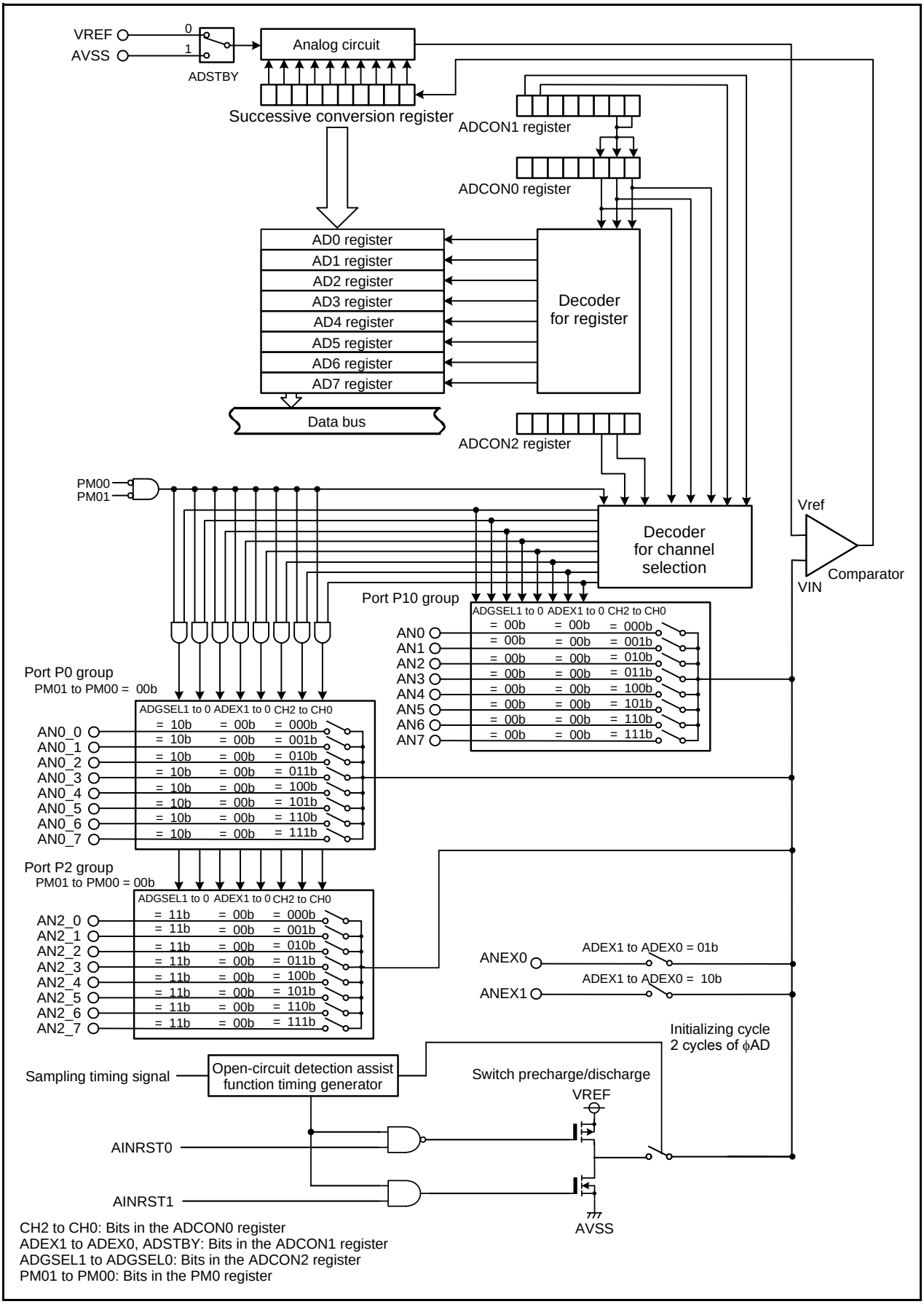


Figure 27.1 A/D Converter Block Diagram

Table 27.2 I/O Ports

Pin Name	I/O	Function
AN0 to AN7	Input	Analog input
ANEX0, ANEX1	Input	Analog input
AN0_0 to AN0_7	Input	Analog input
AN2_0 to AN2_7	Input	Analog input
$\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$	Input	Trigger input

Note:
1. Set the direction bit of the ports sharing a port to 0 (input mode).

27.2 Registers

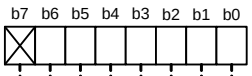
Table 27.3 lists registers associated with A/D converter. Set the CKS3 bit in the ADCON2 register before setting other registers associated with A/D converter excluding the PCR register. However, bits in the ADCON2 register and the CKS3 bit can be set simultaneously. After changing the CKS3 bit, set the registers in the same way again.
The PCR register can be set before setting the CKS3 bit. After changing the CKS3 bit, the PCR register does not need to be set again.

Table 27.3 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0016h	Peripheral Clock Stop Register	PCLKSTP1	X000 0000b
0366h	Port Control Register	PCR	0000 0XX0b
03A2h	Open-Circuit Detection Assist Function Register	AINRST	XX00 XXXXb
03C0h	A/D Register 0	AD0	XXXX XXXXb
03C1h			0000 00XXb
03C2h	A/D Register 1	AD1	XXXX XXXXb
03C3h			0000 00XXb
03C4h	A/D Register 2	AD2	XXXX XXXXb
03C5h			0000 00XXb
03C6h	A/D Register 3	AD3	XXXX XXXXb
03C7h			0000 00XXb
03C8h	A/D Register 4	AD4	XXXX XXXXb
03C9h			0000 00XXb
03CAh	A/D Register 5	AD5	XXXX XXXXb
03CBh			0000 00XXb
03CCh	A/D Register 6	AD6	XXXX XXXXb
03CDh			0000 00XXb
03CEh	A/D Register 7	AD7	XXXX XXXXb
03CFh			0000 00XXb
03D4h	A/D Control Register 2	ADCON2	0000 X00Xb
03D6h	A/D Control Register 0	ADCON0	0000 0XXXb
03D7h	A/D Control Register 1	ADCON1	0000 0000b

27.2.1 Peripheral Clock Stop Register (PCLKSTP1)

Peripheral Clock Stop Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
PCLKSTP1	0016h	X000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCKSTP10	Real-time clock peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP11	Timer peripheral clock stop bit (timer A, timer B)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP12	UART peripheral clock stop bit (UART0 to 2, UART5 to 7)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP13	Remote control peripheral clock stop bit (remote control signal receiver)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP14	AD peripheral clock stop bit	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP15	SIO peripheral clock stop bit (SI/O3, SI/O4)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
PCKSTP16	PWM, multi-master I^2C peripheral clock stop bit (PWM, multi-master I^2C-bus interface)	0: f1 provide enabled 1: f1 provide disabled	RW
— (b7)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined		—

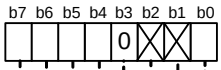
Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled) before the PCKSTP1 register is rewritten.

PCKSTP14 (AD peripheral clock stop bit) (b4)

Set the PCKSTP14 bit to 0 (f1 provide enabled) when using the f1 as the clock source of fAD.

27.2.2 Port Control Register (PCR)

Port Control Register



Symbol: PCR | Address: 0366h | After Reset: 0000 0XX0b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
PCR0	Port P1 control bit	Operation performed when the P1 register is read 0 : When the port is set to input, the input levels of pins P1_0 to P1_7 are read. When set to output, the port latch is read. 1 : The port latch is read regardless of whether the port is set to input or output.	RW
(b2-b1)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined		—
PCR3	Key input enable bit ($\overline{KI4}$ to $\overline{KI7}$)	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	RW
PCR4	CEC output enable bit	0 : CEC output disabled 1 : CEC output enabled	RW
PCR5	$\overline{INT6}$ input enable bit	0 : Enabled 1 : Disabled	RW
PCR6	$\overline{INT7}$ input enable bit	0 : Enabled 1 : Disabled	RW
PCR7	Key input enable bit ($\overline{KI0}$ to $\overline{KI3}$)	0 : Enabled 1 : Disabled	RW

PCR5 ($\overline{INT6}$ input enable bit) (b5)

Set the PCR5 bit to 1 ($\overline{INT6}$ input disabled) when using the AN2_4 pin for analog input.

PCR6 ($\overline{INT7}$ input enable bit) (b6)

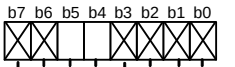
Set the PCR6 bit to 1 ($\overline{INT7}$ input disabled) when using AN2_5 pin for analog input.

PCR7 (Key input enable bit) (b7)

Set the PCR7 bit to 1 (key input disabled) when using pins AN4 to AN7 for analog input.

27.2.3 Open-Circuit Detection Assist Function Register (AINRST)

Open-Circuit Detection Assist Function Register



Symbol: AINRST | Address: 03A2h | After Reset: XX00 XXXXb

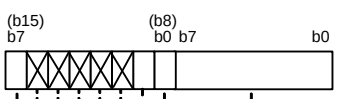
Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b3-b0)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
AINRST0	Open-circuit detection assist function enable bit	b5 b4 0 0 : Open-circuit detection disabled 0 1 : Precharge before conversion 1 0 : Discharge before conversion 1 1 : Do not set	RW
AINRST1			RW
— (b7-b6)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

AINRST1-AINRST0 (Open-circuit detection assist function enable bit) (b5-b4)

To enable the A/D open-circuit detection assist function, set the AINRST0 bit or AINRST1 bit to 1, and then set the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register to 1 (A/D conversion) after waiting for one cycle of ϕAD.

27.2.4 AD Register i (ADi) (i = 0 to 7)

A/D Register (i = 0 to 7)



Symbol	Address	After Reset
AD0	03C1h to 03C0h	0000 00XX XXXX XXXXb
AD1	03C3h to 03C2h	0000 00XX XXXX XXXXb
AD2	03C5h to 03C4h	0000 00XX XXXX XXXXb
AD3	03C7h to 03C6h	0000 00XX XXXX XXXXb
AD4	03C9h to 03C8h	0000 00XX XXXX XXXXb
AD5	03CBh to 03CAh	0000 00XX XXXX XXXXb
AD6	03CDh to 03CCh	0000 00XX XXXX XXXXb
AD7	03CFh to 03CEh	0000 00XX XXXX XXXXb

Function		RW
Eight low-order bits of A/D conversion result		RO
Two high-order bits of A/D conversion result		RO
No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as 0		—
Reserved bit	Read as 0	RO

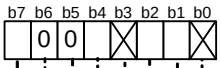
The A/D conversion result is stored in the ADi register corresponding to pins ANi, ANEXi, AN0_i, and AN2_i. Read the ADi register in 16-bit units. Table 27.4 lists Analog Pin and A/D Conversion Result Storing Register.

Table 27.4 Analog Pin and A/D Conversion Result Storing Register

Analog Pin				A/D Conversion Result Storing Register
AN0	ANEX0	AN0_0	AN2_0	AD0 register
AN1	ANEX1	AN0_1	AN2_1	AD1 register
AN2		AN0_2	AN2_2	AD2 register
AN3		AN0_3	AN2_3	AD3 register
AN4		AN0_4	AN2_4	AD4 register
AN5		AN0_5	AN2_5	AD5 register
AN6		AN0_6	AN2_6	AD6 register
AN7		AN0_7	AN2_7	AD7 register

27.2.5 A/D Control Register 2 (ADCON2)

A/D Control Register 2



Symbol: ADCON2 | Address: 03D4h | After Reset: 0000 X00Xb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b0)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
ADGSEL0	A/D input group select bit	b2 b1 0 0 : AN0 to AN7 0 1 : Do not set 1 0 : AN0_0 to AN0_7 1 1 : AN2_0 to AN2_7	RW
ADGSEL1			RW
— (b3)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
CKS2	Frequency select bit 2	Refer to the CKS0 bit in the ADCON0 register.	RW
— (b6-b5)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
CKS3	fAD select bit	0: f1 1: fOCO40M	RW

If the ADCON2 register is rewritten during A/D conversion, the conversion result is undefined.

ADGSEL1-ADGSEL0 (A/D input group select bit) (b2-b1)

Pins AN0_0 to AN0_7 are used as analog input pins even if bits PM01 to PM00 in the PM0 register are set to 01b (memory expansion mode) and bits PM05 to PM04 are 11b (multiplexed bus is allocated to the entire $\overline{CS}$ space).

CKS3 (fAD select bit) (b7)

Set the CKS3 bit while A/D conversion stops.
Set the CKS3 bit, and then set other A/D converter related registers. Also, after changing the CKS3 bit, set the A/D converter related registers again. Note that bits in the ADCON2 register and the CKS3 bit can be set simultaneously.

27.2.6 A/D Control Register 0 (ADCON0)

A/D Control Register 0

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
ADCON0	03D6h	0000 0XXXb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CH0	Analog input pin select bit	In one-shot mode or repeat mode b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : AN0 0 0 1 : AN1 0 1 0 : AN2 0 1 1 : AN3 1 0 0 : AN4 1 0 1 : AN5 1 1 0 : AN6 1 1 1 : AN7	RW
CH1			RW
CH2			RW
MD0	A/D operation mode select bit 0	b4 b3 0 0 : One-shot mode 0 1 : Repeat mode 1 0 : Single sweep mode 1 1 : Repeat sweep mode 0 or repeat sweep mode 1	RW
MD1			RW
TRG	Trigger select bit	0 : Software trigger 1 : ADTRG trigger	RW
ADST	A/D conversion start flag	0 : A/D conversion stop 1 : A/D conversion start	RW
CKS0	Frequency select bit 0	Refer to the next page.	RW

If the ADCON0 register is rewritten during A/D conversion, the conversion result is undefined.

CH2-CH0 (Analog input pin select bit) (b2-b0)

In one-shot and repeat modes, pins AN0_0 to AN0_7 and AN2_0 to AN2_7 can be used in the same way as pins AN0 to AN7. Use bits ADGSEL1 to ADGSEL0 in the ADCON2 register to select the desired group. These bits are disabled in single sweep mode, repeat sweep mode 0, and repeat sweep mode 1.

MD1-MD0 (A/D operation mode select bit 0) (b4-b3)

A/D operation mode is selected by a combination of bits MD1 to MD0 and the MD2 bit in the ADCON1 register. Table 27.5 lists A/D Operation Mode.

Table 27.5 A/D Operation Mode

Bit Setting			A/D Operation Mode
ADCON1 Register	ADCON0 Register		
MD2	MD1	MD0	
0	0	0	One-shot mode
0	0	1	Repeat mode
0	1	0	Single sweep mode
0	1	1	Repeat sweep mode 0
1	1	1	Repeat sweep mode 1

Do not set bit combinations not listed above.

CKS0 (Frequency select bit) (b7)

ϕAD frequency is selected by a combination of the CKS0 bit in the ADCON0 register, the CKS1 bit in the ADCON1 register, and bits CKS3 and CKS2 in the ADCON2 register. Select bits CKS2 to CKS0 after setting the CKS3 bit in the ADCON2 register. Note that bits CKS3 and CKS2 can be set simultaneously. Table 27.6 lists ϕAD Frequency.

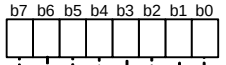
Table 27.6 ϕAD Frequency

CKS3	CKS2	CKS1	CKS0	ϕAD
0	0	0	0	fAD(f1) divided by 4
	0	0	1	fAD(f1) divided by 2
	0	1	0	fAD(f1)
	0	1	1	
	1	0	1	fAD(f1) divided by 6
	1	1	0	fAD(f1) divided by 3
	1	1	1	
1	0	0	0	fAD(fOCO40M) divided by 4
	0	0	1	fAD(fOCO40M) divided by 2
	1	0	0	fAD(fOCO40M) divided by 12
	1	0	1	fAD(fOCO40M) divided by 6
	1	1	0	fAD(fOCO40M) divided by 3
	1	1	1	

Only set the values listed above.

27.2.7 A/D Control Register 1 (ADCON1)

A/D Control Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
ADCON1	03D7h	0000 0000b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
SCAN0	A/D sweep pin select bit	In single sweep mode or repeat sweep mode 0 b1 b0 0 0: AN0 to AN1 (2 pins) 0 1: AN0 to AN3 (4 pins) 1 0: AN0 to AN5 (6 pins) 1 1: AN0 to AN7 (8 pins)	RW
SCAN1		In repeat sweep mode 1 b1 b0 0 0: AN0 (1 pin) 0 1: AN0 to AN1 (2 pins) 1 0: AN0 to AN2 (3 pins) 1 1: AN0 to AN3 (4 pins)	RW
MD2	A/D operation mode select bit 1	0: Any mode other than repeat sweep mode 1 1: Repeat sweep mode 1	RW
PUMPON	Voltage multiply select bit	0: Voltage multiplier OFF 1: Voltage multiplier ON	RW
CKS1	Frequency select bit 1	Refer to the CKS0 bit in the ADCON0 register	RW
ADSTBY	A/D standby bit	0: A/D operation stopped (standby) 1: A/D operation enabled	RW
ADEX0	Extended pin select bit	In one-shot mode or repeat mode b7 b6 0 0: ANEX0 to ANEX1 are not used 0 1: ANEX0 input is A/D converted 1 0: ANEX1 input is A/D converted 1 1: Do not set this value	RW
ADEX1			RW

If the ADCON1 register is rewritten during A/D conversion, the conversion result is undefined.

SCAN1-SCAN0 (A/D sweep pin select bit) (b1-b0)

These bits are disabled in one-shot and repeat modes. In single sweep mode, repeat sweep mode 0, and repeat sweep mode 1, pins AN0_0 to AN0_7 and AN2_0 to AN2_7 can be used in the same way as pins AN0 to AN7. Use bits ADGSEL1 to ADGSEL0 in the ADCON2 register to select the desired group.

MD2 (A/D operation mode select bit 1) (b2)

A/D operation mode is selected by a combination of bits MD1 to MD0 in the ADCON0 register and the MD2 bit. See Table 27.5 “A/D Operation Mode”.

PUMPON (Voltage multiply select bit) (b3)

When operating A/D conversion in VCC1 ≤ 2.7 V, set this bit to 1. Set this bit to 1 before setting the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register to 1 (A/D conversion starts).
When not using A/D converter, power consumption can be reduced by setting this bit to 0.

ADSTBY (A/D standby bit) (b5)

If the ADSTBY bit is changed from 0 (A/D operation stopped) to 1 (A/D operation enabled), wait for 1 ϕAD cycle or more before starting A/D conversion.
When the A/D converter is not used, no current flows in the A/D converter by setting the ADSTBY bit to 0 (A/D operation stopped: standby). This helps the power consumption to be reduced.

27.3 Operations

27.3.1 A/D Conversion Cycle

A/D conversion cycle is based on fAD and ϕAD. Divide fAD so ϕAD conforms the standard frequency. Figure 27.2 shows fAD and ϕAD.

Set the PCKSTP14 bit in the PCLKSTP1 register to 0 (f1 provide enabled) when using the f1 as the clock source of fAD.

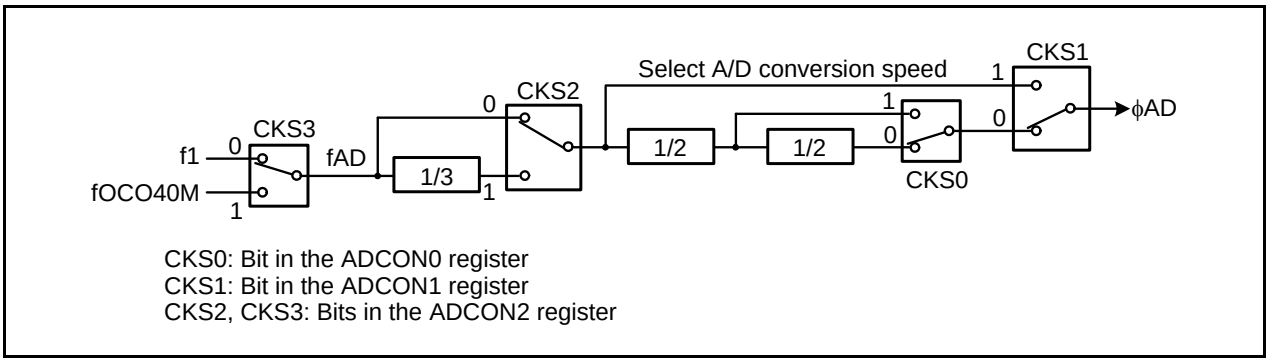


Figure 27.2 fAD and ϕAD

Figure 27.3 shows A/D Conversion Timing.

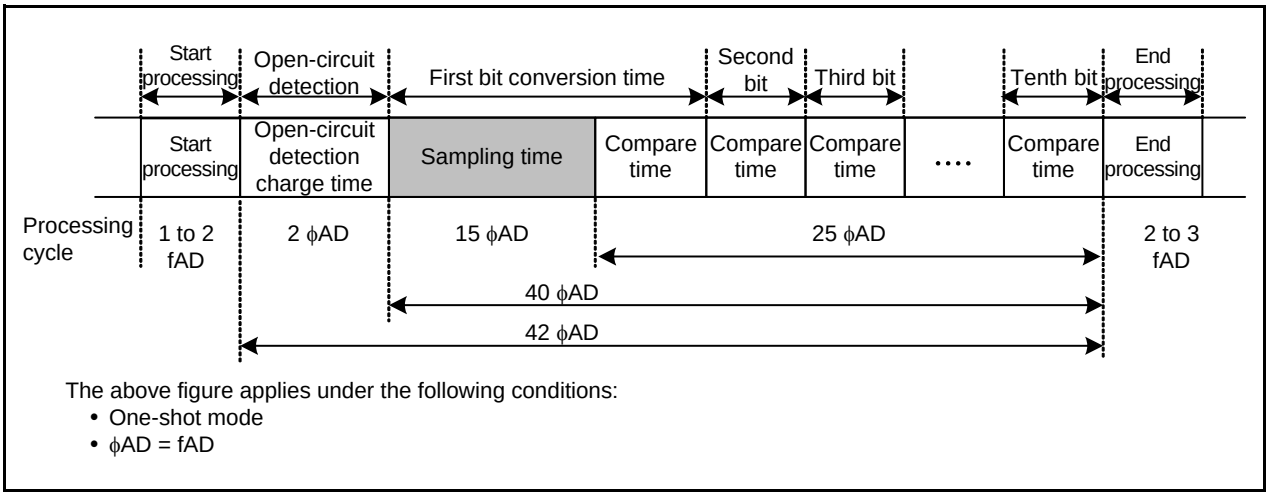


Figure 27.3 A/D Conversion Timing

Table 27.7 lists Cycles of A/D Conversion Item. A/D conversion period is as follows.
Start processing time depends on which ϕAD is selected.
A/D conversion starts after the start processing time elapses by setting the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register to 1 (A/D conversion start). When reading the ADST bit before starting A/D conversion, 0 (A/D conversion stop) is read.
When selecting multiple pins and in A/D conversion repeat mode, between-execution processing time is inserted between A/D conversions.
In one-shot mode and single sweep mode, the ADST bit becomes 0 at the end processing time and the last A/D conversion result is stored in the ADi register.

One-shot mode:
Start processing time + A/D conversion execution time + end processing time
Two pins are selected in single sweep mode:
Start processing time + (A/D conversion execution time + between-execution processing time + A/D conversion execution time) + end processing time

Table 27.7 Cycles of A/D Conversion Item

A/D Conversion Item		Cycle
Start processing time	ϕAD = fAD	1 to 2 cycles of fAD
	ϕAD = fAD divided by 2	2 to 3 cycles of fAD
	ϕAD = fAD divided by 3	3 to 4 cycles of fAD
	ϕAD = fAD divided by 4	3 to 4 cycles of fAD
	ϕAD = fAD divided by 6	4 to 5 cycles of fAD
	ϕAD = fAD divided by 12	7 to 8 cycles of fAD
A/D conversion execution time	Open-circuit detection disabled	40 cycles of ϕAD
	Open-circuit detection enabled	42 cycles of ϕAD
Between-execution processing time		1 cycle of ϕAD
End processing time		2 to 3 cycles of fAD

27.3.2 A/D Conversion Start Conditions

An A/D conversion start trigger has a software trigger and an external trigger. Figure 27.4 shows A/D Conversion Start Trigger.

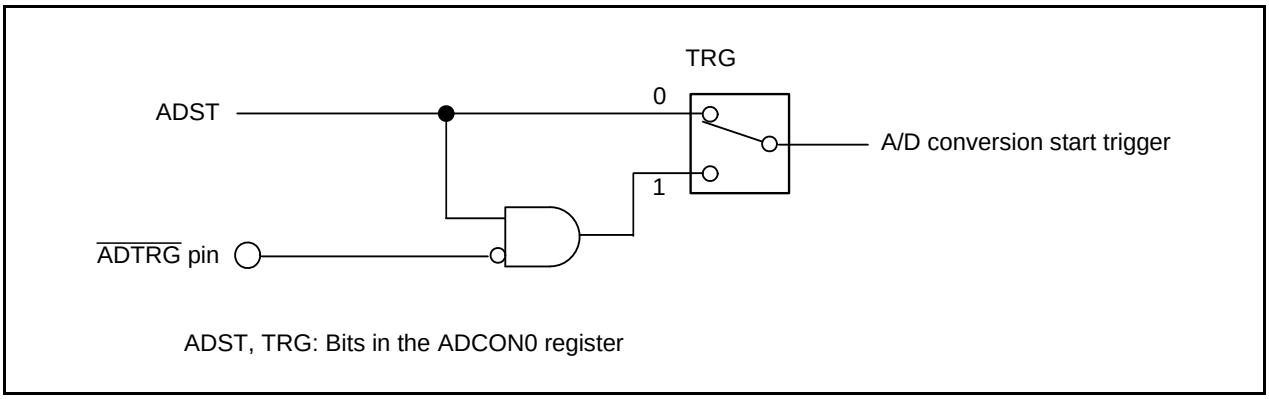


Figure 27.4 A/D Conversion Start Trigger

27.3.2.1 Software Trigger

When the TRG bit in the ADCON0 register is 0 (software trigger), A/D conversion starts by setting the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register to 1 (A/D conversion start).

27.3.2.2 External Trigger

When the TRG bit in the ADCON0 register is 1 ($\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ trigger), A/D conversion starts if the input level at the $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ pin changes from high to low under the following conditions:

- The direction bit of the port which shares the pin with $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ 0 (input mode)
- The TRG bit in the ADCON0 register is 1 ($\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ trigger)
- The ADST bit in the ADCON0 register is 1 (A/D conversion start)

Under the above conditions, when input to the $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ pin is changed from high to low, the A/D conversion starts.

Set the high- and low-level durations of the pulse input to the $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ pin to two or more cycles of fAD.

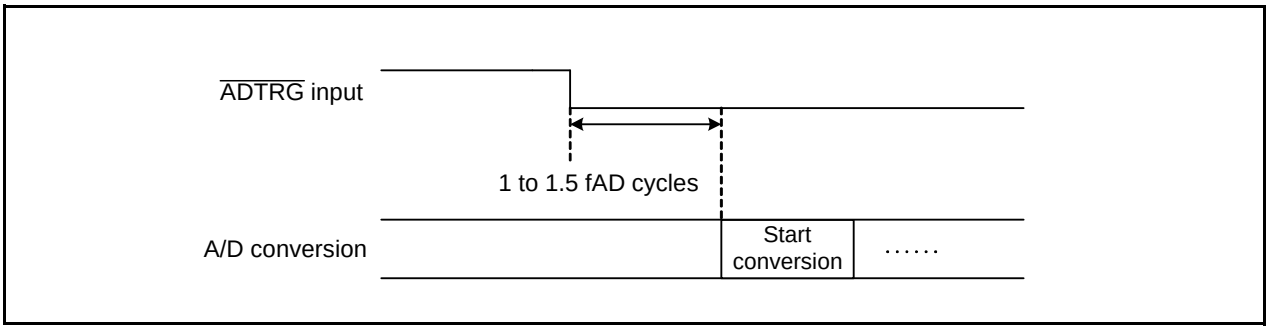


Figure 27.5 A/D conversion Start Timing When External Trigger Input

27.3.3 A/D Conversion Result

When reading the ADi register before A/D conversion is completed, the undefined value is read. Read the ADi register after completing A/D conversion. Use the following procedure to detect the completion of A/D conversion.

- In one-shot mode and single sweep mode:
  The IR bit in the ADIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested) at the completion of A/D conversion. Ensure that the IR bit becomes 1 to read the ADi register.
  when not using A/D interrupt, set the IR bit to 0 (interrupt not requested) by a program after reading the ADi register.

- In repeat mode, repeat sweep mode 0, and repeat sweep mode 1:
  The IR bit remain unchanged (no interrupt request is generated). At first, read the ADi register after one A/D conversion period elapses (refer to 27.3.1 “A/D Conversion Cycle”). After that, whenever the ADi register is read, the conversion result which has been obtained before reading is read.
  The ADi register is overwritten in every A/D conversion. Read the value before the ADi register is overwritten.

27.3.4 Extended Analog Input Pins

In one-shot mode and repeat modes, pins ANEX0 and ANEX1 can be used as analog input pins by setting bits ADEX1 to ADEX0 in the ADCON1 register.
The A/D conversion result of pins ANEX0 and ANEX1 are stored in registers AD0 and AD1, respectively.

27.3.5 Current Consumption Reduce Function

When the A/D converter is not in use, the power consumption can be reduced by setting the ADSTBY bit in the ADCON1 register to 0 (A/D operation stopped: standby) to shut off any analog circuit current flow.
To use the A/D converter, set the ADSTBY bit to 1 (A/D operation enabled) and wait for one ϕAD cycle or more before setting the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register to 1 (A/D conversion start). Do not set bits ADST and ADSTBY to 1 at the same time.
Also, do not set the ADSTBY bit to 0 (A/D operation stopped: standby) during A/D conversion.

27.3.6 Open-Circuit Detection Assist Function

The A/D converter has a function to set charge of the sampling capacitor to a predefined state (AVCC or AVSS) before A/D conversion starts in order to prevent the effect of analog input voltage of previous conversion. This function enables to detect open-circuit of a trace connected to the analog input pin certainly.
Figure 27.6 shows A/D Open-Circuit Detection Example on AVCC (Precharge) and Figure 27.7 shows A/D Open-Circuit Detection Example on AVSS (Predischarge).
The conversion result in open-circuit depends on the external circuit. Use this function only after careful evaluation for the system.

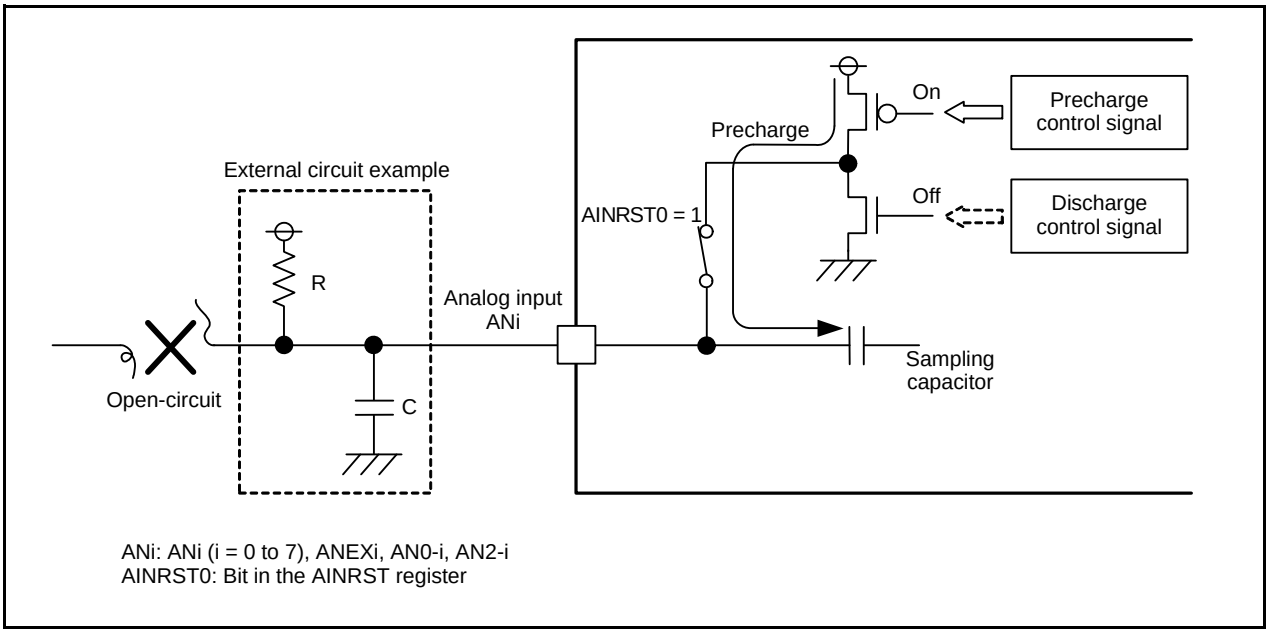


Figure 27.6 A/D Open-Circuit Detection Example on AVCC (Precharge)

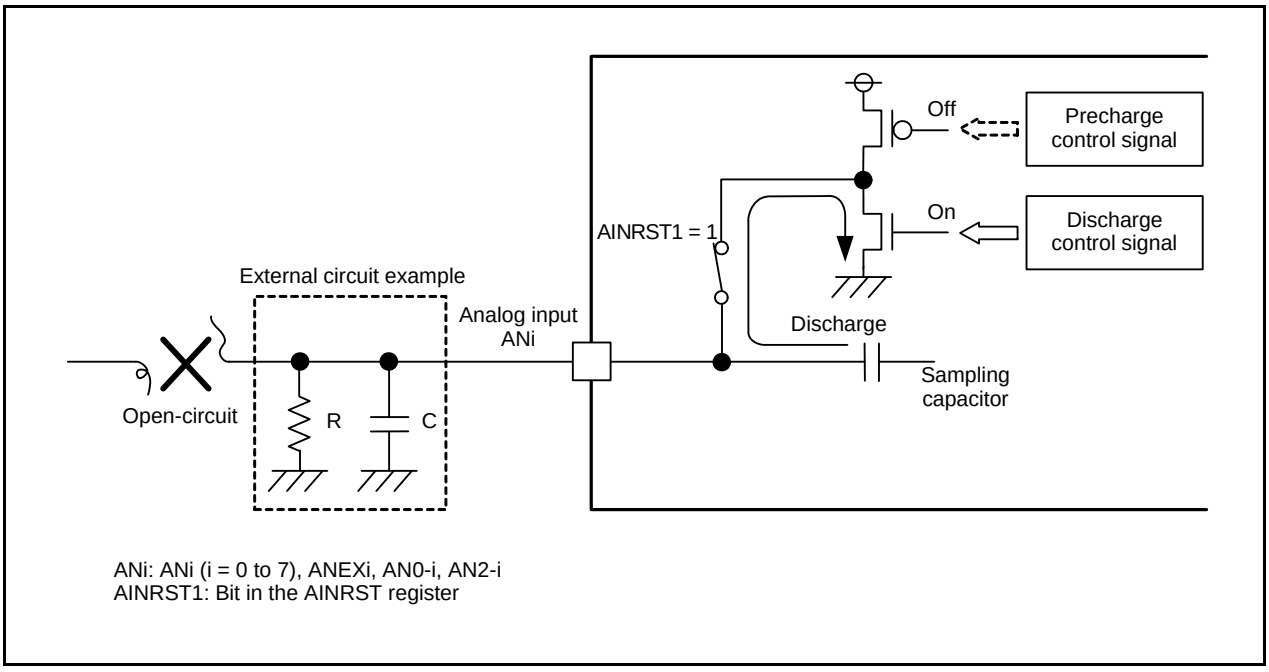


Figure 27.7 A/D Open-Circuit Detection Example on AVSS (Predischarge)

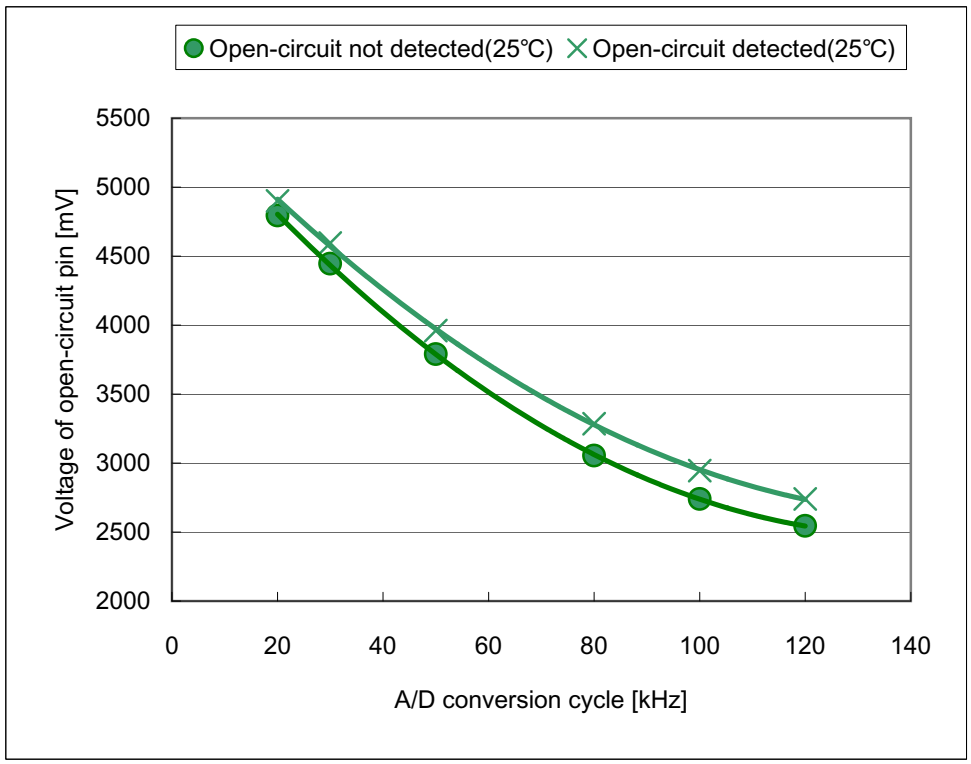


Figure 27.8 A/D Open-Circuit Detection (Precharge) Characteristics (Standard Characteristics)

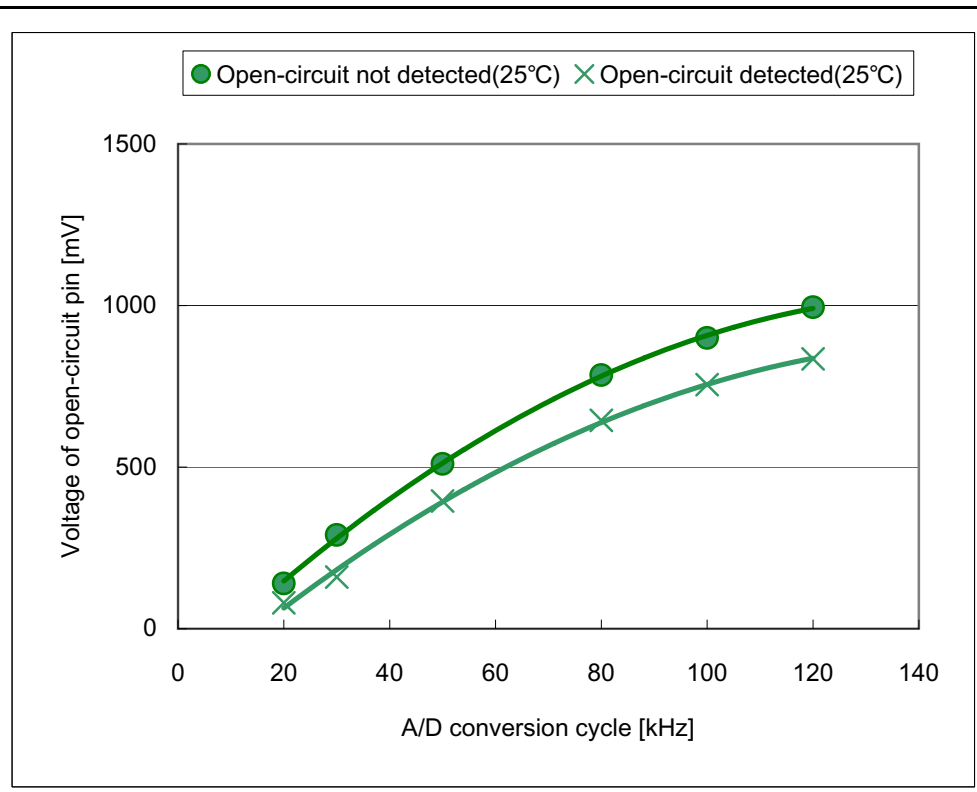


Figure 27.9 A/D Open-Circuit Detection (Discharge) Characteristics (Standard Characteristics)

27.3.7 Voltage Multiplying Function

When operating A/D conversion in VCC1 ≤ 2.7 V, set the PUMPON bit in the ADCON1 register to 1 (voltage multiplier ON).
When VCC1 ≤ 2.7 V, set the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register to 0 (A/D conversion stops) and the PUMPON bit to 0 (voltage multiplier OFF) before executing the following:

- Entering stop mode
- Entering wait mode
- Setting the FMSTP bit in the FMR0 register to 1 (flash memory stops)
- Low current consumption read mode

If writing 1 to the ADST bit when the PUMPON bit is 1 and the FMSTP bit is 1, the ADST bit remains 0. (A/D conversion does not start).

If rewriting the FMSTP bit from 1 to 0 (flash memory operation) when the PUMPON bit is 1, do not set the ADST bit to 1 (A/D conversion start) within the wait time to stabilize flash memory circuit (tps).

Do not set bits PUMPON and ADST to 1 simultaneously.

When starting A/D conversion, set bits as follows:

(1) Set the PUMPON bit to 1 and the ADSTBY bit to 1.
(2) Set the ADST bit to 1.

27.4 Operational Modes

27.4.1 One-Shot Mode

In one-shot mode, the analog voltage applied to a selected pin is converted to a digital code once. Table 27.8 lists One-Shot Mode Specifications.

Table 27.8 One-Shot Mode Specifications

Item	Specification
Function	Bits CH2 to CH0 in the ADCON0 register and bits ADGSEL1 to ADGSEL0 in the ADCON2 register, or bits ADEX1 to ADEX0 in the ADCON1 register are used to select a pin. The analog voltage applied to the pin is converted to a digital code once.
A/D conversion start conditions	• When the TRG bit in the ADCON0 register is 0 (software trigger) the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register is set to 1 (A/D conversion starts). • When the TRG bit is 1 ($\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ trigger) input level at the $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ pin changes from high to low after the ADST bit is set to 1 (A/D conversion start).
A/D conversion stop conditions	• Completion of A/D conversion (if a software trigger is selected, the ADST bit becomes 0 (A/D conversion stop)). • Set the ADST bit to 0.
Interrupt request generation timing	Completion of A/D conversion.
Analog input pin	Select one pin from among AN0 to AN7, AN0_0 to AN0_7, AN2_0 to AN2_7, ANEX0, and ANEX1.
Reading of A/D conversion result	Read the register among AD0 to AD7 that corresponds to the selected pin.

Table 27.9 Registers and Settings in One-Shot Mode (1)

Register	Bit	Setting
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP14	Set to 0 when using f1.
PCR	PCR3	Set to 1 (key input disabled) when using pins AN0 to AN3 for analog input.
	PCR5	Set to 1 ($\overline{INT6}$ input disabled) when using the AN2_4 pin for analog input.
	PCR6	Set to 1 ($\overline{INT7}$ input disabled) when using the AN2_5 pin for analog input.
	PCR7	Set to 1 (key input disabled) when using pins AN4 to AN7 for analog input.
AINRST	AINRST1, AINRST0	Select whether open-circuit detection assist function is used or not.
AD0 to AD7	b9 to b0	A/D conversion result can be read.
ADCON2	ADGSEL1, ADGSEL0	Select analog input pin group.
	CKS2	Select ϕAD frequency.
	CKS3	Select fAD.
ADCON0	CH2 to CH0	Select analog input pin.
	MD1 to MD0	Set to 00b.
	TRG	Select a trigger.
	ADST	Set to 1 to start A/D conversion and set to 0 to stop it.
	CKS0	Select ϕAD frequency.
ADCON1	SCAN1, SCAN0	Disabled
	MD2	Set to 0.
	CKS1	Select ϕAD frequency.
	ADSTBY	Set to 1 in A/D conversion.
	ADEX1, ADEX0	Select whether ANEX0 and ANEX1 are used or not

Note:
1. This table does not describe a procedure.

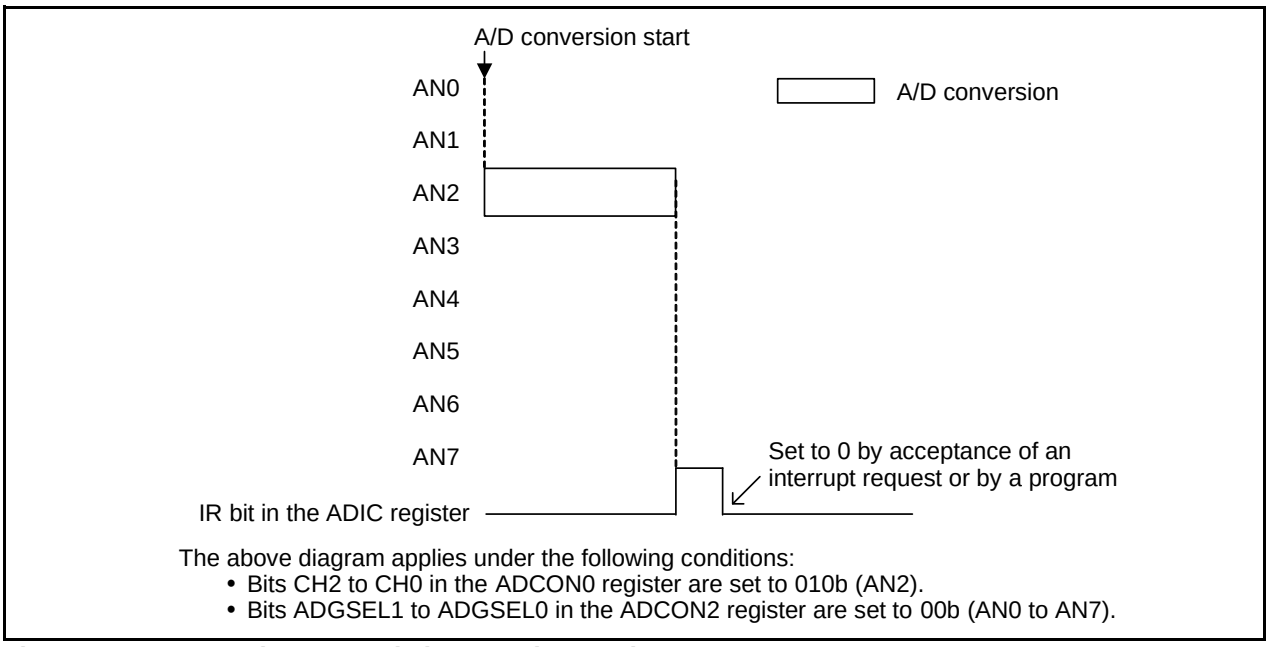


Figure 27.10 Operation Example in One-Shot Mode

27.4.2 Repeat Mode

In repeat mode, the analog voltage applied to a selected pin is repeatedly converted to a digital code. Table 27.10 lists Repeat Mode Specifications.

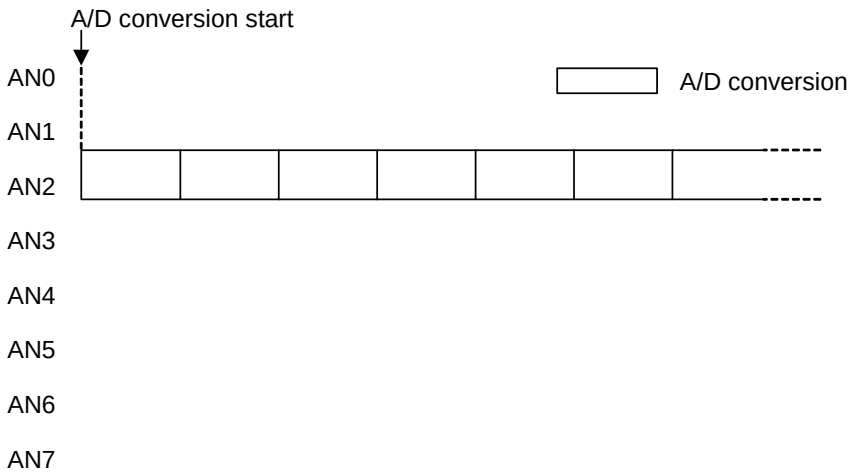
Table 27.10 Repeat Mode Specifications

Item	Specification
Function	Bits CH2 to CH0 in the ADCON0 register and bits ADGSEL1 to ADGSEL0 in the ADCON2 register, or bits ADEX1 to ADEX0 in the ADCON1 register are used to select a pin. The analog voltage applied to the pin is repeatedly converted to a digital code.
A/D conversion start conditions	• When the TRG bit in the ADCON0 register is 0 (software trigger) the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register is set to 1 (A/D conversion start). • When the TRG bit is 1 ($\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ trigger) input level at the $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ pin changes from high to low after the ADST bit is set to 1 (A/D conversion start).
A/D conversion stop condition	Set the ADST bit to 0 (A/D conversion stop).
Interrupt request generation timing	No interrupt requests generated
Analog input pin	Select one pin from among AN0 to AN7, AN0_0 to AN0_7, AN2_0 to AN2_7, ANEX0, and ANEX1.
Reading of A/D conversion result	Read the register among AD0 to AD7 that corresponds to the selected pin.

Table 27.11 Registers and Settings in Repeat Mode (1)

Register	Bit	Setting
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP14	Set to 0 when using f1.
PCR	PCR3	Set to 1 (key input disabled) when using pins AN0 to AN3 for analog input.
	PCR5	Set to 1 ($\overline{\text{INT6}}$ input disabled) when using the AN2_4 pin for analog input.
	PCR6	Set to 1 ($\overline{\text{INT7}}$ input disabled) when using the AN2_5 pin for analog input.
	PCR7	Set to 1 (key input disabled) when using pins AN4 to AN7 for analog input.
AINRST	AINRST1, AINRST0	Select whether open-circuit detection assist function is used or not.
AD0 to AD7	b9 to b0	A/D conversion result can be read.
ADCON2	ADGSEL1, ADGSEL0	Select analog input pin group.
	CKS2	Select ϕAD frequency.
	CKS3	Select fAD.
ADCON0	CH2 to CH0	Select analog input pin.
	MD1 to MD0	Set to 01b.
	TRG	Select a trigger.
	ADST	Set to 1 to start A/D conversion and set to 0 to stop it.
	CKS0	Select ϕAD frequency.
ADCON1	SCAN1, SCAN0	Disabled
	MD2	Set to 0.
	CKS1	Select ϕAD frequency.
	ADSTBY	Set to 1 in A/D conversion.
	ADEX1, ADEX0	Select whether ANEX0 and ANEX1 are used or not

Note:
1. This table does not describe a procedure.



The above diagram applies under the following conditions.
- Bits CH2 to CH0 in the ADCON0 register are set to 010b (AN2).
- Bits ADGSEL1 to ADGSEL0 in the ADCON2 register are set to 00b (AN0 to AN7).

Figure 27.11 Operation Example in Repeat Mode

27.4.3 Single Sweep Mode

In single sweep mode, the analog voltage applied to selected pins is converted one-by-one to a digital code. Table 27.12 lists the Single Sweep Mode Specifications.

Table 27.12 Single Sweep Mode Specifications

Item	Specification
Function	Bits SCAN1 to SCAN0 in the ADCON1 register and bits ADGSEL1 to ADGSEL0 in the ADCON2 register are used to select pins. The analog voltage applied to the pins is converted one-by-one to a digital code.
A/D conversion start conditions	• When the TRG bit in the ADCON0 register is 0 (software trigger) the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register is set to 1 (A/D conversion start). • When the TRG bit is 1 ($\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ trigger) input level at the $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ pin changes from high to low after the ADST bit is set to 1 (A/D conversion start).
A/D conversion stop conditions	• Completion of A/D conversion (if a software trigger is selected, the ADST bit is set to 0 (A/D conversion stop)). • Set the ADST bit to 0.
Interrupt request generation timing	Completion of A/D conversion
Analog input pin	Select from AN0 and AN1 (2 pins), AN0 to AN3 (4 pins), AN0 to AN5 (6 pins), and AN0 to AN7 (8 pins). AN0_0 to AN0_7 and AN2_0 to AN2_7 can be selected in the same way.
Reading of A/D conversion result	Read the registers among AD0 to AD7 that corresponds to the selected pin.

Table 27.13 Registers and Settings in Single Sweep Mode (1)

Register	Bit	Setting
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP14	Set to 0 when using f1.
PCR	PCR3	Set to 1 (key input disabled) when using pins AN0 to AN3 for analog input.
	PCR5	Set to 1 ($\overline{INT6}$ input disabled) when using the AN2_4 pin for analog input.
	PCR6	Set to 1 ($\overline{INT7}$ input disabled) when using the AN2_5 pin for analog input.
	PCR7	Set to 1 (key input disabled) when using pins AN4 to AN7 for analog input.
AINRST	AINRST1, AINRST0	Select whether open-circuit detection assist function is used or not.
AD0 to AD7	b9 to b0	A/D conversion result can be read.
ADCON2	ADGSEL1, ADGSEL0	Select analog input pin group.
	CKS2	Select ϕAD frequency.
	CKS3	Select fAD.
ADCON0	CH2 to CH0	Disabled
	MD1 to MD0	Set to 10b.
	TRG	Select a trigger.
	ADST	Set to 1 to start A/D conversion and set to 0 to stop it.
	CKS0	Select ϕAD frequency.
ADCON1	SCAN1, SCAN0	Select analog input pin.
	MD2	Set to 0.
	CKS1	Select ϕAD frequency.
	ADSTBY	Set to 1 in A/D conversion.
	ADEX1, ADEX0	Set to 00b.

Note:
1. This table does not describe a procedure.

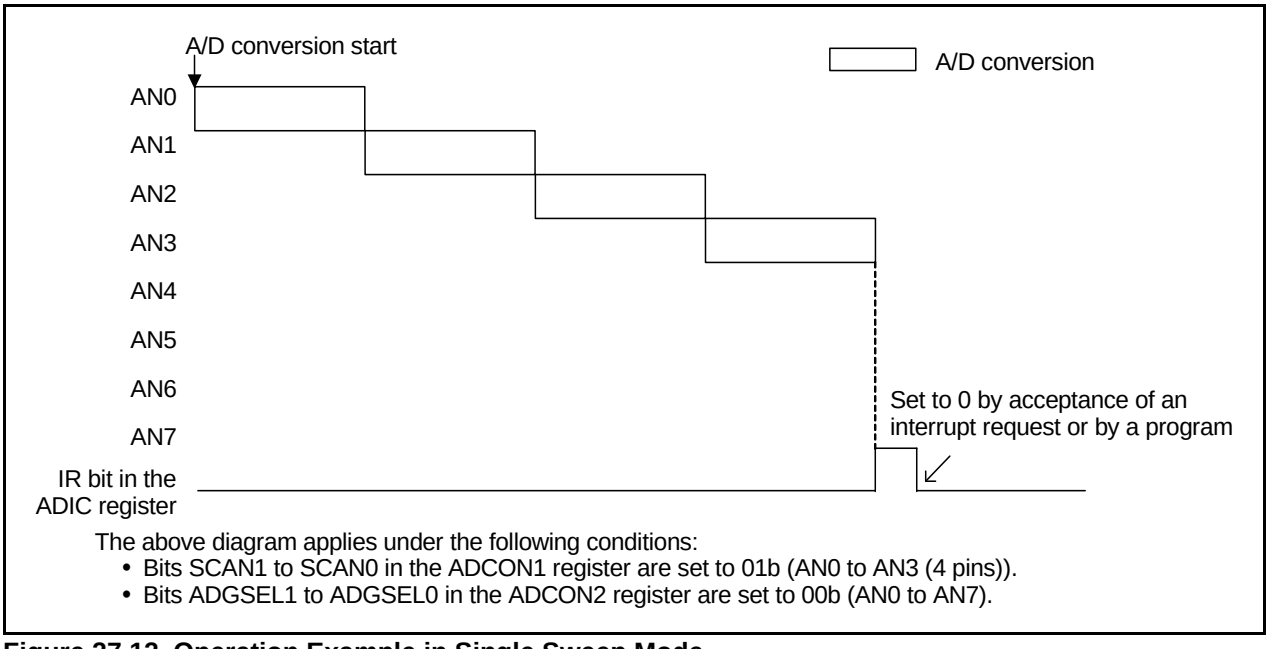


Figure 27.12 Operation Example in Single Sweep Mode

27.4.4 Repeat Sweep Mode 0

In repeat sweep mode 0, the analog voltage applied to selected pins is repeatedly converted to a digital code. Table 27.14 lists the Repeat Sweep Mode 0 Specifications.

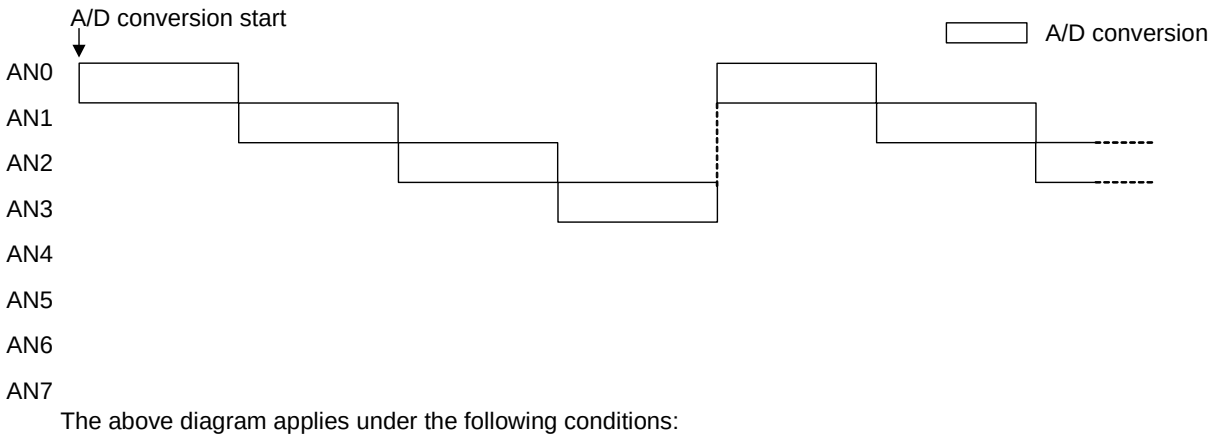
Table 27.14 Repeat Sweep Mode 0 Specifications

Item	Specification
Function	Bits SCAN1 to SCAN0 in the ADCON1 register and bits ADGSEL1 to ADGSEL0 in the ADCON2 register are used to select pins. Analog voltage applied to the pins is repeatedly converted to a digital code.
A/D conversion start conditions	• When the TRG bit in the ADCON0 register is 0 (software trigger) the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register is set to 1 (A/D conversion start). • When the TRG bit is 1 ($\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ trigger) input level at the $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ pin changes from high to low after the ADST bit is set to 1 (A/D conversion start).
A/D conversion stop condition	Set the ADST bit to 0 (A/D conversion stop).
Interrupt request generation timing	No interrupt requests generated
Analog input pin	Select from AN0 and AN1 (2 pins), AN0 to AN3 (4 pins), AN0 to AN5 (6 pins), and AN0 to AN7 (8 pins)· AN0_0 to AN0_7 and AN2_0 to AN2_7 can be selected in the same way.
Reading of A/D conversion result	Read the registers among AD0 to AD7 that corresponds to the selected pins.

Table 27.15 Registers and Settings in Repeat Sweep Mode 0 (1)

Register	Bit	Setting
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP14	Set to 0 when using f1.
PCR	PCR3	Set to 1 (key input disabled) when using pins AN0 to AN3 for analog input.
	PCR5	Set to 1 ($\overline{INT6}$ input disabled) when using the AN2_4 pin for analog input.
	PCR6	Set to 1 ($\overline{INT7}$ input disabled) when using the AN2_5 pin for analog input.
	PCR7	Set to 1 (key input disabled) when using pins AN4 to AN7 for analog input.
AINRST	AINRST1, AINRST0	Select whether open-circuit detection assist function is used or not.
AD0 to AD7	b9 to b0	A/D conversion result can be read.
ADCON2	ADGSEL1, ADGSEL0	Select analog input pin group.
	CKS2	Select ϕAD frequency.
	CKS3	Select fAD.
ADCON0	CH2 to CH0	Disabled
	MD1 to MD0	Set to 11b.
	TRG	Select a trigger.
	ADST	Set to 1 to start A/D conversion and set to 0 to stop it.
	CKS0	Select ϕAD frequency.
ADCON1	SCAN1, SCAN0	Select analog input pin.
	MD2	Set to 0.
	CKS1	Select ϕAD frequency.
	ADSTBY	Set to 1 in A/D conversion.
	ADEX1, ADEX0	Set to 00b.

Note:
1. This table does not describe a procedure.



The above diagram applies under the following conditions:
- Bits SCAN1 to SCAN0 in the ADCON1 are set to 01b (AN0 to AN3 (4 pins)).
- Bits ADGSEL1 to ADGSEL0 in the ADCON2 are set to 00b (AN0 to AN7).

Figure 27.13 Operation Example in Repeat Sweep Mode 0

27.4.5 Repeat Sweep Mode 1

In repeat sweep mode 1, the analog voltage applied to eight selected pins including some prioritized pins is repeatedly converted to a digital code. Table 27.16 lists the Repeat Sweep Mode 1 Specifications.

Table 27.16 Repeat Sweep Mode 1 Specifications

Item	Specification
Function	The input voltage of all eight pins selected by bits ADGSEL1 to ADGSEL0 in the ADCON2 register is repeatedly converted to a digital code. One to four pins selected by SCAN1 to SCAN0 in the ADCON1 register is/are converted by priority. Example: If AN0 is prioritized, input voltage is converted to a digital code in the following order: AN0→AN1→AN0→AN2→AN0→AN3 •••
A/D conversion start conditions	• When the TRG bit in the ADCON0 register is 0 (software trigger), the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register is set to 1 (A/D conversion start). • When the TRG bit is 1 ($\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ trigger), input level at the $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ pin changes from high to low after the ADST bit is set to 1 (A/D conversion start).
A/D conversion stop condition	Set the ADST bit to 0 (A/D conversion stop).
Interrupt request generation timing	No interrupt requests generated
Analog input pins to be given priority when A/D converted	Select from AN0 (1 pin), AN0 and AN1 (2 pins), AN0 to AN2 (3 pins), and AN0 to AN3 (4 pins). AN0_0 to AN0_3 and AN2_0 to AN2_3 can be selected in the same way.
Reading of A/D conversion result	Read the registers among AD0 to AD7 that corresponds to the selected pins.

Table 27.17 Registers and Settings in Repeat Sweep Mode 1 (1)

Register	Bit	Setting
PCLKSTP1	PCKSTP14	Set to 0 when using f1.
PCR	PCR3	Set to 1 (key input disabled) when using pins AN0 to AN3 for analog input.
	PCR5	Set to 1 ($\overline{INT6}$ input disabled) when using the AN2_4 pin for analog input.
	PCR6	Set to 1 ($\overline{INT7}$ input disabled) when using the AN2_5 pin for analog input.
	PCR7	Set to 1 (key input disabled) when using pins AN4 to AN7 for analog input.
AINRST	AINRST1, AINRST0	Select whether open-circuit detection assist function is used or not.
AD0 to AD7	b9 to b0	A/D conversion result can be read.
ADCON2	ADGSEL1, ADGSEL0	Select analog input pin group.
	CKS2	Select ϕAD frequency.
	CKS3	Select fAD.
ADCON0	CH2 to CH0	Disabled
	MD1 to MD0	Set to 11b.
	TRG	Select a trigger.
	ADST	Set to 1 to start A/D conversion and set to 0 to stop it.
	CKS0	Select ϕAD frequency.
ADCON1	SCAN1, SCAN0	Select a pin to be given priority when A/D converted
	MD2	Set to 1.
	CKS1	Select ϕAD frequency.
	ADSTBY	Set to 1 in A/D conversion.
	ADEX1, ADEX0	Set to 00b.

Note:
1. This table does not describe a procedure.

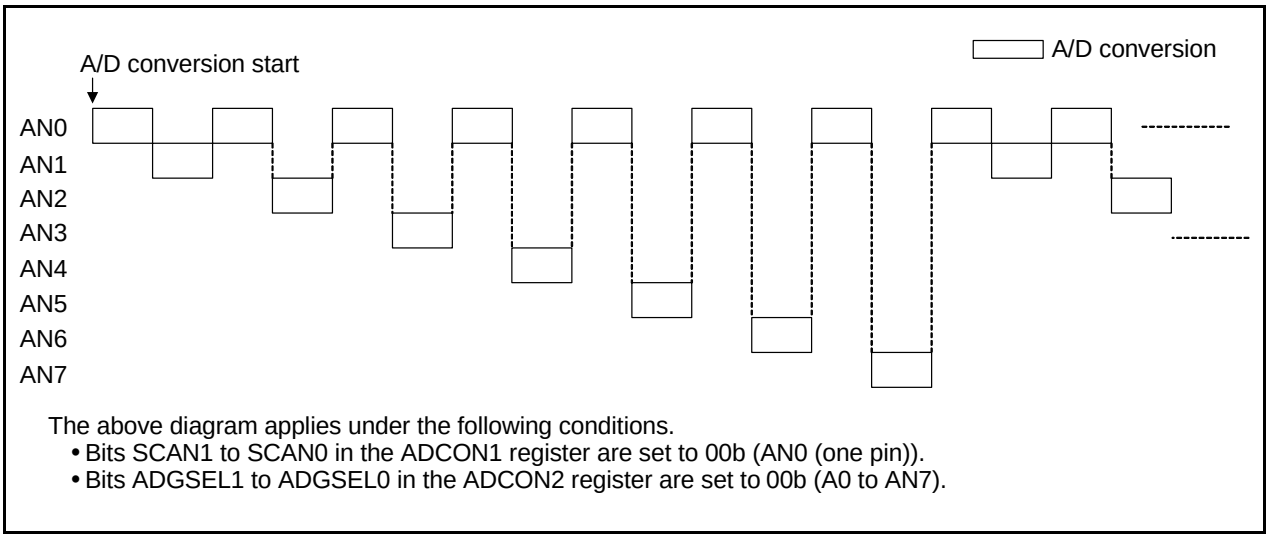


Figure 27.14 Operation Example in Repeat Sweep Mode 1

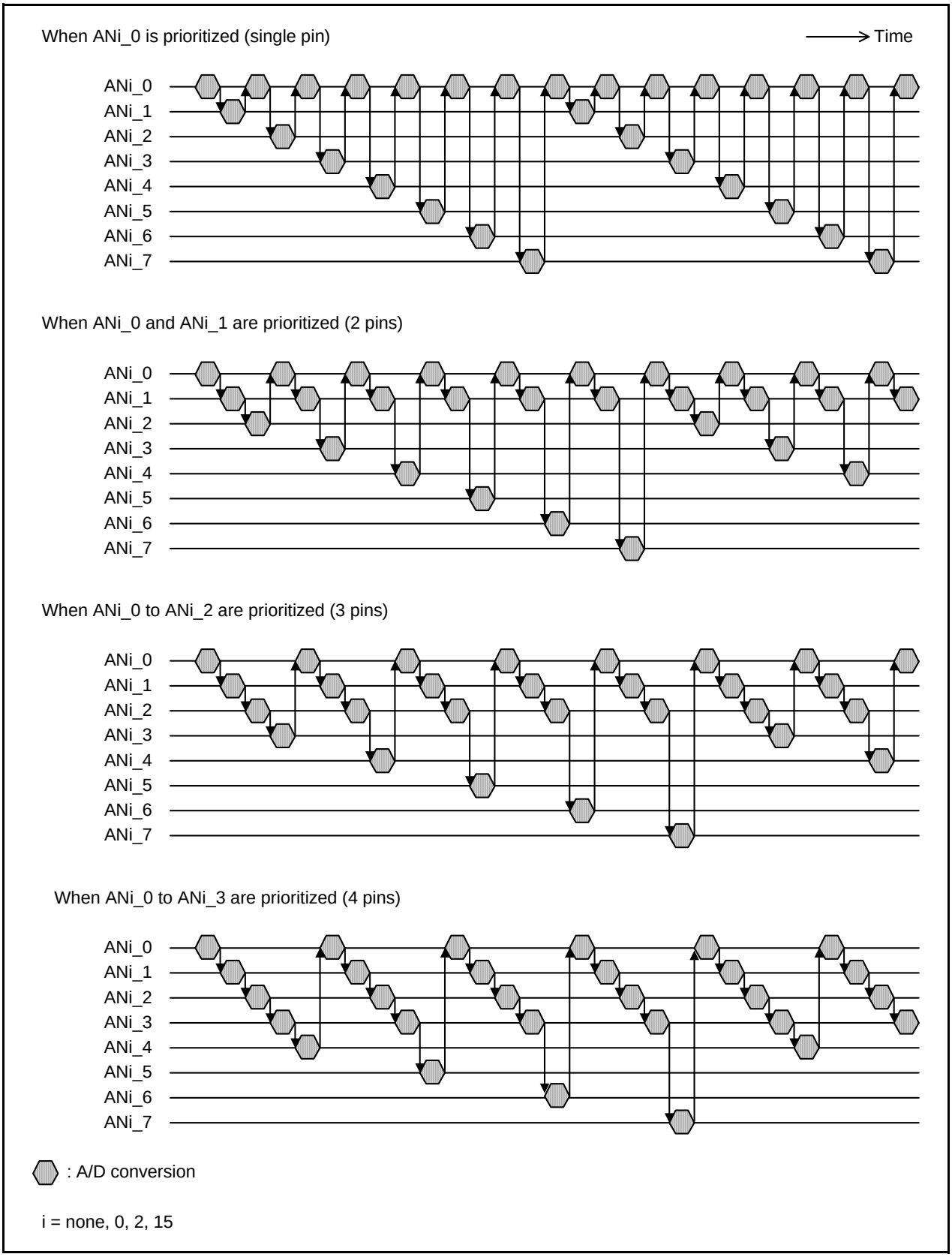


Figure 27.15 Transition Diagram of Pins Used in A/D Conversion in Repeat Sweep Mode 1

27.5 External Sensor

To perform A/D conversion accurately, charging the internal capacitor C shown in Figure 27.16 must be completed within a specified period of time.

T: Specified period of time (sampling time)
R0: Output impedance of sensor equivalent circuit
R: Internal resistance of the MCU
X: Precision (error) of the A/D converter
Y: Resolution of the A/D converter be Y (Y is 1024)

Generally, $VC = VIN\left\{1 - e^{-\frac{1}{C(R0+R)}t}\right\}$

When t = T, $VC = VIN - \frac{X}{Y}VIN = VIN\left(1 - \frac{X}{Y}\right)$

$$e^{-\frac{1}{C(R0+R)}T} = \frac{X}{Y}$$

$$-\frac{1}{C(R0+R)}T = \ln\frac{X}{Y}$$

Therefore, $R0 = -\frac{T}{C \bullet \ln\frac{X}{Y}} - R$

Figure 27.16 shows Analog Input Pin and External Sensor Equivalent Circuit. Impedance R0 by which voltage VC between pins of the capacitor C changes from 0 to VIN - (0.1/1024)VIN in time T when the difference between VIN and VC is 0.1LSB is obtained. (0.1/1024) means that A/D precision drop due to insufficient capacitor charge is kept to 0.1LSB in A/D conversion. Actual error however is the value of absolute accuracy added to 0.1LSB.
When ϕAD is 20 MHz, T is 0.75 µs. Output impedance R0 for charging capacitor C sufficiently within the time T is obtained as follows.

T = 0.75 µs, R = 10 kΩ, C = 6.0 pF, X = 0.1, and Y = 1024. Therefore,

$$R0 = -\frac{0.75 \times 10^{-6}}{6.0 \times 10^{-12} \bullet \ln\frac{0.1}{1024}} - 10 \times 10^{3} \approx 3.5 \times 10^{3}$$

Thus, the output impedance R0 of the sensor equivalent circuit, making the A/D converter precision (error) 0.1LSB or less, is up to 3.5 kΩ.

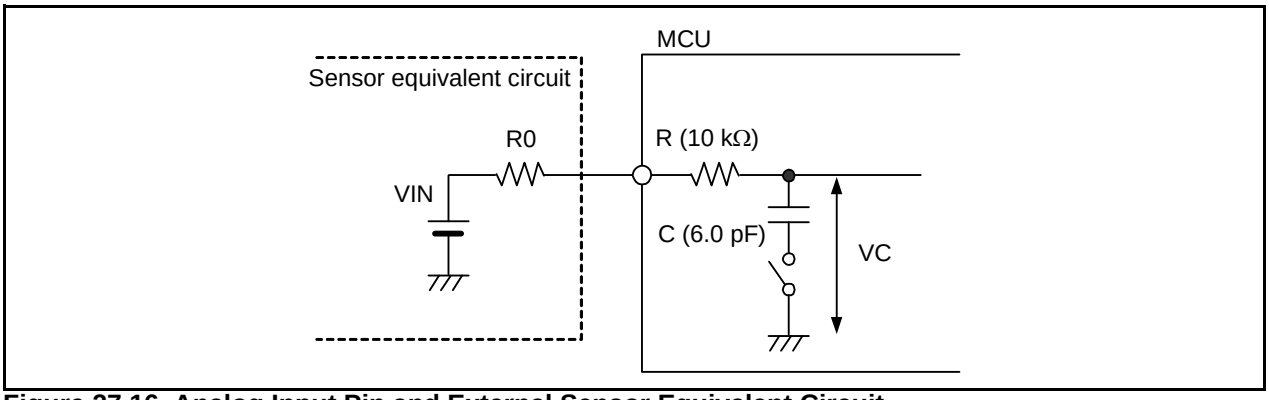


Figure 27.16 Analog Input Pin and External Sensor Equivalent Circuit

27.6 Interrupt

Refer to the operation examples for timing of generating interrupt requests.
Also, refer to 14.7 “Interrupt Control” for details. Table 27.18 lists Registers Associated with A/D Converter Interrupt.

Table 27.18 Registers Associated with A/D Converter Interrupt

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
004Eh	A/D Conversion Interrupt Control Register	ADIC	XXXX X000b

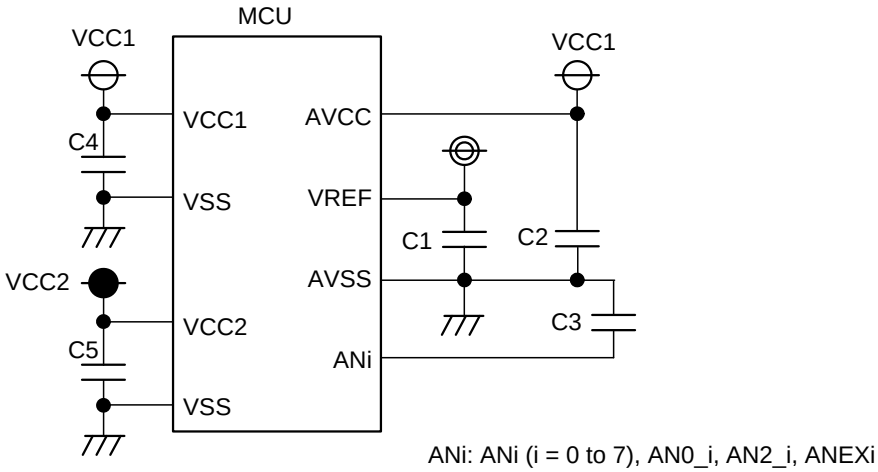
27.7 Notes on A/D Converter

27.7.1 Analog Input Pin

Do not use any of pins AN4 to AN7 as analog input pins if any one of pins $\overline{KI0}$ to $\overline{KI3}$ is used as a key input interrupt . Also, do not use any of four pins AN0 to AN3 as analog input pins if any one of pins $\overline{KI4}$ to $\overline{KI7}$ is used as a key input interrupt.

27.7.2 Pin Configuration

To prevent operation errors due to noise or latchup, and to reduce conversion errors, place capacitors between the AVSS pin and the AVCC pin, the VREF pin, and analog inputs (ANi (i = 0 to 7), ANEXi, AN0_i, and AN2_i). Also, place a capacitor between the VCC1 pin and VSS pin.
Do not use A/D converter when VCC1 > VCC2.



Notes:
1. C1 ≥ 0.1 μF, C2 ≥ 0.1 μF, C3 ≥ 100 pF, C4 ≥ 0.1 μF, C5 ≥ 0.1 μF (reference values).
2. The traces for the capacitor and MCU should be short and wide as much as physically possible.

Figure 27.17 Example of Pin Configuration

27.7.3 Register Access

Set the CKS3 bit, and then set other A/D converter related registers. Also, after changing the CKS3 bit, set the A/D converter related registers again. Note that bits in the ADCON2 register, including the CKS3 bit, can be set simultaneously.
Set registers ADCON0 (excluding the ADST bit), ADCON1, and ADCON2 when A/D conversion stops (before a trigger is generated).
After A/D conversion stops, rewrite the ADSTBY bit in the ADCON1 register from 1 to 0.

27.7.4 A/D Conversion Start

When rewriting the ADSTBY bit in the ADCON1 register from 0 (A/D operation stopped) to 1 (A/D operation enabled), wait for one ϕAD cycle or more before starting A/D conversion.
In addition to the above, set the PUMPON bit in the ADCON1 register to 1 (voltage multipler ON) before starting A/D conversion, when VCC1 ≤ 2.7 V. After setting the PUMPON bit to 1, no wait time before starting A/D conversion is necessary.

27.7.5 A/D Operation Mode Change

When A/D operation mode has been changed, reselect analog input pins by using bits CH2 to CH0 in the ADCON0 register or bits SCAN1 to SCAN0 in the ADCON1 register.

27.7.6 State When Forcibly Terminated

If A/D conversion in progress is halted by setting the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register to 0, the conversion result is undefined. In addition, the non-converted ADi register may also become undefined. Do not use the ADi register when setting the ADST bit to 0 by a program during A/D conversion.

27.7.7 A/D Open-Circuit Detection Assist Function

The conversion result in open-circuit depends on the external circuit. Use this function only after careful evaluation of the system. When A/D conversion starts after changing the AINRST register, follow these procedures:

(1) Change bits AINRST1 to AINRST0 in the AINRST register.
(2) Wait for one cycle of ϕAD.
(3) Set the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register to 1 (A/D conversion started).

27.7.8 Detecting Completion of A/D Conversion

In one-shot mode and single sweep mode, use the IR bit in the ADIC register to detect completion of A/D conversion. When not using an interrupt, set the IR bit to 0 by a program after the detection.
When 1 is written to the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register, the ADST bit becomes 1 (A/D conversion started) after start processing time elapses. (See Table 27.7 “Cycles of A/D Conversion Item”.) When reading the ADST bit shortly after writing 1, 0 (A/D conversion stop) may be read.

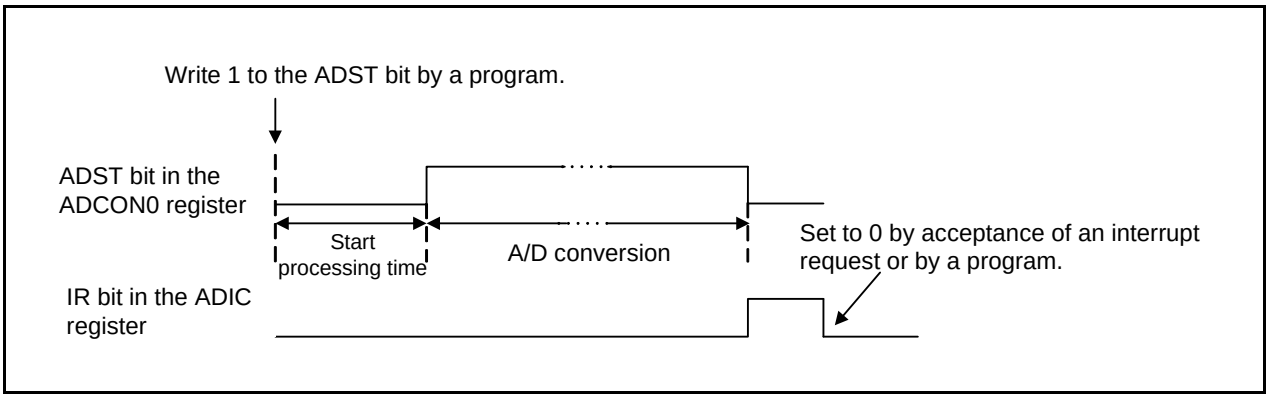


Figure 27.18 ADST Bit Operation

27.7.9 ϕAD

Divide fAD so ϕAD conforms the standard frequency.
In particular, consider the maximum and minimum values of fOCO40M when the CKS3 bit in the ADCON2 register is 1 (fOCO40M is fAD).

28. D/A Converter

28.1 Introduction

The D/A converter consists of two independent 8-bit R-2R type D/A converters.
Table 28.1 lists the D/A Converter Specifications and Figure 28.1 shows the D/A Converter Block Diagram.

Table 28.1 D/A Converter Specifications

Item	Specification
D/A conversion method	R-2R
Resolution	8 bits

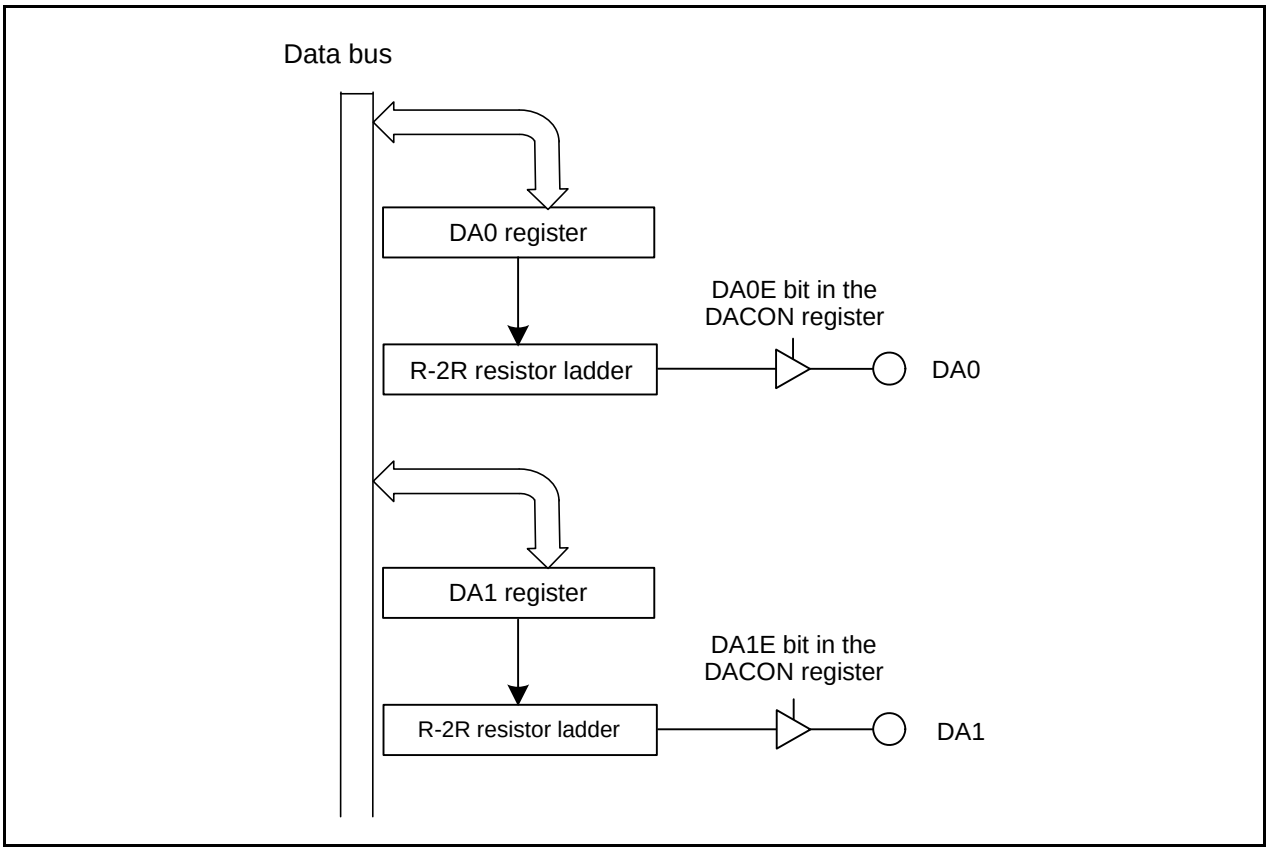


Figure 28.1 D/A Converter Block Diagram

Table 28.2 I/O Ports

Pin Name	I/O	Function
DA0	Output (1)	D/A comparator output
DA1		

Note:
1. Set the direction bit of the ports sharing a pin to 0 (input mode). When the DAiE bit (i = 0, 1) in the DACON register is set to 1 (output enabled), the corresponding port cannot be pulled up.

28.2 Registers

Table 28.3 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
03D8h	D/A0 Register	DA0	00h
03DAh	D/A1 Register	DA1	00h
03DCh	D/A Control Register	DACON	XXXX XX00b

28.2.1 D/Ai Register (DAi) (i = 0, 1)

D/Ai Register (i = 0, 1)

b7 b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
DA0	03D8h	00h
DA1	03DAh	00h

Function	Setting Range	RW
Output value of D/A conversion	00h to FFh	RW

28.2.2 D/A Control Register (DACON)

D/A Control Register

b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0

Symbol	Address	After Reset
DACON	03DCh	XXXX XX00b

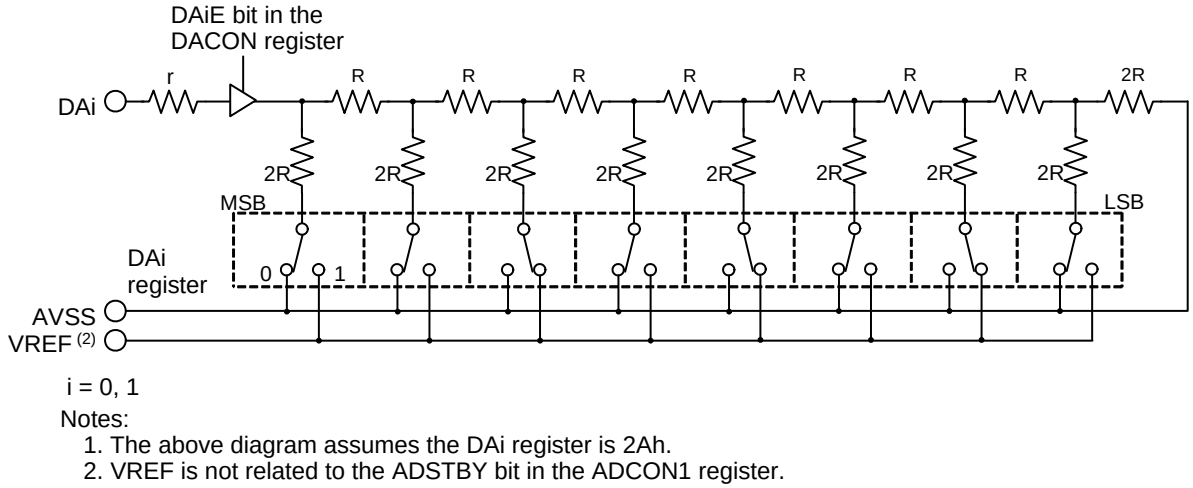
Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
DA0E	D/A 0 output enable bit	0 : Output disabled 1 : Output enabled	RW
DA1E	D/A 1 output enable bit	0 : Output disabled 1 : Output enabled	RW
— (b7-b2)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as 0		—

28.3 Operations

D/A conversion is performed by writing a value to the DAi register (i = 0, 1).
Output analog voltage (V) is determined by the value n (n = decimal) set in the DAi register.

$$V = VREF \times \frac{n}{256} \quad (n = 0 \text{ to } 255)$$

VREF: Reference voltage
Figure 28.2 shows the D/A Converter Equivalent Circuit.



i = 0, 1

Notes:
1. The above diagram assumes the DAi register is 2Ah.
2. VREF is not related to the ADSTBY bit in the ADCON1 register.

Figure 28.2 D/A Converter Equivalent Circuit

28.4 Notes on D/A Converter

28.4.1 When Not Using the D/A Converter

When not using the D/A converter, set the DAiE bit (i = 0, 1) in the DACON register to 0 (output disabled) and the DAi register to 00h in order to minimize unnecessary current consumption and prevent current flow to the R-2R resistor.

29. CRC Calculator

29.1 Introduction

The cyclic redundancy check (CRC) calculator detects errors in data blocks. This CRC calculator is enhanced by an additional feature, the CRC snoop, in order to monitor reads from and writes to a certain SFR address, and perform CRC calculations automatically on the data read from and data written to the aforementioned SFR address.

Table 29.1 CRC Calculator Specifications

Item	Specification
Generator polynomial	CRC-CCITT ($X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$) or CRC-16 ($X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$)
Selectable functions	• MSB/LSB selectable • CRC snoop

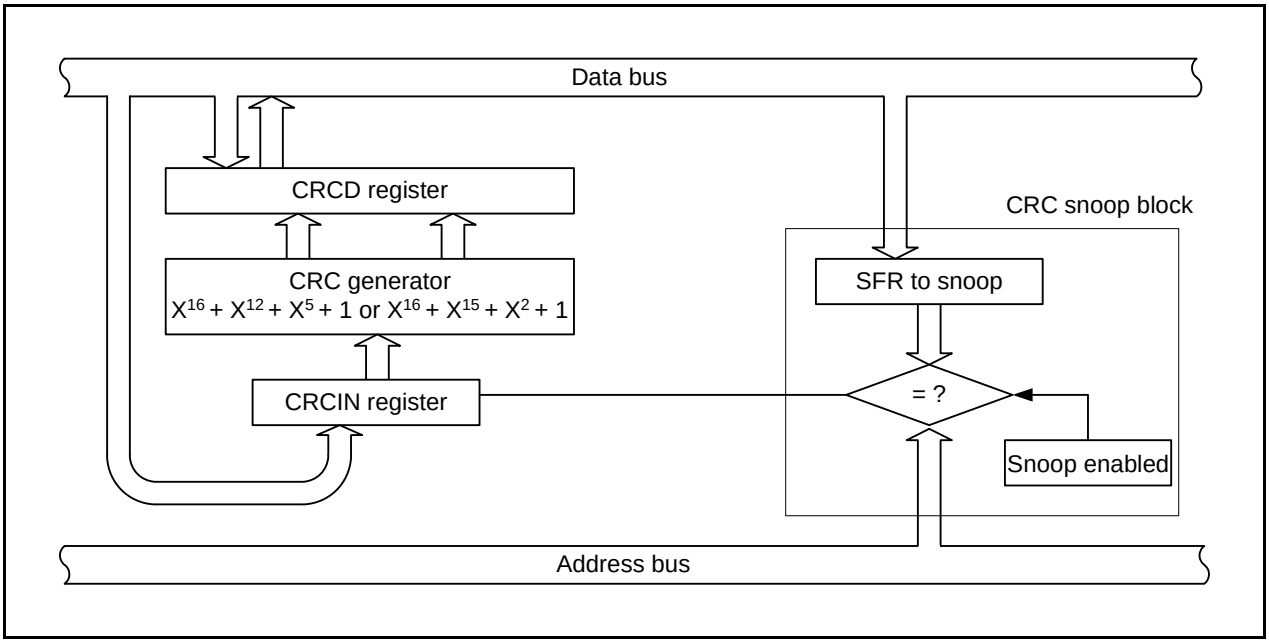


Figure 29.1 CRC Calculator Block Diagram

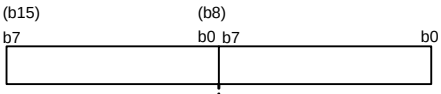
29.2 Registers

Table 29.2 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
03B4h	SFR Snoop Address Register	CRCSAR	XXXX XXXXb
03B5h			00XX XXXXb
03B6h	CRC Mode Register	CRCMR	0XXX XXX0b
03BCh	CRC Data Register	CRCD	XXh
03BDh			XXh
03BEh	CRC Input Register	CRCIN	XXh

29.2.1 CRC Data Register (CRCD)

CRC Data Register

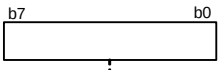


Symbol	Address	After Reset
CRCD	03BDh to 03BCh	Undefined

Function	Setting Range	RW
When data is written to the CRCIN register after setting the initial value in the CRCD register, the CRC can be read out from this register.	0000h to FFFFh	RW

29.2.2 CRC Input Register (CRCIN)

CRC Input Register

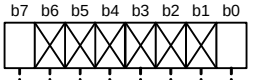


Symbol	Address	After Reset
CRCIN	03BEh	Undefined

Function	Setting Range	RW
Data input	00h to FFh	RW

29.2.3 CRC Mode Register (CRCMR)

CRC Mode Register

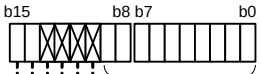


Symbol: CRCMR | Address: 03B6h | After Reset: 0XXX XXX0b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CRCPS	CRC polynomial select bit	0: $X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$ (CRC-CCITT) 1: $X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$ (CRC-16)	RW
— (b6-b1)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
CRCMS	CRC mode select bit	0: LSB first 1: MSB first	RW

29.2.4 SFR Snoop Address Register (CRCSAR)

SFR Snoop Address Register



Symbol: CRCSAR | Address: 03B5h to 03B4h | After Reset: 00XX XXXX XXXX XXXXb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
CRCSAR9 to CRCSAR0	SFR snoop address bit	Set the SFR address to snoop	RW
— (b13-b10)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value.		—
CRCSR	Snoop-on-read enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW
CRCSW	Snoop-on-write enable bit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	RW

CRCSR (Snoop-on-read enable bit) (b14)

When the CRCSW bit is 1, set the CRCSR bit to 0. Do not set the CRCSR bit to 1 when the CRCSW bit is 1.

CRCSW (Snoop-on-write enable bit) (b15)

When the CRCSR bit is 1, set the CRCSW bit to 0. Do not set the CRCSW bit to 1 when the CRCSR bit is 1.

29.3 Operations

29.3.1 Basic Operation

The CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) calculator detects errors in data blocks. The MCU uses two generator polynomials of CRC-CCITT ($X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$) and CRC-16 ($X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$) to generate CRC.
The CRC is 16-bit code generated for a given length of a data block in 8-bit units. After setting the default value in the CRCD register, the CRC is stored in the CRCD register every time 1-byte of data is written to the CRCIN register. CRC generation for 1-byte data is completed in two CPU clock cycles.

29.3.2 CRC Snoop

The CRC snoop monitors reads from and writes to a certain SFR address and performs CRC calculation on the data read from and written to the aforementioned SFR address automatically. Because the CRC snoop recognizes writes to and reads from a certain SFR address as a trigger to automatically perform CRC calculation, there is no need to write data to the CRCIN register. All SFR addresses from 0020h to 03FFh are subject to the CRC snoop. The CRC snoop is useful in monitoring writes to the UART TX buffer, and reads from the UART RX buffer.

To use this function, write a target SFR address to bits CRCSAR9 to CRCSAR0 in the CRCSAR register. Then, set the CRCSW bit in the CRCSAR register to 1 to enable snooping on writes to the target, or set the CRCSR bit in the CRCSAR register to 1 to enable snooping on reads from the target.

When setting the CRCSW bit to 1, and writing data to a target SFR address by CPU or DMA, the CRC calculator stores the data in the CRCIN register and performs CRC calculation. Similarly, when setting the CRCSR bit to 1, and reading data in a target SFR address by CPU or DMA, the CRC calculator stores the data in the CRCIN register and performs CRC calculation.

CRC calculation is performed 1-byte at a time. When the target SFR address is accessed in words (16 bits), CRC is generated on the lower byte (1 byte) of data.

CRC calculation and setting procedure to generate CRC, 80C4h, with CRC-CCITT (LSB first selected)

- CRC calculator specification

  CRC: remainder of a division, $\frac{\text{inverted value of the CRCIN register}}{\text{generator polynomial}}$

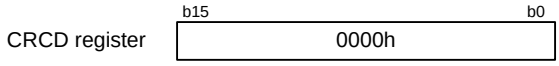
  Generator polynomial: $X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$ (1 0001 0000 0010 0001b)

- Setting procedures

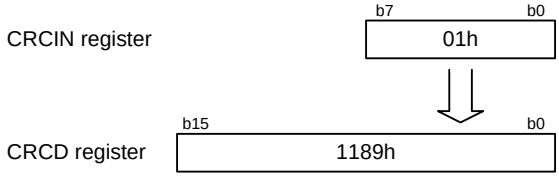
  (1) Reverse the bit position of the value 80C4h by a program in 1-byte units.

  80h → 01h, C4h→23h

  (2) Write 0000h (initial value) to the CRCD register

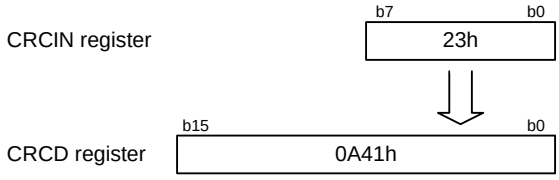
  

  (3) Write 01h (reversed value of 80h) to the CRCIN register

  After two cycles, 1189h, which is a bit-position-reverse value of 9188h (CRC for"80h) is stored in the CRCD register.

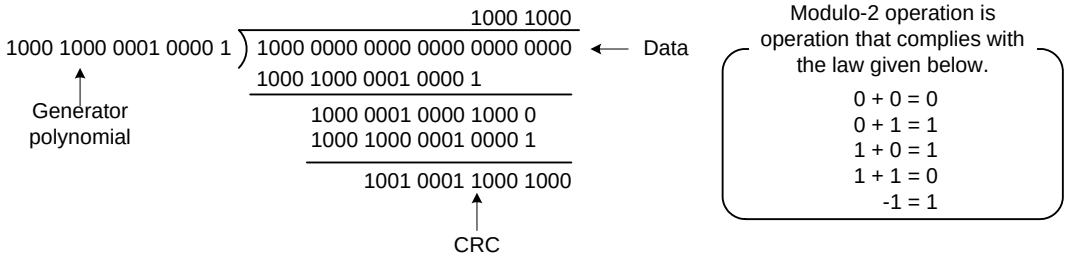
  (4) Write 23h (reversed value of C4h) to the CRCIN register

  After two cycles, 0A41h, which is a bit-position-reverse value of 8250h (CRC for 80C4h) is stored in the CRCD register.

- Details on CRC calculation

  As shown in (3) above, bit position of 01h (0000 0001b) written to the CRCIN register is reversed and becomes 80h (1000 0000b). Add 1000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000b, as 1000 0000b plus 16 digits, to 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000b, as 0000 0000 0000 0000b plus 8 digits as the default value of the CRCD register to perform the modulo-2 division.

  0001 0001 1000 1001b (1189h), the remainder 1001 0001 1000 1000b (9188h) with inversed bit position, can be read from the CRCD register.

  When going on to (4) above, 23h(0010 0011b) written in the CRCIN register is inversed and becomes C4h (1100 0100b). Add 1100 0100 0000 0000 0000 0000b, as 1100 0100b plus 16 digits, to 1001 0001 1000 1000 0000 0000b, as 1001 0001 1000 1000b plus 8 digits as a remainder of (3) left in the CRCD register to perform the modulo-2 division. 0000 1010 0100 0001b (0A41h), the remainder 1000 0010 0101 0000b (8250h) with inversed bit position, can be read from the CRCD register.

Figure 29.2 CRC Operation When Using CRC-CCITT

CRC calculation and setting procedure to generate CRC, 80C4h with CRC-16 (MSB first selected)

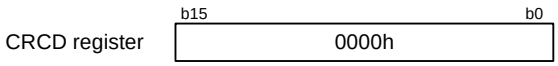
- CRC operation specification

  CRC: remainder of a division, $\frac{\text{the CRCIN register}}{\text{generator polynomial}}$

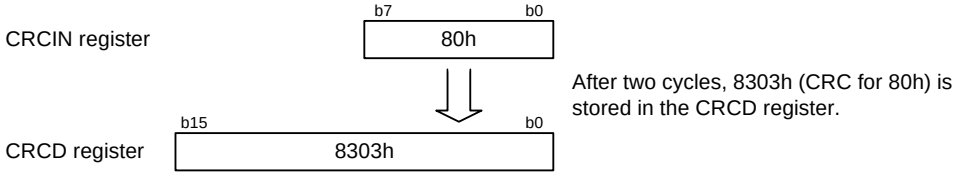
  Generator polynomial: $X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$(1 1000 0000 0000 0101b)

- Setting procedures

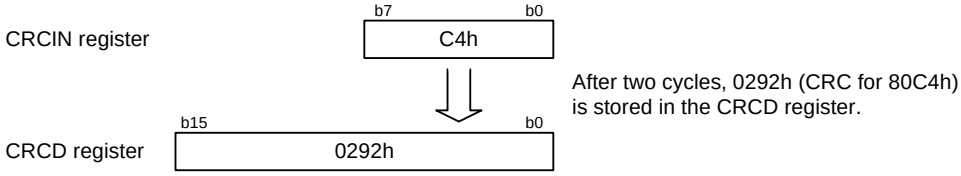
  (1) Write 0000h (initial value) to the CRCD register



  (2) Write 80h to the CRCIN register



  (3) Write C4h to the CRCIN register



- Details on CRC calculation

  As shown in (2) above, add 1000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000b, as 80h (1000 0000b) written in the CRCIN register plus 16 digits, to 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000b, as 0000 0000 0000 0000b plus 8 digits as the default value of the CRCD register. Perform the modulo-2 division on the result. The remainder, 1000 0011 0000 0011b (8303h) can be read from the CRCD register.

  When going on to (3) above, add 1100 0100 0000 0000 0000 0000b, as C4h (1100 0100b) written in the CRCIN register plus 16 digits, to 1000 0011 0000 0011 0000 0000b, as 8303h (1000 0011 0000 0011b) plus 8 digits as a remainder of (2) left in the CRCD register to perform the modulo-2 division.
  The remainder, 0000 0010 1001 0010b (0292h) can be read from the CRCD register.

Figure 29.3 CRC Operation When Using CRC-16

30. Flash Memory

Note

P1, P4_4 to P4_7, P7_2 to P7_5, P9_1 of the 80-pin package have no external connections. For the 80-pin package, do not use these pins for the entry of user boot function.

30.1 Introduction

This product uses flash memory as ROM. In this chapter, flash memory refers to the flash memory inside the MCU.
In this product, the flash memory can perform in three rewrite modes: CPU rewrite mode, standard serial I/O mode, and parallel I/O mode.
Table 30.1 lists Flash Memory Specifications (see Table 1.1 to Table 1.4 “Specifications” for the items not listed in Table 30.1).

Table 30.1 Flash Memory Specifications

Item		Specification
Flash memory rewrite mode		3 modes (CPU rewrite, standard serial I/O, and parallel I/O)
Erase block	Program ROM 1	See Figure 30.1 “Flash Memory Block Diagram”.
	Program ROM 2	1 block (16 KB)
	Data flash	2 blocks (4 KB each)
Program method		In 2-word (4-byte) units
Erase method		Block erase
Program and erase control method		Program and erase controlled by software commands
Suspend function		Program suspend and erase suspend
Protect method		A lock bit protects each block.
Number of commands		8
Program and erase cycles	Program ROM 1 and program ROM 2	1,000 times (1)
	Data flash	10,000 times (1)
Data retention		20 years
Flash memory rewrite disable function		Parallel I/O mode ROM code protect function Standard serial I/O mode ID code check function, forced erase function, and standard serial I/O mode disable function
User boot function		User boot mode

Note:

1. Definition of program and erase cycles:
   The program and erase cycles is the number of erase operations performed on a per-block basis. For example, assume that a 4-KB block is programmed in 1,024 operations, writing two words at a time, and erased thereafter. In this case, the block is considered to have been programmed and erased once.
   If the program and erase cycles are 1,000 times, each block can be erased up to 1,000 times.

Table 30.2 Flash Memory Rewrite Modes Overview

Flash Memory Rewrite Mode	CPU Rewrite Mode	Standard Serial I/O Mode	Parallel I/O Mode
Function	The flash memory is rewritten when the CPU executes software commands. EW0 mode: Rewritable in areas other than the flash memory EW1 mode: Rewritable in the flash memory	The flash memory is rewritten using a dedicated serial programmer. Standard serial I/O mode 1: Clock synchronous serial I/O Standard serial I/O mode 2: 2-wire clock asynchronous serial I/O	The flash memory is rewritten using a dedicated parallel programmer.
Areas which can be rewritten	Program ROM 1, program ROM 2, and data flash	Program ROM 1, program ROM 2, and data flash	Program ROM 1, program ROM 2, and data flash
ROM programmer	None	Serial programmer	Parallel programmer

30.2 Memory Map

The flash memory is used as ROM in this product. The flash memory is comprised of program ROM 1, program ROM 2, and data flash. Figure 30.1 shows the Flash Memory Block Diagram.

The flash memory is divided into several blocks, each of which can be protected (locked) from programming or erasing. The flash memory can be rewritten in CPU rewrite, standard serial I/O, and parallel I/O modes.

Program ROM 2 can be used when the PRG2C0 bit in the PRG2C register is 0 (program ROM 2 enabled).

Data flash can be used when the PM10 bit in the PM1 register is set to 1 (0E000h to 0FFFFh: data flash). Data flash is divided into block A and block B.

Table 30.3 lists the differences among program ROM 1, program ROM 2, and data flash.

In single-chip mode or memory expansion mode, program can be allocated in either program ROM 1, program ROM 2, or data flash.

Table 30.3 Program ROM 1, Program ROM 2, and Data Flash

Item	Flash Memory		
	Program ROM 1	Program ROM 2	Data Flash
Program and erase cycles	1,000 times		10,000 times
Forced erase function	Enabled		Disabled
Frequency limit when reading	No		Yes
User boot program	Do not allocate	Allocatable	Do not allocate

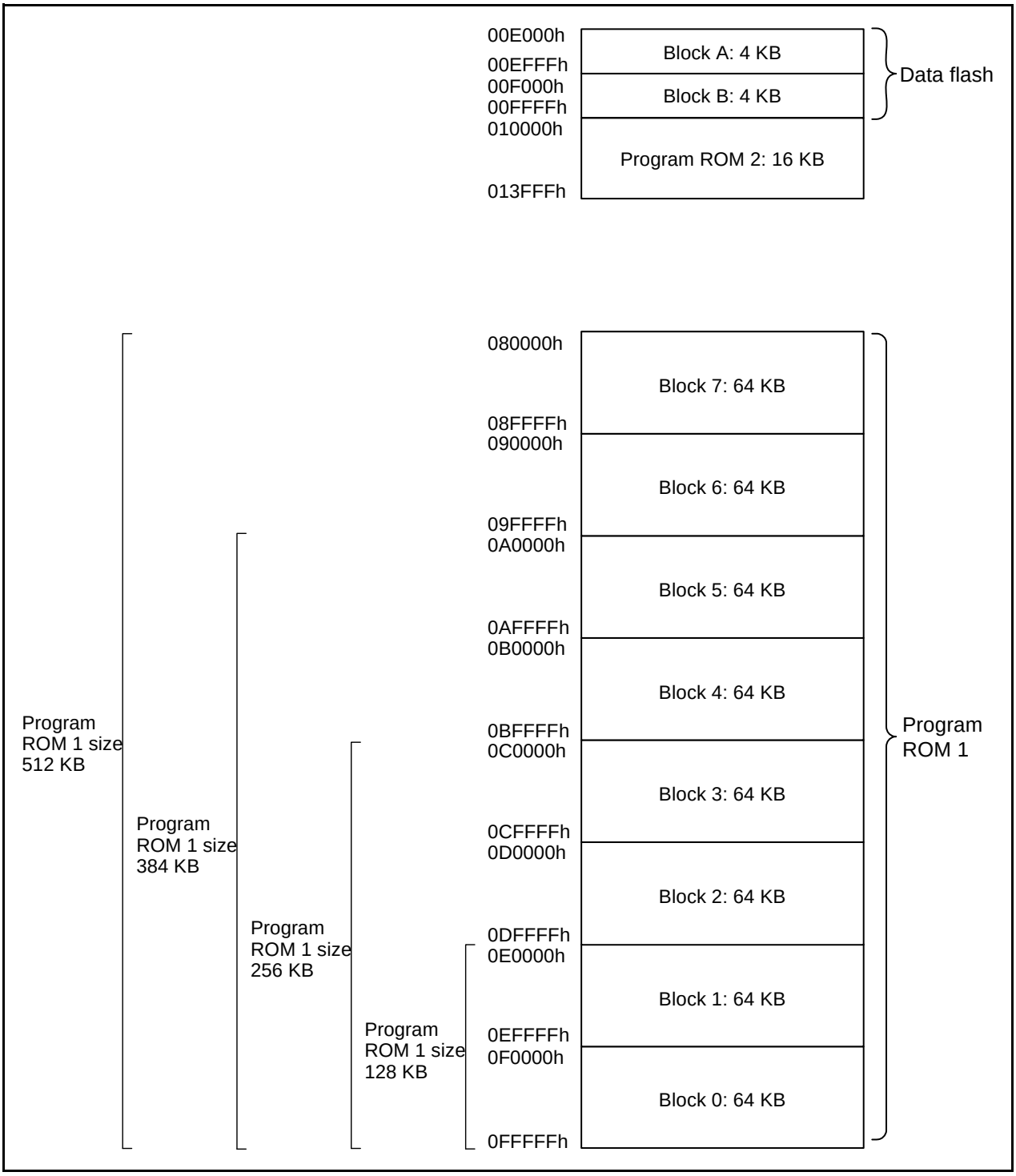


Figure 30.1 Flash Memory Block Diagram

30.3 Registers

Table 30.4 Registers

Address	Register	Symbol	Reset Value
0220h	Flash Memory Control Register 0	FMR0	0000 0001b (Other than user boot mode) 0010 0001b (User boot mode)
0221h	Flash Memory Control Register 1	FMR1	00X0 XX0Xb
0222h	Flash Memory Control Register 2	FMR2	XXXX 0000b
0223h	Flash Memory Control Register 3	FMR3	XXXX 0000b
0230h	Flash Memory Control Register 6	FMR6	XX0X XX00b

30.3.1 Flash Memory Control Register 0 (FMR0)

Flash Memory Control Register 0

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
		0	0				

Symbol: FMR0 — Address: 0220h — After Reset: 0000 0001b (other than user boot mode), 0010 0001b (user boot mode)

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
FMR00	RY/$\overline{BY}$ status flag	0 : Busy (being written or erased) 1 : Ready	RO
FMR01	CPU rewrite mode select bit	0 : CPU rewrite mode disabled 1 : CPU rewrite mode enabled	RW
FMR02	Lock bit disable select bit	0 : Lock bit enabled 1 : Lock bit disabled	RW
FMSTP	Flash memory stop bit	0 : Flash memory operation enabled 1 : Flash memory operation stopped (low power-mode, flash memory initialized)	RW
— (b4)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
— (b5)	Reserved bit	Set to 0 in other than user boot mode Set to 1 in user boot mode	RW
FMR06	Program status flag	0 : Completed as expected 1 : Completed in error	RO
FMR07	Erase status flag	0 : Completed as expected 1 : Completed in error	RO

FMR00 (RY/$\overline{BY}$ status flag) (b0)

This bit indicates the flash memory operating state.
Condition to become 0:
During the following commands execution:
Program, block erase, lock bit program, read lock bit status, and block blank check
Condition to become 1:
Other than those above.

FMR01 (CPU rewrite mode select bit) (b1)

Commands can be accepted by setting the FMR01 bit to 1 (CPU rewrite mode enabled).
To set the FMR01 bit to 1, write 0 and then 1 in succession. Make sure no interrupts or DMA transfers will occur before writing 1 after writing 0.
Change FMR01 bit when the PM24 bit in the PM2 register is 0 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt disabled) or high is input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin.
While in EW0 mode, write to this bit from a program in an area other than flash memory.
Enter read array mode, and then set this bit to 0.

FMR02 (Lock bit disable select bit) (b2)

The lock bit is disabled by setting the FMR02 bit to 1 (lock bit disabled) (Refer to 30.8.2 “Data Protect Function”).
The FMR02 bit does not change the lock bit data, but disables the lock bit function. If an erase command is executed when the FMR02 bit is set to 1, the lock bit data status changes from 0 (locked) to 1 (unlocked) after command execution is completed.
To set the FMR02 bit to 1, write 0 and then 1 to the FMR02 bit in succession when the FMR01 bit is 1. Make sure no interrupts or DMA transfers will occur before writing 1 after writing 0.

FMSTP (Flash memory stop bit) (b3)

The FMSTP bit resets the flash memory control circuits and minimizes current consumption in the flash memory. Access to the internal flash memory is disabled when the FMSTP bit is set to 1 (flash memory operation stopped). Set the FMSTP bit by a program located in an area other than the flash memory.
Set the FMSTP bit to 1 under the following condition:

- A flash memory access error occurs while erasing or programming in EW0 mode (the FMR00 bit does not revert to 1 (ready)).

Use the following steps to rewrite the FMSTP bit.
To stop the flash memory:

(1) Set the FMSTP bit to 1.
(2) Wait the wait time to stabilize the flash memory circuit (tps).

To restart the flash memory:

(1) Set the FMSTP bit to 0.
(2) Wait the wait time to stabilize the flash memory circuit (tps).

The FMSTP bit is enabled when the FMR01 bit is 1 (CPU rewrite mode). When the FMR01 bit is 0, although the FMSTP bit can be set to 1 by writing 1, the flash memory is neither placed in low-power mode nor initialized.
When the FMR23 bit is 1 (low-current consumption read mode enabled), do not set the FMSTP bit in the FMR0 register to 1 (flash memory operation stopped). Also, when the FMSTP bit is 1, do not set the FMR23 bit to 1.

FMR06 (Program status flag) (b6)

This bit indicates the auto-program operation state.
Condition to become 0:
- Execute the clear status command.

Condition to become 1:
- Refer to 30.8.5.1 “Full Status Check”.

Do not execute the following commands when the FMR06 bit is 1:
Program, block erase, lock bit program, and block blank check.

FMR07 (Erase status flag) (b7)

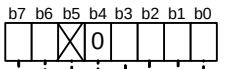
This bit indicates the auto-erase operation state.
Condition to become 0:
- Execute the clear status command

Condition to become 1:
- Refer to 30.8.5.1 “Full Status Check”.

Do not execute the following commands when the FMR07 bit is 1:
Program, block erase, lock bit program, and block blank check.

30.3.2 Flash Memory Control Register 1 (FMR1)

Flash Memory Control Register 1



Symbol	Address	After Reset
FMR1	0221h	00X0 XX0Xb

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b0)	Reserved bit	Read as undefined value	RO
FMR11	Write to FMR6 register enable bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
— (b3-b2)	Reserved bits	Read as undefined value	RO
— (b4)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
— (b5)	No register bit. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—
FMR16	Lock bit status flag	0 : Lock 1 : Unlock	RO
FMR17	Data flash wait bit	0 : 1 wait 1 : Follow the setting of the PM17 bit in the PM1 register	RW

FMR11 (Write to FMR6 register enable bit) (b1)

Change FMR11 bit when the PM24 bit in the PM2 register is 0 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt disabled) or high is input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin.

FMR16 (Lock bit status flag) (b6)

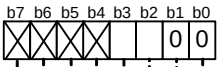
This bit indicates the execution result of the read lock bit status command.

FMR17 (Data flash wait bit) (b7)

This bit is used to select the number of wait states for data flash.
When setting this bit to 0, one wait is inserted to the read cycle of the data flash. The write cycle is not affected.

30.3.3 Flash Memory Control Register 2 (FMR2)

Flash Memory Control Register 2



Symbol	Address	After Reset
FMR2	0222h	XXXX 0000b

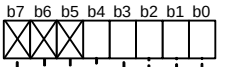
Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
— (b1-b0)	Reserved bits	Set to 0	RW
FMR22	Slow read mode enable bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
FMR23	Low current consumption read mode enable bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
— (b7-b4)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. When read, the read value is undefined.		—

FMR22 (Slow read mode enable bit) (b2)
FMR23 (Low-current consumption read mode enable bit) (b3)

Refer to 9.4 “Power Control in Flash Memory”.

30.3.4 Flash Memory Control Register 3 (FMR3)

Flash Memory Control Register 3



Symbol	Address	After Reset
FMR3	0223h	XXXX 0000b

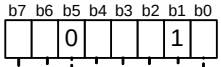
Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
FMR30	Suspend function enable bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	RW
FMR31	Suspend request bit	0 : Command restart 1 : Suspend request	RW
FMR32	Erase suspend status flag	0 : Erase suspend not accepted 1 : Erase suspend accepted	RO
FMR33	Program suspend status flag	0 : Program suspend not accepted 1 : Program suspend accepted	RO
— (b4)	Reserved bit	Read as undefined value	RO
— (b7-b5)	No register bits. If necessary, set to 0. Read as undefined value		—

FMR30 (Suspend function enable bit) (b0)

To set the FMR30 bit to 1, write 0 and then 1 in succession. Make sure no interrupts or DMA transfers will occur before writing 1 after writing 0.

30.3.5 Flash Memory Control Register 6 (FMR6)

Flash Memory Control Register 6



Symbol	Address	After Reset
FMR6	0230h	XX0X XX00b

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function	RW
FMR60	EW1 mode select bit	0 : EW0 mode 1 : EW1 mode	RW
FMR61	Reserved bit	Set to 1	RW
— (b4-b2)	Reserved bits	Read as undefined value	RO
— (b5)	Reserved bit	Set to 0	RW
— (b7-b6)	Reserved bits	Read as undefined value	RO

When accessing the FMR6 register, set a CPU clock frequency of 10 MHz or less by the CM06 bit in the CM0 register and bits CM17 and CM16 in the CM1 register. Also, set the PM17 bit in the PM1 register to 1 (wait state).

FMR60 (EW1 mode select bit) (b0)

To set the FMR60 bit to 1, write 1 when both FMR01 bit in the FMR0 register and FMR11 bit in the FMR1 register are 1.
Change FMR60 bit when the PM24 bit in the PM2 register is 0 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt disabled) or high is input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin.

FMR61 (b1)

Set the FMR61 bit to 1 when using CPU rewrite mode.

30.4 Optional Function Select Area

In an option function select area, the MCU state after reset and the function to prevent rewrite in parallel I/O mode are selected.

The option function select area is not an SFR, and therefore cannot be rewritten by a program. Set an appropriate value when writing a program to the flash memory. The entire option function select area becomes FFh when the block including the option function select area is erased.

In blank products, the OFS1 address value is FFh when shipped. After a value is written by the user, this register takes on the written value. In programmed products, the OFS1 address is the value set in the user program prior to shipping.

Selection using the optional function select area can be used in single-chip mode or memory expansion mode. The option function select area cannot be used in microprocessor mode. When using the MCU in microprocessor mode, clear the internal ROM.

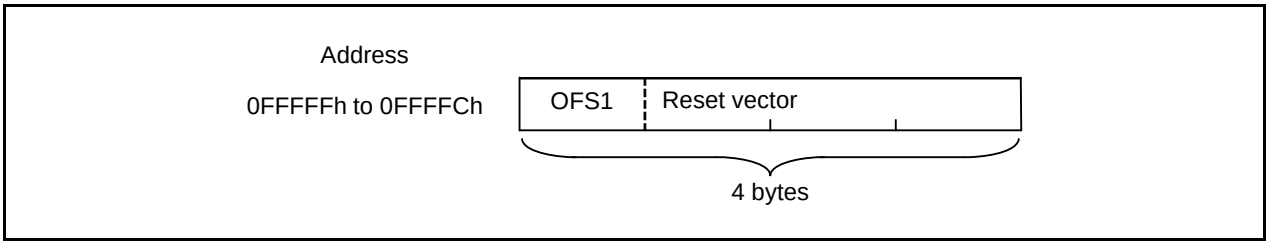


Figure 30.2 Option Function Select Area

30.4.1 Optional Function Select Address 1 (OFS1)

Optional Function Select Address 1

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
			1			1	

Symbol: OFS1 — Address: FFFFFh

Bit Symbol	Bit Name	Function
WDTON	Watchdog timer start select bit	0 : Watchdog timer starts automatically after reset 1 : Watchdog timer is stopped after reset
— (b1)	Reserved bit	Set to 1.
ROMCR	ROM code protect cancel bit	0 : ROM code protection cancelled 1 : ROMCP1 bit enabled
ROMCP1	ROM code protect bit	0 : ROM code protection enabled 1 : ROM code protection disabled
— (b4)	Reserved bit	Set to 1.
VDSEL1	Vdet0 select bit 1	0 : Vdet0_2 1 : Vdet0_0
LVDAS	Voltage detector 0 start bit	0 : Voltage monitor 0 reset enabled after hardware reset 1 : Voltage monitor 0 reset disabled after hardware reset
CSPROINI	After-reset count source protection mode select bit	0 : Count source protection mode enabled after reset 1 : Count source protection mode disabled after reset

ROMCR (ROM code protect disable bit) (b2)
ROMCP1 (ROM code protect bit) (b3)

These bits are used to prohibit the flash memory from being read or rewritten during parallel I/O mode.

Table 30.5 ROM Code Protect

Bit Setting		ROM Code Protect
ROMCR bit	ROMCP1 bit	
0	0	Disabled
0	1	
1	0	Enabled
1	1	Disabled

30.5 Flash Memory Rewrite Disable Function

This function prohibits the flash memory from being read, written, and erased. The details are shown for each mode.

Parallel I/O mode

ROM code protect function

Standard serial I/O mode

ID code check function, forced erase function, and standard serial I/O mode disable function

30.6 Boot Mode

A hardware reset occurs while a low-level signal is applied to the P5_5 pin and a high-level signal is applied to pins CNVSS and P5_0. After reset, the MCU enters boot mode. In boot mode, user boot mode or standard serial I/O mode is selected in accordance with the content of a user boot code area.

The MCU does not enter boot mode in power-on reset and voltage monitor 0 reset.

30.7 User Boot Function

User boot mode can be selected by the status of a port when the MCU starts in boot mode. Table 30.6 lists the User Boot Function Specifications.

Table 30.6 User Boot Function Specifications

Item	Specification
Entry pin	None or select a port from P0 to P10
User boot start level	Select high or low
User boot start address	Address 10000h (program ROM 2 start address)

Set “UserBoot” in ASCII code to addresses 13FF0h to 13FF7h in the user boot code area, select a port for entry from addresses 13FF8h to 13FF9h and 13FFAh, and select the start level with address 13FFBh. After starting boot mode, user boot mode or standard serial I/O mode is selected in accordance with the level of the selected port.

In addition, if addresses 13FF0h to 13FF7h are set to “UserBoot” in ASCII code and addresses 13FF8h to 13FFBh are set to 00h, user boot mode is selected.

In user boot mode, the program of address 10000h (program ROM 2 start address) is executed. The content of the OFS1 address is valid.

Figure 30.3 shows the User Boot Code Area, Table 30.7 lists Start Mode (When Port Pi_j is Selected for Entry), Table 30.8 lists “UserBoot” in ASCII Code, and Table 30.9 lists Addresses of Selectable Ports for Entry.

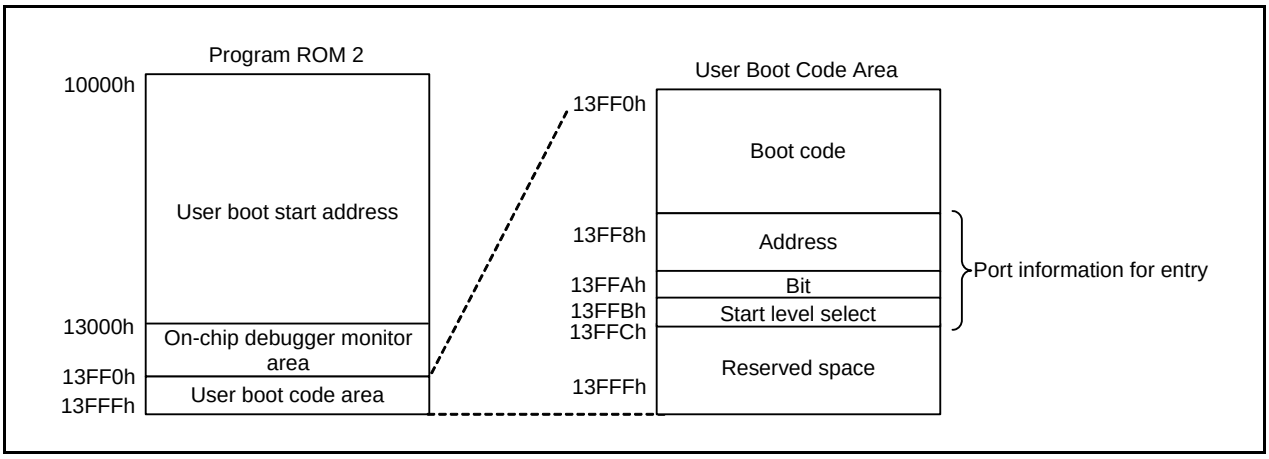


Figure 30.3 User Boot Code Area

Table 30.7 Start Mode (When Port Pi_j is Selected for Entry) (1)

Boot Code (13FF0h to 13FF7h)	Port Information for Entry			Port Pi_j Input Level	Start Mode
	Address (13FF8h to 13FF9h)	Bit (13FFAh)	Start level select (13FFBh)		
"UserBoot" in ASCII code (2)	0000h	00h	00h	–	User boot mode
	Pi register address (3)	00h to 07h (value of j)	00h	High	Standard serial I/O mode
				Low	User boot mode
	Pi register address (3)	00h to 07h (value of j)	01h	High	User boot mode
				Low	Standard serial I/O mode
Other than "UserBoot" in ASCII code	–	–	–	–	Standard serial I/O mode

i = 0 to 10, j = 0 to 7

Notes:
1. Only use the values listed in Table 30.7.
2. See Table 30.8 "UserBoot" in ASCII Code.
3. See Table 30.9 "Addresses of Selectable Ports for Entry".

Table 30.8 "UserBoot" in ASCII Code

Address	ASCII Code
13FF0h	55h (upper-case U)
13FF1h	73h (lower-case s)
13FF2h	65h (lower-case e)
13FF3h	72h (lower-case r)
13FF4h	42h (upper-case B)
13FF5h	6Fh (lower-case o)
13FF6h	6Fh (lower-case o)
13FF7h	74h (lower-case t)

Table 30.9 Addresses of Selectable Ports for Entry

Port	Address	Port	Address
P0	03E0h	P6	03ECh
P1	03E1h	P7	03EDh
P2	03E4h	P8	03F0h
P3	03E5h	P9	03F1h
P4	03E8h	P10	03F4h
P5	03E9h	-	-

30.8 CPU Rewrite Mode

In CPU rewrite mode, the flash memory can be rewritten when the CPU executes software commands. Program ROM 1, program ROM 2, and data flash can be rewritten with the MCU mounted on the board and without using a ROM programmer.

The program and block erase commands are executed only in individual block areas of program ROM 1, program ROM 2, and data flash.

Erase-write 0 mode (EW0 mode) and erase-write 1 mode (EW1 mode) are available in CPU rewrite mode. Table 30.10 lists the differences between EW0 mode and EW1 mode.

Table 30.10 EW0 Mode and EW1 Mode

Item	EW0 Mode	EW1 Mode
Operating mode	• Single-chip mode • Memory expansion mode	Single-chip mode
Rewrite control Program allocatable area	• Program ROM 1 • Program ROM 2 • External area	• Program ROM 1 • Program ROM 2
Rewrite Control Program Executable Area	The rewrite control program must be transferred to an area other than the flash memory (e.g., RAM) before being executed.	The rewrite control program can be executed in program ROM 1 and program ROM 2.
Rewritable area	• Program ROM 1 • Program ROM 2 • Data flash	• Program ROM 1 • Program ROM 2 • Data flash Excluding blocks with the rewrite control program
Software command restriction	None	• Program and block erase commands Do not execute in a block with the rewrite control program. • Read status register command Do not execute.
Mode after program or erase	Read status register mode	Read array mode
State during auto write and auto erase	Hold state is not maintained.	Hold state is maintained. (I/O ports maintains the state before the command execution) (1)
Flash memory status detection	• Read bits FMR00, FMR06, and FMR07 in the FMR0 register by a program. • Execute the read status register command, and then read bits SR7, SR5 and SR4 in the status register.	Read bits FMR00, FMR06, and FMR07 in the FMR0 register by a program.

Note:

1. Do not generate an interrupt (except $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt) or start a DMA transfer.

30.8.1 Operating Speed

Set a CPU clock frequency of 10 MHz or less by the CM06 bit in the CM0 register and bits CM17 and CM16 in the CM1 register before entering CPU rewrite mode (EW0 or EW1 mode). Also, set the PM17 bit in the PM1 register to 1 (wait state).

30.8.2 Data Protect Function

Each block in the flash memory has a nonvolatile lock bit. The lock bit is enabled by setting the FMR02 bit to 0 (lock bit enabled). The lock bit allows blocks to be individually protected (locked) against programming and erasure. This prevents data from being inadvertently written to or erased from the flash memory. Table 30.11 lists Lock Bit and Block State.

Table 30.11 Lock Bit and Block State

FMR02 Bit in the FMR0 Register	Lock Bit	Block State
0 (enabled)	0 (locked)	Protected against programming and erasure
	1 (unlocked)	Can be programmed or erased
1 (disabled)	0 (locked)	Can be programmed or erased
	1 (unlocked)	

Condition to become 0:
- Execute the lock bit program command

Condition to become 1:
- Execute the block erase command while the FMR02 bit in the FMR0 register is set to 1 (lock bit disabled).

If the block erase command is executed while the FMR02 bit is set to 1, the target block is erased regardless of lock bit status. The lock bit data can be read by the read lock bit status command.
Refer to 30.8.4 “Software Command”, for details on each command.

30.8.3 Suspend Function

The suspend function suspends automatic programming and erasure. It can be used for an interrupt operation because program ROM 1, program ROM 2, and data flash can be read while automatic programming or erasure is suspended. Enable the interrupts used to enter suspend mode beforehand.
The program command, erase command, and lock bit program command are subjects for suspend. Suspend operation is the same for the program command and lock bit program command, so both commands are described together as program suspend.
Do not suspend again in suspend mode. Table 30.12 lists Operation after Command is Issued during Suspend.

Table 30.12 Operation after Command is Issued during Suspend

Suspend	Command	Operation	
		Blocks erased or programmed before suspend	Other blocks
Erase suspend (Suspend while executing erase command)	Block erase	The command is not executed. A command sequence error occurs.	
	Program	The command is not executed. A command sequence error occurs.	The command can be executed. Program suspend does not start or an error does not occur even when setting the FMR31 bit to 1 (suspend request).
	Lock bit program	The command is not executed. A command sequence error occurs.	The command can be executed.
	Read array	The command can be executed.	
	Read status register		
	Clear status register		
	Read lock bit status	The command is not executed. A command sequence error occurs.	The command can be executed.
	Block blank check	Do not execute the command.	
Program suspend (Suspend while executing program or lock bit program command)	Block erase	The command is not executed. A command sequence error occurs. (1)	
	Program		
	Lock bit program		
	Read array	The command can be executed.	
	Read status register		
	Clear status register	Do not execute the command. (1)	
	Read lock bit status	Do not execute the command.	
	Block blank check		

Note:
1. If the command sequence error occurs after executing block erase, program, or lock bit program commands mistakenly during program suspend. execute the clear status register command, then restart suspend.

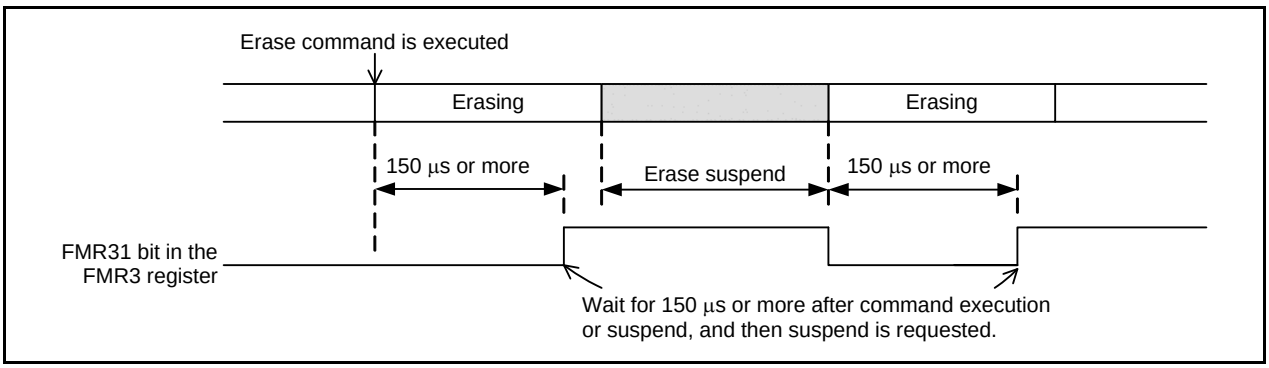


Figure 30.4 Suspend Request

30.8.4 Software Command

Table 30.13 shows Software Commands. Read or write commands and data in 16-bit units. When command code is written, the 8 high-order bits (D15 to D8) are ignored.

Table 30.13 Software Commands

Command	First Bus Cycle			Second Bus Cycle			Third Bus Cycle		
	Mode	Address	Data (D15 to D0)	Mode	Address	Data (D15 to D0)	Mode	Address	Data (D15 to D0)
Read array	Write	x	xxFFh						
Read status register	Write	x	xx70h	Read	x	SRD			
Clear status register	Write	x	xx50h						
Program	Write	WA	xx41h	Write	WA	WD0	Write	WA	WD1
Block erase	Write	x	xx20h	Write	BA	xxD0h			
Lock bit program	Write	BA	xx77h	Write	BA	xxD0h			
Read lock bit status	Write	x	xx71h	Write	BA	xxD0h			
Block blank check	Write	x	xx25h	Write	BA	xxD0h			

SRD : Data in the status register (D7 to D0)
WA : Write address (Set the end of the address to 0h, 4h, 8h, or Ch)
WD0 : Write data low-order word (16 bits)
WD1 : Write data high-order word (16 bits)
BA : Highest-order block address (even address)
x : Any even address in program ROM 1, program ROM 2, or data flash
xx : Eight high-order bits of command code (ignored)

Software commands are described below. For symbols shown in flowcharts, refer to those in Table 30.13. Refer to 30.8.3 “Suspend Function” for program, block erase, and lock bit program commands when using suspend function.

30.8.4.1 Read Array Command

The read array command is used to read the flash memory.
By writing the command code xxFFh in the first bus cycle, the flash memory enters read array mode. The content of the specified address can be read in 16-bit units by entering the address to be read after the next bus cycle.
The flash memory remains in read array mode until another command is written. Therefore, the contents of multiple addresses can be read consecutively.

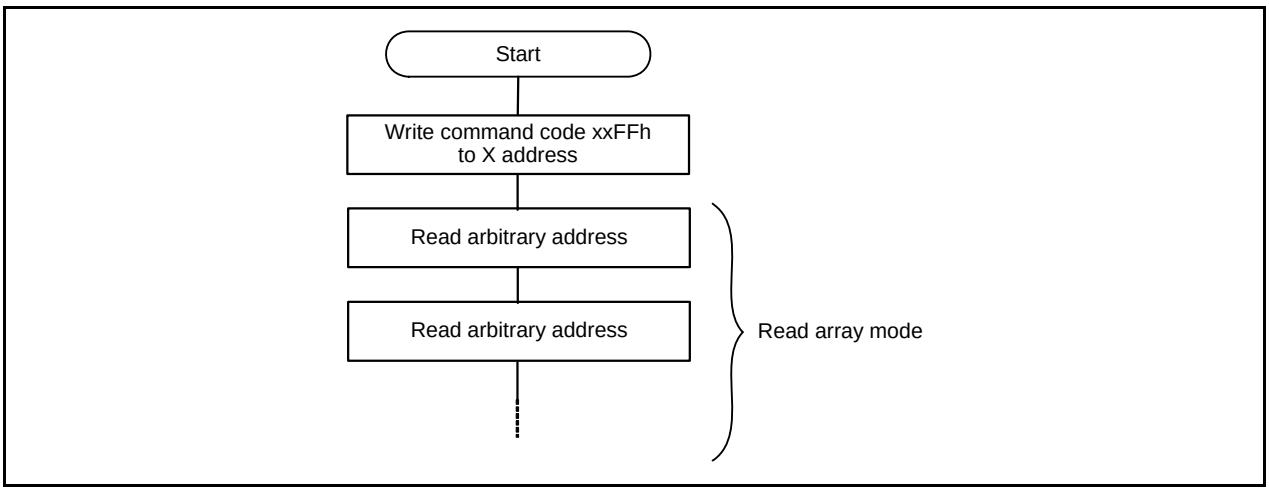


Figure 30.5 Read Array Command

30.8.4.2 Read Status Register Command

The read status register command is used to read the status register.
By writing the command code xx70h in the first bus cycle, the status register can be read in the second bus cycle. (Refer to 30.8.5 “Status Register”). To read the status register, read an even address in the program ROM 1, program ROM 2, or data flash.
Do not execute this command in EW1 mode.

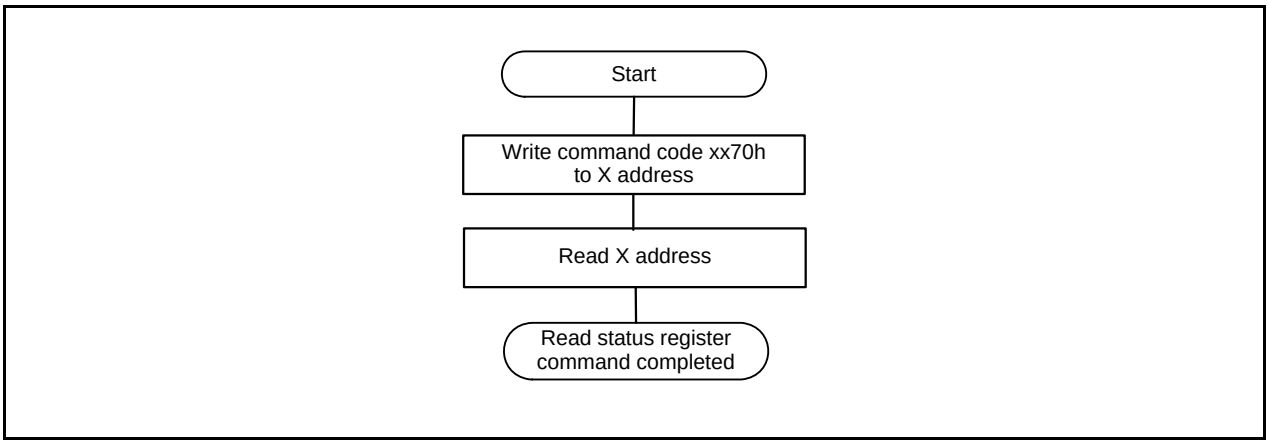


Figure 30.6 Read Status Register Command

30.8.4.3 Clear Status Register Command

The clear status register command is used to clear the status register.
By writing the command code xx50h, bits FMR07 and FMR06 in the FMR0 register (SR5 and SR4 in the status register) become 00b.

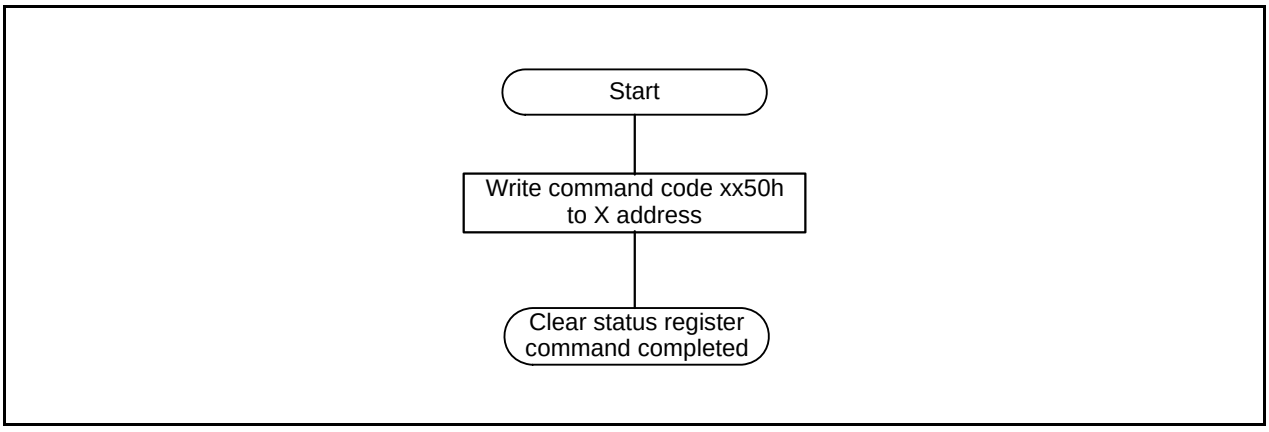


Figure 30.7 Clear Status Register Command

30.8.4.4 Program Command

The program command is used to write two words (4 bytes) of data to the flash memory.
By writing xx41h in the first bus cycle and data to the write address in the second and third bus cycles, auto-program operation (data program and verify) is started. Set the end of the write address to 0h, 4h, 8h, or Ch.
The FMR00 bit in the FMR0 register indicates whether the auto-program operation has been completed. The FMR00 bit is 0 (busy) during the auto-program operation, and 1 (ready) after the auto-program operation is completed.
After the auto-program operation is completed, the FMR06 bit in the FMR0 register indicates whether or not the auto-program operation has been completed as expected. (Refer to 30.8.5.1 “Full Status Check”).
Do not rewrite the addresses already programmed. Figure 30.8 shows a Flow Chart of the Program Command Programming (Suspend Function Disabled).
The lock bit protects individual blocks from being programmed inadvertently. (Refer to 30.8.2 “Data Protect Function”.)

In EW1 mode, do not execute this command on a block to which the rewrite control program is allocated.
In EW0 mode, the flash memory enters read status register mode as soon as the auto-program operation starts. The status register can be read. The SR7 bit in the status register is set to 0 at the same time the auto-program operation starts. It is set to 1 when the auto-program operation is completed. The flash memory remains in read status register mode until the read array command is written. After the auto-program operation is completed, the status register indicates whether or not the auto-program operation has been completed as expected.

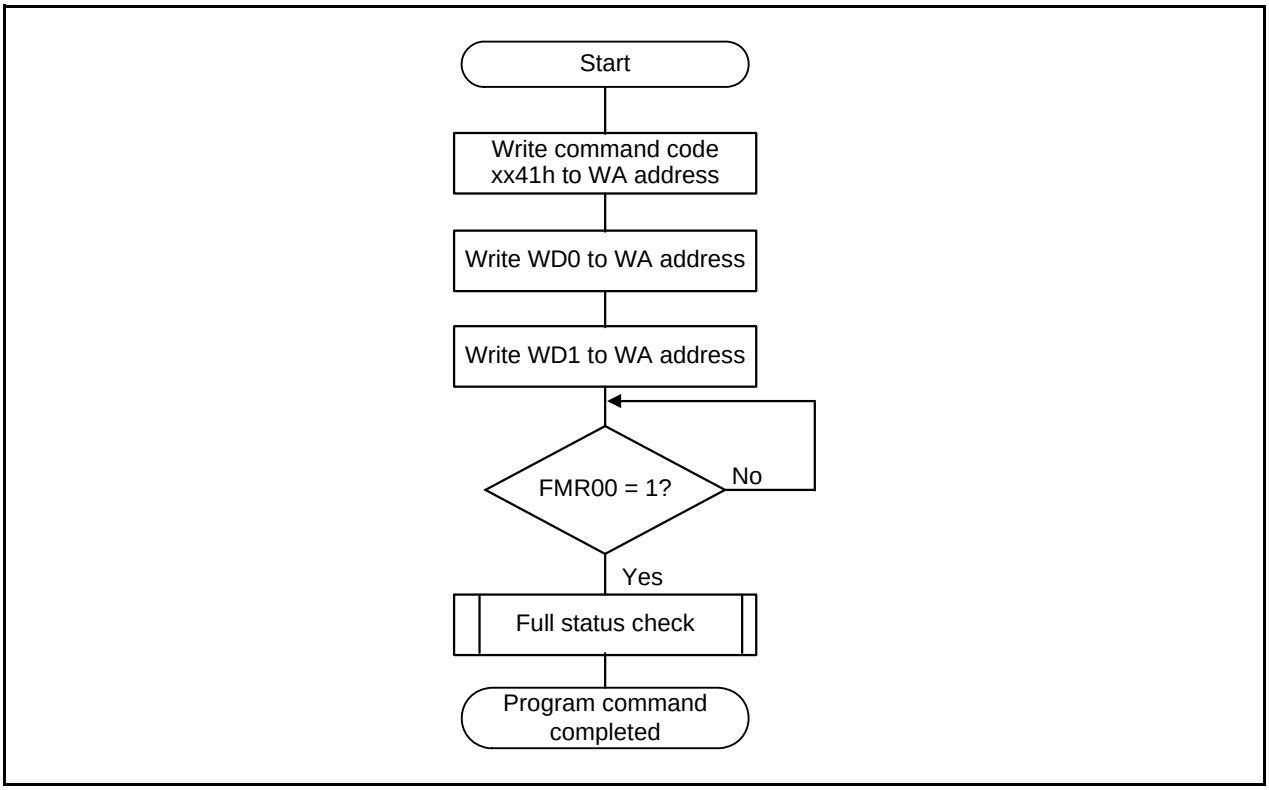


Figure 30.8 Program Command (Suspend Function Disabled)

30.8.4.5 Block Erase Command

By writing xx20h in the first bus cycle and xxD0h to the highest-order even address of a block in the second bus cycle, an auto-erase operation (erase and verify) is started on the specified block.

The FMR00 bit in the FMR0 register indicates whether the auto-erase operation has been completed. The FMR00 bit is 0 (busy) during the auto-erase operation, and 1 (ready) when the auto-erase operation is completed.

After the auto erase operation is completed, the FMR07 bit in the FMR0 register indicates whether or not the auto erase operation has been completed as expected. (Refer to 30.8.5.1 “Full Status Check”).

Figure 30.9 shows a Flow Chart of the Block Erase Command Programming (Suspend Function Disabled).

The lock bit protects individual blocks from being erased inadvertently. (Refer to 30.8.2 “Data Protect Function”.)

In EW1 mode, do not execute this command on the block to which the rewrite control program is allocated.

In EW0 mode, the flash memory enters read status register mode as soon as the auto-erase operation starts. The status register can be read. The SR7 bit in the status register is set to 0 at the same time an auto erase operation starts. It is set to 1 when the auto-erase operation is completed. The flash memory remains in read status register mode until the read array command or read lock bit status command is written.

If an erase error occurs, execute the clear status register command and then block erase command at least three times until the erase error is not generated.

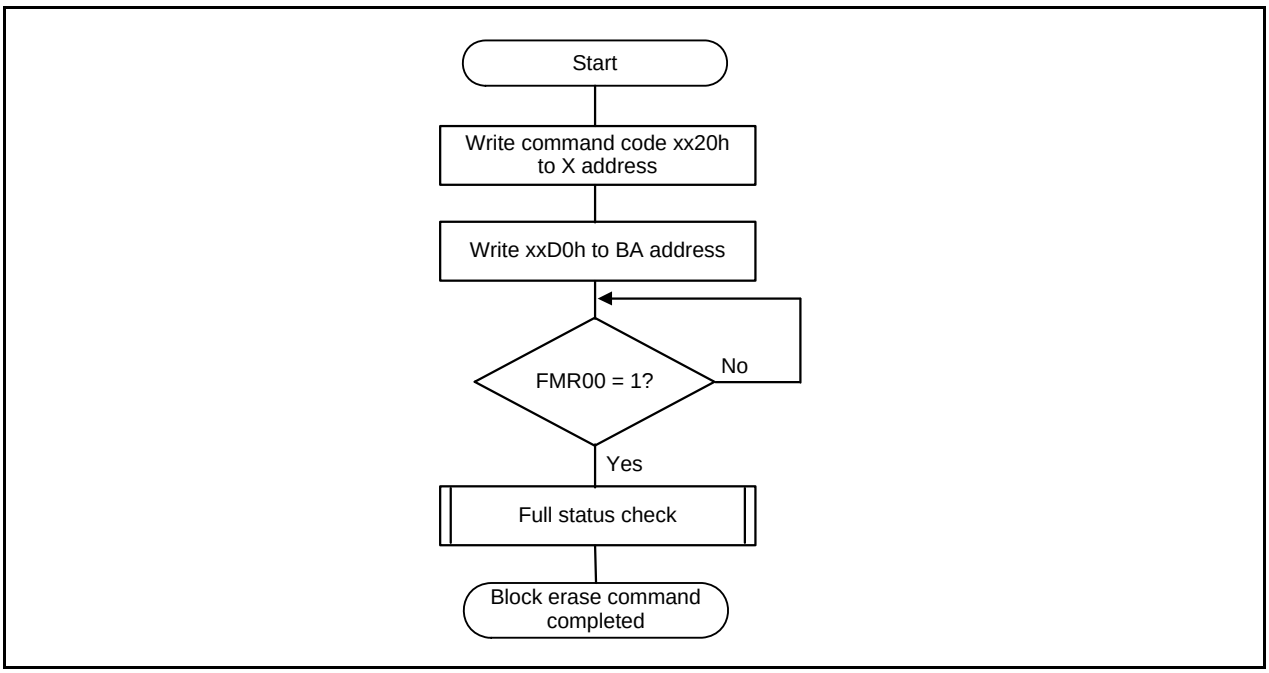


Figure 30.9 Block Erase Command (Suspend Function Disabled)

30.8.4.6 Lock Bit Program Command

The lock bit program command is used to set the lock bit for a specified block to 0 (locked).
By writing xx77h in the first bus cycle and xxD0h to the highest-order even address of a block in the second bus cycle, the lock bit for the specified block is set to 0. The address value specified in the first bus cycle must be the same highest-order address of a block specified in the second bus cycle.
Figure 30.10 shows a Flow Chart of the Lock Bit Program Command Programming (Suspend Function Disabled). Execute the read lock bit status command to read the lock bit state (lock bit data).
The FMR00 bit in the FMR0 register indicates whether a lock bit program operation has been completed.
Refer to 30.8.2 “Data Protect Function”, for details on lock bit functions and how to set it to 1 (unlocked).

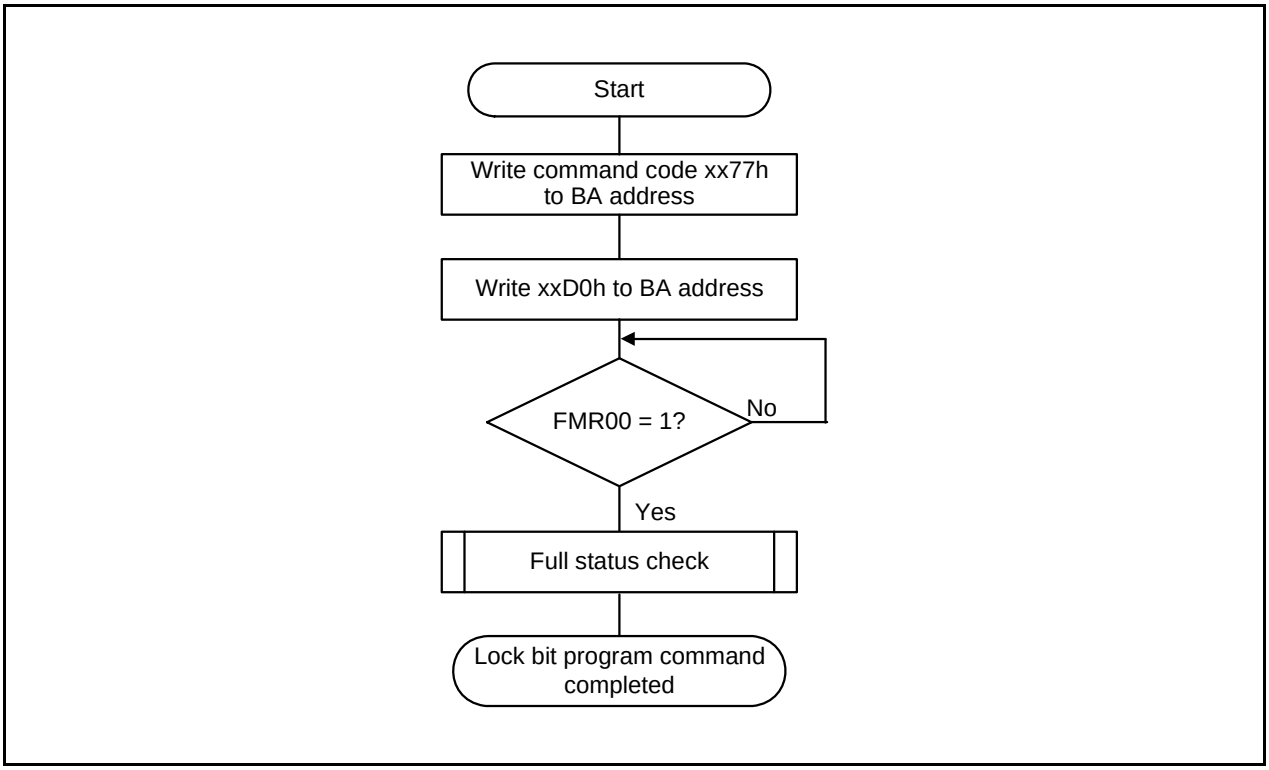


Figure 30.10 Lock Bit Program Command (Suspend Function Disabled)

30.8.4.7 Read Lock Bit Status

The read lock bit status command is used to read the lock bit state of a specified block.
By writing xx71h in the first bus cycle and xxD0h to the highest-order even address of a block in the second bus cycle, the FMR16 bit in the FMR1 register stores information on the lock bit status of a specified block. Read the FMR16 bit after the FMR00 bit in the FMR0 register is set to 1 (ready). Do not execute other commands while the FMR00 bit is 0.
Figure 30.11 shows a Flow Chart of the Read Lock Bit Status Command Programming.

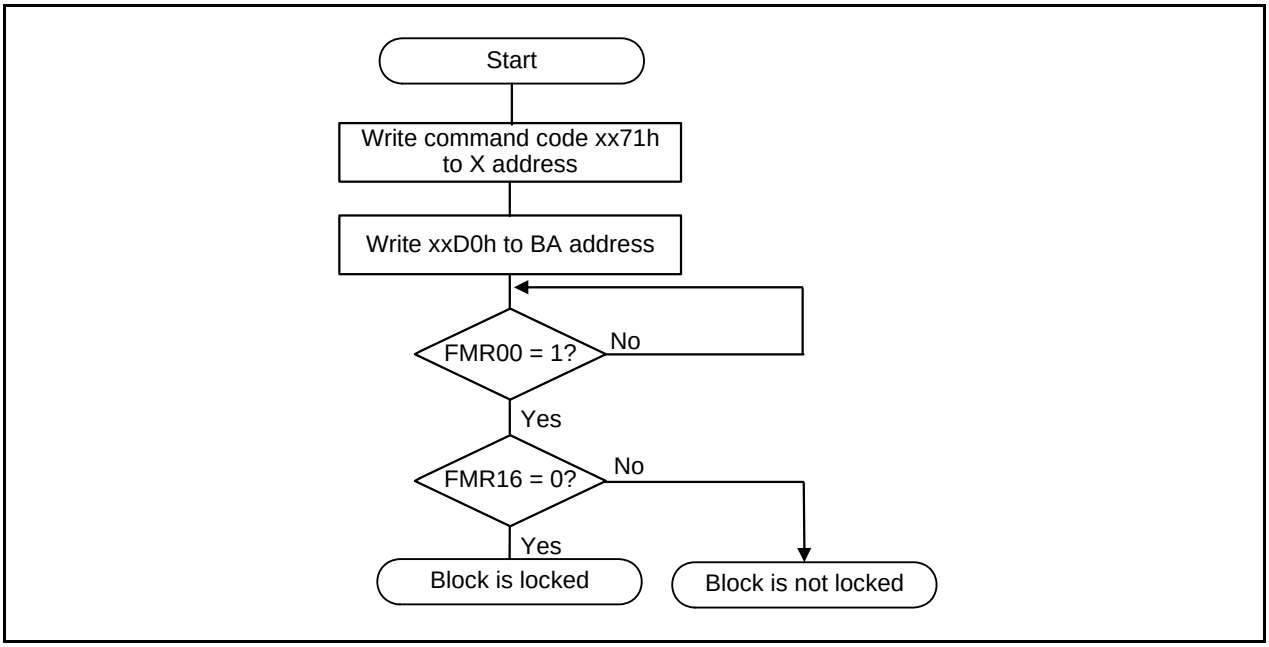


Figure 30.11 Read Lock Bit Status Command

30.8.4.8 Block Blank Check Command

The block blank check command is used to check whether or not a specified block is blank (state after erase).

By writing xx25h in the first bus cycle and xxD0h in the second bus cycle to the highest-order even address of a block, the check result is stored in the FMR07 bit in the FMR0 register. Read the FMR07 bit after the FMR00 bit in the FMR0 register is set to 1 (ready). Do not execute other commands while the FMR00 bit is 0.

The block blank check command is valid for unlocked blocks.

If the block blank check command is executed on a block whose lock bit is 0 (locked), the FMR07 bit (SR5) is set to 1 (not blank) regardless of the FMR02 bit state.

Figure 30.12 shows a Flow Chart of the Block Blank Check Command Programming.

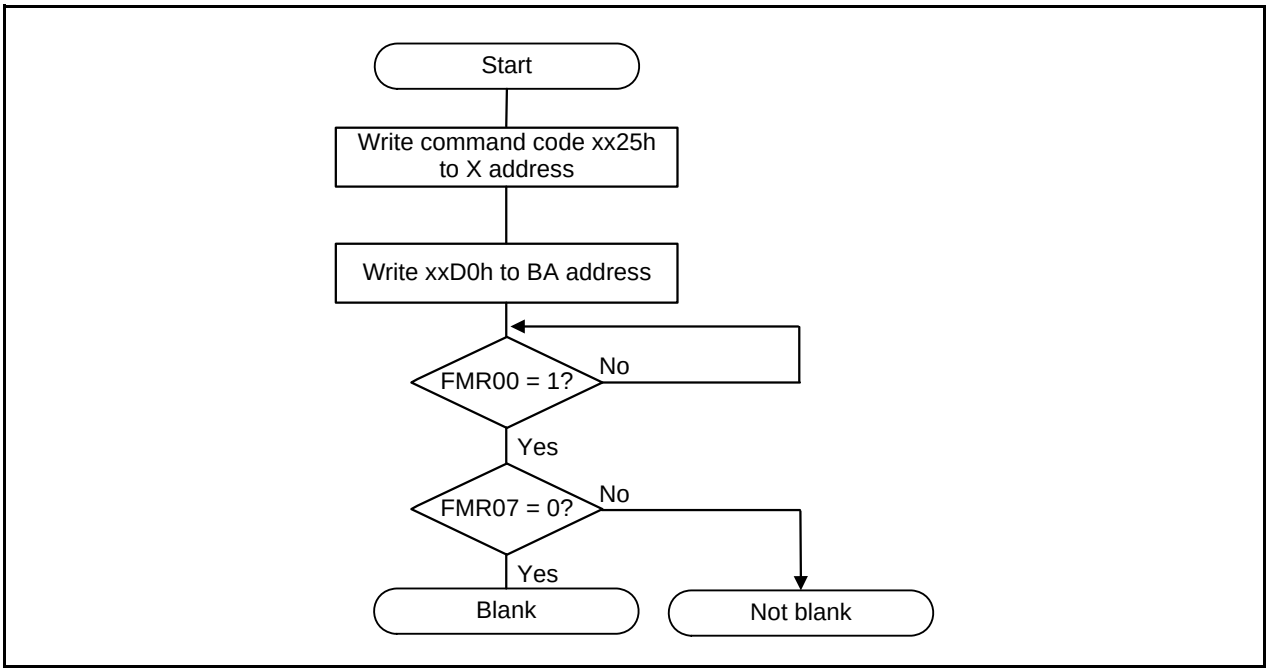


Figure 30.12 Block Blank Check Command

As a result of block blank check, when the block is not blank, execute the clear status register command before executing other software commands.

30.8.5 Status Register

The status register indicates flash memory operating state and whether or not an erase or program operation has completed as expected.
Bits FMR00, FMR06, and FMR07 in the FMR0 register indicate status register states. Refer to 30.3.1 “Flash Memory Control Register 0 (FMR0)” for each bit.

Table 30.14 Difference in Reading of Status Register

Item	FMR0 register	Command
Condition	No limit	
Reading procedure	Read bits FMR00, FMR06, and FMR07 in the FMR0 register	• Read any even address in program ROM 1, program ROM 2, or data flash after writing the read status register command. • Read any even address in program ROM 1, program ROM 2, or data flash after executing the program command, block erase command, lock bit program command, or block blank check command before executing the read array command.

Table 30.15 Status Register

Bits in Status Register	Bit in FMR0 Register	Status	Definition		Reset Value
			0	1	
SR0 (D0)	-	Reserved	-	-	-
SR1 (D1)	-	Reserved	-	-	-
SR2 (D2)	-	Reserved	-	-	-
SR3 (D3)	-	Reserved	-	-	-
SR4 (D4)	FMR06	Program status	Completed as expected	Completed in error	0
SR5 (D5)	FMR07	Erase status	Completed as expected	Completed in error	0
SR6 (D6)	-	Reserved	-	-	-
SR7 (D7)	FMR00	Sequencer status	Busy	Ready	1

D0 to D7: The data buses read when the read status register command is executed.

30.8.5.1 Full Status Check

If an error occurs, bits FMR06 and FMR07 in the FMR0 register are set to 1, indicating the occurrence of an error. Therefore, the execution results can be confirmed by checking these status bits (full status check).

Table 30.16 Errors and FMR0 Register States

FMR00 Register		Error	Error Occurrence Conditions
FMR07 bit	FMR06 bit		
1	1	Command Sequence error	• Command is written incorrectly. • Invalid data (data other than xxD0h or xxFFh) is written in the second bus cycle of the lock bit program or block erase command. (1)
1	0	Erase error	• The block erase command is executed on a locked block. (2) • The block erase command is executed on an unlocked block, but the auto-erase operation is not completed as expected. • The block blank check command is executed, and the check result is not blank.
0	1	Program error	• The program command is executed on a locked block. (2) • The program command is executed on an unlocked block, but auto-program operation is not completed as expected. • The lock bit program command is executed, but the lock bit is not written as expected. (2)

Notes:
1. The flash memory enters read array mode by writing command code xxFFh in the second bus cycle of the command. The command code written in the first bus cycle becomes invalid.
2. When the FMR02 bit is set to 1 (lock bit disabled), no error occurs even under the conditions above.

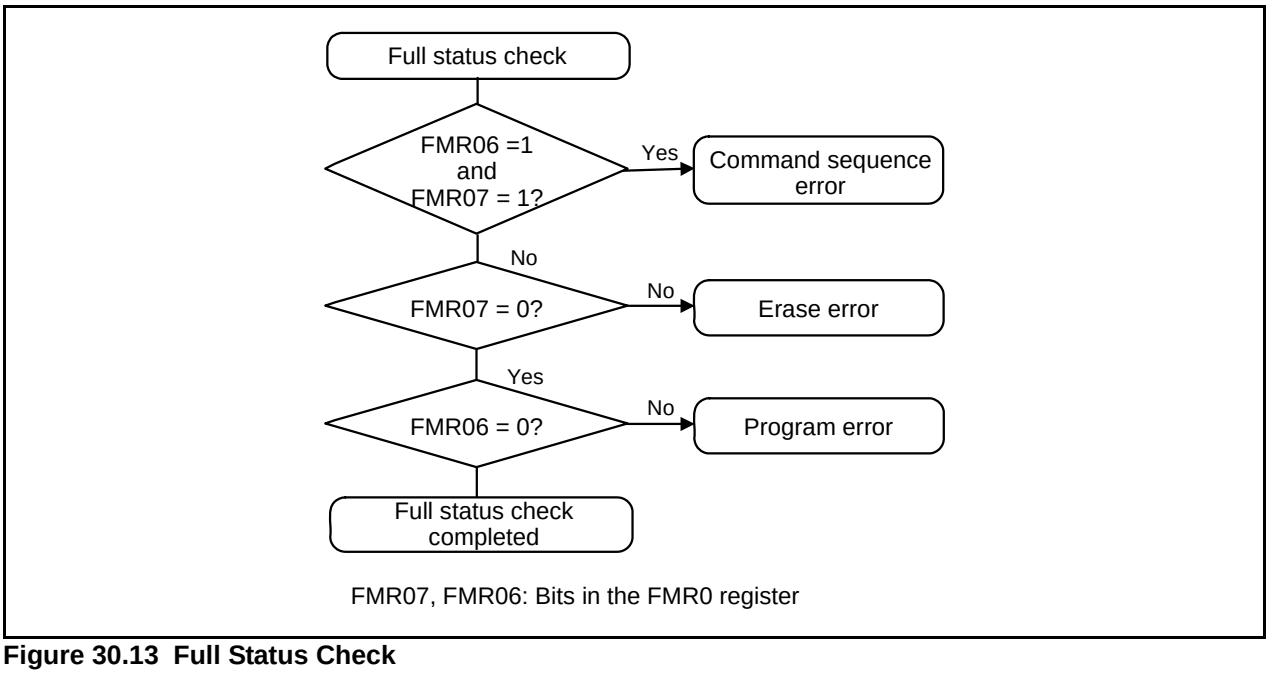


Figure 30.13 Full Status Check

30.8.5.2 Handling Procedure for Errors

When errors occur, follow the procedures below.
Do not execute the program, block erase, lock bit program, and block blank check commands when either FMR06 or FMR07 is 1 (completed in error). Execute each command after executing the clear status register command.

Command sequence error

(1) Execute the clear status register command and set bits FMR06 and FMR07 to 0 (completed as expected).
(2) Check if the command is written correctly and execute the correct command.

Erase error

(1) Execute the clear status register command and set the FMR07 bit to 0 (completed as expected).
(2) Execute the read lock bit status command. Set the FMR02 bit in the FMR register to 1 (lock bit disabled) if the lock bit in the block where the error occurred is set to 0 (locked).
(3) Execute the block erase command again.
(4) Execute (1), (2), and (3) at least 3 times until an erase error is not generated.

If an error still occurs, do not use that block.

Program error

[When a program operation is executed]

(1) Execute the clear status register command and set the FMR06 bit to 0 (completed as expected).
(2) Execute the read lock bit status command. Set the FMR02 bit in the FMR0 register to 1 if the lock bit in the block where the error occurred is set to 0. If the lock bit is set to 1 (unlocked), do not use the address in which error has occurred as it is. Execute the block erase command to erase the block, in which error has occurred, before executing the program command to write to the same address again.
(3) Execute the program command again.

If an error still occurs, do not use that block.

[When a lock bit program operation is executed]

(1) Execute the clear status register command and set the FMR06 bit to 0.
(2) Set the FMR02 bit in the FMR0 register to 1.
(3) Execute the block erase command to erase the block where the error occurred.
(4) Execute the lock bit program command again after writing the data as needed

If an error still occurs, do not use that block.

30.8.6 EW0 Mode

The MCU enters CPU rewrite mode when the FMR01 bit in the FMR0 register is set to 1 (CPU rewrite mode enabled) and is ready to accept commands. EW0 mode is selected by setting the FMR60 bit in the FMR6 register to 0. Figure 30.14 shows Setting and Resetting of EW0 Mode

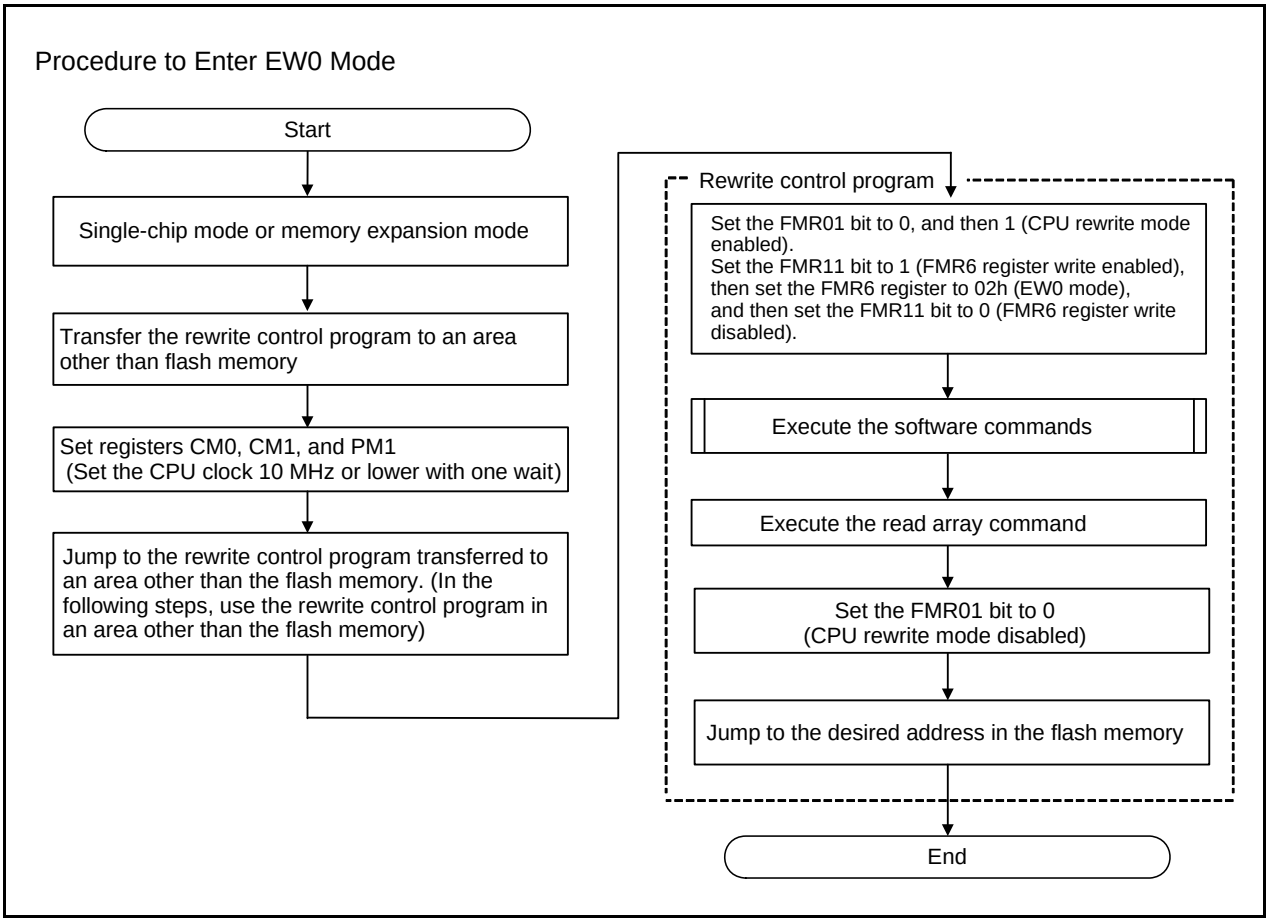


Figure 30.14 Setting and Resetting of EW0 Mode

Do not execute the following instructions:
UND instruction, INTO instruction, JMPS instruction, JSRS instruction, and BRK instruction

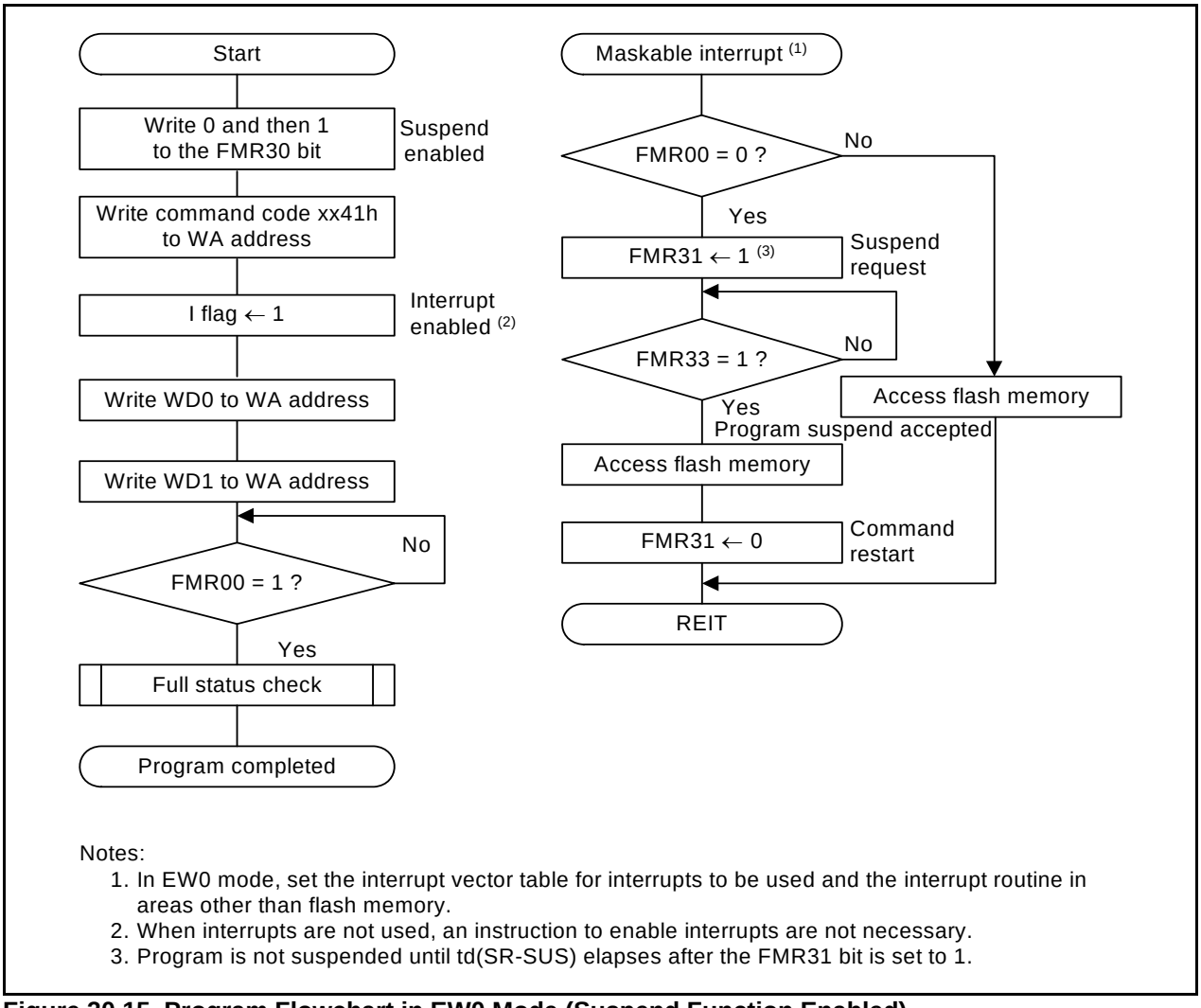
The following are interrupts which can be used in EW0 mode and operations when the interrupts occur during auto-erase operation or auto-program operation:

- Maskable interrupt (suspend disabled)
  To use the interrupt, allocate a variable vector table in areas other than the flash memory.
- Maskable interrupt (suspend enabled)
  To use the interrupt, allocate a variable vector table in areas other than the flash memory.
  When the FMR00 bit in the FMR0 register is checked in the interrupt routine and the result is 0 (being written or erased), auto-erase operation or auto-program operation suspends after td(SR-SUS) elapses by setting the FMR31 bit in the FMR3 register to 1 (suspend request). Auto-erase operation or auto-program operation restarts by setting the FMR31 bit to 0 (command restart) at the completion of the interrupt.
- $\overline{\text{NMI}}$, watchdog timer, oscillator stop/restart detect, voltage detect 1, and voltage detect 2 interrupts
  Auto-erase operation or auto-program operation forcibly stops as soon as the interrupt occurs, and the flash memory is reset. The flash memory restarts after a certain period of time, and then the interrupt process starts.
  After the flash memory restart, execute auto-erase operation again and confirm that it is completed as expected in order to read the correct value.

The watchdog timer is not stopped during the command operation, and the interrupt request can be generated. Initialize the watchdog timer regularly.

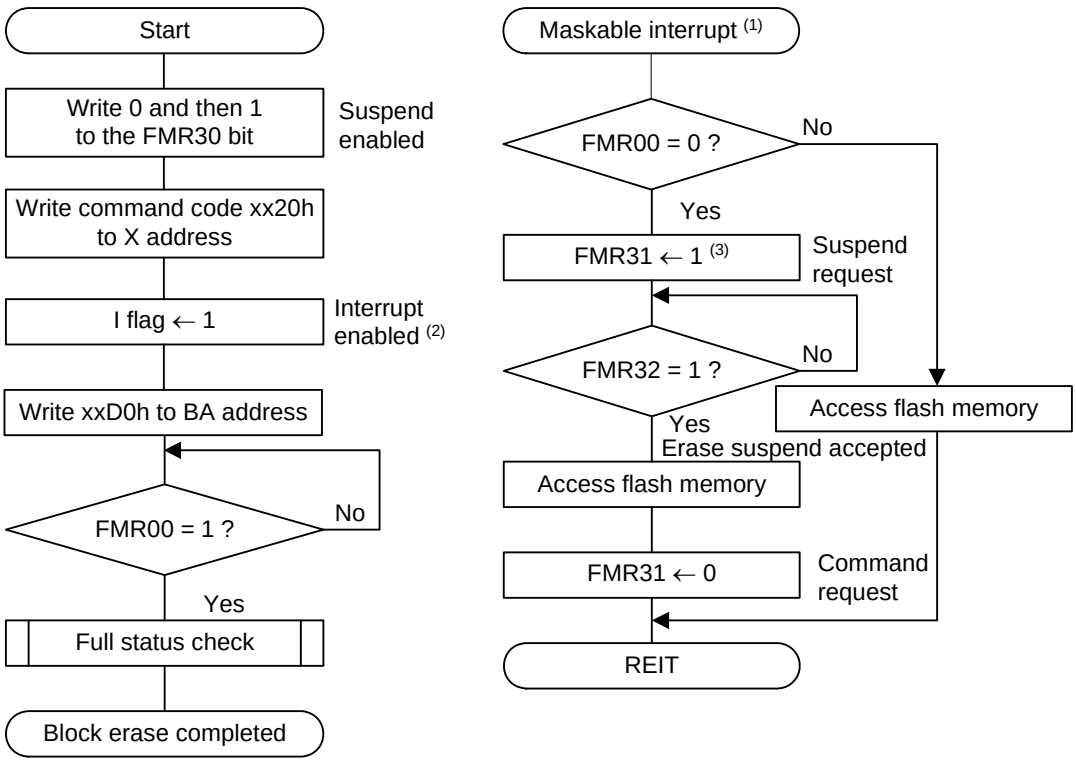
30.8.6.1 Suspend Function (EW0 Mode)

When using suspend function in EW0 mode, check the status of the flash memory in the interrupt routine and enter suspend mode. Program suspend or erase suspend is not accepted until td (SR-SUS) elapses after the FMR31 bit is set to 1. Access to the flash memory after confirming the acceptance of program suspend or erase suspend by the FMR33 or FMR32 bit. Set the FMR31 bit to 0 (command restart) to restart auto-program and auto-erase operations at the completion of the access to the flash memory. Figure 30.15 to Figure 30.17 show a flow chart in EW0 mode when the suspend function is enabled, and Figure 30.18 shows Suspend Operation Example in EW0 Mode.



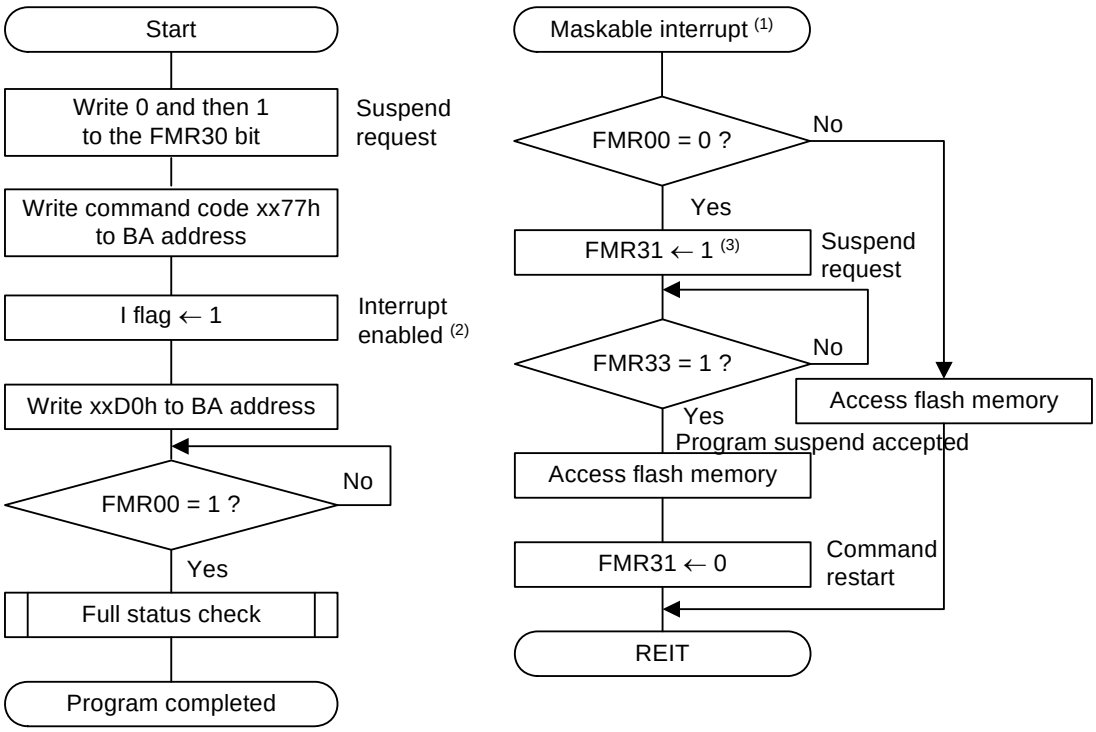
Notes:
1. In EW0 mode, set the interrupt vector table for interrupts to be used and the interrupt routine in areas other than flash memory.
2. When interrupts are not used, an instruction to enable interrupts are not necessary.
3. Program is not suspended until td(SR-SUS) elapses after the FMR31 bit is set to 1.

Figure 30.15 Program Flowchart in EW0 Mode (Suspend Function Enabled)



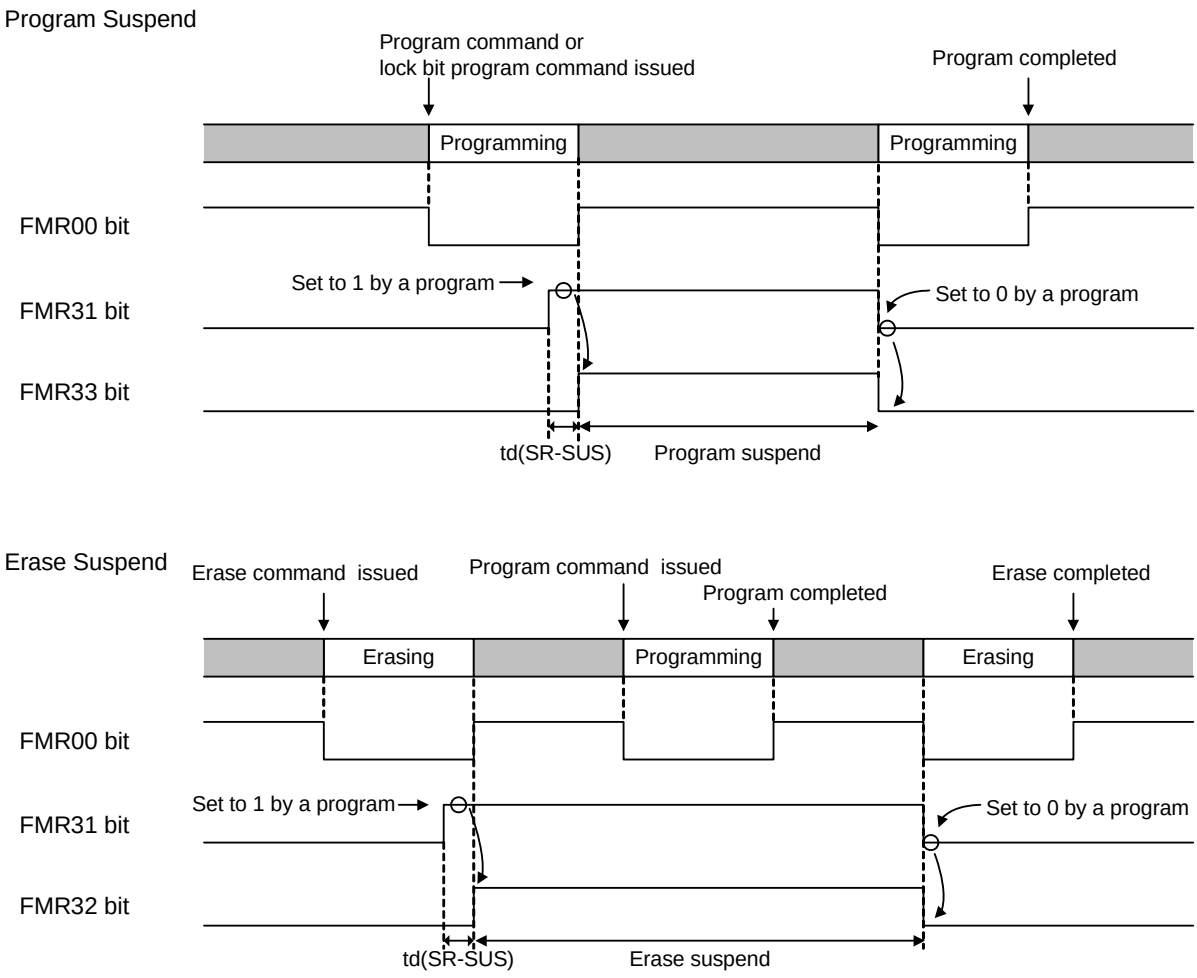
Notes:
1. In EW0 mode, set the interrupt vector table for interrupts to be used and the interrupt routine in areas other than flash memory.
2. When interrupts are not used, an instruction to enable interrupts are not necessary.
3. Erase is not suspended until td(SR-SUS) elapses after the FMR31 bit is set to 1.

Figure 30.16 Block Erase Flowchart in EW0 Mode (Suspend Function Enabled)



Notes:
1. In EW0 mode, set the interrupt vector table for interrupts to be used and the interrupt routine in areas other than flash memory.
2. When interrupts are not used, an instruction to enable interrupts are not necessary.
3. Program is not suspended until td(SR-SUS) elapses after the FMR31 bit is set to 1.

Figure 30.17 Lock Bit Program Flowchart in EW0 Mode (Suspend Function Enabled)



FMR00: Bit in the FMR0 register
FMR33, FMR32, FMR31: Bits in the FMR3 register

The above diagram applies under the following condition.

- The FMR30 bit in the FMR3 register is 1 (suspend enabled).

Figure 30.18 Suspend Operation Example in EW0 Mode

30.8.7 EW1 Mode

EW1 mode is selected by setting the FMR60 bit in the FMR6 register to 1 after setting the FMR01 bit in the FMR0 register to 1. Figure 30.19 shows Setting and Resetting of EW1 Mode.
When a program or erase operation is initiated, the CPU halts all program execution until the operation is completed.

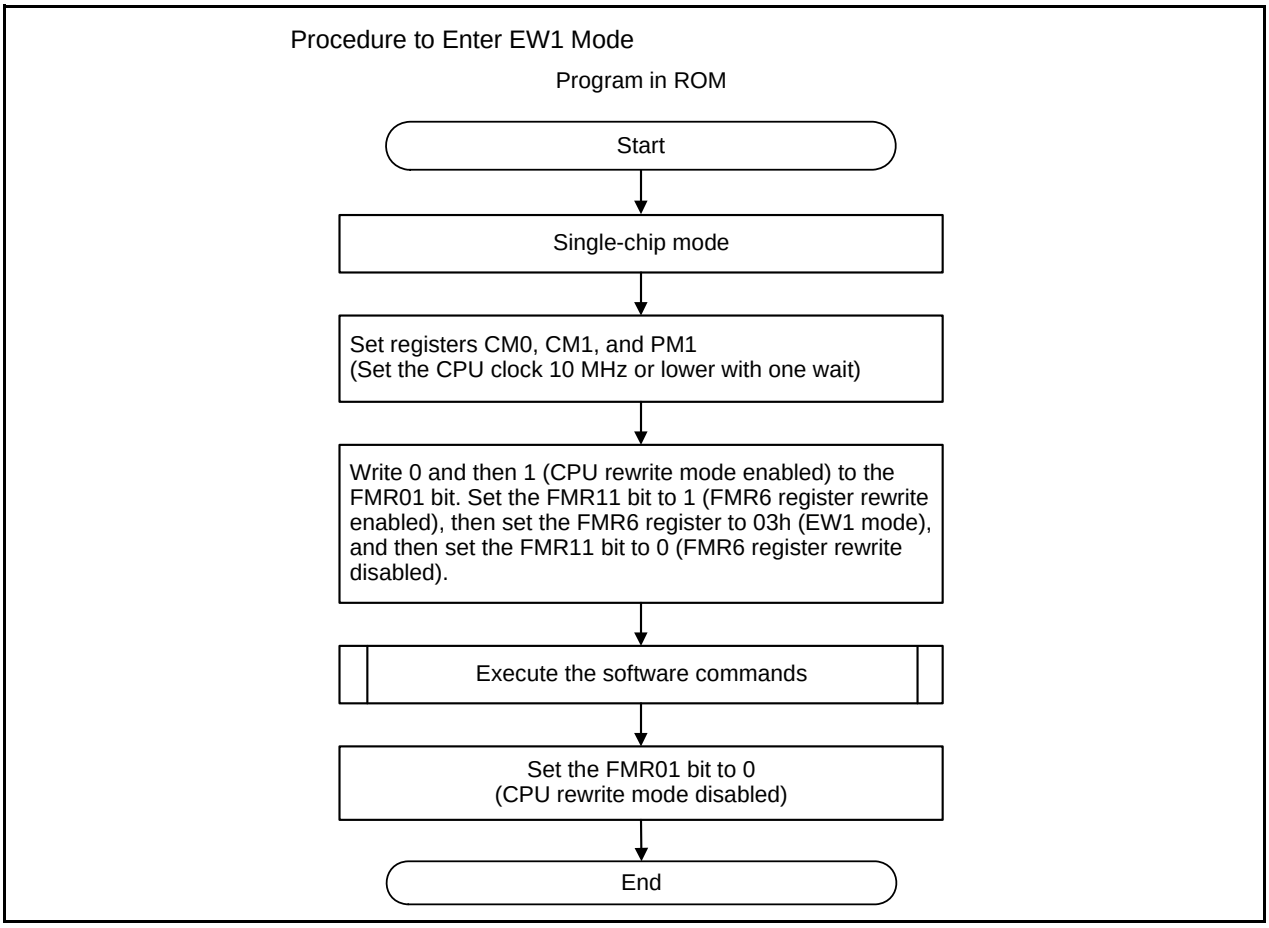


Figure 30.19 Setting and Resetting of EW1 Mode

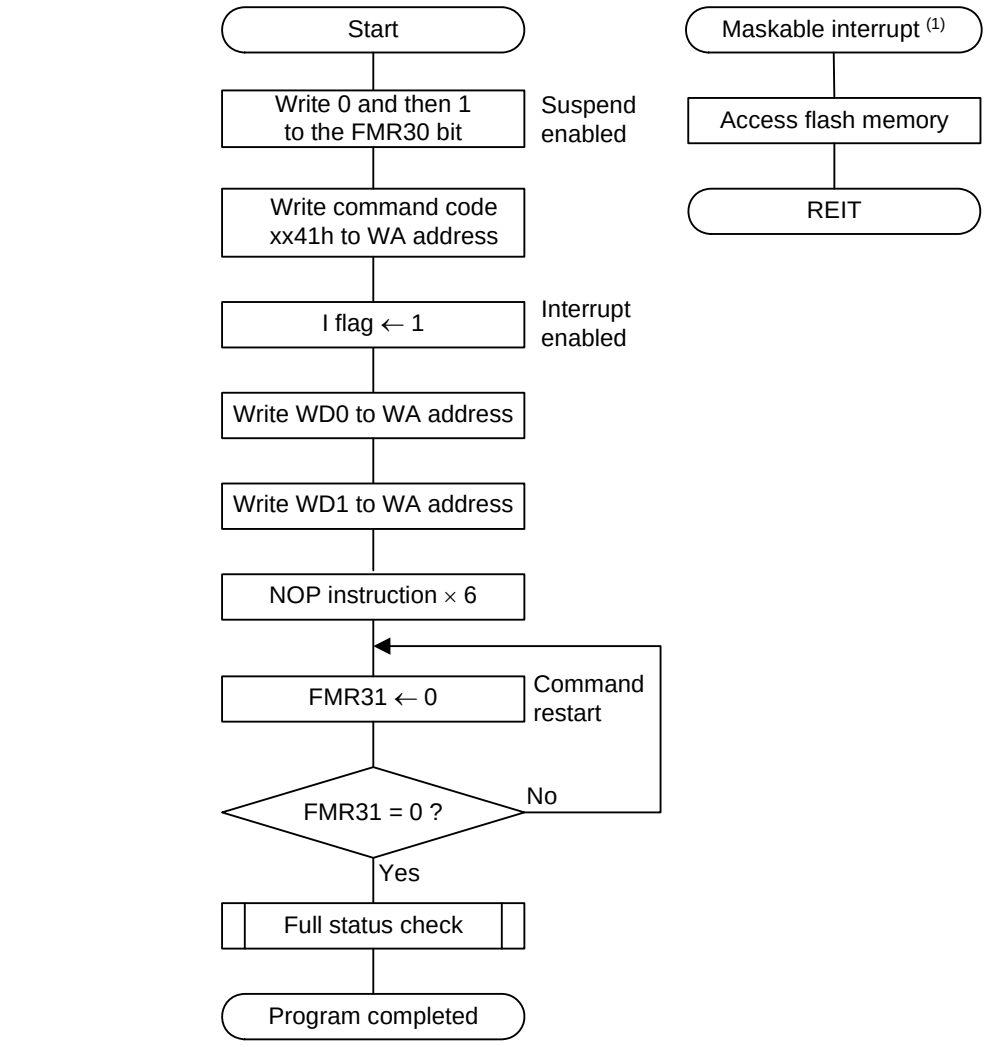
The following are interrupts which can be used in EW1 mode and operations when the interrupts occur during auto-erase operation or auto-program operation:

- Maskable interrupt (suspend function enabled)
  Auto-erase operation or auto-program operation suspends after td(SR-SUS) elapses and the interrupt process is executed. Auto-erase operation or auto-program operation restarts by setting the FMR31 bit in the FMR3 register to 0 (command restart) after the interrupt process is completed.
- Maskable interrupt (suspend function disabled)
  Auto-erase operation or auto-program operation has a higher priority level and the interrupt request has to wait. The interrupt process is executed after auto-erase operation or auto-program operation is completed.
- $\overline{\text{NMI}}$, watchdog timer, oscillator stop/restart detect, voltage detect 1, and voltage detect 2 interrupts
  Auto-erase operation or auto-program operation forcibly stops as soon as the interrupt occurs, and the flash memory is reset. The flash memory restarts after a certain period of time, and then the interrupt process starts.
  After the flash memory restart, execute auto-erase operation again and confirm that it is completed as expected in order to read the correct value.

The watchdog timer stops its counting during auto-erase or auto-programming, but counts during erase suspend or program suspend. The interrupt request can be generated. Initialize the watchdog timer regularly by using the suspend function.

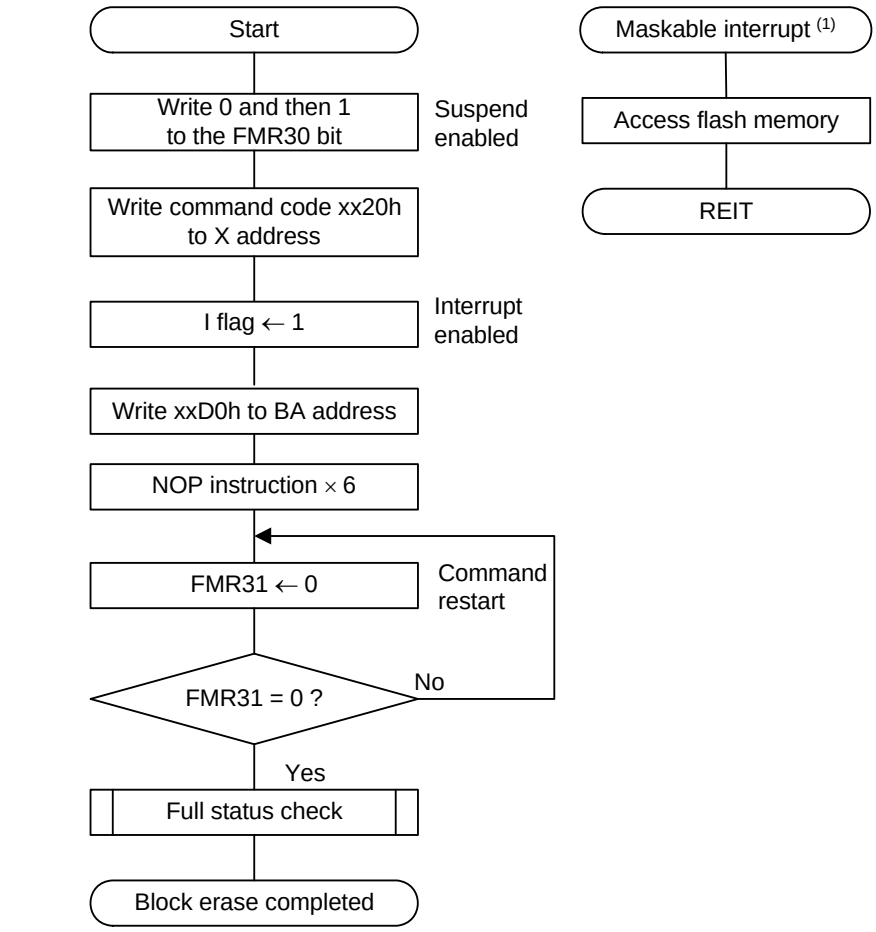
30.8.7.1 Suspend Function (EW1 Mode)

When using suspend function in EW1 mode, an interrupt request is not accepted until td(SR-SUS) elapses after the interrupt request is generated. When the interrupt request is accepted, the flash memory enters erase suspend or program suspend. Set the FMR31 bit to 0 (command restart) to restart automatic program and erase operations at the completion of the interrupt. Figure 30.20 to Figure 30.22 show a flowchart in EW1 mode when the suspend function is enabled, and Figure 30.23 shows Suspend Operation Example in EW1 Mode.



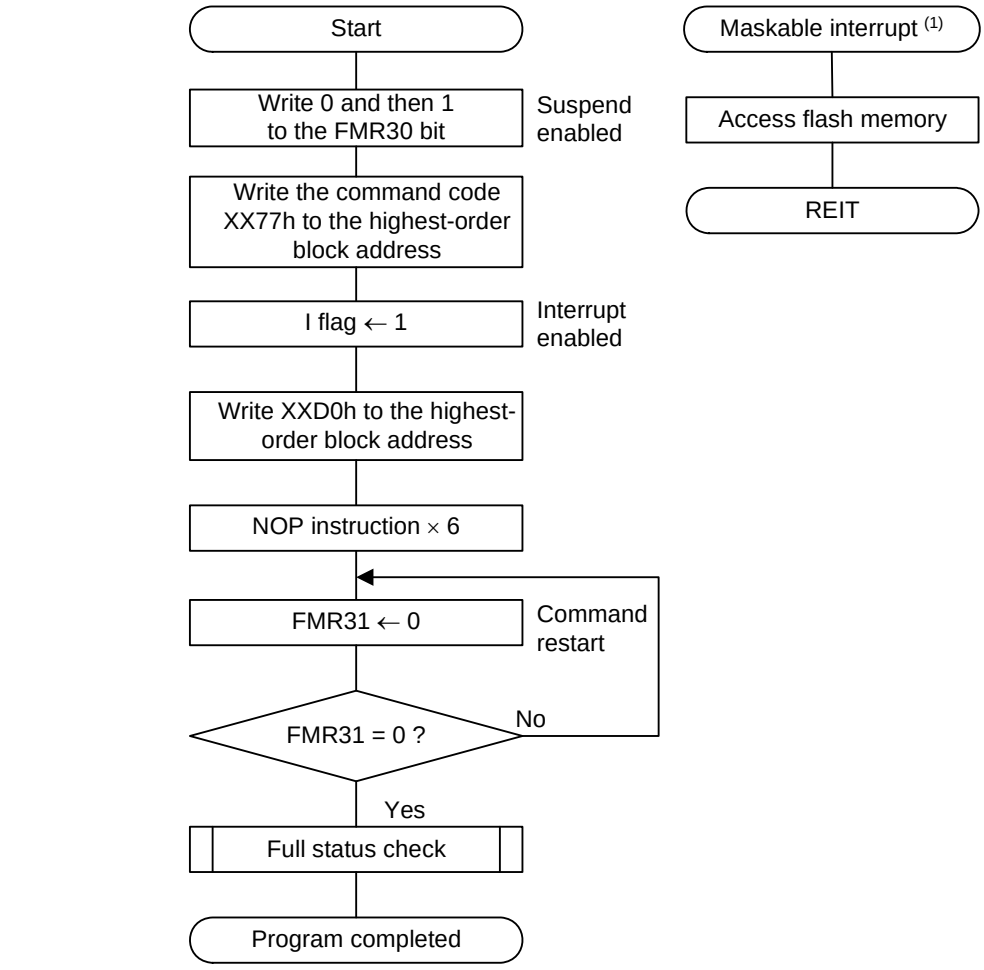
Note:
1. An interrupt request is not accepted until td(SR-SUS) elapses after the interrupt request is generated.
Enable interrupts used to enter suspend mode beforehand.

Figure 30.20 Program Flowchart in EW1 Mode (Suspend Function Enabled)



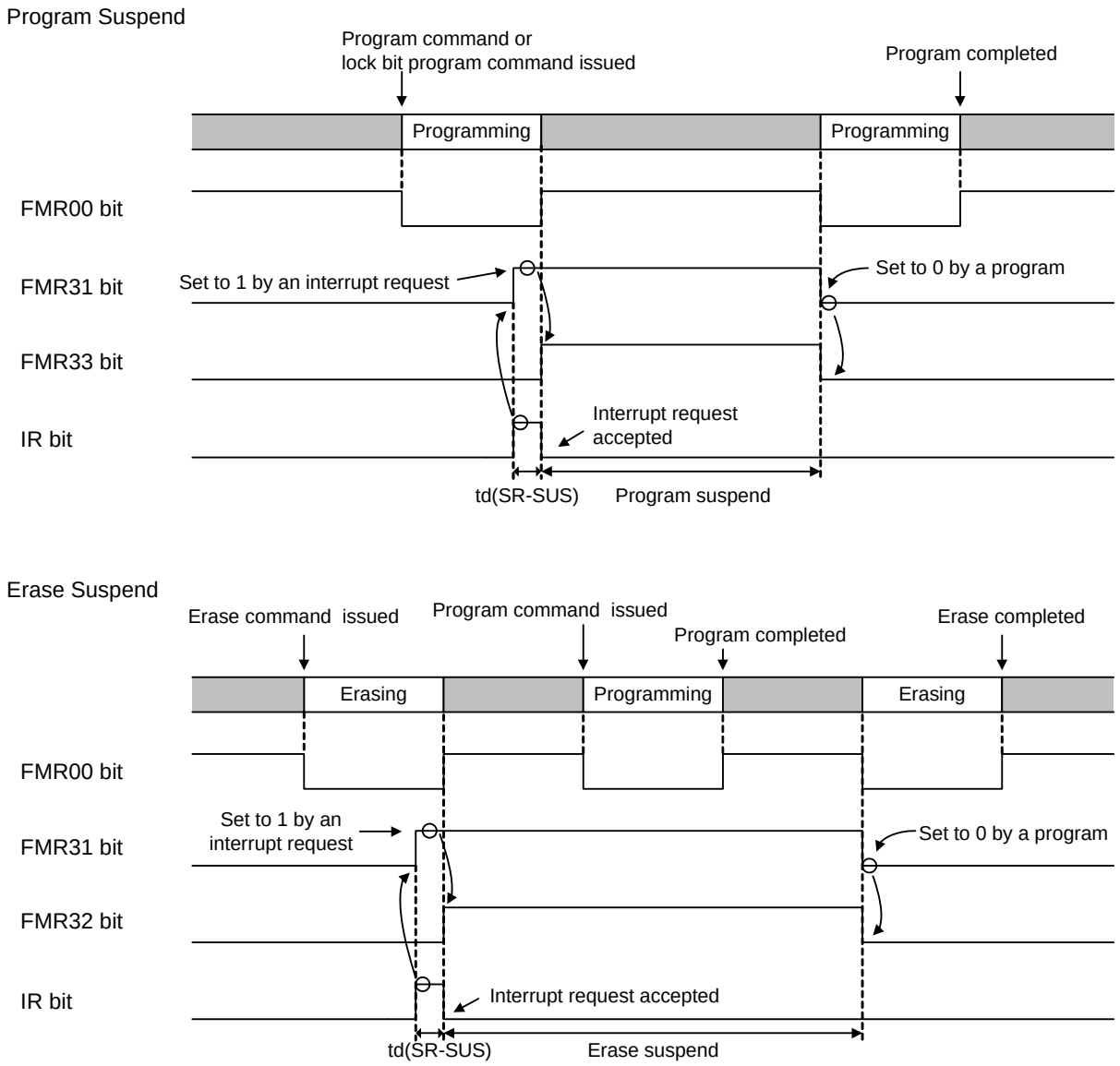
Note:
1. An interrupt request is not accepted until td(SR-SUS) elapses after the interrupt request is generated.
Enable interrupts used to enter suspend mode beforehand.

Figure 30.21 Block Erase Flowchart in EW1 Mode (Suspend Function Enabled)



Note:
1. An interrupt request is not accepted until td(SR-SUS) elapses after the interrupt request is generated.
Enable interrupts used to enter suspend mode beforehand.

Figure 30.22 Lock Bit Program Flowchart in EW1 Mode (Suspend Function Enabled)



FMR00: Bit in the FMR0 register
FMR33, FMR32, FMR31 : Bits in the FMR3 register
IR: Interrupt control register to enter suspend mode

The above diagram applies under the following condition.
- The FMR30 bit in the FMR3 register is 1 (suspend enabled).

Figure 30.23 Suspend Operation Example in EW1 Mode

30.9 Standard Serial I/O Mode

In standard serial I/O mode, a serial programmer supporting the M16C/63 Group can be used to rewrite program ROM 1, program ROM 2, and data flash while the MCU mounted on a board.
Standard serial I/O mode has following modes:

- Standard serial I/O mode 1: The MCU is connected to the serial programmer by using clock synchronous serial I/O
- Standard serial I/O mode 2: The MCU is connected to the serial programmer by using 2-wire clock asynchronous serial I/O

For more information about the serial programmers, contact the serial programmer manufacturer. Refer to the user manual included with your serial programmer for instructions.

30.9.1 ID Code Check Function

Use the ID code check function in standard serial I/O mode. This function determines whether the ID codes sent from the serial programmer match those written in the flash memory. If the ID codes do not match, commands sent from the serial programmer are not accepted. However, if the four bytes of the reset vector are FFFFFFFFh, ID codes are not compared, allowing all commands to be accepted.

The ID codes are 7-byte data stored consecutively, starting with the first byte, at addresses 0FFFDFh, 0FFFE3h, 0FFFEBh, 0FFFEFh, 0FFFF3h, 0FFFF7h, and 0FFFFBh. The flash memory must have a program with the ID codes set in these addresses. Figure 30.24 shows ID Code Storage Addresses.

The ID code of “ALeRASE” in ASCII code is used for forced erase function. The ID code of “Protect” in ASCII code is used for standard serial I/O mode disable function. Table 30.17 lists Reserved Word of ID Code. All ID code storage addresses and data must match the combinations listed in Table 30.17. When the forced erase function or standard serial I/O mode disable function is not used, use another combination of ID codes.

Table 30.17 Reserved Word of ID Code

ID Code Storage Address		Reserved word of ID Code (ASCII)	
		ALeRASE	Protect
FFFDFh	ID1	41h (upper-case A)	50h (upper-case P)
FFFE3h	ID2	4Ch (upper-case L)	72h (lower-case r)
FFFEBh	ID3	65h (lower-case e)	6Fh (lower-case o)
FFFEFh	ID4	52h (upper-case R)	74h (lower-case t)
FFFF3h	ID5	41h (upper-case A)	65h (lower-case e)
FFFF7h	ID6	53h (upper-case S)	63h (lower-case c)
FFFFBh	ID7	45h (upper-case E)	74h (lower-case t)

All ID code storage addresses and data must match the combinations listed in Table 30.17.

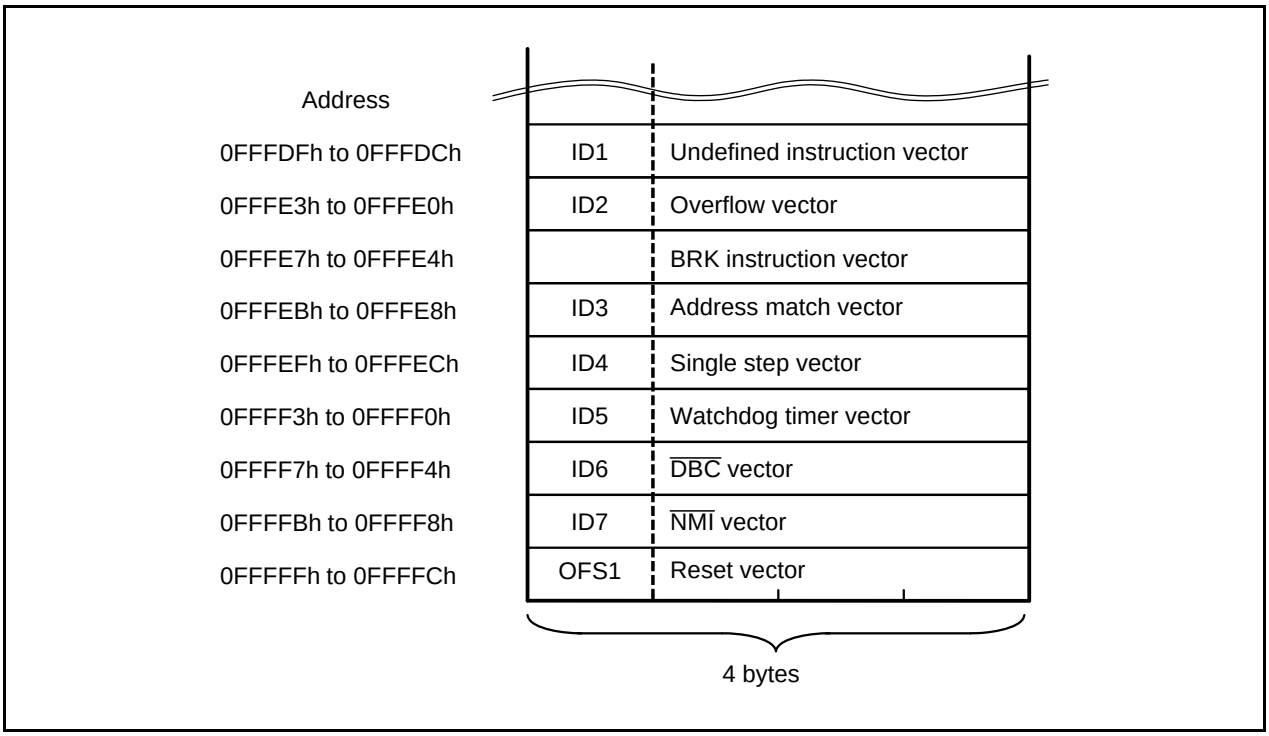


Figure 30.24 ID Code Storage Addresses

30.9.2 Forced Erase Function

Use the forced erase function in standard serial I/O mode. When the reserved word, “ALeRASE” in ASCII code, are sent from the serial programmer as ID codes, the contents of program ROM 1 and program ROM 2 will be erased at once. However, if the ID codes stored in the ID code storage addresses are set to other than a reserved word “ALeRASE” (other than the combination table listed in Table 30.17) when the ROMCP1 bit in the OFS1 address is set to 0 (ROM code protect enabled), forced erase function is ignored and ID code check is executed by ID code check function. Table 30.18 lists conditions and functions for forced erase function.

When both the ID codes sent from the serial programmer and the ID codes stored in the ID code storage addresses correspond to the reserved word “ALeRASE”, program ROM 1 and program ROM 2 will be erased. However, when the serial programmer sends other than “ALeRASE”, even if the ID codes stored in the ID code storage addresses are “ALeRASE”, there is no ID match and any command is ignored. The flash memory cannot be operated.

Table 30.18 Forced Erase Function

Condition			Function
ID code from serial programmer	Code in ID code storage address	ROMCP1 bit in the OFS1 address	
ALeRASE	ALeRASE	–	Program ROM 1 and program ROM 2 all erase (forced erase function)
	Other than ALeRASE (1)	1 (ROM code protect disabled)	
		0 (ROM code protect enabled)	ID code check (ID code check function)
Other than ALeRASE	ALeRASE	–	ID code check (ID code check function. No ID match)
	Other than ALeRASE (1)	–	ID code check (ID code check function)

Note:

1. For the combination of the stored addresses is “Protect”, refer to 30.9.3 “Standard Serial I/O Mode Disable Function”.

30.9.3 Standard Serial I/O Mode Disable Function

Use the standard serial I/O mode disable function in standard serial I/O mode. When the ID codes in the ID code stored addresses are set to “Protect” in ASCII code (see Table 30.17 “Reserved Word of ID Code”), the MCU does not communicate with the serial programmer. Therefore, the flash memory cannot be read, written or erased by the serial programmer. User boot mode can be selected, when the ID codes are set to “Protect”.

When the ID codes are set to “Protect” and the ROMCP1 bit in the OFS1 address is set to 0 (ROM code protect enabled), ROM code protection cannot be disabled by the serial programmer. Therefore, the flash memory cannot be read, written or erased by the serial or parallel programmer.

30.9.4 Standard Serial I/O Mode 1

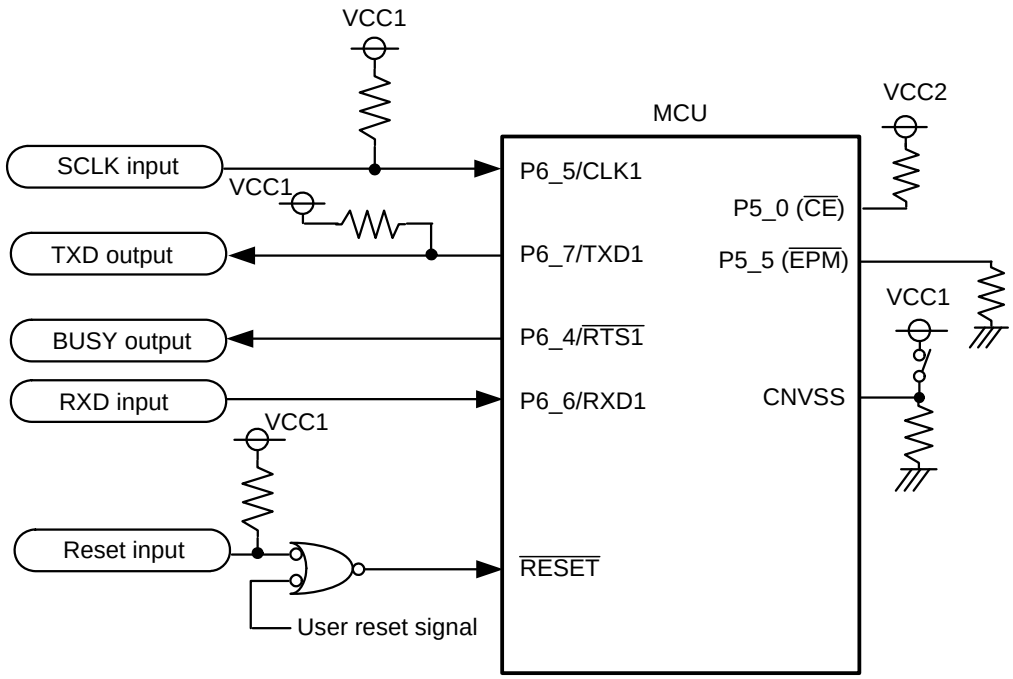
In standard serial I/O mode 1, a serial programmer is connected to the MCU by using clock synchronous serial I/O.

Table 30.19 Pin Functions (Flash Memory Standard Serial I/O Mode 1)

Pin	Name	I/O	Power Supply	Description
VCC1, VCC2, VSS	Power input		-	Apply the flash memory program and erase voltage to the VCC1 pin, and VCC2 to the VCC2 pin. The VCC application condition is that VCC2 ≤ VCC1. Apply 0 V to the VSS pin.
CNVSS	CNVSS	I	VCC1	Connect to the VCC1 pin.
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	Reset input	I	VCC1	Reset input pin.
XIN	Clock input	I	VCC1	Input a high-level signal to the XIN pin and open the XOUT pin when a main clock is not used. Connect a ceramic resonator or crystal between pins XIN and XOUT when the main clock is used. To input an externally generated clock, input it to the XIN pin and open the XOUT pin.
XOUT	Clock output	O		
BYTE	BYTE input	I	VCC1	Connect this pin to VSS or VCC1.
AVCC, AVSS	Analog power supply input			Connect the AVCC pin to VCC1 and the AVSS pin to VSS, respectively.
VREF	Reference voltage input	I		Reference voltage input pin for A/D converter.
P0_0 to P0_7	Input port P0	I	VCC2	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P1_0 to P1_7	Input port P1	I	VCC2	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P2_0 to P2_7	Input port P2	I	VCC2	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P3_0 to P3_7	Input port P3	I	VCC2	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P4_0 to P4_7	Input port P4	I	VCC2	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P5_1 to P5_4, P5_6, P5_7	Input port P5	I	VCC2	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P5_0	$\overline{\text{CE}}$ input	I	VCC2	Input a high-level signal.
P5_5	$\overline{\text{EPM}}$ input	I	VCC2	Input a low-level signal.
P6_0 to P6_3	Input port P6	I	VCC1	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P6_4 / $\overline{\text{RTS1}}$	BUSY output	O	VCC1	BUSY signal output pin
P6_5/CLK1	SCLK input	I	VCC1	Serial clock input pin
P6_6 / RXD1	RXD input	I	VCC1	Serial data input pin.
P6_7 / TXD1	TXD output	O	VCC1	Serial data output pin.
P7_0 to P7_7	Input port P7	I	VCC1	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P8_0 to P8_7	Input port P8	I	VCC1	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P9_0 to P9_7	Input port P9	I	VCC1	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P10_0 to P10_7	Input port P10	I	VCC1	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.

Table 30.20 Setting of Standard Serial I/O Mode 1

Signal	Input Level
CNVSS	VCC1
$\overline{\text{EPM}}$	VSS
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	VSS → VCC1
$\overline{\text{CE}}$	VCC2
SCLK	VCC1



Notes:
1. Control pins and external circuitry will vary depending on the programmer. For more information, refer to the programmer manual.
2. In this example, modes are switched between single-chip mode and standard serial I/O mode by controlling the CNVSS pin input with a switch.
3. If in standard serial I/O mode 1 there is a possibility that the user reset signal will go low during serial I/O mode, break the connection between the user reset signal and $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin by using, for example, a jumper switch.

Figure 30.25 Circuit Application in Standard Serial I/O Mode 1

30.9.5 Standard Serial I/O Mode 2

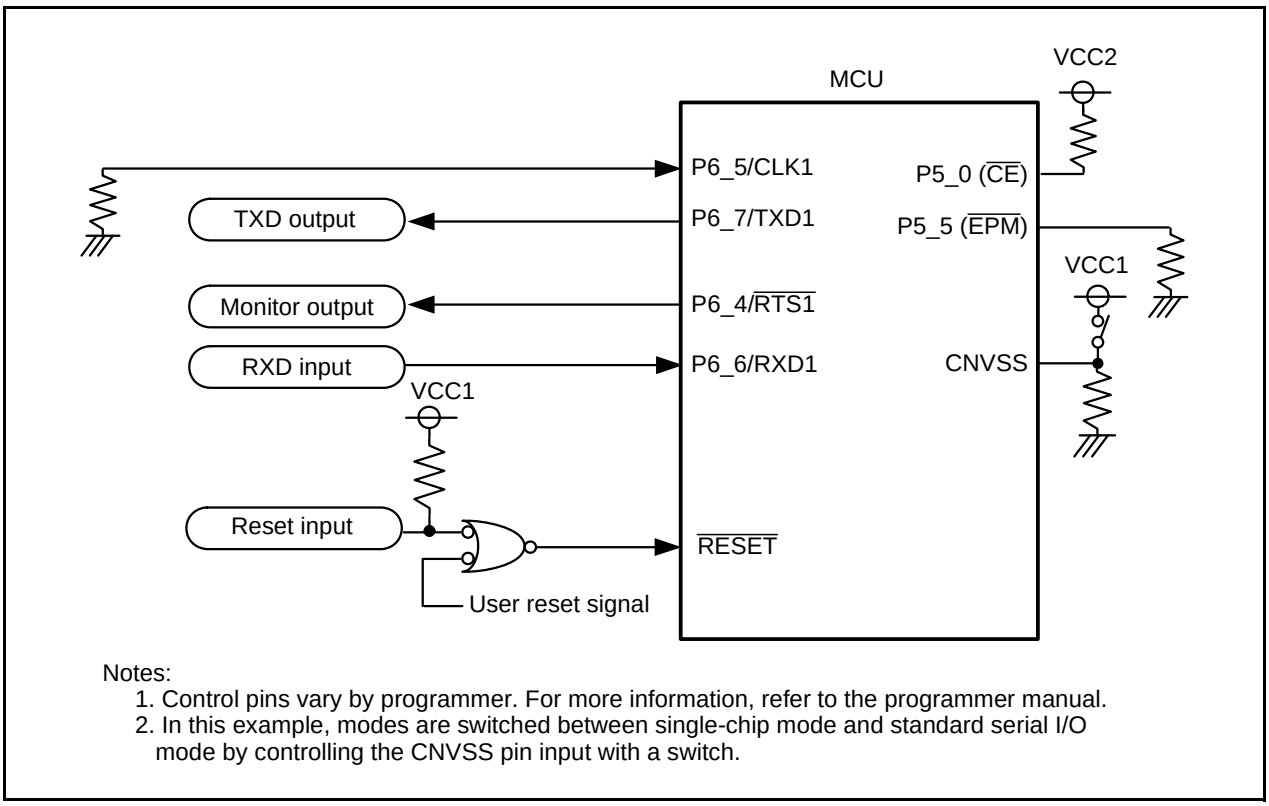
In standard serial I/O mode 2, a serial programmer is connected to the MCU by using 2-wire clock asynchronous serial I/O.

Table 30.21 Pin Functions (Flash Memory Standard Serial I/O Mode 2)

Pin	Name	I/O	Power Supply	Description
VCC1, VCC2, VSS	Power input		-	Apply the flash memory program and erase voltage to the VCC1 pin, and VCC2 to the VCC2 pin. The VCC application condition is that VCC2 ≤ VCC1. Apply 0 V to the VSS pin.
CNVSS	CNVSS	I	VCC1	Connect to the VCC1 pin.
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	Reset input	I	VCC1	Reset input pin.
XIN	Clock input	I	VCC1	Connect a ceramic resonator or crystal between pins XIN and XOUT when the main clock is used. To input an externally generated clock, input it to the XIN pin and open the XOUT pin.
XOUT	Clock output	O	VCC1	
BYTE	BYTE input	I	VCC1	Connect this pin to VSS or VCC1.
AVCC, AVSS	Analog power supply input			Connect the AVCC pin to VCC1 and the AVSS pin to VSS, respectively.
VREF	Reference voltage input	I		Reference voltage input pin for A/D converter.
P0_0 to P0_7	Input port P0	I	VCC2	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P1_0 to P1_7	Input port P1	I	VCC2	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P2_0 to P2_7	Input port P2	I	VCC2	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P3_0 to P3_7	Input port P3	I	VCC2	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P4_0 to P4_7	Input port P4	I	VCC2	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P5_1 to P5_4, P5_6, P5_7	Input port P5	I	VCC2	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P5_0	$\overline{\text{CE}}$ input	I	VCC2	Input a high-level signal.
P5_5	$\overline{\text{EPM}}$ input	I	VCC2	Input a low-level signal.
P6_0 to P6_3	Input port P6	I	VCC1	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P6_4 / $\overline{\text{RTS1}}$	BUSY output	O	VCC1	Monitor signal output pin for checking the boot program operation.
P6_5/CLK1	SCLK input	I	VCC1	Input a low-level signal
P6_6 / RXD1	RXD input	I	VCC1	Serial data input pin.
P6_7 / TXD1	TXD output	O	VCC1	Serial data output pin.
P7_0 to P7_7	Input port P7	I	VCC1	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P8_0 to P8_7	Input port P8	I	VCC1	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P9_0 to P9_7	Input port P9	I	VCC1	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.
P10_0 to P10_7	Input port P10	I	VCC1	Input a high- or low-level signal or leave open.

Table 30.22 Setting of Standard Serial I/O Mode 2

Signal	Input Level
CNVSS	VCC1
$\overline{\text{EPM}}$	VSS
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	VSS → VCC1
$\overline{\text{CE}}$	VCC2
P6_5/CLK1	VSS



Notes:
1. Control pins vary by programmer. For more information, refer to the programmer manual.
2. In this example, modes are switched between single-chip mode and standard serial I/O mode by controlling the CNVSS pin input with a switch.

Figure 30.26 Circuit Application in Standard Serial I/O Mode 2

30.10 Parallel I/O Mode

In parallel I/O mode, program ROM 1, program ROM 2, and data flash can be rewritten using a parallel programmer supporting the M16C/63 Group. Contact the parallel programmer manufacturer for more information. Refer to the user manual included with your parallel programmer for instructions.

30.10.1 ROM Code Protect Function

The ROM code protect function inhibits the flash memory from being read or rewritten during parallel I/O mode. Refer to 30.4.1 “Optional Function Select Address 1 (OFS1)”. The OFS1 address is located in block 0 in program ROM 1.

The ROM code protect function is enabled when the ROMCP1 bit is set to 0.

To cancel ROM code protect, erase block 0 including the OFS1 address using standard serial I/O mode or CPU rewrite mode.

30.11 Notes on Flash Memory

30.11.1 Functions to Prevent Flash Memory from Being Rewritten

Addresses 0FFFDFh, 0FFFE3h, 0FFFEBh, 0FFFEFh, 0FFFF3h, 0FFFF7h, and 0FFFFBh store ID codes. When the wrong data is written to these addresses, the flash memory cannot be read or written to in standard serial I/O mode.
0FFFFFh is OFS1 address. When the wrong data is written to this address, the flash memory cannot be read or written to in parallel I/O mode.
These addresses correspond to the vector address (H) in fixed vector.

30.11.2 Reading Data Flash

When 1.8 V ≤ VCC1 ≤ 3.0 V, one wait must be inserted to execute the program on the data flash and read the data. Set the PM17 in the PM1 register or FMR17 bit in the FMR1 register to insert one wait.

30.11.3 CPU Rewrite Mode

30.11.3.1 Operating Speed

Set a CPU clock frequency of 10 MHz or less by the CM06 bit in the CM0 register and bits CM17 and CM16 in the CM1 register before entering CPU rewrite mode (EW0 or EW1 mode). Also, set the PM17 bit in the PM1 register to 1 (wait state).

30.11.3.2 CPU Rewrite Mode Select

Change FMR01 bit in the FMR0 register, FMR11 bit in the FMR1 register, and FMR60 bit in the FMR6 register while in the following state:

- PM24 bit in the PM2 register is 0 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt disabled).
- High is input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin.

30.11.3.3 Prohibited Instructions

Do not use the following instructions in EW0 mode:
UND instruction, INTO instruction, JMPS instruction, JSRS instruction, and BRK instruction.

30.11.3.4 Interrupts (EW0 Mode and EW1 Mode)

- Do not use an address match interrupt during command execution because the address match interrupt vector is located in ROM.
- Do not use a non-maskable interrupt during block 0 erase because fixed vector is located in block 0.

30.11.3.5 Rewrite (EW0 Mode)

If the power supply voltage drops while rewriting the block where the rewrite control program is stored, the rewrite control program is not correctly rewritten. This may prevent the flash memory from being rewritten. If this error occurs, use standard serial I/O mode or parallel I/O mode for rewriting.

30.11.3.6 Rewrite (EW1 Mode)

Do not rewrite any blocks in which the rewrite control program is stored.

30.11.3.7 DMA transfer

In EW1 mode, do not generate a DMA transfer while the FMR00 bit in the FMR0 register is set to 0 (auto programming or auto erasing).

30.11.3.8 Wait Mode

To enter wait mode, set the FMR01 bit in the FMR0 register to 0 (CPU rewrite mode disabled) before executing the WAIT instruction.

30.11.3.9 Stop Mode

To enter stop mode, set the FMR01 bit to 0 (CPU rewrite mode disabled), and then disable DMA transfer before setting the CM10 bit in the CM 1 register to 1 (stop mode).

30.11.3.10 Software Command

Observe the notes below when using the following commands.

- Program
- Block erase
- Lock bit program
- Read lock bit status
- Block blank check

(a) The FMR00 bit in the FMR0 register indicates the status while executing these commands. Do not execute other commands while the FMR00 bit is 0 (busy).
(b) Do not execute these commands while the CM05 bit in the CM0 register is 1 (main clock stops).
(c) After executing the program, block erase, or lock bit program command, perform a full status check per one command (i.e. do not perform a single full status check after multiple commands are executed).
(d) Do not execute the program, block erase, lock bit program, or block blank check command when either or both bits FMR06 and FMR07 in the FMR0 register are 1 (completed in error).

30.11.3.11 PM13 Bit

The PM13 bit in the PM1 register becomes 1 while the FMR01 bit in the FMR0 register is 1 (CPU rewrite mode enabled). The PM13 bit returns to the former value by setting the FMR01 bit to 0 (CPU rewrite mode disabled). When the PM13 bit is changed during CPU rewrite mode, the value of the PM13 bit after being changed is not reflected until the FMR01 bit is set to 0.

30.11.3.12 Area Where the Rewrite Control Program is Executed

Bits PM10 and PM13 in the PM1 register become 1 in CPU rewrite mode. Execute the rewrite program in internal RAM or an external area which can be used when both bits PM10 and PM13 are 1. Do not use the area (40000h to BFFFFh) where accessible space is expanded when the PM13 bit is 0 and 4-MB mode is set.

30.11.3.13 Program and Erase Cycles and Execution Time

Execution time of the program, block erase, and lock bit program commands becomes longer as the number of programming and erasing increases.

30.11.3.14 Suspending the Auto-Erase and Auto-Program Operations

When the program, block erase, and lock bit program commands are suspended, the blocks for those commands must be erased. Execute the program and lock bit program commands again after erasing.

Those commands are suspended by the following reset or interrupts:

- Reset
- $\overline{\text{NMI}}$, watchdog timer, oscillation stop/restart detect, voltage monitor 1, and voltage monitor 2 interrupts.

30.11.4 User Boot Mode

30.11.4.1 Location of User Boot Mode Program

Allocate a program which is invoked and executed in user boot mode only in program ROM 2 (do not execute the program which is allocated in data flash or program ROM 1 in user boot mode).

30.11.4.2 Entering User Boot Mode After Standard Serial I/O Mode

To use user boot mode after standard serial I/O mode, turn off the power when exiting standard serial I/O mode, and then turn on the power again (cold start). The MCU enters user boot mode under the right conditions.

31. Electrical Characteristics

31.1 Electrical Characteristics (Common to 1.8 V, 3 V, and 5 V)

31.1.1 Absolute Maximum Rating

Table 31.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Symbol	Parameter		Condition	Rated Value	Unit
V_{CC1}	Supply voltage		$V_{CC1} = AV_{CC}$	–0.3 to 6.5	V
V_{CC2}	Supply voltage		$V_{CC1} = AV_{CC}$	–0.3 to V_{CC1} + 0.1 (1)	V
AV_{CC}	Analog supply voltage		$V_{CC1} = AV_{CC}$	–0.3 to 6.5	V
V_{REF}	Analog reference voltage		$V_{CC1} = AV_{CC}$	–0.3 to V_{CC1} + 0.1 (1)	V
V_I	Input voltage	$\overline{RESET}$, CNVSS, BYTE, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7 XIN		–0.3 to V_{CC1} + 0.3 (1)	V
		P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7		–0.3 to V_{CC2} + 0.3 (1)	V
		P7_0, P7_1, P8_5		–0.3 to 6.5	V
V_O	Output voltage	P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7 XOUT		–0.3 to V_{CC1} + 0.3 (1)	V
		P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7		–0.3 to V_{CC2} + 0.3 (1)	V
		P7_0, P7_1, P8_5		–0.3 to 6.5	V
P_d	Power consumption		$-40°C < T_{opr} \leq 85°C$	300	mW
T_{opr}	Operating temperature	When the MCU is operating		–20 to 85/–40 to 85	°C
		Flash program erase		–20 to 85/–40 to 85	
T_{stg}	Storage temperature			–65 to 150	°C

Note:
1. Maximum value is 6.5 V.

31.1.2 Recommended Operating Conditions

Table 31.2 Recommended Operating Conditions (1/4)

V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8 to 5.5 V at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter			Standard			Unit
				Min.	Typ.	Max.	
V_{CC1}	Supply voltage		$V_{CC1} \geq V_{CC2}$	2.7		5.5	V
			$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2}$	1.8		5.5	V
V_{CC2}	Supply voltage		$V_{CC1} \geq 2.7$	2.7		V_{CC1}	V
			$V_{CC1} < 2.7$		V_{CC1}		V
AV_{CC}	Analog supply voltage				V_{CC1}		V
V_{SS}	Supply voltage				0		V
AV_{SS}	Analog supply voltage				0		V
V_{IH}	High input voltage	P3_1 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7	2.7 V ≤ V_{CC1} ≤ 5.5 V	0.8V_{CC2}		V_{CC2}	V
			1.8 V ≤ V_{CC1} < 2.7 V	0.85V_{CC2}		V_{CC2}	V
		P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 (in single-chip mode)	2.7 V ≤ V_{CC1} ≤ 5.5 V	0.8V_{CC2}		V_{CC2}	V
			1.8 V ≤ V_{CC1} < 2.7 V	0.85V_{CC2}		V_{CC2}	V
		P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 (data input in memory expansion and microprocessor modes)	2.7 V ≤ V_{CC1} ≤ 5.5 V	0.5V_{CC2}		V_{CC2}	V
			1.8 V ≤ V_{CC1} < 2.7 V	0.55V_{CC2}		V_{CC2}	V
		P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7, XIN, $\overline{RESET}$, CNVSS, BYTE	2.7 V ≤ V_{CC1} ≤ 5.5 V	0.8V_{CC1}		V_{CC1}	V
			1.8 V ≤ V_{CC1} < 2.7 V	0.85V_{CC1}		V_{CC1}	V
		P7_0, P7_1, P8_5	2.7 V ≤ V_{CC1} ≤ 5.5 V	0.8V_{CC1}		6.5	V
			1.8 V ≤ V_{CC1} < 2.7 V	0.85V_{CC1}		6.5	V
V_{IL}	Low input voltage	P3_1 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7		0		0.2V_{CC2}	V
		P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 (in single-chip mode)		0		0.2V_{CC2}	V
		P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 (data input in memory expansion and microprocessor mode)		0		0.16V_{CC2}	V
		P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7 XIN, $\overline{RESET}$, CNVSS, BYTE		0		0.2V_{CC1}	V

Table 31.3 Recommended Operating Conditions (2/4)

V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8 to 5.5 V at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter			Standard			Unit
				Min.	Typ.	Max.	
$I_{OH(sum)}$	High peak output current (100-pin package)	V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} ≥ 2.7 V	Sum of $I_{OH(peak)}$ at P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7			-40.0	mA
			Sum of $I_{OH(peak)}$ at P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7			-40.0	mA
			Sum of $I_{OH(peak)}$ at P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4			-40.0	mA
			Sum of $I_{OH(peak)}$ at P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7			-40.0	mA
		V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} < 2.7 V	Sum of $I_{OH(peak)}$ at P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7			-5.0	mA
			Sum of $I_{OH(peak)}$ at P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7			-5.0	mA
			Sum of $I_{OH(peak)}$ at P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4			-5.0	mA
			Sum of $I_{OH(peak)}$ at P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7			-5.0	mA
	High peak output current (80-pin package)	V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} ≥ 2.7 V	Sum of all ports			-80.0	mA
		V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} < 2.7 V	Sum of all ports			-10.0	mA
$I_{OH(peak)}$	High peak output current	V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} ≥ 2.7 V	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7			–10.0	mA
		V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} < 2.7 V	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7			–1.0	mA
$I_{OH(avg)}$	High average output current (1)	V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} ≥ 2.7 V	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7			–5.0	mA
		V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} < 2.7 V	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7			–0.5	mA

Note:
1. The average output current is the mean value within 100 ms.

Table 31.4 Recommended Operating Conditions (3/4)

V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8 to 5.5 V at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter			Standard			Unit
				Min.	Typ.	Max.	
$I_{OL(sum)}$	Low peak output current (100-pin package)	V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} ≥ 2.7 V	Sum of $I_{OL(peak)}$ at P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7			80.0	mA
			Sum of $I_{OL(peak)}$ at P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_5			80.0	mA
		V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} < 2.7 V	Sum of $I_{OL(peak)}$ at P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7			10.0	mA
			Sum of $I_{OL(peak)}$ at P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_5			10.0	mA
	Low peak output current (80-pin package)	V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} ≥ 2.7 V	Sum of all ports			80.0	mA
		V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} < 2.7 V	Sum of all ports			10.0	mA
$I_{OL(peak)}$	Low peak output current	V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} ≥ 2.7	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7			10.0	mA
		V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} < 2.7 V	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7			1.0	mA
$I_{OL(avg)}$	Low average output current (1)	V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} ≥ 2.7 V	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7			5.0	mA
		V_{CC1}, V_{CC2} < 2.7 V	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7			0.5	mA
$f_{(XIN)}$	Main clock input oscillation frequency		2.7 V ≤ V_{CC1} ≤ 5.5 V	1		20	MHz
			1.8 V ≤ V_{CC1} < 2.7 V	1		10	MHz
$f_{(XCIN)}$	Sub clock oscillation frequency				32.768		kHz
$f_{(BCLK)}$	CPU operation clock		2.7 V ≤ V_{CC1} ≤ 5.5 V			20	MHz
			1.8 V ≤ V_{CC1} < 2.7 V			(Note 2)	MHz

Notes:
1. The average output current is the mean value within 100 ms.
2. Calculated by the following equation according to V_{CC1}: $16.67 \times V_{CC1} - 25$ [MHz]

   See Figure 31.1 “Relation between $f_{(BCLK)}$ and V_{CC1}”

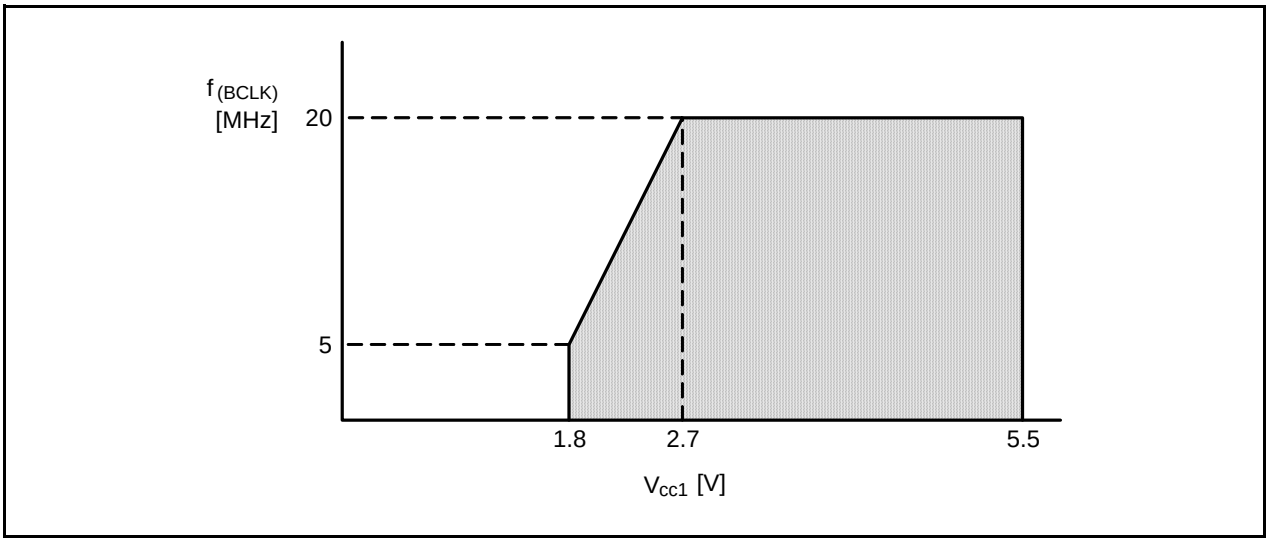


Figure 31.1 Relation between $f_{(BCLK)}$ and V_{CC1}

Table 31.5 Recommended Operating Conditions (4/4)(1)

V_{CC1} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V, and T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified.
The ripple voltage must not excess $V_{r(VCC1)}$ and/or $dV_{r(VCC1)}/dt$.

Symbol	Parameter		Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
$V_{r(VCC1)}$	Allowable ripple voltage	V_{CC1} = 5.0 V			0.5	Vp-p
		V_{CC1} = 3.0 V			0.3	Vp-p
		V_{CC1} = 2.0 V			0.2	Vp-p
$dV_{r(VCC1)}/dt$	Ripple voltage falling gradient	V_{CC1} = 5.0 V			0.3	V/ms
		V_{CC1} = 3.0 V			0.3	V/ms
		V_{CC1} = 2.0 V			0.3	V/ms

Note:
1. The device is operationally guaranteed under these operating conditions.

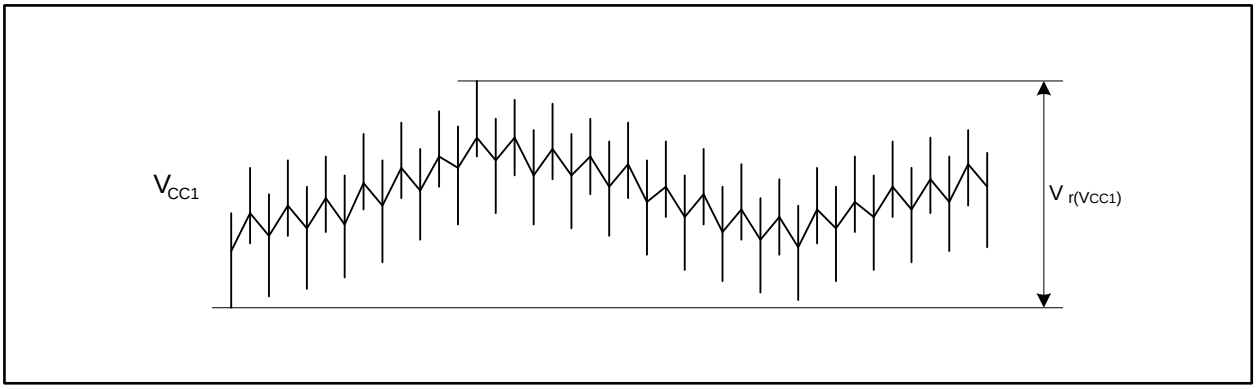


Figure 31.2 Ripple Waveform

31.1.3 A/D Conversion Characteristics

Table 31.6 A/D Conversion Characteristics (1/2) (1)

$AV_{CC} = V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = V_{REF}$ = 1.8 to 5.5 V, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS}$ = 0 V at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter		Measuring Condition		Standard			Unit
					Min.	Typ.	Max.	
-	Resolution		$AV_{CC} = V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = V_{REF}$				10	Bits
I_{NL}	Integral non-linearity error	10bit	V_{CC1} = 5.0 V	AN0 to AN7 input, AN0_0 to AN0_7 input, AN2_0 to AN2_7 input, ANEX0, ANEX1 input (Note 2)			±3	LSB
			V_{CC1} = 3.3 V	AN0 to AN7 input, AN0_0 to AN0_7 input, AN2_0 to AN2_7 input, ANEX0, ANEX1 input (Note 2)			±3	LSB
			V_{CC1} = 3.0 V	AN0 to AN7 input, AN0_0 to AN0_7 input, AN2_0 to AN2_7 input, ANEX0, ANEX1 input (Note 2)			±3	LSB
			V_{CC1} = 2.2 V (3)	AN0 to AN7 input, AN0_0 to AN0_7 input, AN2_0 to AN2_7 input (Note 2)			±6	LSB
			V_{CC1} = 1.8 V (3)	AN0 to AN7 input, AN0_0 to AN0_7 input, AN2_0 to AN2_7 input (Note 2)			±6	LSB
-	Absolute accuracy	10bit	V_{CC1} = 5.0 V	AN0 to AN7 input, AN0_0 to AN0_7 input, AN2_0 to AN2_7 input, ANEX0, ANEX1 input (Note 2)			±3	LSB
			V_{CC1} = 3.3 V	AN0 to AN7 input, AN0_0 to AN0_7 input, AN2_0 to AN2_7 input, ANEX0, ANEX1 input (Note 2)			±3	LSB
			V_{CC1} = 3.0 V	AN0 to AN7 input, AN0_0 to AN0_7 input, AN2_0 to AN2_7 input, ANEX0, ANEX1 input (Note 2)			±3	LSB
			V_{CC1} = 2.2 V (3)	AN0 to AN7 input, AN0_0 to AN0_7 input, AN2_0 to AN2_7 input (Note 2)			±6	LSB
			V_{CC1} = 1.8 V (3)	AN0 to AN7 input, AN0_0 to AN0_7 input, AN2_0 to AN2_7 input (Note 2)			±6	LSB

Notes:
1. Use when $AV_{CC} = V_{CC1}$.
2. Flash memory rewrite disabled. Except for the analog input pin, set the pins to be measured as input ports and connect them to V_{SS}. See Figure 31.3 “A/D Accuracy Measure Circuit”.
3. PUMPON bit in the ADCON1 register is 1 (Voltage multiplier ON)

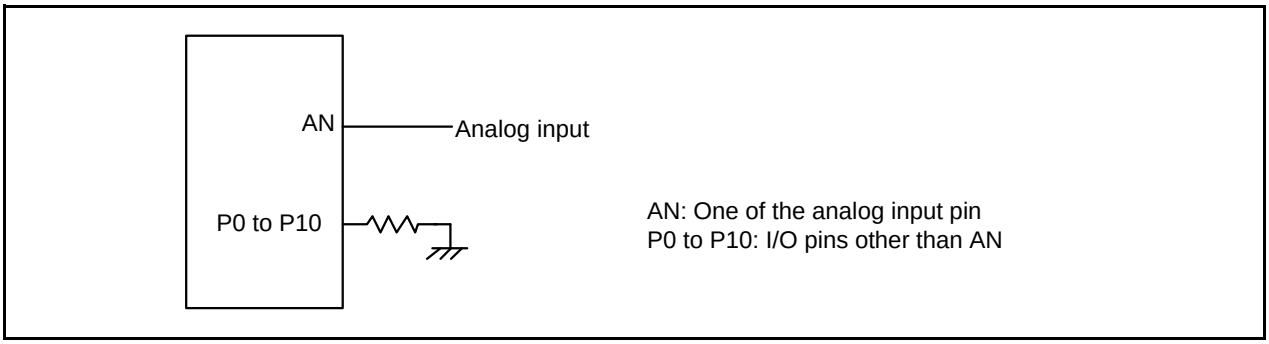


Figure 31.3 A/D Accuracy Measure Circuit

Table 31.7 A/D Conversion Characteristics (2/2) (1)

$AV_{CC} = V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = V_{REF}$ = 1.8 to 5.5 V, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS}$ = 0 V at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition	Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
ϕAD	A/D operating clock frequency	4.0 V ≤ V_{REF} ≤ AV_{CC} ≤ 5.5 V	2		20	MHz
		3.2 V ≤ V_{REF} ≤ AV_{CC} ≤ 5.5 V	2		16	MHz
		3.0 V ≤ V_{REF} ≤ AV_{CC} ≤ 5.5 V	2		10	MHz
		1.8 V ≤ V_{REF} ≤ AV_{CC} ≤ 5.5 V	2		5	MHz
-	Tolerance level impedance			3		kΩ
D_{NL}	Differential non-linearity error	(4)			±1	LSB
-	Offset error	(4)			±3	LSB
-	Gain error	(4)			±3	LSB
t_{CONV}	10-bit conversion time	V_{CC1} = 5 V, ϕAD = 20 MHz	2.15			µs
t_{SAMP}	Sampling time		0.75			µs
V_{REF}	Reference voltage		1.8		AV_{CC}	V
V_{IA}	Analog input voltage (2), (3)		0		V_{REF}	V

Notes:
1. Use when $AV_{CC} = V_{CC1} = V_{CC2}$.
2. Do not use A/D converter when $V_{CC1} > V_{CC2}$.
3. When analog input voltage is over reference voltage, the result of A/D conversion is 3FFh.
4. Flash memory rewrite disabled. Except for the analog input pin, set the pins to be measured as input ports and connect them to V_{SS}. See Figure 31.3 “A/D Accuracy Measure Circuit”.

31.1.4 D/A Conversion Characteristics

Table 31.8 D/A Conversion Characteristics

V_{CC1} = AV_{CC} = V_{REF} = 3.0 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0 V at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition	Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
-	Resolution				8	Bits
-	Absolute Accuracy				2.5	LSB
t_{SU}	Setup Time				3	µs
R_O	Output Resistance		5	6	8.2	kΩ
I_{VREF}	Reference Power Supply Input Current	See Notes 1 and 2			1.5	mA

Notes:
1. This applies when using one D/A converter, with the D/A register for the unused D/A converter set to 00h.
2. The current consumption of the A/D converter is not included. Also, the I_{VREF} of the D/A converter will flow even if the ADSTBY bit in the ADCON1 register is 0 (A/D operation stopped (standby)).

31.1.5 Flash Memory Electrical Characteristics

Table 31.9 CPU Clock When Operating Flash Memory ($f_{(BCLK)}$)

V_{CC1} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
-	CPU rewrite mode				10 (1)	MHz
f(SLOW_R)	Slow read mode				5	MHz
-	Low current consumption read mode			fC(32.768)	35	kHz
-	Data flash read	3.0 V < V_{CC1} ≤ 5.5 V			20 (2)	MHz

Notes:
1. Set the PM17 bit in the PM1 register to 1 (one wait).
2. When the frequency is 1.8 ≤ V_{CC1} ≤ 3.0 V, set the FMR17 bit in the FMR1 register to 0 (one wait) or the PM17 bit in the PM1 register to 1 (one wait)

Table 31.10 Flash Memory (Program ROM 1, 2) Electrical Characteristics

V_{CC1} = 2.7 to 5.5 V at T_{opr} = 0 to 60°C (option: -40°C to 85°C), unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
-	Program and erase cycles (1), (3), (4)	V_{CC1} = 3.3 V, T_{opr} = 25°C	1,000 (2)			times
-	Two words program time	V_{CC1} = 3.3 V, T_{opr} = 25°C		150	4000	µs
-	Lock bit program time	V_{CC1} = 3.3 V, T_{opr} = 25°C		70	3000	µs
-	Block erase time	V_{CC1} = 3.3 V, T_{opr} = 25°C		0.2	3.0	s
$t_{d(SR-SUS)}$	Time delay from suspend request until suspend				5 + CPU clock × 3 cycles	ms
-	Interval from erase start/restart until following suspend request		0			µs
-	Suspend interval necessary for auto-erasure to complete (7)		20			ms
-	Time from suspend until erase restart				30 + CPU clock × 1 cycle	µs
-	Program, erase voltage		2.7		5.5	V
-	Read voltage		2.7		5.5	V
-	Program, erase temperature		0		60	°C
t_{PS}	Flash Memory Circuit Stabilization Wait Time				50	µs
-	Data hold time (6)	Ambient temperature = 55°C	20			year

Notes:
1. Definition of program and erase cycles:
   The program and erase cycles refer to the number of per-block erasures. If the program and erase cycles are n (n = 1,000), each block can be erased n times. For example, if a 64 Kbyte block is erased after writing two word data 16,384 times, each to a different address, this counts as one program and erase cycles. Data cannot be written to the same address more than once without erasing the block (rewrite prohibited).
2. Cycles to guarantee all electrical characteristics after program and erase. (1 to Min. value can be guaranteed).
3. In a system that executes multiple programming operations, the actual erasure count can be reduced by writing to sequential addresses in turn so that as much of the block as possible is used up before performing an erase operation. It is advisable to retain data on the erasure cycles of each block and limit the number of erase operations to a certain number.
4. If an error occurs during block erase, attempt to execute the clear status register command, then execute the block erase command at least three times until the erase error does not occur.
5. Customers desiring program/erase failure rate information should contact their Renesas technical support representative.
6. The data hold time includes time that the power supply is off or the clock is not supplied.
7. After an erase start or erase restart, if an interval of at least 20 ms is not set before the next suspend request, the erase sequence cannot be completed.

Table 31.11 Flash Memory (Data Flash) Electrical Characteristics

V_{CC1} = 2.7 to 5.5 V at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C, unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
-	Program and erase cycles (1), (3), (4)	V_{CC1} = 3.3 V, T_{opr} = 25°C	10,000 (2)			times
-	Two words program time	V_{CC1} = 3.3 V, T_{opr} = 25°C		300	4000	µs
-	Lock bit program time	V_{CC1} = 3.3 V, T_{opr} = 25°C		140	3000	µs
-	Block erase time	V_{CC1} = 3.3 V, T_{opr} = 25°C		0.2	3.0	s
$t_{d(SR-SUS)}$	Time delay from suspend request until suspend				5 + CPU clock × 3 cycles	ms
-	Interval from erase start/restart until following suspend request		0			µs
-	Suspend interval necessary for auto-erasure to complete (7)		20			ms
-	Time from suspend until erase restart				30 + CPU clock × 1 cycle	µs
-	Program, erase voltage		2.7		5.5	V
-	Read voltage		2.7		5.5	V
-	Program, erase temperature		–20/–40		85	°C
t_{PS}	Flash Memory Circuit Stabilization Wait Time				50	µs
-	Data hold time (6)	Ambient temperature = 55 °C	20			year

Notes:

1. Definition of program and erase cycles
   The program and erase cycles refer to the number of per-block erasures.
   If the program and erase cycles are n (n = 10,000), each block can be erased n times.
   For example, if a 4 Kbyte block is erased after writing two word data 1,024 times, each to a different address, this counts as one program and erase cycles. Data cannot be written to the same address more than once without erasing the block (rewrite prohibited).
2. Cycles to guarantee all electrical characteristics after program and erase. (1 to Min. value can be guaranteed).
3. In a system that executes multiple programming operations, the actual erasure count can be reduced by writing to sequential addresses in turn so that as much of the block as possible is used up before performing an erase operation. For example, when programming groups of 16 bytes, the effective number of rewrites can be minimized by programming up to 256 groups before erasing them all in one operation. In addition, averaging the erasure cycles between blocks A and B can further reduce the actual erasure cycles. It is also advisable to retain data on the erasure cycles of each block and limit the number of erase operations to a certain number.
4. If an error occurs during block erase, attempt to execute the clear status register command, then execute the block erase command at least three times until the erase error does not occur.
5. Customers desiring program/erase failure rate information should contact their Renesas technical support representative.
6. The data hold time includes time that the power supply is off or the clock is not supplied.
7. After an erase start or erase restart, if an interval of at least 20 ms is not set before the next suspend request, the erase sequence cannot be completed.

31.1.6 Voltage Detector and Power Supply Circuit Electrical Characteristics

Table 31.12 Voltage Detector 0 Electrical Characteristics

The measurement condition is V_{CC1} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C, unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
V_{det0}	Voltage detection level Vdet0_0 (1)	When V_{CC1} is falling.	1.80	1.90	2.10	V
	Voltage detection level Vdet0_2 (1)	When V_{CC1} is falling.	2.70	2.85	3.00	V
-	Voltage detector 0 response time (3)	When V_{CC1} falls from 5 V to (Vdet0_0 - 0.1) V			200	µs
-	Voltage detector self power consumption	VC25 = 1, V_{CC1} = 5.0 V		1.5		µA
$t_{d(E-A)}$	Waiting time until voltage detector operation starts (2)				100	µs

Notes:
1. Select the voltage detection level with the VDSEL1 bit in the OFS1 address.
2. Necessary time until the voltage detector operates when setting to 1 again after setting the VC25 bit in the VCR2 register to 0.
3. Time from when passing the V_{det0} until when a voltage monitor 0 reset is generated.

Table 31.13 Voltage Detector 1 Electrical Characteristics

The measurement condition is V_{CC1} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C, unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
V_{det1}	Voltage detection level Vdet1_0 (1)	When V_{CC1} is falling.	1.90	2.20	2.50	V
	Voltage detection level Vdet1_6 (1)	When V_{CC1} is falling.	2.80	3.10	3.40	V
	Voltage detection level Vdet1_B (1)	When V_{CC1} is falling.	3.55	3.85	4.15	V
	Voltage detection level Vdet1_F (1)	When V_{CC1} is falling.	4.15	4.45	4.75	V
-	Hysteresis width at the rising of V_{CC1} in voltage detector 1	When selecting Vdet1_0		0.10		V
		When selecting Vdet1_6 to Vdet1_F		0.15		V
-	Voltage detector 1 response time (3)	When V_{CC1} falls from 5 V to (Vdet1_0 - 0.1) V			200	µs
-	Voltage detector self power consumption	VC26 = 1, V_{CC1} = 5.0 V		1.7		µA
$t_{d(E-A)}$	Waiting time until voltage detector operation starts (2)				100	µs

Notes:
1. Select the voltage detection level with bits VD1S0 to VD1S3 in the VD1LS register.
2. Necessary time until the voltage detector operates when setting to 1 again after setting the VC26 bit in the VCR2 register to 0.
3. Time from when passing the V_{det1} until when a voltage monitor 1 reset is generated.

Table 31.14 Voltage Detector 2 Electrical Characteristics

The measurement condition is V_{CC1} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C, unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
V_{det2}	Voltage detection level Vdet2_0	When V_{CC1} is falling	3.70	4.00	4.30	V
-	Hysteresis width at the rising of V_{CC1} in voltage detector 2			0.15		V
-	Voltage detector 2 response time (2)	When V_{CC1} falls from 5 V to (Vdet2_0 - 0.1) V			200	µs
-	Voltage detector self power consumption	VC27 = 1, V_{CC1} = 5.0 V		1.7		µA
$t_{d(E-A)}$	Waiting time until voltage detector operation starts (1)				100	µs

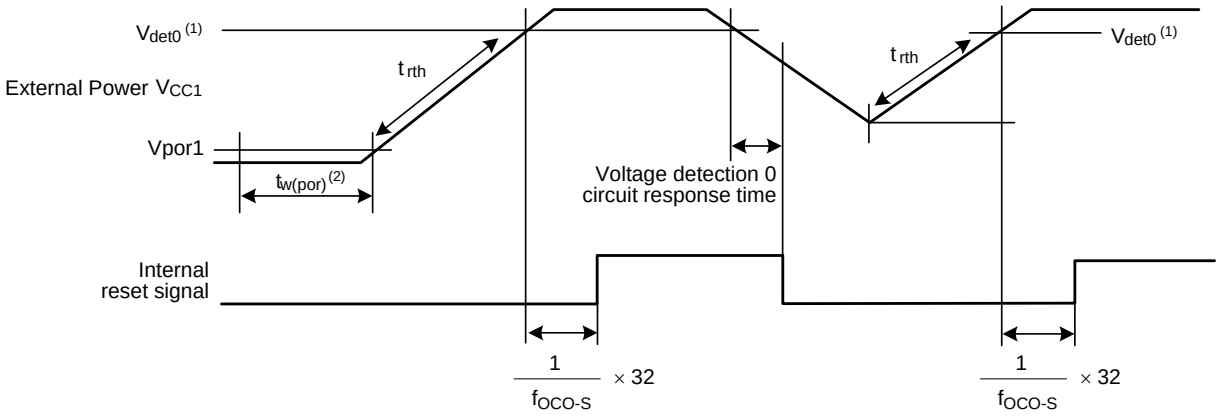
Notes:
1. Necessary time until the voltage detector operates after setting to 1 again after setting the VC27 bit in the VCR2 register to 0.
2. Time from when passing the V_{det2} until when a voltage monitor 2 reset is generated.

Table 31.15 Power-On Reset Circuit

The measurement condition is V_{CC1} = 2.0 to 5.5 V, T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/ -40 to 85°C, unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
V_{por1}	Voltage at which power-on reset enabled (1)				0.1	V
t_{rth}	External power V_{CC1} rise gradient		2.0		50000	mV/ms

Note:
1. To use the power-on reset function, enable voltage monitor 0 reset by setting the LVDAS bit in the OFS1 address to 0.



Notes:
1. V_{det0} indicates the voltage detection level of the voltage detection 0 circuit. Refer to 7. “Voltage Detector” for details.
2. When using power-on reset, hold the external power V_{CC1} at or below $V_{por}1$ during $t_{w(por)}$, and then turn it on. $t_{w(por)}$ is 30 s or more when -20°C ≤ T_{opr} ≤ 85°C, and 3000 s or more when -40°C ≤ T_{opr} < -20°C.

Figure 31.4 Power-On Reset Circuit Electrical Characteristics

Table 31.16 Power Supply Circuit Timing Characteristics

The measurement condition is V_{CC1} = 1.8 to 5.5 V and T_{opr} = 25°C, unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
$t_{d(P-R)}$	Internal power supply stability time when power is on (1)				5	ms
$t_{d(R-S)}$	STOP release time				150	µs
$t_{d(W-S)}$	Low power mode wait mode release time				150	µs

Note:
1. Waiting time until the internal power supply generator stabilizes when power is on.

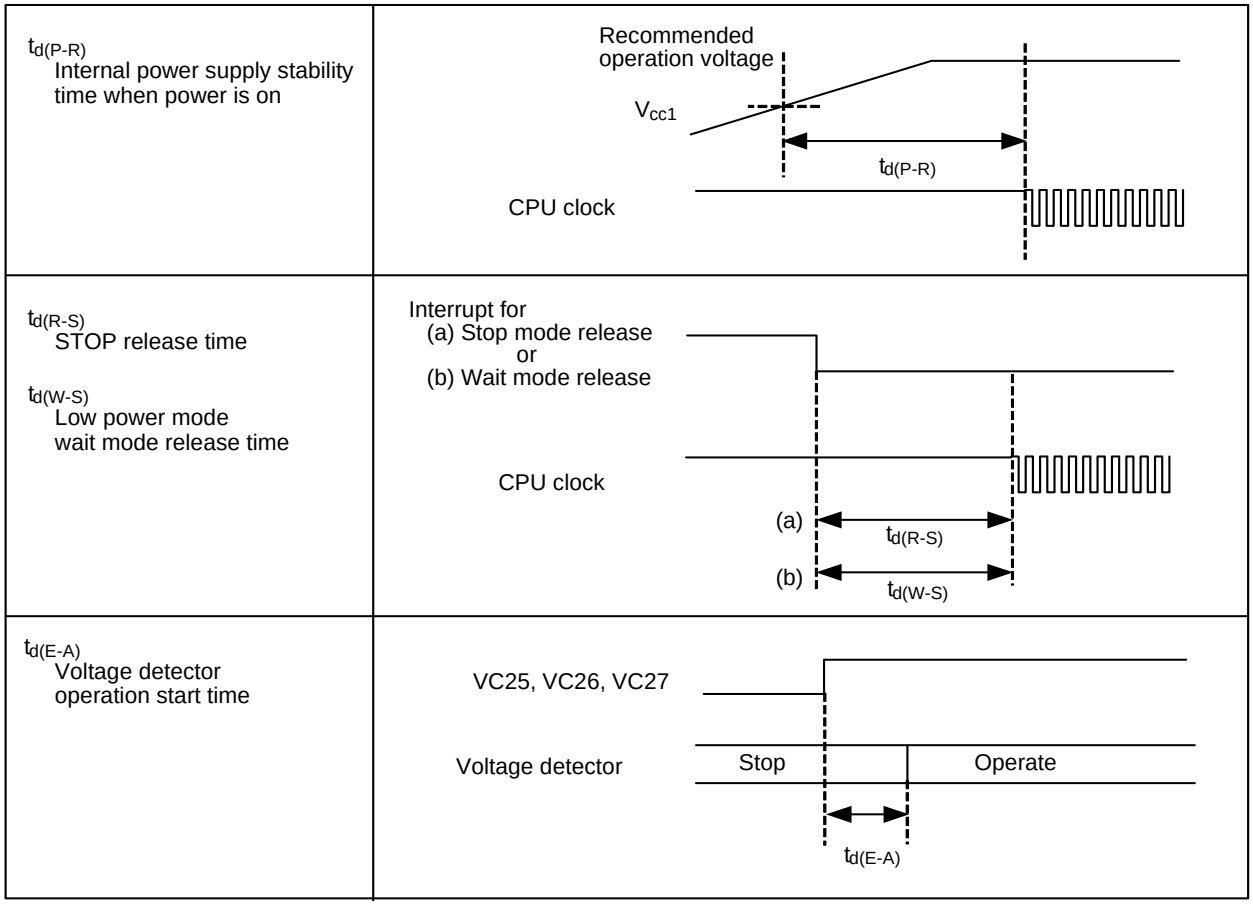


Figure 31.5 Power Supply Circuit Timing Diagram

31.1.7 Oscillation Circuit Electrical Characteristics

Table 31.17 40 MHz On-Chip Oscillator Circuit Electrical Characteristics

V_{CC1} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C, unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
f_{OCO40M}	40 MHz on-chip oscillator frequency	Average frequency in a 10 ms period 2.7 V ≤ V_{CC1} < 5.5 V	36	40	44	MHz
		Average frequency in a 10 ms period 1.8 V ≤ V_{CC1} < 2.7 V	30	40	50	MHz
tsu(f_{OCO40M})	Wait time until 40 MHz on-chip oscillator stabilizes				2	ms

Note:
1. This indicates the precision error for the oscillation frequency of the 40 MHz on-chip oscillator.

Table 31.18 125 kHz On-Chip Oscillator Circuit Electrical Characteristics

V_{CC1} = 1.8 to 5.5 V, T_{opr} = –20 to 85°C/–40 to 85°C, unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
f_{OCO-S}	125 kHz on-chip oscillator frequency	Average frequency in a 10 ms period	100	125	150	kHz
tsu(f_{OCO-S})	Wait time until 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stabilizes				20	µs

31.2 Electrical Characteristics (V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5 V)

31.2.1 Electrical Characteristics

V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5 V

Table 31.19 Electrical Characteristics (1) (1)

V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 4.2 to 5.5 V, V_{SS} = 0 V at T_{opr} = –20 to 85°C/–40 to 85°C, $f_{(BCLK)}$ = 20 MHz unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter			Measuring Condition	Standard			Unit
					Min.	Typ.	Max.	
V_{OH}	High output voltage	P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7		I_{OH} = –5 mA	V_{CC1} – 2.0		V_{CC1}	V
		P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7		I_{OH} = –5 mA	V_{CC2} – 2.0		V_{CC2}	
V_{OH}	High output voltage	P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7		I_{OH} = –200 µA	V_{CC1} – 0.3		V_{CC1}	V
		P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7		I_{OH} = –200 µA	V_{CC2} – 0.3		V_{CC2}	
V_{OH}	High output voltage XOUT		HIGHPOWER	I_{OH} = –1 mA	V_{CC1} – 2.0		V_{CC1}	V
			LOWPOWER	I_{OH} = –0.5 mA	V_{CC1} – 2.0		V_{CC1}	
	High output voltage XCOUT			With no load applied		1.5		V
V_{OL}	Low output voltage	P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7		I_{OL} = 5 mA			2.0	V
		P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7		I_{OL} = 5 mA			2.0	
V_{OL}	Low output voltage	P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7		I_{OL} = 200 µA			0.45	V
		P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7		I_{OL} = 200 µA			0.45	
V_{OL}	Low output voltage XOUT		HIGHPOWER	I_{OL} = 1 mA			2.0	V
			LOWPOWER	I_{OL} = 0.5 mA			2.0	
	Low output voltage XCOUT			With no load applied		0		V

Note:
1. When $V_{CC1} \neq V_{CC2}$, refer to 5 V, 3 V, or 1.8 V standard depending on the voltage.

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Table 31.20 Electrical Characteristics (2) (1)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 4.2$ to 5.5 V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/–40 to 85°C, $f_{(BCLK)} = 20$ MHz unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter		Measuring Condition	Standard			Unit
				Min.	Typ.	Max.	
$V_{T+} - V_{T-}$	Hysteresis	$\overline{HOLD}$, $\overline{RDY}$, TA0IN to TA4IN, TB0IN to TB5IN, $\overline{INT0}$ to $\overline{INT7}$, $\overline{NMI}$, $\overline{ADTRG}$, $\overline{CTS0}$ to $\overline{CTS2}$, $\overline{CTS5}$ to $\overline{CTS7}$, SCL0 to SCL2, SCL5 to SCL7, SDA0 to SDA2, SDA5 to SDA7, CLK0 to CLK7, TA0OUT to TA4OUT, $\overline{KI0}$ to $\overline{KI7}$, RXD0 to RXD2, RXD5 to RXD7, SIN3, SIN4, $\overline{SD}$, PMC0, PMC1, SCLMM, SDAMM, CEC		0.5		2.0	V
$V_{T+} - V_{T-}$	Hysteresis	$\overline{RESET}$		0.5		2.5	V
I_{IH}	High input current	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7 XIN, $\overline{RESET}$, CNVSS, BYTE	$V_I = 5$ V			5.0	µA
I_{IL}	Low input current	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7 XIN, $\overline{RESET}$, CNVSS, BYTE	$V_I = 0$ V			–5.0	µA
R_{PULLUP}	Pull-up resistance	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7	$V_I = 0$ V	30	50	170	kΩ
R_{fXIN}	Feedback resistance XIN				0.8		MΩ
R_{fXCIN}	Feedback resistance XCIN				8		MΩ
V_{RAM}	RAM retention voltage		In stop mode	1.8			V

Note:
1. When $V_{CC1} \neq V_{CC2}$, refer to 5 V, 3 V, or 1.8 V standard depending on the voltage.

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Table 31.21 Electrical Characteristics (3)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 4.2$ to 5.5 V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/−40 to 85°C, $f_{(BCLK)} = 20$ MHz unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition		Standard			Unit
				Min.	Typ.	Max.	
I_{CC}	Power supply current In single-chip, mode, the output pin are open and other pins are V_{SS}	High-speed mode	$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 20 MHz (no division) XIN = 20 MHz (square wave) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 1 (drive capacity High) A/D converter stop		10.7		mA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ =20 MHz (no division) XIN = 20 MHz (square wave) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 1 (drive capacity High) A/D converter operating(2)		11.4		mA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 20 MHz XIN = 20 MHz (square wave) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 0 (drive capacity Low) A/D converter stop		10.1		mA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 20 MHz (no division) XIN = 20 MHz (square wave) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 1 (drive capacity High) PCLKSTP1 = FF (peripheral clock stop)		9.1		mA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 20 MHz (no division) XIN = 20 MHz (square wave) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 0 (drive capacity Low) PCLKSTP1 = FF (peripheral clock stop)		8.5		mA
		40 MHz on-chip oscillator mode	Main clock stop 40 MHz on-chip oscillator on divide-by-2 ($f_{(BCLK)}$ = 20 MHz) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop		9.0		mA
		125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode	Main clock stop 40 MHz on-chip oscillator stop 125 kHz on-chip oscillator on, no division FMR22 = 1 (slow read mode)		450.0		µA
		Low-power mode	$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 32 kHz FMR22 = FMR23 = 1 (in low current consumption read mode) On flash memory (1)		80.0		µA
		Wait mode	$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 32 kHz Main clock stop 40 MHz on-chip oscillator stop 125 kHz on-chip oscillator on PM25 = 1 (peripheral function clock fC operating) T_{opr} = 25°C Real-time clock operating		5.6		µA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 32 kHz Main clock stop 40 MHz on-chip oscillator stop 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop PM25 = 0 (peripheral function clock fC stop) T_{opr} = 25°C		5.3		µA
		Stop mode	T_{opr} = 25°C		2.4		µA
		During flash memory program	$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 10 MHz, PM17 = 1 (one wait) V_{CC1} = 5.0 V		20.0		mA
		During flash memory erase	$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 10 MHz, PM17 = 1 (one wait) V_{CC1} = 5.0 V		30.0		mA

Notes:
1. This indicates the memory in which the program to be executed exists.
2. A/D conversion is executed in repeat mode.

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

31.2.2 Timing Requirements (Peripheral Functions and Others)

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.2.2.1 Reset Input ($\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input)

Table 31.22 Reset Input ($\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{w(RSTL)}$	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input low pulse width	10		µs

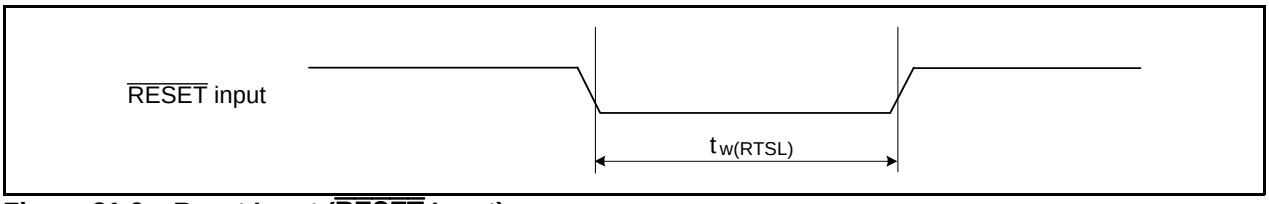


Figure 31.6 Reset Input ($\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input)

31.2.2.2 External Clock Input

Table 31.23 External Clock Input (XIN Input) (1)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t_c	External clock input cycle time	50		ns
$t_{w(H)}$	External clock input high pulse width	20		ns
$t_{w(L)}$	External clock input low pulse width	20		ns
t_r	External clock rise time		9	ns
t_f	External clock fall time		9	ns

Note:
1. The condition is $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3.0$ to 5.0 V.

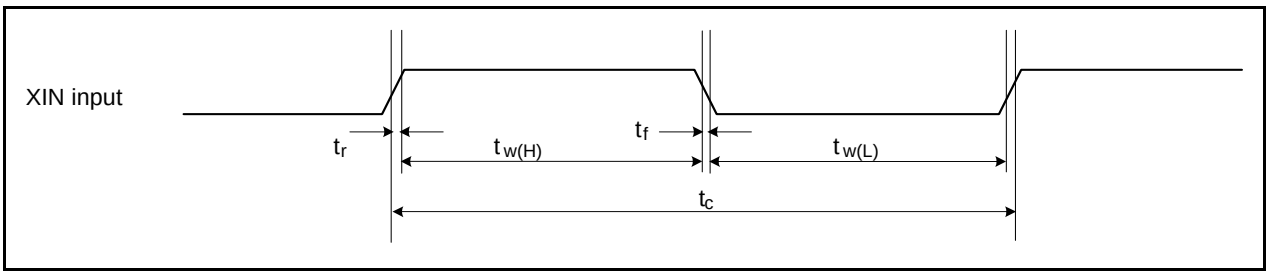


Figure 31.7 External Clock Input (XIN Input)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Timing Requirements

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.2.2.3 Timer A Input

Table 31.24 Timer A Input (Counter Input in Event Counter Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TA)}$	TAiIN input cycle time	100		ns
$t_{w(TAH)}$	TAiIN input high pulse width	40		ns
$t_{w(TAL)}$	TAiIN input low pulse width	40		ns

Table 31.25 Timer A Input (Gating Input in Timer Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TA)}$	TAiIN input cycle time	400		ns
$t_{w(TAH)}$	TAiIN input high pulse width	200		ns
$t_{w(TAL)}$	TAiIN input low pulse width	200		ns

Table 31.26 Timer A Input (External Trigger Input in One-Shot Timer Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TA)}$	TAiIN input cycle time	200		ns
$t_{w(TAH)}$	TAiIN input high pulse width	100		ns
$t_{w(TAL)}$	TAiIN input low pulse width	100		ns

Table 31.27 Timer A Input (External Trigger Input in Pulse Width Modulation Mode and Programmable Output Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{w(TAH)}$	TAiIN input high pulse width	100		ns
$t_{w(TAL)}$	TAiIN input low pulse width	100		ns

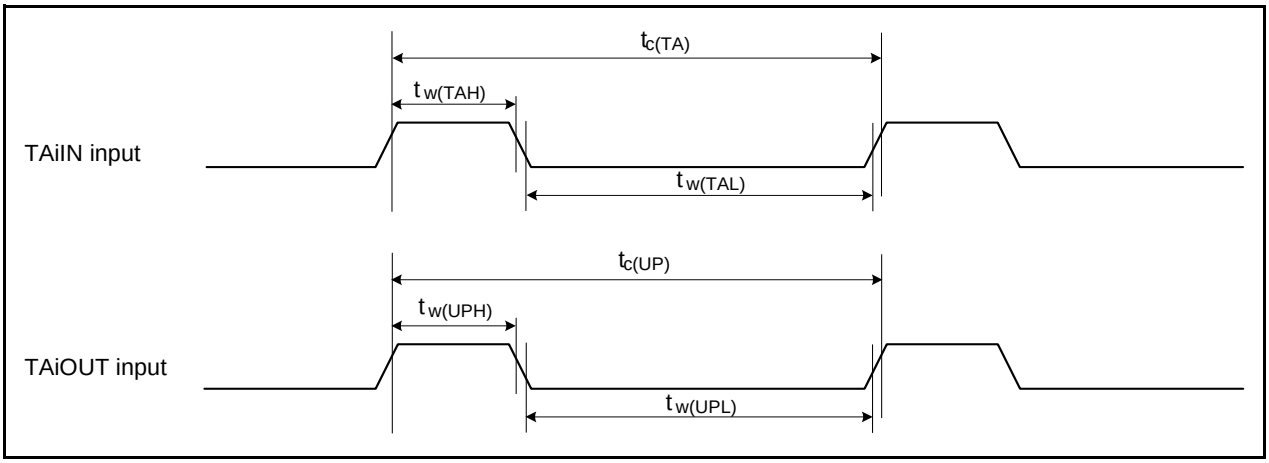


Figure 31.8 Timer A Input

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Timing Requirements

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

Table 31.28 Timer A Input (Two-Phase Pulse Input in Event Counter Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TA)}$	TAiIN input cycle time	800		ns
$t_{su(TAIN-TAOUT)}$	TAiOUT input setup time	200		ns
$t_{su(TAOUT-TAIN)}$	TAiIN input setup time	200		ns

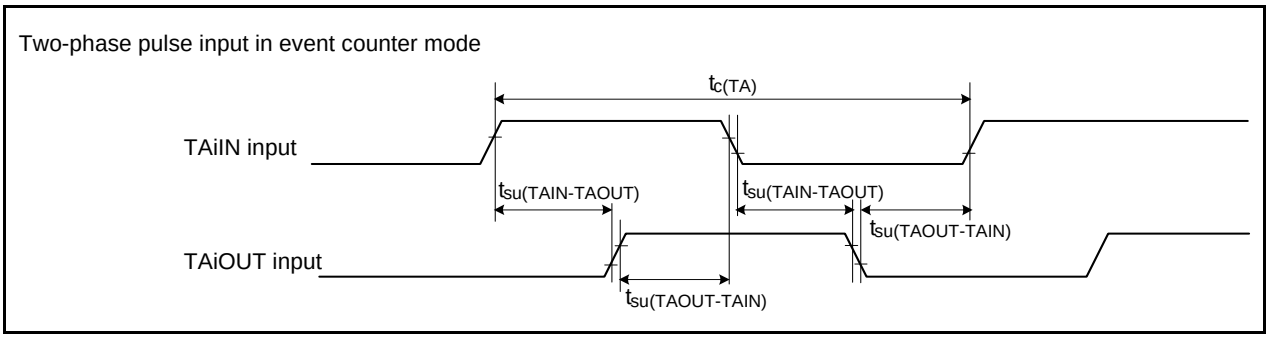


Figure 31.9 Timer A Input (Two-Phase Pulse Input in Event Counter Mode)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Timing Requirements

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.2.2.4 Timer B Input

Table 31.29 Timer B Input (Counter Input in Event Counter Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TB)}$	TBiIN input cycle time (counted on one edge)	100		ns
$t_{w(TBH)}$	TBiIN input high pulse width (counted on one edge)	40		ns
$t_{w(TBL)}$	TBiIN input low pulse width (counted on one edge)	40		ns
$t_{c(TB)}$	TBiIN input cycle time (counted on both edges)	200		ns
$t_{w(TBH)}$	TBiIN input high pulse width (counted on both edges)	80		ns
$t_{w(TBL)}$	TBiIN input low pulse width (counted on both edges)	80		ns

Table 31.30 Timer B Input (Pulse Period Measurement Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TB)}$	TBiIN input cycle time	400		ns
$t_{w(TBH)}$	TBiIN input high pulse width	200		ns
$t_{w(TBL)}$	TBiIN input low pulse width	200		ns

Table 31.31 Timer B Input (Pulse Width Measurement Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TB)}$	TBiIN input cycle time	400		ns
$t_{w(TBH)}$	TBiIN input high pulse width	200		ns
$t_{w(TBL)}$	TBiIN input low pulse width	200		ns

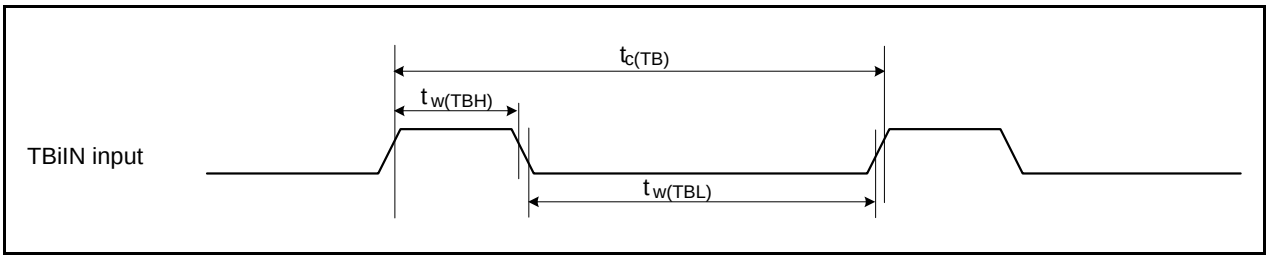


Figure 31.10 Timer B Input

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Timing Requirements

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.2.2.5 Serial Interface

Table 31.32 Serial Interface

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(CK)}$	CLKi input cycle time	200		ns
$t_{w(CKH)}$	CLKi input high pulse width	100		ns
$t_{w(CKL)}$	CLKi input low pulse width	100		ns
$t_{d(C-Q)}$	TXDi output delay time		80	ns
$t_{h(C-Q)}$	TXDi hold time	0		ns
$t_{su(D-C)}$	RXDi input setup time	70		ns
$t_{h(C-D)}$	RXDi input hold time	90		ns

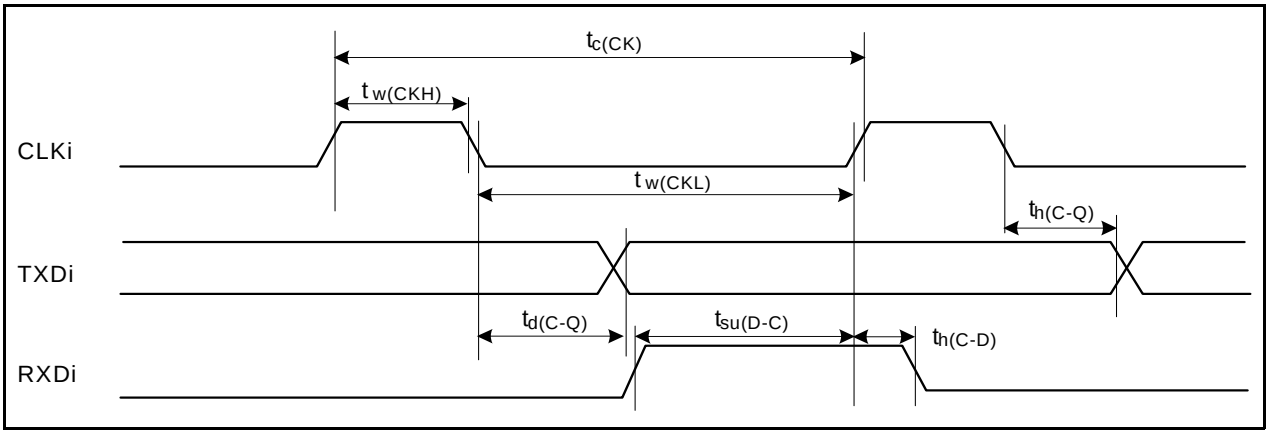


Figure 31.11 Serial Interface

31.2.2.6 External Interrupt $\overline{INTi}$ Input

Table 31.33 External Interrupt $\overline{INTi}$ Input

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{w(INH)}$	$\overline{INTi}$ input high pulse width	250		ns
$t_{w(INL)}$	$\overline{INTi}$ input low pulse width	250		ns

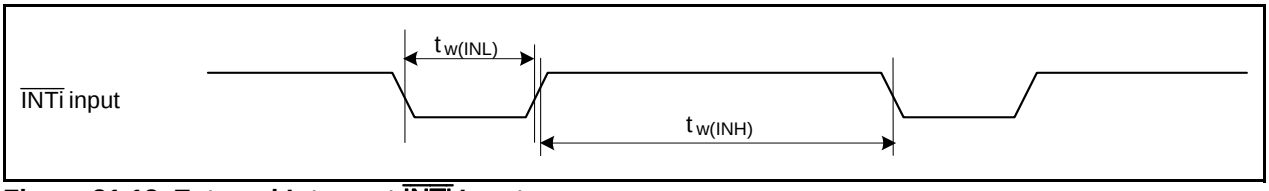


Figure 31.12 External Interrupt $\overline{INTi}$ Input

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Timing Requirements

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.2.3 Timing Requirements (Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode)

Table 31.34 Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{ac1(RD-DB)}$	Data input access time (for setting with no wait)		(Note 1)	ns
$t_{ac2(RD-DB)}$	Data input access time (for setting with 1 to 3 waits)		(Note 2)	ns
$t_{ac3(RD-DB)}$	Data input access time (when accessing multiplex bus area)		(Note 3)	ns
$t_{ac4(RD-DB)}$	Data input access time (for setting with 2ϕ + 3ϕ or more)		(Note 4)	ns
$t_{su(DB-RD)}$	Data input setup time	40		ns
$t_{su(RDY-BCLK)}$	$\overline{RDY}$ input setup time	30		ns
$t_{su(HOLD-BCLK)}$	$\overline{HOLD}$ input setup time	40		ns
$t_{h(RD-DB)}$	Data input hold time	0		ns
$t_{h(BCLK-RDY)}$	$\overline{RDY}$ input hold time	0		ns
$t_{h(BCLK-HOLD)}$	$\overline{HOLD}$ input hold time	0		ns

Notes:

1. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{0.5 \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 45[ns]$$

2. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{(n + 0.5) \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 45[ns]$$ n is 1 for 1 wait setting, 2 for 2 waits setting and 3 for 3 waits setting.

3. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{(n - 0.5) \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 45[ns]$$ n is 2 for 2 waits setting, and 3 for 3 waits setting.

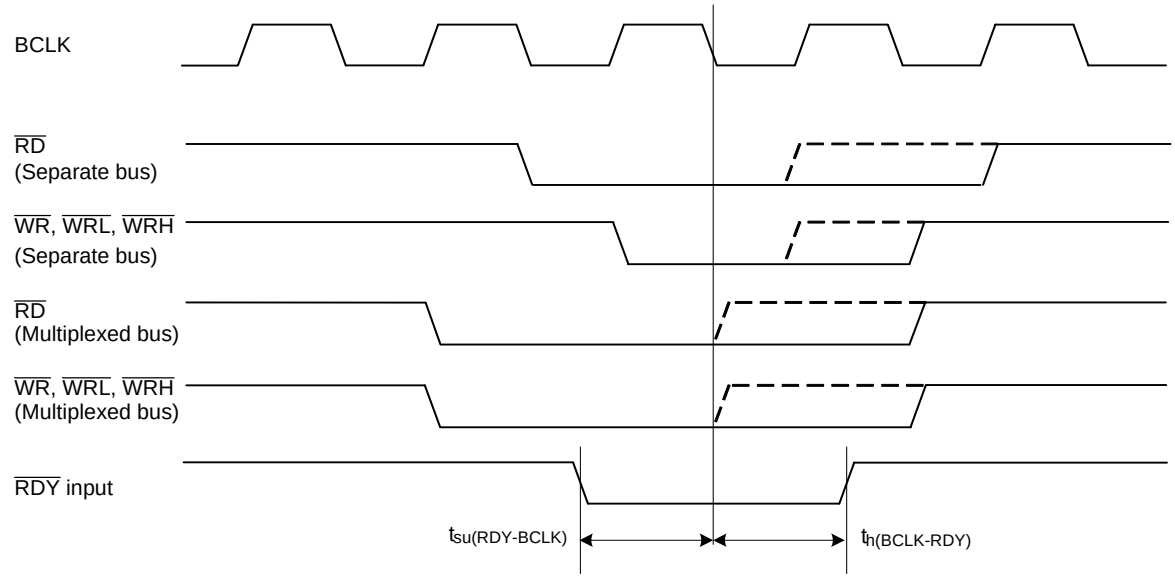
4. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{n \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 45[ns]$$ n is 3 for 2ϕ + 3ϕ, 4 for 2ϕ + 4ϕ, 4 for 3ϕ + 4ϕ, and 5 for 4ϕ + 5ϕ.

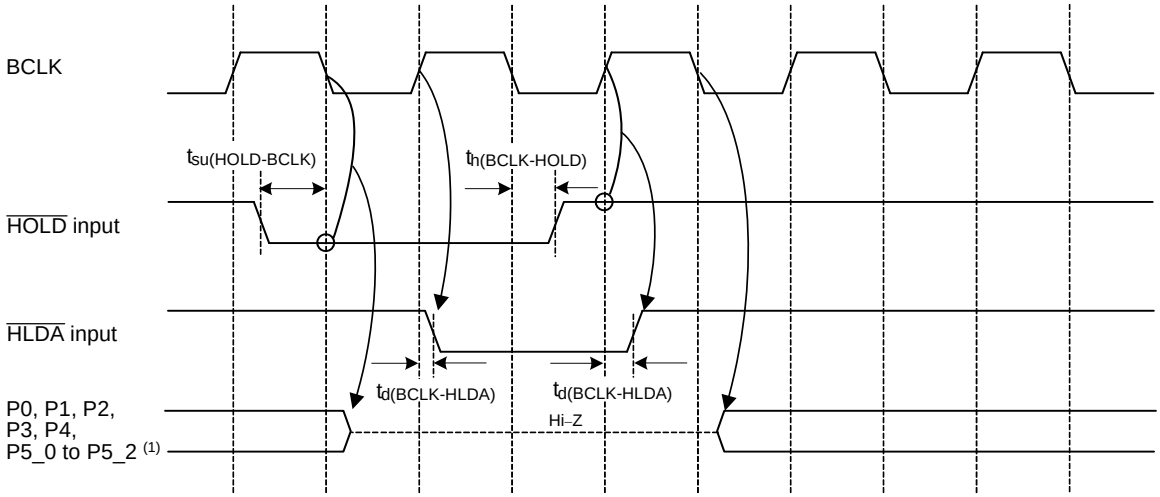
Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

(Effective in wait state setting**)**



(Common to wait state and no wait state settings)



Note:
1. These pins are high-impedance regardless of the input level of the BYTE pin, PM06 bit in PM0 register, and PM11 bit in PM1 register.

Measuring conditions

- $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$
- Input timing voltage: $V_{IL} = 1.0\ V$, $V_{IH} = 4.0\ V$
- Output timing voltage: $V_{OL} = 2.5\ V$, $V_{OH} = 2.5\ V$

Figure 31.13 Timing Diagram

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

31.2.4 Switching Characteristics (Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode)

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

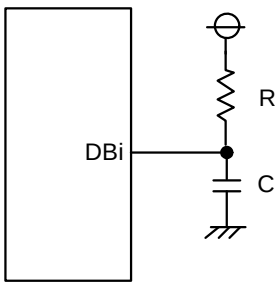
31.2.4.1 In No Wait State Setting

Table 31.35 Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode (in No Wait State Setting)

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition	Standard		Unit
			Min.	Max.	
$t_{d(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output delay time	See Figure 31.14		25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{h(RD-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to RD)		0		ns
$t_{h(WR-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to WR)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output delay time			15	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output hold time		–4		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to BCLK)			40	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to BCLK) (3)		0		ns
$t_{d(DB-WR)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to WR)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{h(WR-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to WR) (3)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-HLDA)}$	$\overline{HLDA}$ output delay time			40	ns

Notes:

1. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:
   $\frac{0.5 \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 40[ns]$ $f_{(BCLK)}$ is 12.5 MHz or less.
2. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:
   $\frac{0.5 \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 10[ns]$
3. This standard value shows the timing when the output is off, and does not show hold time of data bus.
   Hold time of data bus varies with capacitor volume and pull-up (pull-down) resistance value.
   Hold time of data bus is expressed in
   $t = -CR \times \ln(1 - V_{OL}/V_{CC2})$
   by a circuit of the right figure.
   For example, when $V_{OL} = 0.2V_{CC2}$, C = 30 pF, R = 1 kΩ, hold time of output low level is
   $t = -30\ pF \times 1\ k\Omega \times \ln(1 - 0.2V_{CC2}/V_{CC2})$
   = 6.7 ns.



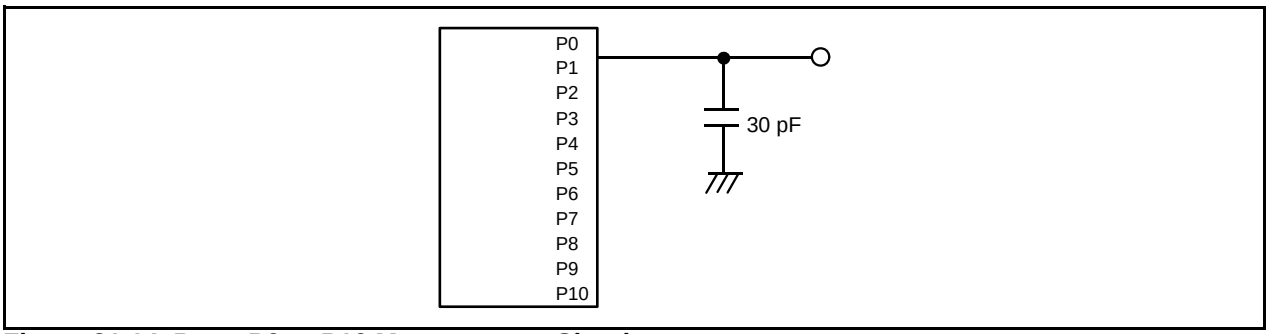
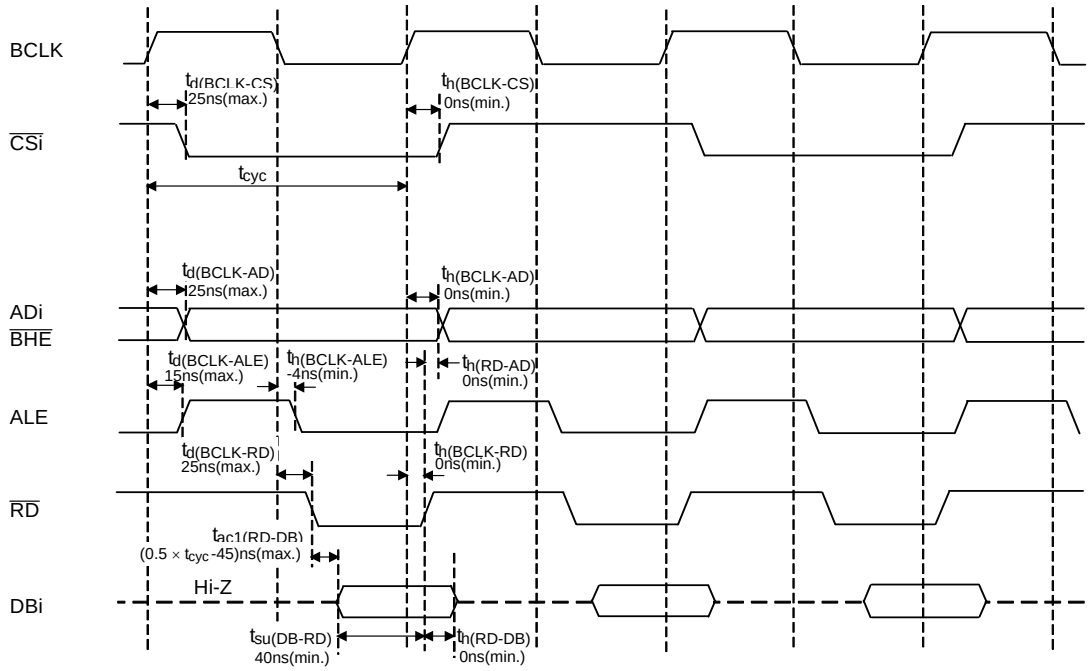


Figure 31.14 Ports P0 to P10 Measurement Circuit

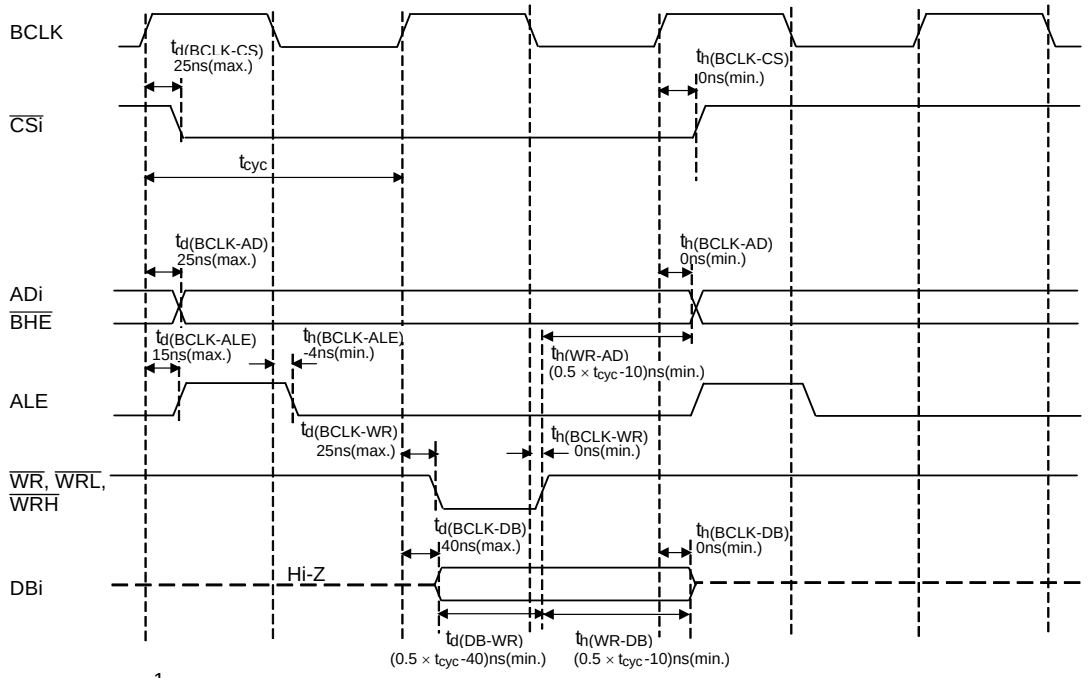
Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode
(in no wait state setting)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Read timing



Write timing



$$t_{cyc} = \frac{1}{f_{(BCLK)}}$$

Measuring conditions

- $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$
- Input timing voltage: $V_{IL} = 0.8\ V$, $V_{IH} = 2.0\ V$
- Output timing voltage: $V_{OL} = 0.4\ V$, $V_{OH} = 2.4\ V$

Figure 31.15 Timing Diagram

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Switching Characteristics

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.2.4.2 In 1 to 3 Waits Setting and When Accessing External Area

Table 31.36 Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode (in 1 to 3 Waits Setting and When Accessing External Area)

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition	Standard		Unit
			Min.	Max.	
$t_{d(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output delay time	See Figure 31.14		25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{h(RD-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to RD)		0		ns
$t_{h(WR-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to WR)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output delay time			15	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output hold time		-4		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to BCLK)			40	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to BCLK) (3)		0		ns
$t_{d(DB-WR)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to WR)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{h(WR-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to WR)(3)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-HLDA)}$	$\overline{HLDA}$ output delay time			40	ns

Notes:

1. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

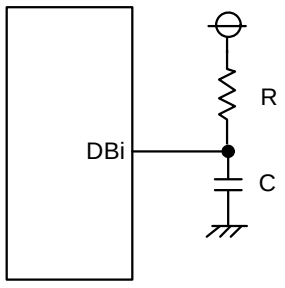
$$\frac{(n-0.5)\times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 40[ns]$$

n is 1 for 1 wait setting, 2 for 2 waits setting and 3 for 3 waits setting.
When n = 1, $f_{(BCLK)}$ is 12.5 MHz or less.

2. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{0.5\times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 10[ns]$$

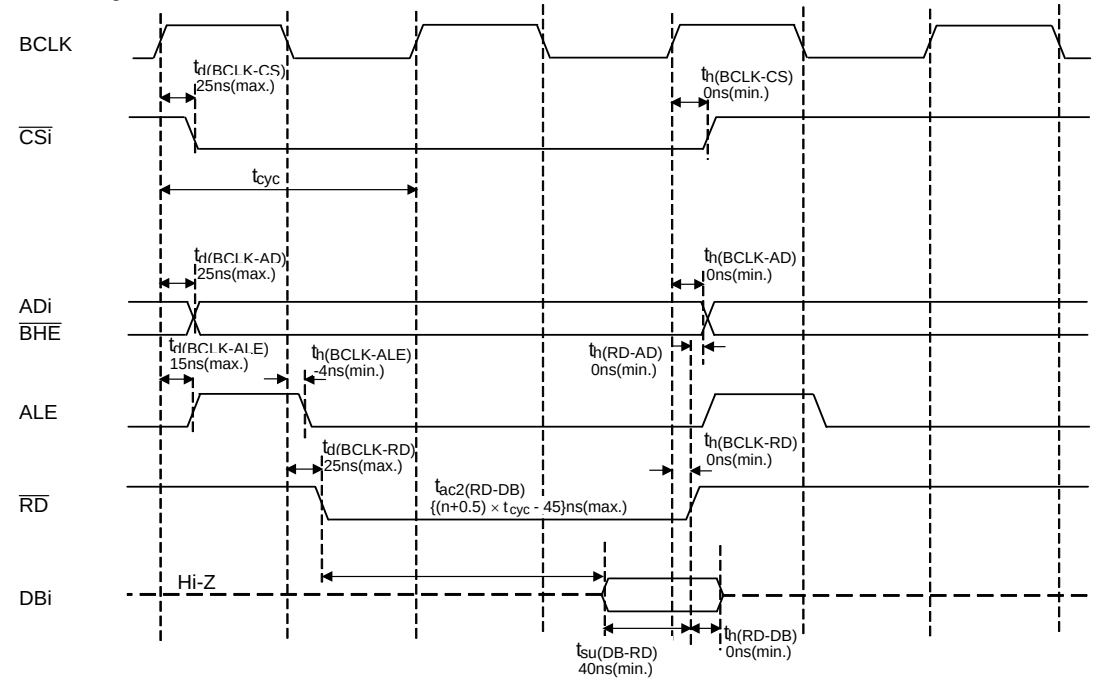
3. This standard value shows the timing when the output is off, and does not show hold time of data bus.
Hold time of data bus varies with capacitor volume and pull-up (pull-down) resistance value.
Hold time of data bus is expressed in
$t = -CR \times \ln(1 - V_{OL}/V_{CC2})$
by a circuit of the right figure.
For example, when $V_{OL} = 0.2V_{CC2}$, C = 30 pF, R = 1 kΩ, hold time of output low level is
$t = -30\ pF \times 1\ k\Omega \times \ln(1 - 0.2V_{CC2}/V_{CC2})$
= 6.7 ns.



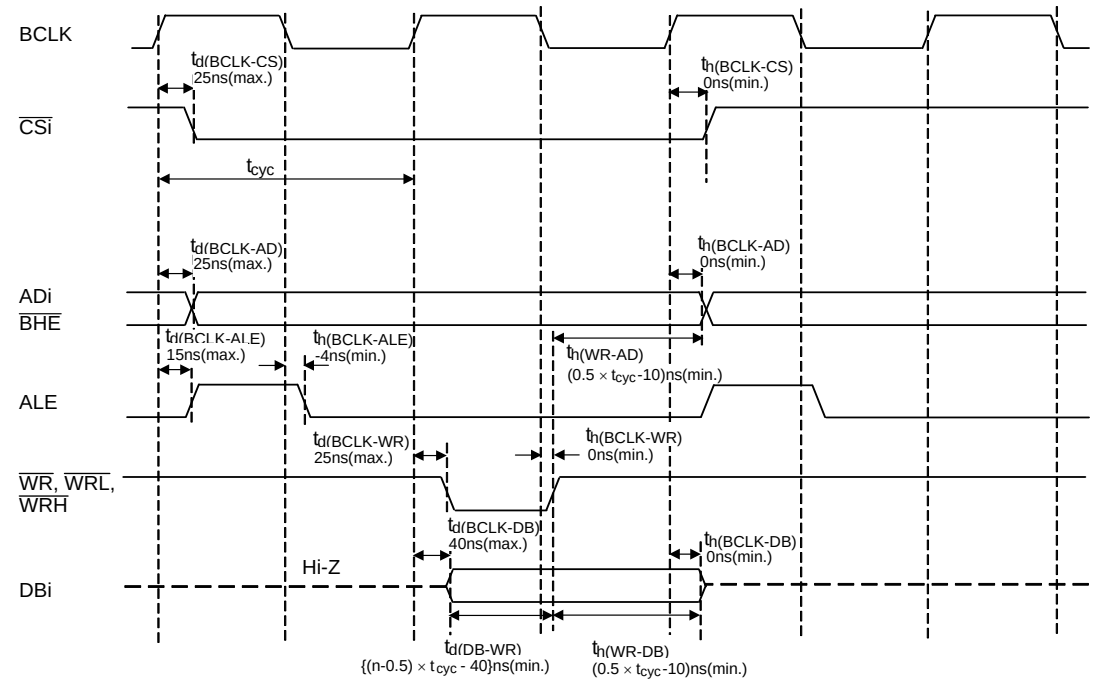
Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode
(in 1 to 3 waits setting and when accessing external area)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Read timing



Write timing



$$t_{cyc} = \frac{1}{f_{(BCLK)}}$$

Measuring conditions

- $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$
- Input timing voltage: $V_{IL} = 0.8\ V$, $V_{IH} = 2.0\ V$
- Output timing voltage: $V_{OL} = 0.4\ V$, $V_{OH} = 2.4\ V$

n: 1 (when 1 wait)
2 (when 2 waits)
3 (when 3 waits)

Figure 31.16 Timing Diagram

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Switching Characteristics

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.2.4.3 In 2 or 3 Waits Setting, and When Accessing External Area and Using Multiplexed Bus

Table 31.37 Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode (in 2 or 3 Waits Setting, and When Accessing External Area and Using Multiplexed Bus) (5)

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition	Standard		Unit
			Min.	Max.	
$t_{d(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output delay time	See Figure 31.14		25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{h(RD-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to RD)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{h(WR-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to WR)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{h(RD-CS)}$	Chip select output hold time (in relation to RD)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{h(WR-CS)}$	Chip select output hold time (in relation to WR)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to BCLK)			40	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{d(DB-WR)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to WR)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{h(WR-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to WR)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-HLDA)}$	$\overline{HLDA}$ output delay time			40	ns
$t_{d(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output delay time (in relation to BCLK)			15	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		–4		ns
$t_{d(AD-ALE)}$	ALE signal output delay time (in relation to Address)		(Note 3)		ns
$t_{h(AD-ALE)}$	ALE signal output hold time (in relation to Address)		(Note 4)		ns
$t_{d(AD-RD)}$	RD signal output delay from the end of address		0		ns
$t_{d(AD-WR)}$	WR signal output delay from the end of address		0		ns
$t_{dz(RD-AD)}$	Address output floating start time			8	ns

Notes:

1. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{0.5 \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 10[ns]$$

2. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{(n - 0.5) \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 40[ns]$$ n is 2 for 2-wait setting, 3 for 3-wait setting.

3. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{0.5 \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 25[ns]$$

4. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

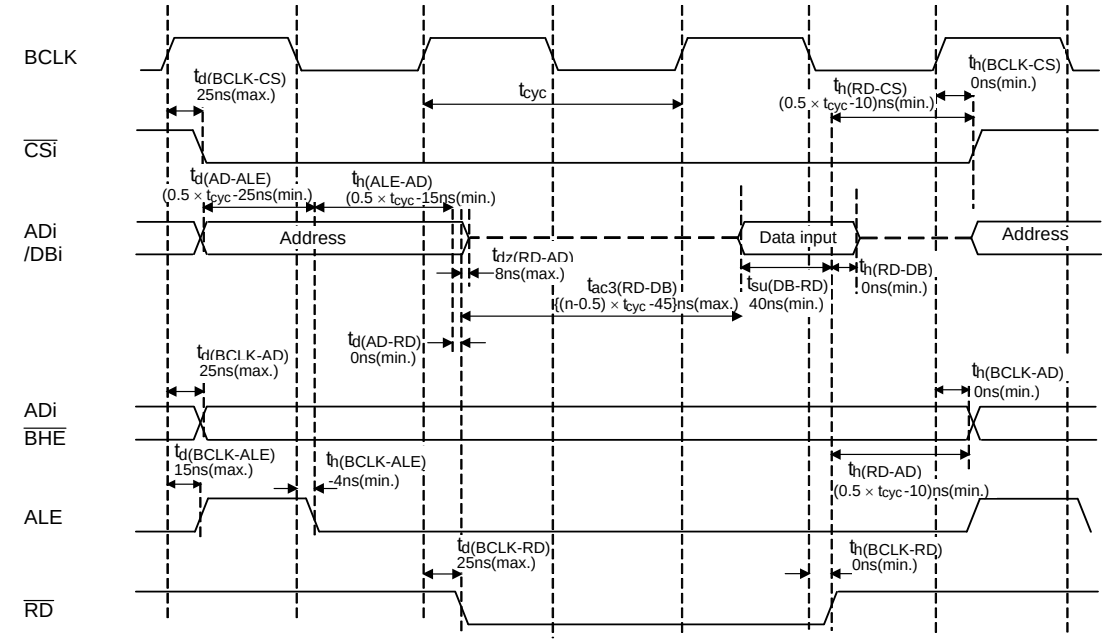
$$\frac{0.5 \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 15[ns]$$

5. When using multiplex bus, set $f_{(BCLK)}$ 12.5 MHz or less.

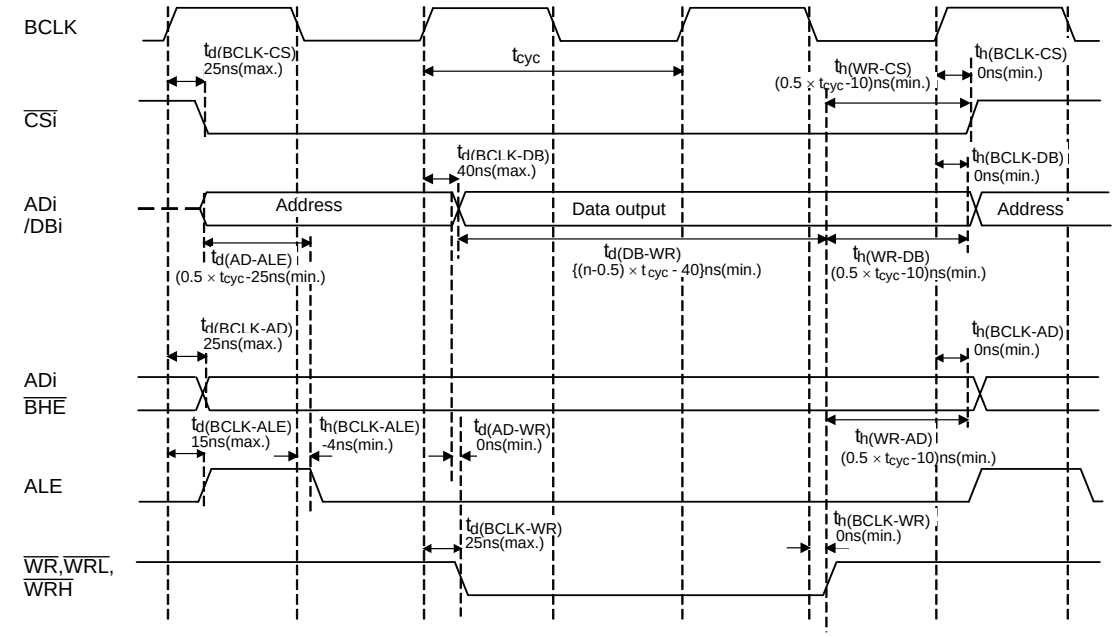
Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode
(in 2 or 3 waits setting, and when accessing external area and using multiplexed bus)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Read timing



Write timing



n: 2 (when 2 waits)
3 (when 3 waits)

Measuring conditions

- $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$
- Input timing voltage: $V_{IL} = 0.8\ V$, $V_{IH} = 2.0\ V$
- Output timing voltage: $V_{OL} = 0.4\ V$, $V_{OH} = 2.4\ V$

Figure 31.17 Timing Diagram

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Switching Characteristics

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.2.4.4 In Wait State Setting 2ϕ + 3ϕ, 2ϕ + 4ϕ, 3ϕ + 4ϕ, and 4ϕ + 5ϕ, and When Accessing External Area

Table 31.38 Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode (in Wait State Setting 2 ϕ + 3 ϕ, 2 ϕ + 4ϕ, 3ϕ + 4ϕ, and 4ϕ + 5ϕ, and When Accessing External Area)

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition	Standard		Unit
			Min.	Max.	
$t_{d(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output delay time	See Figure 31.14		25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{h(RD-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to RD)		0		ns
$t_{h(WR-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to WR)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output delay time			15	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output hold time		-4		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to BCLK)			40	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to BCLK) (3)		0		ns
$t_{d(DB-WR)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to WR)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{h(WR-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to WR) (3)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-HLDA)}$	$\overline{HLDA}$ output delay time			40	ns

Notes:

1. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

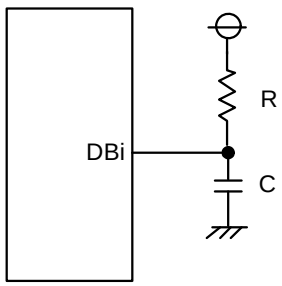
$$\frac{(n-0.5)\times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 40[ns]$$

n is 3 for 2ϕ + 3ϕ, 4 for 2ϕ + 4ϕ, 4 for 3ϕ + 4ϕ, and 5 for 4ϕ + 5ϕ.

2. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{0.5\times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 10[ns]$$

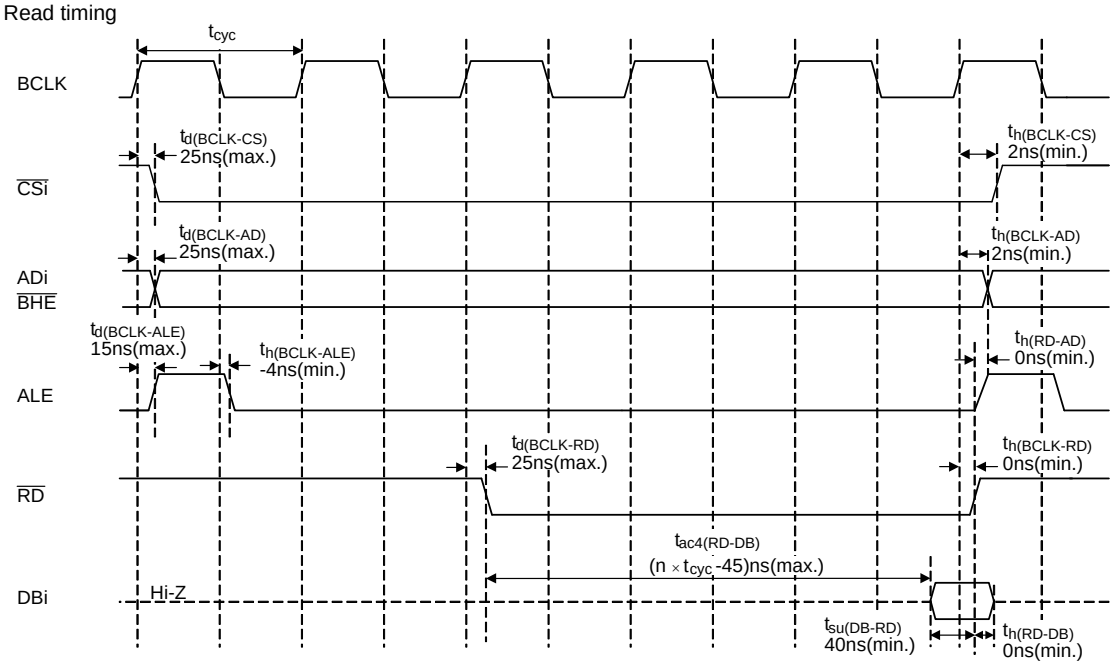
3. This standard value shows the timing when the output is off, and does not show hold time of data bus.
Hold time of data bus varies with capacitor volume and pull-up (pull-down) resistance value.
Hold time of data bus is expressed in
$t = -CR \times \ln(1 - V_{OL}/V_{CC2})$
by a circuit of the right figure.
For example, when $V_{OL} = 0.2V_{CC2}$, C = 30 pF, R = 1 kΩ, hold time of output low level is
$t = -30\ pF \times 1\ k\Omega \times \ln(1 - 0.2V_{CC2}/V_{CC2})$
= 6.7 ns.



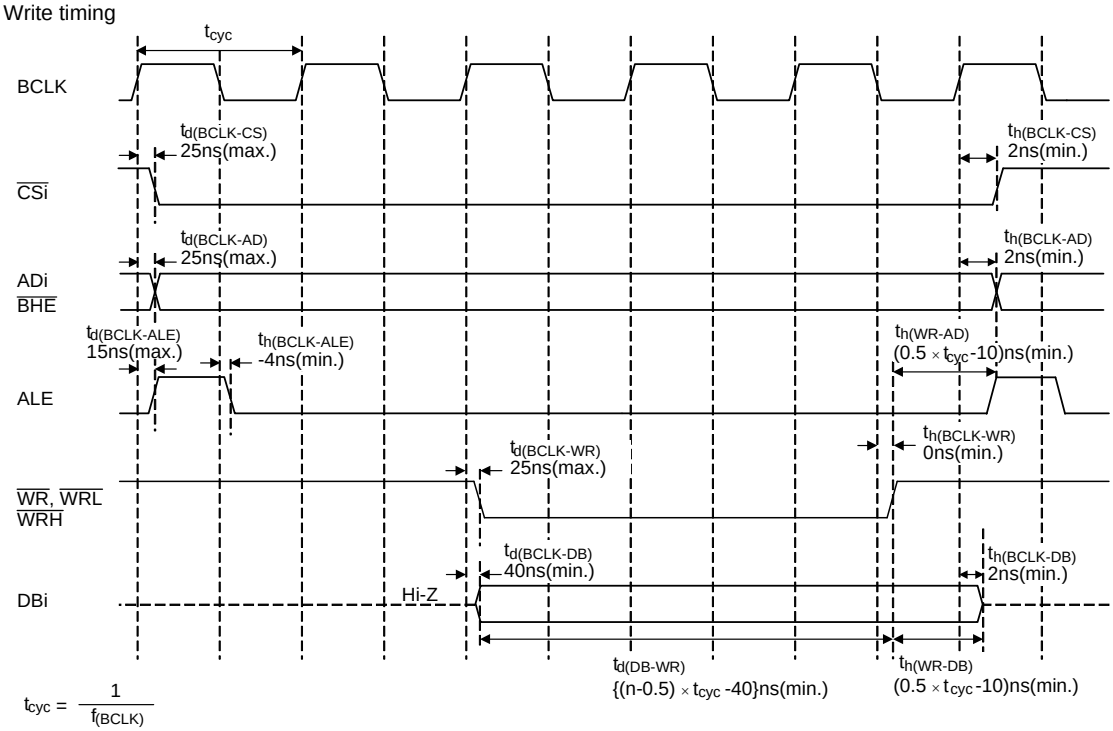
Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode
(in wait state setting 2ϕ + 3ϕ, 2ϕ + 4ϕ, 3ϕ + 4ϕ, and 4ϕ + 5ϕ, and when accessing external area)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Read timing



Write timing



$t_{cyc} = \frac{1}{f_{(BCLK)}}$

Measuring conditions

- $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$
- Input timing voltage: $V_{IL} = 0.8\ V$, $V_{IH} = 2.0\ V$
- Output timing voltage: $V_{OL} = 0.4\ V$, $V_{OH} = 2.4\ V$

n: 3 (when 2ϕ + 3ϕ)
4 (when 2ϕ + 4ϕ or 3ϕ + 4ϕ)
5 (when 4ϕ + 5ϕ)

Figure 31.18 Timing Diagram

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Switching Characteristics

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.2.4.5 In Wait State Setting 2φ + 3φ, 2φ + 4φ, 3φ + 4φ, and 4φ + 5φ, and When Inserting 1 to 3 Recovery Cycles and Accessing External Area

Table 31.39 Memory Expansion and Microprocessor Modes (in Wait State Setting 2φ + 3φ, 2φ + 4φ, 3φ + 4φ, and 4φ + 5φ, and When Inserting 1 to 3 Recovery Cycles and Accessing External Area)

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition	Standard		Unit
			Min.	Max.	
$t_{d(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output delay time	See Figure 31.14		25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{h(RD-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to RD)		(Note 4)		ns
$t_{h(WR-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to WR)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output delay time			15	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output hold time		-4		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to BCLK)			40	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to BCLK) (3)		0		ns
$t_{d(DB-WR)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to WR)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{h(WR-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to WR) (3)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-HLDA)}$	$\overline{HLDA}$ output delay time			40	ns

Notes:

1. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{n \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 40[ns]$$

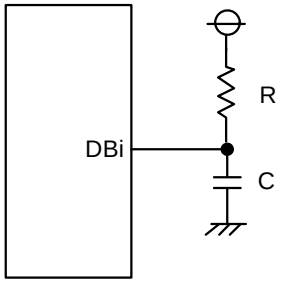
n is 3 for 2φ + 3φ, 4 for 2φ + 4φ, 4 for 3φ + 4φ, and 5 for 4φ + 5φ.

2. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{m \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 10[ns]$$

m is 1 when 1 recovery cycle is inserted, 2 when 2 recovery cycles are inserted, and 3 when 3 recovery cycles are inserted.

3. This standard value shows the timing when the output is off, and does not show hold time of data bus.
Hold time of data bus varies with capacitor volume and pull-up (pull-down) resistance value.
Hold time of data bus is expressed in
$t = -CR \times \ln(1 - V_{OL}/V_{CC2})$
by a circuit of the right figure.
For example, when $V_{OL} = 0.2V_{CC2}$, C = 30 pF, R = 1 kΩ, hold time of output low level is
$t = -30\ pF \times 1\ k\Omega \times \ln(1 - 0.2V_{CC2}/V_{CC2})$
$= 6.7$ ns.



4. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

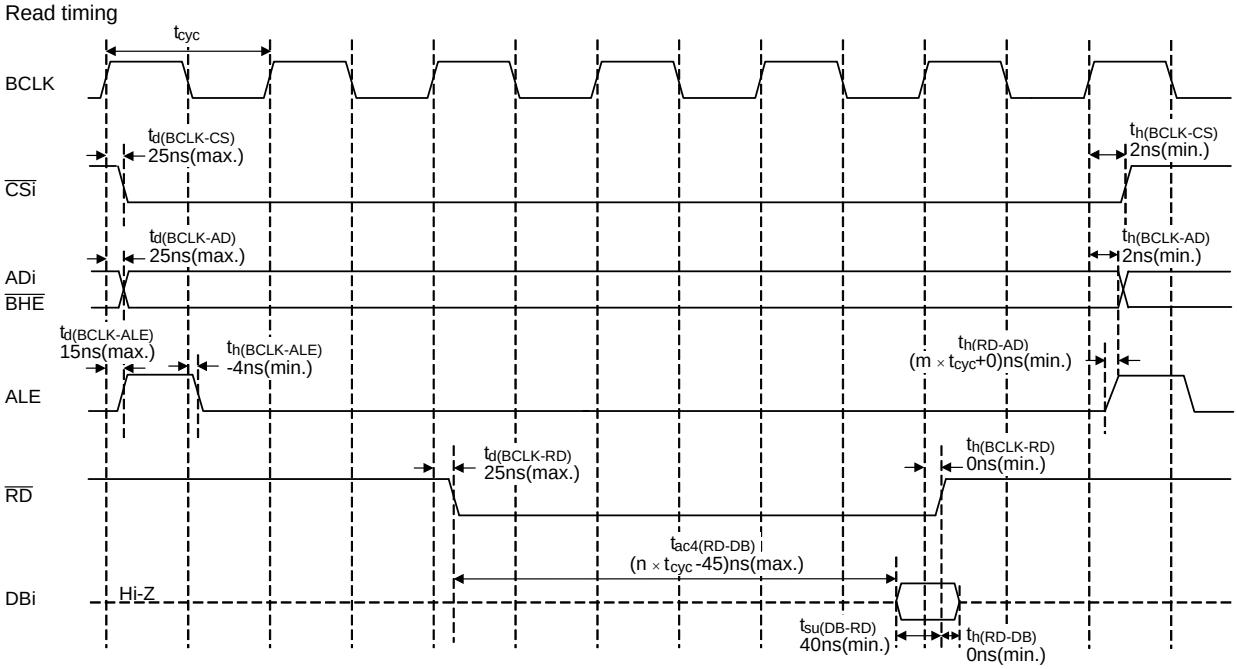
$$\frac{m \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} + 10[ns]$$

m is 1 when 1 recovery cycle is inserted, 2 when 2 recovery cycles are inserted, and 3 when 3 recovery cycles are inserted.

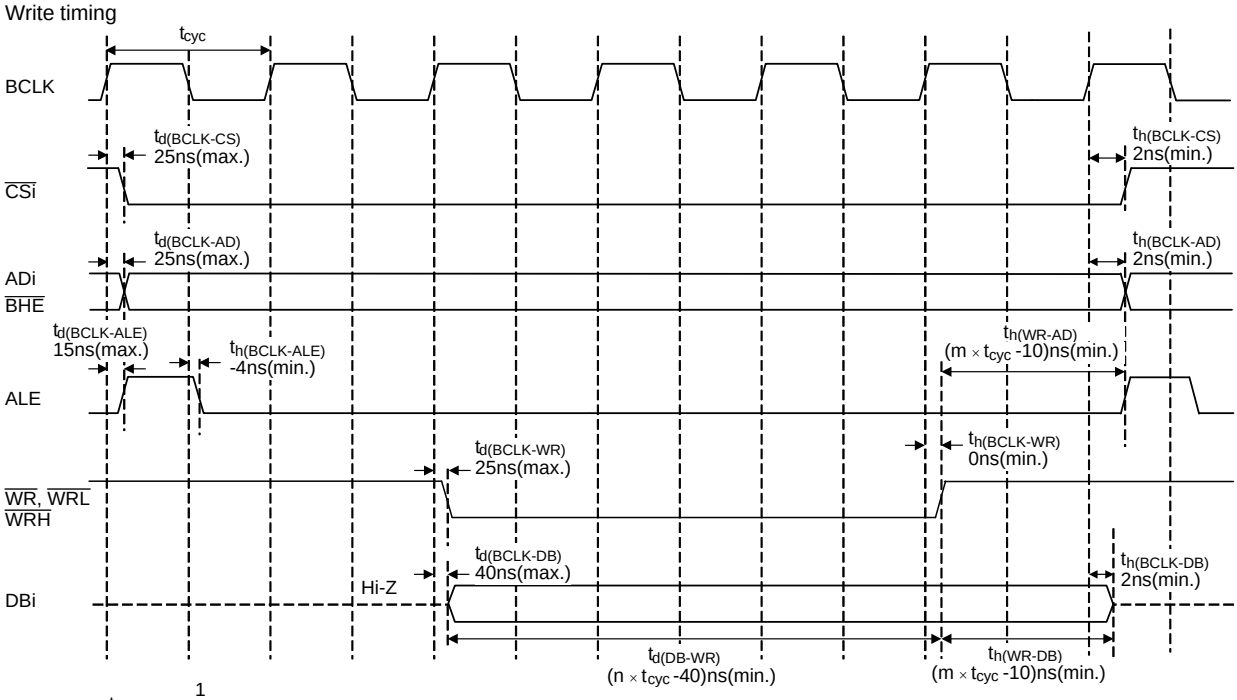
Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode
(in wait state setting 2ϕ + 3ϕ, 2ϕ + 4ϕ, 3ϕ + 4ϕ, and 4ϕ + 5ϕ, and when inserting 1 to 3 recovery cycles and accessing external area)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$

Read timing



Write timing



$$t_{cyc} = \frac{1}{f_{(BCLK)}}$$

Measuring conditions

- $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 5\ V$
- Input timing voltage: $V_{IL} = 0.8\ V$, $V_{IH} = 2.0\ V$
- Output timing voltage: $V_{OL} = 0.4\ V$, $V_{OH} = 2.4\ V$

n: 3 (when 2ϕ + 3ϕ)
4 (when 2ϕ + 4ϕ or 3ϕ + 4ϕ)
5 (when 4ϕ + 5ϕ)

m: 1 (when 1 recovery cycle inserted)
2 (when 2 recovery cycles inserted)
3 (when 3 recovery cycles inserted)

Figure 31.19 Timing Diagram

31.3 Electrical Characteristics (V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3 V)

31.3.1 Electrical Characteristics

V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3 V

Table 31.40 Electrical Characteristics (1) [1]

V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 2.7 to 3.3 V, V_{SS} = 0 V at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C, $f_{(BCLK)}$ = 20 MHz unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter			Measuring Condition	Standard			Unit
					Min.	Typ.	Max.	
V_{OH}	High output voltage	P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7		I_{OH} = –1 mA	V_{CC1} – 0.5		V_{CC1}	V
		P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7		I_{OH} = –1 mA	V_{CC2} – 0.5		V_{CC2}	
V_{OH}	High output voltage XOUT		HIGHPOWER	I_{OH} = –0.1 mA	V_{CC1} – 0.5		V_{CC1}	V
			LOWPOWER	I_{OH} = –50 µA	V_{CC1} – 0.5		V_{CC1}	
	High output voltage XCOUT			With no load applied		1.5		V
V_{OL}	Low output voltage	P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7		I_{OL} = 1 mA			0.5	V
		P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7		I_{OL} = 1 mA			0.5	
V_{OL}	Low output voltage XOUT		HIGHPOWER	I_{OL} = 0.1 mA			0.5	V
			LOWPOWER	I_{OL} = 50 µA			0.5	
	Low output voltage XCOUT			With no load applied		0		V
V_{T+}-V_{T-}	Hysteresis	$\overline{HOLD}$, $\overline{RDY}$, TA0IN to TA4IN, TB0IN to TB5IN, $\overline{INT0}$ to $\overline{INT7}$, $\overline{NMI}$, $\overline{ADTRG}$, $\overline{CTS0}$ to $\overline{CTS2}$, $\overline{CTS5}$ to $\overline{CTS7}$, SCL0 to SCL2, SCL5 to SCL7, SDA0 to SDA2, SDA5 to SDA7, CLK0 to CLK7, TA0OUT to TA4OUT, $\overline{KI0}$ to $\overline{KI7}$, RXD0 to RXD2, RXD5 to RXD7, SIN3, SIN4, $\overline{SD}$, PMC0, PMC1, SCLMM, SDAMM, CEC			0.2		1.0	V
V_{T+}-V_{T-}	Hysteresis	$\overline{RESET}$			0.2		1.8	V
I_{IH}	High input current	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7 XIN, $\overline{RESET}$, CNVSS, BYTE		V_I = 3 V			4.0	µA

Note:
1. When $V_{CC1} \neq V_{CC2}$, refer to 5 V, 3 V, or 1.8 V standard depending on the voltage.

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$

Table 31.41 Electrical Characteristics (2) (1)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 2.7$ to 3.3 V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/−40 to 85°C, $f_{(BCLK)} = 20$ MHz unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition	Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
I_{IL}	Low input current P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7 XIN, $\overline{\text{RESET}}$, CNVSS, BYTE	$V_I = 0$ V			−4.0	µA
R_{PULLUP}	Pull-up resistance P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7	$V_I = 0$ V	50	100	500	kΩ
R_{fXIN}	Feedback resistance XIN			0.8		MΩ
R_{fXCIN}	Feedback resistance XCIN			8		MΩ
V_{RAM}	RAM retention voltage	In stop mode	1.8			V

Note:
1. When $V_{CC1} \neq V_{CC2}$, refer to 5 V, 3 V, or 1.8 V standard depending on the voltage.

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3$ V

Table 31.42 Electrical Characteristics (3)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 2.7$ to 3.3 V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/–40 to 85°C, $f_{(BCLK)} = 20$ MHz unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition		Standard			Unit
				Min.	Typ.	Max.	
I_{CC}	Power supply current In single-chip, mode, the output pin are open and other pins are V_{SS}	High-speed mode	$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 20 MHz (no division) XIN = 20 MHz (square wave) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 1 (drive capacity High) A/D converter stop		9.5		mA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 20 MHz (no division) XIN = 20 MHz (square wave) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 1 (drive capacity High) A/D converter operating (2)		10.2		mA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 20 MHz XIN = 20 MHz (square wave) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 0 (drive capacity Low) A/D converter stop		9.2		mA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 20 MHz (no division) XIN = 20 MHz (square wave) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 1 (drive capacity High) PCLKSTP1 = FF (peripheral clock stop)		7.9		mA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 20 MHz (no division) XIN = 20 MHz (square wave) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 0 (drive capacity Low) PCLKSTP1 = FF (peripheral clock stop)		7.6		mA
		40 MHz on-chip oscillator mode	Main clock stop 40 MHz on-chip oscillator on divide-by-2 ($f_{(BCLK)}$ = 20 MHz) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop		9.0		mA
		125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode	Main clock stop 40 MHz on-chip oscillator stop 125 kHz on-chip oscillator on, no division FMR22 = 1 (slow read mode)		450.0		µA
		Low-power mode	$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 32 MHz FMR 22 = FMR23 = 1 (in low-current consumption read mode) On flash memory (1)		80.0		µA
		Wait mode	f(BCLK) = 32 kHz Main clock stop 40 MHz on-chip oscillator stop 125 kHz on-chip oscillator on PM25 = 1 (peripheral function clock fC operating) T_{opr} = 25°C Real-time clock operating		5.3		µA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 32 MHz 40 MHz on-chip oscillator stop 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop PM25 = 0 (peripheral function clock fC stop) T_{opr} = 25°C		5.0		µA
		Stop mode	T_{opr} = 25°C		2.2		µA
		During flash memory program	$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 10 MHz, PM17 = 1 (one wait) V_{CC1} = 5.0 V		20.0		mA
		During flash memory erase	$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 10 MHz, PM17 = 1 (one wait) V_{CC1} = 5.0 V		30.0		mA

Notes:
1. This indicates the memory in which the program to be executed exists.
2. A/D conversion is executed in repeat mode.

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3$ V

31.3.2 Timing Requirements (Peripheral Functions and Others)

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.3.2.1 Reset Input ($\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input)

Table 31.43 Reset Input ($\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{w(RSTL)}$	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input low pulse width	10		µs

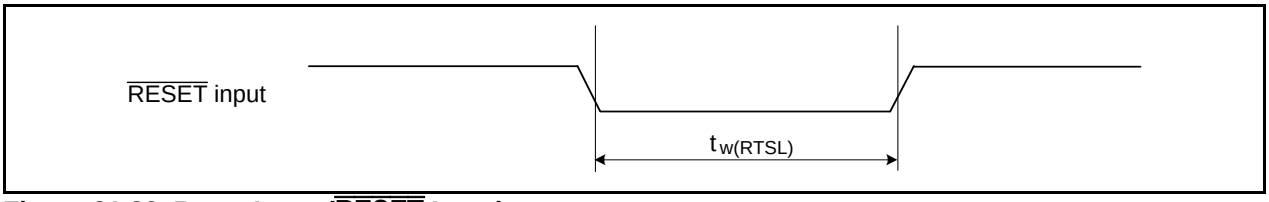


Figure 31.20 Reset Input ($\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input)

31.3.2.2 External Clock Input

Table 31.44 External Clock Input (XIN Input) (1)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t_c	External clock input cycle time	50		ns
$t_{w(H)}$	External clock input high pulse width	20		ns
$t_{w(L)}$	External clock input low pulse width	20		ns
t_r	External clock rise time		9	ns
t_f	External clock fall time		9	ns

Note:
1. The condition is $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 2.7$ to 3.0 V.

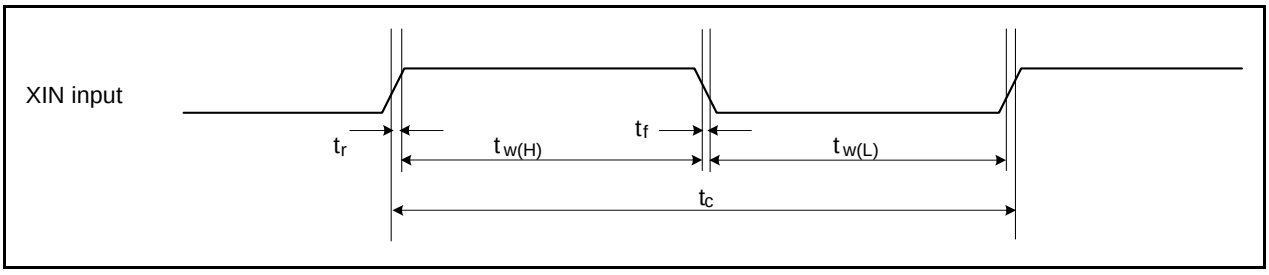


Figure 31.21 External Clock Input (XIN Input)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$

Timing Requirements

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.3.2.3 Timer A Input

Table 31.45 Timer A Input (Counter Input in Event Counter Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TA)}$	TAiIN input cycle time	150		ns
$t_{w(TAH)}$	TAiIN input high pulse width	60		ns
$t_{w(TAL)}$	TAiIN input low pulse width	60		ns

Table 31.46 Timer A Input (Gating Input in Timer Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TA)}$	TAiIN input cycle time	600		ns
$t_{w(TAH)}$	TAiIN input high pulse width	300		ns
$t_{w(TAL)}$	TAiIN input low pulse width	300		ns

Table 31.47 Timer A Input (External Trigger Input in One-Shot Timer Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TA)}$	TAiIN input cycle time	300		ns
$t_{w(TAH)}$	TAiIN input high pulse width	150		ns
$t_{w(TAL)}$	TAiIN input low pulse width	150		ns

Table 31.48 Timer A Input (External Trigger Input in Pulse Width Modulation Mode and Programmable Output Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{w(TAH)}$	TAiIN input high pulse width	150		ns
$t_{w(TAL)}$	TAiIN input low pulse width	150		ns

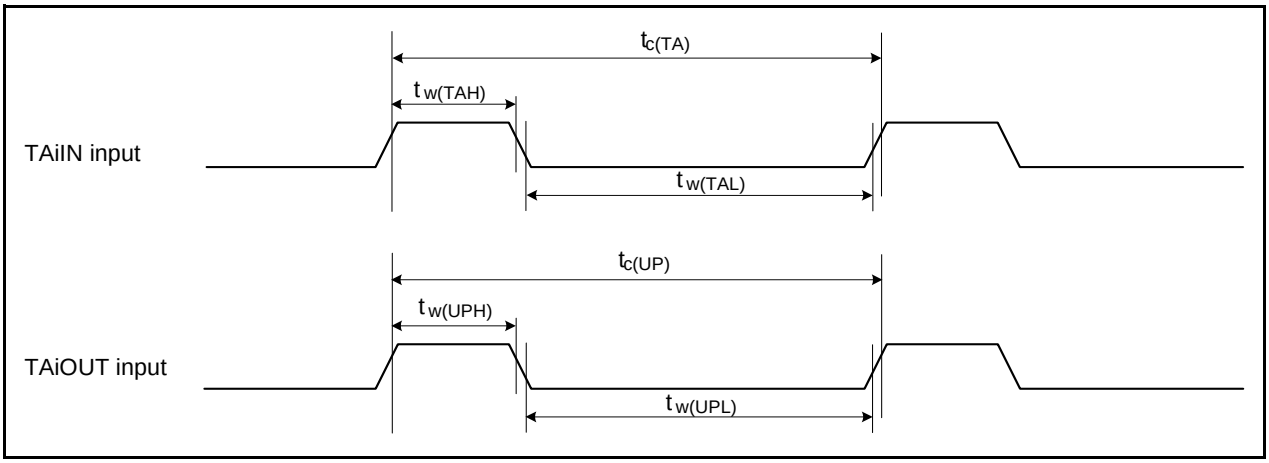


Figure 31.22 Timer A Input

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$

Timing Requirements

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

Table 31.49 Timer A Input (Two-Phase Pulse Input in Event Counter Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TA)}$	TAiIN input cycle time	2		µs
$t_{su(TAIN-TAOUT)}$	TAiOUT input setup time	500		ns
$t_{su(TAOUT-TAIN)}$	TAiIN input setup time	500		ns

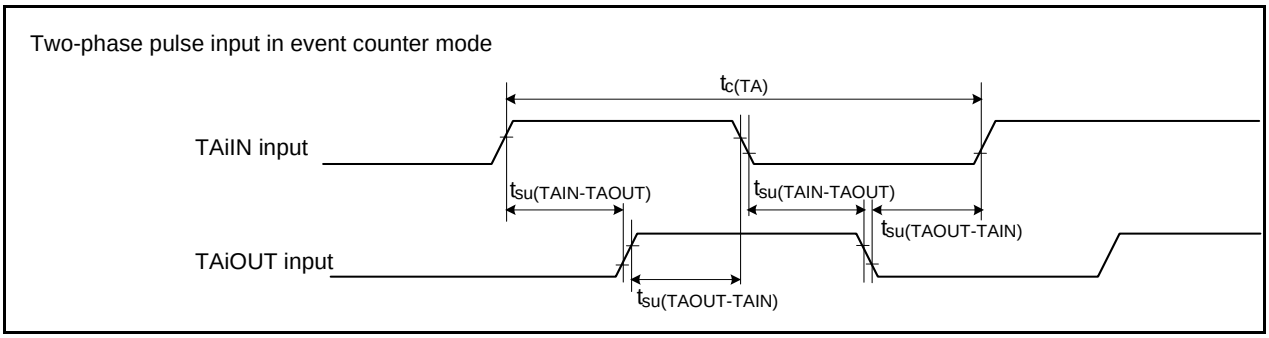


Figure 31.23 Timer A Input (Two-Phase Pulse Input in Event Counter Mode)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$

Timing Requirements

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.3.2.4 Timer B Input

Table 31.50 Timer B Input (Counter Input in Event Counter Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TB)}$	TBiIN input cycle time (counted on one edge)	150		ns
$t_{w(TBH)}$	TBiIN input high pulse width (counted on one edge)	60		ns
$t_{w(TBL)}$	TBiIN input low pulse width (counted on one edge)	60		ns
$t_{c(TB)}$	TBiIN input cycle time (counted on both edges)	300		ns
$t_{w(TBH)}$	TBiIN input high pulse width (counted on both edges)	120		ns
$t_{w(TBL)}$	TBiIN input low pulse width (counted on both edges)	120		ns

Table 31.51 Timer B Input (Pulse Period Measurement Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TB)}$	TBiIN input cycle time	600		ns
$t_{w(TBH)}$	TBiIN input high pulse width	300		ns
$t_{w(TBL)}$	TBiIN input low pulse width	300		ns

Table 31.52 Timer B Input (Pulse Width Measurement Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TB)}$	TBiIN input cycle time	600		ns
$t_{w(TBH)}$	TBiIN input high pulse width	300		ns
$t^{w(TBL)}$	TBiIN input low pulse width	300		ns

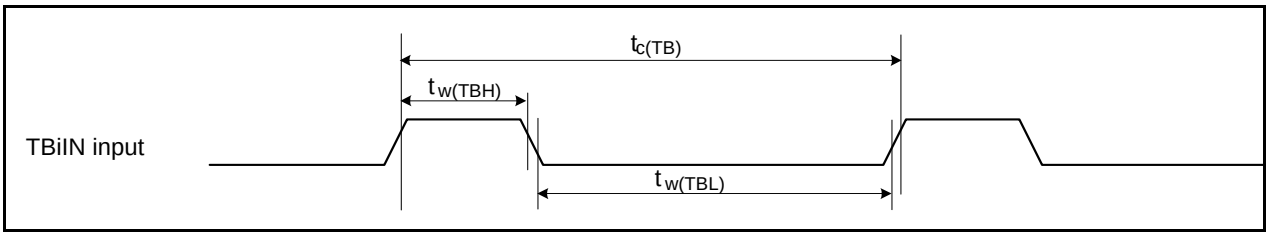


Figure 31.24 Timer B Input

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$

Timing Requirements

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.3.2.5 Serial Interface

Table 31.53 Serial Interface

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(CK)}$	CLKi input cycle time	300		ns
$t_{w(CKH)}$	CLKi input high pulse width	150		ns
$t_{w(CKL)}$	CLKi input low pulse width	150		ns
$t_{d(C-Q)}$	TXDi output delay time		160	ns
$t_{h(C-Q)}$	TXDi hold time	0		ns
$t_{su(D-C)}$	RXDi input setup time	100		ns
$t_{h(C-D)}$	RXDi input hold time	90		ns

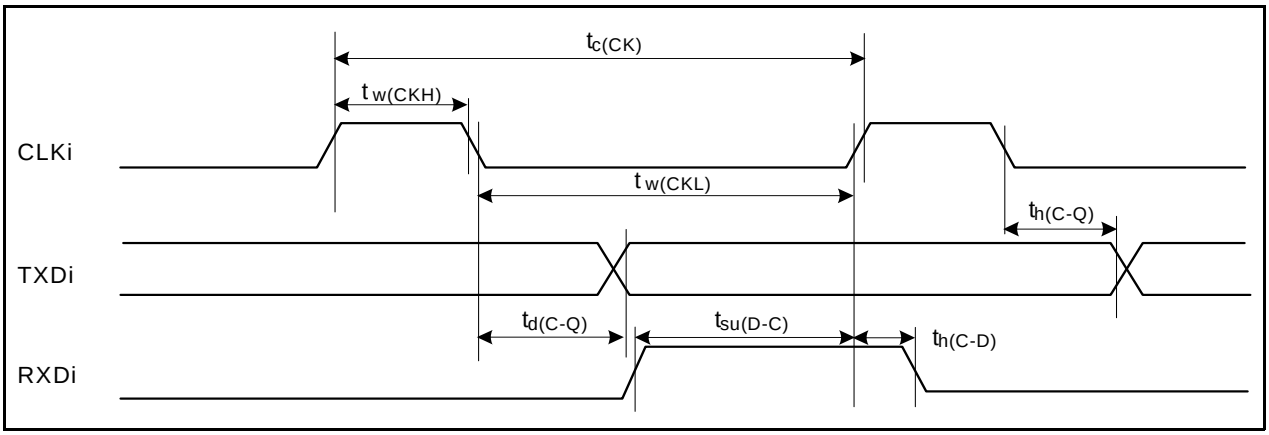


Figure 31.25 Serial Interface

31.3.2.6 External Interrupt $\overline{INTi}$ Input

Table 31.54 External Interrupt $\overline{INTi}$ Input

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{w(INH)}$	$\overline{INTi}$ input high pulse width	380		ns
$t_{w(INL)}$	$\overline{INTi}$ input low pulse width	380		ns

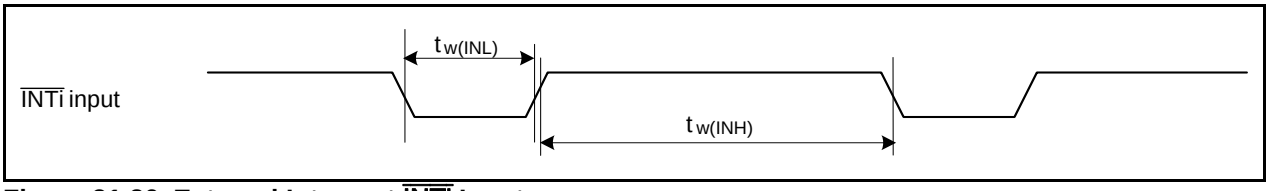


Figure 31.26 External Interrupt $\overline{INTi}$ Input

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$

Timing Requirements

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.3.3 Timing Requirements (Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode)

Table 31.55 Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{ac1(RD-DB)}$	Data input access time (for setting with no wait)		(Note 1)	ns
$t_{ac2(RD-DB)}$	Data input access time (for setting with wait)		(Note 2)	ns
$t_{ac3(RD-DB)}$	Data input access time (when accessing multiplex bus area)		(Note 3)	ns
$t_{ac4(RD-DB)}$	Data input access time (for setting with 2 ϕ + 3 ϕ or more)		(Note 4)	ns
$t_{su(DB-RD)}$	Data input setup time	50		ns
$t_{su(RDY-BCLK)}$	$\overline{RDY}$ input setup time	40		ns
$t_{su(HOLD-BCLK)}$	$\overline{HOLD}$ input setup time	50		ns
$t_{h(RD-DB)}$	Data input hold time	0		ns
$t_{h(BCLK-RDY)}$	$\overline{RDY}$ input hold time	0		ns
$t_{h(BCLK-HOLD)}$	$\overline{HOLD}$ input hold time	0		ns

Notes:

1. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{0.5 \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 60[ns]$$

2. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{(n + 0.5) \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 60[ns]$$ n is 1 for 1 wait setting, 2 for 2 waits setting and 3 for 3 waits setting.

3. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{(n - 0.5) \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 60[ns]$$ n is 2 for 2 waits setting, 3 for 3 waits setting.

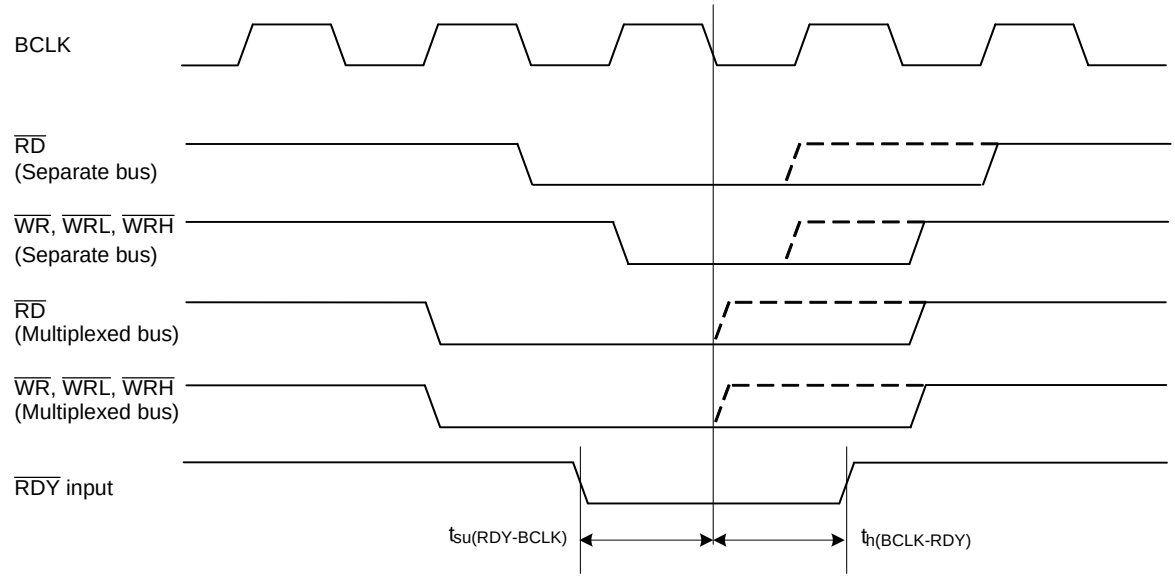
4. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{n \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 60[ns]$$ n is 3 for 2 ϕ + 3 ϕ, 4 for 2 ϕ + 4 ϕ, 4 for 3 ϕ + 4 ϕ, 5 for 4 ϕ + 5 ϕ,.

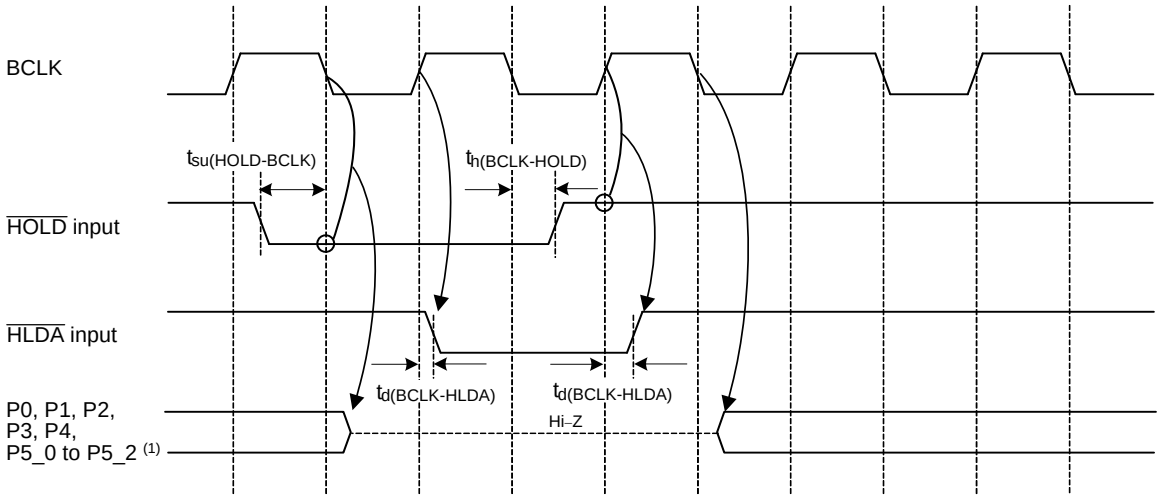
Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$

(Effective in wait state setting**)**



(Common to wait state and no wait state settings)



Note:
1. These pins are high-impedance regardless of the input level of the BYTE pin, PM06 bit in PM0 register, and PM11 bit in PM1 register.

Measuring conditions

- $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$
- Input timing voltage: $V_{IL} = 0.6\ V$, $V_{IH} = 2.4\ V$
- Output timing voltage: $V_{OL} = 1.5\ V$, $V_{OH} = 1.5\ V$

Figure 31.27 Timing Diagram

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3$ V

31.3.4 Switching Characteristics (Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode)

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.3.4.1 In No Wait State Setting

Table 31.56 Memory Expansion and Microprocessor Modes (in No Wait State Setting)

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition	Standard		Unit
			Min.	Max.	
$t_{d(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output delay time	See Figure 31.28		30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{h(RD-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to RD)		0		ns
$t_{h(WR-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to WR)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output delay time			30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output hold time		–4		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output delay time			30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output delay time			30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to BCLK)			40	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to BCLK) (3)		0		ns
$t_{d(DB-WR)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to WR)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{h(WR-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to WR) (3)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-HLDA)}$	$\overline{HLDA}$ output delay time			40	ns

Notes:

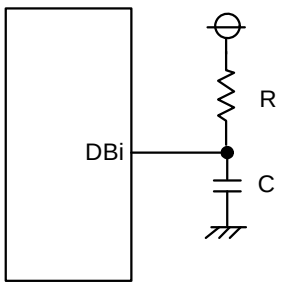
1. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

   $\frac{0.5 \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 40[ns]$ f $f_{(BCLK)}$ is 12.5 MHz or less.

2. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

   $\frac{0.5 \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 10[ns]$

   This standard value shows the timing when the output is off, and does not show hold time of data bus.
   Hold time of data bus varies with capacitor volume and pull-up (pull-down) resistance value.
   Hold time of data bus is expressed in
   $t = -CR \times \ln(1 - V_{OL}/V_{CC2})$
   by a circuit of the right figure.
   For example, when $V_{OL} = 0.2V_{CC2}$, C = 30 pF, R = 1 kΩ,
   hold time of output low level is
   $t = -30$ pF × 1 kΩ × $\ln(1 - 0.2V_{CC2}/V_{CC2})$
   = 6.7 ns.



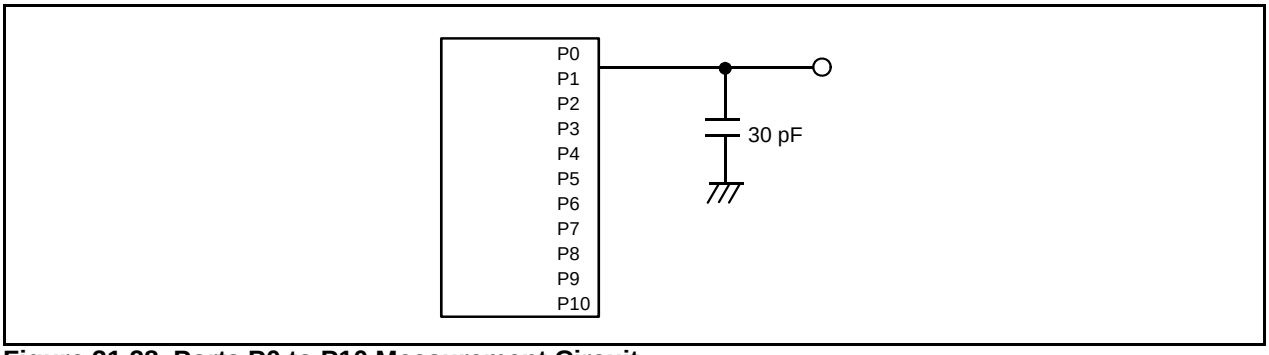
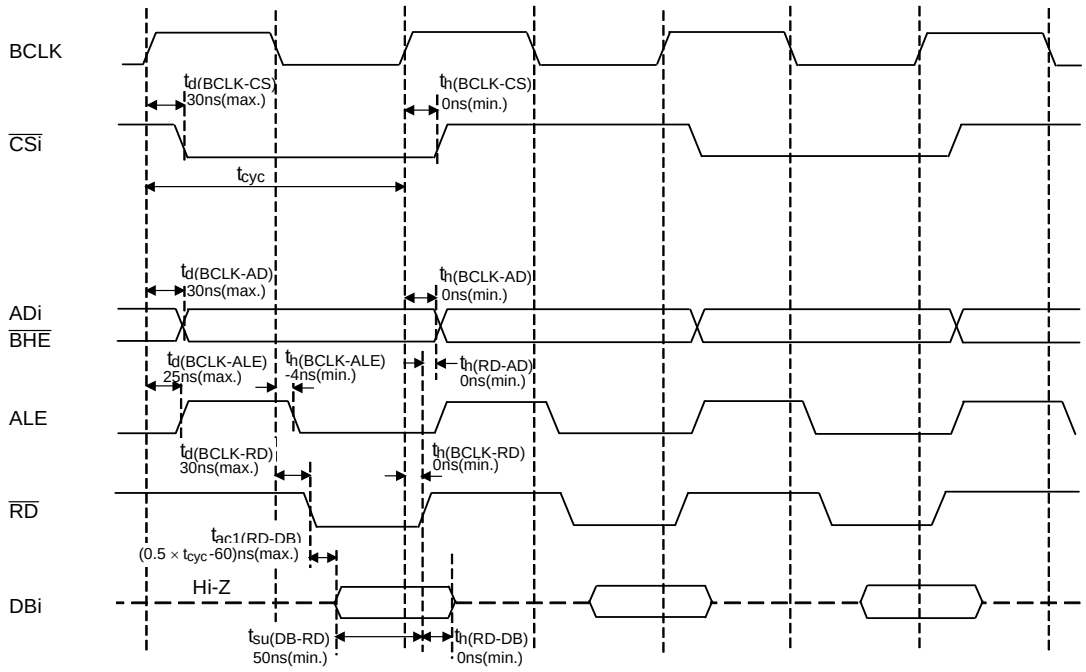


Figure 31.28 Ports P0 to P10 Measurement Circuit

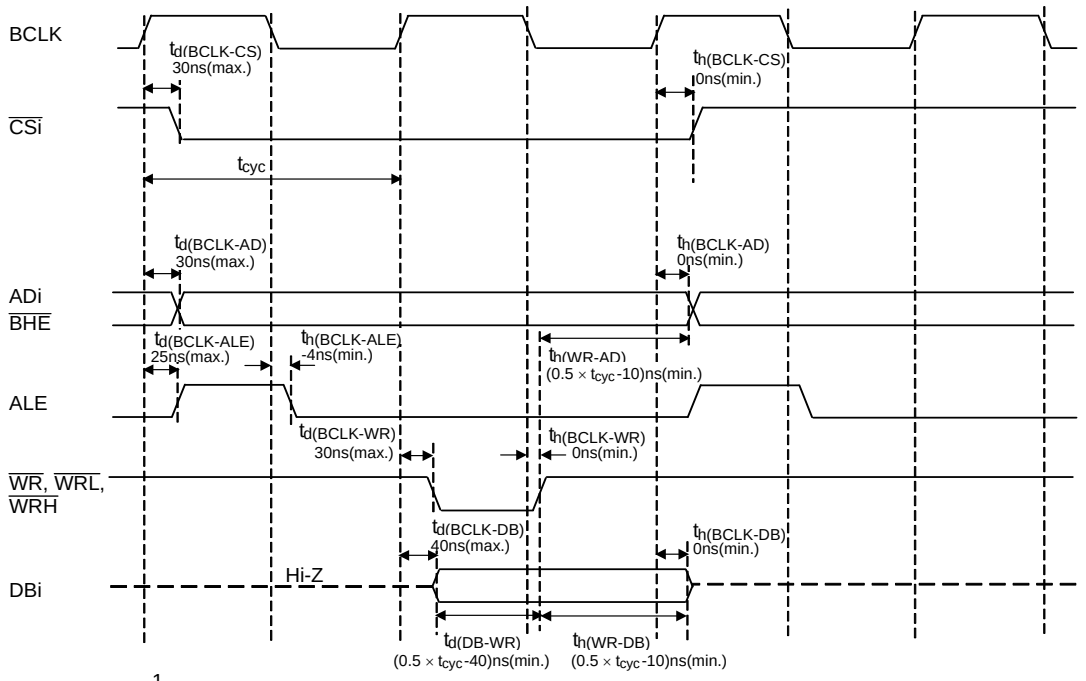
Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode
(in no wait state setting)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$

Read timing



Write timing



$$t_{cyc} = \frac{1}{f_{(BCLK)}}$$

Measuring conditions

- $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$
- Input timing voltage: $V_{IL} = 0.6\ V$, $V_{IH} = 2.4\ V$
- Output timing voltage: $V_{OL} = 1.5\ V$, $V_{OH} = 1.5\ V$

Figure 31.29 Timing Diagram

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$

Switching Characteristics

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.3.4.2 In 1 to 3 Waits Setting and When Accessing External Area

Table 31.57 Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode (in 1 to 3 Waits Setting and When Accessing External Area)

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition	Standard		Unit
			Min.	Max.	
$t_{d(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output delay time	See Figure 31.28		30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{h(RD-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to RD)		0		ns
$t_{h(WR-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to WR)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output delay time			30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output hold time		-4		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output delay time			30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output delay time			30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to BCLK)			40	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to BCLK) (3)		0		ns
$t_{d(DB-WR)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to WR)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{h(WR-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to WR) (3)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-HLDA)}$	$\overline{HLDA}$ output delay time			40	ns

Notes:

1. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

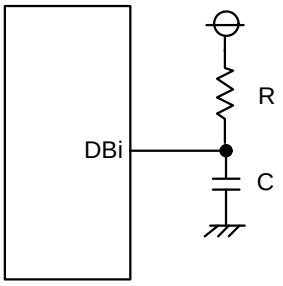
$$\frac{(n + 0.5) \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 40[ns]$$

n is 1 for 1 wait setting, 2 for 2 waits setting and 3 for 3 waits setting. When n = 1, $f_{(BCLK)}$ is 12.5 MHz or less.

2. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{0.5 \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 10[ns]$$

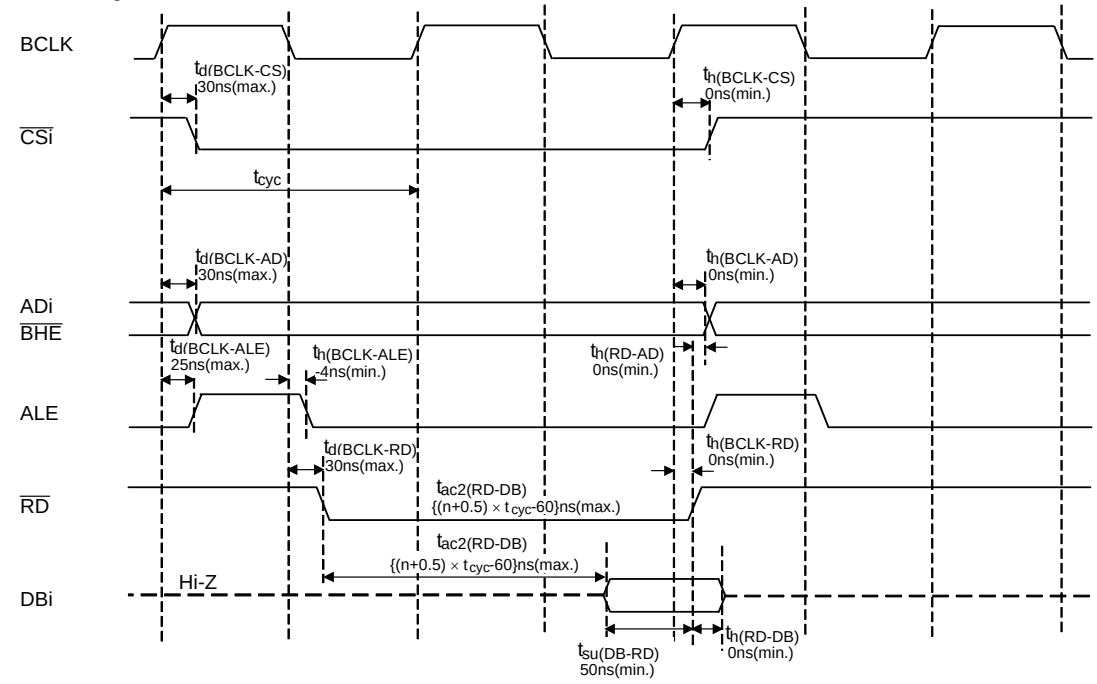
3. This standard value shows the timing when the output is off, and does not show hold time of data bus.
Hold time of data bus varies with capacitor volume and pull-up (pull-down) resistance value.
Hold time of data bus is expressed in
$t = -CR \times \ln(1 - V_{OL}/V_{CC2})$
by a circuit of the right figure.
For example, when $V_{OL} = 0.2V_{CC2}$, C = 30 pF, R = 1 kΩ, hold time of output low level is
$t = -30\ pF \times 1\ k\Omega \times \ln(1 - 0.2V_{CC2}/V_{CC2})$
= 6.7 ns.



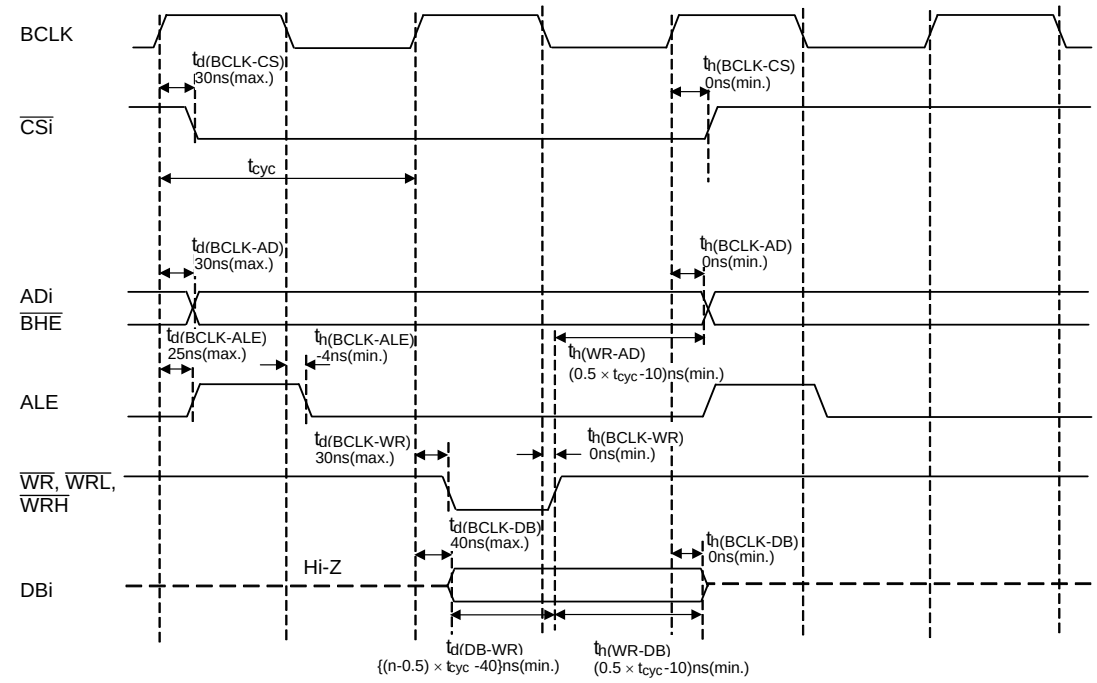
Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode
(in 1 to 3 waits setting and when accessing external area)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$

Read timing



Write timing



$$t_{cyc} = \frac{1}{f_{(BCLK)}}$$

Measuring conditions

- $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$
- Input timing voltage: $V_{IL} = 0.6\ V$, $V_{IH} = 2.4\ V$
- Output timing voltage: $V_{OL} = 1.5\ V$, $V_{OH} = 1.5\ V$

n: 1 (when 1 wait)
2 (when 2 waits)
3 (when 3 waits)

Figure 31.30 Timing Diagram

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$

Switching Characteristics

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.3.4.3 In 2 or 3 Waits Setting, and When Accessing External Area and Using Multiplexed Bus

Table 31.58 Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode (in 2 or 3 Waits Setting, and When Accessing External Area and Using Multiplexed Bus) (5)

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition	Standard		Unit
			Min.	Max.	
$t_{d(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output delay time	See Figure 31.28		50	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{h(RD-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to RD)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{h(WR-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to WR)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output delay time			50	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{h(RD-CS)}$	Chip select output hold time (in relation to RD)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{h(WR-CS)}$	Chip select output hold time (in relation to WR)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output delay time			40	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output delay time			40	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to BCLK)			50	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{d(DB-WR)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to WR)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{h(WR-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to WR)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-HLDA)}$	$\overline{HLDA}$ output delay time			40	ns
$t_{d(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output delay time (in relation to BCLK)			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		–4		ns
$t_{d(AD-ALE)}$	ALE signal output delay time (in relation to Address)		(Note 3)		ns
$t_{h(AD-ALE)}$	ALE signal output hold time (in relation to Address)		(Note 4)		ns
$t_{d(AD-RD)}$	RD signal output delay from the end of address		0		ns
$t_{d(AD-WR)}$	WR signal output delay from the end of address		0		ns
$t_{dz(RD-AD)}$	Address output floating start time			8	ns

Notes:

1. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{0.5 \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 10[ns]$$

2. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{(n - 0.5) \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 50[ns]$$

n is 2 for 2 waits setting, 3 for 3 waits setting.

3. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{0.5 \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 40[ns]$$

4. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

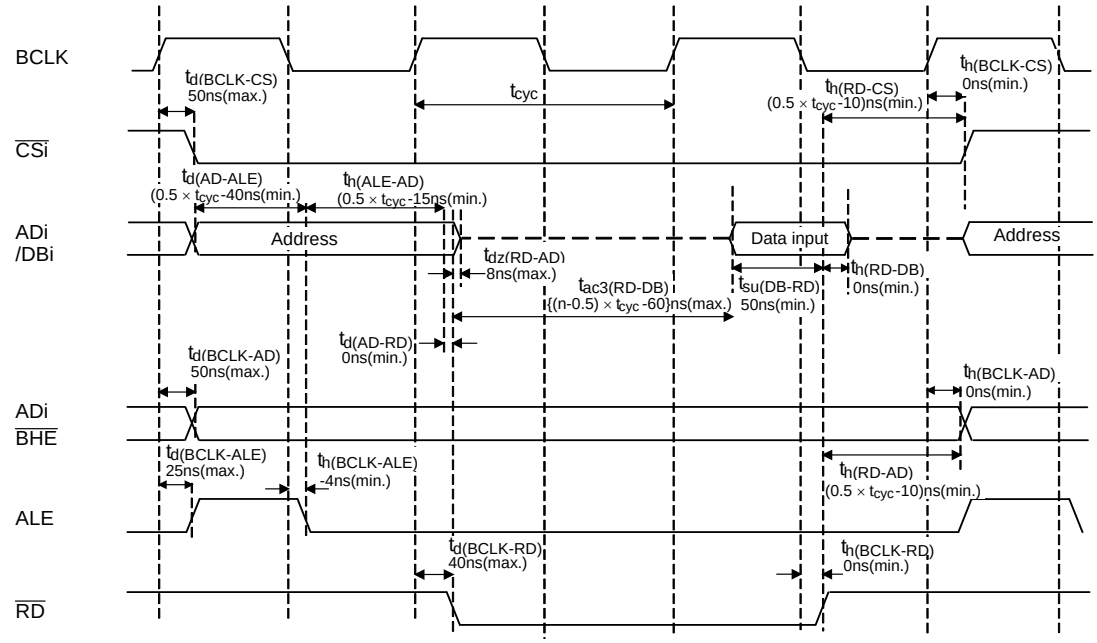
$$\frac{0.5 \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 15[ns]$$

5. When using multiplexed bus, set $f_{(BCLK)}$ 12.5 MHz or less.

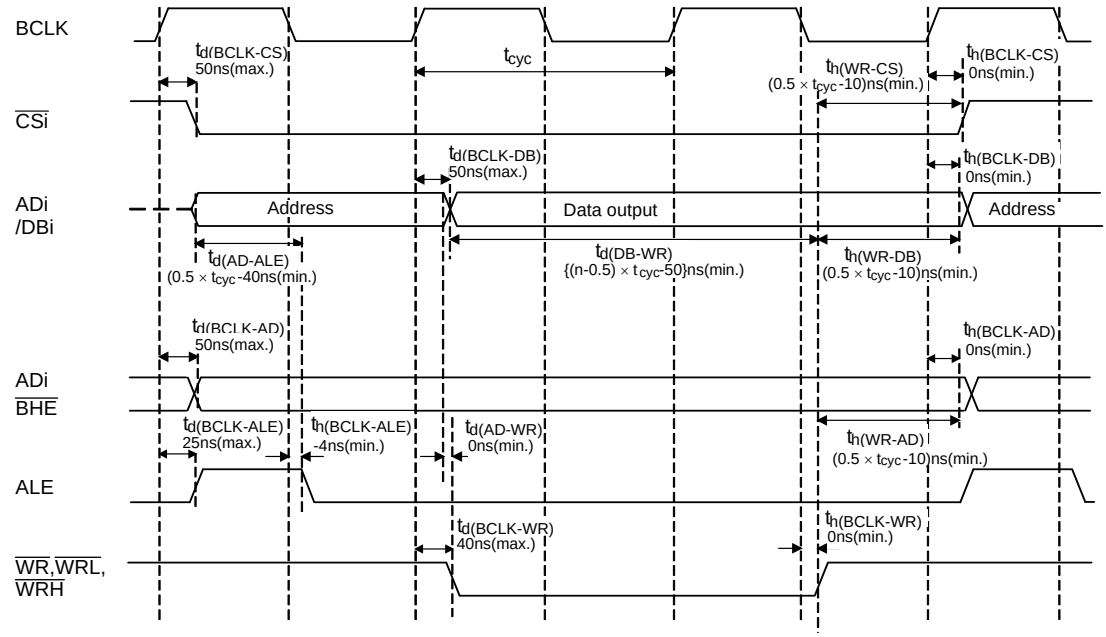
Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode
(in 2 or 3 waits setting, and when accessing external area and using multiplexed bus)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$

Read timing



Write timing



$$t_{cyc} = \frac{1}{f_{(BCLK)}}$$

Measuring conditions

- $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$
- Input timing voltage: $V_{IL} = 0.6\ V$, $V_{IH} = 2.4\ V$
- Output timing voltage: $V_{OL} = 1.5\ V$, $V_{OH} = 1.5\ V$

n: 2 (when 2 waits)
3 (when 3 waits)

Figure 31.31 Timing Diagram

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$

Switching Characteristics

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.3.4.4 In Wait State Setting 2ϕ + 3ϕ, 2ϕ + 4ϕ, 3ϕ + 4ϕ, and 4ϕ + 5ϕ, and When Accessing External Area

Table 31.59 Memory Expansion and Microprocessor Modes (in Wait State Setting 2ϕ + 3ϕ, 2ϕ + 4ϕ, 3ϕ + 4ϕ, and 4ϕ + 5ϕ, and When Accessing External Area)

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition	Standard		Unit
			Min.	Max.	
$t_{d(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output delay time	See Figure 31.14		30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{h(RD-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to RD)		0		ns
$t_{h(WR-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to WR)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output delay time			30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output hold time		-4		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output delay time			30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output delay time			30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to BCLK)			40	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to BCLK) (3)		0		ns
$t_{d(DB-WR)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to WR)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{h(WR-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to WR) (3)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-HLDA)}$	$\overline{HLDA}$ output delay time			40	ns

Notes:

1. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

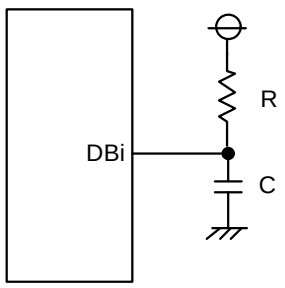
$$\frac{(n-0.5)\times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 40[ns]$$

n is 3 for 2ϕ + 3ϕ, 4 for 2ϕ + 4ϕ, 4 for 3ϕ + 4ϕ, and 5 for 4ϕ + 5ϕ.

2. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

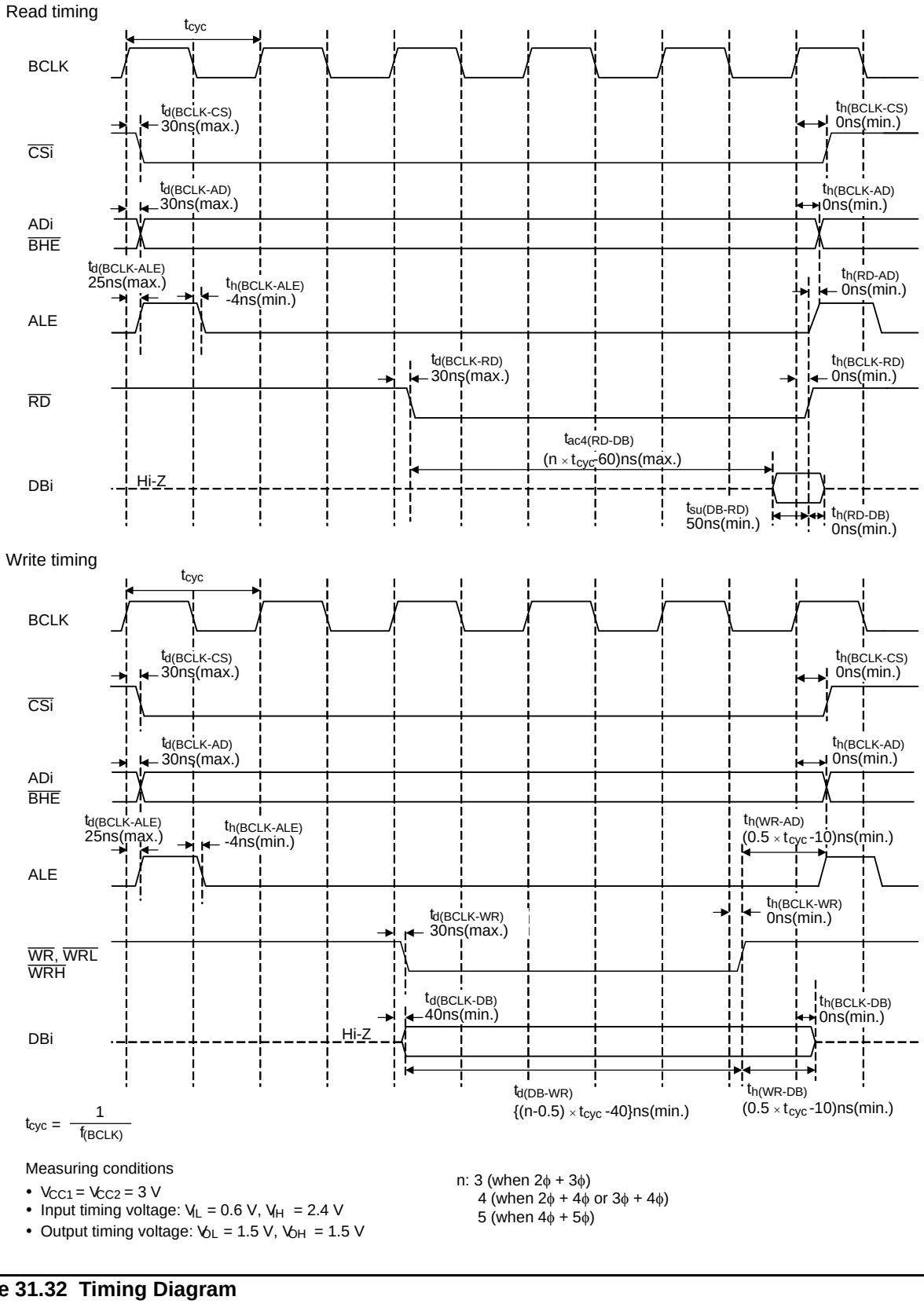
$$\frac{0.5\times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 10[ns]$$

3. This standard value shows the timing when the output is off, and does not show hold time of data bus.
Hold time of data bus varies with capacitor volume and pull-up (pull-down) resistance value.
Hold time of data bus is expressed in
$t = -CR \times \ln(1 - V_{OL}/V_{CC2})$
by a circuit of the right figure.
For example, when $V_{OL} = 0.2V_{CC2}$, C = 30 pF, R = 1 kΩ, hold time of output low level is
$t = -30\ pF \times 1\ k\Omega \times \ln(1 - 0.2V_{CC2}/V_{CC2})$
= 6.7 ns.



Memory Expansion Mode, Microprocessor Mode
(in wait state setting 2ϕ + 3ϕ, 2ϕ + 4ϕ, 3ϕ + 4ϕ, and 4ϕ + 5ϕ, and when accessing external area)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$



$$t_{cyc} = \frac{1}{f_{(BCLK)}}$$

Measuring conditions

- $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$
- Input timing voltage: $V_{IL} = 0.6\ V$, $V_{IH} = 2.4\ V$
- Output timing voltage: $V_{OL} = 1.5\ V$, $V_{OH} = 1.5\ V$

n: 3 (when 2ϕ + 3ϕ)
4 (when 2ϕ + 4ϕ or 3ϕ + 4ϕ)
5 (when 4ϕ + 5ϕ)

Figure 31.32 Timing Diagram

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$

Switching Characteristics

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.3.4.5 In Wait State Setting 2φ + 3φ, 2φ + 4φ, 3φ + 4φ, and 4φ + 5φ, and Inserting 1 to 3 Recovery Cycles and Accessing External Area

Table 31.60 Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode (in Wait State Setting 2φ + 3φ, 2φ + 4φ, 3φ + 4φ, and 4φ + 5φ, and Inserting 1 to 3 Recovery Cycles and Accessing External Area)

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition	Standard		Unit
			Min.	Max.	
$t_{d(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output delay time	See Figure 31.14		30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{h(RD-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to RD)		(Note 4)		ns
$t_{h(WR-AD)}$	Address output hold time (in relation to WR)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output delay time			30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-CS)}$	Chip select output hold time (in relation to BCLK)		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output delay time			25	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-ALE)}$	ALE signal output hold time		-4		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output delay time			30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-RD)}$	RD signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output delay time			30	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-WR)}$	WR signal output hold time		0		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to BCLK)			40	ns
$t_{h(BCLK-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to BCLK) (3)		0		ns
$t_{d(DB-WR)}$	Data output delay time (in relation to WR)		(Note 1)		ns
$t_{h(WR-DB)}$	Data output hold time (in relation to WR) (3)		(Note 2)		ns
$t_{d(BCLK-HLDA)}$	$\overline{HLDA}$ output delay time			40	ns

Notes:

1. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{n \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 40[ns]$$

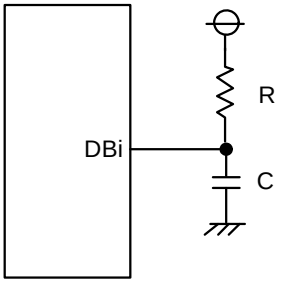
n is 3 for 2φ + 3φ, 4 for 2φ + 4φ, 4 for 3φ + 4φ, and 5 for 4φ + 5φ.

2. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{m \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} - 10[ns]$$

m is 1 when 1 recovery cycle is inserted, 2 when 2 recovery cycles are inserted, and 3 when 3 recovery cycles are inserted.

3. This standard value shows the timing when the output is off, and does not show hold time of data bus.
Hold time of data bus varies with capacitor volume and pull-up (pull-down) resistance value.
Hold time of data bus is expressed in
$t = -CR \times \ln(1 - V_{OL}/V_{CC2})$
by a circuit of the right figure.
For example, when $V_{OL} = 0.2V_{CC2}$, C = 30 pF, R = 1 kΩ, hold time of output low level is
$t = -30\ pF \times 1\ k\Omega \times \ln(1 - 0.2V_{CC2}/V_{CC2})$
= 6.7 ns.



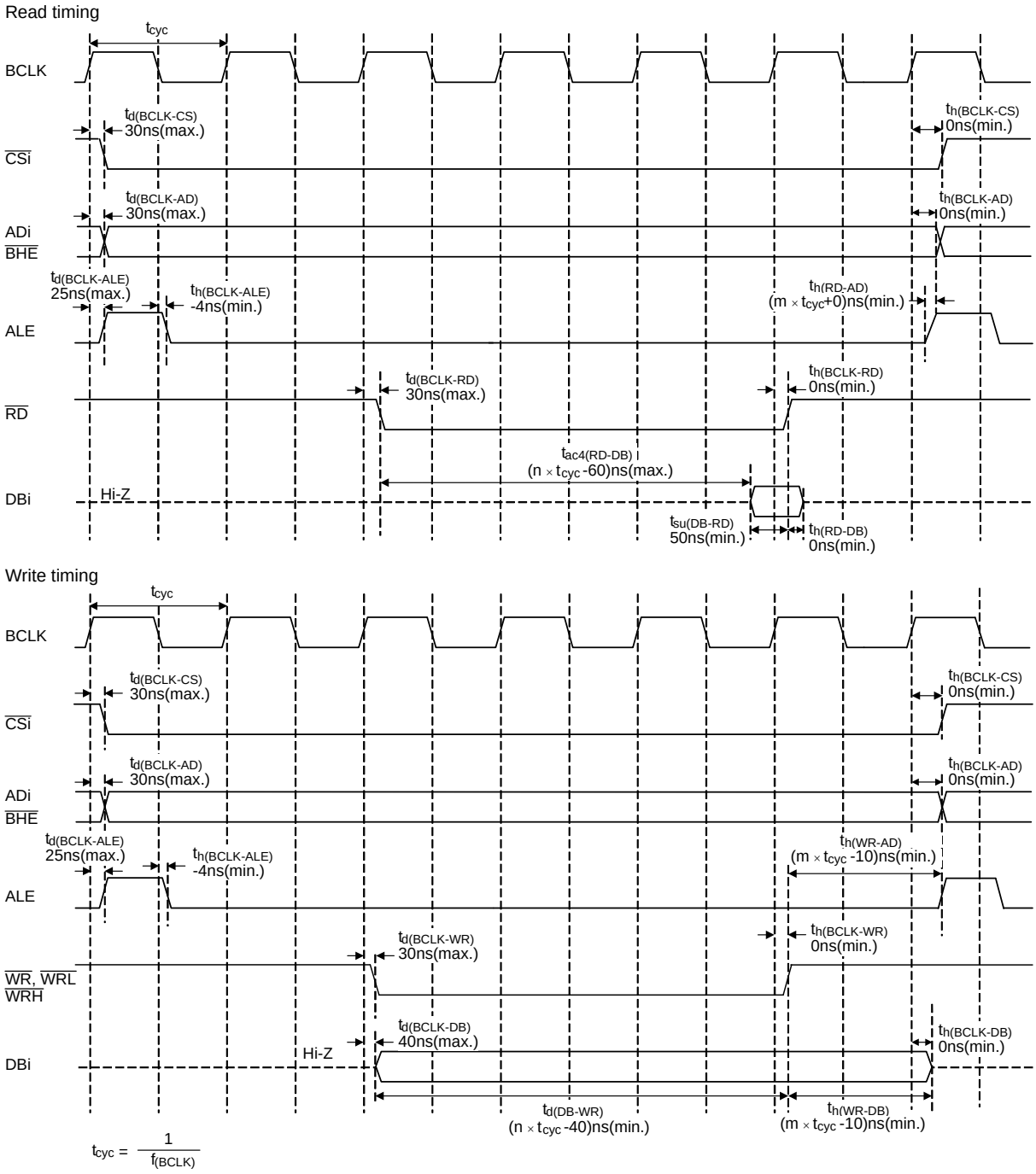
4. Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$\frac{m \times 10^9}{f_{(BCLK)}} + 10[ns]$$

m is 1 when 1 recovery cycle is inserted, 2 when 2 recovery cycles are inserted, and 3 when 3 recovery cycles are inserted.

Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode
(in wait state setting 2ϕ + 3ϕ, 2ϕ + 4ϕ, 3ϕ + 4ϕ, and 4ϕ + 5ϕ, and
when inserting 1 to 3 recovery cycles and accessing external area)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$



$$t_{cyc} = \frac{1}{f_{(BCLK)}}$$

Measuring conditions

- $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 3\ V$
- Input timing voltage: $V_{IL} = 0.6\ V$, $V_{IH} = 2.4\ V$
- Output timing voltage: $V_{OL} = 1.5\ V$, $V_{OH} = 1.5\ V$

n: 3 (when 2ϕ + 3ϕ)
4 (when 2ϕ + 4ϕ or 3ϕ + 4ϕ)
5 (when 4ϕ + 5ϕ)

m: 1 (when 1 recovery cycle inserted)
2 (when 2 recovery cycles inserted)
3 (when 3 recovery cycles inserted)

Figure 31.33 Timing Diagram

31.4 Electrical Characteristics (V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8 V)

31.4.1 Electrical Characteristics

V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8 V

Table 31.61 Electrical Characteristics (1) [1]

V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8 to 2.7 V, V_{SS} = 0 V at T_{opr} = -20 to 85°C/-40 to 85°C, $f_{(BCLK)}$ = 5 MHz unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter			Measuring Condition	Standard			Unit
					Min.	Typ.	Max.	
V_{OH}	High output voltage	P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7		I_{OH} = –1 mA	V_{CC1} – 0.5		V_{CC1}	V
		P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7		I_{OH} = –1 mA	V_{CC2} – 0.5		V_{CC2}	
V_{OH}	High output voltage XOUT		HIGHPOWER	I_{OH} = –0.1 mA	V_{CC1} – 0.5		V_{CC1}	V
			LOWPOWER	I_{OH} = –50 µA	V_{CC1} – 0.5		V_{CC1}	
	High output voltage XCOUT			With no load applied		1.5		V
V_{OL}	Low output voltage	P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7		I_{OL} = 1 mA			0.5	V
		P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7		I_{OL} = 1 mA			0.5	
V_{OL}	Low output voltage XOUT		HIGHPOWER	I_{OL} = 0.1 mA			0.5	V
			LOWPOWER	I_{OL} = 50 µA			0.5	
	Low output voltage XCOUT			With no load applied		0		V
V_{T+}-V_{T-}	Hysteresis	$\overline{HOLD}$, $\overline{RDY}$, TA0IN to TA4IN, TB0IN to TB5IN, $\overline{INT0}$ to $\overline{INT7}$, $\overline{NMI}$, $\overline{ADTRG}$, $\overline{CTS0}$ to $\overline{CTS2}$, $\overline{CTS5}$ to $\overline{CTS7}$, SCL0 to SCL2, SCL5 to SCL7, SDA0 to SDA2, SDA5 to SDA7, CLK0 to CLK7, TA0OUT to TA4OUT, $\overline{KI0}$ to $\overline{KI7}$, RXD0 to RXD2, RXD5 to RXD7, SIN3, SIN4, $\overline{SD}$, PMC0, PMC1, SCLMM, SDAMM, CEC			0.02		0.1	V
V_{T+}-V_{T-}	Hysteresis	$\overline{RESET}$			0.05		0.15	V
I_{IH}	High input current	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7 XIN, $\overline{RESET}$, CNVSS, BYTE		V_I = 3 V			2.0	µA

Note:
1. When $V_{CC1} \neq V_{CC2}$, refer to 5 V, 3 V, or 1.8 V standard depending on the voltage.

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8$ V

Table 31.62 Electrical Characteristics (2) (1)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8$ to 2.7 V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/−40 to 85°C, $f_{(BCLK)} = 5$ MHz unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter		Measuring Condition	Standard			Unit
				Min.	Typ.	Max.	
I_{IL}	Low input current	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_0 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7 XIN, $\overline{\text{RESET}}$, CNVSS, BYTE	$V_I = 0$ V			−2.0	µA
R_{PULLUP}	Pull-up resistance	P0_0 to P0_7, P1_0 to P1_7, P2_0 to P2_7, P3_0 to P3_7, P4_0 to P4_7, P5_0 to P5_7, P6_0 to P6_7, P7_2 to P7_7, P8_0 to P8_4, P8_6, P8_7, P9_0 to P9_7, P10_0 to P10_7	$V_I = 0$ V	70	140	700	kΩ
R_{fXIN}	Feedback resistance XIN				0.8		MΩ
R_{fXCIN}	Feedback resistance XCIN				8		MΩ
V_{RAM}	RAM retention voltage			1.8			V

Note:
1. When $V_{CC1} \neq V_{CC2}$, refer to 5 V, 3 V, or 1.8 V standard depending on the voltage.

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8$ V

Table 31.63 Electrical Characteristics (3)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8$ to 2.7 V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/–40 to 85°C, $f_{(BCLK)} = 5$ MHz unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring Condition		Standard			Unit
				Min.	Typ.	Max.	
I_{CC}	Power supply current In single-chip, mode, the output pin are open and other pins are V_{SS}	High-speed mode	$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 5 MHz (no division) XIN = 5 MHz (square wave), 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 1 (drive capacity High) A/D converter stop		2.6		mA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 5 MHz (no division), XIN = 5 MHz (square wave) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 1 (drive capacity High) A/D converter operating (2)		3.3		mA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 5 MHz XIN = 5 MHz (square wave) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 0 (drive capacity Low) A/D converter stop		2.6		mA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 5 MHz (no division) XIN = 5 MHz (square wave) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 1 (drive capacity High) PCLKSTP1 = FF (peripheral clock stop)		2.2		mA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 5 MHz (no division) XIN = 5 MHz (square wave) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop CM15 = 0 (drive capacity Low) PCLKSTP1 = FF (peripheral clock stop)		2.2		mA
		40 MHz on-chip oscillator mode	Main clock stop 40 MHz on-chip oscillator on, divide-by-8 ($f_{(BCLK)}$ = 5 MHz) 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop		2.8		mA
		125 kHz on-chip oscillator mode	Main clock stop 40 MHz on-chip oscillator stop 125 kHz on-chip oscillator on, no division FMR22 = 1 (slow read mode)		450.0		µA
		Low-power mode	$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 32 MHz FMR 22 = FMR23 = 1 (in low-current consumption read mode) on flash memory (1)		80.0		µA
		Wait mode	f(BCLK) = 32 kHz Main clock stop 40 MHz on-chip oscillator stop 125 kHz on-chip oscillator on PM25 = 1 (peripheral function clock fC operating) T_{opr} = 25°C Real-time clock operating		5.3		µA
			$f_{(BCLK)}$ = 32 MHz Main clock stop 40 MHz on-chip oscillator stop 125 kHz on-chip oscillator stop PM25 = 0 (peripheral function clock fC stop) T_{opr} = 25°C		5.0		µA
		Stop mode	T_{opr} = 25°C		2.2		µA

Notes:
1. This indicates the memory in which the program to be executed exists
2. A/D conversion is executed in repeat mode.

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8$ V

31.4.2 Timing Requirements (Peripheral Functions and Others)

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.4.2.1 Reset Input ($\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input)

Table 31.64 Reset Input ($\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{w(RSTL)}$	$\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input low pulse width	10		µs

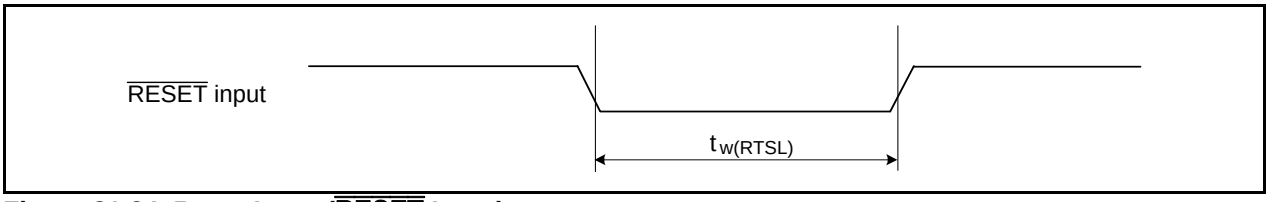


Figure 31.34 Reset Input ($\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Input)

31.4.2.2 External Clock Input

Table 31.65 External Clock Input (XIN Input) (1)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t_c	External clock input cycle time	100		ns
$t_{w(H)}$	External clock input high pulse width	40		ns
$t_{w(L)}$	External clock input low pulse width	40		ns
t_r	External clock rise time		9	ns
t_f	External clock fall time		9	ns

Note:
1. The condition is $V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8$ to 2.7 V.

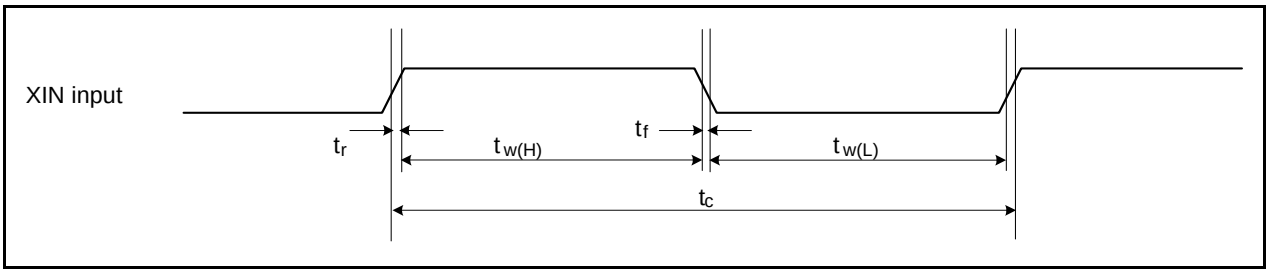


Figure 31.35 External Clock Input (XIN Input)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8$ V

Timing Requirements

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.4.2.3 Timer A Input

Table 31.66 Timer A Input (Counter Input in Event Counter Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TA)}$	TAiIN input cycle time	500		ns
$t_{w(TAH)}$	TAiIN input high pulse width	200		ns
$t_{w(TAL)}$	TAiIN input low pulse width	200		ns

Table 31.67 Timer A Input (Gating Input in Timer Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TA)}$	TAiIN input cycle time	1000		ns
$t_{w(TAH)}$	TAiIN input high pulse width	500		ns
$t_{w(TAL)}$	TAiIN input low pulse width	500		ns

Table 31.68 Timer A Input (External Trigger Input in One-Shot Timer Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TA)}$	TAiIN input cycle time	800		ns
$t_{w(TAH)}$	TAiIN input high pulse width	400		ns
$t_{w(TAL)}$	TAiIN input low pulse width	400		ns

Table 31.69 Timer A Input (External Trigger Input in Pulse Width Modulation Mode and Programmable Output Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{w(TAH)}$	TAiIN input high pulse width	400		ns
$t_{w(TAL)}$	TAiIN input low pulse width	400		ns

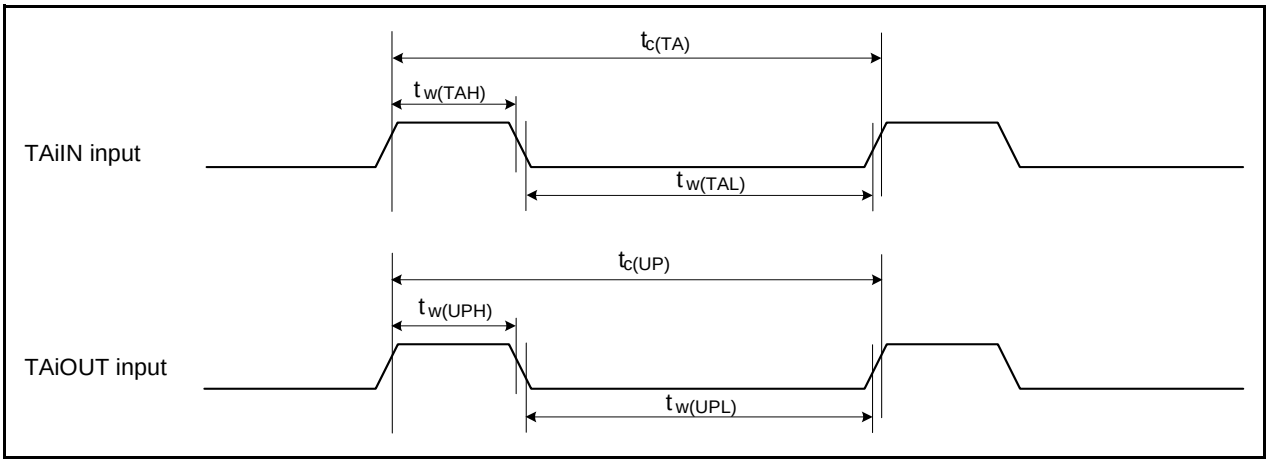


Figure 31.36 Timer A Input

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8$ V

Timing Requirements

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

Table 31.70 Timer A Input (Two-Phase Pulse Input in Event Counter Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TA)}$	TAiIN input cycle time	3		µs
$t_{su(TAIN-TAOUT)}$	TAiOUT input setup time	800		ns
$t_{su(TAOUT-TAIN)}$	TAiIN input setup time	800		ns

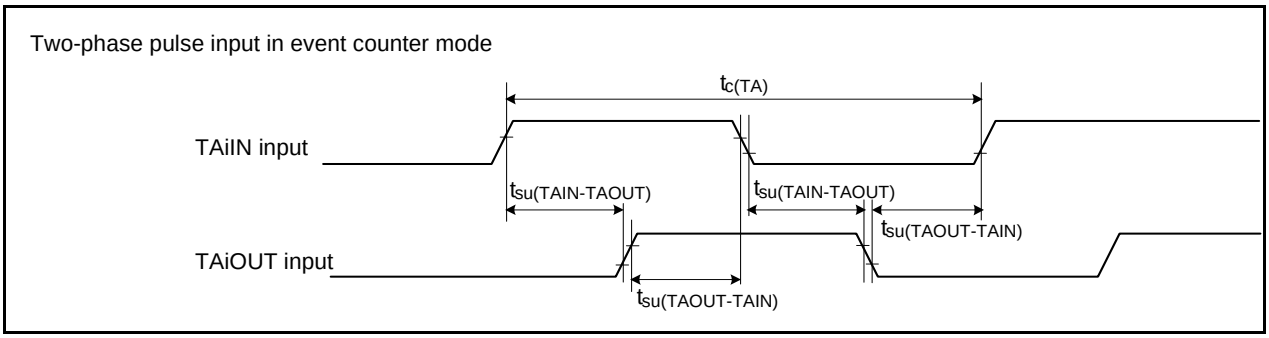


Figure 31.37 Timer A Input (Two-Phase Pulse Input in Event Counter Mode)

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8$ V

Timing Requirements

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.4.2.4 Timer B Input

Table 31.71 Timer B Input (Counter Input in Event Counter Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TB)}$	TBiIN input cycle time (counted on one edge)	300		ns
$t_{w(TBH)}$	TBiIN input high pulse width (counted on one edge)	120		ns
$t_{w(TBL)}$	TBiIN input low pulse width (counted on one edge)	120		ns
$t_{c(TB)}$	TBiIN input cycle time (counted on both edges)	600		ns
$t_{w(TBH)}$	TBiIN input high pulse width (counted on both edges)	240		ns
$t_{w(TBL)}$	TBiIN input low pulse width (counted on both edges)	240		ns

Table 31.72 Timer B Input (Pulse Period Measurement Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TB)}$	TBiIN input cycle time	1000		ns
$t_{w(TBH)}$	TBiIN input high pulse width	500		ns
$t_{w(TBL)}$	TBiIN input low pulse width	500		ns

Table 31.73 Timer B Input (Pulse Width Measurement Mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(TB)}$	TBiIN input cycle time	1000		ns
$t_{w(TBH)}$	TBiIN input high pulse width	500		ns
$t^{w(TBL)}$	TBiIN input low pulse width	500		ns

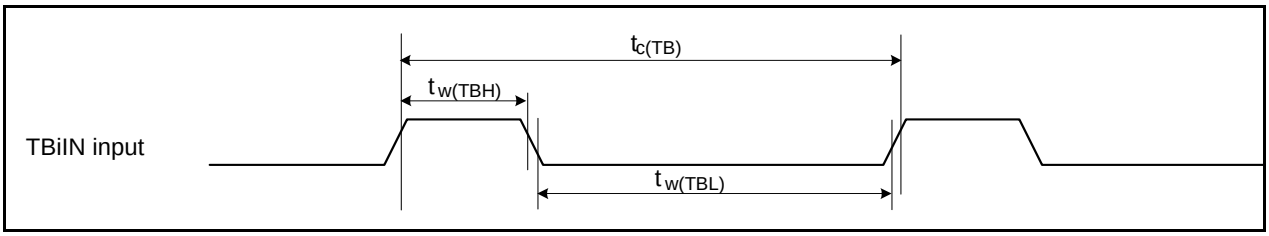


Figure 31.38 Timer B Input

$V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8\ V$

Timing Requirements

($V_{CC1} = V_{CC2} = 1.8$ V, $V_{SS} = 0$ V, at $T_{opr} = -20$ to 85°C/-40 to 85°C unless otherwise specified)

31.4.2.5 Serial Interface

Table 31.74 Serial Interface

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{c(CK)}$	CLKi input cycle time	800		ns
$t_{w(CKH)}$	CLKi input high pulse width	400		ns
$t_{w(CKL)}$	CLKi input low pulse width	400		ns
$t_{d(C-Q)}$	TXDi output delay time		240	ns
$t_{h(C-Q)}$	TXDi hold time	0		ns
$t_{su(D-C)}$	RXDi input setup time	200		ns
$t_{h(C-D)}$	RXDi input hold time	90		ns

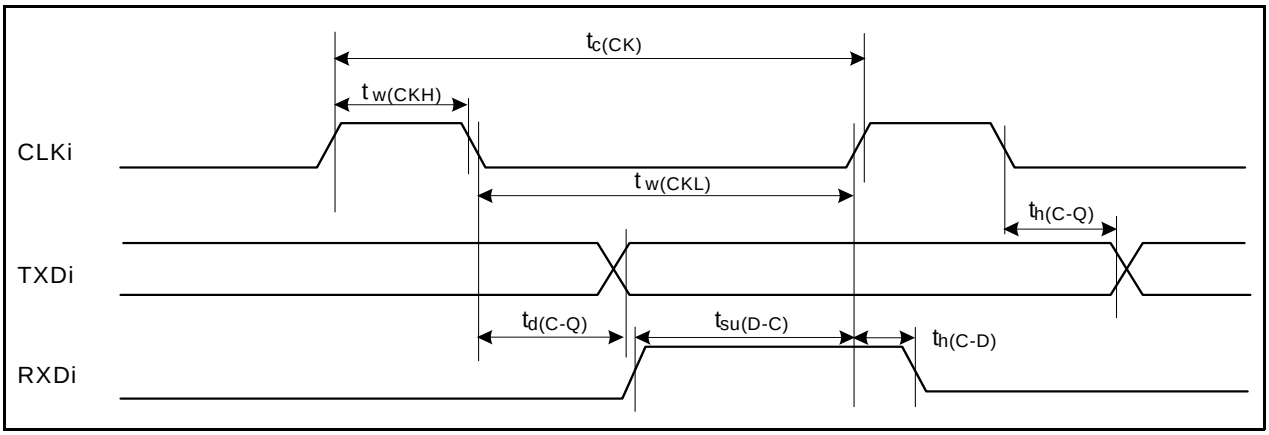


Figure 31.39 Serial Interface

31.4.2.6 External Interrupt $\overline{INTi}$ Input

Table 31.75 External Interrupt $\overline{INTi}$ Input

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
$t_{w(INH)}$	$\overline{INTi}$ input high pulse width	1000		ns
$t_{w(INL)}$	$\overline{INTi}$ input low pulse width	1000		ns
tr(INT)	$\overline{INTi}$ input rising time		100	µs
tf(INT)	$\overline{INTi}$ input falling time		100	µs

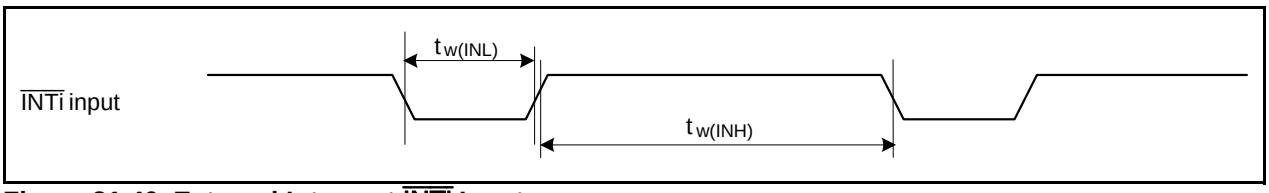


Figure 31.40 External Interrupt $\overline{INTi}$ Input

32. Usage Notes

32.1 OFS1 Address and ID Code Storage Address

The OFS1 address and ID code storage address are part of flash memory. When writing a program to flash memory, write an appropriate value to those addresses simultaneously.

In the OFS1 address, the MCU state after reset and the function to prevent rewrite in parallel I/O mode are selected. The OFS1 address is 0FFFFFh. This is the most significant address of block 0 in the program ROM 1 and upper address of reset vector. Also, the ID code storage address is in block 0 and upper address of the interrupt vector.

When using a compiler to create a program, the reset vector of the interrupt vector is created by the compiler, and the OFS1 address or ID code storage address becomes FFh. Write an appropriate value to those addresses separately. The following is an example of writing to the OFS1 address using an assembler.

ex) Set FEh to the OFS1 address

When using an address control instruction and logical addition:

```
.org 0FFFFCh
RESET:
.lword start | 0FE000000h
```

When using an address control instruction:

```
.org 0FFFFCh
RESET:
.addr start
.byte 0FEh
```

(Program format varies depending on the compiler. Refer to the compiler manual.)

32.2 Notes on Noise

Connect a bypass capacitor (approximately 0.1 µF) across pins VCC1 and VSS, and pins VCC2 and VSS using the shortest and thickest possible wiring. Figure 32.1 shows the Bypass Capacitor Connection.

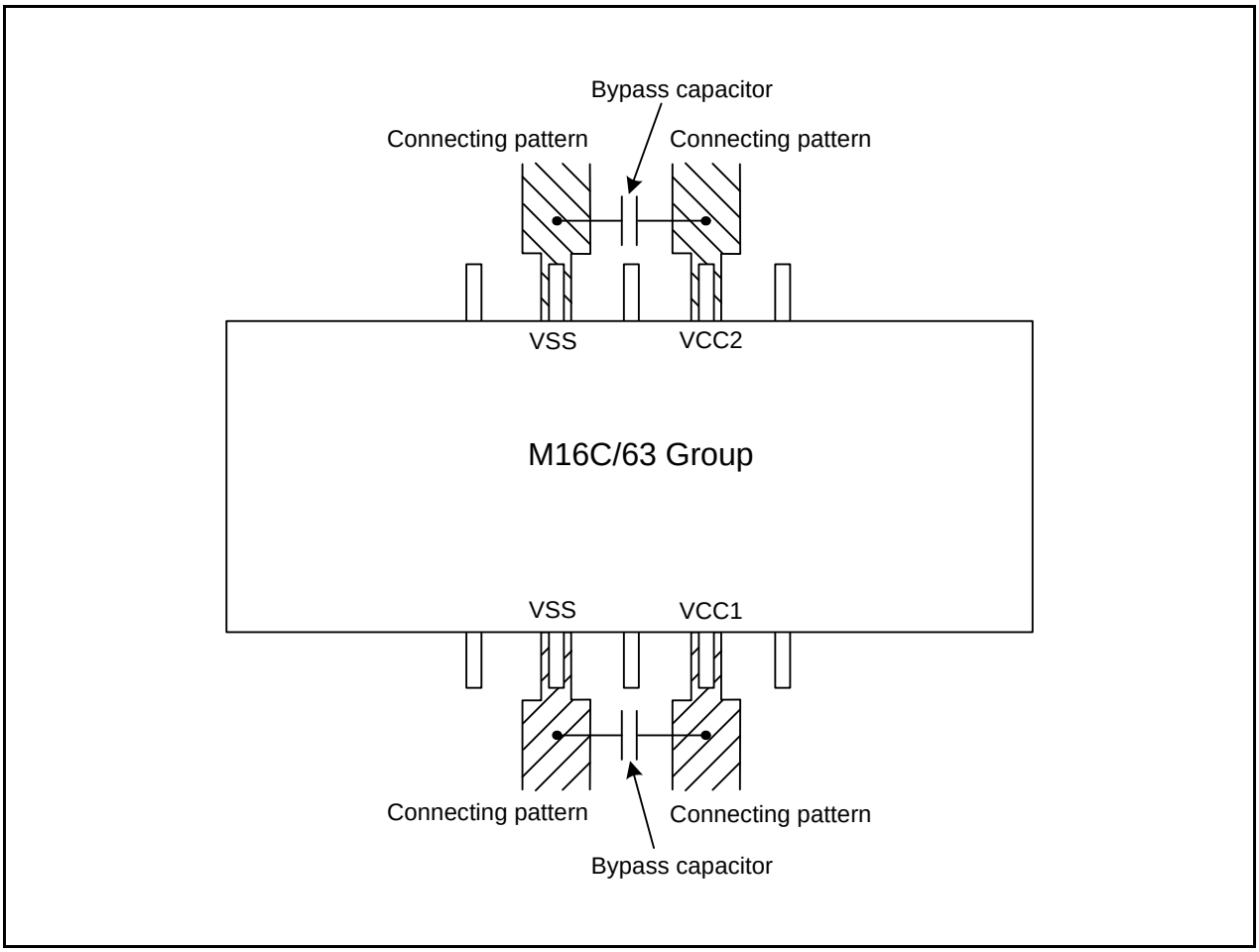


Figure 32.1 Bypass Capacitor Connection

32.3 Notes on SFRs

32.3.1 Register Settings

Table 32.1 lists Registers with Write-Only Bits and registers whose function differs between reading and writing. Set these registers with immediate values. When establishing the next value by altering the existing value, write the existing value to the RAM as well as to the register. Transfer the next value to the register after making changes in the RAM.

Table 32.1 Registers with Write-Only Bits

Register	Symbol	Address
Watchdog Timer Refresh Register	WDTR	037Dh
Watchdog Timer Start Register	WDTS	037Eh
Timer A0 Register	TA0	0327h to 0326h
Timer A1 Register	TA1	0329h to 0328h
Timer A2 Register	TA2	032Bh to 032Ah
Timer A3 Register	TA3	032Dh to 032Ch
Timer A4 Register	TA4	032Fh to 032Eh
Timer A1-1 Register	TA11	0303h to 0302h
Timer A2-1 Register	TA21	0305h to 0304h
Timer A4-1 Register	TA41	0307h to 0306h
Three-Phase Output Buffer Register 0	IDB0	030Ah
Three-Phase Output Buffer Register 1	IDB1	030Bh
Dead Time Timer	DTT	030Ch
Timer B2 Interrupt Generation Frequency Set Counter	ICTB2	030Dh
UART0 Bit Rate Register	U0BRG	0249h
UART1 Bit Rate Register	U1BRG	0259h
UART2 Bit Rate Register	U2BRG	0269h
UART5 Bit Rate Register	U5BRG	0289h
UART6 Bit Rate Register	U6BRG	0299h
UART7 Bit Rate Register	U7BRG	02A9h
UART0 Transmit Buffer Register	U0TB	024Bh to 024Ah
UART1 Transmit Buffer Register	U1TB	025Bh to 025Ah
UART2 Transmit Buffer Register	U2TB	026Bh to 026Ah
UART5 Transmit Buffer Register	U5TB	028Bh to 028Ah
UART6 Transmit Buffer Register	U6TB	029Bh to 029Ah
UART7 Transmit Buffer Register	U7TB	02ABh to 02AAh
SI/O3 Bit Rate Register	S3BRG	0273h
SI/O4 Bit Rate Register	S4BRG	0277h
I2C0 Control Register 1	S3D0	02B6h
I2C0 Status Register 0	S10	02B8h

32.4 Notes on Protection

After setting the PRC2 bit to 1 (write enabled), by writing to a given SFR, the PRC2 bit becomes 0 (write disabled). Change the registers protected by the PRC2 bit in the next instruction after setting the PRC2 bit to 1. Make sure there are no interrupts or DMA transfers between the instruction that sets the PRC2 bit to 1 and the next instruction.

32.5 Notes on Resets

32.5.1 Power Supply Rising Gradient

When supplying power to the MCU, make sure that the power supply voltage applied to the VCC1 pin meets the SVCC conditions.

Symbol	Parameter		Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
SVCC	Power supply V_{CC1} rising gradient (Voltage range: 0 V to V_{CC1} – 0.5 V)	1.8 V ≤ V_{CC1} < 2.2 V	0.05			V/ms
	Power supply V_{CC1} rising gradient (Voltage range: 0 to 2.0 V)	2.2 V ≤ V_{CC1} ≤ 3.6 V	0.05			V/ms
	Power supply V_{CC1} rising gradient (Voltage range: 2.0 V to V_{CC1})	3.6 V < V_{CC1} ≤ 5.5 V			5.5	V/ms

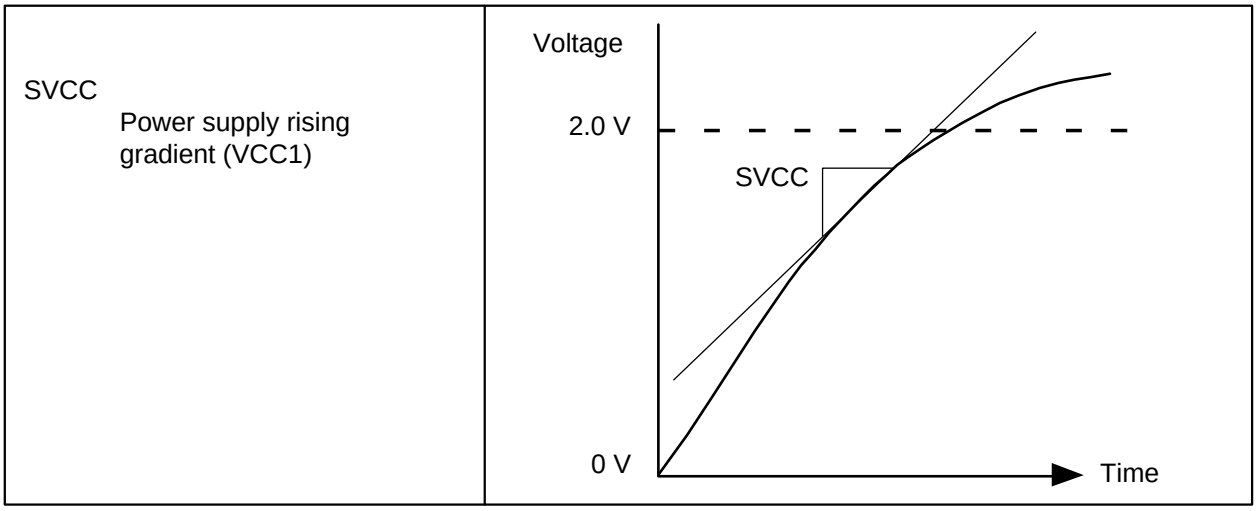


Figure 32.2 SVCC Timing

32.5.2 Power-On Reset

Use the voltage monitor 0 reset together with the power-on reset. To use the power-on reset, set the LVDAS bit in the OFS1 address to 0 (voltage monitor 0 reset enabled after hardware reset). In this case, the voltage monitor 0 reset is enabled (the VW0C0 bit and bit 6 in the VW0C register are 1, and the VC25 bit in the VCR2 register is 1) after power-on reset. Do not disable these bits.

32.5.3 OSDR Bit (Oscillation Stop Detect Reset Detection Flag)

When an oscillation stop detect reset is generated, the MCU is reset and then stopped. This state is canceled by hardware reset or voltage monitor 0 reset.

Note that the OSDR bit in the RSTFR register value is not affected by a hardware reset, but becomes 0 (not detected) from a voltage monitor 0 reset.

32.6 Notes on Clock Generator

32.6.1 Oscillation Circuit Using an Oscillator

The following items should be observed when connecting an oscillator:

- The oscillation characteristics are tied closely to the user's board design. Perform a careful evaluation of the board before connecting an oscillator.
- Oscillation circuit structure depends on the oscillator. The M16C/63 Group MCU contains a feedback resistor, but an additional external feedback resistor may be required. Contact the oscillator manufacturer regarding circuit constants, as they are dependent on the oscillator or stray capacitance of the mounted circuit.
- Check output from the CLKOUT pin to confirm that the clock generated by the oscillation circuit is properly transmitted to the MCU.

The procedure for outputting a clock from the CLKOUT pin is listed below. Set the clock output from the CLKOUT pin to f(BCLK) or lower.

Outputting the main clock

(1) Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).
(2) Set the CM07 bit in the CM0 register, and the CM21 bit in the CM2 register all to 0 (main clock selected).
(3) Select the clock output from the CLKOUT pin (see the table below).
(4) Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 0 (write disabled).

Table 32.2 Output from CLKOUT Pin When Selecting Main Clock

Bit Setting		Output from the CLKOUT Pin
PCLKR register	CM0 register	
PCLK5 bit	Bits CM01 to CM00	
1	00b	Clock with the same frequency as the main clock
0	10b	Main clock divided by 8
0	11b	Main clock divided by 32

Outputting the sub clock

(1) Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 1 (write enabled).
(2) Set the CM07 bit in the CM0 register to 1 (sub clock selected).
(3) Set the PCLK5 bit in the PCLKR register to 0, and bits CM01 to CM00 in the CM0 register to 01b (fC output from CLKOUT pin).
(4) Set the PRC0 bit in the PRCR register to 0 (write disabled).

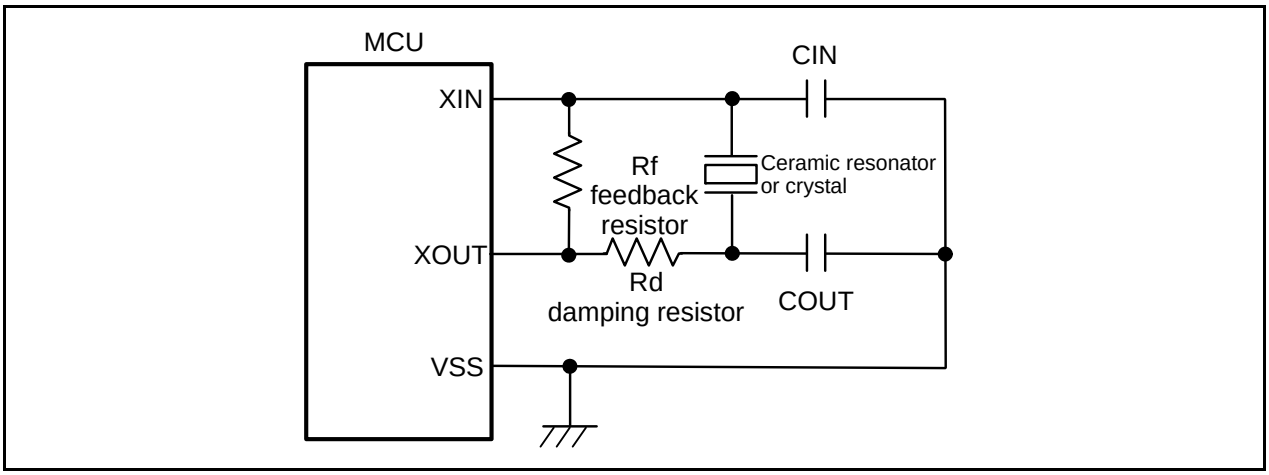


Figure 32.3 Oscillation Circuit Example

32.6.2 Noise Countermeasure

32.6.2.1 Clock I/O Pin Wiring

- Connect the shortest possible wiring to the clock I/O pin.
- Connect (a) the capacitor's ground lead connected to the oscillator, and (b) the MCU's VSS pin, with the shortest possible wiring (maximum 20 mm).

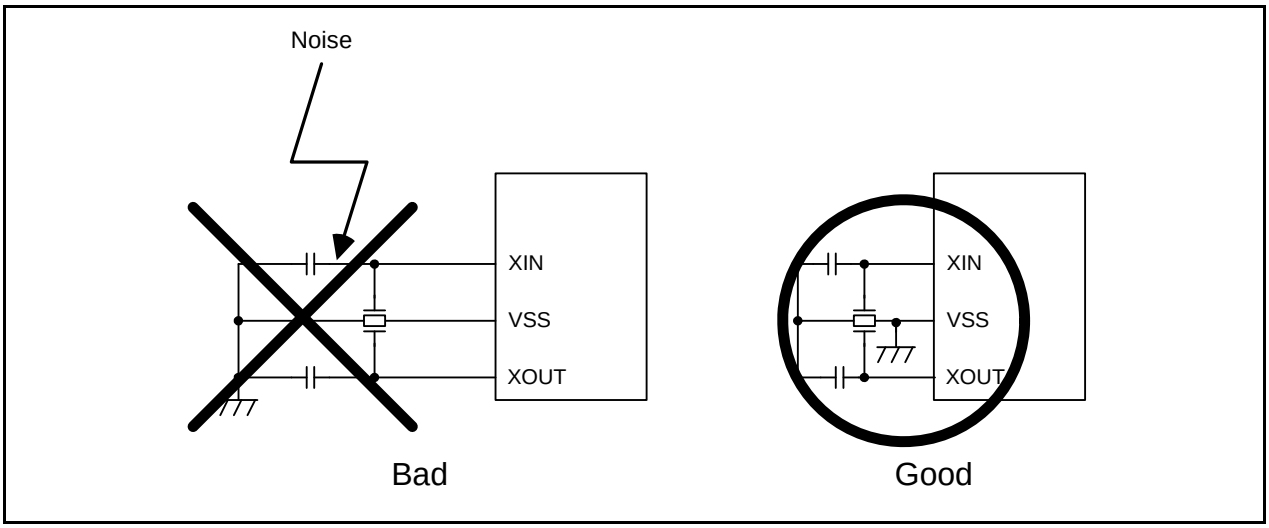


Figure 32.4 Clock I/O Pin Wiring

Reason:
If noise enters the clock I/O pin, the clock waveform becomes unstable, which causes an error in operation or a program runaway. Also, if a potential difference attributed to the noise occurs between the VSS level of the MCU and the VSS level of the oscillator, an accurate clock is not input to the MCU.

32.6.2.2 Large Current Signal Line

For large currents that exceed the MCU's current range, wire the signal lines as far away from the MCU as possible (especially the oscillator).

Reason:
In the system using the MCU, there are signal lines for controlling motors, LEDs, and thermal heads. When a large current flows through these signal lines, noise is generated due to mutual inductance.

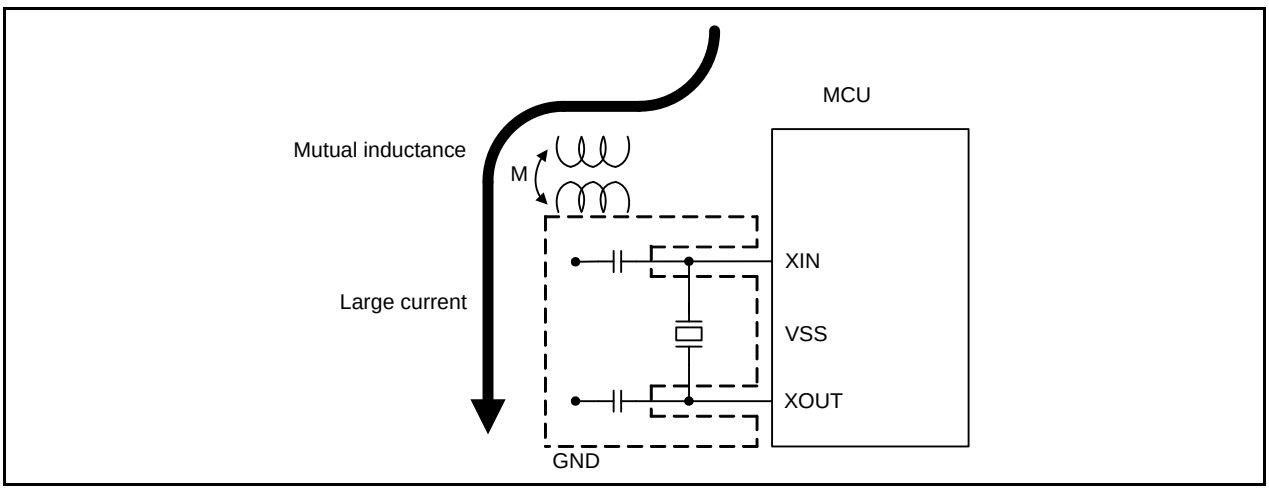


Figure 32.5 Large Current Signal Line Wiring

32.6.2.3 Signal Line Whose Level Changes at a High-Speed

For a signal line whose level changes at a high-speed, wire it as far away from the oscillator and the oscillator wiring pattern as possible. Do not wire it across or extend it parallel to a clock-related signal line or other signal lines which are sensitive to noise.

Reason:
A signal whose level changes at a high-speed (such as the signal from the TAiOUT pin) affects other signal lines due to the level change at rising or falling edges. Specifically, when the signal line crosses the clock-related signal line, the clock waveform becomes unstable, which causes an error in operation or a program runaway.

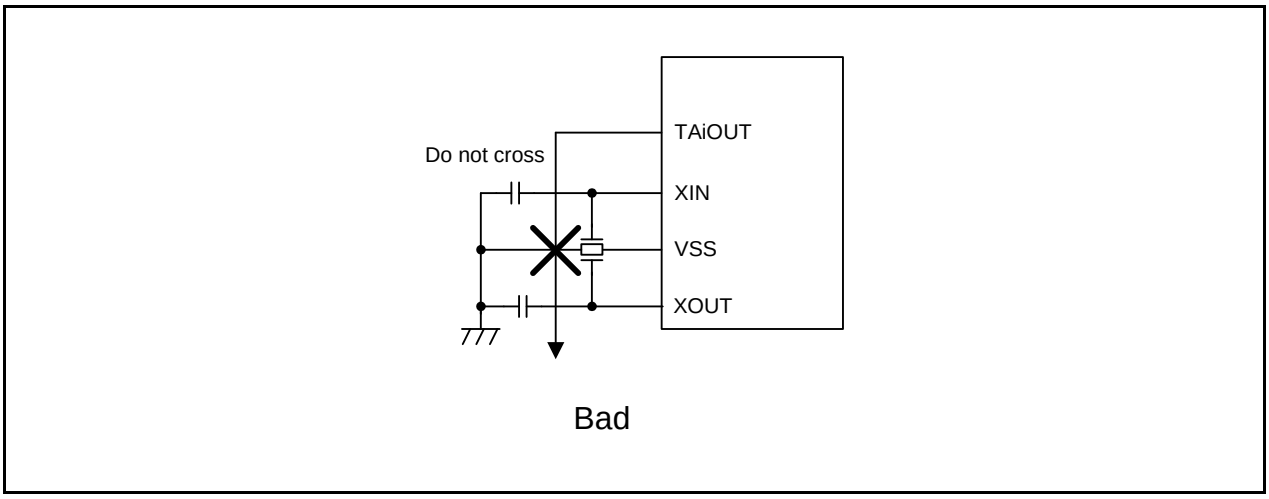


Figure 32.6 Wiring of Signal Line Whose Level Changes at High-Speed

32.6.3 CPU Clock

When an external clock is input from the XIN pin and the main clock is used as the CPU clock, do not stop the external clock.

32.6.4 Oscillation Stop/Restart Detect Function

- In the following cases, set the CM20 bit to 0 (oscillation stop/restart detect function disabled), and then change the setting of each bit.
  - When the CM05 bit is set to 1 (main clock stopped)
  - When the CM10 bit is set to 1 (stop mode)
- To enter wait mode while using the oscillation stop/restart detect function, set the CM02 bit to 0 (peripheral function clock f1 not turned off during wait mode).
- This function cannot be used if the main clock frequency is 2 MHz or lower. In that case, set the CM20 bit to 0 (oscillation stop/restart detect function disabled).
- While the CM27 bit is 1 (oscillation stop/restart detect interrupt), when the FRA01 bit is 1 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator selected), set the FRA00 bit to 1 (40 MHz on-chip oscillator on). (Do not set the FRA00 bit to 0 while FRA01 bit is 1, and vice versa.)

32.7 Notes on Power Control

32.7.1 CPU Clock

When switching the CPU clock's clock source, wait until oscillation of the switch destination is stable before switching sources.

32.7.2 Wait Mode

- Insert four or more NOP instructions following the WAIT instruction. When entering wait mode, because the instruction queue prefetches instructions that follow the WAIT instruction, prefetched instructions are sometimes executed prior to the interrupt routine used to exit wait mode.

  The following is an example program for entering wait mode:

```
FSET    I       ;
WAIT            ; Enter wait mode
NOP             ; Insert at least four NOP instructions
NOP
NOP
NOP
```

- Do not enter wait mode when the FMR23 bit in the FMR2 register is 1 (low current consumption read mode enabled). To enter wait mode, set the FMR23 bit to 0 (low current consumption read mode disabled) and the FMR01 bit to 0 (CPU rewrite mode disabled), disable DMA transfer, then execute the WAIT instruction.

32.7.3 Stop Mode

- When exiting stop mode by hardware reset, drive the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin low until main clock oscillation is stabilized.
- Set the MR0 bit in the TAiMR register (i = 0 to 4) to 0 (pulse not output) when using timer A to exit stop mode.
- When entering stop mode, insert a JMP.B instruction immediately after executing an instruction that sets the CM10 bit in the CM1 register to 1 (stop mode), and then insert at least four NOP instructions. When entering stop mode, the instruction queue reads ahead the instructions following the instruction which sets the CM10 bit to 1. Thus, some of the instructions may be executed before the MCU enters stop mode or before the interrupt routine for returning from stop mode.

  The following is an example program for entering stop mode:

```
Program Example:  FSET    I
                  BSET    0, CM1   ; Enter stop mode
                  JMP.B   L2       ; Insert a JMP.B instruction
          L2:
                  NOP              ; At least four NOP instructions
                  NOP
                  NOP
                  NOP
```

- Do not enter stop mode when the FMR23 bit in the FMR2 register is 1 (low current consumption read mode enabled). To enter stop mode, execute an instruction to set the CM10 bit in the CM1 register to 1 (stop mode) after setting the FMR23 bit to 0 (low current consumption read mode disabled), setting the FMR01 bit to 0 (CPU rewrite mode disabled), and disabling DMA transfer.

32.7.4 Low Current Consumption Read Mode

- Enter low current consumption read mode through slow read mode (see Figure 9.4 “Setting and Canceling Low Current Consumption Read Mode”).
- When the FMR23 bit in the FMR2 register is 1 (low current consumption read mode enabled), do not set the FMSTP bit to 1 (flash memory stopped). Also, when the FMSTP bit is 1, do not set the FMR23 bit to 1.

32.8 Notes on Processor Mode

Note

Do not use memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode in the 80-pin package. Also when VCC2 < 2.7 V, do not use memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode.

32.9 Notes on Bus

Note

Do not use bus control pins for the 80-pin package. Also when VCC2 < 2.7 V, do not use bus control pins.

32.9.1 Reading Data Flash

When 1.8 V ≤ VCC1 ≤ 3.0 V, one wait must be inserted to read the data flash. Use the PM17 bit or the FMR17 bit to insert one wait.

32.9.2 External Bus

When a hardware reset, power-on reset, or voltage monitor 0 reset is performed with a high-level input on the CNVSS pin, the internal ROM cannot be read.

32.9.3 External Access Immediately after Writing to the SFRs

When accessing an external device after writing to the SFRs, the write signal and $\overline{\text{CSi}}$ signal switch simultaneously. Thus, adjust the capacity of each signal so as not to delay the write signal.

32.9.4 Wait and $\overline{\text{RDY}}$

Do not use the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ function when bits CSEi1W to CSEi0W in the CSE register are 11b.

32.10 Notes on Memory Space Expansion Function

Note

Do not use this function for the 80-pin package. Also when VCC2 < 2.7 V, do not use this function.

32.11 Notes on Programmable I/O Ports

Note

P1, P4_4 to P4_7, P7_2 to P7_5, and P9_1 of the 80-pin package have no external connections. Program the direction bits of these ports to 1 (output mode) and the output data to 0 (low level).

32.11.1 Influence of the $\overline{SD}$ Input

If a low-level signal is applied to the $\overline{SD}$ pin when the IVPCR1 bit in the TB2SC register is 1 (three-phase output forcible cutoff by input on the $\overline{SD}$ pin enabled), pins P7_2 to P7_5 and P8_0 and P8_1 become high-impedance.

32.11.2 Influence of SI/O3 and SI/O4

Setting the SM32 bit in the S3C register to 1 causes the P9_2 pin to become high-impedance. Similarly, setting the SM42 bit in the S4C register to 1 causes the P9_6 pin to become high-impedance.

32.11.3 80-Pin Package

Set the direction bits of the ports corresponding to P1, P4_4 to P4_7, P7_2 to P7_5 and P9_1 to 1 (output mode). Set the output data to 0 (low-level signal).

32.12 Notes on Interrupts

Note

Do not use $\overline{INT3}$ to $\overline{INT5}$ for the 80-pin package.

32.12.1 Reading Address 00000h

Do not read address 00000h by a program. When a maskable interrupt request is accepted, the CPU reads interrupt information (interrupt number and interrupt request priority level) from address 00000h during the interrupt sequence. At this time, the IR bit of the accepted interrupt is cleared to 0 (interrupt not requested).
If address 00000h is read by a program, the IR bit for the interrupt which has the highest priority among the enabled interrupts becomes 0. Thus, some problems may be caused: interrupts may be canceled, or an unexpected interrupt request may be generated.

32.12.2 SP Setting

Set a value in the SP (USP, ISP) before accepting an interrupt. The SP (USP, ISP) is set to 0000h after reset. Therefore, if an interrupt is accepted before setting a value in the SP (USP, ISP), the program may go out of control.
Especially when using an $\overline{NMI}$ interrupt, set a value in the ISP at the beginning of the program. For the first instruction after reset only, all interrupts including the $\overline{NMI}$ interrupt are disabled.

32.12.3 $\overline{NMI}$ Interrupt

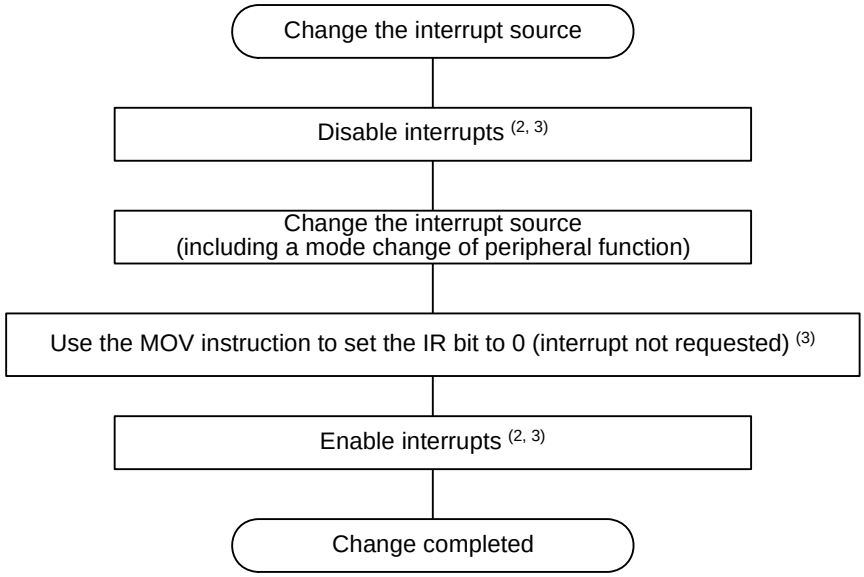
- When not using the $\overline{NMI}$ interrupt, set the PM24 bit in the PM2 register to 0 ($\overline{NMI}$ interrupt disabled).
- The $\overline{NMI}$ interrupt is disabled after reset. The $\overline{NMI}$ interrupt is enabled by setting the PM24 bit in the PM2 register to 1. Set the PM24 bit to 1 when a high-level signal is applied to the $\overline{NMI}$ pin. When the PM24 bit is set to 1 while a low-level signal is applied, an $\overline{NMI}$ interrupt is generated. Once the $\overline{NMI}$ interrupt is enabled, it cannot be disabled until the MCU is reset.
- Stop mode cannot be entered while the PM24 bit is 1 ($\overline{NMI}$ interrupt enabled) and input on the $\overline{NMI}$ pin is low. When input on the $\overline{NMI}$ pin is low, the CM10 bit in the CM1 register is fixed to 0.
- Do not enter wait mode while the PM24 bit is 1 ($\overline{NMI}$ interrupt enabled) and input on the $\overline{NMI}$ pin is low because the CPU clock remains active even though the CPU stops, and therefore, current consumption of the chip does not drop. In this case, normal condition is restored by the next interrupt generated.
- Set the low- and high-level durations of the input signal to the $\overline{NMI}$ pin to 2 CPU clock cycles + 300 ns or more.

32.12.4 Changing an Interrupt Source

When the interrupt source is changed, the IR bit in the interrupt control register may inadvertently become 1 (interrupt requested). To use an interrupt, change the interrupt source, and then set the IR bit to 0 (interrupt not requested).

In this section, the changing of an interrupt source refers to all elements (e.g. changing the mode of a peripheral function) used in changing the interrupt source, polarity, and timing assigned to each software interrupt number. When using an element to change the interrupt source, polarity, or timing, make the change before setting the IR bit to 0 (interrupt not requested). Refer to the descriptions of the individual peripheral functions for details of the peripheral function interrupts.

Figure 32.7 shows the Procedure for Changing the Interrupt Generate Factor.



IR bit: A bit in the interrupt control register

Notes:
1. Execute the above settings individually. Do not use one instruction to execute two or more settings simultaneously.
2. Use the I flag for the $\overline{\text{INTi}}$ interrupt (i = 0 to 7).
   For the interrupts from peripheral functions other than the $\overline{\text{INTi}}$ interrupt, disable the peripheral function that is the source of the interrupt so as not to generate an interrupt request before changing the interrupt source. In this case, if the maskable interrupts can all be disabled without causing a problem, use the I flag. Otherwise, use corresponding bits ILVL2 to ILVL0 in the interrupt control register whose interrupt source is to be changed.
3. Refer to “Rewriting the Interrupt Control Register” below for details about the instructions to be used and the notes to be taken for instruction execution.

Figure 32.7 Procedure for Changing the Interrupt Generate Factor

32.12.5 Rewriting the Interrupt Control Register

To modify the interrupt control register, follow either of the procedures below:

- Modify in places where no requests for the interrupt control register may occur.
- If an interrupt request can be generated, disable that interrupt and then rewrite the interrupt control register.

When using the I flag to disable an interrupt, set the I flag as shown in the sample program code below. (Refer to 32.12.6 “Instruction to Rewrite the Interrupt Control Register” for rewriting the interrupt control registers using the sample program code.)

Examples 1 through 3 show how to prevent the I flag from becoming 1 (interrupt enabled) before the contents of the interrupt control register is rewritten, owing to the effects of the internal bus and the instruction queue buffer.

Example 1: Using the NOP instruction to pause the program until the interrupt control register is modified

```
INT_SWITCH1:
    FCLR    I               ; Disable interrupts.
    AND.B   #00H, 0055H     ; Set the TA0IC register to 00h.
    NOP                     ;
    NOP
    FSET    I               ; Enable interrupts.
```

The number of the NOP instructions is as follows:

When not using the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ function: 2, when using the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ function: 4.

Example 2: Using a dummy read to delay the FSET instruction

```
INT_SWITCH2:
    FCLR    I               ; Disable interrupts.
    AND.B   #00H, 0055H     ; Set the TA0IC register to 00h.
    MOV.W   MEM, R0         ; Dummy read.
    FSET    I               ; Enable interrupts.
```

Example 3: Using the POPC instruction to change the I flag

```
INT_SWITCH3:
    PUSHC   FLG
    FCLR    I               ; Disable interrupts.
    AND.B   #00H, 0055H     ; Set the TA0IC register to 00h.
    POPC    FLG             ; Enable interrupts.
```

32.12.6 Instruction to Rewrite the Interrupt Control Register

- Do not use the BTSTC and BTSTS instructions to rewrite the interrupt control registers.
- Use the AND, OR, BCLR, BSET, or MOV instruction to rewrite interrupt control registers.
  When an interrupt request is generated for the register being rewritten while executing an AND, OR, BCLR, or BSET instruction, the IR bit becomes 1 (interrupt requested) and remains 1.

32.12.7 $\overline{\text{INT}}$ Interrupt

- Either a low level of at least tw(INL) width or a high level of at least tw(INH) width is necessary for the signal input to pins $\overline{\text{INT0}}$ through $\overline{\text{INT7}}$ regardless of the CPU operation clock.
- If the POL bit in registers INT0IC to INT7IC, bits IFSR7 to IFSR0 in the IFSR register, or bits IFSR31 to IFSR30 in the IFSR3A register are changed, the IR bit may inadvertently become 1 (interrupt requested). Be sure to set the IR bit to 0 (interrupt not requested) after changing any of these register bits.

32.13 Notes on Watchdog Timer

After a watchdog timer interrupt is generated, use the WDTR register to refresh the watchdog timer counter.

32.14 Notes on DMAC

32.14.1 Write to the DMAE Bit in the DMiCON Register (i = 0 to 3)

When both of following conditions are met, follow steps (1) and (2) below.

- Write a 1 (DMAi is in active state) to the DMAE bit when it is 1.
- A DMA request may be generated at the same time the DMAE bit is being written.

Steps

(1) Set bits DMAE and DMAS in the DMiCON register to 1 simultaneously (1).
(2) Make sure that the DMAi circuit is in an initialized state (2) in a program.
If the DMAi is not in an initialized state, repeat these two steps.

Notes:

1. The DMAS bit remains unchanged even if set to 1. However, it becomes 0 when set to 0 (DMA not requested). To prevent the DMAS bit from being modified to 0, 1 should be written to the DMAS bit when 1 is written to the DMAE bit. This setting allows the DMAS bit to retain its value previous to being rewritten.
Similarly, when writing to the DMAE bit with a read-modify-write instruction, set the DMAS bit to 1 to retain the DMA request that was generated while executing the instruction.
2. Read the TCRi register to verify whether the DMAi is in an initialized state.
If the read value is equal to a value that was written to the TCRi register before DMA transfer starts, the DMAi is in an initialized state. (When a DMA request is generated after writing to the DMAE bit, the read value is a value written to the TCRi register minus 1.) If the read value is a value in the middle of a transfer, the DMAi is not in an initialized state.

32.14.2 Changing the DMA Request Source

When the DMS bit or bits DSEL4 to DSEL0 in the DMiSL register are changed, the DMAS bit in the DMiCON sometimes becomes 1 (DMA requested). Set the DMAS bit to 0 (DMA not requested) after the DMS bit or bits DSEL4 to DSEL0 in the DMiSL register are changed.

32.15 Notes on Timer A

Note

The 80-pin package does not have pins TA1IN, TA1OUT, TA2IN and TA2OUT. Do not use functions associated with these pins.

32.15.1 Common Notes on Multiple Modes

32.15.1.1 Register Setting

The timer stops after reset. Set the mode, count source, counter value, etc., using registers TAiMR, TAi, TAi1, UDF, TRGSR, PWMFS, TACS0 to TACS2, TAPOFS, TCKDIVC0, PCLKR, and bits TAZIE, TA0TGL, and TA0TGH in the ONSF register before setting the TAiS bit in the TABSR register to 1 (count started) (i = 0 to 4).

Set the TCDIV00 bit in the TCKDIVC0 register before setting other registers associated with timer A. After changing the TCDIV00 bit, set other registers associated with timer A again.

Always make sure registers TAiMR, UDF, TRGSR, PWMFS, TACS0 to TACS2, TAPOFS, TCKDIVC0, PCLKR, and bits TAZIE, TA0TGL, TA0TGH in the ONSF register are modified while the TAiS bit is 0 (count stopped), regardless of whether after reset or not.

32.15.2 Timer A (Timer Mode)

32.15.2.1 Read from Timer

While counting, the counter value can be read at any time by reading the TAi register. However, if the counter is read at the same time as it is reloaded, the read value is FFFFh. Also, if the counter is read before it starts counting, or after a value is set in the TAi register while not counting, the set value is read.

32.15.3 Timer A (Event Counter Mode)

32.15.3.1 Read from Timer

While counting, the counter value can be read at any time by reading the TAi register. However, while reloading, FFFFh can be read in underflow, and 0000h in overflow. When the counter is read before it starts counting and after a value is set in the TAi register while not counting, the set value is read.

32.15.4 Timer A (One-Shot Timer Mode)

32.15.4.1 Stop While Counting

When setting the TAiS bit to 0 (count stopped), the following occurs:

- The counter stops counting and the contents of the reload register are reloaded.
- The TAiOUT pin outputs a low-level signal when the POFSi bit in the TAPOFS register is 0, and outputs a high-level signal when it is 1.
- After one cycle of the CPU clock, the IR bit in the TAiIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested).

32.15.4.2 Delay between the Trigger Input and Timer Output

As the one-shot timer output is synchronized with an internally generated count source, when an external trigger is selected, a maximum 1.5 cycle delay of the count source occurs between the trigger input to the TAiIN pin and timer output.

32.15.4.3 Changing Operating Modes

The IR bit becomes 1 when the timer operating mode is set with any of the following:

- Selecting one-shot timer mode after reset
- Changing the operating mode from timer mode to one-shot timer mode
- Changing the operating mode from event counter mode to one-shot timer mode

To use the timer Ai interrupt (IR bit), set the IR bit to 0 after the changes listed above are made.

32.15.4.4 Retrigger

When a trigger occurs while counting, the counter reloads the reload register to continue counting after generating a retrigger and decrementing once. To generate a trigger while counting, generate a retrigger after more than one cycle of the timer count source has elapsed following the previous trigger.

When an external trigger is generated, do not generate a retrigger for 300 ns before the count value becomes 0000h. The one-shot timer may stop counting.

32.15.5 Timer A (Pulse Width Modulation Mode)

32.15.5.1 Changing Operating Modes

The IR bit becomes 1 when setting a timer operating mode with any of the following:

- Selecting PWM mode or programmable output mode after reset
- Changing the operating mode from timer mode to PWM mode or programmable output mode
- Changing the operating mode from event counter mode to PWM mode or programmable output mode

To use the timer Ai interrupt (IR bit), set the IR bit to 0 by a program after the changes listed above are made.

32.15.5.2 Stop While Counting

When setting the TAiS bit to 0 (count stopped) during PWM pulse output, the following occur:
When the POFSi bit in the TAPOFS register is 0:

- Counting stops
- When the TAiOUT pin is high, the output level goes low and the IR bit becomes 1.
- When the TAiOUT pin is low, both the output level and the IR bit remain unchanged.

When the POFSi bit in the TAPOFS register is 1:

- Stop counting.
- If the TAiOUT pin output is low, the output level goes high and the IR bit is set to 1.
- If the TAiOUT pin output is high, both the output level and the IR bit remain unchanged.

32.15.6 Timer A (Programmable Output Mode)

32.15.6.1 Changing the Operating Mode

The IR bit becomes 1 when setting a timer operating mode with any of the following:

- Selecting PWM mode or programmable output mode after reset
- Changing the operating mode from timer mode to PWM mode or programmable output mode
- Changing the operating mode from event counter mode to PWM mode or programmable output mode

To use the timer Ai interrupt (IR bit), set the IR bit to 0 by a program after the changes listed above are made.

32.15.6.2 Stop While Counting

When setting the TAiS bit to 0 (count stopped) during pulse output, the following occur:
When the POFSi bit in the TAPOFS register is 0:

- Counting stops.
- When the TAiOUT pin is high, the output level goes low.
- When the TAiOUT pin is low, the output level remains unchanged.
- The IR bit remains unchanged.

When the POFSi bit in the TAPOFS register is 1:

- Counting stops
- When the TAiOUT pin output is low, the output level goes high.
- When the TAiOUT pin output is high, the output level remains unchanged.
- The IR bit remains unchanged.

32.16 Notes on Timer B

Note

The 80-pin package does not have the TB1IN pin. Do not use functions associated with this pin.

32.16.1 Common Notes on Multiple Modes

32.16.1.1 Register Setting

The timer is stopped after reset. Set the mode, count source, etc., using registers TBiMR, TBCS0 to TBCS3, TBi, TCKDIVC0, PCLKR, PPWFS1, and PPWFS2 before setting the TBiS bit in the TABSR or TBSR register to 1 (count started) (i = 0 to 5).
Always make sure registers TBiMR, TBCS0 to TBCS3, TCKDIVC0, PCLKR, PPWFS1, and PPWFS2 are modified while the TBiS bit is 0 (count stopped), regardless of whether after reset or not.

32.16.2 Timer B (Timer Mode)

32.16.2.1 Read from Timer

While counting, the counter value can be read at any time by reading the TBi register. However, FFFFh is read while reloading. When the counter is read before it starts counting and after a value is set in the TBi register while not counting, the set value is read.

32.16.3 Timer B (Event Counter Mode)

32.16.3.1 Read from Timer

While counting, the counter value can be read at any time by reading the TBi register. However, FFFFh is read while reloading. When the counter is read before it starts counting and after a value is set in the TBi register while not counting, the set value is read.

32.16.4 Timer B (Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Modes)

32.16.4.1 The MR3 Bit in the TBiMR Register

To clear the MR3 bit to 0 by writing to the TBiMR register while the TBiS bit is 1 (count started), be sure to set the same value as previously set to bits TMOD0, TMOD1, MR0, MR1, TCK0, and TCK1, and set bit 4 to 0.

32.16.4.2 Interrupts

The IR bit in the TBiIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested) when an active edge of a measurement pulse is input or timer Bi overflows (i = 0 to 5). The source of an interrupt request can be determined using the MR3 bit in the TBiMR register within the interrupt routine.
Use the IR bit in the TBiIC register to detect overflows only. Use the MR3 bit only to determine the interrupt source.

32.16.4.3 Operations between Count Start and the First Measurement

When a count is started and the first active edge is input, an undefined value is transferred to the reload register. At this time, a timer Bi interrupt request is not generated.

The value of the counter is undefined after reset. If a count is started in this state, the MR3 bit may become 1 and a timer Bi interrupt request may be generated after the count starts before an active edge is input. When a value is set in the TBi register while the TBiS bit is 0 (count stopped), the same value is written to the counter.

32.16.4.4 Pulse Period Measurement Mode

When active edge and overflow are generated simultaneously, input is not recognized at the active edge because an interrupt request is generated only once. Use this mode so an overflow is not generated, or use pulse width measurement.

32.16.4.5 Pulse Width Measurement Mode

In pulse width measurement, pulse widths are measured successively. Check whether the measurement result is a high-level width or a low-level width in the user program.
When an interrupt request is generated, read the TBiIN pin level inside the interrupt routine, and check whether it is the edge of an input pulse or overflow. The TBiIN pin level can be read from bits in the register of ports sharing a pin.

32.17 Notes on Three-Phase Motor Control Timer Function

Note

Do not use this function for the 80-pin package.

32.17.1 Timer A and Timer B

Refer to 17.5 “Notes on Timer A” and 18.5 “Notes on Timer B”.

32.17.2 Forced Cutoff Input

The following pins are affected by the three-phase forced cutoff due to the $\overline{SD}$ pin input:
P7_2/CLK2/TA1OUT/V, P7_3/$\overline{CTS2}$/$\overline{RTS2}$/TA1IN/$\overline{V}$, P7_4/TA2OUT/W, P7_5/TA2IN/$\overline{W}$, P8_0/TA4OUT/RXD5/SCL5/U, P8_1/TA4IN/$\overline{CTS5}$/$\overline{RTS5}$/$\overline{U}$

32.18 Notes on Real-Time Clock

32.18.1 Register Setting (Time Data, etc.)

Write to the following registers/bits when the RUN bit in the TRHCR register is 0 (count stopped):

- Registers TRHSEC, TRHMIN, TRHHR, TRHWK, TRHDY, TRHMON, TRHYR, and TRHIER
- Bits TRHOE, HR 24, and PM in the TRHCR register
- Bits OS2 to OS1 in the TRHCSR register

Set the TRHIER register after setting other registers and bits mentioned above (immediately before the real-time clock count starts).

32.18.2 Register Setting (Alarm Data)

Write to the following registers when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC register is 0 (not while data is updated).

- Registers TRHAMN, TRHAHR, and TRHAWK

32.18.3 Time Reading Procedure of Real-Time Clock Mode

In real-time clock mode, read time data bits (1) when the BSY bit in the TRHSEC register is 0 (not while data is updated).

When reading multiple registers, if data is rewritten between reading registers, an errant time will be read. To prevent this, use the procedure below when reading:

- Using an interrupt
  Read necessary contents of time data bits in the real-time clock periodic interrupt routine.
- Monitoring by a program 1
  Monitor the IR bit in the RTCTIC register by a program and read necessary contents of time data bits after the IR bit becomes 1 (periodic interrupt requested).
- Monitoring by a program 2
  Read the time data according to Figure 32.8 “Time Data Reading”.

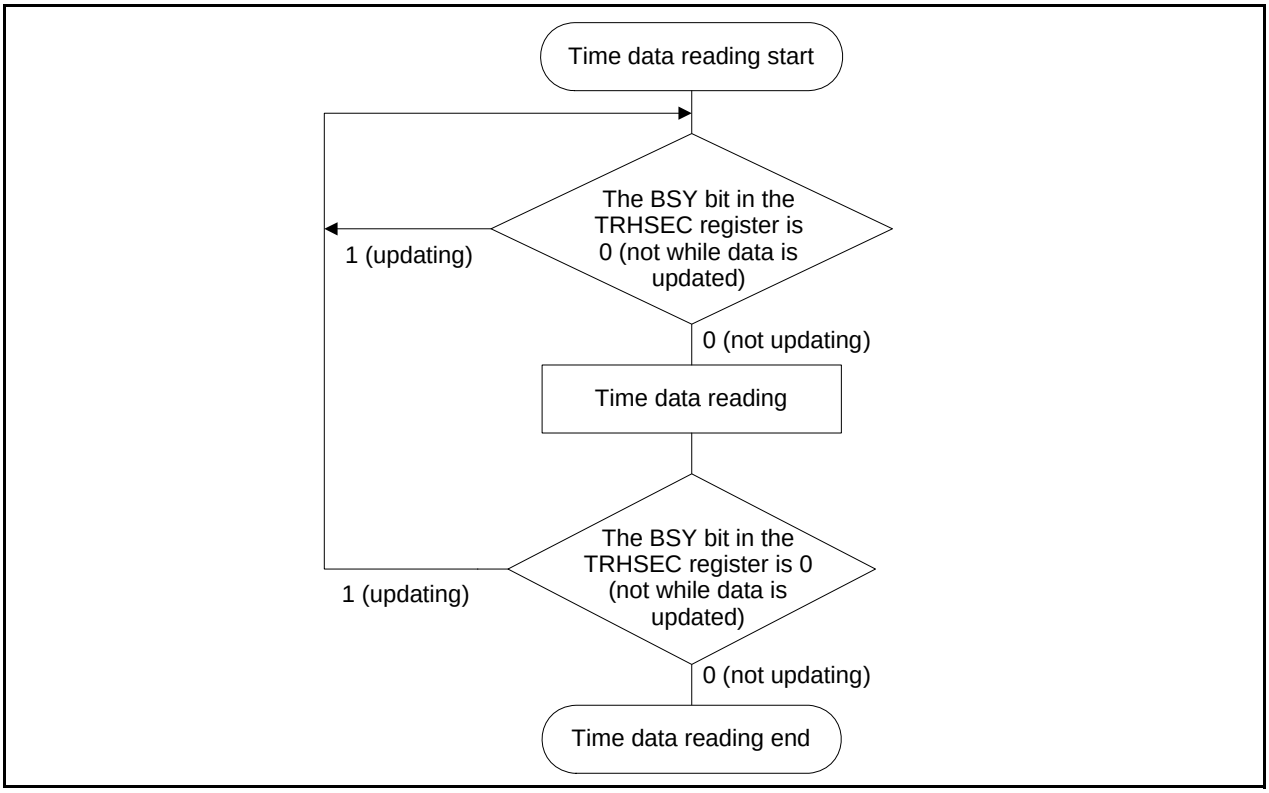


Figure 32.8 Time Data Reading

Also, when reading multiple registers, read them as continuously as possible.

Note:

1. Time data bits are as follows:
   Bits SC12 to SC10 and SC03 to SC00 in the TRHSEC register
   Bits MN12 to MN10 and MN03 to MN00 in the TRHMIN register
   Bits HR11 to HR10 and HR03 to HR00 in the TRHHR register
   Bits WK2 to WK0 in the TRHWK register
   The PM bit in the TRHCR register
   Bits DY11 to DY10 and DY03 to DY00 in the TRHDY register
   Bits MO10 and MO03 to MO00 in the TRHMON register
   Bits YR13 to YR10 and YR03 to YR00 in the TRHYR register

32.19 Notes on Pulse Width Modulator

Note

The 80-pin package does not have pins P4_6 and P4_7. Use pins P9_3 and P9_4 for PWM0 and PWM1 output.

32.20 Notes on Remote Control Signal Receiver

Note

The 80-pin package does not have the PMC1 pin. Use the PMC0 pin for external pulse input.

32.20.1 Starting/Stopping PMCi

The EN bit in the PMCiCON0 register controls the start/stop of PMCi. The ENFLG bit in the PMCiCON2 register indicates that the operation started/stopped.
The PMCi circuit starts operating by setting the EN bit to 1 (operation enabled) and the ENFLG bit becomes 1 (operating). After setting the EN bit to 1, it takes up to two cycles of the count source before the ENFLG bit becomes 1. During this period, do not access bits or registers associated with the PMCi (registers listed in Table 22.4 and Table 22.5 “register structure (PMCi circuit)”) except for the ENFLG bit.
When the EN bit is set to 0 (operation disabled), the PMCi circuit stops operating and the ENFLG bit becomes 0 (operation stopped). After setting the EN bit to 0, it takes up to one cycle of the count source before the ENFLG bit becomes 0.

32.20.2 Reading the Register

When the following registers are read while data changes, an undefined value may be read.
Flags in registers PMCiCON2 and PMCiSTS
Registers PMCiTIM, PMC0DAT0 to PMC0DAT5, PMCiBC, and PMC0RBIT
Follow the procedures below to avoid reading the undefined value.

In pattern match mode

- Using an interrupt
  Set the DRINT bit in the PMCiINT register to 1 (data reception complete interrupt enabled) and read the registers within the PMCi interrupt routine.
- Monitoring by a program 1
  Set the DRINT bit in the PMCiINT register to 1 (data reception complete interrupt enabled) and monitor the IR bit in the PMCiIC register by a program. Read the registers when the IR bit becomes 1 (interrupt request is generated).
- Monitoring by a program 2
  (1) Monitor the DRFLG bit in the PMCiSTS register.
  (2) When the DRFLG bit becomes 1, monitor the DRFLG bit until it becomes 0.
  (3) Read the necessary content of the registers when the DRFLG bit becomes 0.

In input capture mode

- Using an interrupt
  Set the TIMINT bit in the PMCiINT register to 1 (timer measure interrupt enabled) and read the registers within the PMCi interrupt routine.
- Monitoring by a program 1
  Set the TIMINT bit in the PMCiINT register to 1 (timer measure interrupt enabled) and monitor the IR bit in the PMCiIC register by a program. Read the registers when the IR bit becomes 1 (interrupt request is generated).

32.21 Notes on Serial Interface UARTi (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7)

Note

The 80-pin package does not have pins CLK2 and $\overline{CTS2}$/$\overline{RTS2}$ for UART2. Do not use functions associated with these pins. UART6 and UART7 are not included.

32.21.1 Common Notes on Multiple Modes

32.21.1.1 Influence of $\overline{SD}$

When a low-level signal is applied to the $\overline{SD}$ pin while the IVPCR1 bit in the TB2SC register is 1 (three-phase output forcible cutoff by input on $\overline{SD}$ pin enabled), following pins become high-impedance: P7_2/CLK2/TA1OUT/V, P7_3/$\overline{CTS2}$/$\overline{RTS2}$/TA1IN/$\overline{V}$, P7_4/TA2OUT/W, P7_5/TA2IN/$\overline{W}$, P8_0/TA4OUT/RXD5/SCL5/U, P8_1/TA4IN/$\overline{CTS5}$/$\overline{RTS5}$/$\overline{U}$

32.21.1.2 Register Setting

Set the OCOSEL0 or OCOSEL1 bit in the UCLKSEL0 register before setting other registers associated with UART0 to UART2 or UART5 to UART7. After changing the OCOSEL0 or OCOSEL1 bit, set other registers associated with UART0 to UART2 or UART5 to UART7 again.

32.21.1.3 CLKi Output

(Technical update number: TN-M16C-A178A/E)

When using the N-channel open drain output as an output mode of the CLKi pin, use following procedure to change the pin function:

When changing the pin function from the port to CLKi.
(1) Set bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register to a value other than 000b to select serial interface mode.
(2) Set the NODC bit in the UiSMR3 register to 1.

When changing the pin function from CLKi to the port.
(1) Set the NODC bit to 0.
(2) Set bits SMD2 to SMD0 to 000b to disable the serial interface.

32.21.2 Clock Synchronous Serial I/O Mode

32.21.2.1 Transmission/Reception

When the $\overline{RTS}$ function is used with an external clock, the $\overline{RTSi}$ pin (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) outputs a low-level signal, which informs the transmitting side that the MCU is ready for a receive operation. The $\overline{RTSi}$ pin outputs a high-level signal when a receive operation starts. Therefore, transmit timing and receive timing can be synchronized by connecting the $\overline{RTSi}$ pin to the $\overline{CTSi}$ pin on the transmitting side. The $\overline{RTS}$ function is disabled when an internal clock is selected.

32.21.2.2 Transmission

When selecting an external clock, the following conditions must be met while the external clock is held high when the CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) is set to 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge and receive data input at the rising edge of the transmit and receive clock), or while the external clock is held low when the CKPOL bit is set to 1 (transmit data output at the rising edge and receive data input at the falling edge of the transmit and receive clock).

- The TE bit in the UiC1 register is 1 (transmission enabled).
- The TI bit in the UiC1 register is 0 (data present in the UiTB register).
- When the $\overline{CTS}$ function is selected, input on the $\overline{CTSi}$ pin is low.

32.21.2.3 Reception

In clock synchronous serial I/O mode, a shift clock is generated by activating a transmitter. Set the UARTi-associated registers for a transmit operation even if the MCU is used for a receive operations only. Dummy data is output from the TXDi pin (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) while receiving.

When an internal clock is selected, a shift clock is generated by setting the TE bit in the UiC1 register to 1 (transmission enabled) and placing dummy data in the UiTB register. When an external clock is selected, set the TE bit to 1 (transmission enabled), set dummy data in the UiTB register, and input an external clock to the CLKi pin to generate a shift clock.

If data is received consecutively, an overrun error occurs when the RI bit in the UiC1 register is 1 (data present in the UiRB register) and the next receive data is received in the UARTi receive register. Then, the OER bit in the UiRB register becomes 1 (overrun error occurred). At this time, the UiRB register is undefined. When an overrun error occurs, program the transmitting and receiving sides to retransmit the previous data. If an overrun error occurs again, the IR bit in the SiRIC register remains unchanged.

To receive data consecutively, set dummy data in the low-order byte in the UiTB register for each receive operation.

When selecting an external clock, the following conditions must be met while the external clock is held high when the CKPOL bit is 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge and receive data input at the rising edge of the serial clock), or while the external clock is held low when the CKPOL bit is 1 (transmit data output at the rising edge and receive data input at the falling edge of the serial clock).

- The RE bit in the UiC1 register is 1 (reception enabled).
- The TE bit in the UiC1 register is 1 (transmission enabled).
- The TI bit in the UiC1 register is 0 (data present in the UiTB register).

32.21.3 UART (Clock Asynchronous Serial I/O) Mode

32.21.3.1 Transmission/Reception

When the $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function is used with an external clock, the $\overline{\text{RTSi}}$ pin (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) outputs a low-level signal, which informs the transmitting side that the MCU is ready for a receive operation. The $\overline{\text{RTSi}}$ pin outputs a high-level signal when a receive operation starts. Therefore, transmit timing and receive timing can be synchronized by connecting the $\overline{\text{RTSi}}$ pin to the $\overline{\text{CTSi}}$ pin on the transmitting side. The $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function is disabled when an internal clock is selected.

32.21.3.2 Transmission

When an external clock is selected, the following conditions must be met while the external clock is held high when the CKPOL bit in the UiC0 register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) is 0 (transmit data output at the falling edge and receive data input at the rising edge of the transmit and receive clock), or while the external clock is held low when the CKPOL bit is 1 (transmit data output at the rising edge and receive data input at the falling edge of the transmit and receive clock).

- The TE bit in the UiC1 register is 1 (transmission enabled).
- The TI bit in the UiC1 register is 0 (data present in the UiTB register).
- When the $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ function is selected, input on the $\overline{\text{CTSi}}$ pin is low.

32.21.4 Special Mode 1 (I^2C Mode)

32.21.4.1 Generating Start and Stop Conditions

When generating start, stop, and restart conditions, set the STSPSEL bit in the UiSMR4 register (i = 0 to 2, 5 to 7) to 0 and wait for more than a half cycle of the transmit/receive clock. Then set each condition generation bit (STAREQ, RSTAREQ, and STPREQ) from 0 to 1.

32.21.4.2 IR Bit

Set the following bits first, and then set the IR bit in the UARTi interrupt control registers to 0 (interrupt not requested).

Bits SMD2 to SMD0 in the UiMR register, the IICM bit in the UiSMR register,
the IICM2 bit in the UiSMR2 register, the CKPH bit in the UiSMR3 register

32.21.5 Special Mode 4 (SIM Mode)

After reset, a transmit interrupt request is generated by setting bits U2IRS and U2ERE in the U2C1 register to 1 (transmission completed) and 1 (error signal output), respectively. Therefore, when using SIM mode, make sure to set the IR bit to 0 (interrupt not requested) after setting these bits.

32.22 Notes on SI/O3 and SI/O4

Note

The 80-pin package does not have the SIN3 pin for SI/O3. SI/O3 is used for transmission only. No reception is possible.

32.22.1 SOUTi Pin Level When SOUTi Output Is Disabled

When the SMi2 bit in the SiC register is set to 1 (SOUTi output disabled), the target pin becomes high-impedance regardless of which pin function being used.

32.22.2 External Clock Control

The data written to the SiTRR register shifts each time the external clock is input. When completing data transmission/reception of the eighth bit, read or write to the SiTRR register before inputting the clock for the next data transmission/reception.

32.22.3 Register Access

Set the SM22 bit in the S34C2 register before setting other registers associated with SI/O3 and SI/O4. After changing the SM22 bit, set other registers associated with SI/O3 and SI/O4 again.

32.22.4 Register Access When Using the External Clock

When the SMi6 bit in the SiC register is 0 (external clock), write to the SMi7 bit in the SiC register and SiTRR register under the following conditions:

- When the SMi4 bit in the SiC register is 0 (transmit data is output at the falling edge of transmit/receive clock and receive data is input at the rising edge): CLKi input is high level.
- When the SMi4 bit in the SiC register is 1 (transmit data is output at the rising edge of transmit/receive clock and receive data is input at the falling edge): CLKi input is low level.

32.22.5 SiTRR Register Access

Write transmit data to the SiTRR register while transmission/reception is stopped. Read receive data from the SiTRR register while transmission/reception is stopped.
The IR bit in the SiIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested) during output of the eighth bit.
When the SM26 bit (SOUT3) or SM27 bit (SOUT4) in the S34C2 register is 0 (high-impedance after transmission), the SOUTi pin becomes high-impedance when the transmit data is written to the SiTRR register immediately after an interrupt request is generated, and the hold time of the transmit data becomes shorter.

32.22.6 Pin Function Switch When Using the Internal Clock

If the SMi3 bit in the SiC register (i = 3, 4) changes from 0 (I/O port) to 1 (SOUTi output, CLKi function) when setting the SMi2 bit to 0 (SOUTi output) and the SMi6 bit to 1 (internal clock), the SOUTi initial value set to the SOUTi pin by the SMi7 bit may be output for about 10 ns. Then, the SOUTi pin becomes high-impedance.
If the output level from the SOUTi pin when the SMi3 bit changes from 0 to 1 becomes a problem, set the SOUTi initial value by the SMi7 bit.

32.22.7 Operation after Reset When Selecting the External Clock

When the SMi6 bit in the SiC register is 0 (external clock) after reset, the IR bit in the SiIC register becomes 1 (interrupt requested) by inputting the external clock for 8 bits to the CLKi pin. This will also occur even when the SMi3 bit in the SiC register is 0 (serial interface disabled) or before a value is written to the SiTRR register.

32.23 Notes on Multi-Master I2C-bus Interface

32.23.1 Limitation on CPU Clock

When the CM07 bit in the CM0 register is 1 (CPU clock is a sub clock), do not access the registers listed in Table 25.4 “Register Configuration”. Set the CM07 bit to 0 (main clock or on-chip oscillator clock) to access these registers.

32.23.2 Register Access

Refer to the notes below when accessing the I2C interface control registers. The period from the rising edge of the first clock of the slave address or 1-byte data transmission/reception to the falling edge of an ACK clock is considered to be the transmission/reception period. When the ACKCLK bit is 0 (no ACK clock), the transmission/reception period is from the rising edge of the first clock of the slave address or 1-byte data transmission/reception to the falling edge of the eighth clock.

32.23.2.1 S00 Register

Do not write to the S00 register during transmission/reception.

32.23.2.2 S1D0 Register

Do not change bits other than the IHR bit in the S1D0 register during transmission/reception.

32.23.2.3 S20 Register

Do not change bits other than the ACKBIT bit in the S20 register during transmission/reception.

32.23.2.4 S3D0 Register

- Do not use the bit managing instruction (read-modify-write instruction) to access the S3D0 register. Use the MOV instruction to write to this register.
- Rewrite bits ICK1 and ICK0 when the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is 0 (I2C interface disabled).

32.23.2.5 S4D0 Register

Rewrite bits ICK4 to ICK2 when the ES0 bit in the S1D0 register is 0 (I2C interface disabled).

32.23.2.6 S10 Register

- Do not use the bit managing instruction (read-modify-write instruction) to access the S10 register. Use the MOV instruction to write to this register.
- Do not write to the S10 register when bits MST and TRX change their values.

Refer to operation examples in 25.3 “Operations” for bits MST and TRX change.

32.24 Notes on CEC

32.24.1 Registers and Bit Operation

The registers and bits of the CEC function are synchronized with the count source. Therefore, the internal circuit starts to operate from the next count source timing, while the contents of the register are changed immediately after rewriting the register.
When rewriting the same bit successively or reading the bit changed under the influence of another bit, wait for one or more cycles of the count source.

Example: when rewriting the same bit successively
(1) Change the bit to 0.
(2) Wait for one or more cycles of the count source.
(3) Change the same bit to 1.

Example: when reading the bit rewritten under the influence of another bit
(after reception is disabled, to ensure that the CRERRFLG bit in the CECFLG register becomes 0 (no reception error detected)).
(1) Set the CRXDEN bit in the CECC3 register to 0 (reception disabled)
(2) Wait for one or more cycles of the count source.
(3) Read the CRERRFLG bit in the CECFLG register.

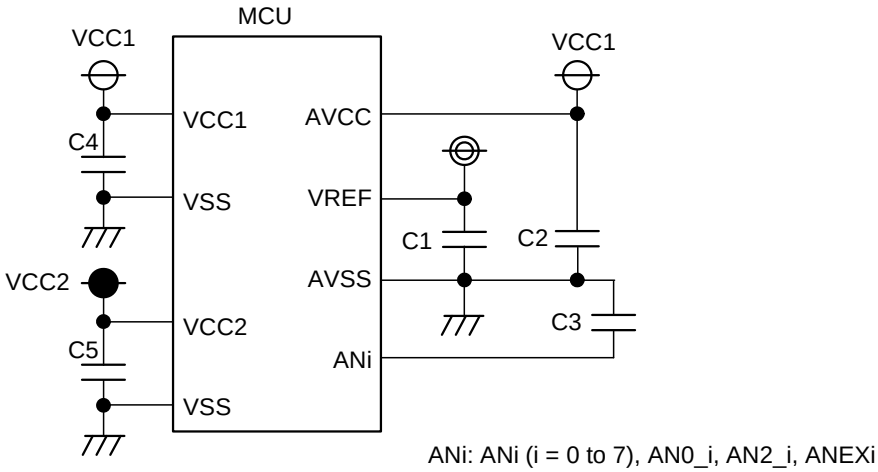
32.25 Notes on A/D Converter

32.25.1 Analog Input Pin

Do not use any of pins AN4 to AN7 as analog input pins if any one of pins $\overline{KI0}$ to $\overline{KI3}$ is used as a key input interrupt . Also, do not use any of four pins AN0 to AN3 as analog input pins if any one of pins $\overline{KI4}$ to $\overline{KI7}$ is used as a key input interrupt.

32.25.2 Pin Configuration

To prevent operation errors due to noise or latchup, and to reduce conversion errors, place capacitors between the AVSS pin and the AVCC pin, the VREF pin, and analog inputs (ANi (i = 0 to 7), ANEXi, AN0_i, and AN2_i). Also, place a capacitor between the VCC1 pin and VSS pin.
Do not use A/D converter when VCC1 > VCC2.



Notes:
1. C1 ≥ 0.1 μF, C2 ≥ 0.1 μF, C3 ≥ 100 pF, C4 ≥ 0.1 μF, C5 ≥ 0.1 μF (reference values).
2. The traces for the capacitor and MCU should be short and wide as much as physically possible.

Figure 32.9 Example of Pin Configuration

32.25.3 Register Access

Set the CKS3 bit, and then set other A/D converter related registers. Also, after changing the CKS3 bit, set the A/D converter related registers again. Note that bits in the ADCON2 register, including the CKS3 bit, can be set simultaneously.
Set registers ADCON0 (excluding the ADST bit), ADCON1, and ADCON2 when A/D conversion stops (before a trigger is generated).
After A/D conversion stops, rewrite the ADSTBY bit in the ADCON1 register from 1 to 0.

32.25.4 A/D Conversion Start

When rewriting the ADSTBY bit in the ADCON1 register from 0 (A/D operation stopped) to 1 (A/D operation enabled), wait for one ϕAD cycle or more before starting A/D conversion.
In addition to the above, set the PUMPON bit in the ADCON1 register to 1 (voltage multipler ON) before starting A/D conversion, when VCC1 ≤ 2.7 V. After setting the PUMPON bit to 1, no wait time before starting A/D conversion is necessary.

32.25.5 A/D Operation Mode Change

When A/D operation mode has been changed, reselect analog input pins by using bits CH2 to CH0 in the ADCON0 register or bits SCAN1 to SCAN0 in the ADCON1 register.

32.25.6 State When Forcibly Terminated

If A/D conversion in progress is halted by setting the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register to 0, the conversion result is undefined. In addition, the non-converted ADi register may also become undefined. Do not use the ADi register when setting the ADST bit to 0 by a program during A/D conversion.

32.25.7 A/D Open-Circuit Detection Assist Function

The conversion result in open-circuit depends on the external circuit. Use this function only after careful evaluation of the system. When A/D conversion starts after changing the AINRST register, follow these procedures:

(1) Change bits AINRST1 to AINRST0 in the AINRST register.
(2) Wait for one cycle of ϕAD.
(3) Set the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register to 1 (A/D conversion started).

32.25.8 Detecting Completion of A/D Conversion

In one-shot mode and single sweep mode, use the IR bit in the ADIC register to detect completion of A/D conversion. When not using an interrupt, set the IR bit to 0 by a program after the detection.
When 1 is written to the ADST bit in the ADCON0 register, the ADST bit becomes 1 (A/D conversion started) after start processing time elapses. (See Table 27.7 “Cycles of A/D Conversion Item”.) When reading the ADST bit shortly after writing 1, 0 (A/D conversion stop) may be read.

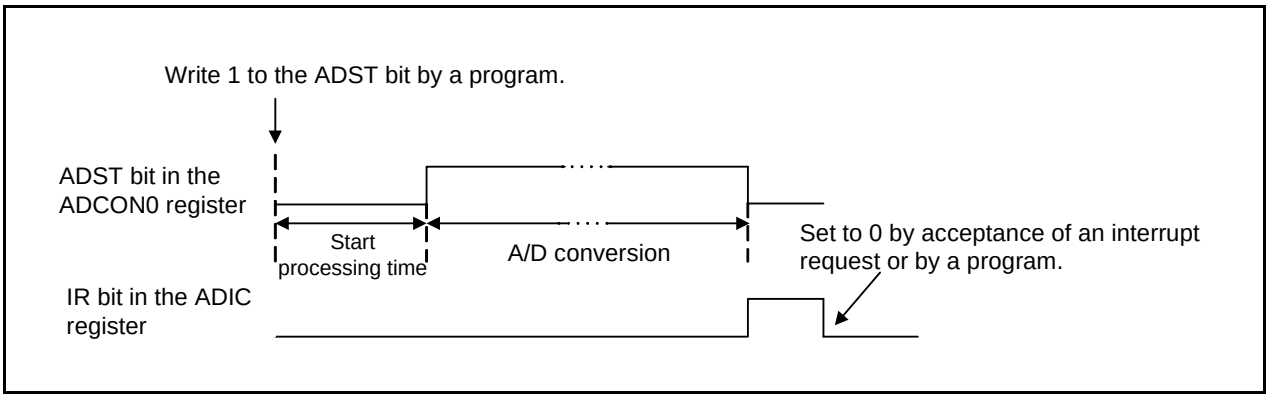


Figure 32.10 ADST Bit Operation

32.25.9 ϕAD

Divide fAD so ϕAD conforms the standard frequency.
In particular, consider the maximum and minimum values of fOCO40M when the CKS3 bit in the ADCON2 register is 1 (fOCO40M is fAD).

32.26 Notes on D/A Converter

32.26.1 When Not Using the D/A Converter

When not using the D/A converter, set the DAiE bit (i = 0, 1) in the DACON register to 0 (output disabled) and the DAi register to 00h in order to minimize unnecessary current consumption and prevent current flow to the R-2R resistor.

32.27 Notes on Flash Memory

Note

P1, P4_4 to P4_7, P7_2 to P7_5, P9_1 of the 80-pin package have no external connections. For the 80-pin package, do not use these pins for the entry of user boot function.

32.27.1 Functions to Prevent Flash Memory from Being Rewritten

Addresses 0FFFDFh, 0FFFE3h, 0FFFEBh, 0FFFEFh, 0FFFF3h, 0FFFF7h, and 0FFFFBh store ID codes. When the wrong data is written to these addresses, the flash memory cannot be read or written to in standard serial I/O mode.
0FFFFFh is OFS1 address. When the wrong data is written to this address, the flash memory cannot be read or written to in parallel I/O mode.
These addresses correspond to the vector address (H) in fixed vector.

32.27.2 Reading Data Flash

When 1.8 V ≤ VCC1 ≤ 3.0 V, one wait must be inserted to execute the program on the data flash and read the data. Set the PM17 in the PM1 register or FMR17 bit in the FMR1 register to insert one wait.

32.27.3 CPU Rewrite Mode

32.27.3.1 Operating Speed

Set a CPU clock frequency of 10 MHz or less by the CM06 bit in the CM0 register and bits CM17 and CM16 in the CM1 register before entering CPU rewrite mode (EW0 or EW1 mode). Also, set the PM17 bit in the PM1 register to 1 (wait state).

32.27.3.2 CPU Rewrite Mode Select

Change FMR01 bit in the FMR0 register, FMR11 bit in the FMR1 register, and FMR60 bit in the FMR6 register while in the following state:

- PM24 bit in the PM2 register is 0 ($\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt disabled).
- High is input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin.

32.27.3.3 Prohibited Instructions

Do not use the following instructions in EW0 mode:
UND instruction, INTO instruction, JMPS instruction, JSRS instruction, and BRK instruction.

32.27.3.4 Interrupts (EW0 Mode and EW1 Mode)

- Do not use an address match interrupt during command execution because the address match interrupt vector is located in ROM.
- Do not use a non-maskable interrupt during block 0 erase because fixed vector is located in block 0.

32.27.3.5 Rewrite (EW0 Mode)

If the power supply voltage drops while rewriting the block where the rewrite control program is stored, the rewrite control program is not correctly rewritten. This may prevent the flash memory from being rewritten. If this error occurs, use standard serial I/O mode or parallel I/O mode for rewriting.

32.27.3.6 Rewrite (EW1 Mode)

Do not rewrite any blocks in which the rewrite control program is stored.

32.27.3.7 DMA transfer

In EW1 mode, do not generate a DMA transfer while the FMR00 bit in the FMR0 register is set to 0 (auto programming or auto erasing).

32.27.3.8 Wait Mode

To enter wait mode, set the FMR01 bit in the FMR0 register to 0 (CPU rewrite mode disabled) before executing the WAIT instruction.

32.27.3.9 Stop Mode

To enter stop mode, set the FMR01 bit to 0 (CPU rewrite mode disabled), and then disable DMA transfer before setting the CM10 bit in the CM 1 register to 1 (stop mode).

32.27.3.10 Software Command

Observe the notes below when using the following commands.

- Program
- Block erase
- Lock bit program
- Read lock bit status
- Block blank check

(a) The FMR00 bit in the FMR0 register indicates the status while executing these commands. Do not execute other commands while the FMR00 bit is 0 (busy).
(b) Do not execute these commands while the CM05 bit in the CM0 register is 1 (main clock stops).
(c) After executing the program, block erase, or lock bit program command, perform a full status check per one command (i.e. do not perform a single full status check after multiple commands are executed).
(d) Do not execute the program, block erase, lock bit program, or block blank check command when either or both bits FMR06 and FMR07 in the FMR0 register are 1 (completed in error).

32.27.3.11 PM13 Bit

The PM13 bit in the PM1 register becomes 1 while the FMR01 bit in the FMR0 register is 1 (CPU rewrite mode enabled). The PM13 bit returns to the former value by setting the FMR01 bit to 0 (CPU rewrite mode disabled). When the PM13 bit is changed during CPU rewrite mode, the value of the PM13 bit after being changed is not reflected until the FMR01 bit is set to 0.

32.27.3.12 Area Where the Rewrite Control Program is Executed

Bits PM10 and PM13 in the PM1 register become 1 in CPU rewrite mode. Execute the rewrite program in internal RAM or an external area which can be used when both bits PM10 and PM13 are 1. Do not use the area (40000h to BFFFFh) where accessible space is expanded when the PM13 bit is 0 and 4-MB mode is set.

32.27.3.13 Program and Erase Cycles and Execution Time

Execution time of the program, block erase, and lock bit program commands becomes longer as the number of programming and erasing increases.

32.27.3.14 Suspending the Auto-Erase and Auto-Program Operations

When the program, block erase, and lock bit program commands are suspended, the blocks for those commands must be erased. Execute the program and lock bit program commands again after erasing.

Those commands are suspended by the following reset or interrupts:

- Reset
- $\overline{\text{NMI}}$, watchdog timer, oscillation stop/restart detect, voltage monitor 1, and voltage monitor 2 interrupts.

32.27.4 User Boot Mode

32.27.4.1 Location of User Boot Mode Program

Allocate a program which is invoked and executed in user boot mode only in program ROM 2 (do not execute the program which is allocated in data flash or program ROM 1 in user boot mode).

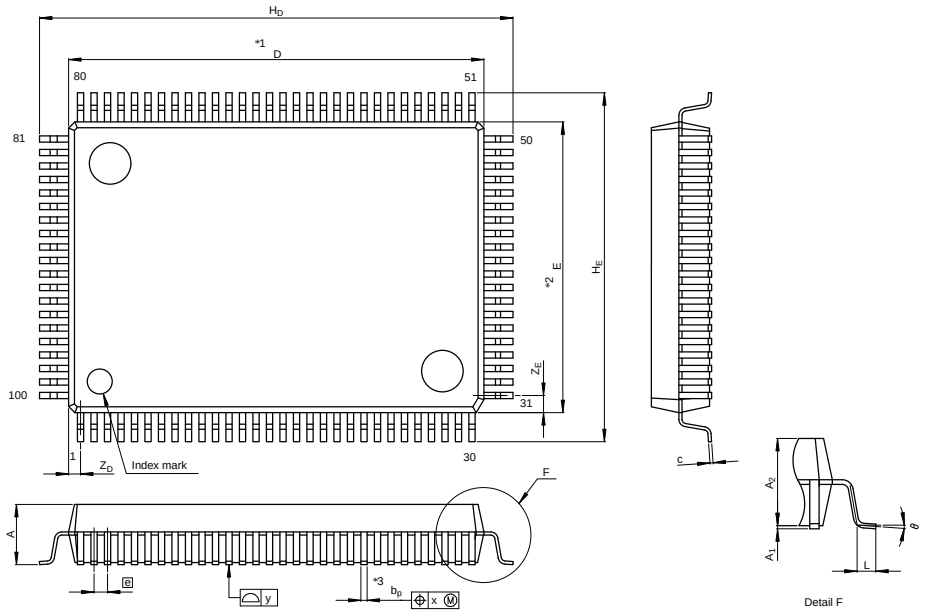
32.27.4.2 Entering User Boot Mode After Standard Serial I/O Mode

To use user boot mode after standard serial I/O mode, turn off the power when exiting standard serial I/O mode, and then turn on the power again (cold start). The MCU enters user boot mode under the right conditions.

Appendix 1. Package Dimensions

The information on the latest package dimensions or packaging may be obtained from “Packages“ on the Renesas Technology Website.

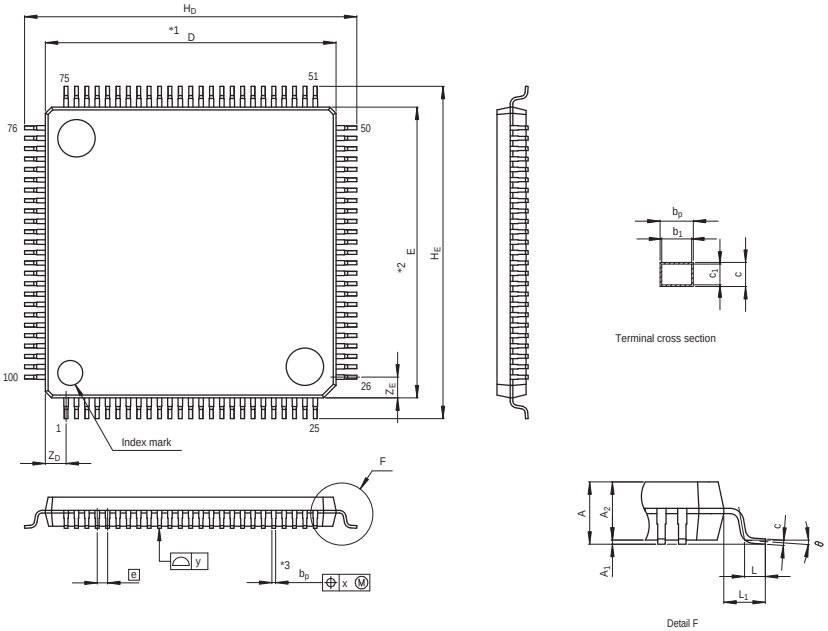
JEITA Package Code	RENESAS Code	Previous Code	MASS[Typ.]
P-QFP100-14x20-0.65	PRQP0100JD-B	100P6F-A	1.8g



NOTE)
1. DIMENSIONS "*1" AND "*2" DO NOT INCLUDE MOLD FLASH.
2. DIMENSION "*3" DOES NOT INCLUDE TRIM OFFSET.

Reference Symbol	Dimension in Millimeters		
	Min	Nom	Max
D	19.8	20.0	20.2
E	13.8	14.0	14.2
A_2	—	2.8	—
H_D	22.5	22.8	23.1
H_E	16.5	16.8	17.1
A	—	—	3.05
A_1	0	0.1	0.2
b_p	0.25	0.3	0.4
c	0.13	0.15	0.2
θ	0°	—	10°
e	—	0.65	—
x	—	—	0.13
y	—	—	0.10
Z_D	—	0.575	—
Z_E	—	0.825	—
L	0.4	0.6	0.8

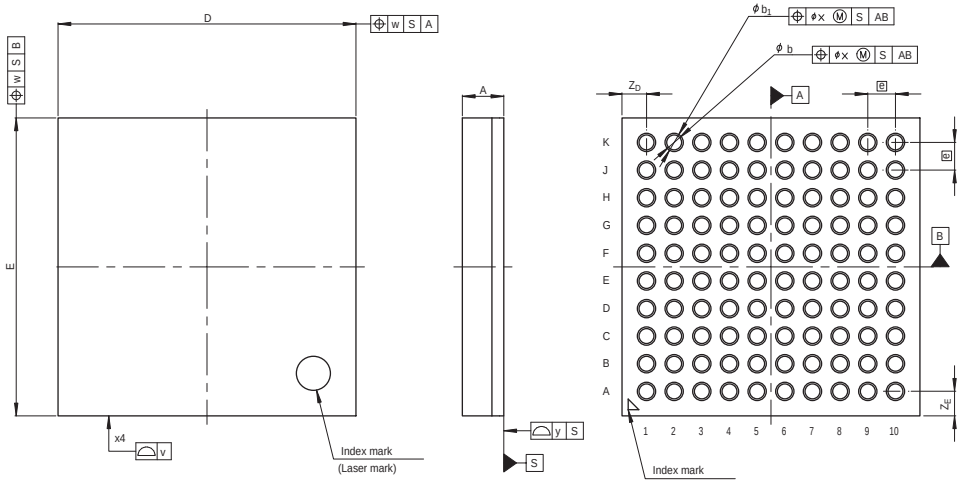
JEITA Package Code	RENESAS Code	Previous Code	MASS[Typ.]
P-LQFP100-14x14-0.50	PLQP0100KB-A	100P6Q-A / FP-100U / FP-100UV	0.6g



NOTE)
1. DIMENSIONS "*1" AND "*2" DO NOT INCLUDE MOLD FLASH.
2. DIMENSION "*3" DOES NOT INCLUDE TRIM OFFSET.

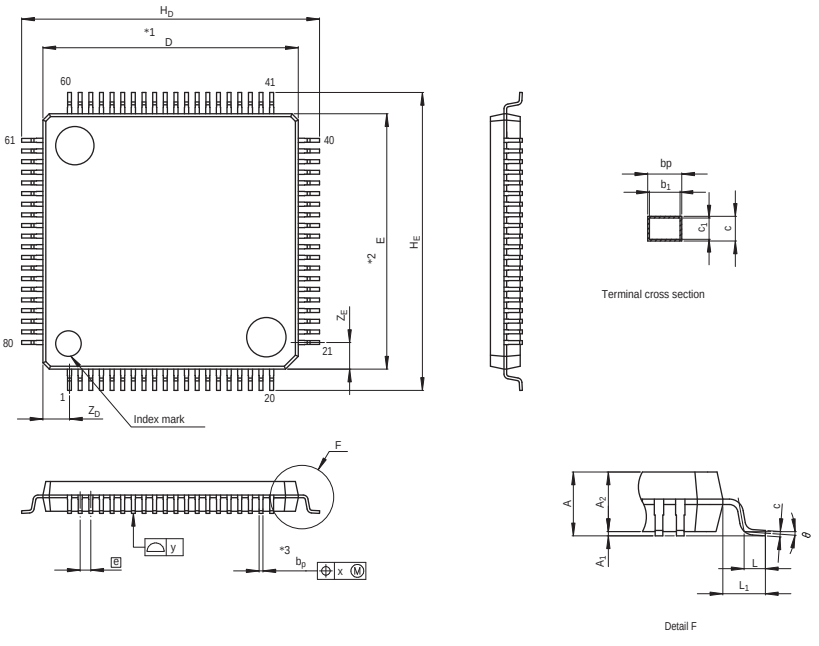
Reference Symbol	Dimension in Millimeters		
	Min	Nom	Max
D	13.9	14.0	14.1
E	13.9	14.0	14.1
A_2	—	1.4	—
H_D	15.8	16.0	16.2
H_E	15.8	16.0	16.2
A	—	—	1.7
A_1	0.05	0.1	0.15
b_p	0.15	0.20	0.25
b_1	—	0.18	—
c	0.09	0.145	0.20
c_1	—	0.125	—
θ	0°	—	8°
e	—	0.5	—
x	—	—	0.08
y	—	—	0.08
Z_D	—	1.0	—
Z_E	—	1.0	—
L	0.35	0.5	0.65
L_1	—	1.0	—

JEITA Package Code	RENESAS Code	Previous Code	MASS[Typ.]
P-TFLGA100-5.5x5.5-0.5	PTLG0100KA-A	100F0M	0.1g



Reference Symbol	Dimension in Millimeters		
	Min	Nom	Max
D	—	5.5	—
E	—	5.5	—
v	—	—	0.15
w	—	—	0.20
A	—	—	1.05
e	—	0.5	—
b	0.21	0.25	0.29
b_1	0.29	0.34	0.39
x	—	—	0.08
y	—	—	0.10
Z_D	—	0.5	—
Z_E	—	0.5	—

JEITA Package Code	RENESAS Code	Previous Code	MASS[Typ.]
P-LQFP80-12x12-0.50	PLQP0080KB-A	80P6Q-A	0.5g



NOTE)
1. DIMENSIONS "*1" AND "*2" DO NOT INCLUDE MOLD FLASH.
2. DIMENSION "*3" DOES NOT INCLUDE TRIM OFFSET.

Reference Symbol	Dimension in Millimeters		
	Min	Nom	Max
D	11.9	12.0	12.1
E	11.9	12.0	12.1
A_2	—	1.4	—
H_D	13.8	14.0	14.2
H_E	13.8	14.0	14.2
A	—	—	1.7
A_1	0	0.1	0.2
b_p	0.15	0.20	0.25
b_1	—	0.18	—
c	0.09	0.145	0.20
c_1	—	0.125	—
θ	0°	—	10°
e	—	0.5	—
x	—	—	0.08
y	—	—	0.08
Z_D	—	1.25	—
Z_E	—	1.25	—
L	0.3	0.5	0.7
L_1	—	1.0	—

REGISTER INDEX

R

S

T

U

V

W

Revision History	M16C/63 Group Hardware Manual

Rev.	Date	Description	
		Page	Summary
0.20	Feb 05, 2008	-	First Edition issued.
0.30	Jul 15, 2009	-	Watchdog Timer Reset Register → Watchdog Timer Refresh Register
		3, 5	Table 1.2 “Specifications for the 100-Pin Package (2/2)” and Table 1.4 “Specifications for the 80-Pin Package (2/2)” partially modified
		7	Figure 1.2 “Marking Diagram (Top View)” partially modified
		20	Table 1.13 “Pin Functions for the 80-Pin Package (1/2)” partially modified
		26	Figure 3.2 “Memory Map” 13800h → 13000h
		28	Table 4.1 “SFR Information (1/16)” reset value in VCR1 modified
		29	Table 4.2 “SFR Information (2/16)” partially modified
		37	Table 4.10 “SFR Information (10/16)” reset value in S11 modified
		48	Figure 6.1 “Reset Circuit Block Diagram” list of SFRs modified
		52	6.3 “Optional Function Select Area” partially added
		52	6.3.1 “Optional Function Select Address 1 (OFS1)” partially modified
		54	Table 6.6 “Pin Status When $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ Pin Level is Low” partially modified
		56	Figure 6.3 “Reset Sequence” partially modified
		57	6.4.2 “Hardware Reset” partially modified
		58	6.4.3 “Power-On Reset Function” partially added
		58	Figure 6.5 “Power-On Reset Circuit and Operation Example” partially modified
		59	6.4.5 “Voltage Monitor 1 Reset” partially modified
		59	6.4.6 “Voltage Monitor 2 Reset” partially modified
		62	6.5.1 “Power Supply Rising Gradient” partially modified
		63	Table 7.1 “Voltage Detector Specifications” partially modified
		65	Table 7.2 “Registers” reset values partially modified and notes added
		66	7.2.1 “Voltage Detector 2 Flag Register (VCR1)” reset value modified
		69	7.2.4 “Voltage Detector 1 Level Select Register (VD1LS)” partially modified
		71	7.2.6 “Voltage Monitor 1 Control Register (VW1C)” partially modified
		73	7.2.7 “Voltage Monitor 2 Control Register (VW2C)” partially modified
		75	7.3 “Optional Function Select Area” partially added
		75	7.3.1 “Optional Function Select Address 1 (OFS1)” partially modified
		81	Figure 7.6 “Voltage Monitor 1 Interrupt/Reset Operation Example” partially modified
		84	Figure 7.8 “Voltage Monitor 2 Interrupt/Reset Operation Example” partially modified
		86	Table 8.1 “Clock Generator Specifications” clock frequency modified
		94	8.2.4 “Oscillation Stop Detection Register (CM2)” partially modified
		101	8.3.2 “fOCO40M” td(OCOF) → tsu(fOCO40M)
		101	8.3.3 “fOCO-F” partially modified and deleted
		102	8.3.4 “125 kHz On-Chip Oscillator Clock (fOCO-S)” td(OCOS) → tsu(fOCO-S)
		106	8.5 “Clock Output Function” 20 MHz → f(BCLK)
		110	8.9.1 “Oscillation Circuit Using an Oscillator” 20 MHz → f(BCLK)
		115	9.2.2 “Flash Memory Control Register 2 (FMR2)” partially deleted

Rev.	Date	Description	
		Page	Summary
		117	9.3.1.5 “Low-Speed Mode” fC division modified
		117	9.3.1.6 “Low Power Mode” fC division modified
		120	9.3.2 “Clock Mode Transition Procedure” a and d to h → a and d to i
		122	9.3.3.1 “Peripheral Function Clock Stop Function” fOCO40M added
		124	Table 9.8 “Resets and Interrupts to Exit Wait Mode and Conditions for Use” partially modified
		126	Table 9.9 “Pin Status in Stop Mode” partially modified
		129	9.4.2.1 “Slow Read Mode” 5 MHz → f(SLOW_R)
		130	Figure 9.4 “Setting and Canceling Low Current Consumption Read Mode” partially modified
		141	Table 11.1 “Bus Specifications” partially modified
		143	11.2.1 “Chip Select Control Register (CSR)” partially modified
		157	Table 11.11 “Bits and Bus Cycles Related to Software Wait States (External Area)” note added
		181, 182	Figure 13.6 “I/O Ports (6/9)” and Figure 13.7 “I/O Ports (7/9)” notes added
		194	13.4.2 “Priority Level of Peripheral Function I/O” partially deleted
		217	Table 14.7 “Relocatable Vector Tables (2/2)” note partially modified
		219	Figure 14.3 “Time Required for Executing Interrupt Sequence” note partially modified
		230	Figure 14.12 “Procedure for Changing the Interrupt Generate Factor” partially modified
		238	15.3 “Optional Function Select Area” partially added
		238	15.3.1 “Optional Function Select Address 1 (OFS1)” partially modified
		252	Table 16.7 “Timing at Which the DMAS Bit Changes State” partially modified
		264	Table 17.3 “I/O Ports” partially modified
		269	17.2.5 “Timer A Count Source Select Register 2 (TACS2) (i = 0 to 2)” partially modified
		286	Table 17.8 “Event Counter Mode Specifications (When Not Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal)” partially modified
		290	Table 17.10 “Event Counter Mode Specifications (When Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal with Timers A2, A3, and A4)” partially modified
		302	Figure 17.11 “Operation Example in 16-Bit Pulse Width Modulation Mode” partially modified
		312	17.5.6.2 “Stop While Counting” partially modified
		322	18.2.7 “Timer B Count Source Select Register i (TBCSi) (i = 0 to 3)” partially modified
		323	18.2.8 “Timer AB Division Control Register 0 (TCKDIVC0)” partially modified
		337	Figure 18.7 “Operation Example in Pulse Width Measurement Mode” partially modified
		343	Figure 19.1 “Three-Phase Motor Control Timer Function Block Diagram 1” partially modified
		358	19.3.1.6 “Three-Phase PWM Waveform Output Pins” partially modified

Rev.	Date	Description	
		Page	Summary
		365	Figure 19.6 “Usage Example of Three-Phase Mode 0 Operation” partially modified
		367	Table 19.11 “Three-Phase Mode 1 Specifications” partially modified
		370	Figure 19.7 “Usage Example of Three-Phase Mode 1” partially modified
		374	Table 19.15 “Sawtooth Wave Modulation Mode Specifications” partially modified
		377	Figure 19.9 “Usage Example of Sawtooth Wave Modulation Mode” partially modified
		379	19.4.1 “Timer B2 Interrupt” partially modified
		-	20. “Real-Time Clock” AILF → ALIF, AILE → ALIE
		382	Figure 20.1 “Real-Time Clock Block Diagram” partially modified
		393	Figure 20.2 “Definition of Time Representation” THHR → TRHHR
		395	20.2.11 “Clock Error Correction Register (TRHADJ)” partially modified
		396	20.2.12 “Timer RH Interrupt Flag Register (TRHIFR)” partially modified
		399	20.2.15 “Alarm Hour Register (TRHAHR)” partially modified
		403	Figure 20.3 “Real-Time Clock Basic Operating Example” partially added
		405	20.3.2 “Alarm Function” partially modified
		406	20.3.3 “Second Adjustment Function” partially modified
		406	Figure 20.6 “Alarm Function” partially modified
		413	Figure 21.1 “Block Diagram of PWM” PWMCOM → PWMCON
		419	Table 21.4 “PWM Pin and Bit Setting” partially modified
		423	Figure 22.2 “Remote Control Signal Receiver Block Diagram (2/3) (PMCi Input)” partially modified
		425	Table 22.4 “Registers (PMC0 Circuit)” partially modified
		428	22.2.2 “PMCi Function Select Register 0 (PMCiCON0)” partially modified
		432	22.2.4 “PMCi Function Select Register 2 (PMCiCON2)” partially modified
		434	22.2.5 “PMCi Function Select Register 3 (PMCiCON3)” partially modified
		446	22.3.1.2 “PMCi Input” partially added
		452	22.3.2.4 “Compare Function (PMC0)” partially modified
		454	Table 22.13 “Registers and Setting Values in Pattern Match Mode (Combined Operation) (1/2)” partially modified
		458	22.3.4 “Input Capture Mode (Operating PMC0 and PMC1 Individually)” partially modified
		461	Figure 22.9 “Operations in Input Capture Mode” partially added
		462	22.3.5 “Input Capture Mode (Simultaneous Count Operation of PMC0 and PMC1)” partially modified
		463	Table 22.20 “Registers and Setting Values in Input Capture Mode (Simultaneous Count Operation) (1/2)” partially modified
		464	22.3.5.2 “Count Operation” partially modified
		465	Table 22.22 “Interrupt Source of Remote Control Signal Receiver i Interrupt (i = 0, 1)” partially modified

Rev.	Date	Description	
		Page	Summary
		506	Table 23.15 “Example Bit Rates and Settings” 24 MHz value deleted
		519	23.3.3.5 “SDA Output” 2 to 8 → 1 to 8 UiBRG count source clock cycles
		521	Table 23.22 “Special Mode 2 Specifications” partially modified
		535	23.5.1.3 “CLKi Output” added
		-	24. “Serial Interface SI/O3 and SI/O4” S32C2 → S34C2
		538	Table 24.1 “SI/O3 and SI/O4 Specifications” Transmit/receive clocks partially added
		550	Figure 24.7 “Timing Chart for Setting SOUTi Initial Value and How to Set It” partially modified
		556	Table 25.4 “Register Configuration” S11’s reset value modified
		560	25.2.4 “I2C0 Address Register i (S0Di) (i = 0 to 2)” partially modified
		570	Figure 25.4 “Interrupt Request Generation Timing in Receive Mode” partially modified
		575	Table 25.10 “Functions Enabled by Writing to the S10 Register” partially added
		588	Figure 25.11 “Start Condition Overlap Protect Function Enable Period” partially modified
		592	Table 25.15 “Recommended Value of Bits SSC4 to SSC0 in Standard Clock Mode” 4.125 μs → 3.3 μs
		594	Figure 25.16 “Timeout Detection Timing” partially modified
		597	25.3.10.3 “Master Reception” partially modified
		603	25.5.2.4 “S3D0 Register” partially added
		603	25.5.2.6 “S10 Register” partially modified
		607	26.2.1 “CEC Function Control Register 1 (CECC1)” partially modified
		608	26.2.2 “CEC Function Control Register 2 (CECC2)” partially deleted
		627	Figure 26.10 “Reception Example (Change from Error Low Pulse Output Disabled to Enabled When an Error Occurs)” partially modified
		628	Figure 26.12 “Falling Timing of Transmit Signal” 000b → 00b
		635	26.5.2 “Low Level Period of ACK Input/Output” deleted
		636	Table 27.1 “A/D Converter Specifications” partially modified
		637	Figure 27.1 “A/D Converter Block Diagram” partially modified
		646	27.2.7 “A/D Control Register 1 (ADCON1)” partially modified
		647	Figure 27.3 “A/D Conversion Timing” 2.5 ϕAD → 25 ϕAD
		649	Figure 27.5 “A/D conversion Start Timing When External Trigger Input” added
		652	Figure 27.8 and Figure 27.9 A/D Open-Circuit Detection Characteristics (Standard Characteristics) added
		653	27.3.7 “Voltage Multiplying Function” partially added
		668	27.7.1 “Analog Input Pin” partially deleted
		668	27.7.2 "ϕA/D frequency" deleted
		668	27.7.2 “Pin Configuration” partially modified
		669	27.7.10 “Repeat Mode, Repeat Sweep Mode 0, and Repeat Sweep Mode 1” deleted
		669	27.7.7 “A/D Open-Circuit Detection Assist Function” partially deleted
		682	30.2 “Memory Map” partially modified

Rev.	Date	Description	
		Page	Summary
		683	Table 30.3 “Program ROM 1, Program ROM 2, and Data Flash” User boot program info added
		684	30.3.1 “Flash Memory Control Register 0 (FMR0)” partially modified
		687	30.3.2 “Flash Memory Control Register 1 (FMR1)” partially added
		690	30.3.5 “Flash Memory Control Register 6 (FMR6)” partially modified
		691	30.4 “Optional Function Select Area” partially modified
		691	30.4.1 “Optional Function Select Address 1 (OFS1)” partially modified
		691	Figure 30.2 “Option Function Select Area” added
		693	Figure 30.3 “User Boot Code Area” 13800h → 13000h
		697	Table 30.12 “Operation after Command is Issued during Suspend” partially modified and note added
		704	30.8.4.8 “Block Blank Check Command” partially added
		705	30.8.5 “Status Register” partially modified
		705	30.8.5.1 to 30.8.5.3 “Sequencer Status (Bits SR7 and FMR00)”, Erase Status (Bits SR5 and FMR07), Program Status (Bits SR4 and FMR06) deleted
		705	Table 30.14 “Difference in Reading of Status Register” added
		707	30.8.5.2 “Handling Procedure for Errors” added
		708	30.8.6 “EW0 Mode” partially deleted
		708	Figure 30.14 “Setting and Resetting of EW0 Mode” partially modified
		713	30.8.7 “EW1 Mode” partially deleted
		713	Figure 30.19 “Setting and Resetting of EW1 Mode” partially modified
		714	Figure 30.20 “Program Flowchart in EW1 Mode (Suspend Function Enabled)” partially modified
		715	Figure 30.21 “Block Erase Flowchart in EW1 Mode (Suspend Function Enabled)” partially modified
		716	Figure 30.22 “Lock Bit Program Flowchart in EW1 Mode (Suspend Function Enabled)” partially modified
		721	30.9.4 “Standard Serial I/O Mode 1” partially deleted
		721, 723	Table 30.19 and Table 30.21 Pin Functions (Flash Memory Standard Serial I/O Mode) td(OCOS) → tw(RSTL)
		723	30.9.5 “Standard Serial I/O Mode 2” partially deleted
		724	Figure 30.26 “Circuit Application in Standard Serial I/O Mode 2” note added
		725	30.11.2 “Reading Data Flash” added
		726	30.11.3.10 “Software Command” partially modified
		727	30.11.4.1 “Location of User Boot Mode Program” added
		728	Chapter 31. "Electrical Characteristics" added
		794	32.1 “OFS1 Address and ID Code Storage Address” partially modified
		798	32.5.1 “Power Supply Rising Gradient” partially modified
		799	32.6.1 “Oscillation Circuit Using an Oscillator” 20 MHz → f(BCLK)
		817	32.15.6.2 “Stop While Counting” partially modified
		825	32.21.1.3 “CLKi Output” added
		830	32.23.2.6 “S10 Register” partially added
		831	32.24.2 “Low Level Period of ACK Input/Output” deleted
		832	32.25.1 “Analog Input Pin” partially deleted

Revision History	M16C/63 Group Hardware Manual

Rev.	Date	Description	
		Page	Summary
		832	32.25.2 "ϕA/D frequency" deleted
		832	32.25.2 “Pin Configuration” partially modified
		833	32.25.10 "Repeat Mode, Repeat Sweep Mode 0, and Repeat Sweep Mode 1" deleted
		833	32.25.7 “A/D Open-Circuit Detection Assist Function” partially deleted
		835	32.27.3.2 “CPU Rewrite Mode Select” added
		836	32.27.3.10 “Software Command” partially modified
		837	32.27.4.1 “Location of User Boot Mode Program” added
		470 to 472	Figure 23.1 to Figure 23.3 “Block Diagram of UART 0 to 2, and UART5 to UART7” partially modified
1.00	Sep 15, 2009	3	Table 1.2 “Specifications for the 100-Pin Package (2/2)” partially modified
		6	Table 1.5 “Product List” partially modified
		7	Figure 1.1 “Part No., with Memory Size and Package” partially modified
		7	Figure 1.2 “Marking Diagram (Top View)” partially modified
		7	Figure 1.3 “Marking Diagram (Top View) (2/2)” added
		12	Figure 1.8 “Pin Assignment for the 100-Pin Package” added
		13	Table 1.6 “Pin Names for the 100-Pin Package (1/2)” partially modified
		14	Table 1.7 “Pin Names for the 100-Pin Package (2/2)” partially modified
		91	8.2.2 “System Clock Control Register 0 (CM0)” partially modified
		93	8.2.3 “System Clock Control Register 1 (CM1)” partially modified
		123	Table 9.8 “Resets and Interrupts to Exit Wait Mode and Conditions for Use” partially modified
		202, 202	14.2.2 “Interrupt Control Register 1”, 14.2.3 “Interrupt Control Register 2” partially modified
		228	14.13.3 “NMI Interrupt” partially added
		230	14.13.5 “Rewriting the Interrupt Control Register” partially modified
		230	14.13.6 “Instruction to Rewrite the Interrupt Control Register” added
		282, 286, 290, 295, 299, 304	Table 17.7 “Registers and Their Setting in Timer Mode” Table 17.9 “Registers and Settings in Event Counter Mode (When Not Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal)” Table 17.11 “Registers and Settings in Event Counter Mode (When Processing Two-Phase Pulse Signal)” Table 17.13 “Registers and Settings in One-Shot Timer Mode” Table 17.15 “Registers and Settings in PWM Mode” Table 17.17 “Registers and Settings in Programmable Output Mode” Bit of the TAi1 and TAi modified
		327, 329, 333	Table 18.6 “Registers and Settings in Timer Mode” Table 18.8 “Registers and Settings in Event Counter Mode” Table 18.10 “Registers and Settings in Pulse Period/Pulse Width Measurement Modes” Bit of the TBi1 and TBi modified
		442	22.3.1.1 “Count Source” partially deleted
		518	Table 23.22 “Special Mode 2 Specifications” partially deleted
		519	Figure 23.22 “Serial Bus Communication Control Example (UART2)” partially modified
		569	25.2.9 “I2C0 Control Register 2 (S4D0)” MSLAD bit name modified

Rev.	Date	Description	
		Page	Summary
		644	27.3.1 “A/D Conversion Cycle” partially modified
		652	Table 27.9 “Registers and Settings in One-Shot Mode” partially deleted
		654	Table 27.11 “Registers and Settings in Repeat Mode” partially deleted
		656	Table 27.13 “Registers and Settings in Single Sweep Mode” partially deleted
		658	Table 27.15 “Registers and Settings in Repeat Sweep Mode 0” partially deleted
		660	Table 27.17 “Registers and Settings in Repeat Sweep Mode 1” partially deleted
		680, 683, 686	30.3.1 “Flash Memory Control Register 0 (FMR0)”, 30.3.2 “Flash Memory Control Register 1 (FMR1)”, 30.3.5 “Flash Memory Control Register 6 (FMR6)” partially low → high
		722	30.11.3.2 “CPU Rewrite Mode Select” low → high
		731	Table 31.6 “A/D Conversion Characteristics (1/2)” note 3 added
		786	Table 31.65 “External Clock Input (XIN Input)” Min. value modified
		805	32.12.3 “NMI Interrupt” partially added
		807	32.12.5 “Rewriting the Interrupt Control Register” partially modified
		807	32.12.6 “Instruction to Rewrite the Interrupt Control Register” added
		831	32.25.9 “ϕAD” added
		836	Appendix 1. “Package Dimensions” PTLG0100KA-A added

M16C/63 Group Hardware Manual

Publication Date: Feb 05, 2009 Rev.0.20
Sep 15, 2009 Rev.1.00

Published by: Sales Strategic Planning Div.
Renesas Technology Corp.
2-6-2, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-0004

M16C/63 Group
HARDWARE MANUAL

Renesas Electronics Corporation
1753, Shimonumabe, Nakahara-ku, Kawasaki-shi, Kanagawa 211-8668 Japan

REJ09B0510-0100